





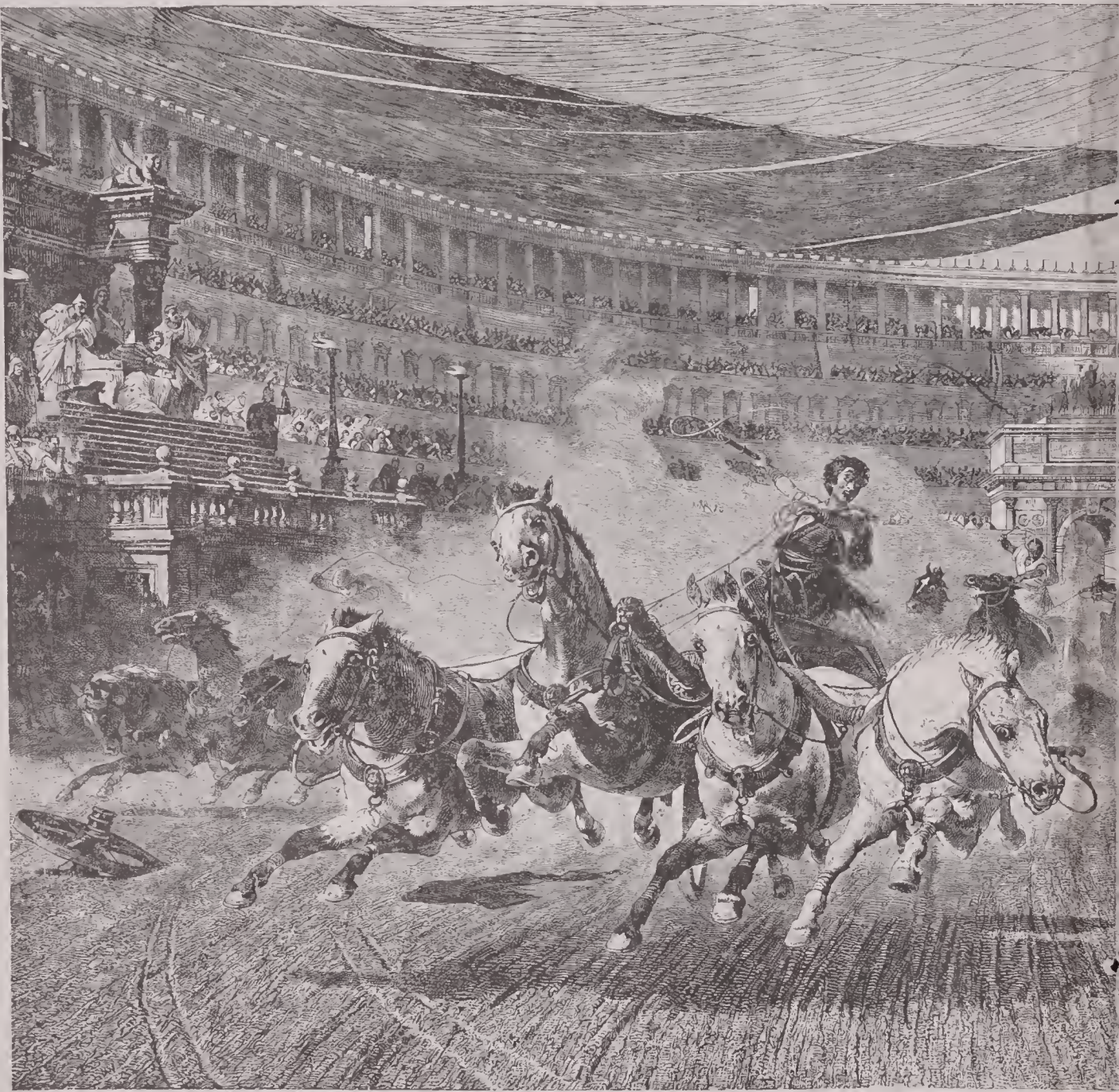




WONDERFUL  
CITIES OF THE WORLD.

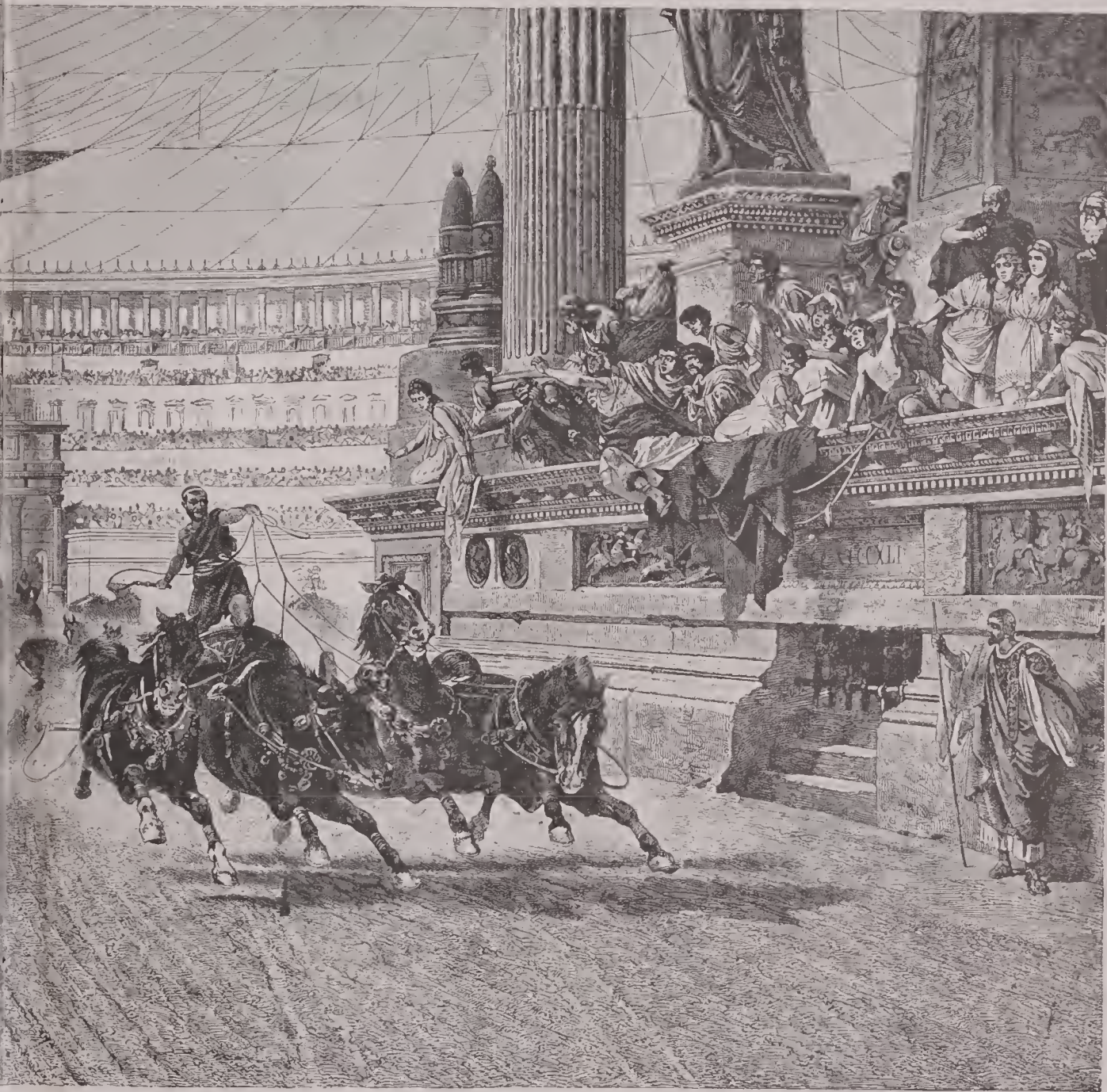






CHARIOT RACE IN THE CI



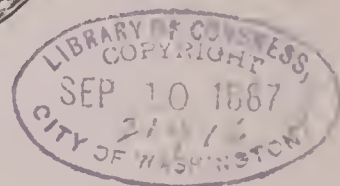
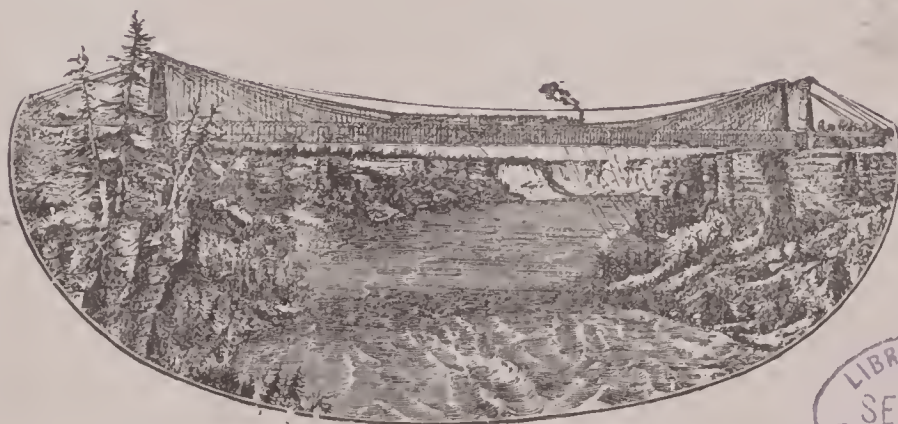


ARCUS MAXIMAS AT ROME.



# THE WONDERFUL CITIES OF THE WORLD

BY  
HELEN AINSLIE SMITH



WITH THREE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE ILLUSTRATIONS

GEORGE ROUTLEDGE AND SONS

NEW YORK : 9 LAFAYETTE PLACE

LONDON : BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL

G. 40  
S 55  
1887

Copyright, 1887,  
By JOSEPH L. BLAMIRE.

# CONTENTS.



	PAGE
RUSSIA:—	
St. Petersburg . . . . .	7
Moscow . . . . .	10
Lower Novgorod . . . . .	19
Riga . . . . .	28
Odessa . . . . .	28
ENGLAND:—	
London . . . . .	30
Liverpool . . . . .	46
Manchester . . . . .	50
Birmingham . . . . .	52
Leeds . . . . .	55
Sheffield . . . . .	56
Bristol . . . . .	58
Bradford . . . . .	58
Newcastle . . . . .	59
Eton . . . . .	59
Rugby . . . . .	60
Oxford . . . . .	60
Cambridge . . . . .	61
FRANCE:—	
Paris . . . . .	63
Lyons . . . . .	95
Marseilles . . . . .	97
Nimes . . . . .	101
Toulouse . . . . .	101
Bordeaux . . . . .	102
Nantes . . . . .	103

*Contents.*

	PAGE
FRANCE:—	
Havre . . . . .	104
Rouen . . . . .	104
Lille . . . . .	107
St. Etienne . . . . .	107
GERMANY:—	
Berlin . . . . .	108
Hamburg . . . . .	132
Breslau . . . . .	135
Dresden . . . . .	136
Munich . . . . .	139
Bremen . . . . .	141
Bremerhaven . . . . .	142
Frankfort . . . . .	142
Cologne . . . . .	143
Leipzig . . . . .	144
Magdeburg . . . . .	146
SCANDINAVIA:—	
Copenhagen . . . . .	148
Stockholm . . . . .	151
Christiania . . . . .	152
NETHERLANDS:—	
Amsterdam . . . . .	155
Rotterdam . . . . .	158
The Hague . . . . .	160
Schenevingen . . . . .	161
Utrecht . . . . .	161
Leyden . . . . .	162
Haarlem . . . . .	162
BELGIUM:—	
Brussels . . . . .	165
Antwerp . . . . .	168
Ghent . . . . .	176
Liége . . . . .	176
Bruges . . . . .	176
Mechlin . . . . .	176
Louvain . . . . .	176

## *Contents.*

	PAGE
SWITZERLAND:—	
Geneva . . . . .	177
Basle . . . . .	182
Berne . . . . .	182
IRELAND:—	
Queenstown . . . . .	184
Belfast . . . . .	186
Dublin . . . . .	186
SCOTLAND:—	
Edinburgh . . . . .	189
Glasgow . . . . .	193
Dundee . . . . .	194
Aberdeen . . . . .	194
SPAIN:—	
Madrid . . . . .	195
Barcelona . . . . .	200
Malaga . . . . .	202
Valencia . . . . .	203
Seville . . . . .	204
Granada . . . . .	207
Cadiz . . . . .	209
PORTUGAL:—	
Lisbon . . . . .	210
Oporto . . . . .	213
ITALY:—	
Rome . . . . .	216
Naples . . . . .	230
Milan . . . . .	232
Turin . . . . .	234
Palermo . . . . .	235
Florence . . . . .	235
Genoa . . . . .	242
Venice . . . . .	244
AUSTRIA—HUNGARY:—	
Vienna . . . . .	249
Buda-Pesth . . . . .	262
Prague . . . . .	264
Trieste . . . . .	266

*Contents.*

	PAGE
THE LEVANT:—	
Constantinople . . . . .	267
Damascus . . . . .	277
Cairo . . . . .	280
Alexandria . . . . .	285
INDIA:—	
Bombay . . . . .	288
Calcutta . . . . .	295
Madras . . . . .	298
CHINA:—	
Pekin . . . . .	300
Hangchau . . . . .	308
Canton . . . . .	310
Nanking . . . . .	312
Suchan . . . . .	312
Shanghai . . . . .	314
Tientsin . . . . .	315
Si-ngau . . . . .	316
Fuchan . . . . .	316
JAPAN:—	
Tokio . . . . .	319
Osaka . . . . .	326
Kioto . . . . .	327
Miako . . . . .	327
Sai-kiyo . . . . .	327
SOUTH AMERICA:—	
Rio de Janeiro . . . . .	328
Buenos Ayres . . . . .	330
Santiago . . . . .	331
Lima . . . . .	331
CANADA:—	
Montreal . . . . .	333
Toronto . . . . .	336
Quebec . . . . .	337
Ottawa . . . . .	337
MEXICO . . . . .	339
UNITED STATES:—	
New York City . . . . .	343



*Contents.*

UNITED STATES:—	PAGE
Brooklyn . . . . .	366
Buffalo . . . . .	368
Albany . . . . .	370
Rochester . . . . .	371
Troy . . . . .	372
Syracuse . . . . .	372
Boston . . . . .	372
Cambridge . . . . .	372
Lowell . . . . .	384
Worcester . . . . .	384
Fall River . . . . .	385
Providence . . . . .	386
New Haven . . . . .	386
Hartford . . . . .	387
Portland . . . . .	388
Philadelphia . . . . .	389
Pittsburgh . . . . .	390
Allegheny . . . . .	397
Scranton . . . . .	398
Reading . . . . .	398
Harrisburg . . . . .	398
Wilmington . . . . .	399
Newark . . . . .	399
Paterson . . . . .	399
Jersey City . . . . .	400
Hoboken . . . . .	400
Baltimore . . . . .	400
Washington . . . . .	400
Chicago . . . . .	402
St. Louis . . . . .	406
Cincinnati . . . . .	415
Cleveland . . . . .	420
Louisville . . . . .	421
Detroit . . . . .	422
Milwaukee . . . . .	422
San Francisco . . . . .	423
New Orleans . . . . .	424
	426



# ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>RUSSIA:—</b>		<b>ENGLAND:—</b>	
St. Petersburg . . . . .	9	London, Tower of . . . . .	47
“ Street Scene . . . . .	10	Liverpool, Prince's Landing . . . . .	46
“ The Neva . . . . .	11	“ Strand Street . . . . .	48
“ Exchange . . . . .	12	“ Brown Free Library and Museum . . . . .	49
“ Academy of Sciences . . . . .	14	“ Perch Rock Light . . . . .	50
Moscow, Kremlin . . . . .	13	Manchester, Free Trade Hall . . . . .	51
“ Statue Peter the Great . . . . .	15	“ The Assize Courts . . . . .	52
“ Czar Kolokol . . . . .	16	“ Interior Royal Ex- change . . . . .	53
“ Church in . . . . .	17	“ Royal Exchange . . . . .	54
“ Great Theater . . . . .	18	Birmingham, King Edward School . . . . .	55
“ Winter Palace . . . . .	19	“ Town Hall . . . . .	56
Nijni Novgorod . . . . .	21	“ White Cloth Hall . . . . .	57
Russian Types . . . . .	23	Bradford, Town Hall . . . . .	58
Riga . . . . .	24	Rugby, School Days . . . . .	59
Penal Colony . . . . .	26	Cambridge, Bridge, St. John's College . . . . .	60
Odessa . . . . .	27	“ Senate House . . . . .	61
<b>ENGLAND:—</b>		<b>FRANCE:—</b>	
London Bridge . . . . .	31	Paris, Along the Seine . . . . .	62
“ Waterloo Bridge . . . . .	32	Old Paris . . . . .	63
“ Houses of Parliament . . . . .	33	Paris, Arc De L'Etoile . . . . .	64
“ Westminster Abbey . . . . .	35	“ Boulevard Saint Michel . . . . .	65
“ Royal Exchange . . . . .	37	“ Boulevard Montmartre . . . . .	65
“ St. James's Palace Gate . . . . .	38	“ Hotel Des Invalides . . . . .	67
“ New Law Courts . . . . .	39	“ Napoleon's Tomb . . . . .	67
“ Museum, South Ken- sington . . . . .	41	“ Palace of Industry . . . . .	69
“ St. Paul's Church . . . . .	42		
“ Tower of St. Paul's . . . . .	44		
“ Interior of St. Paul's . . . . .	45		

*Illustrations.*

	PAGE		PAGE
FRANCE:—		FRANCE:—	
Paris, Place de la Concorde . . .	70	Nîmes, Maison Carrée . . . . .	101
“ Interior of the Madeleine . . .	71	Bordeaux . . . . .	103
“ The Madeleine . . . . .	71	Havre . . . . .	105
“ Place Vendôme . . . . .	72	Rouen, Palace of Justice . . .	106
“ Garden of the Tuileries . . .	73	GERMANY:—	
“ The Louvre . . . . .	74	Berlin, Thiergarten . . . . .	109
“ Gallery in the Louvre . . .	74	“ The Schloss . . . . .	115
“ Bridge of Arts . . . . .	75	“ Emperor's Palace . . . . .	119
“ Pont au Change . . . . .	76	“ Street Scene . . . . .	123
“ Rue de Rivoli and Tower		“ Café Scene . . . . .	127
of St. Jacques . . . . .	77	“ Frederick Street . . . . .	131
“ Palais Royal Place . . . . .	78	Hamburg, Canal . . . . .	133
“ Palais Royal Garden . . . . .	79	“ Marketwoman . . . . .	134
“ Interior of the Bourse		“ Spring Floods . . . . .	135
(Stock Exchange) . . . . .	80	Munich, The “Bavaria” and	
“ Théâtre Française . . . . .	81	Hall of Fame . . . . .	139
“ Opera House . . . . .	82	Frankfort, Luther's House . . .	141
“ Grand Staircase, Opera		Cologne, Bridge of Boats . . .	143
House . . . . .	83	Leipsic, Town Hall . . . . .	145
“ Saint Denis Gate . . . . .	84	Heidelberg, . . . . .	147
“ Saint Martin Gate . . . . .	84	SCANDINAVIA:—	
“ Sewers . . . . .	85	Copenhagen . . . . .	149
“ The Catacombs . . . . .	85	Swedish Types and Costumes . .	153
“ Halles Centrales . . . . .	86	NETHERLANDS:—	
“ Notre Dame . . . . .	87	Amsterdam . . . . .	157
“ Hotel Dieu . . . . .	88	Rotterdam . . . . .	159
“ Tribunal of Commerce . . . . .	89	Holland, Street Scene . . . . .	163
“ Hotel De Ville . . . . .	91	BELGIUM:—	
“ Types and Costumes . . . . .	92	Quay . . . . .	165
“ Belle Jardinière . . . . .	93	Home Work . . . . .	167
“ New Bridge . . . . .	93	Brussels, Town Hall . . . . .	169
Lyons . . . . .	94	Bruges, Street Scene . . . . .	171
Marseilles . . . . .	97	“ Belfry . . . . .	173
“ Longchamps Fountain . . . . .	99	Ypres, Town Hall . . . . .	175
“ Notre Dame de la		SWITZERLAND:—	
Garde . . . . .	100	Jungfrau from Interlaken . . .	177
Nîmes, Amphitheater . . . . .	101	Geneva, Lake and City . . . . .	178

## *Illustrations.*

	PAGE		PAGE
SWITZERLAND:—		ITALY:—	
Geneva, Memorial Hall . . . . .	179	Florence, Ponte Vecchio . . . . .	241
Berne, Street Scene . . . . .	181	“ Chapel of the Medici . . . . .	243
IRELAND:—		Venice, Bridge of Sighs . . . . .	245
Queenstown . . . . .	184	“ The Canal . . . . .	245
Lakes of Killarney . . . . .	185	“ St. Marks . . . . .	246
Belfast, Donegal Place . . . . .	186	“ Doge’s Palace . . . . .	247
“ Castle Place . . . . .	186	AUSTRIA-HUNGARY:—	
Dublin, Four Courts . . . . .	187	Vienna, Belvedere Palace . . . . .	249
“ Custom House . . . . .	188	“ Town Hall and Parlia- ment Buildings . . . . .	251
SCOTLAND:—		“ The Jews’ Quarter . . . . .	255
Edinburgh, City Keys . . . . .	189	“ St. Stephen’s Church . . . . .	257
“ City . . . . .	190	Prague . . . . .	265
“ Royal Exchange . . . . .	191	THE LEVANT:—	
“ Bank of Scotland . . . . .	192	Constantinople, a Harem Window . . . . .	267
“ Weather . . . . .	193	“ Fountain St. Sophia . . . . .	268
Glasgow . . . . .	193	“ The Bosphorus . . . . .	271
SPAIN:—		“ Mussulman Woman . . . . .	272
Madrid, Statue Philip IV. . . . .	196	“ Tower in Bosphorus . . . . .	273
“ Bull Fighting . . . . .	197	“ . . . . .	274
“ National Dance . . . . .	199	Cairo, Street Scene . . . . .	281
Malaga, Port and Cathedral . . . . .	201	Alexandria, Place Mohammed Ali . . . . .	287
Seville . . . . .	205	INDIA:—	
Granada, The Alhambra . . . . .	208	Bedouin and Fellah . . . . .	288
ITALY:—		Dak-Ghari Traveling . . . . .	289
Rome, Bridge of St. Angelo and the Borgo . . . . .	217	Temple and Sacred Elephant . . . . .	290
“ The Capitol . . . . .	219	Palace of the Seths . . . . .	291
“ Pyramid of Caius Cestius . . . . .	219	Parsee Children . . . . .	293
“ Coliseum by Moonlight . . . . .	220	At School . . . . .	294
“ In the Forum . . . . .	222	• Tomb at Ahar . . . . .	295
“ Tombs in the Catacombs . . . . .	223	Mosque at Benares . . . . .	297
“ Sistine Chapel . . . . .	225	Hindoo Idols . . . . .	299
“ Peasant Children . . . . .	227	CHINA:—	
Naples, Bay . . . . .	230	Pekin, High Street . . . . .	301
Florence, Leaning Tower of Pisa . . . . .	236	Hong Kong, Street Scene . . . . .	303
“ Loggia de’ Lanzi . . . . .	237	A Family Dinner . . . . .	307
“ The Campanile . . . . .	239		

*Illustrations.*

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>CHINA:—</b>		<b>NEW YORK CITY:—</b>	
Canton, Street Scene . . . . .	309	Five Points Mission House . . . . .	356
Modes of Torture . . . . .	311	Sixth Avenue at 14th Street . . . . .	357
Temple of the Gods . . . . .	313	College of City of New York . . . . .	358
The Great Wall . . . . .	315	Bowery and Grand Street . . . . .	359
Mutual Assistance . . . . .	316	Grand Central Depot . . . . .	360
Woman's Shoe and Model of		Central Park, Skating Pond . . . . .	361
Foot . . . . .	317	"  Promenade . . . . .	362
Chinese Children . . . . .	318	"  Terrace . . . . .	363
<b>JAPAN:—</b>		"  Vinery near Casino . . . . .	364
Yokohama, Street in . . . . .	319	"  Arsenal and Men-	
Tattooed Man . . . . .	320	agerie . . . . .	365
Woman and Child . . . . .	320	"  Music Stand . . . . .	365
Christmas Celebration . . . . .	321	Bridge connecting Brooklyn and New	
Tokio, Traveling in . . . . .	323	York . . . . .	366
Street Ballad Singer . . . . .	324	Niagara Falls . . . . .	367
Domestic Altar of the Gods . . . . .	325	Erie Canal . . . . .	369
Domestic Scene . . . . .	326	Albany, State Capitol . . . . .	371
<b>CANADA:—</b>		<b>BOSTON:—</b>	
Montreal . . . . .	333	Faneuil Hall . . . . .	373
Section of Victoria Bridge . . . . .	334	Washington Statue . . . . .	374
Canadian Amusements . . . . .	335	New (old) South Church . . . . .	375
Quebec . . . . .	337	Commonwealth Avenue . . . . .	376
"  Street Scene . . . . .	338	State Street . . . . .	377
<b>MEXICO . . . . .</b>		State House . . . . .	378
	340	Post Office . . . . .	379
<b>NEW YORK CITY:—</b>		City Hall . . . . .	380
New York Harbor . . . . .	342	Trinity Church . . . . .	381
City Hall . . . . .	343	Christian Association . . . . .	382
Barge Office . . . . .	344	Liberty Tree . . . . .	383
Bartholdi's Statue . . . . .	345	Conservatory of Music . . . . .	384
Western Union Building . . . . .	347	Harvard College . . . . .	385
Old Post Office . . . . .	348	Providence . . . . .	386
New Post Office . . . . .	349	Hartford, Capitol . . . . .	389
New Court House . . . . .	352	<b>PHILADELPHIA:—</b>	
New York Herald and Park		Friends' Meeting House . . . . .	390
Bank . . . . .	353	Burial Ground . . . . .	391
New York Tribune . . . . .	354	Ridgway Library . . . . .	392
Academy of Design . . . . .	355		

*Illustrations.*

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>PHILADELPHIA:—</b>		<b>CHICAGO.—</b>	
Delaware River . . . . .	393	Palmer House . . . . .	414
Independence Hall . . . . .	394	<b>ST. LOUIS:—</b>	
Public Ledger Building . . . . .	395	Custom House and Post Office .	415
Fairmount Park . . . . .	396	Court House . . . . .	416
<b>WASHINGTON:—</b>		Lindell Hotel . . . . .	417
White House . . . . .	402	Fourth Street . . . . .	418
Capitol . . . . .	403	Republican Building . . . . .	419
Senate Chamber . . . . .	404	Opera House . . . . .	420
<b>CHICAGO:—</b>		Fair Grounds . . . . .	420
Post Office and Custom House .	406	Southern Hotel . . . . .	421
Michigan Avenue . . . . .	407	Bridge at . . . . .	422
Central Music Hall . . . . .	408	<b>SAN FRANCISCO:—</b>	
Court House and City Hall . .	409	Golden Gate . . . . .	423
Lasalle Street Tunnel . . . . .	410	Nob Hill . . . . .	424
Wabash Avenue . . . . .	410	Chinese Quarter . . . . .	425
Board of Trade . . . . .	411	City Hall . . . . .	426
Tribune Building . . . . .	412	<b>New Orleans . . . . .</b>	
Water Works Tower . . . . .	413	427	





# Great Cities of the Modern World.

---

## R U S S I A.

---

THE Empire of Russia lies in Europe and in Asia ; from Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia and Austria, eastward to the Pacific ; from the Arctic Ocean to China, Turkestan, the Caspian Sea, Persia, Turkey and the Black Sea. This is a very large part of the globe,—nearly one twenty-sixth of it, and more than one-sixth of the land of the whole earth. The population of this great empire is about one hundred millions. The principal cities are in Europe, where the “ smaller half ” of Russia lies.

**St. Petersburg** is the capital, and largest city of the country. Its population is nearly nine hundred thousand, which is greater than Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. It stands upon the lower branches of the clear blue Neva River. Before the time of Peter the Great, this was only a tract of marshes ; but the great “ reformer ” said his country needed “ a window by which the Russians might look into civilized Europe.” So the marshes were drained, and in 1703 a magnificent city was begun. Most of it lies on the southern bank of the river ; the remainder is scattered over the northern bank and the islands.

Fourteen arms of the Neva flow through St. Petersburg, beside many smaller branches, and seven canals. The different parts of the town are connected by bridges. In summer time, little two-oared ferry-boats ply from one shore to another, while small steam launches are ready for greater distances. In winter the scene is very different. Then we see the snow-picture, which lasts from October until April. Boats are useless. Bridges are largely neglected. King Winter binds the streams, even the “ Big Neva,” with a coating of ice that will bear the heaviest of burdens. All the people who do not walk or skate are carried about over streams and through the snow-paved streets by sledges and hand sleighs. It is a beautiful sight then to see the splendid palace-lined streets with their red, stucco-ornamented fronts and gilded balconies glittering with ice, while the snow-white roadway is filled with handsome sleighs drawn by spirited horses, who toss their plumed heads and jingle merry sounding bells.

The most important of the islands of St. Petersburg, is Basil Island, or Vassiliostrof. It is connected with the southern bank of the river, in one place, by a beautiful, large stone bridge, named after the Emperor Nicholas. The shore of Vassiliostrof is lined with quays and shipping docks; and upon it are the Custom House and Exchange, beside

some fine university and academy buildings; for many of the most important institutions of Russia are in or near St. Petersburg. On another island stands the picturesque Fortress and Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul, where the Imperial Family are buried. There are dungeons underneath the church, used for a State Prison. It is a massive building, with slender, gilded spire almost four hundred feet high.

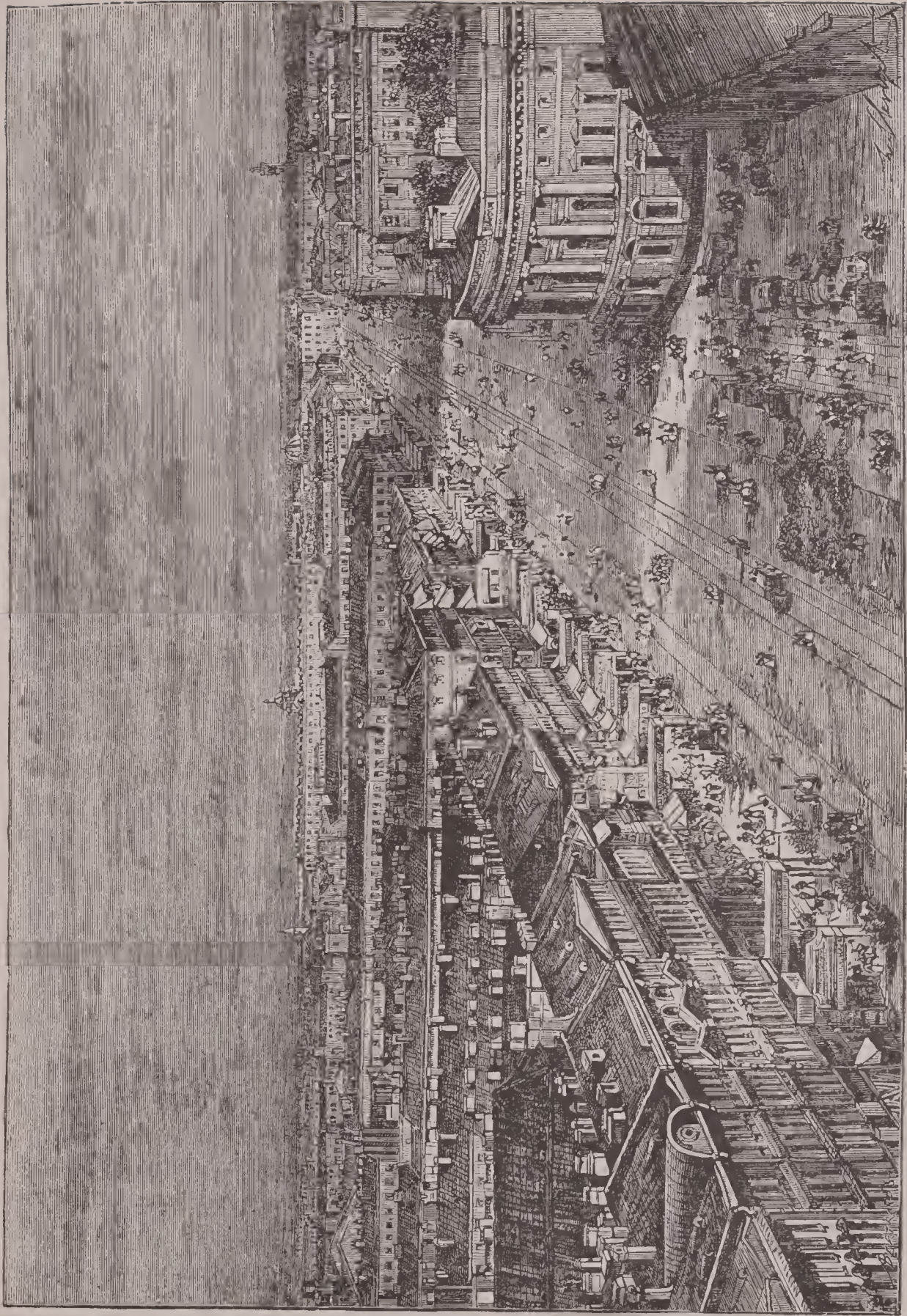
Every thing in St. Petersburg seems planned to be large. The streets are broad; the squares, palaces and public buildings are all on a grand scale. It stands on a noble river, an Imperial city, the capital and European door-



STREET IN ST. PETERSBURG.

way to the largest empire in the world. Even the private houses are built in such large blocks that many of them hold twenty separate families.

Seen covered with a layer of hoar frost, the majestic, gilded dome and red pillars



ST. PETERSBURG.

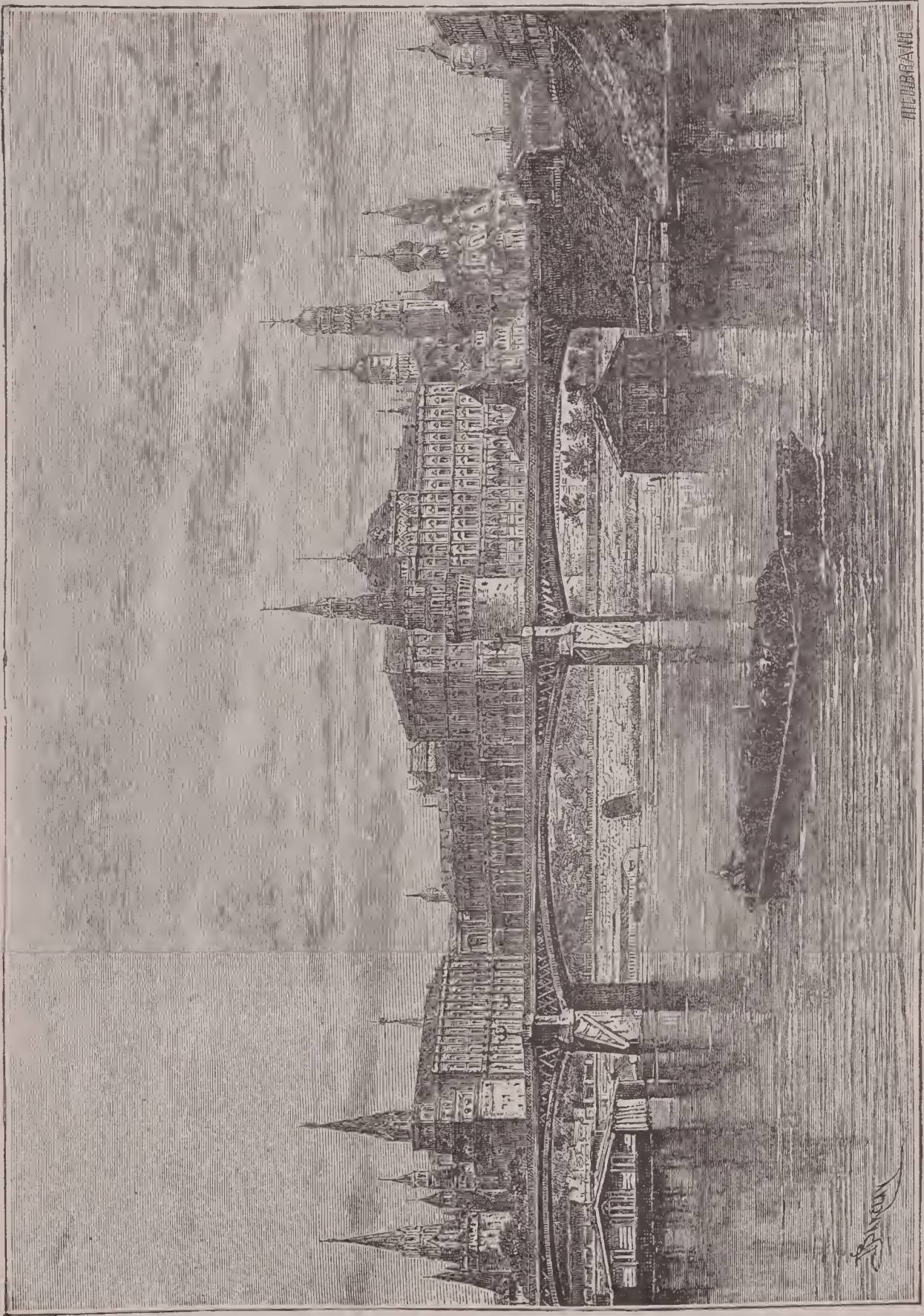
of St. Isaac's Cathedral are one of the most beautiful sights in the city. The lofty doors are always open ; and although the visitor may think the inside gaudy and in poor taste, it is certainly magnificent. From the richest of Russia's limitless mines there has been brought countless precious stones, metals and marbles, which by skillful hands have been wrought into glittering and showy decorations. The Russians are also very proud of the Kazan church, which stands on one of the wide streets that spread out fan-like from the great Admiralty Place. This square is on the south bank of the Neva, and contains one mass of buildings for naval use, which make a noble façade along the river for half a mile. Close by it is the Palace Square and Alexander's Column, which is a



THE EXCHANGE, OR PALACE OF THE BOURSE, ST. PETERSBURG.

shaft made of one piece of red granite eighty feet high. It is adorned with bronze made of captured Turkish cannon, and altogether one hundred and fifty feet high.

St. Petersburg is sometimes called the City of Palaces, for there are a great many other magnificent homes beside the famous Winter Palace ; and, although there is not another in the world so large, some of the smaller ones in the city are thought to be more beautiful. The Hermitage, a palace connected by several galleries with the Winter Palace, has a very fine collection of paintings, and the grand city squares abound with works of art in statuary and monuments. The noblest of them all is the statue of Peter the



H. B. BRAND

THE KREMLIN, OR CITADEL OF MOSCOW.

Barrett

Great on horseback, in Peter's Square, which is opposite St. Isaac's and close to the river.

In the Russian capital there are large manufactories, and trade is carried on in tapestry, glass, porcelain, malachite ornaments, and many other things. One-third of all Russia's foreign trade is at St. Petersburg. The port of the city is at Cronstadt, not far away, on the Gulf of Finland. The waters of the Neva will not admit large vessels to St. Petersburg, although the floods sometimes rise high enough to do the city a great deal of damage.

By whichever way one leaves the capital, unless he go by water, he must pass

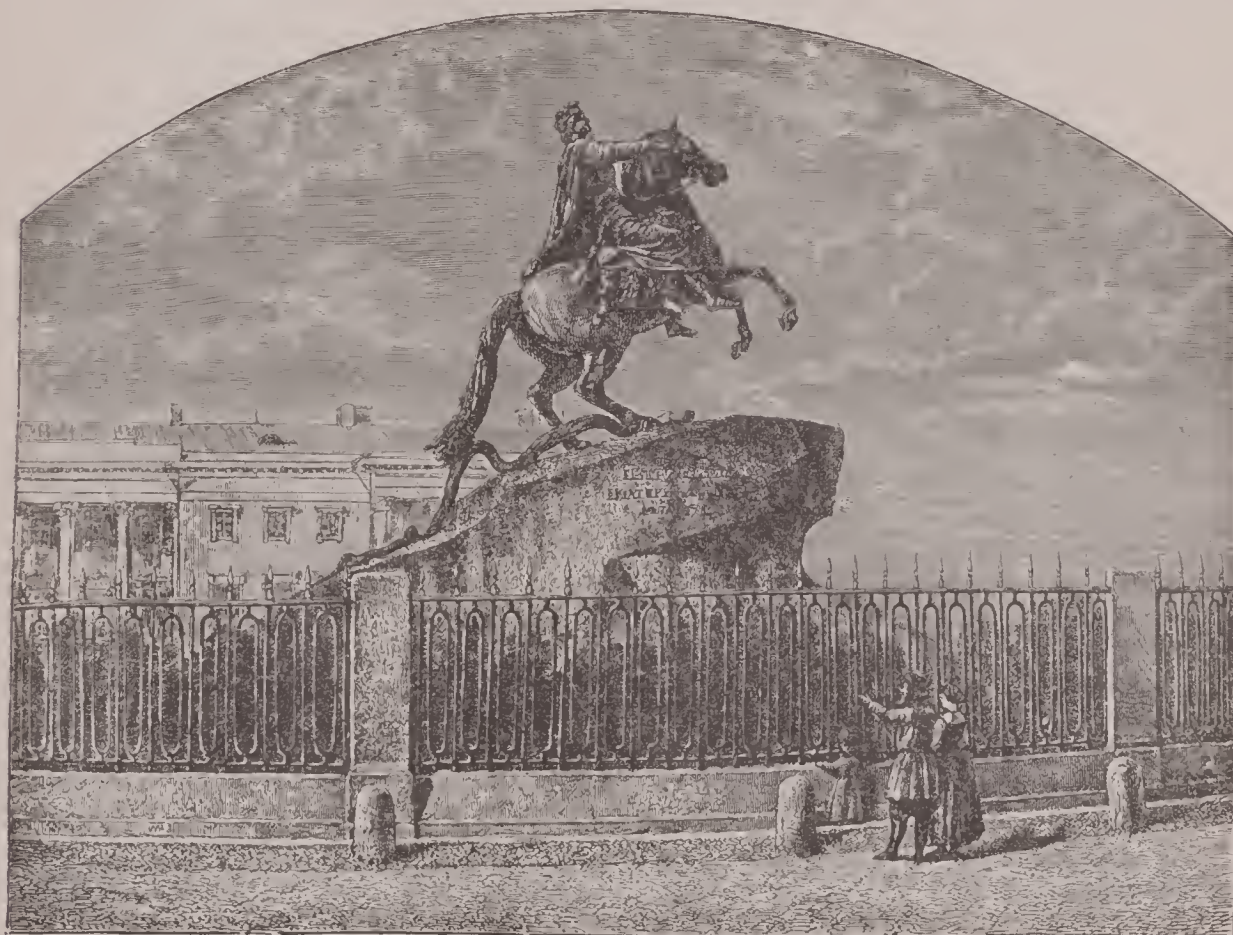


ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, ST. PETERSBURG.

through several hundred miles of uninhabited forest and morass. To the south-east, is a carefully cultivated and fertile country in the center of which, about 400 miles from St. Petersburg, is **Moscow**. Very rich and magnificent it appears from a distance this "city of domes in the air" with its cupolas of many colors, blazing in silvering and gilding and the battlements of the Kremlin high in the center. It is the home of about seven hundred and fifty thousand people, which is nearly three thousand more than there are in Brooklyn, New York. It stands on the "mossy river," Moskva, a branch of the

Volga. Until the year 1712 Moscow was the capital of Russia. It is now the wealthiest city of the Empire.

The Kremlin, which is the center of the town, stands on the north bank of the river, within a wall, guarded by eighteen towers. Five gates open from it into the city. They are all wonderful. Over the principal one, called the Redeemer Gate, is a picture of Christ; and the Emperor, even, takes off his hat and bows as he passes through. Above the St. Nicholas Gate is a figure of the patron Saint of Russia, and a large square



STATUE OF PETER THE GREAT, MOSCOW.

tower. The fortifications of the Kremlin inclose the monuments and important buildings of Moscow.

Here is the Cathedral of the Annunciation, over whose precious paved floors of jasper, agate and carnelian, many processions have passed, to the baptism of an imperial baby, who, in later years has led his bride to the same altar. Perhaps, in the Cathedral of the Assumption, near by, he was crowned ruler of all the Russias, the "Czar" before Peter the Great's time, the "Emperor," since: and after a stormy or a peaceful rule the Czar

was laid to rest in the Cathedral of the Archangel Michael, but the Emperors lie buried in the Fortress at St. Petersburg.

That great bell one sees standing on the ground, is the famous "Czar Kolokol," the largest bell in the world. It fell in the fire of 1737 and was injured. Until 1837 it was left sunk in the earth. Then it was raised, and made the dome of an under-ground chapel. Moscow has also another large bell which is in use. It weighs eighty tons, but is a little more than half the size of the "great" bell.



"CZAR KOLOKOL."

It is two hundred feet, up the Tower of Ivan, near by, to the cross on that immense gilded dome, which contains a chime of thirty-four bells. From the Tower one looks down upon the ancient city, with its painted green roofs and picturesque turrets, and sees that its streets run in all directions from the Kremlin—like spokes from the hub of a wheel. About a mile from the walls of the Citadel a broad boulevard makes a circle about the Kremlin, on the north side of the river, crossing all the streets. About a half-mile further another is seen running the same as the first, but, of course, making a much



larger circle. To the east of the Kremlin, inside the first boulevard, is the Kitai Gorod, or the walled "Chinese Town," made up of the principal stores of the city and the great bazar, which covers three squares, but is divided into many small shops.



CHURCH IN MOSCOW.

Also within this boulevard is the Belvi Gorod, or "White Town," with its many public buildings. The new marble cathedral, the great "Temple of the Saviour," stands here. It is just finished, but was begun in 1812 as a monument to the success of Russia

against the invasion of Napoleon. It is in the form of a Greek cross, and is large enough to hold ten thousand people at once. The inside is said to be the most beautiful and gorgeous in the world. St. Saviour's dome is three hundred and forty feet high.



THE GREAT THEATER, MOSCOW.

The Russians do a large part of their buying and selling at fairs, held regularly in certain parts of the Empire. The most important of these is held every summer at Nijni Novgorod.

Beyond the first boulevard is the Zemlianoi Gorod, or the "Earthen Town," which was given this name, long ago when the city was surrounded by an earthen rampart.

The ancient capital of Russia, like the new, has fine libraries and museums and a famous university; its churches are said to number "forty times forty." It does more manufacturing than any other town in Russia, making woolen, cotton and silk cloths, jewelry, glass, porcelain and other valuable articles. Trade is carried on by railroads and canals in summer and by sledges in winter.

This city is not the Novgorod near the Gulf of Finland, the most ancient and a very interesting town of Russia ; but *Nijni*, or *Lower Novgorod* in another part of the country.

**Lower Novgorod** is a picturesque town of two parts about 260 miles east of Moscow, where the Volga and Oka rivers meet. On the south side of the Volga, the fortified "upper town" stands, and in it the citadel or Kremlin, two cathedrals and the palaces of the governors. On the flat ground below it is the other part of the town, made



THE WINTER PALACE, ST. PETERSBURG.

up mostly of wooden buildings. This is where the business is done, for as long as the rivers are open Lower Novgorod has a large trade, especially in manufactured goods. It is connected by the rivers with twenty-four of the states of Central Russia, with the Baltic, the White and the Caspian Seas ; so that the town people can easily find regular markets for their famous Russian leather, steel goods, wax candles, pottery and many other wares, beside the numbers of ships they build.

Crossing the bridge of boats over the Oka, the Fair Ground is reached. It is a broad space, the shape of a triangle, between the Oka and the Volga Rivers, certain to be dry

only in summer time, and lined on both shores with ten miles of wharves, sometimes piled hundreds of feet high with goods.

There are three annual fairs held in the town every year. The first two are of small account compared to the third, which begins the 13th of July and does not close until the 7th of September. This is by far the largest annual fair in the world.

As the time for the opening draws near men gather at the city from every part of Europe, Asia and northern Africa. A woman is rarely seen at the Fair, it is said. The Fair Ground is well built, upon sewers of hewn stone ; and the forty miles of streets are kept clean and pure by the watchful police. The enormous market hall has sixty blocks of buildings for booths, which are separated into more than twenty-five hundred apartments by fire-proof walls. Usually there are about forty-five thousand people living in Lower Novgorod ; but during the Fair the population is eight times its regular size. So, extra churches and buildings of all kinds are kept for the visitors throughout the town. The rivers are so crowded with boats that the water can scarcely be seen. There are fully fifty thousand people living on the water during the Fair.

The governor of the province makes his home in the midst of the bustle and confusion from the day the Fair opens until its close. All around are showy booths and squares, overloaded with goods for sale,—useful and ornamental, and all to be had at “wonderful bargains.”

Behind the booths are restaurants and the little tea-houses, always to be found in Russian towns. The tea-houses are full of small tables ; and from morning till night there are merchants and their customers sitting there, making bargains over cups of tea. One sees great numbers of foreigners here, and men from every part of the Empire.

The Russians say that their countrymen are not divided into classes ; but there is a difference among the people of Russia as there is, according to circumstances, in every country.

The highest class in Russia are the nobles and landed proprietors. They have usually the most money, and if they do not serve the State, live upon the rents and products of their property. They used to own serfs or slaves ; but in 1861 all the slaves in Russia were made free, and now the proprietor's former slaves are his tenants or his servants. The merchants make another class, and are the larger part of the visitors at the Fair. They are usually well educated, live in towns, and some of them have very rich homes. The greater part of the people of Russia are peasants. They are active, work hard, and are healthy, cheerful and kind. The peasant always has a bushy beard, and wears a round hat, and a coarse coat of drugget, reaching to the knee. (This coat is made of wool and skins in winter.) His trowsers are of thick, coarse linen, and instead of a stocking, the Russian peasant wears a woolen cloth bound round his leg. His shoes or sandals are made of bark, and fastened round the ankles with strips of bark. You would find his home in some small square cottage, which



NIJNI NOVGOROD.

He made himself of whole trees, piled one on another, and fastened together at the four corners. The gaps are filled in with moss ; and the roof, in the form of a penthouse, is covered with bark of trees under a layer of turf and mold. He cut out his windows and those very small doors after the house was finished. The greatest differences that are seen in the Russian people are marked according to where they come from ; for the Empire is made up of many nations unlike each other, and each with its own customs and characteristics.

The police, who keep close watch here in Novgorod that no one defile the streets, or in any way disturb the health or peace, are Cossacks.

The COSSACKS are natives of the southern part of the Empire, which is sometimes called "Little Russia." Their wealth is mainly in horses and cattle ; but their bravery and warlike spirit has long made them the soldier-race, of the people. They are famous horsemen, and can stand fatigue, cold, hunger and thirst with great strength and courage. The men spend most of their time away from home in military duty ; so the strong and handsome Cossack women take care of the families and manage the villages, which are prosperous and enterprising, surrounded by vineyards, cornfields, and pastures for great herds of cattle. Cossack homes are described as clean and refined, and the people as intelligent and hospitable.

The TARTARS are another people of southern Russia. They once claimed a large part of Central Asia ; but are now confined to Turkestan and the countries near it. They, too, are powerful and warlike ; but are also fierce and roving natures. Tartars are seldom tall, and usually thin. Their faces are small and fresh looking. A Tartar has a small mouth, and small, dark, lively eyes. His shaved head is covered with a leather cap over which is a red-crowned bonnet or cap. A great many of them are seen here. The poorer men have an inner coat of a sort of linen, covered by a coarse cloth gown ; but the rich Tartar has a fine outside coat of cloth over his inner coat of lustrous silk. They bring quantities of honey with them ; but most of their trade is barter, for they are little used to handling money.

From western Russia are seen the POLES, many of whom are Jews. They too raise large quantities of bees ; but send most of the honey to foreign ports. The Polish merchants at Lower Novgorod do a great business in wool, cotton, linen, liquors, oil, vinegar, paper, glass, earthenware and other things.

Poland was once an independent kingdom, but was united to the Empire in 1864. The country people raise horses, cattle, pigs and sheep, beside their bees. Poland is very thickly settled, and an important part of modern Russia, especially in manufactories.

Talking earnestly with a Chinese tea merchant, a Finn is seen, known by his bearded face, and by his long hair, hanging loose under a felt hat. He belongs to another important race of Russia. His home is in the northwestern part of the Empire, which took Finland from Sweden in 1809.

The Finland merchants are mostly dressed in coarse cloth made by the women of the families ; but, as this is a holiday time, some of them have on their best clothes, which are manufactured cloth, finer than the home-spun goods. Among the Finns here many wear wooden shoes ; some have shoes that are made of skin, and others of tree-bark laced together. They all wear a leathern girdle, some of them are untanned, in which a knife is stuck.

Occasionally a German or a Scandinavian is seen, who belongs to some of the Baltic provinces. There is a Siberian, an Archangel merchant, with furs for sale ; a Bukharian with turquoise and other beautiful gems ; Kalmuck and Kirghis, who have come with wild ponies and Siberian iron ; and Persians with perfume stands. Merchants of western Europe are selling watches, pipes, jewelry ; and Orientals have come across the border with their curiously-wrought ornaments and bric-a-brac.



A GROUP OF RUSSIANS.

At the Fair every one is in earnest. The faces of all are thoughtful and serious. The reason is because most of these merchants and traders and bankers count on this annual fair for their fortunes. Some of them come from so great a distance that they spend nearly all the year going to Lower Novgorod and returning home.

Everything is very systematically arranged in the market-hall and bazars, according to the classes of goods ; but on the outskirts, monks, jugglers, beggars and venders, clad in all sorts of garments, and babbling in all tongues, make a scene of noise and confusion.

The Empire is divided into provinces or governments, which are looked after by governors appointed by the Emperor. There are few towns in Russia, but many villages. The villages are governed according to the commune.

A village, or COMMUNE, is something like a large family, with the Village Elder at the head of it, and the Village Assembly to regulate it, chosen by the people. All the people who belong to a certain commune are responsible alike for the debts and taxes of the whole village. All have a share in the farm and pasture land, which they care for separately, and all are protected from losing the use of their land. They must all pay into the common treasury a certain sum of money. This binds the people of a commune very much together. If one man lets his business run down and gets out of money, all the members of the commune can complain, because, together, they must pay his taxes. The good land of a commune belongs to the community in common, and no part of it to any one member ; so every household by itself, as well as all of them together, is responsible for all the money that the commune has to pay every year into the Imperial Treasury. The amount is supposed to be set according to the number of men and boys in the commune.

This is the general plan of the system of village government in Russia called the Mir, or Village Community ; but many communes follow out in the details, a plan for themselves. However these may differ in various parts of the Empire, all are subject to one great power, the Emperor. He has no limit to his will. His Empire is a despotism, and there is no Congress or Parliament to question or control him. Every Russian subject knows that if he break the law, the Emperor may put him to death, without hearing or trial, the moment his crime is known. But worse than death, the Russian fears the punishment of being banished to SIBERIA.

Although this name is usually given to all of Russia in Asia, the Russians themselves only use it for the northern part. Even this is much larger than Europe, and has as many people living in it as all of the Netherlands—nearly four millions—more than one-half of which are exiles.

Part of the country is barren, and most of the time covered with ice and snow ; but there are portions rich and fertile which give the eastern world its great supply of grain, and afford good pasture to flocks of sheep and droves of horses, reindeer and cattle.

But the exile only thinks of the long, dreary marches, carrying his chains from one post to another, over the barren country. If he does not die on the way of cold, hunger, filth or abuse, the worst of criminals finally reaches his journey's end in





21 X 47

RIGA.

some of the central or western provinces. Here, he is put to work for life in one of those rich mines beneath the ice-bound surface of dreary Siberia, to get out the gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, iron or arsenic, which seems to be deposited in unlimited quantities.

If he is not one of the blackest of the criminals, he may be taken to a less dismal spot, and be put to work at carving or making into beautiful filigree, the



RUSSIAN PENAL COLONY.

precious metal brought to the light by his brother prisoner. There is plenty of material for all kinds of such work ; for, beside the precious metals, Siberia yields topazes and emeralds, porphyry, jasper and malachite, which are made by cunning hands into objects of wonderful beauty and art.

There is still another class of Siberian exiles. Those who are guilty of smaller crimes are taken to comfortable places, and under the eye of the police, do what



ODESSA.

they please. Most of them are trappers, for Russia has a wealth of furred animals in her north country.

A great deal of petroleum and salt come also from Siberia. Salt is so plentiful that it hardens on the surface of some of the lakes in summer, so that men and even horses cross, as if it were ice. There is scarcely any manufacturing here, no large cities, and little farming.

The native Siberians are short, yellow complexioned, and have deep red hair. They are a wild people who get their living by hunting and fishing. Their principal wealth is in reindeer, which they keep to draw their burdens. One man sometimes owns a herd of two hundred. They keep no other animals. The people dress in skin garments that cover them entirely, head and feet. Some of the tribes nearer the central part of Asia are more cultivated; but it is usually the settlers, not the natives, who till the earth.

The great yields of Russia are from the north and east; but the ports and cities are in Europe.

The second great port on the European side of the Empire is **Riga**. The city stands about 370 miles from St. Petersburg, on the river Dwina, eight miles from the Gulf of Riga. It has a population of about one hundred and seventy thousand, and is one of the most important manufacturing and commercial cities of the Empire. St. Peter's Church, the Castle, or Dom, and many fine public buildings are very interesting. The gloomy "Old Town" shows traces of the ancient German rule; but the new quarters are handsome and extensive. Riga's busy cotton and woolen mills are large and growing; and, besides being the most noted of all Russian towns for ship-building, it is in a good position to have a large trade with central and eastern Europe. The country is constantly sending in for shipment great quantities of flax, timber, hemp and grain. But the great grain port of Europe is **Odessa**. It has about two hundred thousand population, which is some less than San Francisco, California. It is built on a table-land, ending in bluffs on the northwest coast of the Black Sea, and is described as a town of "straight streets and butter-colored houses." There is a famous Russian University here, and among the fine city buildings are the Cathedral of St. Nicholas, the Admiralty, and the Custom House. A promenade is along the face of the cliffs, where the statue of the benefactor of the town, the Duc de Richelieu stands, and a broad stairway of two hundred steps leads down to the shore. The great interests of Odessa are commercial. By river and railroad the products are brought from the interior of the country to be shipped. The harbor is so deep that even the largest men-of-war can come close to the shore, which, except for a few months in the winter, when the water is frozen over, is always a scene of loading and unloading vessels. Out and in through the Bosphorus they pass between this port of Russia and the cities of the Mediterranean and Atlantic.

Among the other notable cities of Russia are Warsaw, a large manufacturing town and the most important of Poland ; Vladimir, another large manufacturing town of Tula, which is as noted for its cutlery in Russia as Sheffield is in England. In Siberia the largest town is Irkutsk, which has a population of twenty-seven thousand. It is the great center of Siberian trade, especially in tea, and stands upon the principal route between Eastern and Western Siberia and between China and Russia.

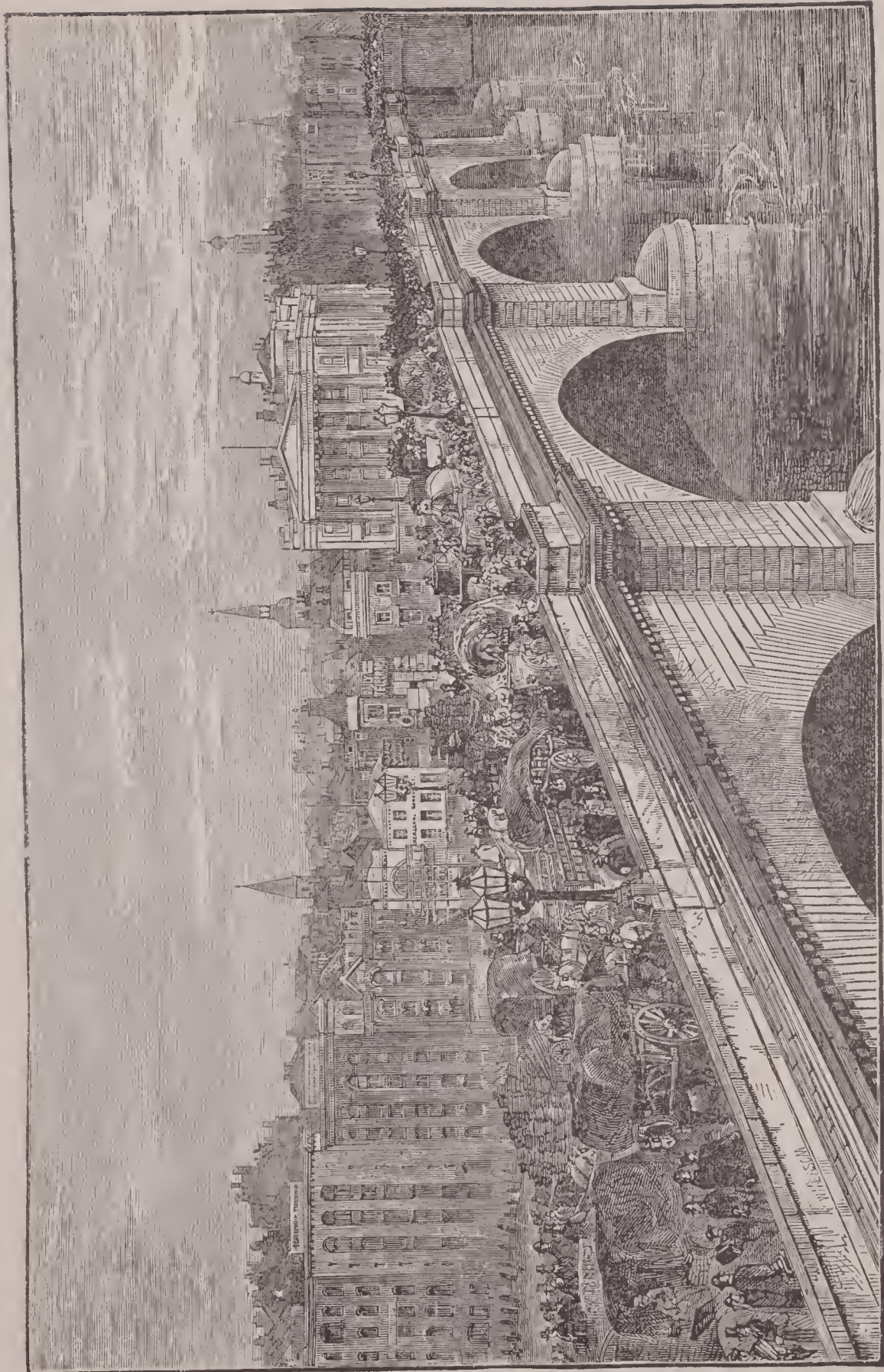


THE ALEXANDER COLUMN.

## ENGLAND.

THE largest and most important city of England, indeed of the world, is London. It covers one hundred and thirty-two square miles, nearly three times the size of New York city, and contains four times as many people, or four million inhabitants. This great city lies on the rolling ground of the Thames valley, sixty miles from the winding river's mouth, on both sides of the stream. Its greatest length is thirteen miles extending east and west in the direction of the river, whose banks are walled by massive granite dykes. As London has been growing since the third century it has come to include many places that were once outlying villages, each with its own peculiar name. The larger and more important part of the city lies north of the river, and is made up of two divisions,—the business, money-making "City" and "East End," and the "West End," with its homes, parks, and places of amusement; while between the two, in the heart of the town, is the famous old law quarter called the "Temple."

For many miles before the Thames reaches the center of London it is lined with wharves, warehouses, and immense inclosed docks. The broad stream is crowded with all kinds of vessels—of not more than eight hundred tons burden—bearing cargoes from every nation in the world. This is the Port of London, from which the commerce of England extends all over the globe. Out and in the ships are constantly sailing, and the work of loading and unloading seems never to cease. From London alone comes one-half of England's customs-revenues, while one-quarter of the whole ship-tonnage of the kingdom and one-quarter of its exports are centred in this busy scene. The Pool, the great rendezvous for coal boats, is further up the river and just below London Bridge, the oldest, the most used, and the most famous of the dozen bridges that span the Thames as it runs through London Town. It is built of granite and has cost about ten million dollars. Its long rows of lamp-posts are made out of the French cannon captured in the Peninsular War. But Waterloo Bridge is the handsomest. It is nearly fourteen hundred feet long and so high that it commands a fine view of some of the greatest sights of London. At night this is lighted by electricity. Between here and old London Bridge is Blackfriars' Bridge, which crosses the river in the heart of the city, and stands



LONDON BRIDGE.

at the eastern end of the broadest and finest of the river walls, the Victoria Embankment, which is a favorite walk, stretching on the north side of the river to Westminster Bridge. The Albert Embankment, the finest on the south side of the river, begins at



WATERLOO BRIDGE, LONDON.

Vauxhall bridge, near the western end of the city, and extends past Lambeth Palace to Westminster Bridge, opposite Westminster Palace, and the Parliament Houses.

Lambeth Palace has been for six hundred years the London residence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the primate of England. It is a massive old pile of brick and stone which has been the scene of many important events in the civil and church history of England. It is entered at the southern end by the old, tower-guarded Morton gate-way, of red brick and stone dressings, which was built in 1484. It is said that probably no other piece of architecture in Europe has brought so much of beauty and grandeur as safely through four centuries of so many trials. This leads to the outer courtyard—within the Palace walls—along the right side of which is the Library and Juxon's Hall.

The body of the Palace is beyond, where, at the north-western corner, are the Guard Room, Portrait Gallery, Chapel—the oldest building of Lambeth—and several other rooms and towers, the outermost of which are the Post Room and the Lollards' Tower, a massive, square keep of stone. The rest of the Palace, which extends toward the eastward, faces the northern end of the inner courtyard, and is the princely dwelling of the Archbishop. Above is the Medical School, and, extending nearly eighteen hundred feet along the Albert Embankment to Westminster Bridge, are the seven great red brick buildings of St. Thomas's Hospital, which are each four stories high and united by arcades into one immense institution, where over sixty-six thousand patients



are treated every year. On the other side of the river, directly opposite, are the Houses of Parliament.

This magnificent building, close to the water, covers about eight acres of ground at the head of the Victoria Embankment. This is where the Lords and "Commons" meet, who help the Queen to rule the country, somewhat as our Senate and Congress come together at Washington. It is built of stone in the richest late-gothic style, which is also called "Tudor" or "Perpendicular" architecture; and beside the Parliament Chambers, include official dwellings and other apartments, numbering eleven hundred in

all, with eleven open courts and one hundred staircases. The river front, which is nine hundred and forty feet long, is adorned with rich decorations and statues of all the sovereigns of England. The Palace has three towers, the lowest of which is the Middle Tower, three hundred feet high. The square Clock Tower—or St. Stephen's Tower—which stands at the north-western corner, contains "Big Ben," the famous old bell, which, in calm weather, is heard over the larger part of London. It takes half a day to wind the striking part of the great clock in this tower, whose dials are on each of the four sides and measure twenty-three feet in diameter. At the southwestern corner is Victoria Tower, the highest and largest of the three, containing the royal entrance through which



HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT, LONDON.

the Queen passes when she visits Parliament. Within Westminster Palace, as without, all is handsome and imposing, while some of the apartments are really magnificent. Between the Victoria Tower and the House of Peers lies the long Royal Victoria Gallery, with floors richly paved in mosaics, ceilings paneled and gilded, and the long side walls covered with two great historic paintings in fresco. The House of Peers is an immense room lying beyond, which occupies about the center of the southern half of the Palace. It is probably the most gorgeous apartment in Westminster. The walls and ceilings are

handsomely decorated, and in the twelve beautiful stained glass windows are the portraits of the kings and queens of England since the Norman Conquest. At night the House is lighted from without through these windows, between which are niches filled with statues of the Barons who secured the Magna Charta of King John. The floor is occupied by more than four hundred red benches, seats of the "members." The celebrated woolsack of the Lord Chancellor—a kind of cushioned ottoman—standing almost in the center, is in front of the magnificent canopied throne of the Queen, at the south end of the hall. On either side of this are the thrones of the Prince of Wales and the late Prince Albert, while above are seats for foreign ambassadors and other distinguished visitors. Opposite the throne, at the north end of the chamber, is the Bar, where communications to the Lords are delivered and law-suits pleaded; and above it are galleries for reporters and strangers. The situation of the House of Commons in about the center of the northern half of Westminster Palace, corresponds to that of the Peers in the southern part. The two halls are the same in width, but the Commons is neither so long nor so high as the Lords'; and, although very handsome with its oak paneling and stained glass windows, it is but plain and substantial looking as compared with the gorgeous decorations of the other House. Midway between the Houses is the spacious eight-sided Central Hall, which stands beneath the Central Tower in the middle of the building. Skirting its floors of inlaid pavements is the inscription in Latin: "Except the Lord keep the house, their labor is but lost that build it." The stone vaulting, supported by massive and richly embossed ribs, is decorated with Venetian mosaics, many statues of English sovereigns rest in niches by the windows, and the lofty doorways which lead in four directions to corridors connecting with lobbies, halls and courts belonging to and surrounding the Houses. The Parliament building stands upon the site of the old Westminster Palace, which from the time of the Anglo-Saxon kings to the reign of Henry VIII. was a royal residence. In 1840 all was destroyed except Westminster Hall, which is on the western side of the present Palace. This is now used as a public vestibule to the Houses, and is entered from the northern outer-court, called New Palace Yard,—new in the time of William Rufus, who laid it out when in 1097 he built this great hall for banquets, as the first step—which was also his last—toward a new royal residence. We see it as remodeled and enlarged just three hundred years later by Richard II., who built upon the old walls a magnificent new roof, which hangs in mid-air now with its peak ninety-two feet above the pavement, as solidly as it did five hundred years ago; its massive timbers of oak and chestnut interlocking each other in a great gothic arch, which is still a wonder to architects as a masterpiece of beauty and skill. From St. Stephen's porch, at the southern end of the Great Hall of William Rufus, Old Palace Yard, extending to Victoria Tower, lies between the western façade of the Palace and the extreme end of Westminster Abbey.

This grand old minster, one of the greatest of London's fifteen hundred churches,

is built in the form of a cross, mostly in Gothic style. It is over five hundred feet long, and, besides the great nave, choir and transept, contains nine chapels dedicated to different saints, and many cloisters. At the western end are two square towers, two hundred and twenty-five feet high, with a Gothic window between and a Gothic door below.



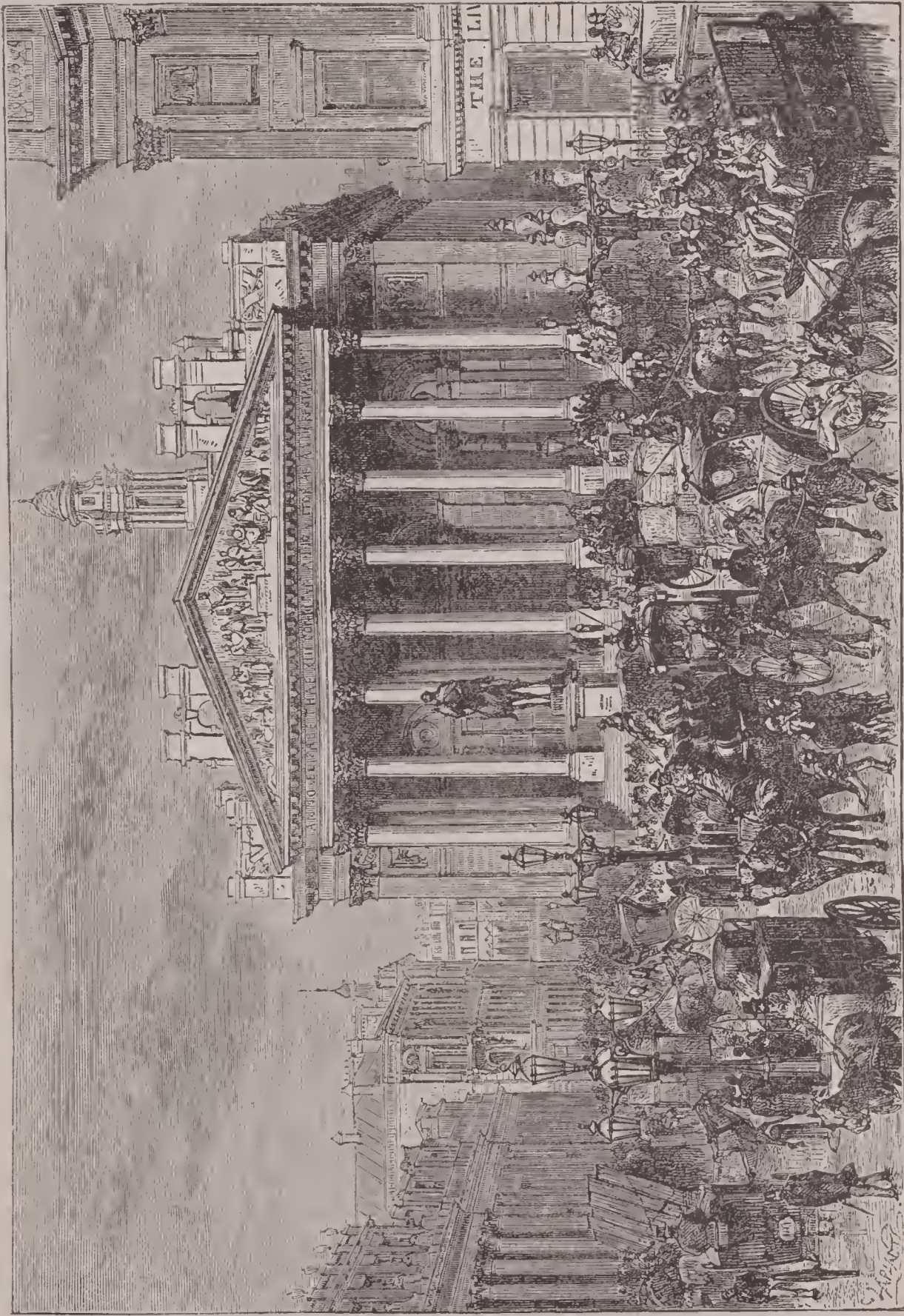
WESTMINSTER ABBEY, LONDON.

Standing at this end of the nave a superb view of the ancient building may be had. From the stained glass windows far above, a beautiful light falls on the lofty arches, the magnificent colonnade of pillars ending in the chapel of Edward the Confessor, hundreds of feet away. A wonder of architectural beauty is on every side, with choir, transepts, cloisters and chapels filled with sculptures and bas-reliefs, keeping alive the illustrious names of England's dead.

An iron screen separates the nave from the choir, with its great organ and handsome wood-work ; and beyond the transepts is the chapel of Edward the Confessor, in which stand the ancient coronation chairs and the shrine of the Confessor, built in 1269. In front of the altar of the church is a curious old mosaic pavement ; the reredos is very elaborately wrought in red and white alabaster ; a picture of the Last Supper, in fine Venetian mosaics, occupies the recess above the table, while the niches are filled with large figures of Moses, St. Peter, St. Paul and David. The Poets' corner is in the south transept. Here tombs, statues and monuments keep green the memory of the greatest names in English literature. Beyond the shrine of Edward the Confessor is the Chapel of Henry VII., the most beautiful and extensive in the Abbey. It consists of nave and aisles, with five small chapels at the eastern end. The Gothic ceiling, resting on lofty arches, is exquisitely wrought in fan-tracery, whose rich and delicate fret-work seems, in the distance, more like silver filagree than stone carving. On every side is a mass of rich ornamentation, especially of roses, since it was the marriage of Henry VII. (of Lancaster) with Elizabeth (of York) which brought to a close the War of the Roses, and founded the House of Tudor. The carved choir stalls on either side are appropriated to the Knights of the Order of the Bath. In this chapel alone are a thousand memorial statues and figures, in the midst of which are those of the founder and his queen, lying upon richly-carved tombs, surrounded by an elaborate and curiously-wrought screen of brass. Beside the solemn beauty and grandeur of this edifice, the old Abbey is a wonder in age, having been begun in the seventh century, and was the scene of many great events. All the English sovereigns from the time of Edward the Confessor have been crowned here ; and here, too, many of them lie buried.

Not far from the Abbey is St. James's Park and the Queen's palace of Buckingham, which stands with its beautiful grounds at the head of the Mall.

The building forms a large quadrangle, or hollow square, the principal front facing St. James's Park. A portico of marble columns leads from a spacious court to the rooms of state, the finest of which is the Throne Room. The walls are gorgeously hung in red striped satin and gilt, above which is a marble frieze around the vaulted and richly decorated ceiling. The marble staircase is magnificent ; its ceiling is decorated in frescoes of Morning, Noon, Evening and Night. The Picture Gallery, Dining Room and Sculpture Gallery contain choice pictures by famous artists, and busts and statues of members of the royal family and eminent statesmen. Queen Victoria's London residence is in the northern end of the palace, looking toward Green Park, while the Palace Garden is at the west. St. James's Park is a long, fan-shaped green, covering thirty-six acres from Buckingham to Whitehall, between the Mall, a broad, tree-lined avenue running north-east, and Birdcage Walk, which, on the south side, leads to Westminster Bridge. It is handsomely laid out with trees, gardens and walks, while across the long, narrow lake, extending almost the full length of the park, is a suspension bridge making a beautiful



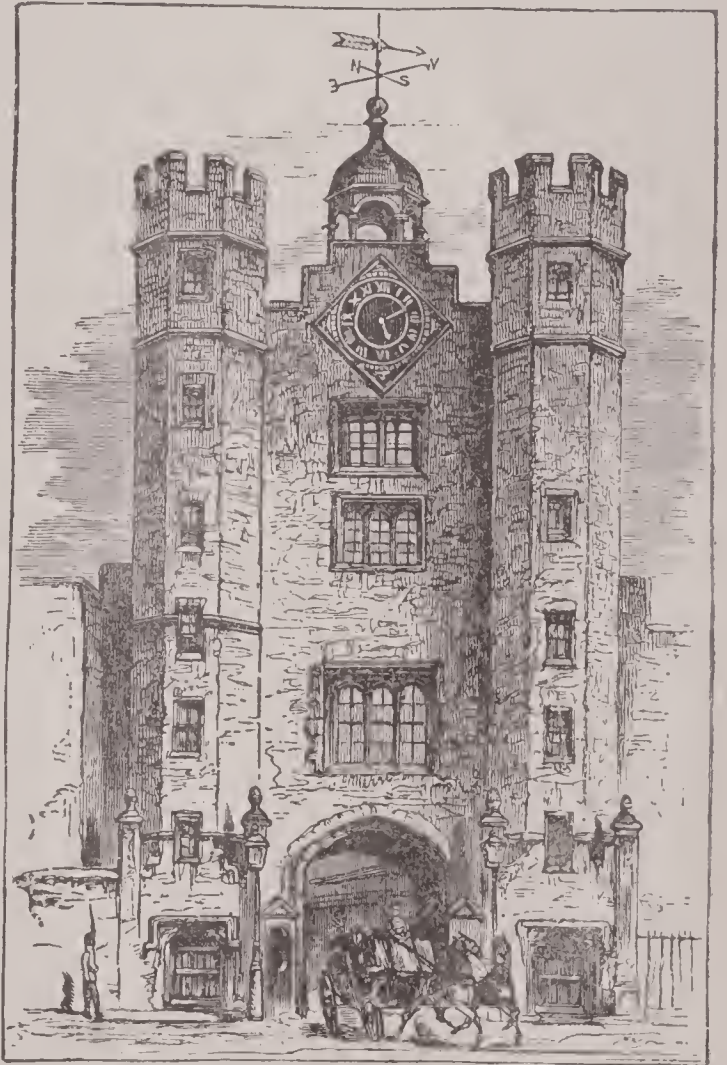
ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON.

short cut from the most fashionable quarter of London to Westminster Abbey and the Parliament Houses.

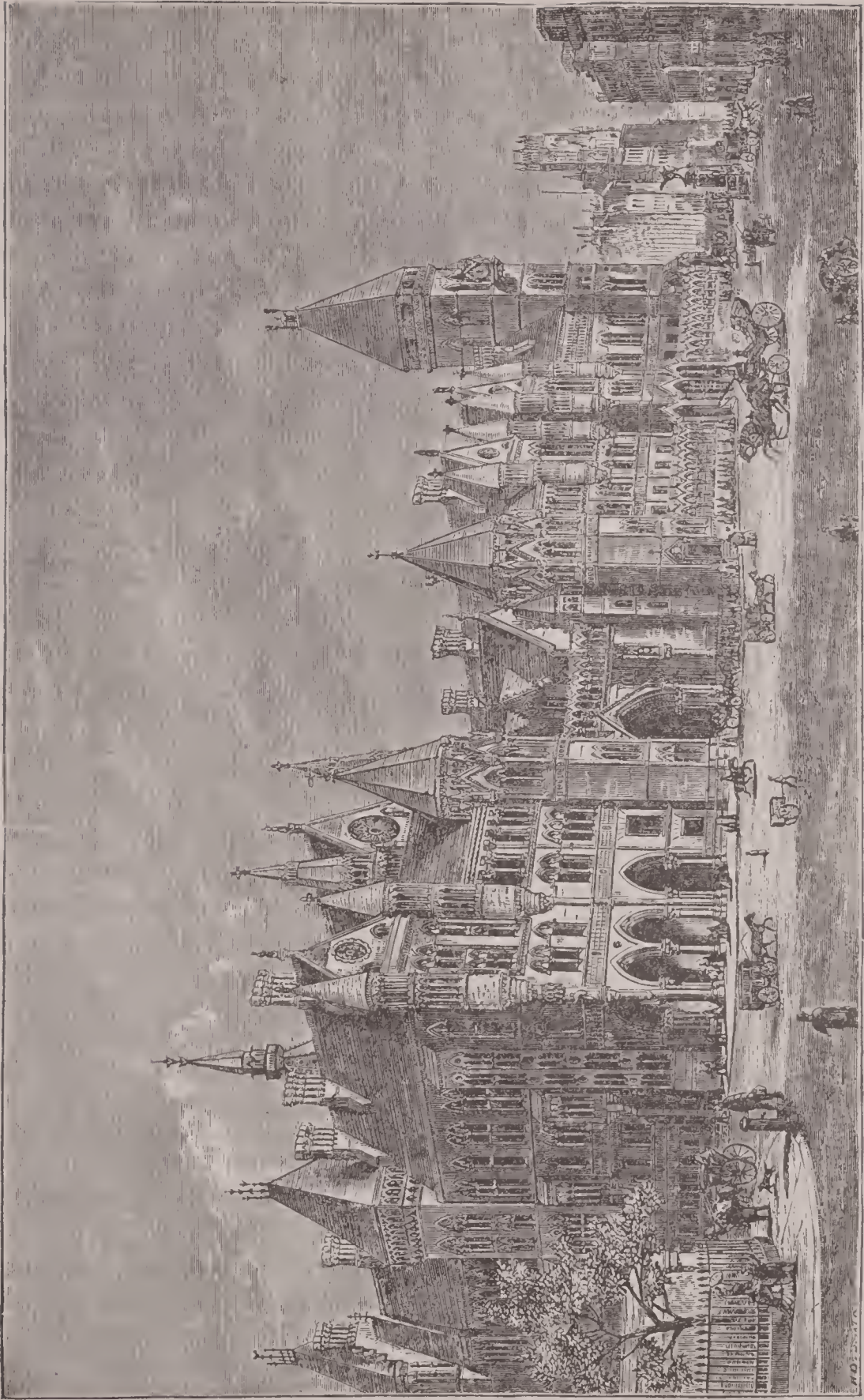
Next to St. James's Palace is Marlborough House, the London home of the Prince of Wales. This is on Pall Mall, a short distance from St. James's Square, where stand the mansions of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Derby, Bishop of London and other members of the aristocracy of England. This is West End, the fashionable part of London, the center of which is Belgravia, beyond Buckingham Palace Garden.

St. James's Palace, on the north side of the Mall, faces the center of the park and extends back to the Pall Mall, a street filled with the small palaces of the famous London clubs. St. James's was built by Henry VIII., and has been a royal residence ever since. Excepting the old brick gateway on the north-west, the Chapel Royal and the ancient Presence Chamber, the present buildings are of the nineteenth century. It is now used for Court purposes, especially for the Queen's levées, the royal receptions at which gentlemen are presented to Her Majesty. The Drawing Rooms, or ladies' receptions, are held at Buckingham. In the Chapel Royal, which is regularly used for church services, Queen Victoria and some of her daughters were married.

Whitehall is a broad, crescent-shaped street lying between the large end of St. James's Park and the Thames. It is lined on both sides with public buildings; in the center, facing the open Parade, overlooking the Park, is the celebrated Horse Guards; opposite, extending to the Victoria Embankment, are many far-famed institutions, particularly old Scotland Yard, the great police headquarters of London. At the head of Whitehall is Charing Cross, where nearly all the omnibus lines of the West End meet, for these great coaches, which are found in all parts of London, are one of the very important accom-



ST. JAMES'S PALACE GATE.



THE NEW LAW COURTS, LONDON,

modations for the people. Beyond is Trafalgar Square, where a great figure of Nelson looks down on fountains and statues in the midst of a busy throng of people passing to and fro. Fine hotels and public buildings surround the Square, while from it streets large and small run in every direction, filled with people on foot, and in carriages, omnibuses, or the two-wheeled hansom cabs, of which there are something like fourteen thousand used in London. On the west is the favorite drive to the parks through the Mall, and Pall Mall, with its aristocratic mansions; on the south is Whitehall; on the east the great West End avenue of trade, the Strand, stretches away to the city, lined with handsome shops, offices and places of amusement, and filled with a constant crowd of people; and above the terrace on the north side is seen the long Grecian front of the National Gallery, with its Corinthian portico in the center. The exhibition of this gallery consists of ten hundred and fifty pictures, which are classified in many rooms, according to the various schools of art. Near by is an elegant Moorish building, the Alhambra Theater; and Leicester Square, once a famous French quarter of London. Westward, beyond Haymarket (street) is the head of Piccadilly: at this end a scene of business among the handsome shops; further along stand the Royal Academy buildings, while at the western end, which forms the upper boundary of Green Park, are fashionable clubs and homes of wealthy families, extending to Hyde Park Corner, where Green Park ends, almost at a point, and Hyde Park, the finest in London, begins. Free to all, it is enjoyed by rich and poor. Within its lofty iron railing are nearly four hundred acres—including the great artificial lake, called Serpentine River—embellished with trees and gardens, monuments and statuary, and laid out in delightful walks and drives. One of the sights of London are the lines of handsome carriages and magnificent horses which throng the Drive of Hyde Park every clear afternoon during the "season," when the nobility and wealth, beauty and elegance of English society is out for the air.

The famous horseback road, called Rotten Row, is through the south side of Hyde Park, leading to the Kensington Gardens, a beautifully laid-out public park in front of Kensington Palace, the birth-place of Queen Victoria. At the south side of Kensington Gardens is the Albert Memorial, a magnificent monument built by the English people in memory of their Prince and their Queen's husband. It is very large, ornamented with many statues, and almost two hundred sculptured portraits of great artists, authors and musical composers. In the center is a statue of Prince Albert under a splendid carved canopy. The South Kensington Museum is south of the Gardens, in the part of London lying near the river, called Chelsea. Adjoining is the Royal Albert Hall, used for exhibitions and musical festivals; the Horticultural Gardens and also many other museums and libraries. A park of ten acres of land is here devoted to exhibition buildings and art and industrial schools, which are both among the best in the kingdom, and are constantly growing larger and finer. The South Kensington is a vast set of fire-proof buildings, with halls, galleries and connecting Museum



corridors. It is said to be more perfectly suited to its purpose than any other building in England. The collections include specimens and gems of all branches of art, arranged for study and education, as well as to be interesting and give pleasure to ordinary visitors. Here may be seen paintings, sculptures and tapestries, embroideries, metal work and pottery, beside many other collections of the art-work of every age and nation. The grounds of the inclosed courts are adorned with statues and fountains, and laid out with pleasant walks, where people love to come and enjoy the bright flowers, music and gay companies always gathered here in pleasant weather.

Near the outskirts of the city, and some distance north of Hyde Park, is Regent's Park, which has a botanical garden, the finest menagerie and zoological garden in the world; and many delightful walks and places of interest.

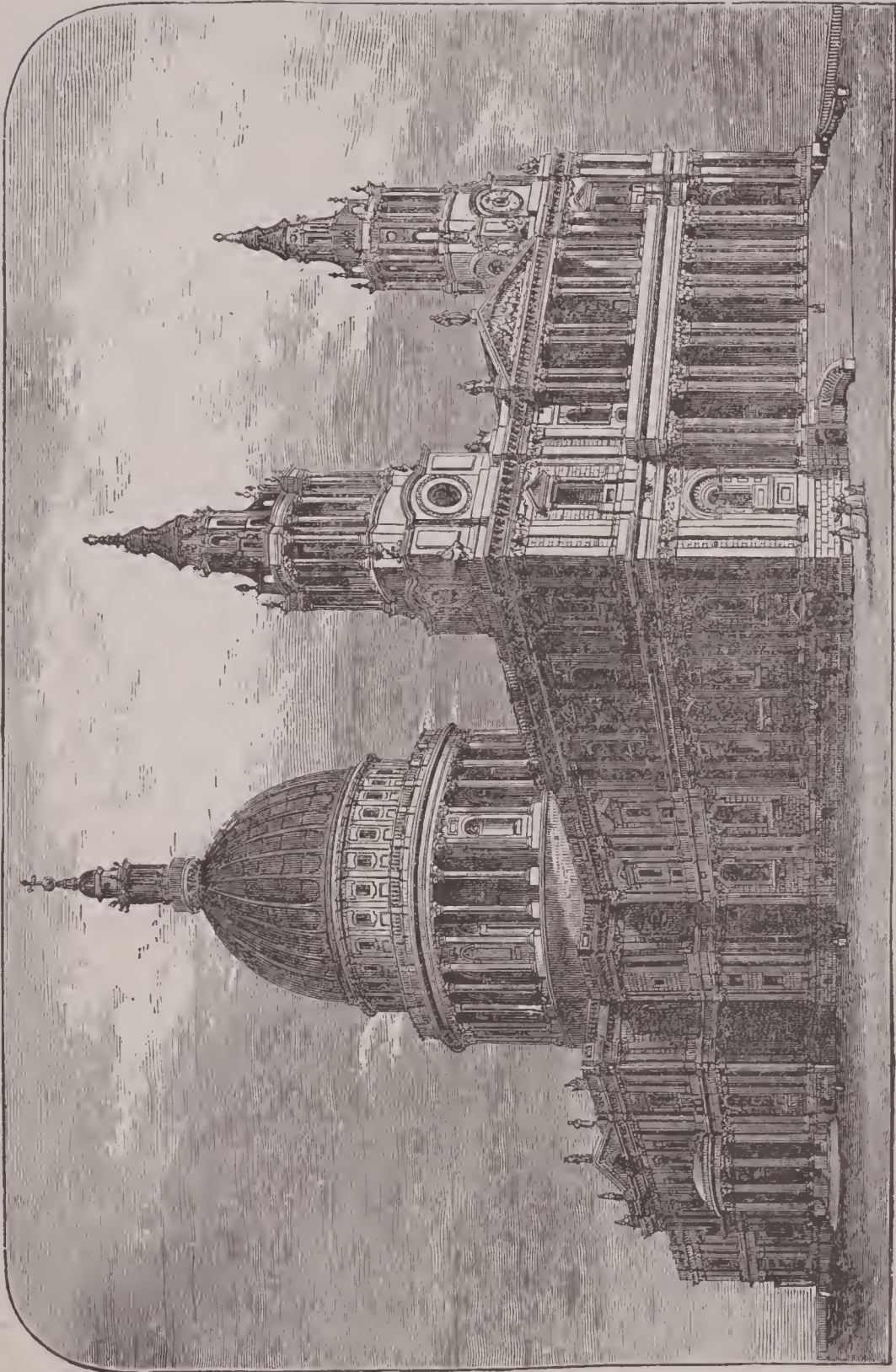
MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY, SOUTH KENSINGTON, LONDON.



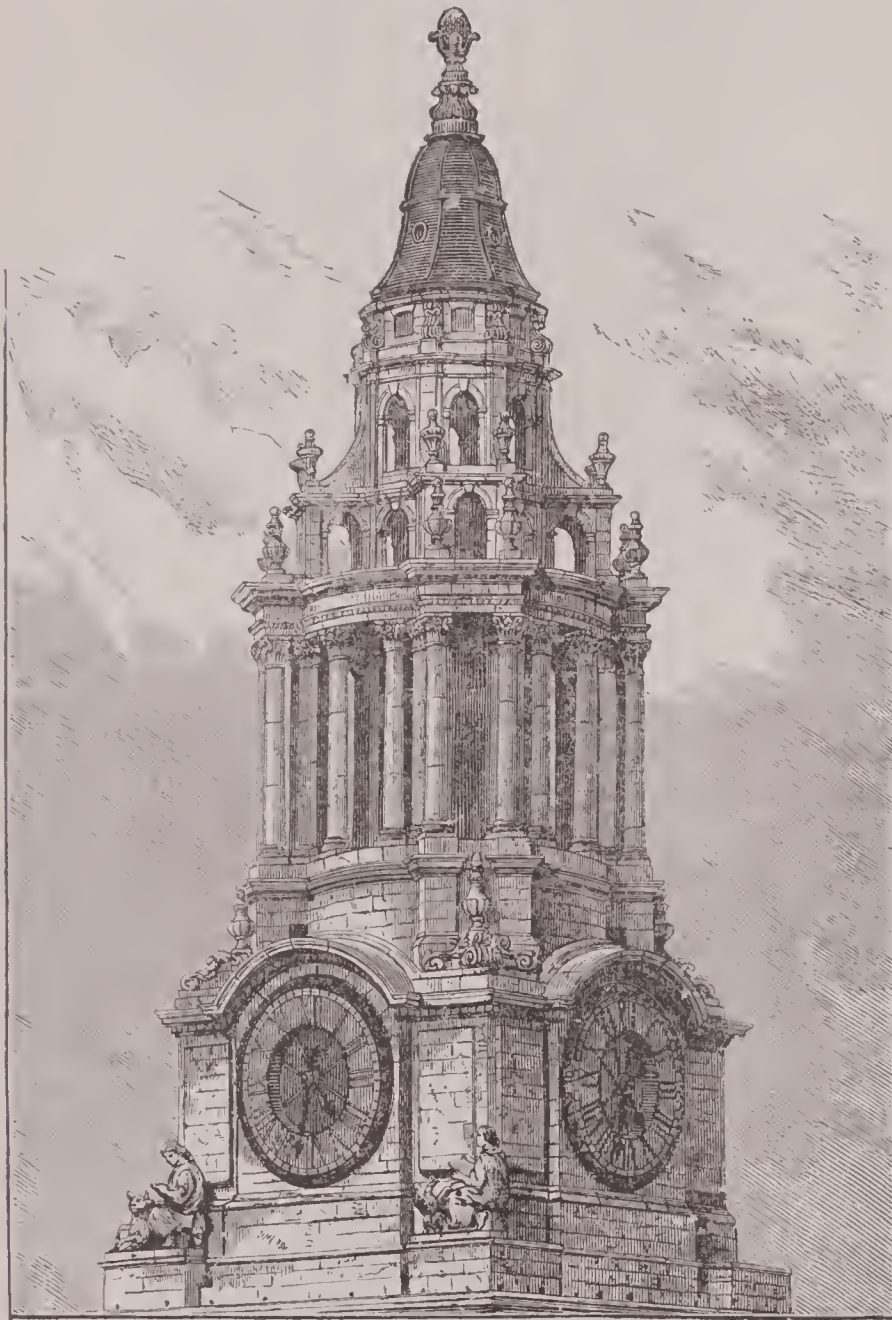
Besides the many large parks which almost encircle the outskirts of London, the city is full of small parks and squares which make "breathing places" in all its busy quarters.

About midway between Regent's Park and Waterloo Bridge is the British Museum, an immense building with Ionic columns along the wings and portico of its broad front. In the entrance hall are beautiful pictures and statues, and carefully arranged throughout many rooms are thousands of paintings and sculptures, beside great collections in natural history and almost every other branch of study. In the center of the block, surrounded by the Museum, is the New Reading Room, a great circular hall covered by a large dome of glass and iron. It will accommodate at one time nearly four hundred readers or writers, who sit in numbered seats at tables which radiate from the center of the room like spokes of a wheel. The library of the British Museum is one of the largest and finest in the world. Some distance to the eastward, occupying about the center of London, is the old and famous Law Quarter, from above High Holborn (street) to the Thames. Here are the celebrated law colleges of Gray's Inn, Lincoln's Inn, Furnival's and many others, where some of England's greatest statesmen have spent their study days; here are the new Courts of Justice, Fetter Lane, Chancery Lane, and other streets far-famed among barristers and solicitors. Beyond the Strand and Fleet street are the great law schools and other buildings of the temple, on the Victoria Embankment. Eastward from here is the City. Up busy Fleet street and Ludgate Hill, stands the Cathedral of St. Paul's, which was built in 1643. A church has always stood on this ground since the time of Ethelbert (A. D. 610), although several times burned down. St. Paul's was designed by the great English architect, Sir Christopher Wren, who also planned many of the most noted buildings in England, including the London Custom House, Temple Bar, Buckingham, Marlborough and one of the Towers of Westminster Abbey. St. Paul's is in the form of a Latin cross, five hundred feet long, with arms half as wide, and stands in the highest part of London. It is a great, massive building, crowned by one of the largest and most beautiful domes in the world. In the Whispering Gallery a slight sound made near the wall on one side may be heard distinctly by an ear near the wall over a hundred feet away. Outside the dome are the Stone Gallery, and the Golden Gallery above, from which the streets of London look like a Lilliputian world. The monuments of Sir Joshua Reynolds, Dr. Samuel Johnson, Lord Nelson, the Duke of Wellington, and many other great men, mostly admirals and generals, have been placed in St. Paul's.

If you go along famous old Cheapside, one of the great shop-lined streets of the City, leading from St. Paul's, nearly opposite the Mansion House (which is the residence of the Lord Mayor of London) you can see the great Bank of England. Excepting the handsome north-west corner, it is a plain-looking building which covers about four acres, and lighted from inner courts. This Bank is the most important in the world. Besides its own immense business it manages the debt of the Government



THE EXTERIOR OF ST. PAUL'S, LONDON.

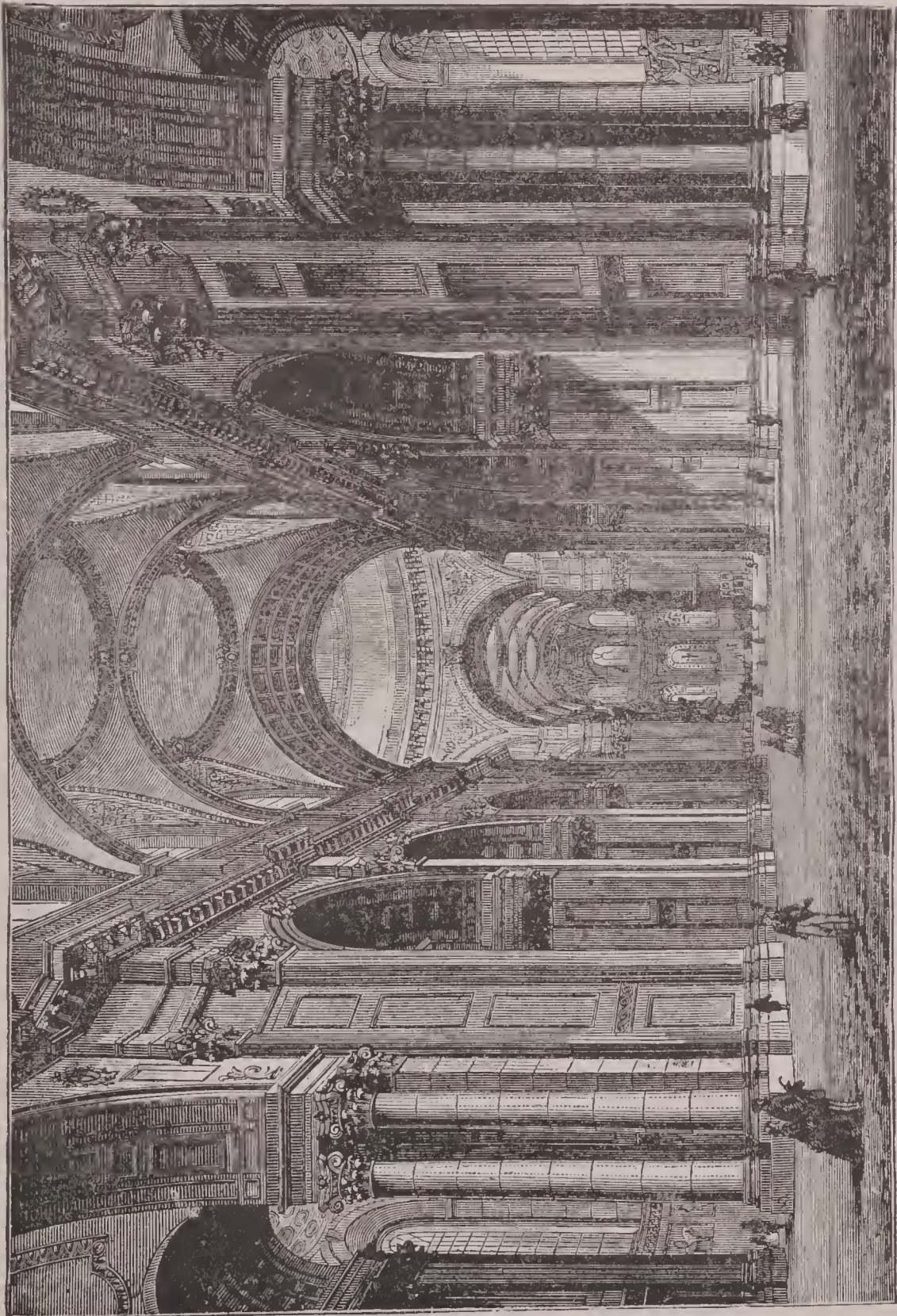


WESTERN TOWER, ST. PAUL'S, LONDON.

thirteen acres of ground, surrounded by a moat, inside of which is a double line of walls and towers. These inclose a ring of buildings made up of chambers and towers for barracks and military stores, the great, square White Tower being in the center. For many years the Tower of London has been used to imprison people accused of crimes against the sovereign or the government. Now-a-days besides keeping the scepter, crown.

for which the Bank receives a great deal of money. On every side it is surrounded by buildings, filled with the offices of brokers, stock-jobbers and men of all money-handling businesses. Close by is the Royal Exchange, hemmed in by shops on the outside, but built with a handsome inner court, surrounded by colonnades; a statue of Queen Victoria stands in the center, while others of Queen Elizabeth and Charles I. occupy corners. The other Exchanges are further to the eastward, and toward the Thames. On the bank of the Pool, beyond London Bridge, stands the famous Tower of London.

This old fortress, or castle, was begun by William the Conqueror; and Henry III. who often lived here, built the larger part of what now stands. It covers



THE INTERIOR OF ST. PAUL'S, LONDON.

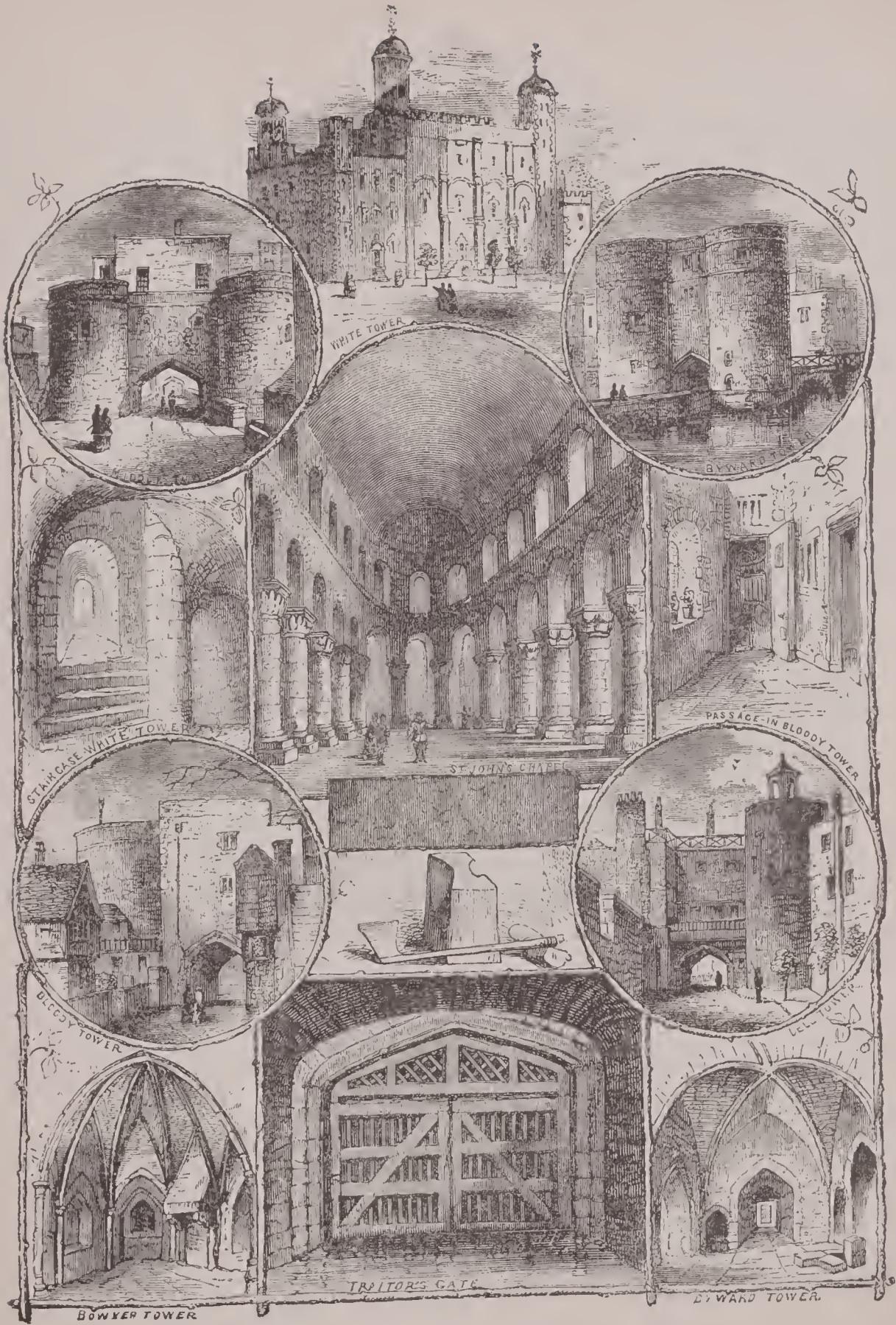
and other Royal ornaments, it is principally used as an arsenal and barracks, and for a very fine collection of ancient arms and armor. Every gate, room and corridor is full of historic interest; each of the Twelve Towers of the Inner Ward has its story, and many have the chapel of St. Peter, and the Traitor's Gate, leading to the Tower Hill, beyond the moat: "The history of the Tower of London is the history of England."

**Liverpool**, lying on the hill-side and bristling with countless smoke-emitting chimneys, beyond a wilderness of black rigging, has been many a visitor's first view of an



PRINCE'S LANDING, LIVERPOOL.

English city. Sailing up the Mersey for miles before one reaches the town, he sees if there happens to be no fog, pleasant suburbs on both banks of the river. On the right, New Brighton gradually becomes Birkenhead; and on the east side after leaving Waterloo, the ship sails on to the great port of Liverpool, past miles of granite wall, behind which are eighteen miles of quay-margin, crowded with shipping. These docks are five miles long, and one of the "lions" of Britain. The tide is strong enough here to injure vessels, lying in the river; so forty great docks were built, all joined together, and surrounded by strong stone walls, in which are immense flood-gates, only opened to let vessels pass at high tide, thus keeping the docks always filled with the same height



THE TOWER OF LONDON.

of water. The river is filled with craft, especially ocean steamers. The steam-tugs and "side-wheelers" plying between the docks and wharves on the two sides of the river, (for Birkenhead is like a part of Liverpool), are very different from the ferry boats about New York. When they reach the shore, they do not fit into a slip, but draw up along side a large floating platform, which is attached to the top of the pier by gang-plank bridges.

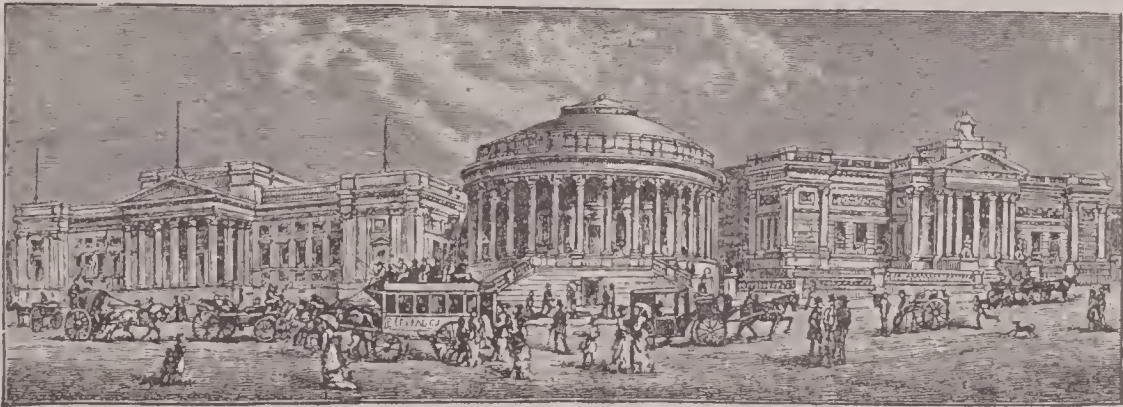


STRAND STREET, LIVERPOOL.

Liverpool is the home of nearly six hundred thousand people, more than live in Chicago, Illinois. It was in existence before the Normans conquered England, but did not become of any importance until during the last century. It is now the second city of England, and one of the greatest commercial centers in the world. Sloping toward the river, it is handsomely built up, for the most part in soft yellow and gray sandstone, trimmed with blue or red granite. Many of the streets are short, steep and irregular, while others, fine and broad, run in every direction. Near the river it seems all made up of grim, dull warehouses, some of which are ten stories high. A few blocks away is the business center of the town, which is also the handsomest part, for "in Liverpool Trade is enthroned, with Cotton as prime minister." Between ten o'clock and three there is no busier scene



in town than around the statue of Nelson in the center of the Flags, the paved square inclosed on three sides of the Exchange and Town Hall. These buildings cover two acres of land, and are finely built of pale, soft stone, in what is called the French Renaissance style. Of the interior the great News Room, with its splendid decorations and stained glass dome in the center, is the most beautiful. Dale street, with its magnificent new public offices, leads eastward from the Exchange to the most notable building in the city, St. George's Hall. This stands on Lime street, which is like a great open square, occupying about the center of the town. The appearance of St. George's Hall is massive, complete and beautiful. The southern portico stands above a flight of broad steps, with its colonnade of fluted columns and richly-sculptured pediment. Its sides are five hundred feet long; and in front of the eastern portico, also colonnaded,

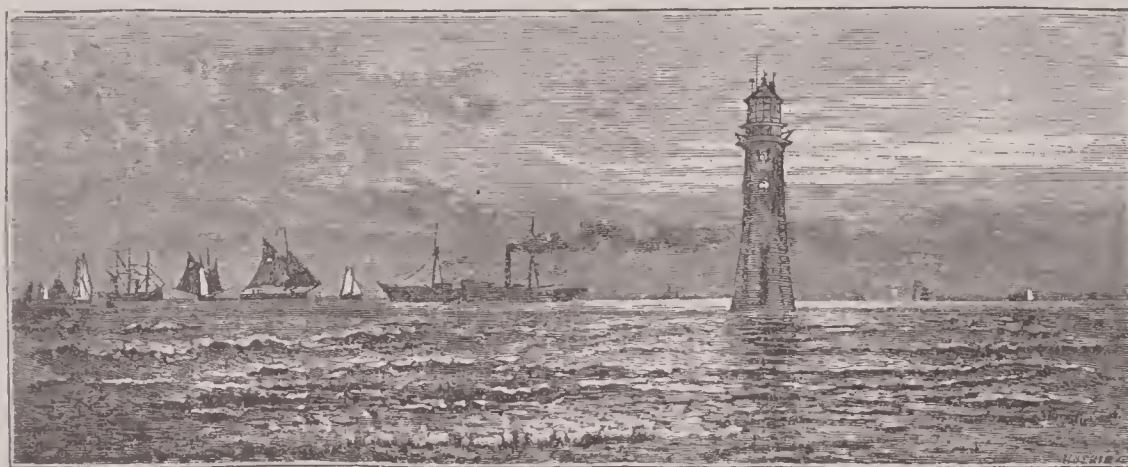


THE BROWN FREE LIBRARY AND MUSEUM, LIVERPOOL.

are horseback statues of the Queen and Prince Albert, from which an immense stone staircase leads to the ground. The interior is occupied by many court rooms and assembly halls, the largest being the grand hall, used for banquets and other festivities. This contains a fine organ and pieces of statuary; it is magnificent in itself, especially the arched ceiling, which is richly decorated and supported by two rows of polished granite columns. Around St. George's Hall are gathered other handsome buildings: the Free Library, with thousands of books; the Museum, containing an aquarium and very interesting and valuable collections in curiosities and specimens of natural history, and the free school of science connected with them. The New Reading Room is built in the form of a rotunda and surrounded by a circular row of high columns, and is next to the Art Gallery, which has a fine exhibition of paintings by great artists. Other places of importance and interest stand on the streets surrounding and leading from Lime street. Handsome stores and bright crowds are seen in Castle street, Lord street and Bold street, near by, while beyond are nothing but houses. Here are many fine open squares surrounded by beautiful homes, and scarcely a trace of likeness to the lower part of the

city is seen. There are four parks on the outskirts, which contain gentlemen's mansions surrounded by beautiful grounds. The parks are inclosed by iron fences, but people are free to walk or drive in through the gates. Sefton Park and the Zoological Gardens are the most interesting to visit.

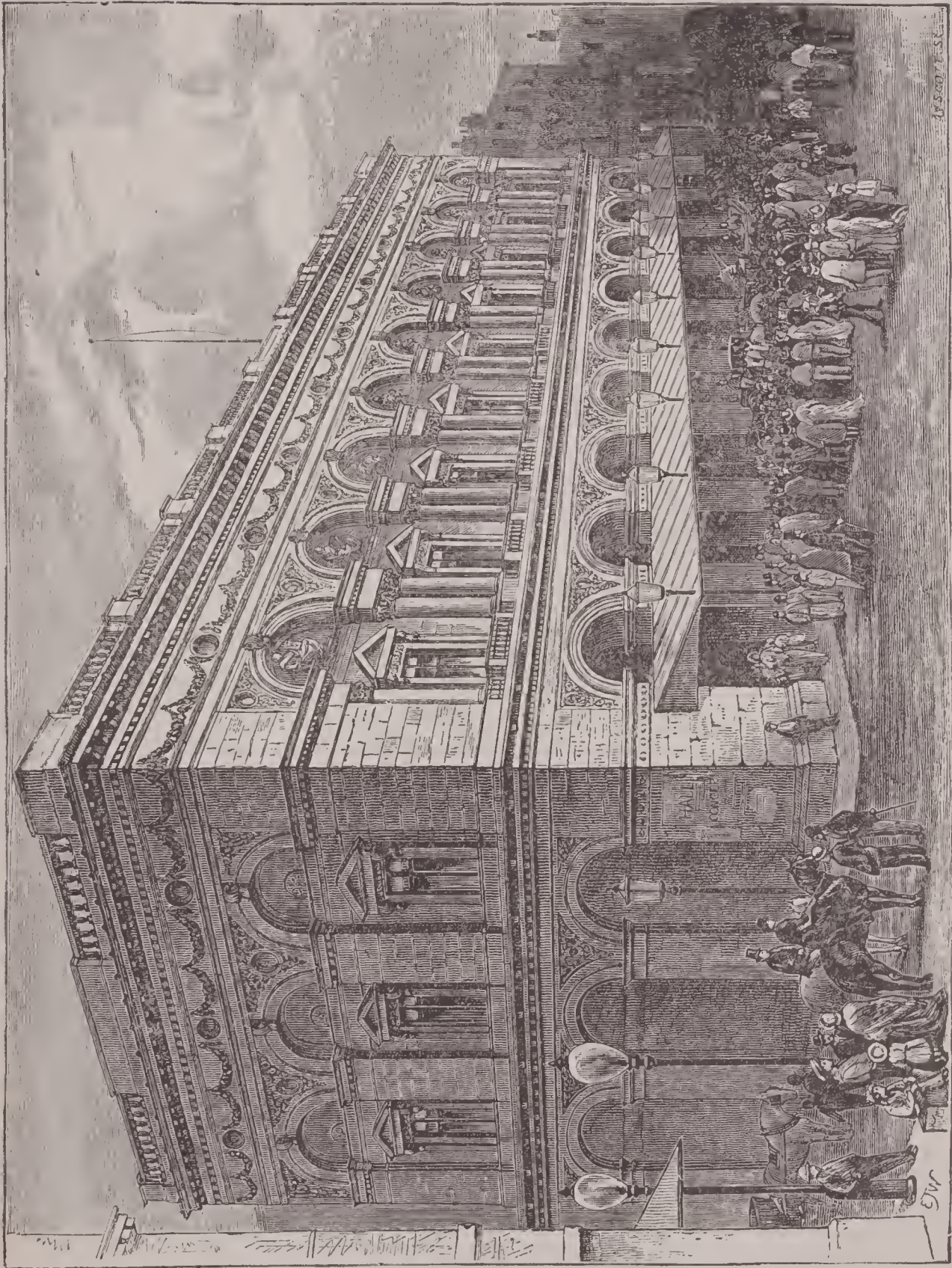
Four days in the week are market days in Liverpool when the people from the country come in great numbers with produce from their farms, with cattle and horses. Almost every kind of trade and manufactory is carried on in the busy city. The ship-building yards are large and there are foundries and factories for nearly every thing



PERCH ROCK LIGHT, LIVERPOOL.

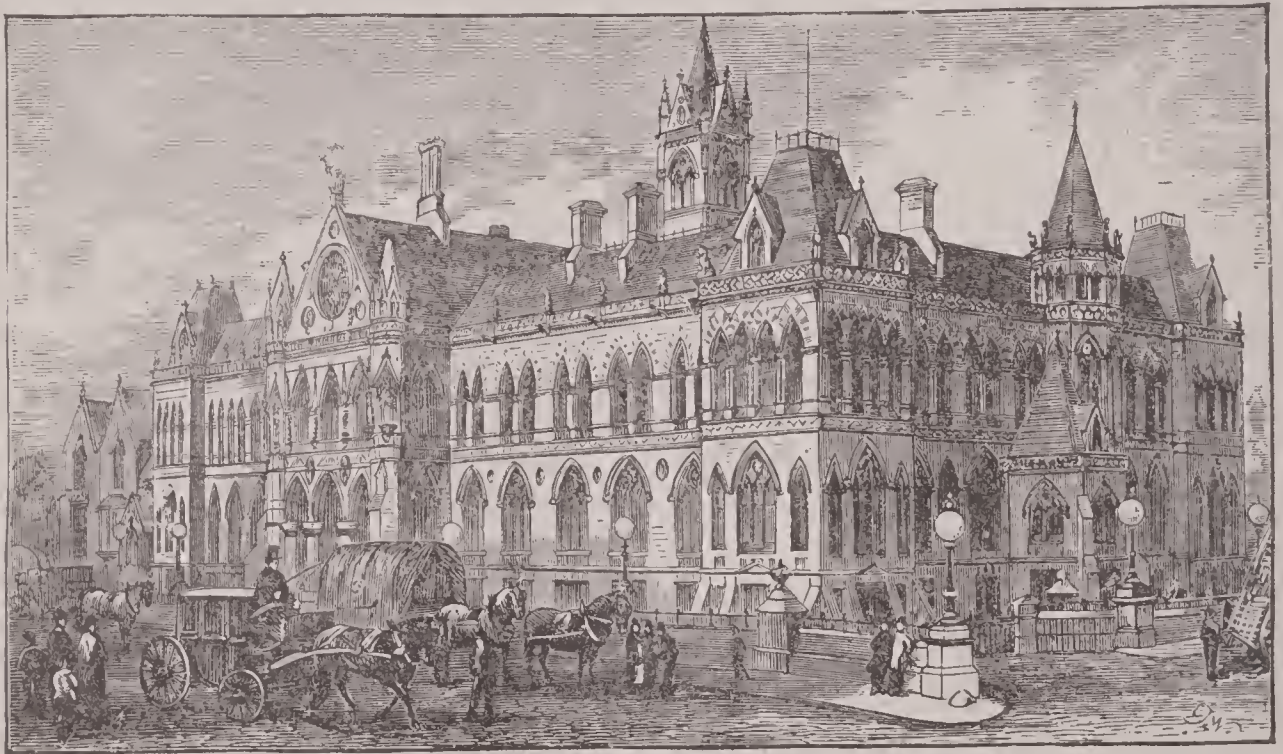
wanted on ship-board, beside extensive works in many other articles. Railroads running through the city are in tunnels under the houses, or upon great arches above the roofs.

**Manchester** is the largest manufacturing town in the kingdom. Salford on the west side of the river Irwell, is connected with it by many bridges, and is considered a part of the city. There are about four hundred thousand people in Manchester, which makes it next in size to Liverpool. It lies about thirty miles to the northeast of the great sea-port town, and is connected with it by railroads and the famous Bridgewater Canal. Many of the streets of this very old city have been made large and handsome; and in public improvements Manchester has led all the towns of England. It has fine water works and city institutions, excellent public libraries, museums; and among the notable buildings are some warehouses as handsome as palaces. Most of the great buildings are in what is called the Gothic style of architecture. The Assize Court is said to be one of the best built structures in the world. It is very large, stands so as to look well, and is composed of various colored and polished granites. The wealth of decoration upon this Court has not only beauty but "a root in history." There is a grand hall inside, one hundred feet high, fifty feet wide and seventy-five feet in length. The roof is open timber, with many beautiful designs in its arrangement, and delicate



FREE TRADE HALL, MANCHESTER.

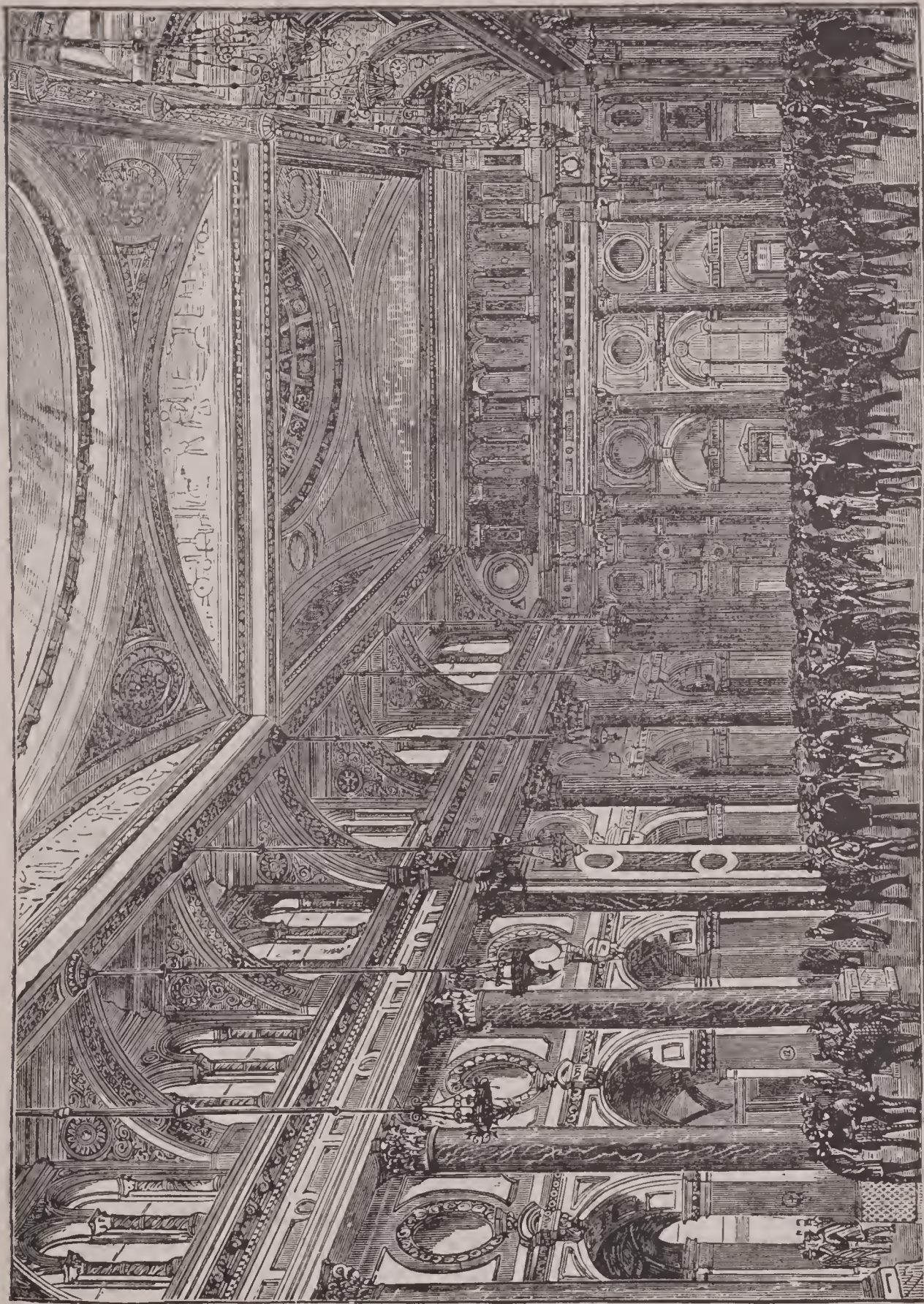
carved tracery. A stained glass window at the end of the hall pictures the history of the Magna Charta. There are a great many churches in Manchester ; the finest and largest is the cathedral, called the " Old Church ;" and among the most noted monuments standing in some of the city squares are the Prince Albert Memorial, in Albert Square, a bronze statue of Richard Cobden, the English " Apostle of Free Trade," in St. Ann's Square ; and Oliver Cromwell's statue, at the foot of Victoria street. There are also schools, colleges, and universities in the city ; but other towns of England are famous for educa-



THE ASSIZE COURTS, MANCHESTER.

tion. while Manchester is known above all others in every kind of cotton industry, while it also has large mills for making silk, worsted, cloth, glass, paper, and other things.

**Birmingham**, which stands nearer to the center of England than any other large city, has about as many people in it as Manchester, or as Boston, Massachusetts. It stands on rolling ground, on the east side of three hills, by the Rea and Tame rivers ; so it is bountifully supplied with water, and well drained, too, by nature. It is divided into two parts, the old town, which is crowded with work-shops and factories, and the new, which is more open, and has some fine buildings. There is scarcely a city of England with a more interesting history than Birmingham. It has been an important manufacturing town for centuries. When Charles II. came back from France to take his throne again, he brought a fashionable rage for metal ornaments, which Birmingham



INTERIOR ROYAL EXCHANGE, MANCHESTER.

briskly began to supply, and won for itself the name of the "toy shop of Europe." People then called it "Brummagem" instead of Birmingham, and before long any worthless things with a glittering outside, especially false jewelry and ornaments, were called "Brummagem ware."

There are great iron and coal mines near by ; but no use was made of these until after James Watt found out how to make steam engines, and, with Matthew Boulton, set



THE ROYAL EXCHANGE MANCHESTER.

up his great Soho Works near the town. Since then Birmingham has been famous for making steam engines, hydraulic presses, and almost every kind of hardware and machinery, including swords, which, in 1643, it not only supplied, but also used to good purpose on the side of Parliament against Prince Rupert and his lancers ; and during the Crimean war every week this city sent three thousand muskets to the Government. There are many famous events and names in English history connected with the town, of which the visitor is reminded by the statues and monuments he sees as he goes about.

Some of the public buildings are very handsome ; and the great Town Hall, which has a magnificent organ, is large enough to hold sixty thousand people, who come to the grand musical festival held here once every three years.

Birmingham supplies all England, some of Europe, and even America, with large quantities of first-class fire-arms, ammunition, swords, metal ornaments, toys, jewelry, buttons, buckles, lamps, pins, steel-pens, tools, locks, bedsteads, saddlery, steam engines, and all sorts of machinery. The mint strikes more than eighty thousand copper coins

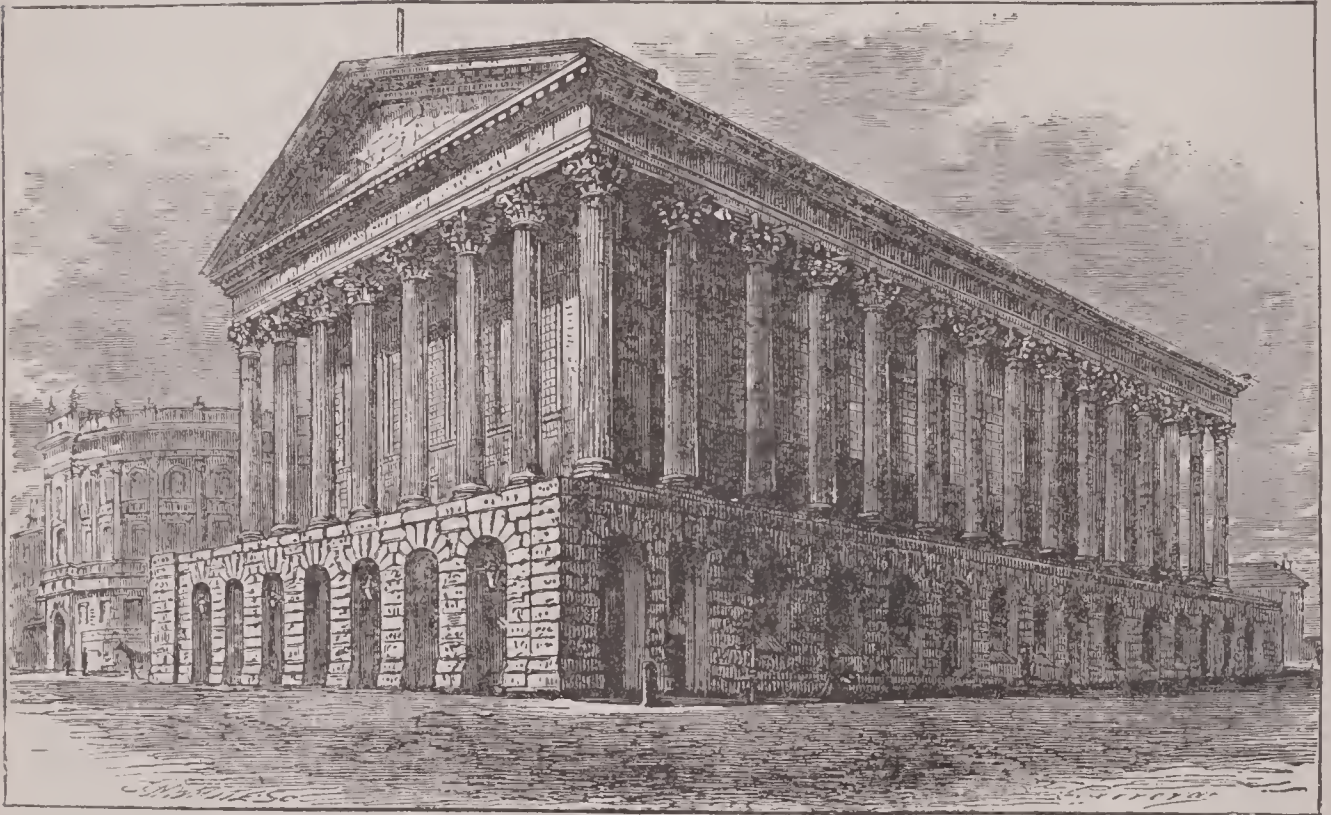


KING EDWARD SCHOOL, BIRMINGHAM.

every day. There are about one hundred and fifty churches, a cathedral, charitable institutions, schools, colleges, institutes, free libraries, a botanic garden, an art gallery, and four public parks in the famous old town.

The great linen and woolen industries of England are centred at **Leeds**. It stands about forty miles from Manchester, keeping on in the same northeasterly direction from Liverpool. The city holds nearly three hundred and fifty thousand people, about twice as many as Buffalo, New York. Some of the largest tanneries in the kingdom are here. So besides its famous linen and woolen trade, Leeds manufactures boots and shoes ; and also worsteds, silk, iron, glass, paper, tobacco, oil, earthenware, and other things. There are many fine buildings and churches in and about the city, of which St. Peter's is the greatest. It is very large, and the tower, a hundred and forty feet high, contains a peal

of thirteen bells. The inside is very interesting with its fine statues, the monument in memory of the men of Leeds who fell in the Crimcan War, and many beautiful stained glass windows. Less grand, but more interesting still, is old St. John's, which has not been changed since it was built two hundred and fifty years ago. About three miles

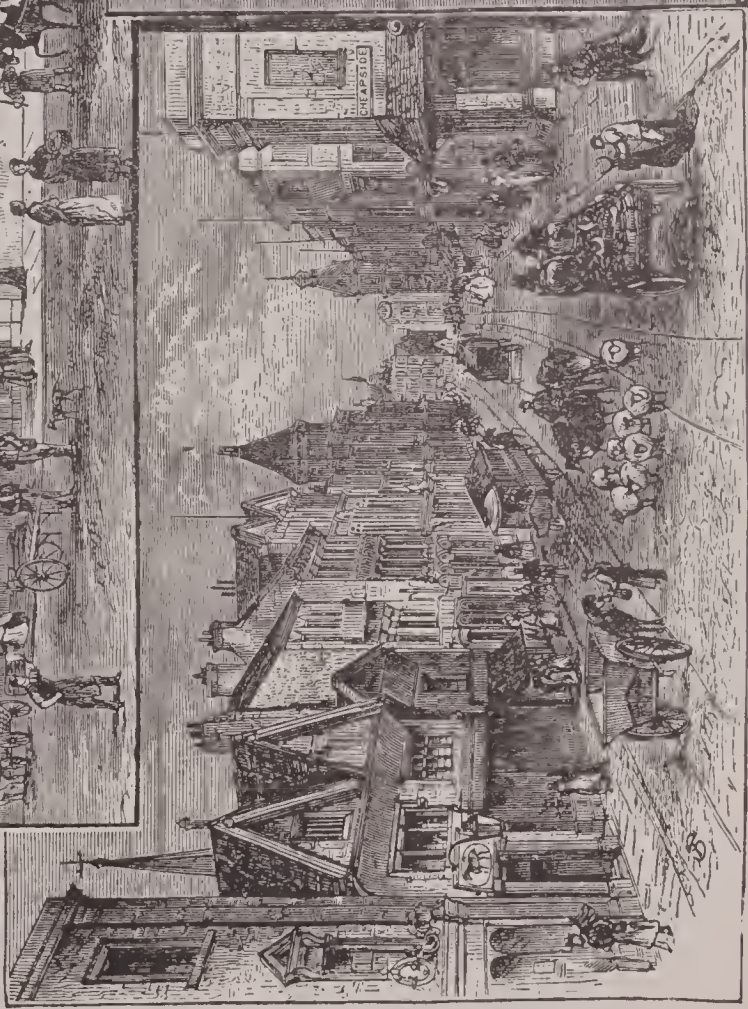
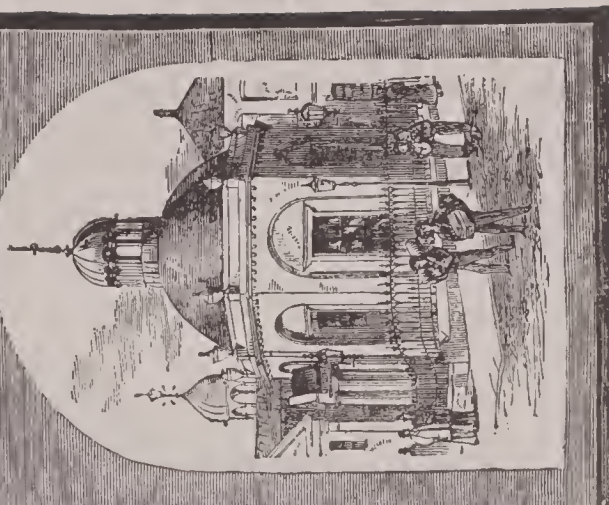
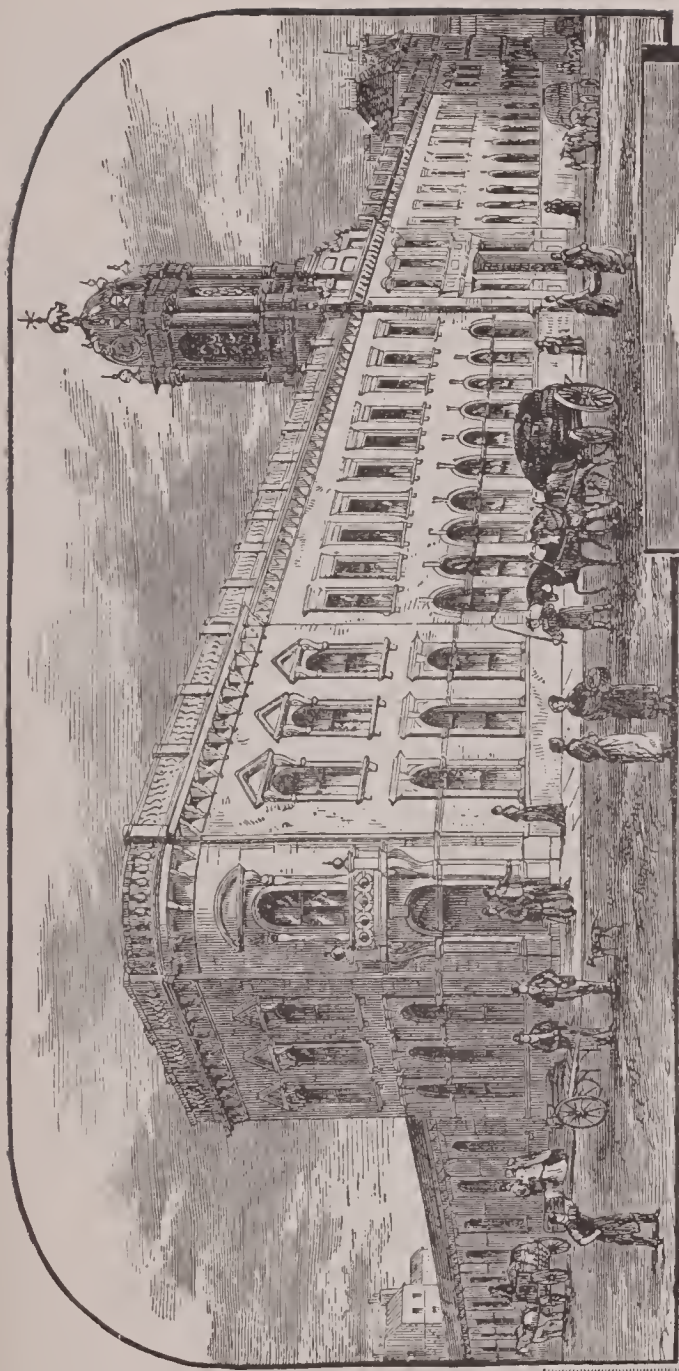


TOWN HALL, BIRMINGHAM.

from the town are the fine old ruins of Kirkstall Abbey, which was built in the twelfth century. Roundelay Park is a handsome public pleasure ground about two miles from the city. The notable buildings of Leeds are the Exchanges, especially the Corn Exchange, which is a handsome oval building, Institutes, Hospitals, the Philosophic Hall and Museum, the Bank, and Post Office, beside the great Town Hall, which is one of the finest in England, with a tower as high as those of Westminster Abbey. It is two hundred and fifty feet long and two hundred broad, covering five thousand six hundred square yards, for it must be large enough to hold all the people who come from far and near to the great festival. A noble statue of the Duke of Wellington stands in front of the Hall, and an immense one of the Queen is in the vestibule. Other statues and decorations make the inside very beautiful, where also there is one of the largest and most powerful organs in Europe.

Among the important manufacturing towns of England is busy, smoky **Sheffield,**





SHEET PLACE, WHITE CLOTH HALL AND ROTUNDA, BIRMINGHAM.

famous for cutlery. It lies south of Leeds and west of Liverpool, in the central part of the country. It has about three hundred thousand people, who are mostly connected with the many busy mills for manufacturing all kinds of iron and steel implements. Sheffield not only makes a great deal of cutlery, but some of the best in the world. It supplied all the United States until we began to make our own.

**Bristol**, which is in the southwestern part of the Kingdom, about eight miles from the mouth of the British Channel, is a little smaller than New Orleans, with

two hundred and twenty-five thousand people living in it. It is a noted center for foreign trade, chiefly with America, Russia, France, Portugal and the Mediterranean. Bristol has many fine buildings, and some very old ones, one of which is the Temple with a leaning tower.

The finest worsteds in England are made at **Bradford**, not far west of Leeds. This town is the great whole-

sale market in the worsted and alpaca trade. It is about one-quarter larger than Newark, New Jersey, with nearly two hundred thousand people. The famous Saltaire alpaca and mohair mills are here, which cover more than six acres, on the Aire River, and are said to be



TOWN HALL, BRADFORD.

the most splendid set of factories in England. Bradford also has large cotton mills and foundries, besides manufactories for machinery, combs, and other things, and Lister's silk mills, which are the largest in England. With all its busy cares it has become noted for liberality and enterprise throughout the Kingdom.

**Hull**, on the Humber River near the North Sea, is the great eastern port of the north of England. It is a little smaller than Bradford, but has an immense shipping

business, and unusually fine docks. There are a number of factories in the town chiefly to supply the shipping wants. The Holy Trinity is a beautiful Gothic church, whose transept is the oldest brick building in England. There is a training school for sailors in Trinity House School, and among the few artistic beauties of the city are an equestrian statue of William III., and a statue of Wilberforce.

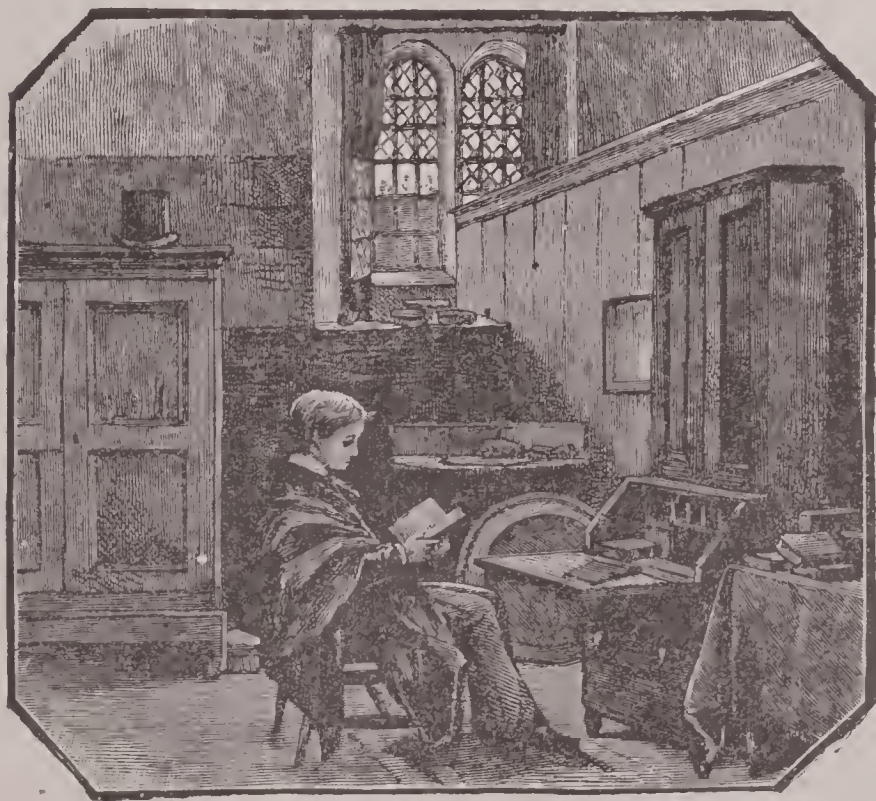
The largest town in the north of England is **Newcastle**, so named long ago when a castle was begun there by Robert, the son of William the Conqueror, and finished by William Rufus. The town has about one hundred and fifty thousand people, and is not much smaller than Hull. It is especially known from its great trade in coal, which

is very large, and began as long ago as the reign of Henry III. Newcastle also supplies English commerce with a great many ships and iron vessels, besides making glass, locomotives, railway carriages, iron-ware, paper, glue, Armstrong cannon and other things. The old town was once held by the Romans; and beside the fine ruins of Henry II.'s castle, the visitors find in it a great deal that is wonderful, beautiful, and of historic interest.

Although every town of any size in England has good schools, and many of them, colleges and uni-

versities besides, the only business of several of the famous towns of the Kingdom is education.

There are school towns and university towns. The most famous of the school towns are Eton and Rugby. **Eton** is on the Thames, opposite Windsor Castle, which is about twenty miles from London. This little town, known all over the world, has only one well paved street, and scarcely any business. It was founded in 1440 by Henry VI., and has nearly a thousand students every year, to seventy of whom, called King's Scholars, the Government gives board and teaching free.



SCHOOL DAYS AT ETON.

Almost as well known, is **Rugby**, which is upon the Avon, about eighty miles from London. This was started about a hundred and twenty-five years after Eton, by Lawrence Sheriff, a London shop-keeper. This has also about a thousand boys, who would tell you that one of the best things about Rugby is the 'leven-acre foot-ball and cricket ground.



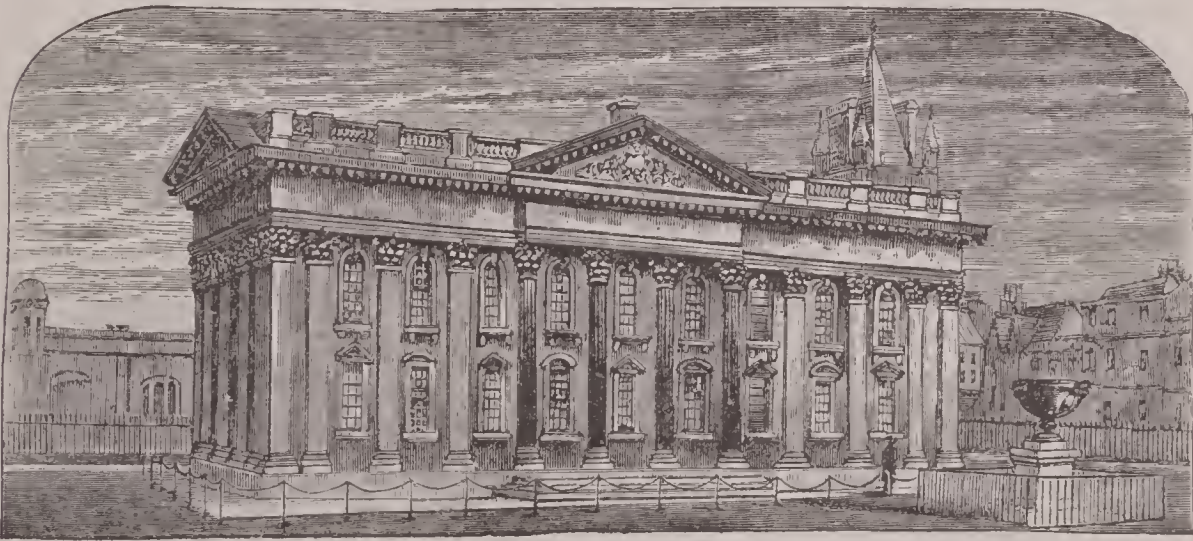
BRIDGE, ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Other famous preparatory schools of England are at Westminster, Harrow and London, which send graduates every year to the great universities, especially Oxford and Cambridge.

In the midst of rich and wooded meadows on the north bank of the Upper Thames, the spires, towers, and domes of **Oxford** rise. This old town, about fifty miles north-west of London, was standing in the eighth century. It has now about forty thousand people (the size of Camden, New Jersey), and is full of historic interest even outside of

the University, which takes up most of the town in twenty Colleges and five Halls. The oldest College, "University" or "Baliol," was built in the latter part of 1200; fourteen of the buildings were raised before the Reformation, which was in the sixteenth century. It is said that High Street, which is about one thousand yards long, has the greatest number of noble buildings of any street of its size in Europe. Besides the University buildings, Oxford has fine halls, hospitals, museums, laboratories, and chapels; a printing house, called the Clarendon Press, one of the finest libraries in Europe, and the Botanic Gardens near the Cherwell River.

The city of **Cambridge** stands by the River Cam, about fifty miles north of London. It has about as many people as Denver, Colorado, or thirty-five thousand. The town charter was granted by King John in 1200; but long before that time, scholars, or "clercks,"

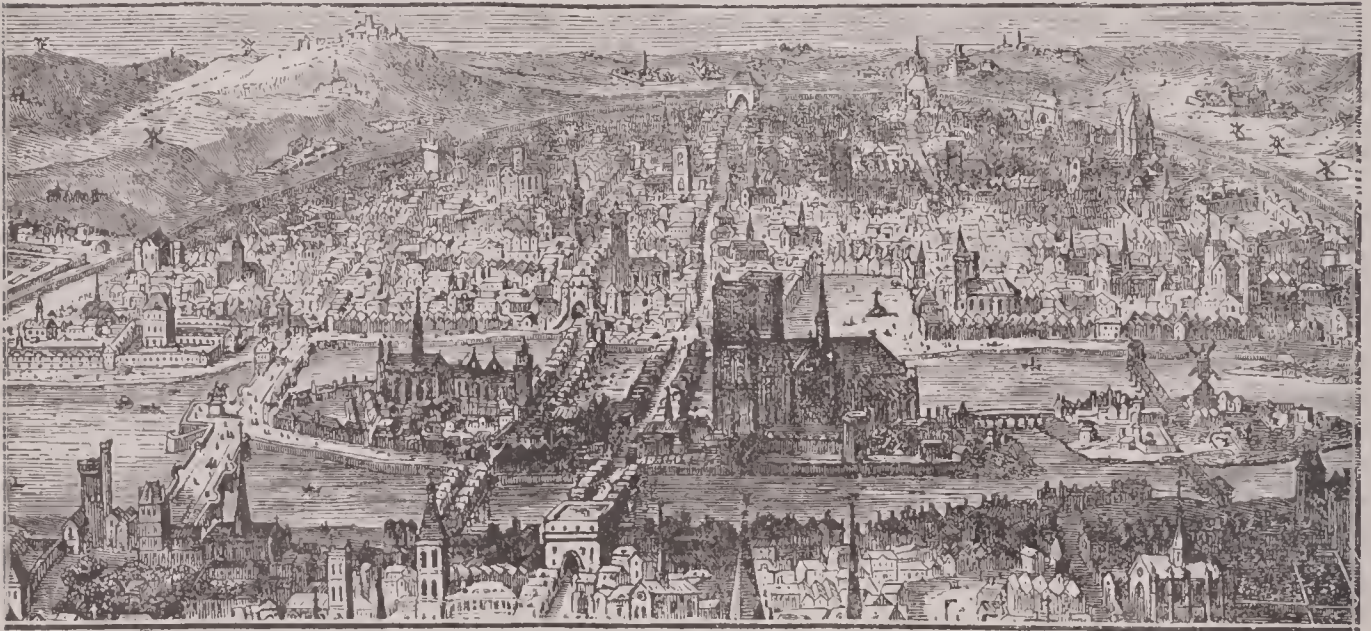


SENATE HOUSE, CAMBRIDGE.

(as the people who could read and write were called), used to gather here to study. They made up a society of students after a while. Then different societies were formed, for different branches of study, and in this way the *college system* of education began. The societies of Cambridge were given Royal support in the latter part of the thirteenth century. One at a time, seventeen different colleges were founded, mostly by Kings or members of the Royal families. King's College, the most imposing of all, was built by Henry VI., and Trinity College, by Henry VIII., who also set up a number of professorships in the University. Among other noted buildings in Cambridge are the Senate House, where the examinations are held, and all the public business of the University done; splendid libraries, museum, picture galleries, botanic gardens, and a very fine observatory. There are usually about two thousand students at the University, besides many graduates who live here.

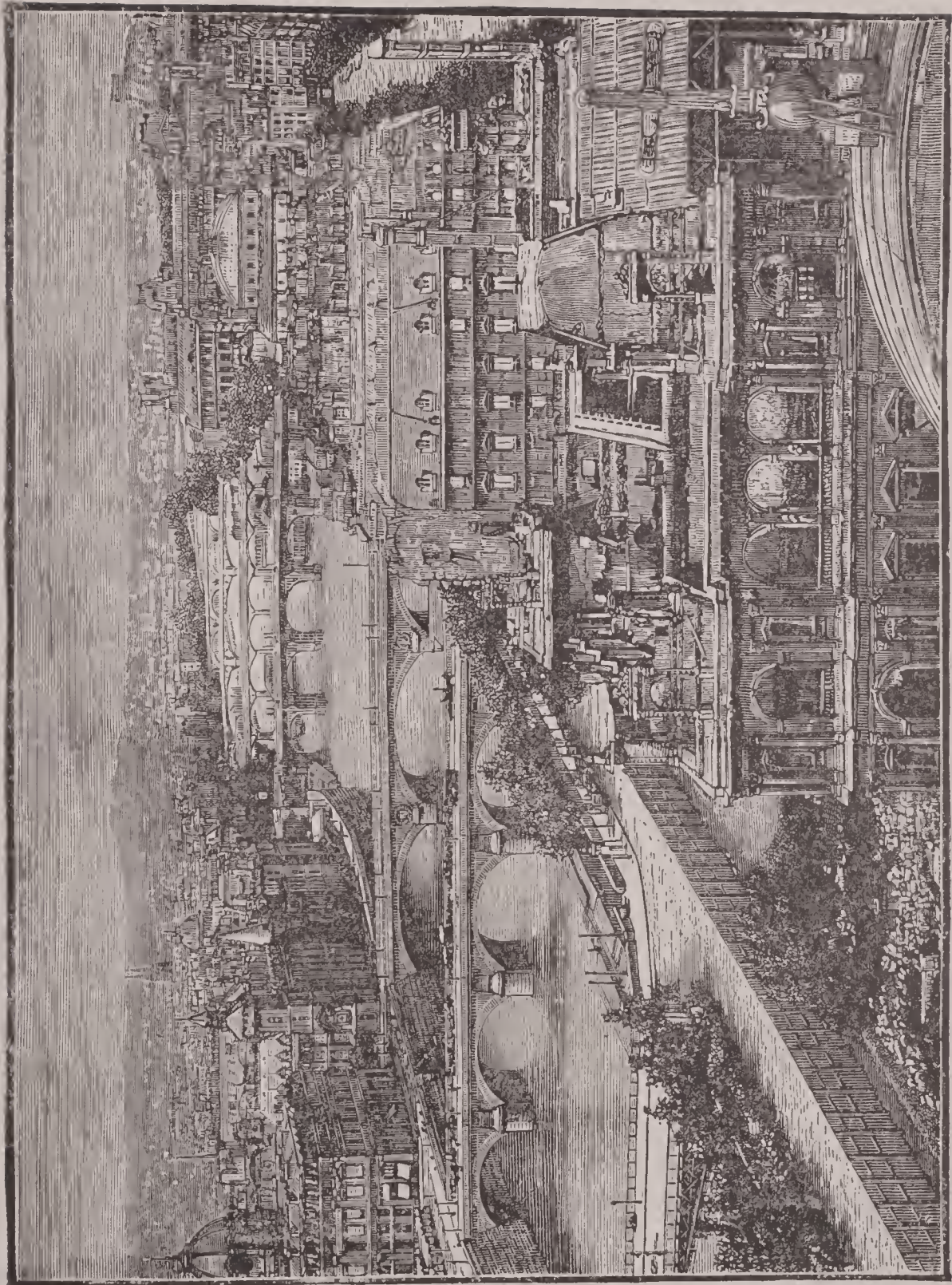
## FRANCE.

**B**RILLIANT, beautiful **Paris**, the pride of the French, the delight of travelers, lies like some splendid gem on a fair and sunny plateau in the center of northern France. Around are low hills, on whose slopes are the gardens of the town flower dealers, while the blue waters of the Seine make a bold curve in the heart of the city, which they enter at the south-east and leave at the south-west.



OLD PARIS.

The French capital is a walled city, covering nearly thirty square miles. Its greatest length is east and west, although the moat and towers of its fortifications almost describe a circle in surrounding the town. Within these defenses is one of the great boulevards, for which Paris is so famous. It completely encircles the city, and is called the Military street, although every section of it has its own name. Another set of boulevards forms

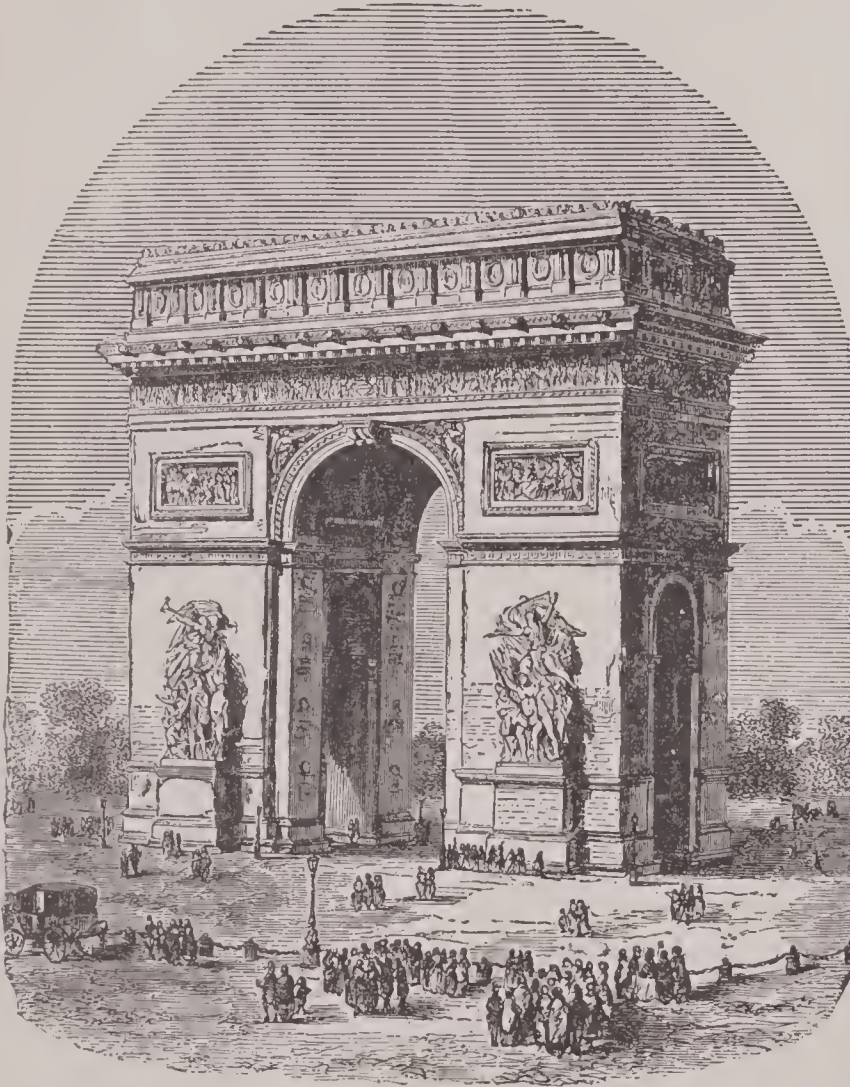


PARIS. ALONG THE SEINE.

an inner circle nearer the center of the city. These were built in the reign of Louis Philippe, where the old city ramparts once stood, when the walls of Paris inclosed about one-fourth of the present space. Of these the semi-circle lying north of the river is known as The Boulevards of Paris. Here stand the finest of the handsome buildings, the most magnificent stores, and here the brightest crowds of busy people are always to be seen.

Besides these, other boulevards extend in every direction, as if the late Emperors had laid a network of broad, beautiful avenues over the finer meshes of the narrow and irregular streets of earlier days. In all the better parts of the city the thoroughfares are lined with trees, seats and little towers, called *vespasiennes*, while restaurants, cafés, shops and places of amusement stretch on and on for many miles, broken only by fine open squares.

Outside the walls on the western side of Paris is the great pleasure ground of the people, the Bois de Boulogne, which is said to be the most beautiful public garden in Europe. It contains nearly three thousand acres, being about three times the size of Central Park in New York. Beside the immense aquariums, bird pavilion, garden for cassowaries and ostriches



ARC DE L'ÉTOILE.

to be seen, there are miles of lovely walks and drives through avenues of tall handsome trees, past lawns, flower-beds and beautiful lakes. Like the Drive in Hyde Park of London, every pleasant afternoon the avenues of the Bois de Boulogne are filled with a pageant of beautiful and gorgeously dressed people taking their daily airing. The principal avenue is a hundred yards wide, and at the upper end





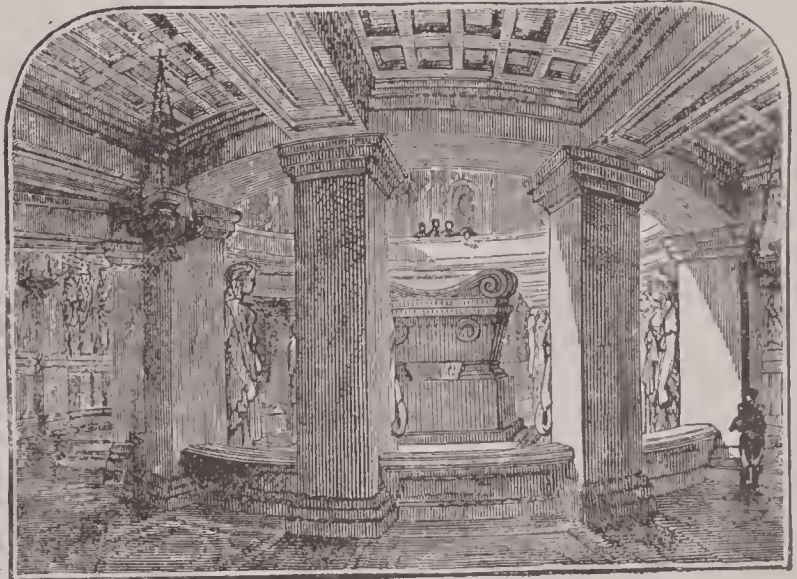
BOULEVARD SAINT MICHEL.



BOULEVARD MONTMARTRE.

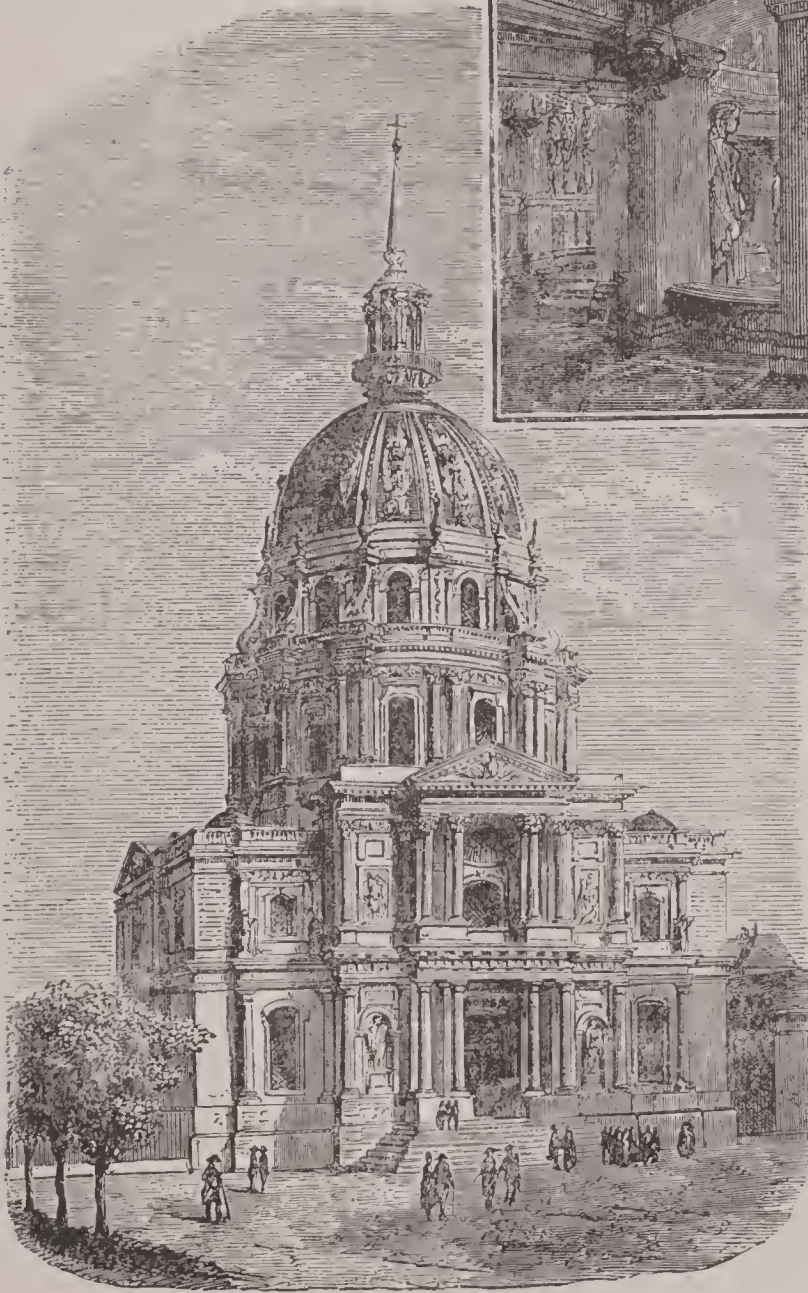
leads to the Gate of Maillot, one of the fortified entrances to the city. From here a grand street runs the full length of Paris, ending at the Gate of Vincennes, which lies above another charming park, the Bois de Vincennes, on the eastern outskirts. This one avenue, which in different places bears various names, contains a large part of the greatest buildings in France. At the entrance gate, it is the Avenue of the Grand Army, which stretches, broad and handsome, to an immense open square, where ten avenues or boulevards come together, forming the Place of the Star. In the center is Napoleon's triumphal arch, called, from the place where it stands, Arc de l'Etoile. It is about a hundred and fifty feet high, and almost as broad, with great arched entrances on all sides. It is adorned by pictures in relief, representing the victories of the Emperor, and is said to be one of the finest pieces of architecture in the world. Three of the avenues from here run in a southerly direction, one to the Bois de Boulogne, and two to Place du (which means square of) Trocadéro, where the Trocadéro Palace stands. This is a huge crescent-shaped Oriental building, erected for the exhibition of 1867. It faces the river with a handsomely laid out park extending to the banks. The Palace contains a hall for concerts and several interesting collections in the museum galleries. From the great dome, which crowns the building, there is an extended view of Paris. The large sandy space opposite is a military parade ground, the Champ-de-Mars (Field of Mars), and the bridge leading to it is the Pont de Lena. The Champ-de-Mars is five hundred and fifty yards wide and twice as long. At the further end stands an imposing building with a Corinthian portico and square dome above. It is the military school of France, and contains a pretty chapel like that of the royal palace of Versailles. Within the outer buildings are colonnaded courts; altogether they cover twenty-six acres of ground, and include infantry and cavalry barracks large enough to hold ten thousand men and eight hundred horses. Two avenues lead from the School or the Champs, across the White Bridge, which is some distance above the other, back to the Arc de l'Etoile. A short avenue northward, another branch of the great Star, leads to the little park of Monceaux, with its beautiful gardens of plants, and statues, historic tombs and grottoes, and the colonnade encircled lake, the Naumachie, one of the remains of its more luxurious days, when Monceaux was an imperial pleasure ground. It is now an interesting and refreshing piece of green, surrounded by fashionable houses, sumptuous hotels, and broad boulevards. Beyond the Arc de l'Etoile, the Avenue of the Grand Army becomes the Avenue of the Elysian Fields, or *Champs-Élysées*. In the summer evenings this avenue is a blaze of light. From the halls and places of amusement overlooking the broad thoroughfare come the sounds of music, while hundreds and thousands of people are walking or sitting beneath the grand old trees. At small tables on the side-walk men and women sit, sipping coffee and gayly talking; rich and poor, in a happy, contented and economical way, are resting and enjoying themselves after the work and care of the day. Back and forth, riding and walking, others are going to the Bois de Boulogne, or eastward to where the

Champs-Elysées broadens into a magnificent tree-planted garden. The avenue continues straight on the full length of the park, which, filled with fountains and beautiful buildings, extends to the Quay de Conférence. This is one of the splendid set of stone river walls of Paris which for six miles line



NAPOLEON'S TOMB.

both sides of the Seine. They are made with broad paved promenades, lined with trees, beautified with statues and plants, and furnished with benches and sidewalks. Some of these quays were built in the fourteenth century; for Paris is a very old city. You may have read of it in Cæsar's *Commentaries*, where it is called Lutetia, the home of the Gallic tribe, Parisii. A fine, stone bridge, the Pont des Invalides, at the south-western corner of the Champs-Elysées, stretches to the Quai d'Orsay, which is a broad, pleasant embankment, on the left bank of the river, extending from the Field of



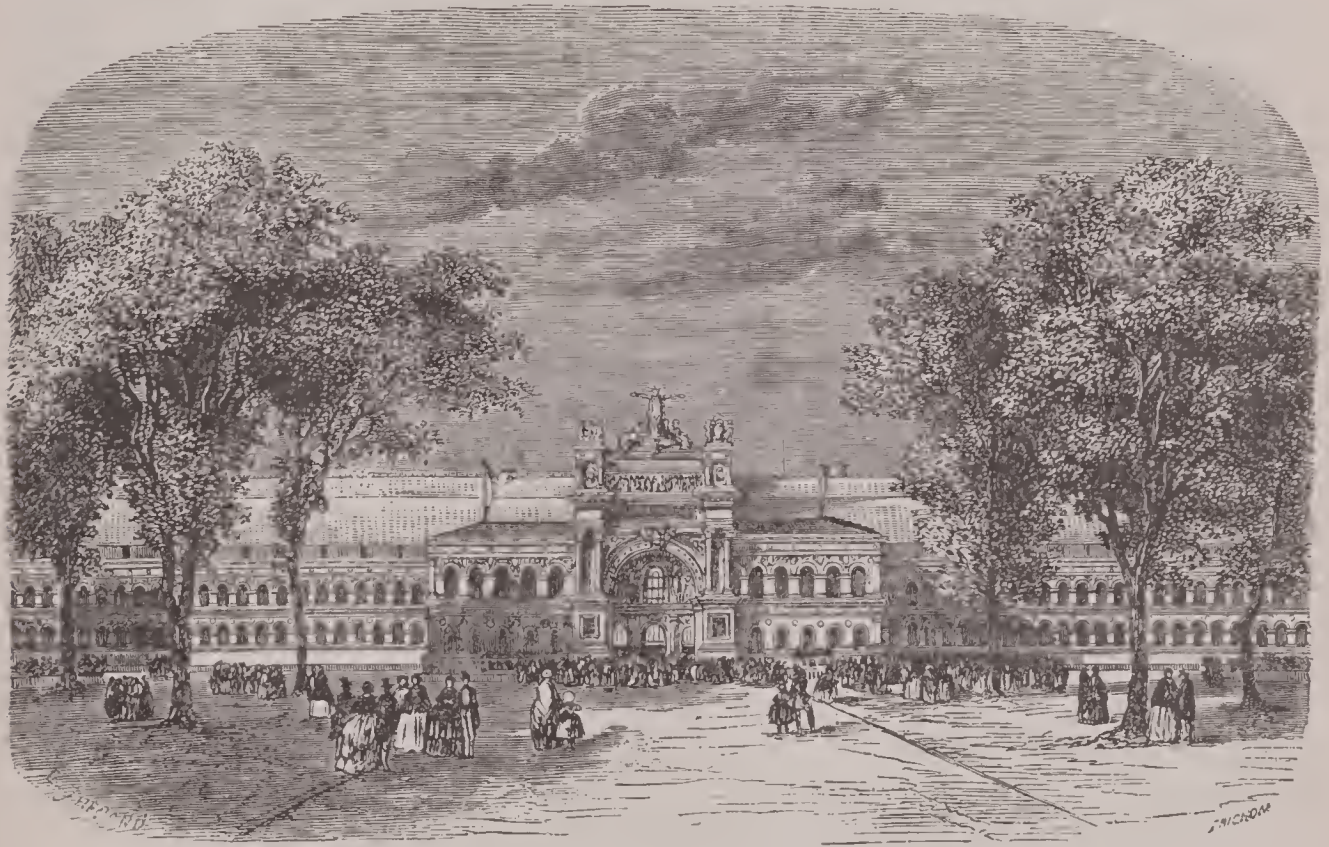
HÔTEL DES INVALIDES.

Mars, around the curve, and almost to the center of the city. The bridge is built in arches and ornamented with military statues and trophies, for it is the most direct way from the western part of Paris to the great Soldiers' Home, and the Hôtel des Invalides. A boulevard runs from the bridge along the west side of the Invalides, while in front of it, a great esplanade, the size of the Field of Mars, bordered with several rows of trees, stretches from the river to the dry moat of the outer court, where the "Triumphal Battery" bristles with a row of cannon taken by France from her enemies.

The Hôtel des Invalides is two hundred years old. It covers about thirty acres, and is really a group of magnificent buildings around grand open courts. The vast three-storied front is almost as long as the width of the Esplanade. The roof, façade and gardens are all decorated with military statues and arms. The Hôtel includes a fine military library and collections of many works of art, armor and artillery, beside the home for disabled soldiers, which Louis XIV. founded, to assure a happy existence to those who had lost property or blood in the cause of their country. The principal entrance leads to the Grand Court, which is surrounded by two tiers of imposing arcades. Opposite the grand portico the Church of St. Louis is seen, with a statue of Napoleon in the center of the upper arcade. Beyond is the gilded roof and spire of the Dôme, which contains the tomb of Napoleon. This chapel may be reached through the Church, but is quite separate from it, with an entrance on the Place Vauban, the head of many broad streets, which, from various directions in the southern part of the city, come together at the Invalides. The Dôme is said to be the most beautiful religious monument built in France since the Renaissance, which was the revival of the style of the ancients in building, and reached France in about the sixteenth century. The Dôme is a square edifice, with a circular tower above containing twelve windows and a lofty gilded dome bearing reliefs representing military trophies. The cross above the lantern which surmounts the Dôme is about three hundred and fifty feet high. The rich sculptures and symmetric columns of the outside are no greater in beauty than the interior, where statues, pictures, mosaics and bas reliefs adorn the various chapels; and beneath the dome, in an open circular crypt, rests a great coffin of polished red Finland granite, containing the remains of Napoleon. They were placed here according to the wish of the Emperor. The words from his will are on the chapel door: "I desire that my ashes may rest on the banks of the Seine, in the midst of the French people that I love so well." The walls, the pavements, and even the ceiling, repeat the story of the great Emperor's deeds. Facing the entrance to the crypt, in a cave of black marble, lighted by a single lamp, is a white marble statue of Napoleon represented in his imperial dress, with all his decorations and medals of honor, the sword of Austerlitz and the golden crown presented to him by the city of Cherbourg.

Among the cafés, restaurants and other buildings in the southern part of the

Champs-Élysées, is the Palace of Industry, which was built in 1854 for the Universal Exhibition, and is now used for different exhibitions, particularly the great yearly show of paintings and sculptures, called the Paris Salon. The building faces the main avenue, and occupies nearly one-third its length. An immense arcade of Corinthian columns flanks the principal entrance; above is a bas relief representing Industry and Arts bringing their products to the Exhibition. In the various wings and galleries of this great pavilion are many fine and interesting collections, while in the center is an immense glass-covered hall fifty feet high, and nearly six hundred and fifty feet long. Opposite



PALACE OF INDUSTRY.

the Palace of Industry, beyond the main avenue, the Champs-Élysées connect with the gardens of the Elysian Palace. This stands beyond the Avenue Gabriel, skirting the Champs-Élysées on the north, and fronting on the next street, the Rue St. Honoré. The Palais Élysées has been celebrated in French history from the days of Louis XIV., and has seen many uses. Now-a-days it is the residence of the President of the Republic. It stands upon a terrace, and is built with a gallery and stone balustrade overlooking the street after the Italian fashion. The monumental gate in the center is a triumphal arch, supported by Corinthian columns, and beautifully embellished by war trophies, ensigns and

standards of the State. Within are the President's apartments, a banquet or reception hall and rooms richly decorated, particularly with tapestries. The main avenue of the Champs-Elysées, with its theaters, its fountains, trees, cafés and restaurants, ends in the largest and most beautiful square in Paris, the Place de la Concorde. It occupies an immense square much larger than the Place de l'Etoile, between two beautiful parks, the Champs-Elysées and the Garden of the Tuileries, bounded, as they are, on the north by the Avenue Gabriel (the eastern part from here being called Rue de Rivoli), and on the



PLACE DE LA CONCORDE.

south by the Seine, which is here crossed by the Pont de la Concorde. This is more used than any other bridge in Paris, and leads to the Quai d'Orsay in front of the two great squares of handsome public buildings adjoining the Esplanades des Invalides. From the center of the Place de la Concorde is a magnificent view of the river, the verdant gardens and great buildings. The long rows of lights in the evening seem to stretch up the Champs-Elysées in a "never ending vista" toward the Triumphal Arch. On all sides of the Place, but not inclosing it, are noble buildings with deep arcades of

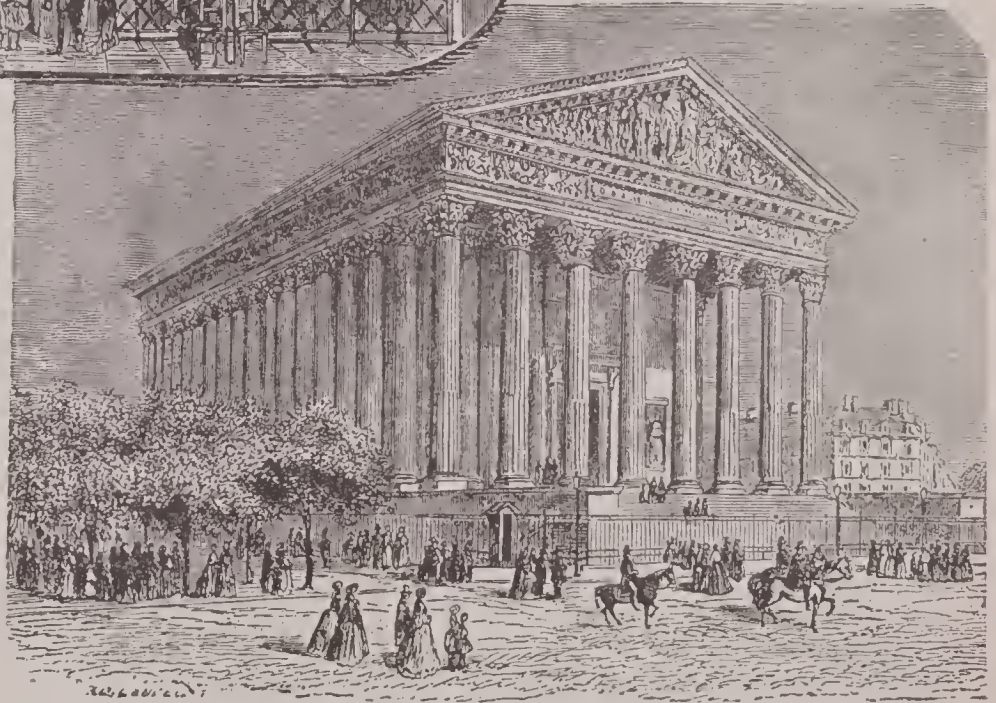
columns and richly sculptured fronts. Eight stone figures standing here represent the chief towns of France. In a straight line from the bridge are two magnificent fountains on either side of the Obelisk of Luxor, a tall red monument of a single stone from the

ruins of Thebes. Beyond is the Rue Royale, at the head of which stands La Madeleine in full view from the Place. This is the Church of St. Mary Magdalene, built in the style of a Greek temple. It is about a hundred and fifty feet broad and a hundred high, built of stone, without any windows, and is surrounded on all sides with a line of Corinthian columns. A



INTERIOR OF THE  
MADELEINE.

broad flight of steps in front leads to the portico with its wonderful bronze doors over thirty feet high wrought into designs taken from the Old Testament and relating to the commandments of God. The pediment above the front colonnade is covered with sculptures representing Christ as the Judge of the world, with angels and men on either side, and Mary Magdalene praying for the condemned. The inside is walled and paved in



THE MADELEINE.

The inside is walled and paved in

marble, with decorations in gold and rich colors. Through the stained-glass windows of the dome marvelous lights shine on polished columns and grand pieces of sculpture, fresco and painting. La Madeleine stands on a triangle-shaped place, at the apex of which, in front of the Church, two great sections of The Boulevard meet. One on the west is from the Parc Monceaux; the other runs north-eastward and ends on the Place du Opéra, a couple of blocks away. This, too, is a center for half a dozen important streets and boulevards, one of which runs southward to the Rue de Rivoli; but about midway it spreads out into the eight-sided square of the Place Vendôme, with the statue of Napoleon in the center, on a great stone shaft,



PLACE VENDOME.

which is an enlarged copy of the Column of Trajan at Rome. It is covered with bas reliefs illustrating the battles of the Emperor, made upon bronze plates cast out of Austrian and Russian cannon. The square is faced by majestic, but monotonous-looking buildings; it overlooks the center of the Garden of the Tuileries at the other end of the street. This Jardin des Tuileries is an oblong park about as large as the Champs-

Elysées. It is made up of beautiful terraces with rows of orange trees, delightful walks and groves, flower gardens and grass plots, adorned with statues, vases, fountains and basins of water, round which the children play from morning till night, and nurses sit watching their little charges.

The Palace of the Tuileries, which was built by Catherine de Medici as a royal residence in 1564, gave the name to these gardens. During centuries of service as an imperial residence, they had become connected by galleries with the Louvre a quarter of a mile to the east, and with it made the most magnificent building in the Empire; but in the Commune in 1871, the Tuileries part was nearly all destroyed. The pavilion nearest the river has been restored, and the north wing rebuilt, and in time the ruins of the Palace will probably be forgotten in the new halls and galleries, which will stand handsomer than of old, stretching away to the Louvre, beyond the Place du Carrousel.



Two bridges cross the Seine here : Pont Solferino from about the center of the Gardens and the ancient Pont Royale from the western corner of the Palace. On three sides, the Palace of the Tuileries overlooks a Court which is separated by a railing from the Place du Carrousel. This is the heart of the French capital. It was once an open space between the Court of the Tuileries and the squares of the Louvre, but when Napoleon connected the two Palaces between which it stood, the Place du Carrousel became flanked with galleries which stood above the street, so that it was still a public



GARDEN OF THE TUILERIES.

thoroughfare. The Place was given the name Carrousel after a fête, which was a sort of horse-back ball, given by Louis XIV. in 1662. In the center stands another Triumphal Arch, which was begun at about the same time as that of l'Etoile. It has three arches and is made of bronze and marble, with embellishments of statues and bas reliefs. Upon the top is a figure representing the Restoration in a chariot drawn by splendid horses, copied after those on the portal of St. Mark's in Venice, which were brought here as a trophy, but sent back by Emperor Francis. The Louvre has a great quadrangle of buildings at the eastern end, with double galleries, or wings, stretching out,

on both sides, to the tiers above the Place du Carrousel. The Louvre is the most important building of Paris, both in architecture and on account of its vast treasures of



THE LOUVRE.

art. Parts of it are very ancient, too. The hollow square at the eastern end was begun some time during 1500 for a royal residence. After centuries this quadrangle was completed, then enlarged by adding the wings. The kings and



GRAND GALLERY IN THE LOUVRE.

queens of France were very fond of putting up splendid palaces : and as one came after another, this royal mansion grew in beauty and magnificence. On the façade toward the east are twenty-eight great Corinthian columns in pairs ; this is five hundred feet long and ninety feet high. The newer buildings and galleries connecting with the Tuileries have massive showy façades

and pavilions roofed with domes, Corinthian half-columns, caryatids and colossal statues. Since the latter part of the eighteenth century the Old Louvre, as the quadrangle is called, has been used as a museum, and now the whole of the great pile is devoted to collections, which, taken together, are the most valuable, interesting and beautiful in the world. They have been growing under the best taste and care in France since the sixteenth century. The galleries, halls and all the apartments are so vast in extent that it takes two hours to walk through them without stopping. The apartments themselves are rich and beautiful, while their well-arranged collections comprise magnificent pictures, rare sculptures and curiosities, with antiquities of ancient Egyptian, Greek and Roman art.



BRIDGE OF ARTS AND LOUVRE PALACE.

The Bridge of Arts crosses the river from the center of the Old Louvre to the Place in front of the crescent-shaped façade of the Palace of the Institute. The Institute of France is a great society made up of five branch societies, called Academies, each devoted to special branches of learning or art. United they form the intellectual guide of the Republic,—just as there are heads of the military, naval and other

important departments of the nation. The Institute is devoted to the progress of science, general usefulness and the glory of France; not so much to teach as to judge. An artist or author who is recognized by the Institute is famous and successful, but if they ignore or criticise him unfavorably he is condemned. Each Academy, according to its own special branch, exists to help along what is good and annihilate what is poor. Above the Corinthian portico overlooking the water is an immense dome, while on either side the long arcade wings extend toward the east and west. The courts within are used as public thoroughfares, but are flanked by the public and private buildings of the different branches of the Institute, the great library, and valuable collections of art, science and antiquities.

The School of Fine Arts, near by, was founded about 1650 for the teaching of painting, sculpture, engraving, gem-cutting and architecture. It occupies the Palace



PONT AU CHANGE, PALACE OF JUSTICE AND THEATRE DU CHÂTELET.

of Fine Arts, a pile of massive and handsome buildings of the present century, standing between the Pont du Carrousel and the Pont des Arts. This palace abounds in artistic beauty, with its fine gates, columns, statues and reliefs, while it contains an excellent art library, models, drawings, portraits and rare pictures. Exhibitions of the students'

work are held here once a year, when all are carefully examined and criticised by the Academy of Fine Arts. In this vicinity there are many other general and special art schools, for in Paris the beautiful seems to be the grand pursuit of life, after which, if there is time, the homely and practical side may come. Adjoining the Institute on the east the Hôtel des Monnaies, or the Mint, stretches a façade of Ionic columns for almost four hundred feet along the broad quay. La Monnaie, as it is called, contains, beside the departments where the money of France is made, financial offices and an extensive museum. In the statue-adorned vestibule there are cabinets of metals used in coining, ancient coins, medals and postage stamps. In the principal hall are cases of French coins arranged according to date from the earliest times down to the present; other cabinets are of foreign money of every country, among which is a Chinese coin of 1700 B. C.; another room shows models of instruments and furnaces used in coining; and these are but a part of the objects of interest in the Mint of Paris.

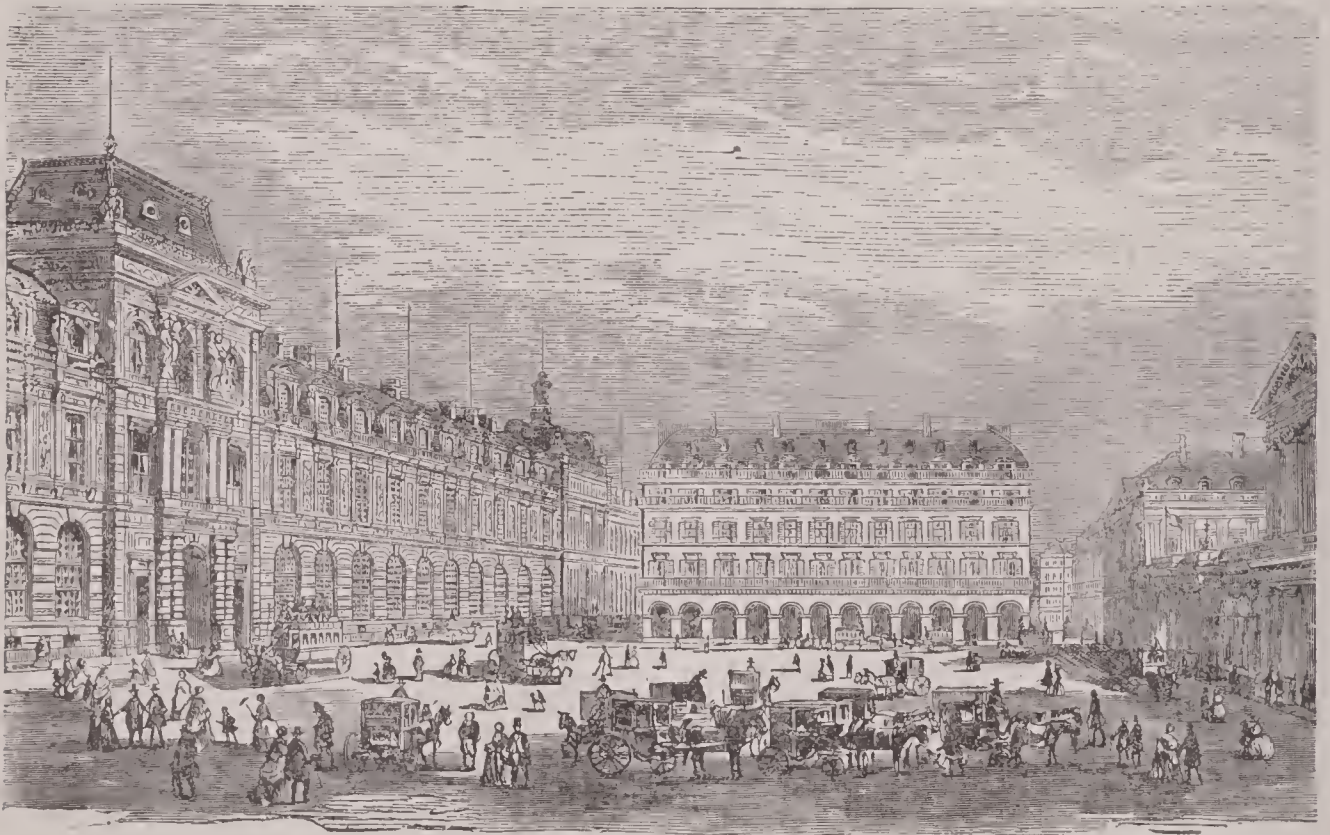
The vicinity of the Louvre, on either side of the river, is a part of the great French city never to be forgotten. The Rue de Rivoli, with its gay stores, bright cafés and massive buildings of light-colored limestone, carved and ornamented everywhere, is next to the Boulevards in beauty and life. Immense open squares afford space



RUE DE RIVOLI AND TOWER OF ST. JACQUES.

for statues and fountains, while a solid grandeur is behind all in the imposing buildings many stories high. Even the private houses are built around huge blocks and, towering skyward with six or seven floors, one above another, are large enough to be occupied by twenty separate families. The different apartments have a common staircase from the inner court, which is reached by a gateway on the street, kept by a porter.

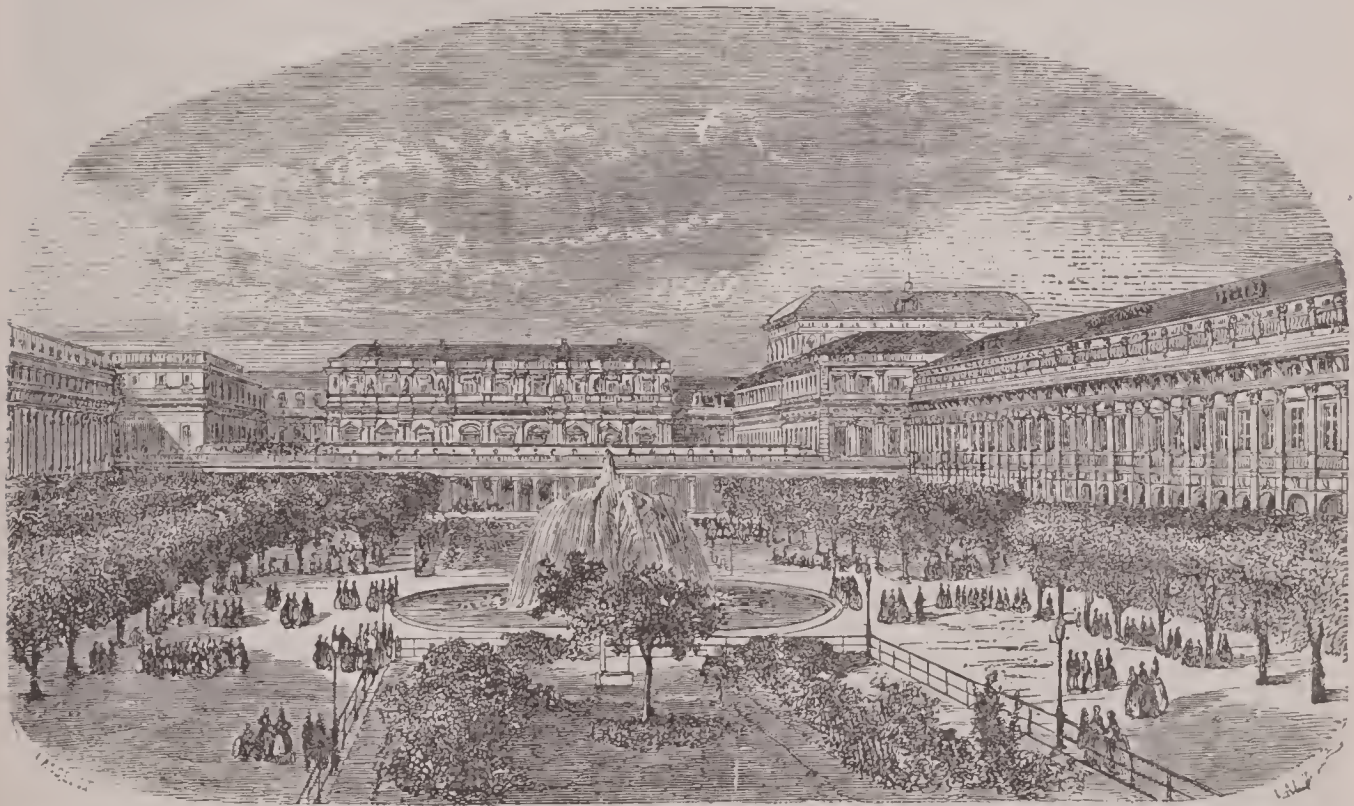
Above the New Louvre, the northern wing now occupied by the Ministry of France, there opens upon the Rue de Rivoli the bright and busy Square of the Royal Palace, or Place du Palais Royal. On the right and left are fine hotels, the easterly one being the Grand Hôtel du Louvre, one of the three largest in Paris. The ground floor of this is taken up by some great stores, for which the Place is noted. On the north side is the Palais Royal, built and occupied by Cardinal Richelieu. Until the death of the statesman-priest it was called the Palais-Cardinal; but from that time until the Commune of '71 it was occupied as a royal residence or by members of the imperial



PALAIS ROYAL PLACE.

family. Now, after being completely restored, it is mainly used by the State Council, and for objects of historic interest. Beyond the Palais proper are the gardens and arcades of the Palais Royal, an immense block of jewelry and fancy stores built around a garden seven hundred and fifty feet long and about three hundred and fifty wide. It is shaded by rows of elms and limes, and filled with fountains and statues. The arcades once held the best shops in Paris; they are still fine, but are scarcely equal to those of the Boulevards; the floors above contain restaurants and cafés. Beyond the rear of the Palais Royal is the Bibliothèque Nationale, or National Library,

a block of buildings which holds the largest and finest library in the world. It contains one million and three hundred thousand books, over a hundred thousand valuable manuscripts, five thousand rare engravings, and a vast collection of coins and medals. The book-cases placed in line would make about forty miles of excellently-bound books of the best editions published. The buildings surround five inner courts and are plain but imposing, while the interior displays some very fine decorations. Beyond this Bibliothèque Nationale, still further to the eastward from the Palais Royal, is the Bourse, or Exchange, a handsome building surrounded by Corinthian columns and copied from



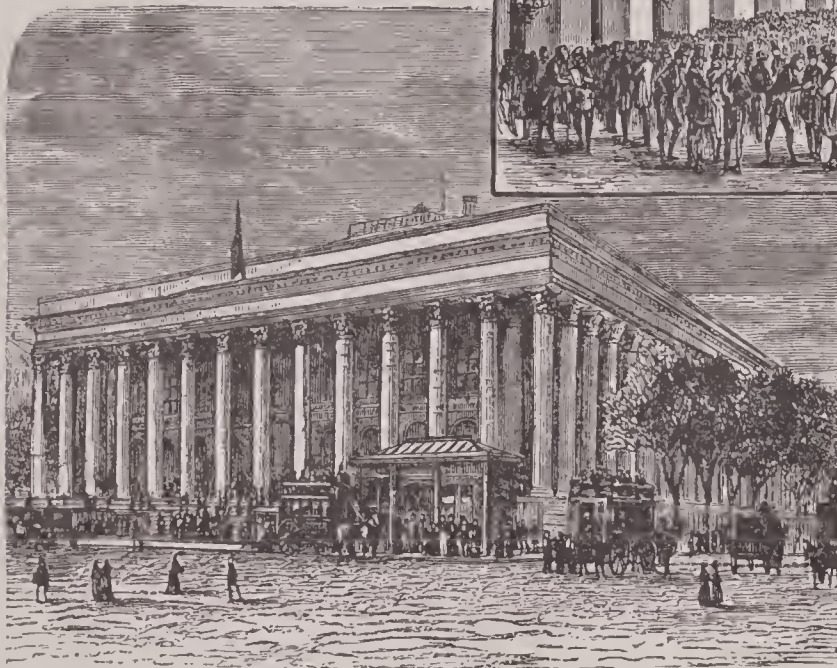
PALAIS ROYAL GARDEN.

the Temple of Vespasian in the Forum at Rome. It stands in the center of an immense square, shaded with trees. The Parquet, which corresponds to the Floor of the New York Exchange, is surrounded by a pillared gallery from which, during the few hours of business, visitors look down upon the tumultuous scene of excited brokers, yelling and gesticulating wildly. The Bank of France, lying east of the Palais Royal, is a plain, substantial building, of little interest outside its business. On the western side of the Palais Royal is the Théâtre Française, or French Theater, which is ranked first among the places of amusement in the city. The handsomest part of the building is the vestibule, which contains fine statues and figures. The foyer, corridors and

hall are richly decorated and well arranged. A small square in front of the Théâtre, with bronze statues and two fountains, stands at the foot of the Avenue de l'Opéra, a broad, straight thoroughfare, lined with blocks of enormous buildings, leading to the Place de l'Opéra. From here the superb New Opera House, or the National Academy of Music, looks down the avenue into the heart of Paris. L'Opéra is the largest in the world, covering nearly three acres of ground. Between four and five hundred houses were removed for the site, and the richest materials of Europe were brought to erect the building. The principal entrances are at each end of the



INTERIOR OF THE BOURSE.

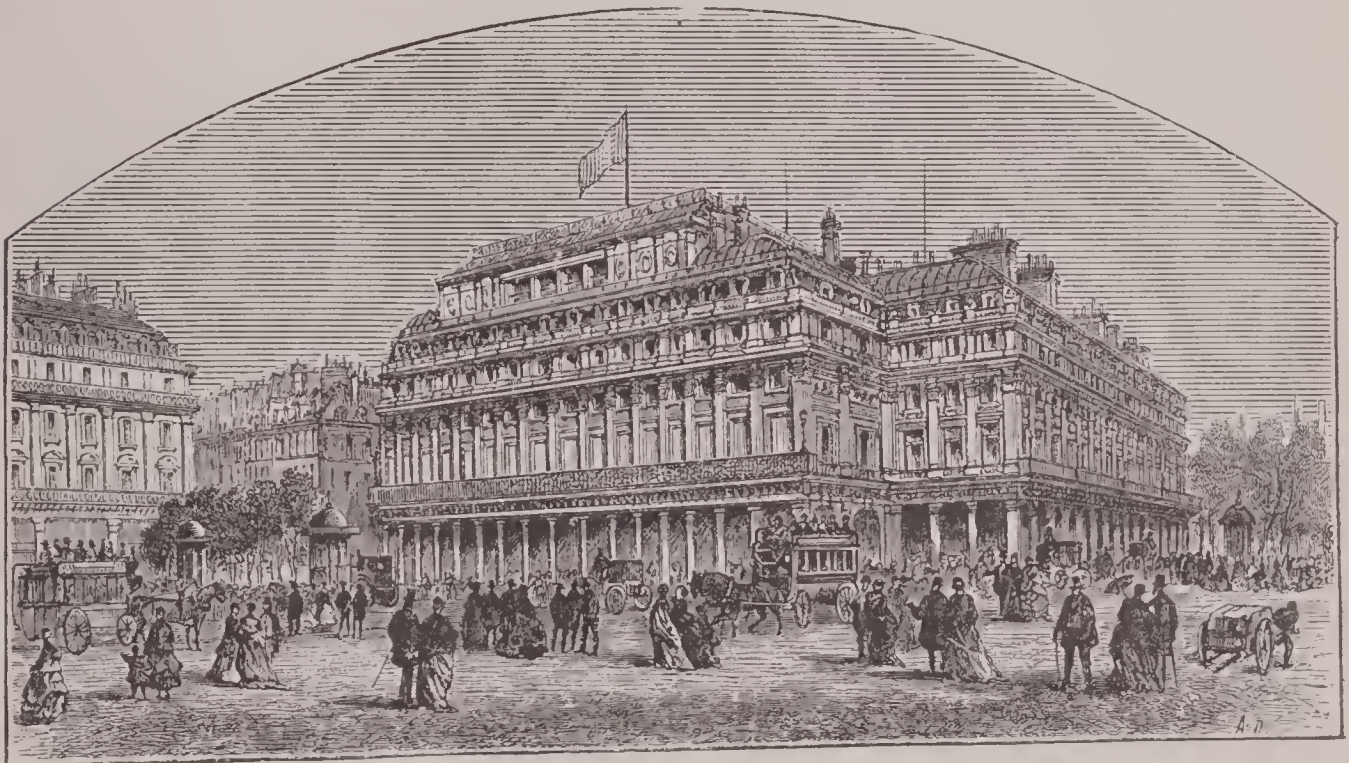


THE BOURSE (STOCK EXCHANGE).

front, through two sculptured arches, which stand out from the long arcade of the portico. The second story is set with Corinthian columns in colored marble, and is ornamented with gilt and bronze; above are magnificent mosaics and reliefs, and a low dome crowns the center in front of a huge pediment on the point of which is a group of beautiful statuary, corresponding to other groups on the roof, above the entrances. L'Opéra is entered through the gilded gates of the portico. The magnificence of the interior is scarcely



to be compared with what we have seen outside. Directly opposite is the Grand Staircase with its dividing flight of white marble steps, on the lower half of which fifty people can stand abreast; balustrades and hand rails are of precious stone, tiers of balconies above are separated by colored marble columns rising to the third story, while the brilliant light of hundreds of lamps is shed all around on the sumptuous beauty of every kind of desirable decoration. The *Salle*, or theater proper, is also elaborately decorated; the ceilings are painted with allegorical scenes on copper; the rich curtain is of plain

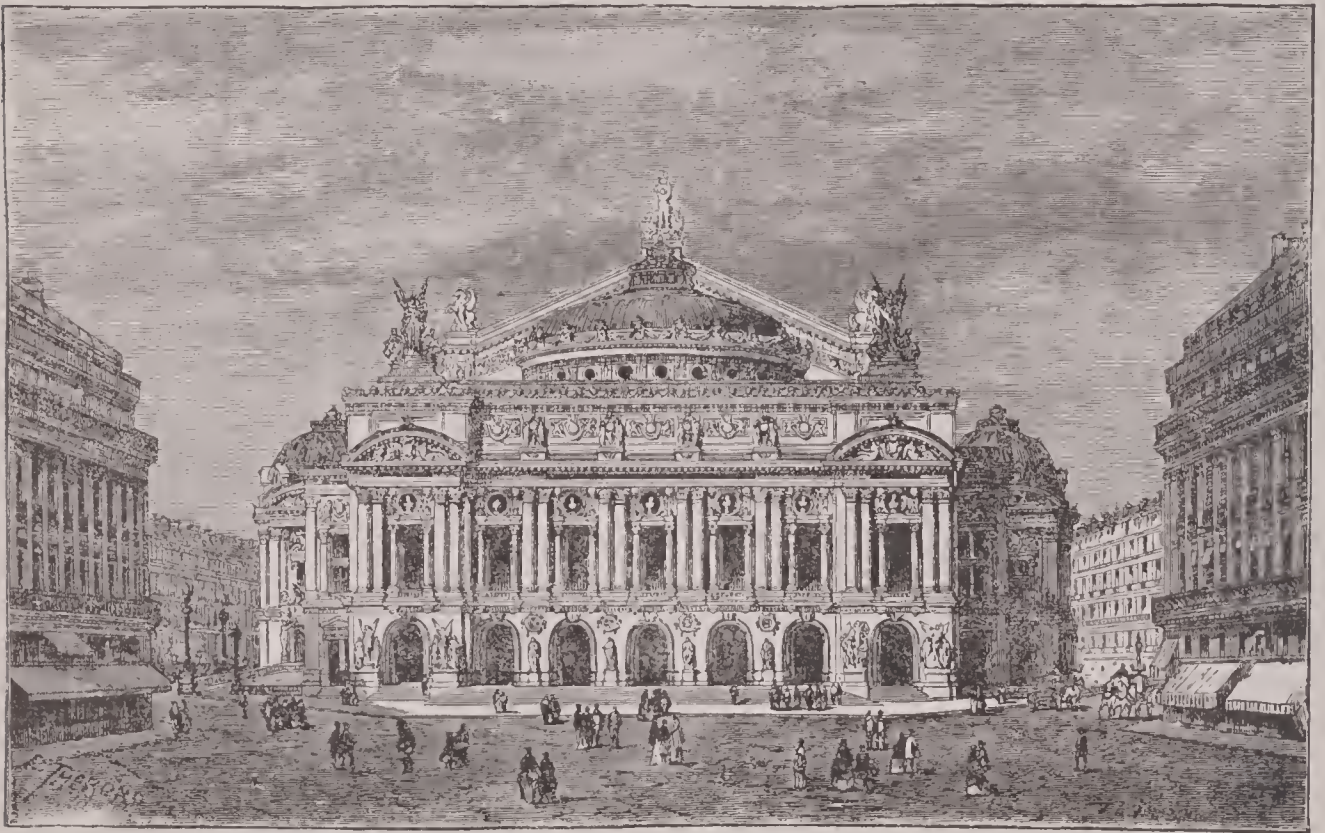


THEATRE FRANCAISE.

red and gold, while stage boxes, galleries and walls lack neither sculpture, paintings nor mosaics to make them gorgeous and luxurious. The stage is nearly two hundred feet in height, almost as wide, and seventy-five feet deep. The Grand Foyer, or lobby, is handsomest of all; it extends the full length of the first floor of the building; it is lighted by gilded lustres and huge candelabra, hanging in long lines in front of great columns which, from floor to ceiling, extend the length of the apartment in pairs. The decorations look as if made of solid gold, while at the end a huge mirror is placed so as to make the hall appear of unlimited length. Above the doors, and in every possible spot, are pieces of sculpture, painting and reliefs, all with reference to music and art, some of which are so fine that the Grand Foyer might well be called a gallery of art.

Eastward from l'Opera, the Boulevard with its handsome stores, blocks of houses and

throng of people gradually reaches the poorer quarter at the two most famous gates of Paris, St. Denis and St. Martin, triumphal arches, which were once the northern entrances to the City, through the ancient ramparts. St. Denis, the finer of the two gates, was built in honor of the conquests of Louis XIV. in Holland and Germany; huge obelisks in relief upon the façades are ornamented with sculptures of the trophies taken in the Netherlands. St. Martin Gate has one large and two small archways, and in simple decorations commemorates other victories of "Louis le Grand." The Gates stand near together where the thickly settled streets are crowded with vehicles and



OPERA HOUSE.

people. From here, two great Boulevards run for miles through the city, crossing the river and leading far away beyond the walls to the suburbs on the southern outskirts. Beneath these Boulevards are the principal canals of the vast network of sewers which underlies Paris and keeps it one of the healthiest cities in the world. For an hour every morning when the water is turned on an army of housemaids may be seen with their brooms, washing the streets, so that when the traps are closed the thoroughfares are neat and clean from one end of the city to the other, the refuse of the previous day being carried away under ground. The sewers are so well built and ventilated that

cars, arranged to run on the ledges of the canals, often carry parties of ladies and gentlemen for miles over them.

The catacombs, also famous subterranean passages of Paris, were made by quarrying under the city for the limestone of which most of the buildings are made. They are on the south side of the river and are now almost completely lined with bones and skulls, placed here from the cemeteries, or remains of the bodies rudely thrown in during the Revolution and the Reign of Terror. Eastward from Porte St. Martin on the Boulevard is the Place de la République, from which large streets and small run in every direction. It resembles the Place de la Concorde, and when the present work upon it is finished it will be one of the finest squares in the city. Below the Gates is the conservatory of Arts and Trades, one of the greatest industrial schools and museums in Europe, once a

Benedictine Abbey. The buildings are of the Gothic style and very fine; they contain large collections in models and machinery of every kind. The Salle-Echo on the ground floor is like the Whispering Gallery of St. Paul's in London. The school teaches and trains workmen in every branch of applied science. Beyond the Conservatory a side street from the Rue St. Martin leads to the Halles Centrales, the great provision markets



GRAND STAIRCASE, OPERA HOUSE.

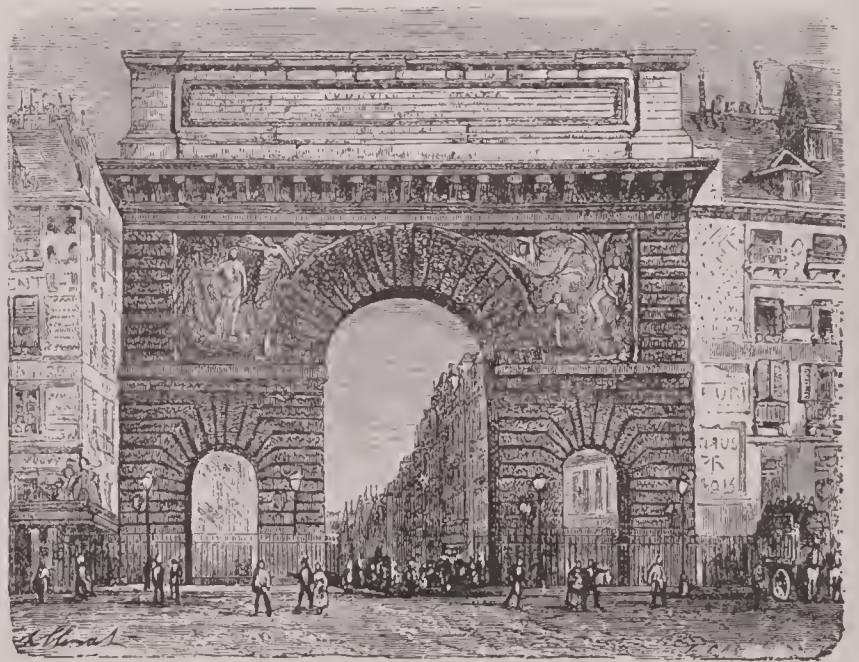
of Paris. This vast structure is of iron covered with zinc, and consists of ten pavilions with covered streets between, across which a boulevard over a hundred feet wide runs to



SAINT-DENIS GATE.

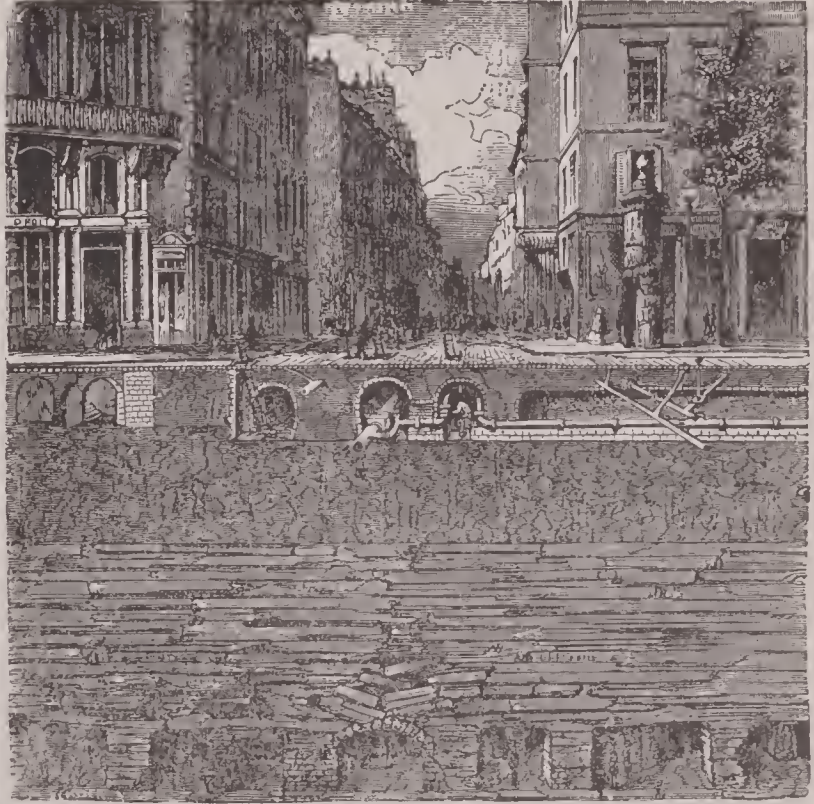
the Rue de Rivoli, one square eastward of the Louvre and westward of the Tower of St. Jacques, which stands on the Rue de Rivoli between the cross-town boulevards, of which St. Martin is one. This square Gothic tower is all that remains of an ancient church, taken down about a hundred years ago. In the hall on the ground floor is a statue of the philosopher Pascal, who made some experiments with air on the summit of the Tower. St. Jacques is a hundred and seventy-five feet high and affords the finest

view that can be obtained of Paris. Up and down the river are the arched bridges, broad tree-lined quays, great buildings and squares. Through the city are the pretty green "lungs," as they have been called in London, and a labyrinth of streets and boulevards. The main avenue which we have followed from the Gate of Maillot through the Champs Elysées, past the Jardin des Tuileries and the Louvre, is the same that lies at the foot of the Tower; beyond, it passes the Hôtel de Ville, or Town Hall, which is a new building scarcely finished to take the place of the old one, which, until the Commune of '71, had served the

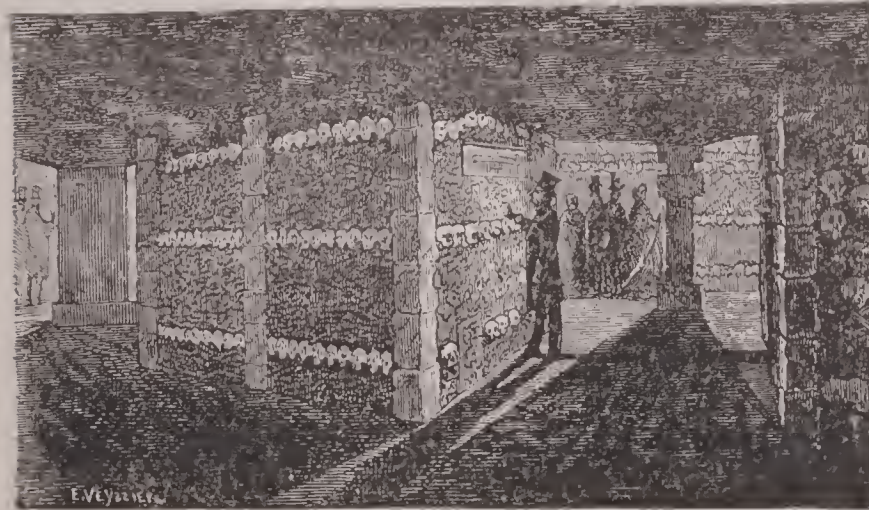


SAINT MARTIN GATE.

town for more than a hundred years. The new buildings are modeled after the old ones in the form of a vast rectangle, containing three inner courts, surrounded by public offices and gorgeous reception rooms. The four façades have niches in which eight-foot statues of more than one hundred eminent people born in Paris are to stand. Many names have been already chosen, but twenty-four places will be left for those yet to be called great. Beyond the Hotel de Ville the busy, crowded Rivoli passes St. Paul's church and enters the Place de la Bastille, the square of greater historic interest than any other in Paris. In the center stands the Column of July, on the site of the old prison fortress of the Bastille, "the emblem of tyranny" which the Revolutionists demolished on the 14th of July, 1789, so that not one stone was left on another. This is one of the most beautiful monuments in the capital. A great square, ornamented with bronze medallions, supports the white marble



THE SEWERS OF PARIS.



CATACOMBS.

pedestal, also decorated with bronze, on which rests the fluted Column, of bronze, with the names of the "July heroes" emblazoned in gilt letters. Above the lantern on the top is a figure of Liberty holding a torch in one hand and fragments of broken chains in the other. Within the Column a staircase leads to the top, from which there is a fine view; beneath there are large vaults, where the

remains of those who fell here during the Revolution rest in stone coffins. The handsome store-lined streets, pretty gardens and throngs of people surrounding La Bastille show no traces of the great events which have taken place here ; the times have changed : history not locality, preserves the story of the thrilling scenes of the Revolution of 1789, the Insurrection of 1848 and the Commune of 1871. Beneath La Bastille is the Canal St. Martin, by which barges and small tug-steamers enter Paris from the north-eastern suburbs and reach the Seine under the shrubberies of the Boulevard Richard le Noir. The Canal

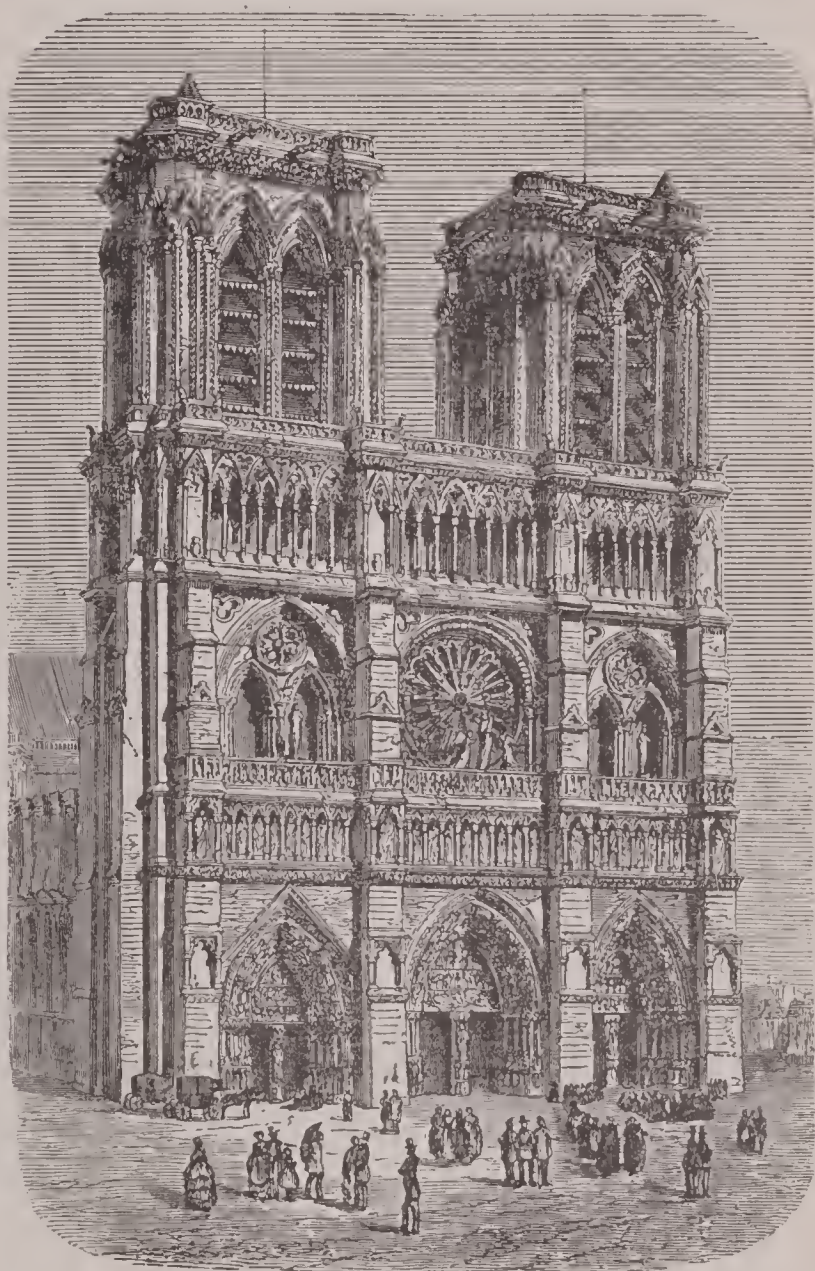


INTERIOR OF THE HALLES CENTRALES.

meets the Seine beneath a quay opposite the Jardin des Plantes, which covers seventy-five acres of ground, beautifully laid out, and containing the larger part of the institutions of Paris for the study of the natural sciences. Museums, lecture-halls, parks and galleries are devoted to collections of natural history, geology, minerals, and botany, zoological and botanical gardens, libraries and laboratories, all of which are very fine and well arranged. The Boulevard, crossing the water by the Pont d'Austerlitz, here begins its southern semi-circle by separating the Jardin des Plantes from the Hospital of Salpêtrière, which covers even more acres than the Jardin, and although only devoted to the care of aged and insane women, is said to be the largest in the world. Paris, with

all its beauty and happiness must have a great deal of sorrow and sickness, for there are about twenty hospitals, beside a large number of other institutions for the half-sick, blind, deaf and dumb, insane and otherwise helpless.

From the Tower of St. Jacques the river is seen to divide below the Canal St. Martin and to pass the Isle of St. Louis. This is connected with both the main banks by a bridge at the upper point, and, at the southern end, with the north shore of another and a larger island. The Ile St. Louis is a dull and retired spot in the midst of one of the liveliest parts of the city; it contains little that is interesting except the Lambert Mansion and some other ancient buildings. But the lower island, which is both broader and longer, extends from about opposite the Hôtel de Ville to the Monnaie, or nearly to the Louvre. This is the Ile de la Cité, the most antique part of Paris, and the center of the city in the ancient days of the Middle Ages, when that small district marked by the Inner Boulevards was Paris, in three divisions, La Ville on the North bank, the Latin Quarter or L'Université on the south, La Cité on the island between. It is



NOTRE DAME.

very closely built up, crossed by the parallel streets from St. Denis and St. Martin Gates, skirted by fine quays and connected with the mainland by many bridges. On the eastern end is the grand old Cathedral of Notre Dame, on ground that has been occupied by a church since the fourth century. The Cathedral itself was built during the twelfth and thirteen cen-

tures. It is in the Gothic style, and on the front rises three stories high, with two square and massive towers above. The three doors are made in Gothic recesses and occupy the entire north of the front, with great Gothic windows on either side, a Catherine wheel window above. The whole of the imposing façade is adorned with columns, rich carving and sculptures. The outside of the body of the church and the transept too are very beautiful. Where the transept crosses the nave, a spire of wood rises, which is covered with lead and about one hundred and fifty feet high. The columns, arches and stained-glass windows and wood carving inside the Cathedral are beautiful and interesting for so old a building, which has been many times almost demolished by the ravages of war. The chapels contain a number of monuments and fine frescos ; the



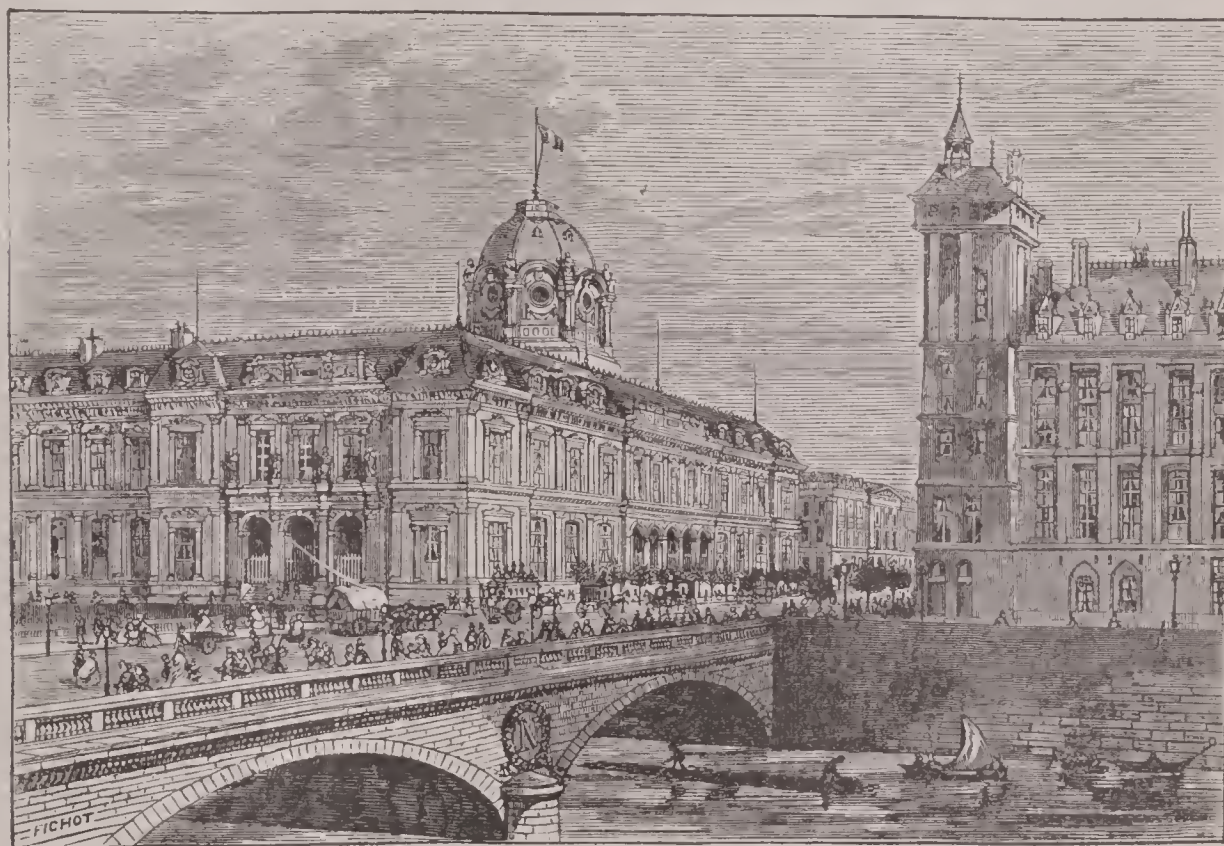
HOTEL DIEU AND NOTRE DAME.

treasury holds some very ancient sacred relics ; and in one of the towers is a bell brought from Sebastopol as a trophy ; the other has the great Bourdon de Nôtre-Dame, one of the largest bells in the world. The Cathedral is surrounded by shrubbery and open squares, in one of which there is a beautiful little Gothic fountain ; and on the other, the Parvis Nôtre Dame, the new Hôtel Dieu, stands at right angles with the Cathedral. The original Hôtel Dieu was probably the oldest hospital in Europe, founded in



660 ; this one is an immense pile, made up of three distinct sets of buildings which serve for a large hospital, and a college for training in medicine and surgery, famous throughout all Europe.

Below the Hôtel Dieu, which with the Parvis Nôtre Dame occupies the entire width of La Cité, is the famous old Bridge of Nôtre Dame, connecting the main street of the island with St. Martin Boulevard. Opposite the great hospital are the flower markets, the headquarters of the Parisian police, the firemen and health officers, which with five buildings of the Tribunal de Commerce are separated by the second of the parallel boulevards from the Palais de Justice. This vast collection of buildings occupies nearly



TRIBUNAL OF COMMERCE.

all the remaining portion of La Cité. The land was once covered by the ancient palace of the Kings of France, presented to the supreme court of justice in the fifteenth century. Four towers of the old palace are still standing, which, with the Kitchens of St. Louis and the Sainte Chapelle, are all that are left of the original buildings. Even the new buildings were so destroyed by the Commune that most of the Palace of Justice which we now see are mainly buildings of the last twenty years. In the Grand Court, adjoining the boulevard, are the broad steps of the principal entrance, adorned by

statues and surmounted by a great square dome. The court-room is one of the largest in the world, being about two hundred and fifty feet long and almost two hundred wide, in the form of two vaulted galleries; it is embellished with statues and decorations, and opened into by many courts. Other galleries and halls of the Palace are taken up by the offices of the law. From the Grand Court three vaulted passages lead toward the Sainte Chapelle, which was in olden times the palace chapel, and is now, to-day, the most perfect gem of Gothic architecture in the world. The "Mass of the Holy Ghosts," the only service now held in the chapel, is celebrated once a year when the courts open after the autumn vacation. It consists of a lower chapel, containing tombs of saints, from which a spiral staircase leads to the upper chapel, where the service is held. The magnificent stained-glass windows framed in beautiful tracery, take up almost the entire walls, while the other parts of the interior are richly decorated in many colors, harmonizing with the windows. Statues of the Apostles are placed against the pillars, and behind the altar is a Gothic canopy in carved wood. The lower part of the Palais de Justice on the north side of the river is occupied by the Conciergerie, a famous prison of France, whose grim walls and strong locks have confined Marie Antoinette, Danton, Robespierre, and many others whose names will never fade from the history of France. Beyond the Palais are the flower-beds and brick houses of the Place Dauphine, and the renowned New Bridge which stretches from the left to the right bank of the Seine, across the western end of La Cité, with a notable bronze statue of Henry IV. in the center.

South of La Cité is the thickly settled Latin Quarter, with its schools and colleges, centuries old. The famous Sarbonne, built by Cardinal Richelieu, is here. It contains lecture halls, class-rooms and four laboratories of the University of France, beside a large public library. Near by is the College of France, where free public lectures are given by eminent scholars and teachers; the Polytechnic School; institutes of medicine, law, arts and all branches of knowledge. The Panthéon is not far away from the Sarbonne, on the continuation of St. Martin Boulevard. This was begun as a church in 1764, but before it was finished was converted into a temple to the great men of the nation by the Convention of 1791; but a late emperor again made it a church of St. Geneviève. The great and beautiful building is in appearance partly a church and partly a temple, with its colonnaded peristyle, beautifully carved pediment and lofty dome above, surrounded by columns; the same is seen within,—lofty arches, galleries and pillars, majestic and magnificent. The fine frescos in the cupolas are but a part of the works of art in painting, sculpture and statuary which still tell the story of the two uses of the Panthéon. A short street from St. Geneviève leads to the Gardens and Palace of Luxembourg, facing a broad, straight avenue running to the Palace of the Institute. Luxembourg was built by Marie de Médicis, in the Florentine style. It is adorned with pillars, and consists of pavilions which are no longer royal apartments, but have been converted into the use of galleries for paintings and works of art by great



THE NEW HOTEL DE VILLE, PARIS.

artists, and to the Senate during the building of the new Hôtel de Ville. The halls and galleries and other parts of the palace are of handsome size and beautifully decorated. The grounds, representing the famous Boboli Gardens at Florence, are the only ones in Paris which have been allowed to remain in the Renaissance style. They are laid out with lawns, marble fountains, flower-beds, balustrades, steps, terraces, shade trees and statues, through which an avenue runs to the celebrated observatory of Paris. This is a very important little place in connection with the science of astronomy, and

MILLER.

FISH SALESWOMAN.

MASON.

GASMAN.



COMMISSAIRE.

WASHERWOMAN.

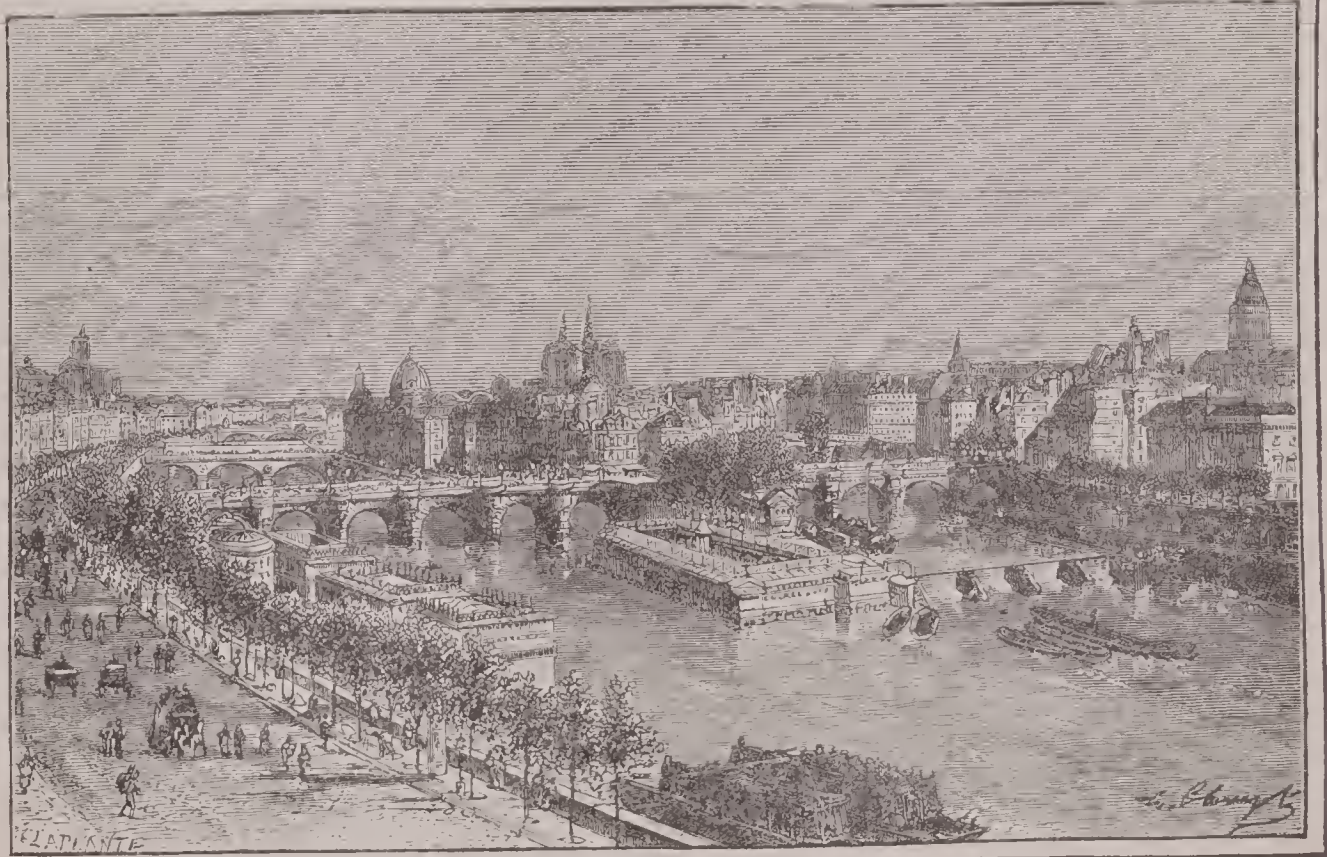
MECHANIC. PERAMBULATING PLUMBER.

contains a rare museum of instruments over which astronomers pore with delight, especially the great parallactic telescope in the copper dome. The meridian of Paris runs through the center of the Observatory, which is connected by telegraph with others of the greatest importance in Europe.

Beside all the gayety and all the grandeur in Paris, there is a great deal of industry



NEW BRIDGE AND THE BELLE JARDINIÈRE.



NEW BRIDGE.

and hard work. There are over two millions of people to live and be supported here. The majority of them earn their own living, save money and are happy. An immense trade is carried on at the shops and stores, while in making rich and costly fabrics Paris leads the world. There are many factories of all kinds throughout the city, but particularly for watches, clocks, scientific instruments, silks, valuable shawls, and the famous Gobelins tapestries, which have been standing in the same place in the southern part of Paris since 1450.

Paris fancy goods, known as *articles de Paris*, are a special branch of trade, and are made with so much refined taste that they are always in demand; but about every kind of French manufactures have the peculiarity of elegance in form and color, cheapness and durability. There are about four hundred and fifty thousand artisans in Paris, who, whatever their trade, labor with clever hands and fine judgment for pay that ranges from eighty cents to a dollar and a quarter per day; but some, especially quick and able, make as much as four dollars a day; there are all sorts of people at work here, artists, scholars, merchants, mechanics and laborers, from all nations. Paris boasts of being the most cosmopolitan city in Europe, with all that is remarkable and characteristic of the entire French nation gathered in and about it. The great walls and moat make it a gigantic fortress. Round it lie a number of independent forts, each with a history dear to the people, whether of glorious victories or sad defeats; and adjacent are famous parks and châteaux. At St. Denis, on the north, is the Cathedral La Basilique, once the burial place of the French kings; on the west lies the palace and garden of St. Cloud, the favorite residence of the Napoleons, where many important conferences were held, and great events that affected the entire government started; on the south-west is old Versailles, which has been associated with long chapters of the public and private history of the French Court ever since 1682. The magnificence of the châteaux, Grand Trianon, Petit Trianon, and all the palaces, the gardens, the celebrated fountains which grace this town and noble park,—these alone repay many a traveler who has crossed high seas for the sight of Paris; still further south is Fontainebleau, splendid and beautiful now, with wonderful associations of three centuries clinging to its massive walls and verdant surroundings. The extensive palace, made out of a medieval fortress in the first part of 1500, stands at the south-west side of the town of Fontainebleau in “the most beautiful forest in France.”

To the French people all these environs, with their valuable museums and galleries, are as a part of the beloved capital, the grandest, the most beautiful, the most desirable place in the world. “The whole nation is accustomed to be governed from that center, to follow every movement that originates there, whether it leads to revolution, to monarchy, to imperialism, or to republicanism.” Long live the Republic!

**Lyons** is the most important manufacturing city of France, and, after Paris, the largest. It stands where a long, low and narrow peninsula has been made by the rivers Rhone and Saône. At the southern end of the town the Rhone receives the waters of the Saône and then flows directly southward to the Gulf of Lyons, on the Mediterranean. The city extends to the low hills surrounding the peninsula, and is encircled by a wall of fortifications thirteen miles long. From the rivers, gradually becoming less closely



LYON.

set with buildings—some of which are large and handsome, others small and old—the town stretches out toward beautiful vineyards, gardens and villas. Water-ways and railways branching from it show Lyons to be an important commercial city, and the looms, factories and markets tell that its trade is chiefly its own manufactures and the products of the vicinity. Silk stuffs of all kinds made here are the most important in the world; while in other mills are made nets, cotton goods, blankets and hats; and some factories

and shops supply a large trade in gold and silver lace, chemicals, drugs, liquors, earthen ware and other things. This busy town has about four hundred thousand people living in it, about as many as Birmingham, and more than our own Boston in Massachusetts. The two rivers are crossed by twelve bridges over the Saône, to the western part of the city ; and by seven over the Rhone, which lies to the eastward. There are about thirty quays lining the four banks, to accommodate the large traffic which centers at Lyons, the "great warehouse of Southern France and Switzerland."

Soon after entering the city the Saône makes a bold eastward curve toward the Rhone at the foot of the hill of Fourvières, on the west bank. Convents, hospitals and seminaries stand here overlooking the town, while high above all, on the summit, is the famous cathedral, Notre Dame de Fourvières, visited by one and one-half million pilgrims every year. It stands over four hundred feet high, and has been called Fourvières from the *ancient forum*, which stood on the spot in the days of the Romans, who occupied the town about fifty years before Christ. The interesting old church, with its lofty tower and figure of the Virgin, two hundred feet high in air, was built in the ninth century. From this hill the view of Lyons is very fine. Below are the splendid quays, full of merchandise, crowded with ships and busy people ; opposite is the narrowest part of the peninsula, except where the rivers meet, and the principal part of the city in the great square, called the Terreaux. Here are the Hôtel de Ville, famous throughout the Republic for its size and beauty ; the Opera House and the Palais St. Pierre, which was once a convent but is now an institute for science and literature, the art school and library, picture gallery, and museums of sculpture, archeology and natural history. Broad, straight streets and public squares, with fine buildings, extend southward to the great Belle Cour, which is one of the largest squares in Europe. On the east and on the west are large monumental fronts, while in the center is a statue of Louis XIV. on horseback. Along the quay, past the Cour, is the fine old military hospital of Hôtel Dieu. Other *places*, broad avenues and fine buildings in this vicinity extend to the Perache Quarter, which is the aristocratic part of Lyons, and about half-way from Fourvières to the meeting place of the rivers. Below are the railway station, docks and factories, prison and arsenal, not beautiful parts of Lyons, but full of life and interest. Across the Rhone from this lower part of the city is a wretched quarter of workingmen's houses, crowded with old buildings eight or ten stories high, through which it seems impossible to put any broad thoroughfare ; but above, opposite the Terreaux, is the long range of medical college buildings, and, extending to the eastward, the newer part of the city, with fine, broad streets, comfortable and even handsome blocks of houses. It is not far from this pleasant quarter of Lyons—which is growing very fast—that the city park lies, being north-eastward from the Terreaux. The Parc du Tête d'Or, with its lawns and trees, its botanical and pharmaceutical gardens, green-houses of orchids, palm trees and rare plants, and its cages of wild animals, covers almost as much



ground as Hyde Park, in London, and is said to be one of the finest in France. On the whole it is a stately city that lies here upon the rivers, within the circle of the garden-covered hills; fine old Roman aqueducts tell of ancient palmy days, while crowded quays, bustling streets and smoke curling from a hundred chimneys bespeak for Lyons a growth with the times, and greater wealth, life and importance to-day than ever before. Although Lyons is about two hundred miles from the sea, it is constantly in

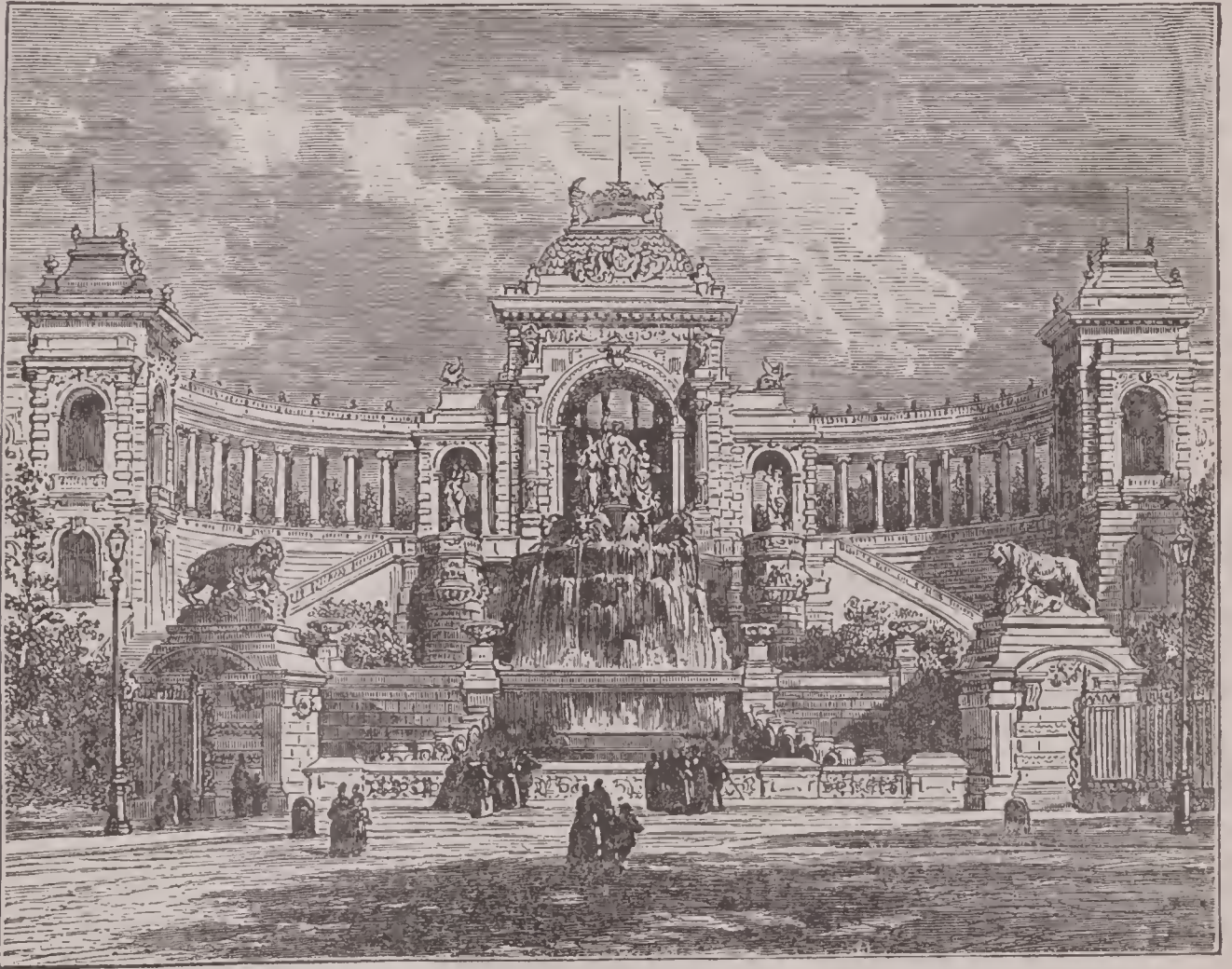


MARSEILLES.

communication with it, through large vessels which make their way back and forth, up and down the rapid, picturesque stream. The Rhone enters the Gulf of Lyons so near Marseilles that the river may almost be said to flow from the largest manufacturing city of the Republic to its greatest seaport. The entrance to **Marseilles** is guarded by three fortified islands and marked by light-houses. Here, outside, are also great docks or basins, extending for over a mile, and including about a hundred acres, with magnificent

great warehouses looming up behind them. Now, a round peninsula is seen standing out on the right side, with its military parade ; beyond is the Château du Pharo, which Napoleon III. built himself for a marine villa ; now the narrow strait is reached, guarded on the north by Fort St. Jean and on the south by Fort St. Nicklas ; beyond is the inlet, running right up into the heart of the town. This is the famous Old Harbor, or Port of Marseilles, and, lying around like the seats of an amphitheater, is the ancient town—the *Massilia* which Julius Cæsar took from the Greeks after they had occupied it for more than six hundred years. The Port covers nearly seventy acres, and can accommodate twelve hundred vessels. Altogether the harbor of Marseilles, old and new, has an area of nearly five hundred acres and four and a half miles of quays, which, it is said, is not enough for the immense traffic of the city. From the margin of the inlet the ground, rising on all sides, is thickly set with buildings and encircled beyond by hills covered by vineyards and olive gardens, dotted here and there with white country houses. The old town lies on the north side of the inlet, with the spire of the ancient Church of Accoules marking the center. At the foot of the spire is a “Calvary,” and a curious modern chapel built in rock-work. Here the old streets are narrow and closely lined with irregularly-built houses ; but few ancient buildings or even ruins now remain. There is the new Cathedral of Notre Dame of Mount Carmel in about the center, near the coast ; standing where the Massilian citadel did when besieged by Cæsar, it is on the site once occupied by a temple to Diana, and before then by an altar of Baal. The cathedral is scarcely finished now. It is built of gray Florentine stone, blended with white, a Byzantine basilica in the form of a great Latin cross. The Bishop’s Palace is near by and a grand seminary, both fine buildings, which are connected with the newer part of the town by a few broad modern streets, that have been pushed through the old quarters. The main thoroughfare of Marseilles extends through the center of the city to the eastern outskirts, from the inner end of the harbor. On this, near the Port, is the Bourse, with its Corinthian portico and sculptured vestibule and handsome interior, larger than the Bourse of Paris. The Hall of the Chamber of Commerce is the finest part of the building, its walls being magnificently decorated with paintings and gildings. The main street crosses many other fine and busy avenues, containing great stores, cafés and restaurants, some of which are almost as splendid as those of Paris ; at the upper end is the Longchamps Palace of Arts, which was built about fifteen years ago. With its two long pillared wings and the beautiful fountain in the center this is said to be one of the most beautiful buildings of *La Belle France*. The terminus of the Marseilles Canal is here, and bringing the waters of the Durance into the city, have made the dry and bare suburbs into blooming, fertile gardens. The second great thoroughfare of Marseilles runs the length of the town and crosses the first above the Bourse. It extends from the triumphal arch of the Aix Gate at the north to the opposite suburbs, where the broad Prado Promenades make

an angle near the Hippodrome and the park of the Palais Borély, where all the Grecian remains of Marseilles are collected. Toward the sea from here the rocky hill of Notre Dame de la Garde is seen, one of the most venerated churches on the Mediterranean shores. Sailors look with devotion toward the gilded dome and statue of the virgin holding the Infant Jesus in her left arm and extending the other toward them in blessing. Within, this Byzantine shrine is filled with the votive offerings of sailors,



FOUNTAIN OF LONGCHAMPS PALACE OF ARTS, MARSEILLES.

fishermen and their wives: miniature ships and ostrich eggs hang from the ceiling, while many other quaint and strange gifts are seen from grateful souls long since passed away. On both sides of the steps below Notre Dame are shops and booths, with medals, chaplets, and other objects of devotion for sale.

It is on this side of the port and in the southern half of the city that the handsome streets and buildings of Marseilles are seen. On the Rue St. Fevréol is the palace-like build-

ing of the new Hôtel de la Prefecture, adorned with statues and bas reliefs, and containing a fine staircase, a large reception room, decorated with paintings. On the Rue Paradis is the Palais de Justice, with fine pediment and peristyle decorated with bas reliefs, and

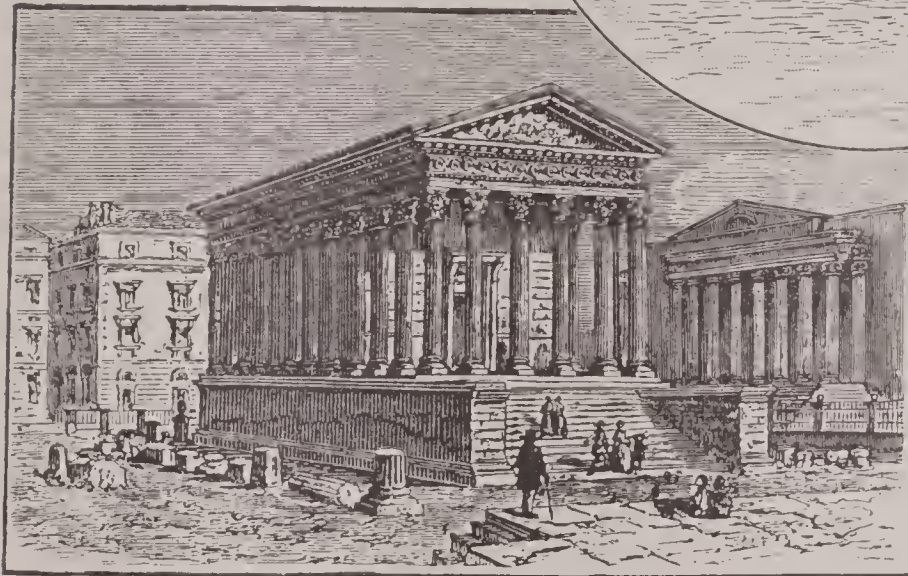
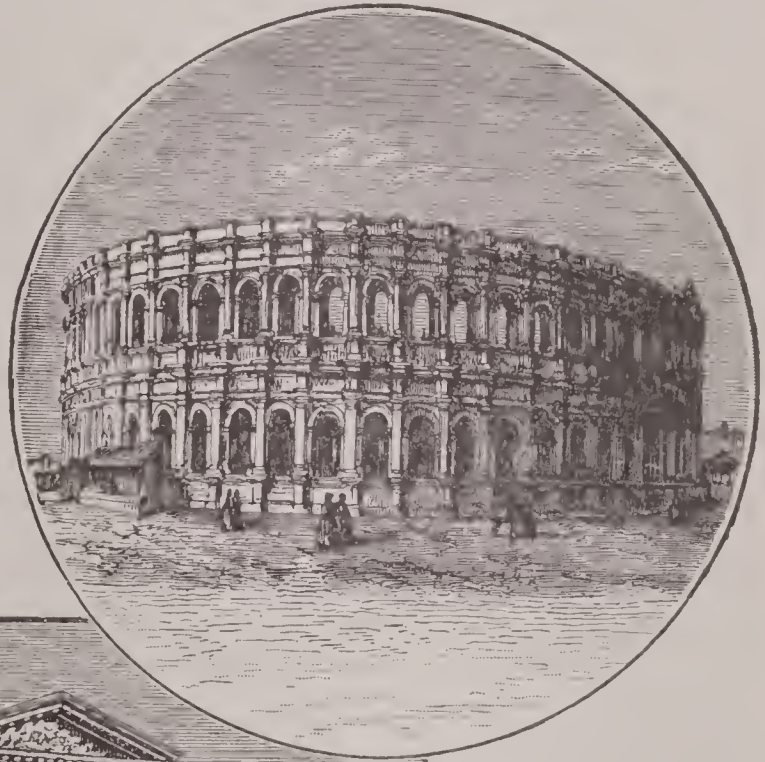


NOTRE DAME DE LA GARDE, MARSEILLES.

outer hall surrounded by pillars of red marble. The imposing new School of Art is near the center of the city, with the Library and other notable educational institutions. The other parts of Marseille, although not so imposing, do their share toward the beauty of the city by their brisk trade in shipping and manufacturing, which employ thousands of people and bring in a great deal of money. In population it is about as large as Lyons,

but being the packet station for Italy and the East, and connecting with many cities by rail, it has also a large number of transient stayers, people who are constantly coming and going.

Marseilles in the South of France is connected by rail with Bordeaux in the western part of the country, which is the fourth city of the Republic. One of the two most interesting cities on the route is **Nîmes**, with its Roman ruins and busy mills. It is made up of three handsome suburbs and a dirty little town, where ten thousand looms are constantly at work in weaving silk and cotton. Among the beautiful remains of Roman buildings are the Amphitheater, the Maison Carée, of the Corinthian style,



AMPHITHEATER, NÎMES.

the Temple and Fountain of Diana, the Great Tower, baths, and two Roman Gates. The Pont du Gard is the fine old ruin of an aqueduct, also built by the Romans. In ancient days Nîmes was one of the chief cities of Gaul; it is now principally

MAISON CARREE, NÎMES.

given up to making shawls, handkerchiefs and lace, besides brandy, wines and other things, and has scarcely seventy thousand people. **Toulouse**, further west, is much larger, having about as many inhabitants as Washington, the capital of the United States, or one hundred and fifty thousand. This, too, is an old city, with a

cathedral, a fine town hall, called the *Capitole*, and a great many schools, academies and museums, besides a large public library. The city is celebrated for duck-liver and truffle pies; its manufactures are woolens, silks and leather, cannon, steam engines and other things. It is nearer to Spain than any other large city of France, and so has a large trade with the kingdom across the Pyrenees. Toulouse stands near the head waters of the river Garonne, about two hundred miles from its mouth and a hundred and fifty miles from **Bordeaux**. This city lies near the western coast of France, in about the same latitude as Bangor, Maine, or St. Paul, Minnesota, which is nearly midway between Lyons and Marseilles. It is mostly on the western bank of the Garonne, and in shape very much like a broad, old-fashioned lace collar, with meshes of spacious squares made by handsome streets and avenues running in every direction, and surrounded by a broad and beautiful boulevard. At high tide vessels of a thousand tons can come up from the sea into the capacious harbor, where the river expands to a width of two thousand feet. The splendid sweep of this water front is one of the sights of Europe, with its fine quays and great buildings, from above which an antique spire and great Gothic towers cast their shadows over a forest of shipping and one of the most magnificent stone bridges in France. The heart of the town is the Place des Quinconces, fronting on the river, with two lofty columns, and opening into fine avenues and streets leading in all directions. Here are the principal hotels, warehouses and public offices of the city, which are all large and attractive-looking buildings. The Grand Theater is particularly noted, with its portico of Corinthian columns and beautiful Italian architecture. Adjoining the Place beyond is the "Cours of the 30th of July," a short but very wide avenue connecting the main thoroughfares from all parts of the city, and leading to the Jardin des Plantes. This is a public garden which also has a botanical garden and large conservatories. Near by are picture galleries, a collection of armor and war weapons of all ages, a museum of antiquities and cabinets of natural history, showing shells, birds, fossils and marbles, which are very valuable and interesting. Bordeaux was a prosperous and important town in the days of the Romans in Gaul, who built a great amphitheater here, the arches of which are still standing near the Gardens. The northern part is new and openly built, a "sprawling city"; beyond the great cross-town thoroughfare, south of the Place Quinconces, are old streets, narrow and thickly settled, but among which several broad new avenues have been laid out. This is the business part; on the quay is the Bourse, with its great glass dome, and beyond, at the head of a magnificent promenade leading from the bridge is the ancient Palace Gate, which in olden times was the entrance to the Palace, where Louis XI. established the Parliament of Bordeaux. This promenade, called the Cours Napoleon, extends to the most notable group of buildings in the city, near the south-eastern limits. These include, among others, the Hôtel de Ville, St. André's Hospital and the old Cathedral, with its tall Gothic spires, pointed portal, beautiful rose window, statues and bas reliefs. Part of the Cathedral of St.

André was built by the English, who, about a century after the Norman conquest, took possession of Bordeaux and held it for three hundred years. The brilliant court of the Black Prince was held in the palace, and in the cathedral Richard II. of England was christened. The great tower, detached from St. André's but near by, is the Tour de Pey Berland. It is two hundred feet high. The square buttresses which support it at the base gradually grow less, and the tower becomes circular at the top, where it is crowned by an immense statue of the Virgin and Child. A great deal of the business



BORDEAUX.

of the city is connected with its commerce. There are courts, banks, offices and warehouses in great numbers; railways and canals employ many people in the trades of the celebrated Bordeaux wines, or claret, corn, fruit and produce of the farms and vineyards of Southern France; the most important manufacture of the town is ship-building; the foreign trade is mainly with the United States, South America and Mexico, Great Britain and the French colonies. **Nantes**, further north, near the coast of the Bay of Biscay,

is on a deep harbor near the mouth of the Loire river. It has nearly one hundred and twenty-five thousand people, but, although having but about one-half the population of Bordeaux, it is next to it in importance, and in some parts rivals the beauty of Paris itself. Among the most striking buildings are the Cathedral of St. Pierre, with its splendid monuments; the old castle, which was built in 938 and has been the temporary residence of nearly all the kings and queens of France since Charles VIII. Nantes stands on a noble part of the Loire, where the channel is studded with islands; many bridges span its various branches, and fair, green meadows skirt its shores. The quays are pleasant promenades, lined with houses and planted with trees, and the broad Cours which extend through the city are bordered with elegant houses, and ornamented with statues and several rows of trees. The import and export trade is large, and the industries of the little city are almost as many as those of Birmingham in England. Besides the linens, cotton, calicoes and flannels spun here, there is a very different kind of occupation which employs many people in making musical and scientific instruments, and still others, in refining sugar and salt, making chemicals, distilling brandy, and in foundries, tanneries and ship-building. The great seaport at the mouth of the Seine is Le **Havre**, or the Harbor, which, next to Marseilles, is the most important commercial town in France, being also the port of Paris. The population of Le Havre is scarcely a hundred thousand, but nearly one-fourth of the foreign trade of France is centered here. It has lines of vessels running to nearly every large port in the world, and railroads to all parts of the Republic and to Germany. It has also large manufactories in many important articles of trade, and the great shipyards send out the finest vessels of France. From the heights on the northern side of Havre, where from the pretty suburbs of villas and gardens a fine view of the town and harbor is to be had, the streets are regularly laid out in squares, with the Rue de Paris, running north and south, the center of traffic. At the head of it stand the Public Gardens and the Hôtel de Ville, built in the style of the Tuileries, and near the lower end, toward the outer port, is the famous old church of Notre Dame, which was built in the sixteenth century. Great basins of water, surrounded by broad quays and overlooked by commercial offices, stretch from the harbor into the center of the town.

Scarcely half way from Havre to Paris, on the north bank of the Seine, stands the ancient capital of Normandy, **Rouen** the most picturesque city of France. The town is forever associated with the memory of Joan of Arc, the heroic Maid of Orleans, whom the English are said to have burned alive in 1431 in the city square, now called Place de la Pucelle. The history of Rouen has been very eventful since the days of the Northmen, who made it their capital in 842, and even after the sackings of the Huguenot wars and the Revolution, is now more rich in ancient architecture than any other city of France. The old ramparts have been made into broad, tree-lined boulevards; some of the new streets are lined with fine, modern stone houses; but for the



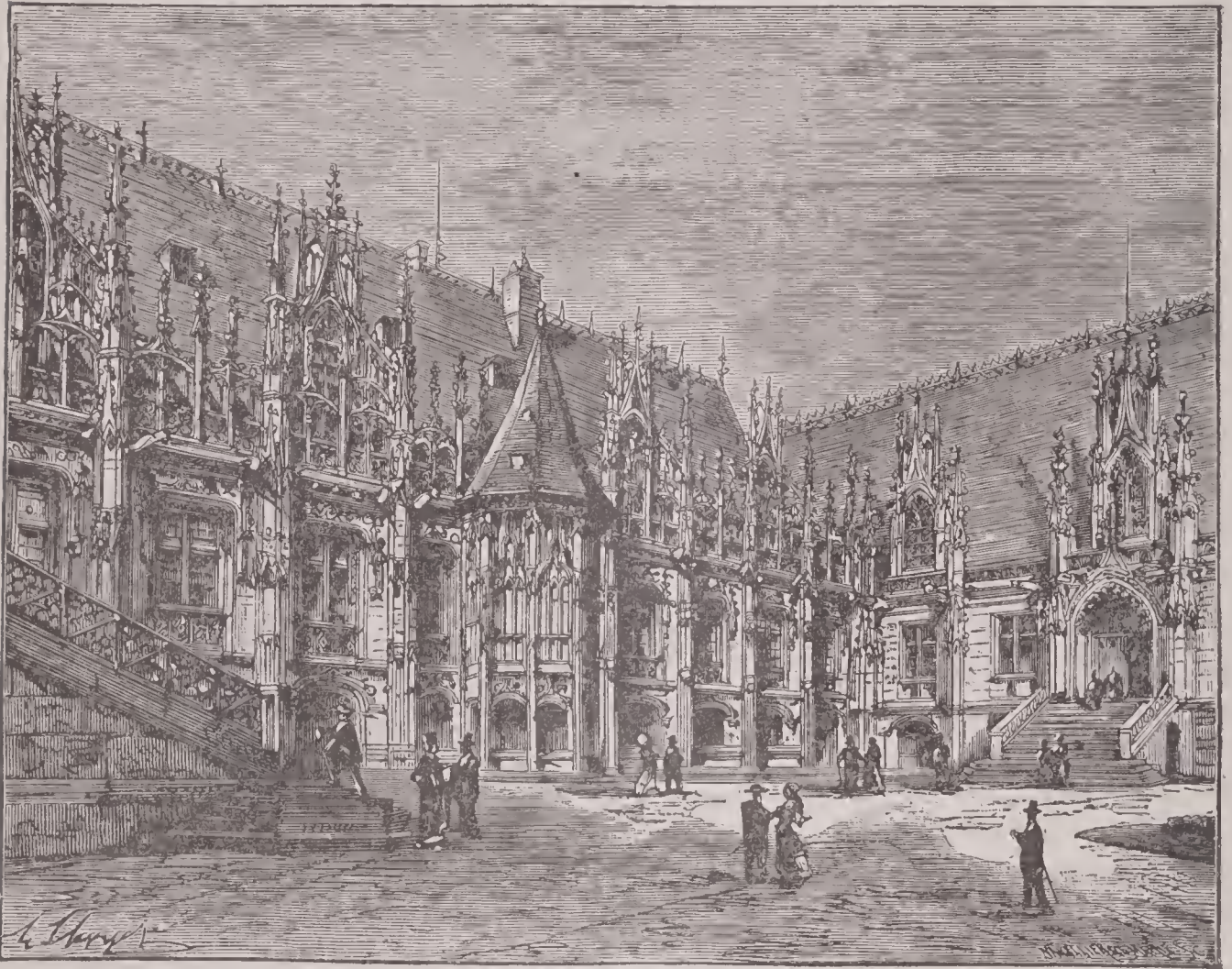
most part Rouen is a city of ill-built but picturesque streets and squares, with tall, narrow and quaintly-carved houses, timber-bound and gable-roofed. The unsymmetrical old Cathedral of Notre Dame is a grand piece of ancient Gothic architecture, with its lofty towers, ornamented chapels and carved statuary. There are fine rose windows in the cathedral, memorial figures and tablets, and in the museum of antiquities the heart of the Cœur de Lion is preserved, which was originally buried beneath the choir. Among the other interesting buildings of Rouen are the Tower of Joan of Arc, where in



HAVRE.

the ancient citadel built by Philip Augustus some time in 1200, the soldier-maid was imprisoned ; the Church of St. Patricia, with its gorgeous colored windows two hundred years old ; the Palais de Justice, a picturesque pile lining three sides of a square ; the Belfry is a tower of the fourteenth century, connected by an arched bridge across the street with the Hôtel de Ville. These stand upon the Grande Rue, with its cluster of quaint, interesting houses, close together. The Hôtel du Bourghéroulde is of the fifteenth century, and represents the scene on the "Field of the Cloth of Gold" in reliefs, while its graceful six-sided tower is sculptured with scripture subjects. But the

most interesting of all these medieval buildings is the Church of St. Ouen, which surpasses the cathedral in beauty and size. Although nearly a hundred years passed in the erection of St. Ouen, the plans were not changed, and one of its greatest charms is that it all seems to belong together,—or its *harmony*, as architects say. The tower is over two hundred and fifty feet high, surmounted by an eight-sided, open-work lantern and a



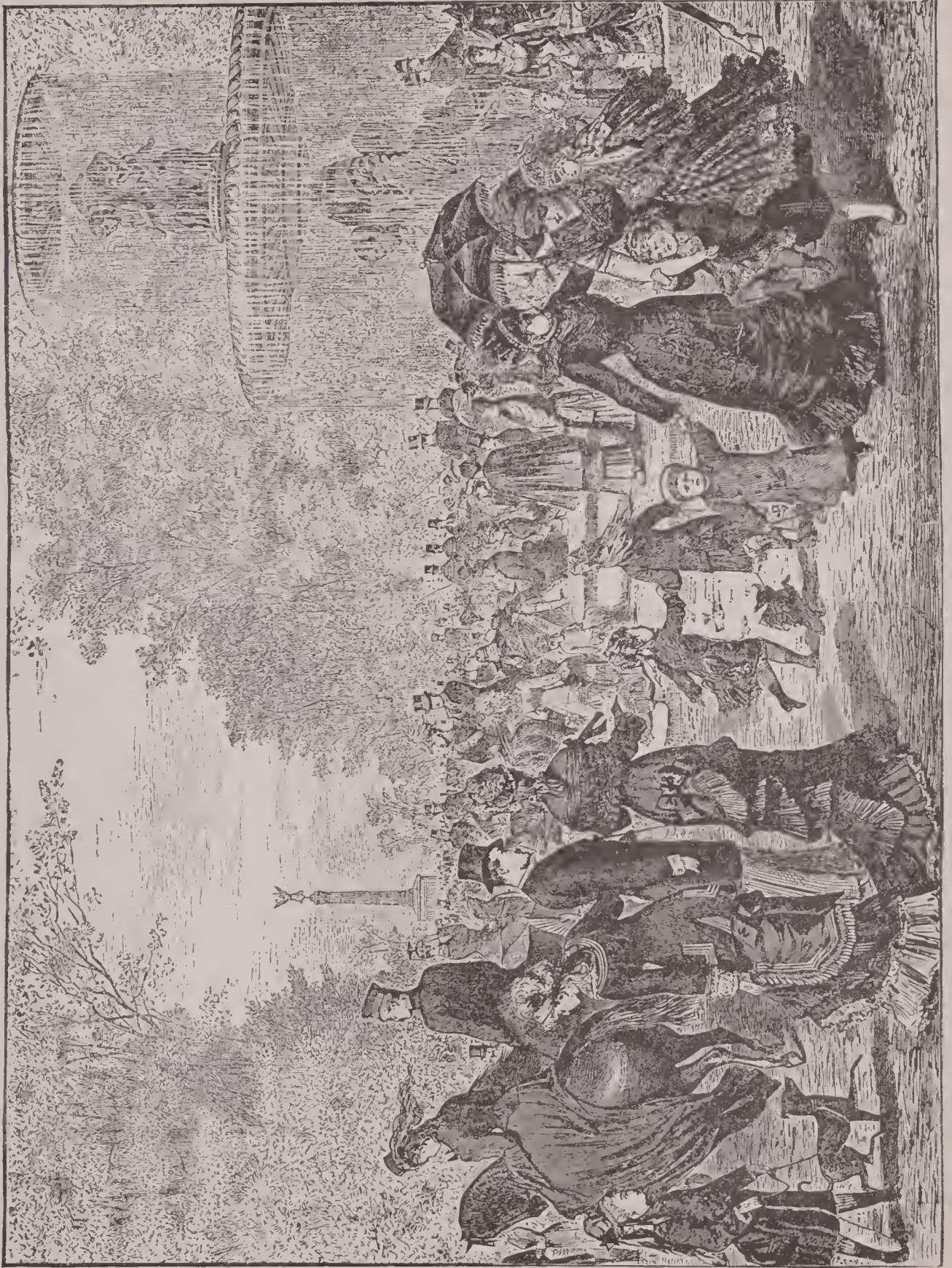
PALACE OF JUSTICE, ROUEN.

gallery from which there is a fine view. The portals are adorned with statues and reliefs; above is a magnificent rose window, and still higher an arcade with eleven statues, crowned by a pediment bearing a figure of St. Ouen, Archbishop of Rouen. Rouen is growing to a large importance in trade now. In manufacturing it stands among the foremost cities, with large products in cotton, checked and striped goods and cotton yarn and velvets; in nankeen, dimity, lace, shawls and hosiery, and also in wool

fabrics, yarns, blankets and flannels, besides hats and cordage, steel, shot, lead, chemicals and paper, and in building ships and machinery. There are about as many people in Rouen as in Albany, New York, a hundred and five thousand. The most important city in the extreme north of France is **Lille**, once called L'Isle, or The Island. It is fortified and kept as one of the chief defenses of the north, and is named from the castle which once stood in the midst of salt marshes, and around which the town grew. Lille has a modern appearance of wide streets and imposing squares and houses. The Bourse, richly ornamented in the Spanish style; the five-sided old citadel with its splendid equipments in case of need, and the Church of St. Maurice, are all fine and interesting. The tall chimneys of numerous mills show the activity of the town, which is chiefly manufacturing and twisting flax into the celebrated Lille or Lisle thread, extracting oil from rape and poppy seeds, and manufacturing sugar from beet-root. To these industries the neighboring country contributes in raising flax and other products and bringing them ready to use into town. Lille has about two hundred thousand inhabitants, making it the fifth city of the Republic. The Newcastle of France is **St. Etienne**. It is a short distance from Lyons, and surrounded by coal beds, and has been mined until the streets of the town stand upon galleries. Its mills for tempering iron and steel are supplied with water from the Furens, a branch of the Loire, upon which St. Etienne is situated, always shrouded in smoke. Most of the town is badly built; but it can not even derive any beauty from the immense new lime-stone buildings, which are, some of them, six and eight stories high, for they are soon tarnished and begrimed from the factories; there are also great quantities of rich and beautiful ribbons, velvets and laces made here for all parts of the world, and firearms, bayonets and all kinds of steel and iron implements. In population it is about the size of Nantes.

## GERMANY.

THE most important kingdom of the German Empire is Prussia, and **Berlin**, its capital, is the seat of the imperial government. The city stands nearly in the center of Northern Germany, on a level, sandy plain between the Elbe and the Oder rivers, with the smaller streams and lakes of the Havel to the west. The broad, sluggish Spree, flowing across it, enters Berlin on the south-east, and, after separating so as to form a long island in the center, unites again, and flows out through the north-western quarters. These rivers, and the canals they feed, form a system of water-ways in and about Berlin extending to the Baltic and the North seas, which, with the still more important net-work of railroads centering at the capital, makes it a great headquarters for the art and industry of western Europe and the natural products of the eastern part of the continent, at the same time drawing to it the town manufactures of the Empire, besides petroleum, metals and many more of the rich country products. These are for Berlin's own use and for shipment to other markets far and wide, so that the German capital now ranks among the most important markets of Europe. It also attracts greatness in art, works of science and literature, but even more than these, great men. So many celebrated scholars and teachers, and people famous for their powers of mind live here, that it is called the world's Capital of Intelligence. Although more than six centuries old, nearly every part of Berlin seems to be as modern as New York. It is about the same size as our own metropolis, but with fewer people : the population of Berlin being about one million two hundred thousand. This makes it the third city of Europe and the sixth of the world. Like most German towns it shows very plainly that it has spread out to its present size from the small original settlement in the center. In Berlin the "old town" is marked by the lowest houses, some of the most extensive buildings, and greatest activity and life. Gradually the streets grow longer and the houses higher, till the far reaching suburbs stretch up to the hill-sides in regular blocks of six-story dwellings, and the tumult of business or social life is gradually lost in districts of great factories or in broad, tree-planted streets lined with aristocratic homes. Some of these are plain, others magnificent ; but no part dwindles away into tumble-down hovels, dirty sheds or rookeries. Berlin is made up of many quarters, called *städte*, differing widely, but all thrifty and progressive, for this is a city of the present. The people are living for what they



IN THE THIERGARTEN, BERLIN.

can do now ; they preserve with care and honor what their fathers have done, but in a way to make their monuments and treasures give service, enjoyment or education to the living nation.

Berliners are nearly all Germans ; the capitals of other countries are made up of people from everywhere, but in that of Prussia, ninety-nine out of every hundred were born in the land,—true Germans, full of life and push, hard working and loving pleasure. For this last there is plenty of provision in gardens, promenades, concert halls and theaters. Among the most attractive of all the city resorts is the great park called the Thiergarten. When Berlin was a smaller city than it is now this lay on the western outskirts ; but now it is close to the center and adjacent to the most fashionable part of town. The vast pleasure ground is about twice the size of Hyde Park in London, and nearly three times as long as it is wide. It is more than six hundred acres taken out of a natural forest and graded with smooth lawns, set with flower beds and beautiful statues. The grand old trees still stand in groves and, bordering fine promenades and winding paths, cast their deep shade or moving shadows on many pretty streams and lakes, especially in the western end, called the See Park, and around the Rousseau Island. This is never so gay as in winter, when the ground is covered with snow, and the glassy ice of the lake is crowded with merry skaters. In the upper part there is a royal château—Bellevue—near the winding Spree, which forms the northern boundary of the garden. Some distance east of the château, within a bold upward curve of the river, lies Königs-Platz, or King's Square. This is one of the most beautiful places in the city, laid out with large flower beds and fountains. In the center stands a great monument in the form of a fluted column. From the terrace above the level of the Platz, a circular flight of granite steps leads to the massive, square pedestal, where beautiful bronze reliefs tell of many Prussian victories. Above it is an open colonnade, or large gallery of columns, running around the base, which is inlaid with Venetian mosaics. The column is of yellowish gray sandstone, divided into three tiers, with a row of cannon standing in the recesses of the fluting at the base of each. There are sixty guns in all, which were captured from Denmark, Austria and France. The whole monument is two hundred feet high, with the crowning statue of a colossal figure of Borussia, above the sculptured eagles of the capital. This is surrounded by a high railing, for many visitors go out upon it to enjoy the fine view of the Thiergarten and the city beyond. Above the extensive space of the King's Square is another, also adorned with fountains, statuary and flower beds, and flanked by lofty buildings ; from here the broad Alsten street, planted with double rows of trees, leads to bridges that connect with the city beyond. Above the garden and further westward is Moabit, once a dangerous quarter, "with the material for a riot always on hand" ; but now you would think it contained every thing to prevent a disturbance, with its extensive barracks overlooking the great tree-bordered Exercier Platz, or parade ground, at either end ;

its vast prison houses, built out from one large center like a star; its penitentiary and its criminal court buildings. There are some noted churches in this quarter, too; but for the most part it is made up of factories and mechanics' homes. The great Borsig engine works, the most extensive factories in the city, are here. A hundred and sixty locomotives are made in these shops every year. Near by is the Villa Borsig, surrounded by beautiful grounds and containing palm houses, filled with fine tropical plants and trees, and hot-houses of rare, cultivated flowers. These attractions make this part at least of the despised suburb a very desirable place to visit. Looking down from the capital of the great monument, on the east side of the Platz, the new *Reichstags-Gebäude* or parliament house, is seen, which is for the meetings of the body of men elected by the people to help the Emperor rule the country. On the other side is a long, showy-looking building, called Kroll's Establishment, or the Casino and Winter Garden. This is one of the most brilliant and popular resorts in Berlin, containing concert-hall, theater and restaurants. The principal part of the establishment is the hall, which is almost four hundred feet long and one hundred feet wide, made to look like a vast garden. On every side the walls are covered with plants and flowers growing in pots or in vases and festoons. On the floor there are great plants, palm trees and flowery banks, green and blooming, and growing beneath the glass roof as luxuriously as in their native land. Three bands relieve each other in making a continuous concert of good music, which attracts thousands of people. Hundreds of little tables are standing about, around which men and women gather in animated groups, chatting to each other over their refreshments, listening to the music, or watching the others who are promenading up and down. In the evening the place is brilliantly lighted with hundreds of gas jets. It is made warm and pleasant in winter, or delightfully cool in summer. Then the great pavilions are open and seem almost to be a part of the shady avenues, filled with merry promenaders, leading to the Zelten, or tents, along the river. The Zelten is a sort of outdoor Kroll's, lighted through the trees, where gay groups of people enjoy their friends, listen to music, or quietly take an evening of recreation after the day's work.

The main entrance to the Thiergarten is through Brandenburg Gate, which stands on the eastern boundary not far from the King's Square, and at the head of the Charlottenburg Road. This broad avenue runs the full length of the park past the imposing new Technical School and the famous old Royal Porcelain factory at the further end, and on through the scattered western outskirts to the town of Charlottenburg. This is likely to soon follow many other places in becoming incorporated with the city. Its chief interest now is connected with the old Royal Palace. A stately avenue of pines from the garden leads to the famous Mausoleum built by Frederick William III. as a tomb for his beautiful young queen Louise, who died in 1810. After a long and busy life the old king was laid by her side; and above them rest the marble statues whose beauty and skillful workmanship would have made the sculptor, Christian Rauch, famous if he had

never done any thing else. At the upper end of the town there are several acres inclosed in the Winter Garden of the Flora Society, which is another famous and delightful Berlin resort for all seasons of the year, where excellent music is heard in the midst of luxurious southern trees and rare tropical plants. A canal forms the lower boundary to the See Park, and in one place separates it from the Zoological Gardens. This is also an extensive and beautiful park, where people often gather by thousands to hear fine open air concerts.

The Berlin collection of animals kept here is one of the finest in the world, while their attractive houses and sheds add very much to the looks of the garden. The Antelope House is built in the Arabian style, and the gay colored Elephant House is in the form of an Indian pagoda, or temple. This quarter, called the Outer Friedrichstadt, is the most elegant in the city. Between the Thiergarten and the canal—which crosses the upper portion on its way to the south-east manufacturing district and a distant point of the Spree—are the magnificent villas and charming grounds of the wealthy people of the capital. Below the canal the broad tree-planted streets are lined with blocks of majestic mansions, the large squares are set with fountains and statues and crossed by avenues running in every direction. There are few public buildings here but some fine schools and colleges. These are to be seen everywhere in German cities; they are for all ages from the “play school” of the Kindergarten to the philosophical lecture halls of the great scholars; for Prussia has long been proud of the minds of her people and has provided handsomely for their education and training. Before the last conquest and the formation of the new empire, it was disparagingly said that Berlin was a bare, flat place, made up of schools and barracks. Perhaps it was in a large measure; but the schools turned out men who have taken first rank among the scholars of the world; and the soldiery has beaten back the foes and made this city of “magnificent distances” the capital of one of the leading nations of the world. The Thiergarten and the Outer Friedrichstadt are separated from the more central part of Berlin, called the Inner Town, by the Königgrätzer strasse, which is a long handsome boulevard running in rather a south-easterly direction to a large square in the lower part of the city, known as the Belle Alliance Platz. This is a large circular place where the principal streets of the Friedrichstadt—a quarter directly east of the Outer Friedrichstadt—come together. The Platz is very pretty, with its blooming gardens, and in the center stands the great Column of Peace, which was raised on the twenty-fifth anniversary of the victoriously won peace of 1815. The Column is of granite standing on a lofty pedestal and with a marble capital or *top*, as you would say, upon which is a beautiful figure of Victory, by Herr Rauch who made the statues in the Charlottenburg mausoleum. She holds a twig of palm as the emblem of peace, in one hand, and extends the wreath of victory toward the city with the other. Four marble groups are at the base of the monument, representing Prussia, England, the Netherlands and Hanover, the four great powers that took part in the war of 1815. The continuation of Königgrätzer strasse, which skirts



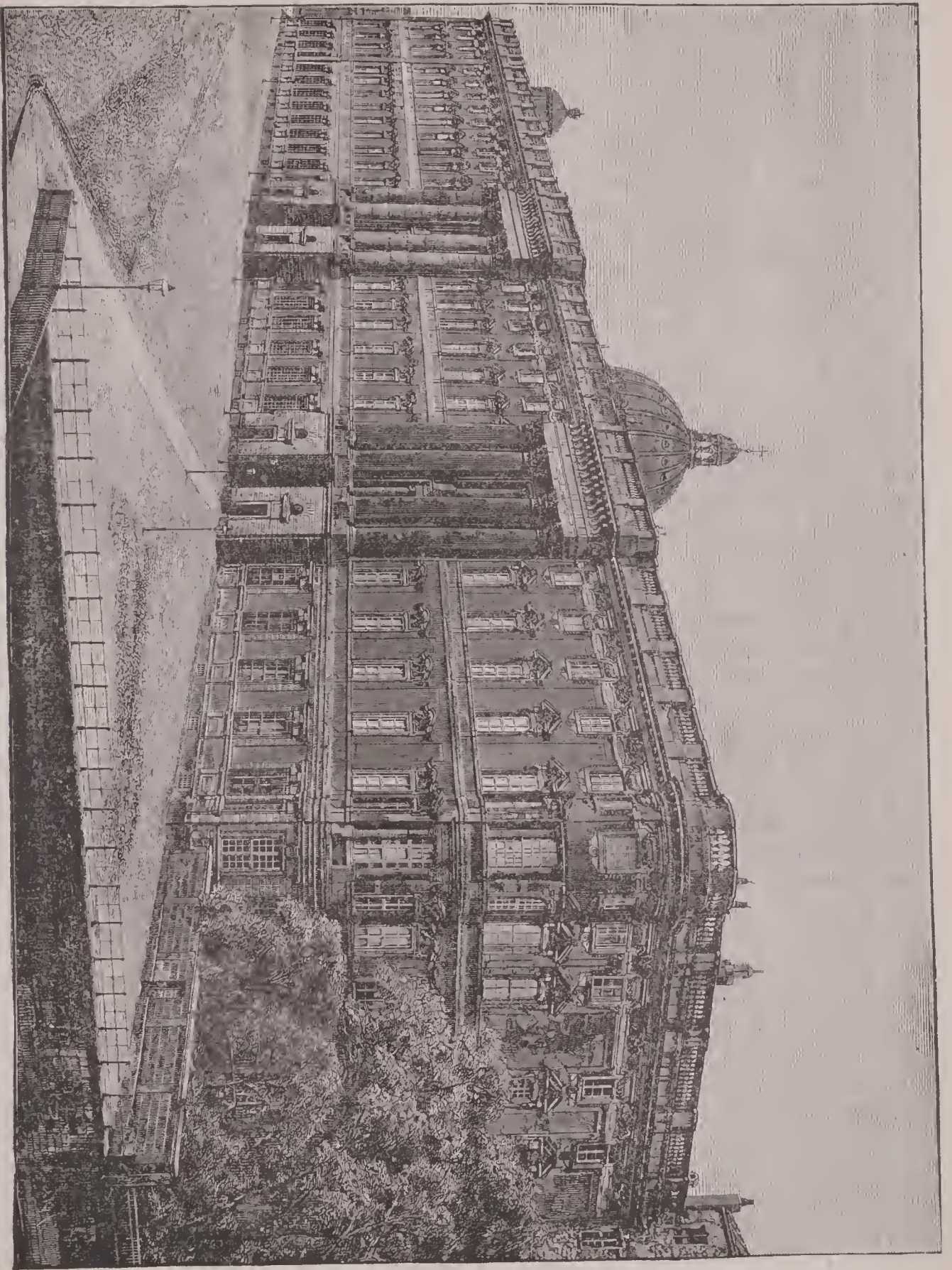
the canal on the south side of the Platz, is reached by a flight of steps, adorned by figures in white marble. At the top of the staircase is the sculptured arch of the Halle Gate, from which the canal is crossed by a beautiful, broad, granite bridge with large marble groups of statuary upon its buttresses. This leads to the Schöneberg Quarter, and the large Botanical Gardens, below the Outer Friedrichstadt. The western part of the city seems to be unusually rich in lovely parks; the Botanical Gardens are not only very extensive and beautiful, but have many thousand species of classified plants. In the Palm House there are graceful southern palms, various kinds of the cactus and other rare importations that are wonderful and interesting. Adjoining the Victoria Regia House is the new Botanical Museum and Herbarium, with some of the best collections in the world. The Tempelhof Quarter toward the south is growing with many new buildings, handsome squares and broad streets. There is a fine view of this new part of Berlin from the Kreuzberg or Hill of the Cross, near by, which is a sand hill about a hundred feet above the city. There is a Gothic obelisk on the summit adorned with statues by famous sculptors, which Frederick William III. erected and dedicated to his people.

Some distance to the south-west is the village of Potsdam, on the Ringbahn, a railway which encircles the city and suburbs of Berlin. Here, on the lakes of the Havel river, surrounded by fair wooded hills, Frederick the Great built his palace home, which he called *Sans Souci*, or "Without Care." The beautiful château with its lovely grounds and adornments, beside many other palaces and magnificent villas which were put up in this vicinity after the example set by the king, make Potsdam one of the most charming and interesting places belonging to the German capital. The Potsdam railway has a handsome station in the Friedrichstadt near the Königgrätzer strasse. The streets which radiate northward from the Belle Alliance Platz are broad, even and very handsome; they are crossed by others which are also large and straight, making the Friedrichstadt the most regularly built quarter of Berlin. Years ago this part of town was dull and tiresome, but now its blocks are filled with fine stores, places of amusement and important offices; the largest retail trade in the city is done here. The center street, running from the Peace Column, is the Friedrich strasse, which extends in a straight line across the center of the Friedrichstadt into the new northern suburb of the Friedrich-Wilhelm-stadt, lying above. This is one of the largest streets in the inner town; with public and private buildings, bright stores, restaurants, cafés and places of amusement; it is full of life and activity, especially near the center, where the lofty façades of splendid buildings are unbroken for many blocks. At the corner of one of the handsome cross streets are the Germania Insurance Company's offices, the high imposing front richly decorated and set with polished granite columns. The beautiful place opposite is occupied by A. W. Faber, the famous pencil maker. The Leipziger strasse is the most important street in this quarter. From the old house of Prussian Deputies near the Spittel Market at one end, to the Potsdam Gate

at the other, it is filled with a constant throng of people, intent upon business during the day and pleasure in the evening. Among its showy stores, handsome offices, concert halls and restaurants are dignified old houses that have looked down upon all the changing scenes of this "verdant, flowery crescent," as somebody calls the street, for the last hundred years. One of the most interesting buildings to visit is the Government Post Office. Its business part is entirely for the use of the postal authorities of the empire; but any one is allowed to visit the Post Office Museum in another part of the building. This stands near the corner of the Wilhelm strasse, the third great street running from the Belle Alliance Platz. From its stately rows of official mansions, occupying the deep lots extending to the Thiergarten, the Wilhelm strasse is often called the Privy Councilors' Quarter. Just within the Königgrätzer strasse, it runs in the same direction but much further north. It crosses the Spree by the Marschalls Bridge, round which are clustered the schools and colleges belonging to the medical department of the Berlin University, and on past this "Latin Quarter" of the German capital into the Freidrich-Wilhelm-stadt.

At the head of Leipziger strasse is a large eight-sided *platz* laid out like a park, adorned with bronze statues and overlooked by residences and offices of the government; adjoining it is the square of the Potsdam Gate, while into it come broad, tree-lined avenues on many sides. Toward the Wilhelm strasse is the *Herrenhaus*, or Upper Chamber of the Prussian parliament; adjoining the extensive buildings of the *Reichstags-Gebäude* or Hall of the Imperial Diet. These inclose several courts and are very long, extending the depth of several blocks between the handsome gardens of the adjoining houses. These buildings were hastily put up in 1871, and will not be used by the Reichstags after the new ones in King's Square are finished; they are not handsome enough to be very interesting except as the place where that important power in the German empire, the Reichstags, holds its meetings.

Below the vast block occupied by the houses of the government, upon a new street leading to the Königgrätzer strasse is the German Industrial Museum, built in massive stories of hewn stone, ornamented with mosaics and reliefs in terra cotta, and adorned with statuary upon the staircase leading to the doorway. The apartments are in groups, around a large court in the center, which is encircled by slender pillars of a rock very much like granite, called syenite; above this colonnade are two rows of arcades, the upper one crowned by a beautiful sculptured frieze, colored like majolica. The collections of this Museum are very interesting articles of all ages and from many countries. Here are ancient chairs and other pieces of furniture, ivory carvings, perforated leather; Chinese and Japanese lacquer work, mosaics and things made of plaited straw, of wood, paper, hammered iron; vases and plates of rare majolica; earthenware, pottery and porcelain, gold and silver ware, precious stones, woven goods, embroideries and many other curious and beautiful things that belong to an exhibition of the world's progress in industrial art. There is a large school



THE SCHLOSS.

connected with the Museum and a fine library. There is another important Museum in the corner of the Königgrätzer strasse, and near by is the Ascanischer Platz, and the finest railway station in Berlin. It is very large and beautifully decorated. The starting pavilion of this Anhalt Station is the largest on the Continent. There are other grand or interesting places all about here, and not far above the line of palaces on the east side of the Wilhelm strasse is broken by the open space of the Wilhelms Platz, adorned with flower-beds and bronze statues of six heroes of the Three Silesian Wars of Frederick the Great. The square is overlooked and surrounded by grand public and private buildings of Prussian government officers and foreign embassies, which also extend, with their variously decorated façades and handsome gardens to the great avenue and true center of the city, Unter den Linden. This most famous street in Prussia is scarcely a mile long, running from the King's Palace in the center of the island made by the Spree, to the principal entrance to the Thiergarten, the Brandenburg Gate. From one end to the other it is just two hundred feet wide and planted with four rows of lime trees—interspersed with chestnuts—from which it is called *Unter den Linden*, or under the limes. Brandenburg Thor was the most important of Berlin's nineteen gates, when the city was surrounded by walls. It is about a century old, and associated with many great events in Prussian history. On the top stands a great car of victory, drawn by four horses abreast, which the French carried to Paris in 1807; but, the successes seven years later restored. This quadriga is made of copper, but the Gate itself is of sandstone and built to imitate the famous Propylæa, which in ancient days stood upon the Athenian Acropolis. The center passage is reserved for the royal carriage; by rows of massive Doric columns, nearly fifty feet high, it is separated from a gateway on either side. The entire Gate is a little less than a hundred feet high, and more than two hundred feet broad. Two wings like Grecian temples adjoin the Gate on each side; one is for telegraph and pneumatic tube offices; and the other for the use of the soldiery or guards stationed here. Outside there are handsome open colonnades for foot passengers.

Within is the Pariser Platz, a square broader than the Linden and overlooked by handsome lofty buildings. The new French Embassy is on the north side, and opposite is the Officers' Casino and two grand palaces, one of which was Prince Blücher's. Although this is now a private residence, to the German people it is forever associated with "Marshal Forwards," whose great generalship and swift marches won the victory over France in 1814, from which the Square of Paris is named. Here begin the two lines of noble buildings which extend the length of the Linden, unbroken. Handsome palaces, spacious hotels and attractive shops, theaters, restaurants and cafés on both sides of the way, make this the gayest, the busiest and the most interesting part of the great city. It is a never ending picture of the daily life of Berliners, with carriages of every description rolling along the drive, officers on horseback and equestrians out for

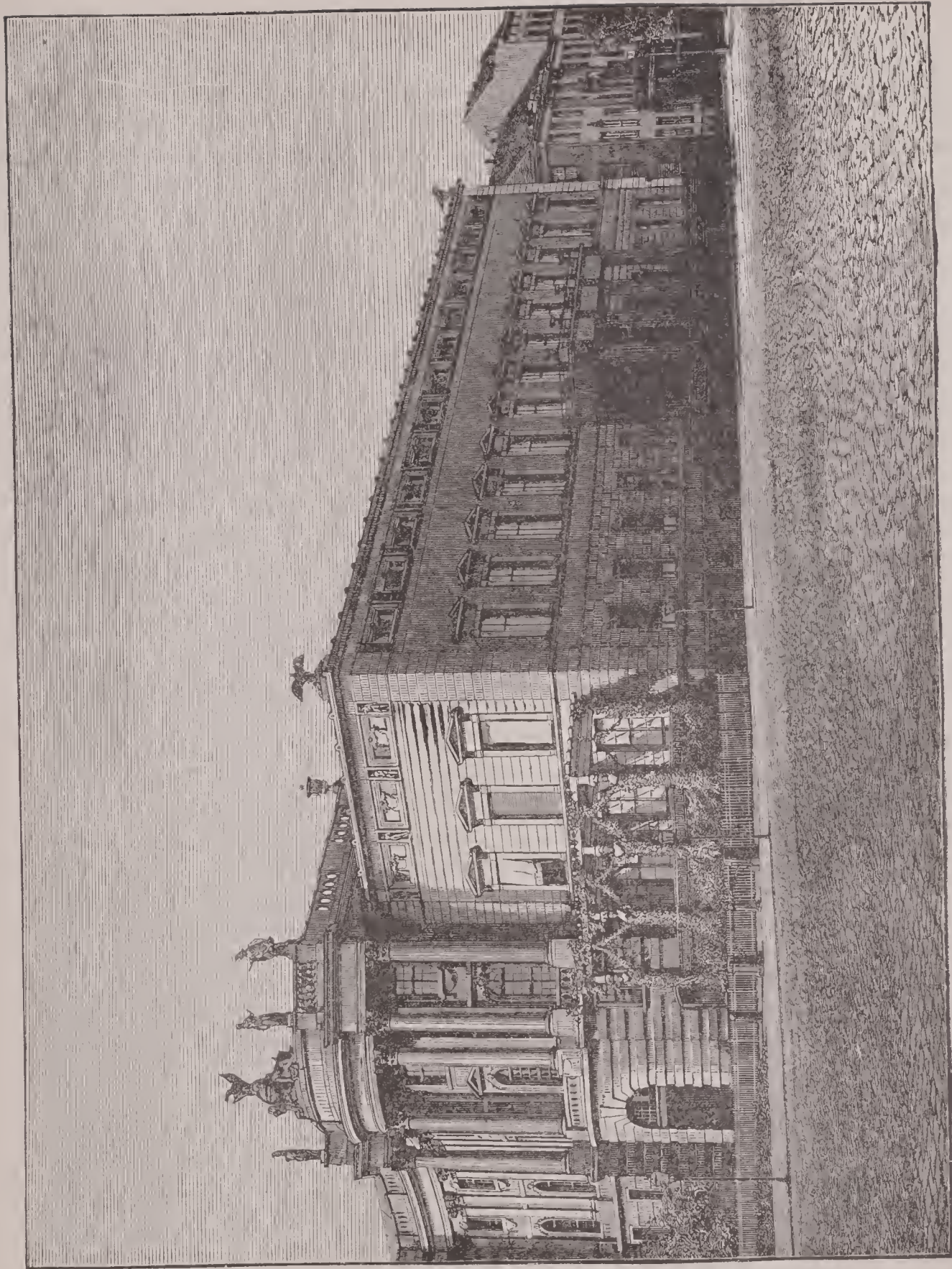
pleasure, idling or cantering through the bridle paths, while the sidewalks are thronged with promenaders of every class. There are a great many fine galleries in the city ; one of which is in Count Redern's palace, the Florentine building adjoining the Pariser Platz. It is open every day, and any one is admitted who has made "previous application." On the corner of Wilhelm strasse is the great Hotel Royal, where the nobility and diplomats of the empire stay while they are in Berlin. On the other side is the Aquarium, a fairy-land of grottoes, little lakes, and beautiful plants, and containing fresh and salt water fish, amphibious animals, apes, birds, and many other things that boys and girls love to see. All along here are rich and imposing buildings of the government departments, interspersed with brilliant stores, and gay cafés, which have no equal in any part of the city, and the *Kaisergallerie*, or passage running to the next street below, is said to be the handsomest and busiest arcade in Europe. The lower entrance is on a corner of the Friedrich strasse, which crosses the Linden in about the center of the long lines of trees, and is another great artery pouring life and activity into the beautiful street. On one of the corners is the Café Bauer, which any Berliner will tell you is the handsomest, the best and most visited of any in town. Its walls are painted by great artists, its beautiful fittings are in excellent taste, and its lofty mirrors reflect a constant throng of brilliant, fashionable people. Beyond the Linden, the Friedrich strasse enters the quarter called the Dorotheén stadt, which contains most of the great hotels, the fashionable restaurants, clubs, large banking houses, important schools, lodges, and churches. In the upper part near the bank of the river is the Central Hotel, the most famous in the city, the Fifth Avenue or Astor House of Berlin. It is an immense establishment containing more than four hundred rooms, celebrated for good entertainment and a most attractive winter garden. Beyond the Friedrich strasse the Linden is crossed by Charlotten street. Here the buying and selling life of the Linden ends and a vast group of massive and splendid buildings of a different kind begins. Instead of stores it is a grand vision of architecture, sculpture, color, and design, to which is added at midday the greater charm of military music from the Band of the Royal Guards. On the left rises the vast Academy, with a great clock above the gate, which always tells the correct time. This massive building, devoted to the advancement of arts and sciences in Germany, is the seat of one of the famous academies of the world, that of Paris alone being more important and celebrated.

Behind the Academy and extending toward the river there are a great many schools and institutes, to which students and teachers come from all parts of Germany ; but the center of student life in Berlin is the University. The main building stands just beyond the Academy, overlooking the Opera House Square, which is a continuation of the Linden. Next to her armies the pride of Germany is her great universities. There are twenty-one of them in all, large and noble institutions that are known all over the world. The University of Berlin is next to the youngest and also next to the largest. It

has two hundred professors and twelve times as many students coming from every part of the globe. Behind the buildings is a "campus," or "green," called the Chestnut Grove, a large park, overlooked on all sides by fine buildings, most of which are in some way connected with the Academy or University; a smaller square adjoining, but fronting on the Linden, is included in the name of the Grove, but belongs to the House of the Royal Guard. This was built by the great architect Schinkel in 1818, after what is called the Doric style, in the form of a fortified gate, guarded by three large cannon taken in war. Between the Guard House and the river rise the beautiful sculptured walls of the Arsenal. It was built during about twenty years in the last part of the seventeenth and the earlier years of the eighteenth centuries, under Frederick I. Each of the sides of the great square structure are nearly three hundred feet long, and inclose a large open court or quadrangle in the center. Over the principal portal is a bust of King Frederick. Opposite the vestibule groups of cannon adorned with flags, both captured from the French in the war-time of '71, guard the entrance to the glass roofed court, from the back of which two flights of stairs go up to the Hall of Fame. This has three sections or rooms, adorned with historical frescoes, statues of Prussia's monarchs and busts of its great men in military life. In another part of the Arsenal there is a fine display of Prussian firearms, besides a large and almost complete collection of all the varieties of firearms ever used. Many of the foreign pieces are spoils of war. In the room to the west of the entrance are implements used in engineering, models of old French fortresses, brought from Paris in 1814, and the keys of several real ones that the Prussians captured; among other interesting war things are some historical pictures; the flags draping the pillars also came from Paris in 1814. On the upper floor is a large collection of ancient, medieval and modern weapons. The buildings on the lower side of this platz are even more extensive and magnificent than those above, while between them stands the chief monument of the city, Rauch's bronze statue of Frederick the Great on horseback. It occupies a space in the center of the broad platz between the Academy and the Palace of Emperor William. So, the center of Berlin life and the most beautiful street in Germany begins at a triumphal arch crowned with a car of victory, and ends at the feet of the great victor who raised Prussia from a petty kingdom to one of the five principal powers of Europe.

The people love this statue of "Old Fritz," raised by their later sovereigns, Frederick William III., and his son Frederick William IV.; and they have reason to be proud of its workmanship in the massive grandeur of the rider and his horse, and the finish of the smaller parts of the work. The groups of life-like sculptures surrounding the pedestal tell the story of the king's life, his boyhood, education, the great achievements of his manhood, and represent his chief officers and other illustrious men of the time.

The Palace of Emperor William, opposite the Academy, extends through the block; it is lofty and handsome outside, and within contains a suite of apartments sumptuously



THE EMPEROR'S PALACE, BERLIN.

fitted up for the emperor, an immense reception room over two hundred feet long, and a summer and winter garden. The emperor's apartments are on the ground floor facing the east. Adjoining is the Royal Library, which was built over a hundred years ago, in imitation of the Royal Winter Riding School at Vienna. Sarcastically it is likened to a great chest of drawers, but it is really a very fine looking building with elaborate ornaments after what is called the *Rococo* style. On the ground floor is the reading-room and the collection of maps; and above are some rare manuscripts of Luther and Melancthon, Gutenberg's Bible on parchment, over thirty volumes of portraits and autographs of celebrated people, Chinese books, a small eight-sided Koran, and many other ancient, valuable books and papers, which, with the other contents of the Library, make nine hundred thousand volumes and fifteen thousand manuscripts. The king's residence and the Royal Library face the Opera House with the long and statue-adorned Opera Platz, extending the full depth of the block between. The Opera House with its colonnaded portico, is a fine large structure built about fifty years ago, but copied after and taking the place of the seventeenth-century building which was burned. The interior is large and handsomely decorated with oil paintings framed in gold on the ceilings, and seats for eighteen hundred people. The partitions between the boxes are only a foot high, so that the beautiful dresses and jewels worn by the ladies are very elegant under the brilliant light of the massive bronze chandelier, and the many smaller lights in the vast auditorium. This is the first theater in Berlin, where good operas and the most celebrated dramas are given, besides the fine symphony concerts regularly held once in two weeks during the winter in the Concert Room. At the back of the Opera House is the Roman Catholic Church of St. Hedwig, built about a hundred and fifty years ago and copied from the Pantheon at Rome. A short distance to the south-westward is the extensive *Gensdarmen Markt*, or Military Square, which is said to have the most effective group of buildings in Berlin. The large square is surrounded by broad streets, all of them handsomer than Broadway in New York, and faced by several grand old private mansions of the last century. The Market takes up three large squares in about the center of the eastern part of the Friedrichstadt; it is situated two blocks below the Linden and two above the Leipziger strasse. The center is called the Schiller Platz, from a marble statue of the poet Schiller on a magnificent pedestal in front of the principal façade of the *Schauspielhaus*, or Royal Theater. This is a large, handsome building in the Grecian style, and several stories high, with a grand entrance below the fine Ionic portico, with its magnificent, broad flight of steps opposite the statue. On the sides of the staircase there are bronze groups of genii riding on a panther and a lion. Above the portico the Children of Niobe are sculptured in sandstone, while still higher, the principal part of the building is crowned with a bronze group of Apollo in a chariot drawn by two griffins, above a pediment with two large figures of muses. On the other side a Pegasus in copper looks



toward the west from the roof of the theater, while on both the northern and the southern sides there are pediments with scenes in relief which are considered the finest work ever done by the great artist Frederick Tieck. The Schauspielhaus itself was designed by Schinkel, who has many famous works in the German capital. His best interior is the Concert Hall of this theater, which is a beautiful shape, adorned with paintings and sculptures. It holds twelve hundred people, and is entirely separate from the theater auditorium, in which fifteen hundred people may gather comfortably.

In the lower portion of the Market stands the odd-shaped, five-sided New Church, or German Cathedral, with handsome high-domed towers separate from the main building. Above the theater is the old French Church, built in the early part of the last century. Eastward from the Market lie the narrow and irregular streets of the upper part of the quarter of New Kölln on the Water ; here are fine modern business houses and great throngs of lively people, although it is one of the very oldest parts of the city. One of the first things you would notice here is the noble looking and extensive Imperial German Bank, it is so gay with its mixture of sandstone and brick, handsomely adorned with sculptures. The inside, too, is very richly and tastefully decorated. Above the Bank stands the lofty Venetian façade of the Central Telegraph office, the headquarters of a splendid system of quick communication, which is a necessity to the active Berliners. It is not alone in the newness and the bustle of Berlin that it is like the great cities of the United States, but in the force and energy of the people to whom "time is money," and in all matters of business as little to be wasted ; so the telegraph wires, which, besides connecting with far-away places, are very much used to send messages from one part of the city to another. Without a moment's delay, for about seven cents, the clerks will send twenty words to any of the twenty stations of Berlin; and from there it will be delivered to whatever address is given, in a surprisingly short time. Near the Telegraph Office and the Bank is the Old Mint, which is newer than many finer buildings of the city. This has been dismantled of its chief beauty, the sandstone frieze representing the process of obtaining and treating the metals for the fine New Mint, which occupies a large square, opposite the Werder Church.

On the east the Mint overlooks the water, and on the north it faces the large, square building of the Bau Academy or Academy of Architecture, which accommodates seven hundred students, and contains a museum of several interesting collections. On the ground floor is the Beuth-Schinkel Museum, with a large collection of drawings and designs of buildings and plans which were made by Schinkel for the finest of his works. There are also exhibits of models of architecture, and some engravings bequeathed by Beuth, who did a great deal to help Prussia in industrial pursuits. The museum building itself was designed by Schinkel, and, an architect would tell you, is a masterly work, in the style of the middle ages, finished with an ornamentation of brick and terra-cotta copied from Greek patterns. The staircase is the handsomest part of

the interior, the remainder being devoted to school and exhibition rooms. The long, triangular-shaped platz along the river bank above the Academy is named after the great architect, and has a fine bronze statue of him in the center, between those of Beuth and Thaer. It is a gay nook of the capital here, among the picturesque buildings of the Werder market, and through the arched street leading to the Linden, between the Palace of the Crown Princess on the left and the grand Palace of the Crown Prince on the right, whose sculptured façade, set with long tiers of shining windows, stands opposite the Arsenal. From the platz adjoining the Linden the Spree is crossed by the beautiful Schloss-Brücke or Palace Bridge, leading to the great open space in front of the Schloss or Royal Palace, beyond which the eastern arm of the river is crossed by a smaller bridge leading to the "old town" of Berlin, so that there is one unbroken thoroughfare all the way across the center of the city. The Schloss-Brücke is large and very broad, with handsome parapets and immense groups of marble sculptures, representing the life of a warrior from the days of boyhood, when he is learning about the heroes of history, to the glorious end of his life on earth. Above the Palace extends the old *Lustgarten*, once the Palace Pleasure Garden; now an immense tree-planted public park with plain, regular walks and a great statue of Frederick William III. in the center. Toward the east stands the old Cathedral, which has some monuments and tombs of the early electors, and the burial vaults of the royal family beneath, but otherwise is about the least interesting thing on the island. An avenue through the center of the Lustgarten leads directly to the beautiful Greek building of the Old Museum, in front of which is a huge basin hewn out of a solid block of granite weighing seven hundred and fifty tons. The long building overlooks the Lustgarten from the colonnaded portico, extending all the way across the building, and reached by a broad flight of steps on which are placed great pieces of statuary in bronze, representing an Amazon on horseback defending herself against a tiger, and a battle between lions. Both of these are widely known as the Amazon, by Kiss, and the Lion Slayer, by Albert Wolff. The central part of the building rises above the rest, and bears at the four corners other colossal groups in bronze. Handsome bronze doors open from the portico into the spacious vestibule, which contains a marble statue of Schinkel, the designer of the Museum, said to be the finest Greek building in the city; and the large and beautiful frescoes which adorn the lofty walls; a still finer statue of Rauch is here, and of several other worthies. The frescoes are upon a great many different subjects and are very beautiful and instructive. From each side at the end of the vestibule a double staircase leads to the upper vestibule, where there are more Schinkel frescoes and a fine view of the Lustgarten, the Schloss and its surroundings from the open spaces between the great columns. A doorway opposite leads to the gallery which runs around the glass-covered rotunda; the gallery is supported by columns, between which are eighteen ancient statues on the ground floor. To the right



A STREET CORNER OF BERLIN.

and the left is a large square court. The upper walls of the rotunda are hung with the celebrated tapestries woven at Brussels for Henry VIII. of England from designs by Raphael. Passing from one part of the Museum to another one feels that the rooms are very pleasantly arranged, and on a simple plan. The contents of the Museum are carefully divided or classified and arranged according to the age of the different pieces. Below the first floor is a basement or ground floor containing the library used by those who are in charge of the Museum, and the Cabinet of Coins. There are many thousand ancient pieces of money, almost half of which are rare specimens of the Greek and Roman ; the other large cases are filled with Oriental coins ; those in use during the Middle Ages, and a fine collection of German coins and medals. The second floor is a vast picture gallery; a series of cabinets running around the entire building contains the German national collection of ancient paintings, these, too, arranged in classes according to the age of the pictures. All the important schools of European paintings are represented, in which among a host of others are the famous names of the Van Eyck brothers of the old Netherlandish school, Giotto of the early Italian painters, and Raphael of the golden time in Italian art, a few portraits by Titian of the Venetian school, and Albrecht Dürer of the early German painters, a small choice collection from the Flemish master, Paul Rubens, and the school he founded, and a number of good works by Rembrandt of the Dutch school. The fame of the Berlin Gallery rests more upon the completeness of its collection in representing the history of painting than on any great single pieces ; but wherever its collectors are able to secure masterpieces of any school, they do so, and in this way it is an exhibition of the growth of the beautiful art, containing some wonderful works of the highest class. Adjoining the northern side of the Old Museum is a staircase and passage leading to the plain, stately building, the New Museum, which, looking like a high Grecian Temple, stands at right angles to the older edifice.

The arrangements and decorations of the interior of the New Museum are the handsomest of any in Berlin. The magnificent paintings on the staircase walls and other adornments of the building almost put the collections in the shade. The general plan of the rooms, halls and courts is much like that of the other museum, the great staircase taking the place of the rotunda with the courts on either side. The easterly corners of the building contain a rotunda at one end and cupola at the other, from which last is the passage to the Old Museum. These collections, like the others, are in representation of the history of art. On the ground floor are tiles, pieces of sculpture, tombs, monuments, mummies, gems, jewelry and other rare and valuable antiquities of Egypt, sculptures and other remains of the lost Assyrian nation, and sculptures of the first years of the Christian Era. The first floor is all taken up with a large collection of casts, and on the top floor is one of the largest

and finest collections of engravings in Europe, a large cabinet of rare and artistic manuscripts, and the rooms of the Antiquarium. This, to the visitor who is not an artist, is perhaps the most interesting part of the New Museum. It is made up of beautiful and very old bronze toilet-caskets, metal mirrors, weapons, household articles, showing what the Greeks and Romans used to keep house with; and some of the terra-cotta reliefs with which they ornamented their buildings, at the same time recording their history. Besides these there are here a great many handsome vases and cameos, intaglios, other gems and precious metals. A glass cabinet in the center holds the famous silver treasure of Roman plate which was made in the time of Augustus. (You remember this was the reign in which Christ was born.) The Berlin collection of modern paintings, which numbers about five hundred, is in the elegant new building, which stands to the east of the New Museum. The National Gallery of paintings and sculptures, cartoons and drawings is in the form of a very long and broad Corinthian temple. It stands in a square, beautifully laid out with flower beds, fountain and statues, and inclosed by a Doric colonnade. Above the Gallery and the New Museum, the island comes to a point, and the river—reunited—flows to the westward. On the opposite bank, upon the turn of the eastern branch, the extensive old garden of the royal château of Monbijou lies along the shore. The long, irregular building of the château is made up of a villa, built for a German countess almost two hundred years ago, and the additions, which were made before this century, after the place became Schloss Monbijou and the residence of the queen of Frederick William I. It is now mainly used for what is called the *Hohenzollern Museum*, which is a collection of articles that have belonged to the rulers of Prussia from the time of the Great Elector to the present day. They are arranged in groups; the portraits of a certain monarch's family with articles they used, clothes they wore, beautiful things they owned and sometimes the work of their hands, are all placed together with portraits and statues of the noted people of that time. In the room of Frederick William II. are portraits of the king's generals, the orders of Napoleon, captured at Waterloo, and also the orders worn by General Blücher. The most interesting rooms of all contain reminiscences of Frederick the Great, in which are the clothes he wore from the time he was a child till the time of his death, and many other belongings of the great hero. Above Monbijou the streets extend irregularly in many directions; but they are broad, and often lead into handsome open squares. From one, near by, is the Sophien Kirche, with its elegant rococo spire, rising opposite the large Gothic hospital of St. Hedwig; adjoining is the interesting old Jewish cemetery, while further to the north-west is the fine new Synagogue, with its gilded dome and Oriental appearance, in the combination of granite and sandstone trimmings upon the structure of brick. This is a very handsome, attractive building. There are three doors of bronze, separated by columns of green granite, within which the vestibule leads to the Small Synagogue, for the minor ceremonies of

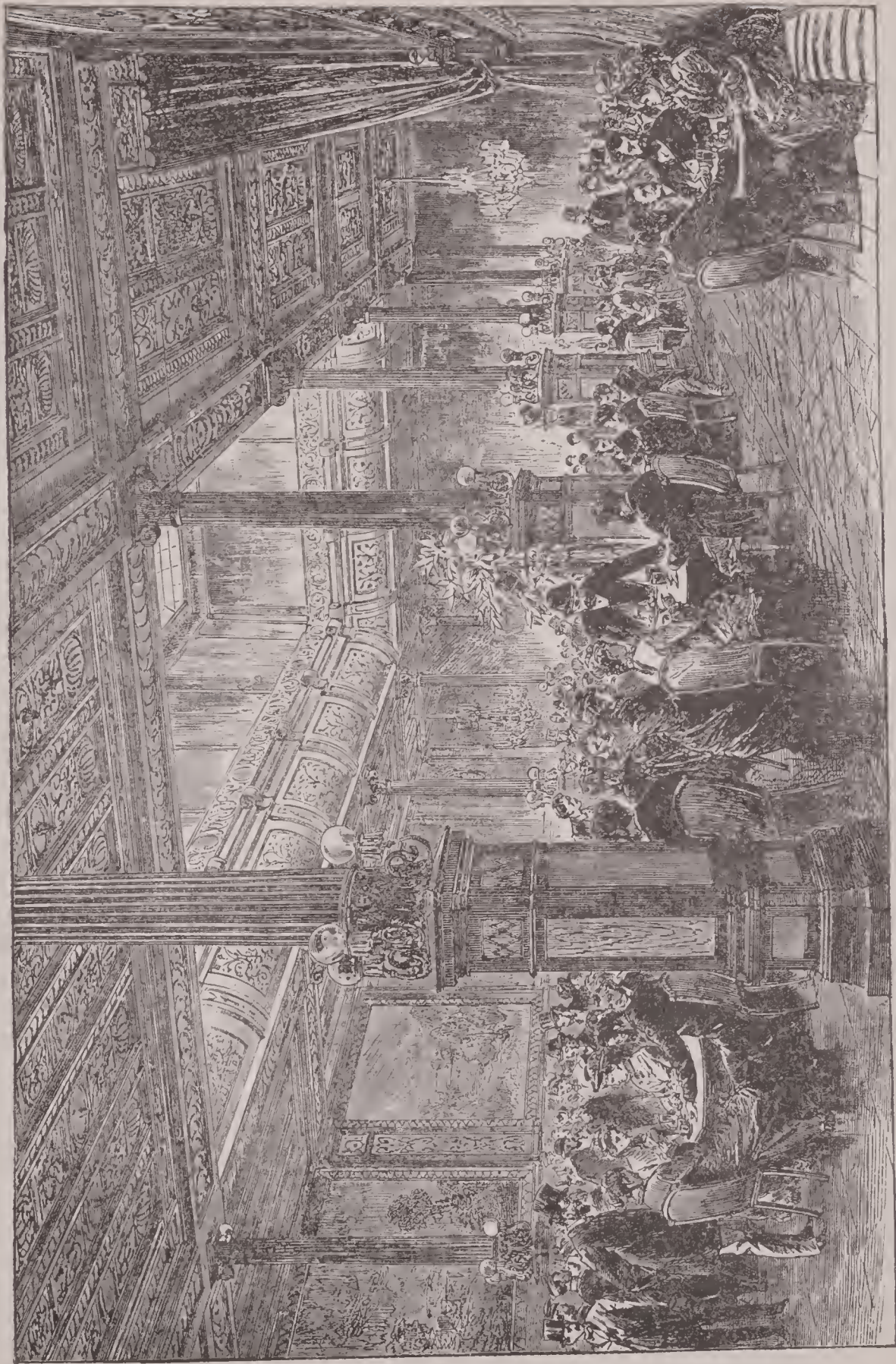
the Jewish religion, while the apartment of the Principal Synagogue is beyond. This magnificent long room and its curious vaulted ceiling with iron tie-beams and cramps, supported by slender iron columns, is most gorgeously decorated, especially in the apse, which is very beautiful at dusk, when the softened evening light falls through the cupolas and the stained glass windows. In the vicinity of the Synagogue there are several other Jewish buildings, altogether the finest collection of religious edifices in Berlin. Here, too, the largest part of the Hebrew people of the capital live, forming quite an extensive Jewish quarter. They are important citizens, wealthy, intelligent and holding a high position in society. Their children are carefully educated, and they themselves attract to their homes, their small companies and receptions, some of the finest and most agreeable among all the people of the capital.

When Berlin was first known in history it was a small city of two parts; the most easterly was separated by the right arm of the Spree from a smaller town called Kölln, which lay on the lower part of the island. In 1451 the Elector Frederick II. built a castle on the river bank, above Kölln and facing Berlin, to which, nearly a hundred years later, Joachim II. added a wing. He placed it at right-angles with the original building, little thinking that the other monarchs who came after him would, in turn, add to this wing till it should extend all the way across the island and form the main part of the royal palace of a great empire. With many additions and alterations, it now incloses two large square courts, while the old palace of Frederick is but one small suite of apartments at one side. Altogether the Schloss is an imposing and massive pile, which the German rulers have never quite finished altering and embellishing; so it has the appearance of being neither old nor new. The ornamentation on the northern façade is light and elegant; the portal on the west is in imitation of the great triumphal arch of Septimius Severus of ancient Rome,<sup>1</sup> and the high walls that look toward ancient Kölln are like some grim and severe monument, with scarcely any attempt at ornamentation.

The handsomest of the inclosed courts is the inner court; it is surrounded by arcades on three sides, separated from the outer courts by a block of sixteenth century buildings, which have been ornamented by modern architects. There are about six hundred apartments in the building. In the time of Frederick the Great, who lived during the larger part of the seventeenth century, almost all the royal family made their homes in the Schloss; it then held all the royal collections, and was the seat of several government officials. But in later days the growth of the nation, and of the desires of the monarchs, have caused other buildings to be raised for the residence of the emperor and the officers and the meetings of the State. The second story, overlooking the Werder Bridge, Prince Frederick Charles occupies, and on the ground floor on the south Prince Leopold lives;

---

<sup>1</sup> See chapter on Rome of "Great Cities of the Ancient World."



CAFE SCENE, BERLIN.

but the other parts of the palace are now unused except as reception rooms for royal guests and for the dwellings of a few officials. One after another stately corridors stretch on to ante-chambers leading to grand halls lined with portraits of the Prussian royalty and gorgeous rooms furnished as when they were in use. Here are the apartments where kings and queens have lived and died. Frederick the Great was born in this palace; and in one of the rooms is the handsomely decorated Bridal Chamber, still used for royal marriages. The most richly ornamented of all these gorgeous rococo reception halls is the *Ritter Saal* or Old Throne Room. Above the side doors are groups representing the four quarters of the globe; another large and beautiful carving is over the central door, where there is also a gallery which used to be of solid silver, to correspond with the massive thrones; above the thrones is a great shield of the same metal, which the town of Berlin presented to Frederick William IV. The massive silver column in front of the window is another gift. It was made to the present emperor in 1867 by the army and navy officers, on the sixtieth anniversary of his admission to the military service. The palace chapel is a high, eight-sided building, seventy-five feet across one way and a trifle longer the other. This odd shaped little sanctuary is like Aladdin's cave, with its frescoes on gilded walls, its linings and pavements of marbles in different colors, the four yellow Egyptian marble columns of the altar, and the pure white pulpit and candelabra of Carrara marble.

The Schloss Platz, or the Square, below the Palace, is a large open space, extending across the island from the Werder Bridge to the old Bridge of the Electors, over the eastern stream, and connecting *Alt Kölln*, as the Berliners say, or Old Kölln, with *Alt Berlin*. The lower part of the island broadens somewhat till it is almost square; it is crossed in both directions by many streets. In about the center is the Church of St. Peter, which is built in the Gothic style and has a slender, graceful spire that is the highest in Berlin. Almost adjoining on the east is the old Kölln Fish Market, where the Kölln Rathhaus, or Town Hall stands, with its unfinished tower and museum of ancient articles in flint, bronze and iron from the lake dwellings and early settlements; there are also cabinets of weapons, armor, ancient instruments of torture, old articles of church use and furniture, coins and medals, and antique pieces of porcelain, glass, ornaments, clothing and other things. Just below the Royal Mills on the river here is the Mühlen-damm, or mill-dam bridge, lined with an ancient colonnade, occupied by the shops and offices of the small Jewish dealers. The Royal stables are above, and contain perhaps the best horses to be seen in the capital; for Berlin makes no boast of fine teams; the best display it can make, royal equipages and all, is very poor compared to the handsome spans and gorgeous carriages that we see in our own land. The stables are near the Schloss Platz, the great thoroughfare connecting "the new and the old, the elegant and the fashionable, with the busy and toiling Berlin." The Bridge of the Elector is the old Lange Bridge, renamed from the fine bronze horse-back statue of Frederick William,



the Great Elector, which was placed here in 1703; this grand majestic figure, with four slaves round the pedestal, stands between the quiet repose of the museum island and the continual activity of the Old Town; it is at the head of the narrow winding pass of King Street with its high houses and vast blocks of buildings, leading into the busiest quarter of the whole city, where "from morning till night there is no moment of quiet or rest from the unceasing throng and rattle of wheels." The low, four-wheeled *drosky*, or cab, dashes over the bridge with a merchant or a humble marketer, lumbers up King Street amidst the crowded throng of people and vehicles, past the great post-office, the vast block covered by the Berlin Town Hall, and many other buildings, to the railway station beyond, in Alexander Platz, or out into the suburbs of Stradlau or Königstadt above with its pretty Frederick's Park, perhaps; or turning into some side street, may set down its occupant in the front of store or office or dwelling, for the cheap *drosky* with its good-natured driver, called *schwager*—brother-in-law—carries all sorts of people to all sorts of places; and the Old Town is full of both. From here come wholesale quantities to supply all the material wants of the city; it is the "down town" of New York, or the "City" of London, densely peopled and crowded with business. Below the Königsstrasse, which runs through the center of Old Berlin toward the north-east and ends in the Alexander Platz,—below this crowded thoroughfare is a very closely built up and thickly settled quarter, bounded on the east by broad promenades, laid out over the ancient ramparts. In this old quarter are many of the important and most-used public buildings of the city. At the head of the Mühlendamm is the Mülken Markt, the oldest square in the city, in front of the principal police court and the criminal court houses, which form a large group of ancient-looking buildings with some of the wings extending along the river. Above is the oldest church in Berlin, St. Nicholas, with its two lofty towers, and picturesque interior. In another respect than age this is also a remarkable building; every kind of artistic style in architecture since the end of the Gothic period, which was about the sixteenth century, is here represented, sometimes by work of great value and beauty. Numbers of tablets, screens, and some famous tombs are in this old church, which has seen Berlin grow to its present size and importance from a little town of the thirteenth century before it was united with Kölln, across the river.

Near by is another ancient building—the Kurfürsten haus, or House of the Electors, the great princes, who used to elect the emperor or the king in the earlier days of the first German empire.

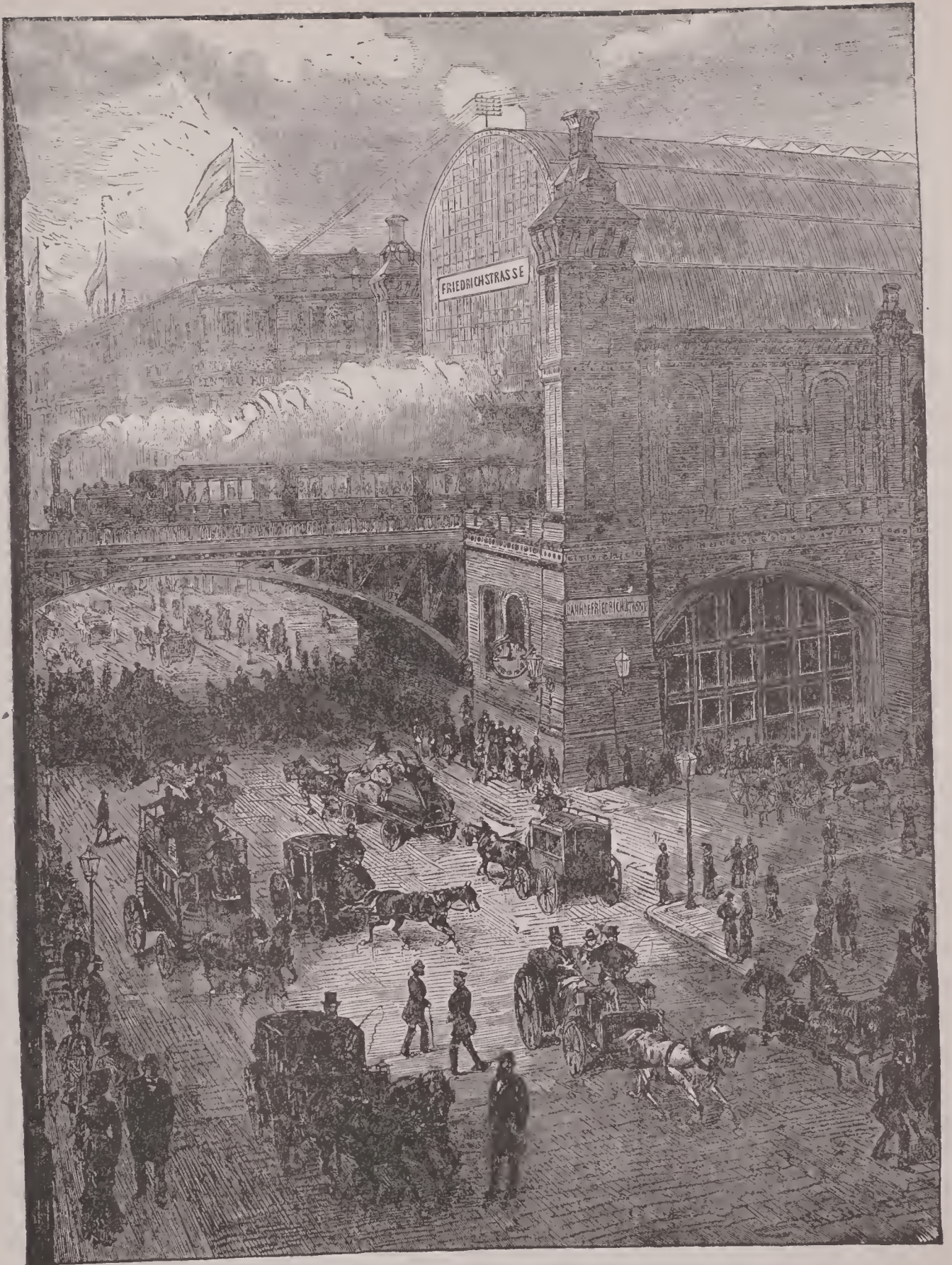
To the east of this is an imposing square of brick buildings with granite facings and terra cotta ornamentation, occupying a large space fronting on the King Street. This is the Berlin Rathhaus, or Town Hall, and is entered by the main portal under the lofty clock tower, which is always illuminated after dark, and tells the time, day and night, over a large part of the city.

One very interesting part of the outside of this great building is the set of reliefs on the front of the balcony, representing important scenes in old and new Berlin.

Entering the Rathhaus one passes the bronze statues of Emperor William and Elector Frederick I. ; beyond, the main staircase leads to the star-vaulted passage with beautiful stained glass windows bearing the arms of eighty-four Prussian towns. The Library is on the right, with vaulted ceilings and paintings on the walls. On the book-case doors are medallion portraits of celebrated men, connected with the books within. Passing through the small reading room, with ceiling paintings of the German legends and busts of Bismarck and Moltke, the handsome Fest-saal is reached. This beautiful room is too interesting to pass through quickly. Visitors "break their necks," they say, before they can take their eyes from the fine coffered ceilings, with their sunken panels, bearing pictures by a celebrated artist. From the roof hang massive candelabra, while the doors are of oak richly carved. Beside the statues in the Saal, there is the great picture of the Berlin Congress of European powers to settle the "Eastern question," which was held in the residence of the Chancellor of the Empire on the Wilhelm strasse, from the 13th of June to July 13, 1878.

Among the most important places in the Old Town is the extensive Central Post Office, which is the head of a postal system as prompt and sure and far-reaching in its way as the telegraph, I told you about, is in a similar kind of usefulness. In the upper part of *Alt Berlin* is the old "New Market" in which stands the second parish church of the ancient town. It is five or six centuries old, with a very peculiar Gothic spire about three hundred feet high.

Among the many streets running in all directions from here some lead to the river and the imposing *Börse* or Exchange, opposite the cathedral on the island. Berliners point this out as their first modern building made of stone instead of brick. The main front overlooks the river with a double colonnade; a fine large carved group in sandstone is above in the center, and smaller ones with other statuary on the wings. The Great Hall is the largest in Berlin; it is lined with an imitation of marble and divided by arcades into the money department and the corn exchange. The gallery, which is above the hall, is often filled with visitors, watching the busy crowds below, where more than three thousand people meet every day. From every quarter of the inner town there are many streets leading directly to the more openly built suburbs, whose streets are broader and squares are planted with trees and flower beds; the dwellings are nearly all vast apartment houses, built of brick, plastered or stuccoed outside. Their balconied fronts are like hanging gardens in summer, filled with flowers from ground to roof. All the rented houses in Berlin are now-a-days built in flats. They are to be seen in almost all the newer parts of the city. They are immense structures, many stories high, and extending the entire depth of the block. The social standing of the family is gauged by the location of their flat. The poor class



FREDERICK STREET, BERLIN.

and often the low class live below ground in what are called the sunken floors. It is said that one-tenth of the population of the capital lives in this way below the surface of the ground. Certainly this is where the dens of wickedness are always found ; and many a counterfeiters' cellar and thieves' resort of Berlin is in full blast in some sunken floor, so carefully concealed that none but the keen, watchful eyes of the trained police and detectives ever spy it out. But there are others, respectable people, who are content or compelled to take a modest seat on the social ladder of Berlin, who live year after year in the cellar of vast apartment houses under the same roof with people who are "respectable," "quite proper," "desirable," and "very much sought," on the various floors above them. Those who occupy rear rooms do not stand so well as those who have front rooms ; the basement, or ground floor, and the first, second, and third floors, even the fourth sometimes are good apartments : "but the fifth and sixth fall in the social scale as they rise into the fresh pure air."

The Luisenstadt, another new quarter, lies below the island, and occupies the southern part of the city, below the Wall strasse, which runs in the same direction as the lower part of the island, just below the left arm of the river. The Luisenstadt, with all its thrift, its streets lined with lofty buildings and filled with large numbers of people, has sprung up during the last thirty years. Its great public buildings are few. St. Michael's Church is very handsome outside ; St. Thomas', inside ; and the large, gloomy Bethanien Hospital, with its three hundred and fifty beds, makes up for being homely in taking excellent care of the sick and wounded, who are brought to it day and night. This is a manufacturing district. Here are crowded, one on another, establishments for making furniture, working metals, tanning leather, and opposite to them are the great shawl factories and cloth mills, and near by hundreds of people are at work in the gigantic buildings where sugar is refined, spirits distilled, paper, silks, sewing machines, and other valuable articles in Berlin trade are made. Bordering upon the factories are vast blocks occupied by yards for wool and for wood and coal. The vegetable gardens are further out and near them are immense markets for garden produce and cattle. In the midst and the vicinity of all these many of the poor of the great city live in their great shabby tenements, so striking in contrast that one would scarcely believe that these unpleasant, busy, dirty quarters on the southern and eastern outskirts belong to the same city as the palace-lined streets of the Outer Friedrichstadt and the Privy Councilors' Quarter.

---

Some of the important cities in Germany and other monarchies are free ; that is, they can make their own laws and are under the protection of the Emperor, but subject to no other power. The largest of German free cities is **Hamburg**, which is also a free port, having to pay no tax itself for the right of navigation, but receiving a toll on all foreign shipping. These good privileges were granted in the Thirteenth Century by the Emperor Francis I., who saw that the insignificant city, five hundred years old then, was in the right place to become a strong outpost and wealthy seaport ; it began to improve at

once, and has ever since been one of the most important commercial cities of the world. With its port of Cuxhaven it commands much of the open sea-coast of Germany at the mouth of the mighty Elbe river, which here forms a harbor from three to five miles wide. In this situation, open to direct connection with all the ports of the North Sea, and within a short distance from the Baltic, Hamburg ranks among the first ports of Northern Europe, and is second only to Berlin among all German cities. Nearly all traces of its flourishing medieval days were swept away by the great fire of 1842. The city therefore is now mainly made up of new streets and modern buildings, except down by the harbor. The harbor itself, with many vessels from all quarters of the globe, is always full of life and activity, with locks and canals overhung by great cranes and derricks entirely cutting up the central and eastern part of the city. The old fortifications which encircled the inner town have had an eventful history; they kept out every enemy during the Thirty Years' War; but had to yield to Napoleon in 1806, whose garrison suffered deprivation and death under the Russian siege; in the next year Hamburg joined the German confederation and devoted itself to its own affairs; the walls are leveled now, and are only marked by the handsome green ring of boulevards and promenades between the old town and the suburbs. These are very extensive, including some adjoining cities and a population of four hundred and fifty thousand. Travelers say that Hamburg is one of the most beautiful cities in Germany, although one part is old and dingy, and its narrow streets



CANAL AT HAMBURG.

are overhung with half decayed houses of a former century. "But as we go back from the river, we mount higher, and come into an entirely different town, with wide streets, lined with large fine buildings. The peculiar beauty of the town is formed by



HAMBURG MARKETWOMAN.

a small stream, the Alster, which runs through the city and empties into the Elbe, and which is dammed up so as to form two very pretty sheets of water, one within the northern promenades, separated from the outer lake by a handsome bridge." Around the inner lake are grouped the largest hotels and some of the finest buildings in the city, and this is the center of its joyous life, especially at the close of day. When evening comes on all Hamburg flocks to the "Alsterdam'," or lake-embankment. Then it is the brightest, gayest of places. The water is covered with boats, gliding about among the tame swans; "the quays are lighted up brilliantly and the cafés

swarm with people; all ages are abroad enjoying the cool evening air." Among the few grand old buildings that escaped the fire there are three beautiful churches, especially

the Nicholas Church, now standing in an open square on one of the largest canals, in the vicinity of imposing new buildings. The spire of this church is said by the Hamburgers to be a few feet higher than the Cathedral of Cologne ; the guide-books give it at four hundred and seventy-three feet, or the third highest in Europe—Cologne and Rouen being more lofty.

On the western side of the city is a peculiar district or suburb between Hamburg and the adjoining city of Altona, called St. Pauli. This is the great sailors' rendezvous, best known as the "burg" of Hamburg. The place, from water front to its furthest northern limits, is full of theaters, gardens, cafés and all kinds of places of outdoor and indoor amusements, with booths and cheap bazars, and any number of hawkers and venders, thriving off the continual stream of transient tars from every clime.

Active, busy **Breslau**, with its woolen mills and silk looms and the branching Oder calmly flowing through it, does not look like a city of checkered history. The handsome lively streets or the grand old buildings do not show any traces of its having been stormed and captured, retaken and fought over for centuries ; but its old walls saw the sieges ; and, whether they wanted to or not, did their stoutest to guard the Bohemians against the Poles, as shortly before they had shielded the Poles from the Bohemians ; or it was the Prussians and the Austrians that alternately held or stormed the city. If walls only had tongues as well as ears ! But after all it would do us no good now,



SPRING FLOODS AT HAMBURG.

for they have been taken down and a beautiful tree-planted promenade lies in their places, just within the old moat, called the City Canal. These are crossed by some very fine bridges and overlooked by many fine buildings, old and new. The Old Town thus inclosed, is laid out in regular squares, and crossed about midway between the canal and the center by a set of three parallel streets, describing almost a complete half circle below the Oder, where the main part of the city is situated. Every thing tends toward the Ring, a large square in the center, which has always been the busiest part of the town, the heart of trade from which the main arteries are the central streets running from it to the north and south and to the east and west. Breslau is the third city of Germany, and the second of Prussia, having about three hundred thousand people ; it is the capital of Silesia, and stands in the center of a large manufacturing district, from which it keeps up an extensive trade by water and rail with important cities on every side. Its own manufactures yield a large income, for the dress goods of all kinds, the ornaments, machinery and articles used in housekeeping made here in the Oder Valley, are in constant demand. The gay stores and steady business push of the inner town is in strange contrast with its somber, massive buildings of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The City Hall and Council Chambers, standing in the Center of the Ring, are among the most magnificent buildings in Prussia, " noble monuments," they are called, " to the prosperous age of Charles IV. and other Luxemburg monarchs." The University stands in the upper part of the Old Town, on the bank of the river, with some of its buildings on an island opposite called the Sands. The most celebrated churches of Breslau are on the upper bank, reached from the island and the main-land by several bridges ; chief among them is the old cathedral, which was finished in the fourteenth century after four hundred years of building.

**Dresden** has long been famous for the china-ware manufactured at the adjacent town of Meissen, where the Royal Porcelain Manufactory is still carried on. Unlike most of the cities grown from medieval towns, the capital of Saxony was of no importance until the end of that sleeping-time in art ; and it came into note with the Renaissance at the close of the fifteenth century, introducing the ornamental designing in its pottery and architecture, for which it has been called the "Cradle of Rococó Art."

It is truly German in having a center stadt or old town, with newer parts grouped about it ; but this is not so distinct in Dresden as in many older cities. It is about the size of Bordeaux in France, with two hundred and fifty thousand people ; without counting the many visitors always in the city, for the fame of its collections has spread to every part of the world. The greatest center of attraction is on the lower bank of the swift-flowing Elbe, along which there are many of the most magnificent buildings in the city. To the right is the new Court Theater, adjoining a fine open platz on one side and pretty garden on the other, both embellished with fountain and statues. The front of the building, in which are the ante-rooms and auditorium, stands out in a large semi-circle,



with a magnificent turreted portico, adorned with statues. The interior is gorgeously decorated with sculpture in marble, colored columns and paintings upon the walls and ceilings by eminent artists. Near by, with the great square of the Theater Platz separating it from the river, is the elaborate Zwinger (or Great Court), which, vast and grand as it is, was intended only as the vestibule of a palace by Augustus II., called the Strong, who died in 1733, before his splendid plans were completed. They were never carried out, but the Zwinger was finished in later years, in a set of pavilions, connected by a gallery of one story and inclosing a large oblong court, which is laid out in pleasure grounds adorned with statuary and, in summer, with orange trees. The north-east wing of the Zwinger is the museum, made up of the famous picture gallery, engravings, drawings and a room of casts. The remainder and the pavilions are occupied by the museum of zoology and minerals and a collection of mathematical and physical instruments. The pictures are arranged in a long series of rooms, lighted from above with side courts; so you are not bewildered with a host of beautiful objects at once, but, following on, see one distinct collection after another. This gallery was founded about the middle of the last century, but already ranks with the Paris Louvre, the Pitti and the Uffizi Palaces of Florence, as the finest in the world. Opposite the eastern end of the Zwinger there is a fine open platz with some handsome churches adjacent and large public buildings at the head of the parallel rings of streets; Prince's Palace is part of the vast, irregular old pile of the King's Palace which occupies the principal place among the massive group of buildings. The Green Gate in the northern façade is surmounted by the loftiest tower in Dresden, and leads to the Great Court of the Palace, through which you pass, full of admiration for the beautiful work of by-gone kings you see on every side, to the Green Vault, a wing named from the color on the walls of one room. Here is the most precious collection of curiosities in the world,—jewels, trinkets and small works of art, ornaments wrought by goldsmiths of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, enamels of Limoges, carved ivories and cut crystals. There are also other most interesting cabinets in the Palace, and the Royal Gallery of Arms, adjoining; but still further beyond rises the old Johanneum on the corner of the New Market, where the celebrated historical museum is kept. This is the most important and valuable collection of historical relics in Germany. There are weapons and armor, household articles and wearing apparel labeled and arranged according to date; they range from objects used in the sixteenth century down, showing the life and customs of people of earlier days.

Besides these there are many things that have been owned and used by famous people: a chair, a cabinet, and two rings that belonged to Martin Luther and a suit made of silver for Christian II. of Saxony. The collection is divided into different sections, there being the Pistol Chamber, the Battle Saloon with suits of armor, blood stained clothing, swords, weapons and many other things from the famous battle fields of Germany; the Saddle Chamber, with ancient trappings of the Saxon Kings and Electors; the Cos-

tume Chamber, in which are the coat and boots worn by Napoleon I. at the battle of Dresden, and many others. The Johanneum has also a collection of porcelain containing about fifteen thousand pieces arranged according to their age. It is the finest collection in the world, and includes ware made in China, Japan, East India, France and Italy ; while that of Dresden itself, from the first attempt of Böttger early in 1700 down to the present day, the other modern European manufactures of Sévres, Berlin, etc., is most interesting of all.

All around the Johanneum there are other buildings,—Academies, collections and galleries, and in front of them is the Brühl Terrace, a celebrated promenade along the river. A broad flight of steps, decorated with gilded groups of Night, Morning, Noon and Evening in sandstone, descends from the gardens, the pretty walks, cafés and other out-door attractions of the Terrace, to the Schloss Platz, which stands at the head of the Augustus Bridge, leading to the Neu Stadt. This is the center bridge and the finest of the three crossing the Elbe at Dresden, all of which are masterpieces of bridge-building. The Marien Bridge further west leads to the gardens of the Japanese Palace, which is chiefly noted for its collection of antique vases, bronzes, terra-cottas, tombs and statues, and the more important royal public library, which was founded some time in 1500 by the Elector Augustus. The center of the New Town is a large circular place called the Alberts Platz, from which very broad and handsome streets radiate in every direction. One of them leads to the Japanese Palace, with its beautiful gardens on the upper bank of the river ; others go through a district entirely built up with large barracks and military hospitals, a town in themselves ; but the main avenue and the handsomest one is wider than all the others and planted with double rows of trees ; it connects the Platz with the Augustus Bridge in the great Market Place above the quay. This is a lively place at all times, but especially so on market days, when you have the best of chances to see Dresden at work. The chief play-ground, or pleasure garden of the city is the Great Garden (used the same as we say *park*), on the south-eastern outskirts. It is reached from the Old Town by a long and slightly curving set of promenades planted with trees called the Bürgerweise. About midway along this beautiful set of garden-streets stands the grounds and stately buildings of Prince George's Palace, while the adjoining streets contain some of the most magnificent new residences to be seen in any city. The Great Garden is a royal park of about three hundred acres, with the Lust Schloss or Palace of Pleasure in the center. This was built for a royal château in 1680, but is now used for the royal Museum of Antiquities, chiefly of objects made during the Middle Ages.

This park is large and particularly beautiful, the resort of all classes of people. There are plenty of restaurants and cafés and in summer-time a band plays regularly. The people stroll in family groups or seat themselves in pleasant companies in the café, when one and all drink the national beverage. On a holiday evening, thousands enjoy themselves in this way. There are a number of fine animals in the Zoological Garden, which occupies the lower part of the park.

With its academies, schools, institutes and superb collections, Dresden has better opportunities for education than almost any city on the continent ; there is a large English quarter, made up of families, who have found they could live economically and comfortably while giving their boys and girls the best instruction and associations. The most famous art city in Germany is **Munich**. It is made up of an endless succession of extensive and magnificent palaces in which are gathered some of the richest treasures of paintings, sculpture and all other branches of art in the world. It lies at a height of



THE "BAVARIA" AND THE HALL OF FAME, MUNICH.

almost two thousand feet above the sea on the southern bank of the "Iser, rolling rapidly." It was a little town, known in the twelfth century ; the capital of the kingdom but without any celebrity, until the reign of Ludwig I. Now almost every church, palace and public hall, representing all the fine styles of architecture, is worthy a separate description, with their galleries and cabinets, nearly all of which have been raised during the last fifty years. To visit Munich thoroughly is a journey, almost wearisome, through broad streets, extensively laid out with one sumptuous edifice after another ; but many strangers go

there to live. It is a cheaper place of residence than any other in Germany, and in addition to its vast attractions in art has a fine university, called the Ludwig-Maximilian, and a great many special schools and institutes for scientific and literary study. Although it is as large as Dresden in population, it is not very thriving in a business way, excepting the iron, brass and bell foundries, and its numbers of engravers, lithographers and manufacturers of fine scientific instruments, who have a world-wide fame. The Germans think much of Munich as the place where their best Bavarian beer is made; the enormous breweries are royal institutions and an important part of the city, employing a great many people. Other factories supply moderate quantities of some common articles of general use. One can hardly remember the names of all the galleries, museums, and palatial buildings; it is difficult to pick out even half a dozen more interesting than the others.

One that is the oftenest referred to, perhaps, is the Old Pinakothek, which is named from the Greek and means, "repository of pictures." It is said to be the noblest picture gallery in Europe; it contains hall after hall of almost fourteen hundred beautiful paintings. The New Pinakothek, although it is not so grand a building, is celebrated for the great frescoes representing the development of art, on the outside; it has, within, a vast collection of paintings by the greatest modern artists. The Glyptothek is the "repository of sculptures;" a building of the Greek style outside, with Roman interior, devoted to ancient statuary. The Ruhmeshalle, or Hall of Fame, that stands above the city, is almost always visited by strangers, less on account of its collections than to see the wonderful statue of Bavaria standing at the head of the staircase on the terrace leading to the Hall. The bronze figure, with a lion by her side, is about seventy feet high, and of splendid workmanship; a spiral staircase in the center leads to the head, from which there is a wide view of the city. The Royal Palace, about the most ancient building in the place, has many apartments of the most unique and curious collections in Munich, beside paintings and sculpture; the curiosities are of crystals, miniatures and a fantastic shell grotto. In the Festsaalbau, or building of festive halls, six of the saloons are decorated with wall paintings from the Odyssey, telling the story of the principal events in the journey of Ulysses, the Greek hero, who was carried by storms and oracles far out of his homeward way, after the Trojan war. The apartments called the *Königsbau*, adjoining, are in imitation of the Pitti Palace at Florence, and have a series of frescoes telling the story of the Niebelungen Lied. This famous legend comes from some old manuscript copies of a poem, whose age and author are unknown. It is the greatest epic poem in the German language and describes the wonderful deeds of the the race of Niebelungen, who are finally conquered by Siegsfried. The miraculous achievements of this hero, his death and that of his avenged queen make up the principal part of the story. The Munich cemetery, which Mr. Longfellow has told us is called "God's acre," is also called the "Friedhof," or "Court of Peace;" it is very

extensive and contains some interesting monuments and the scene once common in Germany, but now confined to Munich, of depositing bodies "with coffin lid raised to show the sleeping form" in a kind of corridor behind a glass screen, where they lie until the regular time of burial, when the lids of the coffins to be buried are closed, and the priest or pastor comes, and holds a short service at the grave.

A large number of the German immigrants to this country come from the thriving manufacturing city of **Bremen**. This is situated on the Weser river, about forty miles from where it empties into the North Sea; and next to Hamburg it is the largest free city of the Empire, being second to that city also in maritime trade. The Old Town is on the upper bank, with its garden-promenades on the site of the medieval fortification, where the serpentine moat is still full of water; the quaint market place is in the center, and many fine public buildings of another century, stand in large, open squares, or the irregular curving streets; several bridges cross the main stream, or the Weser branch to the left bank, where the New Town has been built up since the Thirty Years' War. Bremen is larger in extent in it than most towns, because the houses usually have only one family; the people are mainly occupied by the great factories, where woollens, cottons, paper and cigars are made; in shipbuilding, brew-



LUTHER'S HOUSE, FRANKFORT.

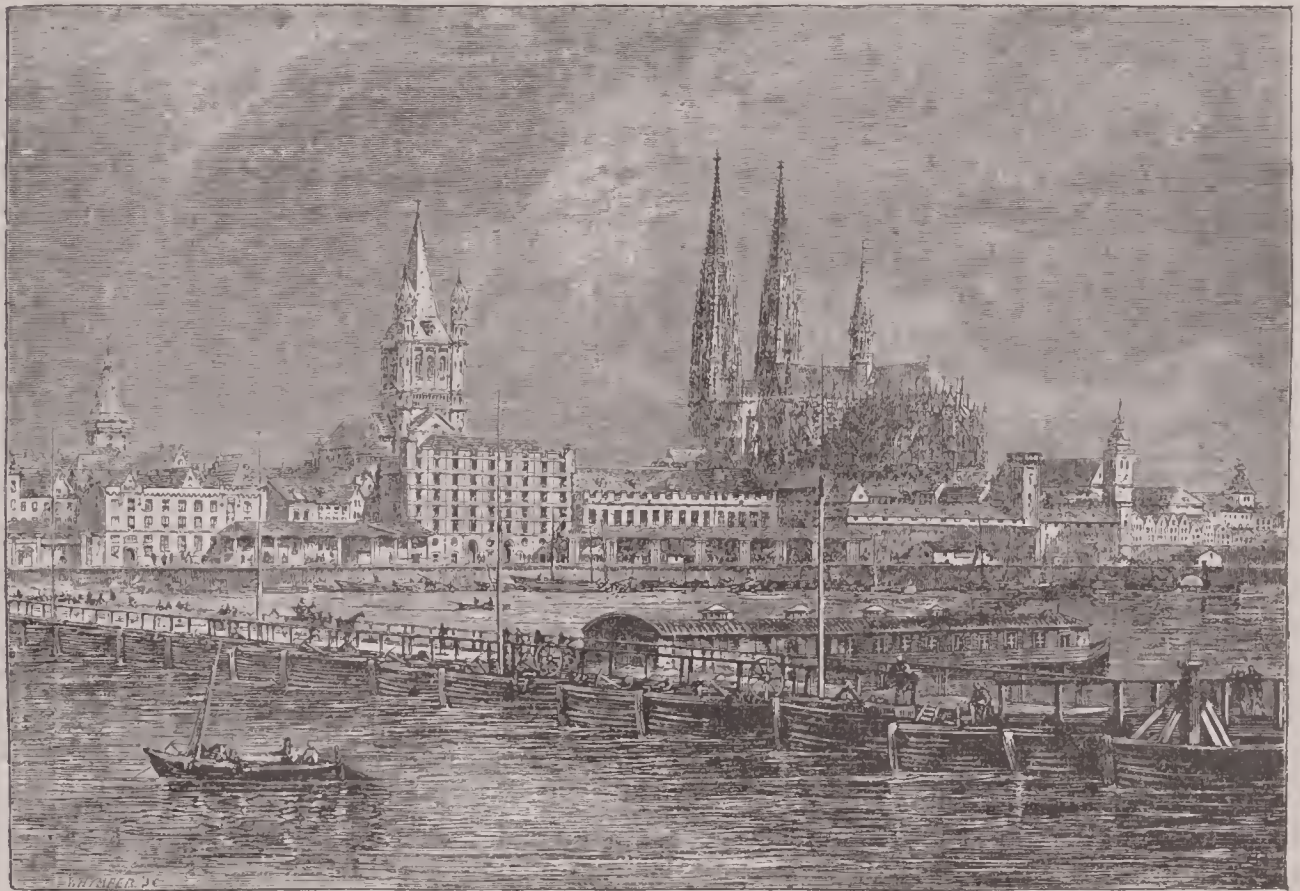
eries, distilleries, and sugar refineries. The river will not admit large vessels at all tides, so it has a port, **Bremerhaven**, about ten miles from the sea. This has fine docks and quays, furnished with improved magazines and cranes, and carries on an active trade with foreign countries, particularly the United States. An equally famous city of the size of Bremen—two hundred thousand people—is **Frankfort-on-the-Main**. Its reputation is not so much for work, however, as for wealth, which is said to be greater for its size than any other in the world.

“If its wealth were equally divided among its inhabitants, every man, woman and child would have, it is said, 20,000 marks, or some \$5,000 apiece. Although there are a good many poor people in the town, most of the citizens are in unusually comfortable circumstances. It is stated that there are one hundred Frankforters worth from about \$4,000,000 to \$7,000,000 each, and two hundred and fifty who are worth \$3,000,000 and upward. The city is one of the great banking centers of the globe. Its aggregate banking capital is estimated at \$2,000,000,000, more than one-fourth of which the famous Rothschilds own and control, whose original and parent house is there. Its general trade and manufacturing industries are not small; some of the most important are the making of carpets, jewelry, sewing-machines and tobacco, and the publishing and selling of books. These interests have greatly increased since the formation of the German Empire, to which Frankfort was originally averse, being a free city and an opponent of Prussia. It was coerced, in July, 1866, by General Von Falkenstein, who entered it at the head of an army and imposed a fine of 31,000,000 florins, or over twelve million of dollars, for its insubordination.”

“The old watch-towers show the jealously guarded limits of the ‘Free Imperial City,’ but, as in Vienna, the vast ancient ramparts have been leveled and the Ring, here called Anlagen, beautifully planted and adorned with sumptuous private and public buildings, gives an air of nobleness to the city.” Beyond the tower of St. Bartholomew’s Cathedral there are few attractive buildings. Its real interest is in its history, beginning with the time when Charlemagne selected the “Ford of the Franks” for a great convocation of bishops and nobles. This was the beginning of the city’s growth, after which it increased in importance, till it finally was chosen as the place for the imperial elections.

In Frankfort stand two private houses which to many are of greater interest than any thing else in the city—in the Hirschgraben, is the place where Goethe was born; and not far from it, in the Cathedral Square, the long, narrow house, with its three-sided abutment of bay windows from first story to its gabled roof, is where Martin Luther once lived. The Frankfort Jews’ Quarter, like those in Prague, Vienna, and other German cities, was long kept apart from the rest of the city, and was a gloomy, close and squalid and almost separate colony; but it is not a poor quarter in another sense. The Rothschilds and other famous and wealthy houses were founded here: the Jews now mingle with other residents on equal terms.

One of the most famous cities in the world is **Cologne**. It is the largest town on the Rhine, and although comparatively little of it is ever described beyond the wonderful Cathedral, without this it would be far from insignificant. It was founded about half a century before Christ, but later came to have the name of Cologne, from being called the *Colonia Agrippina*, after the wife of the Roman Emperor Claudius, whose colonists settled here. It is surrounded by strong walls and protected by forts. On the opposite bank is the town of Deutz, which is a suburb of the city, reached by a bridge of boats and a fine iron suspension bridge for railway and carriage traffic. Cologne is the capital of Rhenish



COLOGNE, AND THE BRIDGE OF BOATS.

Prussia—a frontier country—and is well situated for commerce, which has always been extensive and is now growing important. There are several kinds of manufactures carried on, too: articles for household use and furniture, chemicals, tobacco, and the spirits of wine, beside the hundreds of thousands of bottles of perfumery water, named after the city *eau-de-Cologne* (water from Cologne), and famous all over the world. The streets are the narrow, crooked by-ways of medieval times, overhung by massive and picturesque buildings, a great many of which are churches. It used to be said that

Cologne had a church for every day in the year. Several of them are of beautiful architecture and decoration, and contain relics to which the guides attach the most improbable stories ; but none can compare with the majesty and beauty of the grand old Cathedral, the most magnificent Gothic structure ever erected by human hands. It is a forest of stone, in the form of a cross, five hundred feet long, two hundred and thirty feet wide, rising, tier on tier, to its lofty pointed roof, above which the two front towers rise to five hundred feet, with a smaller iron spire in the center of the roof. No other work of man can compare with its long nave and pillared aisles ; perhaps "the avenue of New Haven elms comes nearest to it." The mighty work was begun some time in 1200—it is not known just when, nor from whose design—and was finished in 1880. It is said to be the largest in the world ; and its towers the highest. There is nothing in Europe so high, but the Monument to Washington, at the United States capital, towers fifty feet above them.

The greatest university city in Germany is **Leipsic**, the "town of the lime-trees," near the western border of Prussia, with the Elster, the Pleisse and the Parthe rivers flowing through or past it. The laboratories and halls of the university are scattered through the quaint, narrow streets of the Inner Town, or upon the wide, well-built avenues and spacious squares of the newer quarters ; but the main building is one of the beautiful group surrounding the Augustus Platz, between the Old Town and the eastern suburb. This is a stately, vacant looking *platz* usually, with its magnificent buildings and sculptured monuments ; but when the great Eastern fair is held, it teems with life. Then book-sellers throng the city from far and near, to attend the annual trade convention in the Book Sellers Exchange ; for Leipsic is the principal place in Germany—or the world, after London and Paris, for every thing connected with the book-trade. At the Eastern fair over a thousand selling or publishing houses are represented, in this city ; there are three hundred book-stores in Leipsic alone, and over fifty printing establishments, which has led to a great type-foundry business here, also, which is the largest in the empire. Altogether, the transactions during the three or four weeks of the Eastern fair amount to fifty millions of dollars. This is not entirely from books but largely so, in the bargains for the regular yearly trade and special sale of rare volumes and literary curiosities. It is attended by Europeans, Americans, Jews, Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Persians, and even Chinese. There are two other fairs held here every year ; the most important being the June Wool Market. The Augustus Platz is overlooked by the magnificent buildings of the museum, the New Theater, one of the finest in Germany, and the Augusteum or main part of the University. Adjoining this there are handsome gardens with a lake, skirted by the promenades laid out over the old fortifications. These now serve to mark the dividing line between the Old Town of the eleventh century, and the newer city lying about it on all sides. These promenades are a favorite resort for students and town people, who linger here by thousands "when comes still evening on." The walks are planted with beautiful avenues of lime and



chestnut trees, which broaden out into little parks in several places. In the center of the Old Town is the Market Place, where the quaint tower of the ancient Town Hall rises above lofty antique mansions of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. In a walk through any of the streets running from here you would see a great many of these old houses, standing closely packed together, as if to leave no space room for modern architecture to wedge itself in. Near the Market Place, on the finest street leading to the University, is Auerbachs' Cellar, the famous restaurant where Goethe has laid a scene in his drama of "Faust ;" it has always been a rendezvous for students ; the great poet



TOWN HALL, LEIPSIK.

who used to come here very often, saw, as you and I can see now, the Faust legend in ancient fresco paintings on the walls. Schiller lived in Leipzig once, too ; the house is above the Market Place, in Hain Strasse, where, also, the great composer, Richard Wagner, was born. This street is now a resort for Jews who come to the fairs, and is taken up with the fur stores and other shops of a great many Jewish dealers. Everywhere in the midst of the life and pleasure of the living Leipzig there are monuments and tablets, reminding you of great men who have been here in the past. In the Concert Room of the Library Mendelssohn conducted the orchestra and chorus some fifty years ago ;

and the conservatory of music, which is the most famous in Europe, has a long, long list of celebrated men that have been connected with it; but greater names than these stands on the roll of the University. This is chief among all other places in the city; it was established in the first years of 1400, after the dispute at Prague between the Germans and Bohemians. There are about a hundred and fifty professors and lecturers, and about three thousand students, more than any other in Germany, the land of Universities,—with Halle excelling in theology; Gottingen, in jurisprudence, with Tubingen and half-a-dozen others, to say nothing of Berlin and “enchanted Heidelberg,” as famous for its beautiful scenery as its great lecturers. It is due to the University that Leipsic is so great a center for literary and intellectual life, and that it is so wonderfully well supplied with libraries, museums and other educational advantages as it is.

**Magdeburg**, on the Elbe, in Prussian Saxony, is one of the most strongly fortified towns in the kingdom; it is also famous for commerce and trade by water and the great railways that meet here, and is a familiar name in history. Martin Luther spent his boyhood here; he used to sing in the streets and receive the bounty of the people. Otto von Guericke, who invented the air-pump and astonished the imperial diet with his “hemisphere experiment,” was burgomaster of Magdeburg, and named his great experiment with air the “Magdeburg Hemispheres.”

The city has had an important place in the religious troubles of Germany ever since 967, when it was chosen by Pope John XIII. as the see of the primate of the Old Empire. The archbishops and town officers were often at war during the Middle Ages; and when the city adopted the doctrines of reform, it drew down the wrath of both the emperor and the archbishops. But even these troubles were far short of the calamities that fell upon the fortress during the Thirty Years' War. For twenty-eight weeks it stood the siege of the imperialists, but, betrayed by one of the inhabitants to Tilly, who entered it and spent three days in sacking it; the enemy put it to flames and the most wanton destruction from which the cathedral and only about a hundred and fifty houses escaped. Thirty thousand people were slain, and a great many thrown into the river. In house No. 164 in *Breiteweg*—Broadway—the betrayer of the city used to live; in front of it you now see: REMEMBER THE 10TH MAY, 1631. This street is long and wide, but throughout the rest of the town the busy thoroughfares are nearly all narrow and crooked. Magdeburg and its archbishopric became a duchy in 1648, of the house of Brandenburg; in the early part of the century it was taken by the French, but restored again to Prussia with the fall of Napoleon, eight years later. It is now the Prussian Saxony capital, thrivingly busy, and inhabited by about a hundred and fifty thousand people, as many as there are in Montreal, Canada.



ENCHANTING HEIDELBERG.

## SCANDINAVIA.

THE great sea-girt countries of Scandinavia are far more familiar to most young people as the land of the Northmen than of any nineteenth century greatness ; but the adventurous old sea-kings are gone like the fairies, "ages and ages ago," and in their places large and civilized nations possess the beech groves and pine forests, lakes, fiords and rocky shores of the Land of the Midnight Sun.

Of the three kingdoms, Denmark is the smallest, the most southerly and the most important. Adjoining the German state of Sleswick-Holstein, this little kingdom is situated on the peninsular of Jutland and on the group of islands that crowd the Kattegat, a broad arm of the Baltic between Jutland and Sweden. On the most easterly of these, looking across The Sound to Sweden is **Copenhagen**, the capital.

The city lies partly upon the island of Zealand and partly upon the upper point of the much smaller island of Amager in the Sound, separated by a deep strait, which forms the Copenhagen Harbor. It is this, now lined with docks and always filled with ships, that first gave the city an existence as well as its name, which means Merchants' Haven. Some of the quays are broad, well paved and planted with trees. The grim, unsightly old ramparts have been replaced on the land side by boulevards, but the batteries and fortifications toward the sea still stand. The appearance of the city has altered very much during the last fifteen years. The walls have been leveled, the streets enlarged and new buildings raised, all in welcome of returning commerce and trade after the troubles with Germany that came to an end in 1866. The fashionable quarter occupies the north-eastern portion of the city, with lofty gabled and dormer houses, often six stories high, and great buildings severely decorated with escutcheons and national devices. To the northward is the citadel and adjoining public gardens and walks on the shores of the Sound, and near by the handsome Amalienborg square, is where the royal palaces stand, which are occupied by the King, Christian IX., the Crown Prince, and one of the state ministers. The north-west corner of the town is a mariners' quarter, where sea-faring men and their families have had their homes for two centuries in the one-storied houses that line the blocks of parallel streets. Below the vicinity of the Jack Tars' cottages is the most beautiful place in Copenhagen, the Rosenborg Palace, standing at the end of a stately old garden. This was built for a royal residence early in 1600, but it has been a museum-palace for the last century and a half, with many



COPENHAGEN, WITH A VIEW OF THE CHRISTIANBORG PALACE.

rooms full of things that belonged to Christian IV., the first Danish monarch who lived in it, and all who have followed him ; the latest things are of the date 1863. Adjoining the Palace is the Rosenberg Garden, which is usually filled with children and their nursery maids. "There in the sunny afternoons of the long Northern summer days one may see children sporting in the long avenue overhung with grateful shade, at the end of which, in a little garden plat, stands the statue of Hans Christian Andersen," the great Danish story-teller. Copenhagen was Andersen's home during a part of his life, and here many of his wonderful tales are laid. You can see the very East Street mentioned in the "Goloshes of Fortune," narrow, winding, and now-a-days lined with many French-looking stores ; in front of the Fredericks Hospital is the iron picket fence "through which the unfortunate young man thrust his head," and there is also Holmens Kanal, from which Andersen started in his "Journey on Foot." From the Kanal there is quite a fine view of the business part of the city, which lies below the aristocratic quarter. In about the center, between the two, is the Kongens Nytorv, or King's New Market, a modern-looking circular place with trees surrounding a statue in the center. From here a canal with its broad quays, its shipping and warehouses runs eastward to the Harbor, and the broad Gothengade (street) in the opposite direction, leads past the Rosenberg Gardens and Boulevard to the pleasant walks of the Botanical Gardens. Thirteen streets radiate from the Market, of which the Oëstergade is the gayest and the handsomest with its fine shops and steady stream of people. Copenhagen is a city, full of active, energetic people ; they are mainly merchants and students, "each all Dane" for the time, though natives of many lands. In this lower part of the city, with its narrow, crooked and irregular streets, an arm running from the Harbor forms a large and almost square island occupied by the Christianborg Palace and adjoining buildings, the most notable group in the city. The vast courts of the palace contain the halls of the Royal Picture Gallery, the Upper and Lower Chambers of the Danish Parliament, the Supreme Law Courts, the fine Royal Library, the Royal Stables and the Arsenal. Adjoining the Palace, on the harbor quay, is the picturesque red brick building of the Exchange, with its famous dragon spire, formed of three marvelous dragons with their tails, twisted together in the air, reaching a height of a hundred and fifty feet. "A queer building, in the shadow of the palace, which attracts notice by its frescoed walls, is the Thorwaldsen Museum, where Denmark has collected all the works and memorials of her greatest artist, Bertel Thorwaldsen." It contains either originals or copies of all the statuary the celebrated sculptor ever made. Crossing the Harbor by the lower bridge you reach the Vor Frelzers Kirke, or Church of Our Redeemer, which has a winding staircase on the outside of the steeple to the figure of the Saviour on the summit. The view from here extends even to the coast of Sweden, across the Sound. The Vor Frue Kirke, or Church of Our Land, with its beautiful marble statuary by Thorwaldsen, and the Trinity Church, with its famous old Round Tower, ascended by a winding brick

causeway, so wide that horses can be driven up and down it, are in the south-west corner of the city, in the vicinity of the great University. This is attended by over a thousand students, and here is a Danish "Latin Quarter," where many men are supported by the government while they carry on studies in the highest branches of learning. It is a great center for other than Danish students and is the seat of many important societies for the advancement of art and the literature of the North. English is much spoken here and the people wear the plain European dress, familiar to us. The Danes themselves are cosmopolitan, that is, not bound to old national customs, and the capital is peopled from all nations. With the population of the adjoining suburbs it is the size of New Orleans, Louisiana, having about two hundred and fifty thousand people. The great city pleasure ground lies beyond the southern boulevard, opposite the University quarter. At the Tivoli, as it is called, all kinds of evening amusements are provided in the illuminated gardens and woods—some of the beeches for which Denmark is so famous—and the tiny lake. All classes of people meet here on an equality; they ride in the "rush-railway," whose little cars sweep down curves and up in a most delightful take-your-breath-away fashion; they see the dramas, or the dancing, loiter in the restaurants or cafés, or stroll through the pleasant walks. Another promenade is along the high dam or mound leading northward along the shores of the Sound and commanding a view of the vessels sailing through the narrow branch of the sea between the city and Amager.

The second city of Scandinavia is **Stockholm**, the capital of Sweden. It stands at the head of the lovely Lake Mälär, the last of a chain of water-ways made up of lakes and canals, that cross the peninsula. Lake Mälär is dotted all over with islands of every form and size, some surmounted with castles and others studded with peasants' houses and fishing hamlets. Stockholm is a city of the most striking contrasts, situated on seven islands or holms, at the outlet of the lake into the Baltic. It is the most beautiful of all Northern cities and bears the name of the Northern Venice more appropriately than Amsterdam. But it is far from a copy of the famous city of the south, having its own peculiar beauty; its islands are made by natural arms of the sea and its surroundings are majestic hills, crags and wooded landscapes. The most picturesque of the islets is the Södermalm, on whose steep sides the houses, connected more by steps than by roads, rise in terraced rows to the summit, which is crowned by the church of St. Catherine. This island was once a rugged mountain, but is now a southern suburb; from its built-up heights there is still a magnificent view of the water-streets, the life and northern architecture of the capital; on a holm near by is the Deergården, a great pleasure ground that is full of attractions and of people winter and summer. Other little parks and delightful promenades are scattered throughout the city. The center isle of the group is occupied by a huge palace built in the middle of the last century and "the old church of Riddarholmen, where Gustavus Adolphus, the

greatest soldier and most faultless king of Sweden, and many other royal persons repose beneath the banner-hung arches. The bridge at the junction of the lake and the Baltic is the center of life, and below them is a little pleasure garden," where hundreds of people are constantly eating and drinking under the trees, and where strains of music are wafted late into the summer night ; the little steam gondolas, filled with people, dart and hiss through the waters from one island to another, for bridges are few in the city and the water-ways innumerable, and the little boats are the chief means of communication, a passage only costing what is equal to one penny. The streets of the older quarters of the town are narrow, crooked and poorly paved. The capital was founded in about the thirteenth century and called Stockholm, or the Stake Island, because the islands were enlarged by piles or stakes. The newer parts are made up of fine, straight streets and large squares built up with stone houses ; the suburban dwellings are mostly of wood. The king and his court reside in Stockholm ; the government and the courts meet here ; it is the center of Swedish society and literary culture and has a great many institutions both for education and doing good. It is the great commercial depot for Sweden in the country's products of iron, deal planks and timber, and for the manufactures of the land, in which cabinet making and other branches of wood-working take the lead. Sweden is an industrious country with a wide-spread interest in education. The kingdoms of Sweden and Norway have the same monarch, crowned by each ; the same representatives abroad and a common mint. Otherwise they are perfectly distinct, each with its own institutions and laws. In Sweden there is a titled nobility, but not in Norway, although the large landed proprietors are really a sort of aristocracy. Norway, on the whole, is a nation of less cultivation than Sweden, with a population growing too fast for its resources. Still, education is compulsory and free and always includes several branches of useful knowledge with a large amount of training in Bible-history, Bible-reading, and psalm singing. The capital of the country and its largest town is **Christiana**, at the head of the Kattegat. It is the seat of government, a university town and a commercial port of the North Sea, but withal can not compare with Copenhagen or Stockholm. There are some pretty places about it, but none beautiful. "From the avenues upon the ramparts you look down over the broad expanse of the fiôrd, or strait, and see the low blue mountains in the distance. Little steamers dart backward and forward and convey visitors from one place to another among the surroundings. The town of Christiana proper was laid out by Christian IV. in 1614 in the form of a regular parallelogram of a thousand paces in length and breadth ; but the capital now includes several other quarters and suburbs, having altogether a population of about a hundred and twenty-five thousand people. The excellent university here is the only one in Norway and has about a thousand students in its various departments. The city has good schools and some celebrated learned societies. The manufactures carried on here are mainly in oil, cotton, paper,





THE LIVING-ROOM OF A SWEDISH HOUSE.

soap and bricks, with a number of distilleries and corn mills. There is quite a large export trade carried on with the ports of Denmark and England. What there is lacking of scenery in the dull town is fully made up in the beautiful bay with its steep and rocky shores and forests of Norwegian pines. The brave and hardy Scandinavians that you see here now are not unworthy descendants of the heroic race of Northmen. Being somewhat out of the course of the great stream of national intercourse, they keep many of their ancient characteristics in simple living, energy and national pride. "Although in Norway and Sweden there are many mines and mills, most of the people gain their living either out of the soil or the sea. The farmer in either country is a marvel of industry and thrift ; he would live upon what an American farmer wastes, and live more comfortably than most of our farming people do. The amount of labor done at the special dairy-farms, to which cattle are driven in Summer, generally by girls, would horrify a Western maiden ; but the Swedish and Norwegian girls thrive on it, enjoying rare good health, and the happiness that it brings." But a very large proportion of the people follow the sea for a living. In 1880 more than a thousand Norwegian vessels entered the port of New York, and seven times as many were busy elsewhere. More than sixty thousand sailors man those vessels, and yet Norwegian sailors are numerous in the merchant navy of almost every other country. About a hundred and twenty thousand Norwegians are engaged in fisheries. As a race the people are profoundly religious and also intolerant of all but the Protestant faith, although the State allows freedom of worship. Drunkenness and profanity are rare everywhere in Scandinavia ; there seems to be no idle, dangerous class. At fairs and feasts there is a great deal of drinking, but it is only for a short time and the fun never culminates in fighting.

They are all very hospitable, Mr. Du Chaillu tells us, and "as in all other countries that keep primitive habits, hospitality in Scandinavia means eating and drinking. The poorest farmer or fisherman always has something to offer the visitor, and if the guest show a lack of appetite it is felt to be a slight." One time to avoid giving any offense, Mr. Du Chaillu ate thirty times in two days, and drank thirty-four cups of coffee. An old farmer will fiddle all the evening while his family—children and servants included—dance. He is very fond of visiting ; and a wedding is sufficient excuse for a three days jollification. Altogether, with the extensive preparations and the festival itself, a Scandinavian wedding is a very important affair. At all times a great deal of care is given to dress and to the beautifying of homes ; and a pleasant part of it is that the people do not let their love of display overcome good taste.

## THE NETHERLANDS.

**A**CROSS the waters from the lower part of the North Sea coast of England, lies the low, canal-cut country once called Holland; now the UNITED KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS. It is about the size of the State of Maryland, with four and a half times as many people living in it; and made up of many large towns in its various provinces. Most of the country in the western part, being below the water level, has been walled in by dunes, or long hills of sand banked up by wind and waves. Where these fail there are strong dykes built of stones brought from Norway, timber, turf and clay, which are carefully watched and kept in order. A large part of the four million of people of the Netherlands live in towns, of which **Amsterdam**, the capital, is first, smaller in size but with about the same population as Baltimore; that is between three and four hundred thousand. The "Venice of the North," it is called, but very inappropriately, for it lacks the color, the stateliness and every thing that distinguishes the "Bride of the Adriatic" from all other island-built cities of the world.

The Zuider Zee is an arm of the German Ocean, or North Sea, about as large as the State of Rhode Island; and near its southwestern corner, where the river Y, or IJ, is met by the Amstel, is the great, low-lying, half-moon shaped city, the town of Amstel's dyke, or "Amstel dam," as it is often called. The view of Amsterdam from the harbor is very fine; walled in from the sea by dykes on one side, and on the other, surrounded by rich grassy meadows; quaint and flat, it is skirted by the old ramparts leveled into broad, tree-lined promenades, and studded with fantastic gabled roofs, chimneys, wind-mills, turrets, church-towers and spires of all shapes and sizes. Canals and branches of the Zuider Zee, running in every direction, divide the city into about ninety islands, which are connected by nearly three hundred bridges, made of stone, iron, or wood, and high enough for vessels to pass under. The town is built over a peat bog, upon piles driven through forty or fifty feet of loose sand and mud into firm, solid, clay below. Vessels have to unload part of their cargo outside in the Zuider Zee, for it is neither safe nor easy to cross the shallows and bar at the mouth of the Y.

At one of the entrances of the city stands the "Crier's Tower," which was built in 1482, and called the Schreyerstoren, because it was always a scene of parting between friends and sailors leaving for all parts of the globe.

Near where the river Amstel enters the city is a large exhibition building, which has also a fine collection of paintings and a beautiful garden. This "Paleis voor Volksvlyt,"

as the Dutch call it, is nearly four hundred and fifty feet long and three hundred feet broad, while its great dome towers upward two hundred feet. The Amstel flows almost through the center of the city, dividing the modern part on the west from the old town on its eastern banks. The old town was a fishing village six hundred years ago, and is made up of narrow and irregular streets. In the center reaching to the moat on the outskirts, is the chief park of Amsterdam,—the Plantation,—where there are many fine walks, the botanic and the zoological gardens. The only other recreation ground of Amsterdam is Vondel's Park, on the southern outskirts. In the modern part of the old Dutch capital the streets and squares are handsome and spacious. Some of the principal canals run in semi-circles, one within another, and are bordered with tree-lined avenues of handsome houses, their picturesque gables toward the street. It is said that there is not a straight building in the whole place; "they lean forward and lean backward; they lean to the right and lean to the left;" all of which is caused by the sinking of the piles on which they are built. On the great public square called the Dam, near the center of the city, is the Palace. This royal residence is almost square, adorned with handsome stone carving and resting on many thousand piles. It is nearly three hundred feet long with a turreted cupola rising sixty-six feet above the main building, which is one hundred and sixteen feet high. The most beautiful room in the Palace is a great hall, nearly as long as the building, more than fifty feet broad and ninety high,—lined entirely with white Italian marble. Across the Dam is the Exchange or Beurs, an immense building, which is the front of a fine square, or quadrangle as architects say, in handsome Ionian style. The "Nieuwe Kerk," near the Palace, is where the Dutch kings are crowned. It was built in 1408, and is a very fine church, containing many monuments to celebrated Dutchmen, wonderful work in a carved pulpit, and bronze castings. The "Oude Kerk," or Old Church, which was built in the fourteenth century, has also some great monuments, beautiful stained glass windows and a fine organ. There are other churches of many religions in Amsterdam; the synagogue of the Sheperdin Jews is one of the finest in the world, but excepting the Moses and Aaron Church, and the new Lutheran meeting house, with its cupola of green copper, few are either handsome or interesting. The city has beside many galleries of pictures by the old Dutch masters, art schools, museums, and a great number of noble institutions for giving help or care to people that are sick and afflicted. The Society for the Public Welfare has branches in nearly every town and village in Holland.

Amsterdam has a large share in almost all the industries of the Netherlands: she sends out by canal and railway in greatest quantities, cheese and butter, madder for medicine, dyes and paints, clover and rape, linseed oil and gin; and makes soap, oil, glass, iron, dyes and chemicals, beside refining a vast amount of sugar, and employing many people in brewing, tanning leather, founding type and making tobacco and snuff;



TAYLOR

AMSTERDAM.

FRANK

while there is more diamond cutting done here than in any place in the world. Centuries ago Amsterdam was the center of the world's banking business, and one of its greatest commercial ports. With the exception of Frankfort-on-the-Main, it now ranks as the richest city for its size in the world ; and its entire wealth has been earned by the greatest toil and perseverance in the face of every difficulty. Among the powerful banking firms of the world Hope & Co. stand next to the Rothschilds. Gem cutting has long been a specialty of the city ; the diamond mills as they are called are owned by the Jews, where there are nearly ten thousand Hebrews employed.

The city has had to undergo many hard trials from jealous nations and home troubles which have altered its condition very much. But the people are good, industrious and enterprising ; they have recovered a great deal by building railroads, a great ship canal across North Holland from Mars Diep, which, in addition to the new canal being opened to the North Sea, will probably bring back to Amsterdam much of its lost importance in trade and commerce. Its quays are once more being thronged, its streets are crowded, its shops full of men and women ; and its warehouses are active and busy. No man, woman or child seems to be idle, every body seems to live up to the unspoken creed of industry, perseverance and prosperity, although a great deal of time might be better used by employing modern labor-saving and time-saving inventions.

**Rotterdam**, the second city of the Netherlands, is a little more than half as large as Amsterdam. Standing where the little Rotte river meets the Maas, about twenty miles from its mouth, the city is shaped like a triangle, apex pointing toward the north, and base stretching along the Maas in a fine set of quays called the Boompjes ; these are bordered with elms planted nearly three hundred years ago and faced by a fine row of houses.

Rotterdam is divided into two parts by Hoog Street, on a dyke built to keep out the water when it rises. The section on the north side is Binnenstad ; and on the south, extending to the Maas, it is Buitenstad. This lower part of town is cut into many islands by "havens," or broad canals, whose docks are faced on both sides by lofty houses shaded by rows of beautiful trees. There are seven of the largest canals, which are so deep that immense ships can go their full length ; two run from the Maas, up into the city, while five are parallel with the river.

Beside the great ocean traffic carried on by Rotterdam with other countries, it is an important port for vessels bound to and from the Rhine provinces of Prussia, not only for its own trade, but as a stopping place for foreign vessels, as the Maas is the great highway from the open sea to the Rhine and the interior of Europe.

Beside all this shipping business, which includes the country products, many manufactured articles, live stock, great ship-yards and steamboat factories, Rotterdam makes articles of gold and silver, and the gin and liquors distilled here are shipped in great quantities by water or rail to all countries of the globe. The hall of the Rotterdam Ex-



ROTTERDAM.

change is, at three o'clock, crowded with merchants and visitors of many nations. Germans, Flemings, French, Italians, Spaniards, Armenians, Greeks, Poles, Russians, English and Americans; and all of these, speaking at times in their native tongue, get greatly excited over advancing or declining prices. In all this excitement you would almost forget that you were in the land of the quiet, unruffled Dutchman, who would scarcely be startled enough to look around if a pistol were shot off directly behind him. Nearly all the "nice" houses have little mirrors at each side of the windows, that reflect in opposite directions so that, without stopping their work—for it is almost a sin to be idle in Holland—the people in the house can see all that is passing outside without being seen themselves.

The buildings of Rotterdam seem not to have been put up to be handsome and majestic, but serviceable; a few, however, are both. There are churches, schools of all kinds, and institutes for the study of art, science, architecture, music, medicine, and many other things. There are some galleries, too; but the great pictures and works of art—once the pride of the town—were burned about twenty years ago, and can never be replaced. The hospital in the Coolsingel is a very fine and perfectly arranged building. The great St. Lawrence Church, with its high towers and Gothic pillars, raised in the fifteenth century, has a splendid organ and several beautiful marble monuments in honor of distinguished men. On the open market-place there stands a bronze statue of Erasmus, and on the street that leads to the Breede Kerk the famous scholar's birth-place is still pointed out. Rotterdam is now growing very fast. It is about the size of Riga in Russia, Hull in England, or Cleveland, Ohio; and has about a hundred and seventy-five thousand people living in it—more than twice as many as there were fifty years ago.

Although Amsterdam is the capital of the Netherlands, the Dutch Parliament meets at **The Hague**, and here also the king, his family, and the principal officers of the State live; for this country has much the same form of government as Great Britain. It is ruled by a king or queen, according to the Constitution, and limited by a Parliament. The Hague is nearer the sea-coast than the other cities, and connected by railway with Amsterdam in the north-east and Rotterdam in the south-east. It is said to be one of the finest cities in Europe; canals and shady avenues of linden-trees run in every direction, while beside stately houses, fine libraries, museums and churches there are grand parks and many palaces. One of these, the Mauritz Huis, has a splendid collection of pictures, including some of the most precious of the works of the old Dutch masters, and other interesting collections of various kinds. The Hague has twenty churches. The finest of all is the Great Church, built almost six hundred years ago. In its lofty six sided tower there is a chime of thirty-eight bells. Connected with the thrilling history of Holland and the Hague is the Gevangenpoort, or prison gate house, which has at different times confined many great men; and



the irregular drawbridge-guarded and moat-inclosed Binnenhof and the Buitenhof, a mass of public buildings, raised at different times and built by many different hands. The Hague is one of the best built and least Dutch towns in Holland. The French language is much spoken, and Parisian manners and customs, shops and society are very marked. Many of the streets are broad, brick-paved and bordered with trees. A number of tame storks are kept in a small house in the Fish Market and strut about there with a grand air of importance. The arms of the Hague are represented by a stork, and throughout the kingdom the bird is almost sacred; it is never disturbed or injured; to kill one is little less than a crime. Great pains are taken to induce them to build their nests in the roof of farm houses and on the edge of a gable or near the chimney of town dwellings. On the outskirts of the town is a noble forest, in the midst of which stands what the Dutch call *'t Huis in 't Bosch*, the House in the Wood. This is a royal palace, where some beautiful tapestry may be seen; and many fresco works of the Antwerp painter, Peter Paul Rubens, who, with some of his greatest artist pupils, painted the ceiling and walls of several rooms in the House. The Hague is a fashionable town, supported chiefly by the court and nobility. It is also a busy manufacturing place, in all the trades belonging to book making, carriage building, cabinet work, rope spinning and dressing leather. **Scheveningen**, the old port and fishing village on the North Sea, a favorite bathing place, is reached from the Hague by a broad causeway, bordered with rows of trees. The suburbs of the town have many beautiful country seats. There is nothing a Dutchman sets more value on than a country seat, which is generally a brightly painted wooden house—called a summer house or garden house—with carefully laid out gardens and a fish pond. Ryswick, where the treaty of peace was made in 1697, is not far off, and on the way to Rotterdam is the famous town of Delft, where the first European crockery table ware was made.

The oldest city of the Netherlands is **Utrecht**, which was built by the Romans and is now about the size of Richmond, Virginia, with over seventy thousand people. It lies about twenty-five miles south-east of Amsterdam, surrounded by a beautiful and cultivated country, of woods, hills, meadows and orchards, through which railways run in many directions from the city, while the Old Rhine and River Vecht connect it with other cities and provinces of the continent. Thus favorably situated for trade, Utrecht plays an important part in the Dutch commerce, especially with grain, cattle, and its manufactures, which are principally woolens, plush called "Utrecht velvet," carpets, furniture, baskets, tin, copper and silver work, sawing wood, rope-making, iron founding and book printing; besides making salt, and large quantities of tobacco and cigars, which last are the leading industries of the place.

Here, also, good people have built homes and hospitals for those who are not able to take care of themselves. The handsome houses of many noble Dutch families stand in Utrecht, and there are besides, a high military court, the Mint and other important

national institutions. The "Pope's House," built by Adrian VI., who was born in Utrecht in 1459, is the building used for government offices. The "Domkerk" is a fine old cathedral, consecrated to St. Martin about the year 720. The body of the building was destroyed by a hurricane about two hundred and fifty years ago, and is now a ruin, leaving the great tower, which is over three hundred feet high, standing alone.

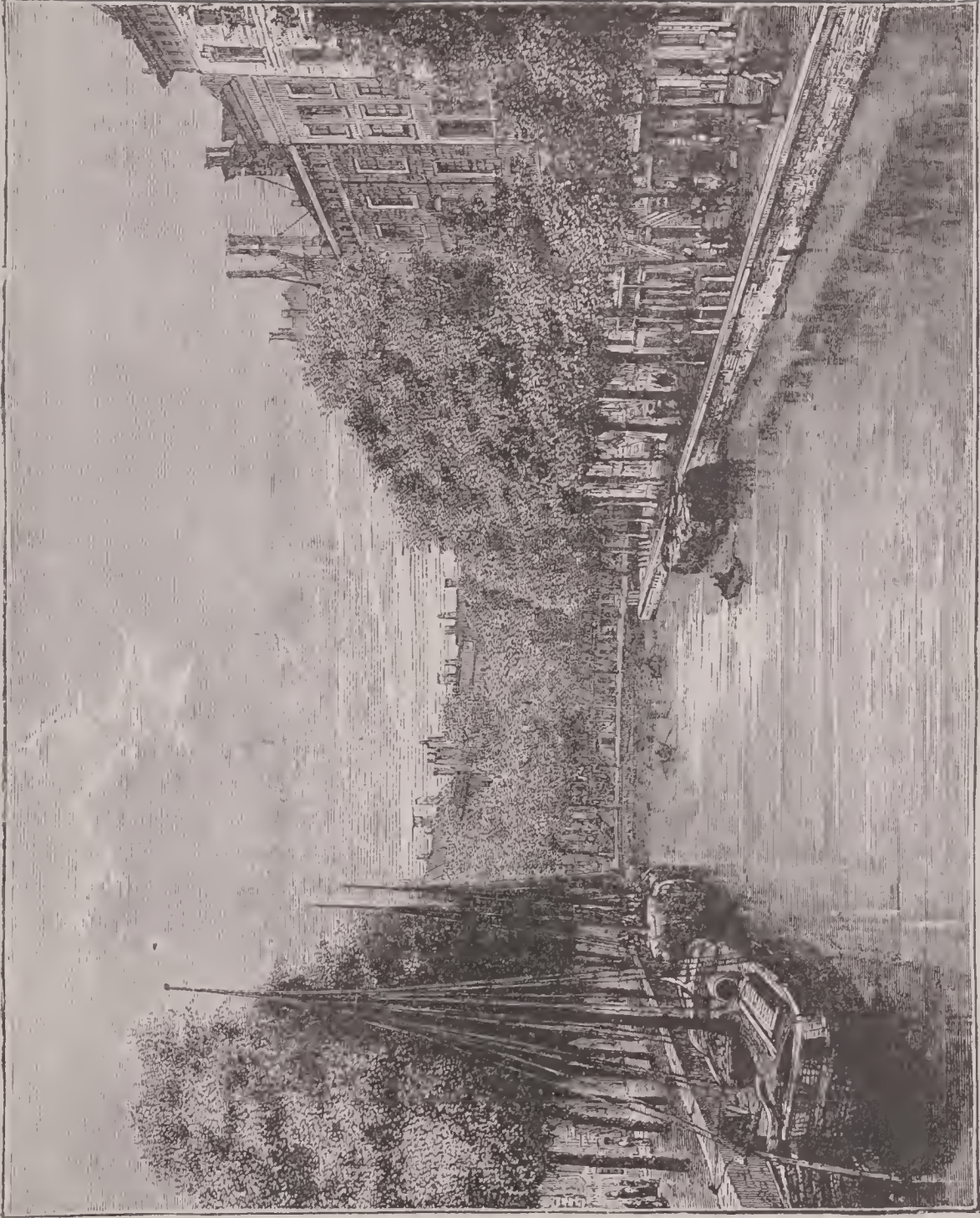
Utrecht is famous in history as the place where the union of the northern provinces called "the Netherlands" was formed in 1579; and in this place the great peace treaty of 1713 was signed by ambassadors from nearly every country of Europe. It has always been noted for education. The grand old University was founded here in 1636, and there are also many fine common schools, special academies and societies for training teachers, military surgeons, musicians and students in a great many branches of learning, especially science. The ancient walls which used to surround the city have been leveled and made into beautiful tree-planted walks and carriage ways.

The most famous educational town of Holland is **Leyden**, of a little more than forty-two thousand people, and about the size of Wilmington, Delaware.

It is low and flat, with many canals, broad streets, and handsome squares. Studded with windmills it stands amid beautiful meadows on the bank of the Old Rhine.

William of Orange founded the University, whither students from all parts of Europe have come for more than three hundred years, calling it the "Athens of the West." Here the great chemist, Cuneus, discovered how to gather electricity in what is called the Leyden jar. The Pilgrims from England lived in this old town for ten years before they came to America.

**Haarlem**, directly west of Amsterdam, three miles from the sea, is a town noted for cleanliness, even in the clean country of Holland. It is about the size of Utica, New York, the home of more than forty-three thousand people. In the nursery gardens on the outskirts, large quantities of tulip and hyacinth bulbs are raised, which by railway and canal are shipped to all parts of Europe, along with a great deal of woven goods made in the town. St. Bavo's Kerk, built in the fifteenth century, is the finest of Haarlem's thirteen churches, and the largest in the Netherlands. It has a lofty tower, and one of the most immense organs in the world. From the roof of this cathedral hang quaint little ships, under full sail, models of old Dutch galleons, placed there as offerings by sailors starting on long voyages. In the square before the church is a marble statue of Laurenz Coster, the inventor of printing, the Dutch say. The Museum has a splendid collection of paintings, visited by the greatest artists in the world; and in the Town Hall, long ago the residence of the Counts of Holland, are some fine carvings. These, with the palace of the States-General and many of the educational and charitable buildings, are well worth seeing. The beautiful pleasure-grounds near the city are known as the Woods of Haarlem. In the sixteenth century the overflowing of the sea made a great lake fourteen miles long and ten broad, between this town and Amster-



STREET SCENE, HOLLAND.

dam. After twelve years' labor with steam pumps, the Dutch succeeded in draining this off, and in 1850 the work was done, and the bottom of Haarlem Lake is now a country of rich farms and the home of about ten thousand people.

Haarlem is noted in history for its heroic defense against the Spaniards in the seven-months siege of 1572, when even the women formed a company of three hundred soldiers. But it was all in vain. The town had to surrender after the last mouthful of food was gone, and the faithless Spaniards broke their promise and put the people to death.

In Holland, winter is perhaps the most welcome of all seasons. Directly the ice bears there is an army of skaters and sledgers appears; visits are made and distances traveled over canal and river, which can not be done in Summer; few American boys and girls know any thing of such ice sports and winter fun as are then abroad; the Dutch do not go round and round a lake, or up and down certain stretches of a stream, but make up parties and pay visits to some neighboring towns or villages. The bracing air of a bright Winter morning rosies the faces of many a gay little Dutch company out for the day. After a severe frost some of the rivers or large canals flowing through the cities, are a perfect show, like a great fancy fair, with thousands of skaters in their Dutch costumes, gliding in and out, among sledges, ice-boats, stalls and booths. When all the water-ways about a city are frozen the *trek-schuit*—or drag-boat—traffic gives way to sledges, large and small. “Near dwelling houses are seen little box-sledges for the children. These are precisely the same as the seventeenth century contrivances; the child sits with just room for its feet, and, with stick in each hand, pushes astern and propels itself ahead. Some of the sledges for grown up folks are of many different shapes, some of them are gorgeously fitted up with most picturesque gear, harness and trappings. They are generally of the swan-like shape, the ‘sleighers’ sitting in the body, the driver perched at the back, as on the tail, the sweeping-irons following the curve of the swan’s neck; over these run the reins.” One horse is all that is usually driven before a sledge; but a particularly sumptuous equipage, requiring more would have them in tandem.

## BELGIUM.

THE country of the Belgians is almost the size of the State of Maryland, and, between Holland and France, occupies a gradual slope from the hilly districts of northern Germany to the level shore of the North Sea. It is free and independent, surrounded by some unloving and mighty neighbors. The nation is made up of both Keltic and Teutonic people ; more than half speak the Flemish tongue, but the language of the Court and nearly all the people of the high class is French. According to the size of the



country there are more people in Belgium than any where in the world, excepting the island of Malta.

**Brussels**, the capital, stands not far from the center of the Belgian territory, in the midst of a beautiful and fertile country ; it is picturesquely built on the top and sides of a hill, which slopes down to the Senne, at about fifty miles from the sea. Around the original town there are extensive new districts ; but the old city is the most important. It is pentagon-shape, with a labyrinth of short, straight or curved streets, cut through here and there by a long avenue or irregular square, and bounded by boulevards

which occupy the site of the old fortifications. On fine summer evenings the northern and eastern sections of the boulevards are thronged with carriages, riders, and walkers, who make a gay and animated stream, which under the grand old trees on the south-east, usually flows into the Avenue Louise on its way to the *Bois de la Cambre*. This is a beautiful park which is the *Bois de Bologne* of "Little Paris," as Brussels is often called. The Cambre is one-fifth the size of Bologne, as Brussels has a little more than one-fifth as many people as Paris; but beyond lies the Forest of Soigne, which is much grander and more extensive than any suburban wood of the French capital, even Fontainebleau. In many respects Brussels suffers by comparison with other great cities; the Senne is a wretched little stream; but this is now arched over, and flows unseen beneath a long line of boulevards above it, running the longest way through almost the center of the inner city. The main part of the city is within the five-sided figure anciently described by the ramparts; beyond there are residences, broad and regular streets with many tree-planted squares, and notable buildings; but the center of life is within the lines. The pentagon is made up of two parts, each with characteristics of its own. The New Town, or upper part, occupying the south-east side, is dry, healthy, and contains straighter and broader streets than the Old Town, with the great boulevards and a number of sumptuous houses and private offices, foreign ministries, and extensive hotels. There are innumerable fountains, some of which are handsomely ornamented with sculptures in stone and bronze. The streets are macadamized; but the most of them are causewayed; with sidewalks or *trottoirs*—the language of Brussels is French—either flagged or paved with flint-stones. Some of the streets are remarkably handsome, with shops and cafés much like those of Paris. Many of the squares are used as market-places. Adjoining the boulevard that separates the New Town from the aristocratic eastern suburb called the Quarter Leopold, is the Public Park. This fashionable summer resort is beautifully laid out with walks, along which you come upon groups of sculpture every little way, beneath the shady trees on the soft turf that is kept fresh and green. At the northern end almost the entire width of the Park is overlooked by the National Palace, where the Belgian Senate and the Chamber of Deputies hold their sittings; at the end stands the Palace of the King, or Palais Royal, a handsome group of buildings with beautiful apartments and a number of ancient and modern pictures. The Rue Royale bounds the Park on the west, running along the margin of the height upon which the upper town stands. The traffic in this or any of the adjacent streets is not important, although there have been some attractive new shops opened here lately. The row of stately houses facing the Park is often broken by small terraces, over which you get glimpses of the lower town. But a better view is to be had from the beautiful Gothic cathedral of St. Gudule and St. Michel, a little beyond. This is one of the most imposing buildings in the capital; being surrounded by a boulevard and large open place, its rich walls, towers and chapels are open to the view. The paintings, stained glass, and wood

carvings are very fine. The tower commands a beautiful view of the town as it descends rather abruptly toward the boulevards over the river. The Old Town is the most ancient and the most interesting quarter of Brussels; the canals are many; the streets are mostly narrow and somber, overhung with medieval houses that tell of ancient characteristics and early glory; the whole is now devoted to industry and commerce; the latter is not very large, but the manufactures of lace, furniture, bronzes, carriages, and leather articles are very important. The principal streets and the great streams of people always tend toward a common center in the very midst of the old town. It is the Grande Place, or market place, the liveliest and most crowded place in all the city; around it are grand old buildings of the Middle Ages, and over it hover associations of the most important events in Brussels history.

The florid, antique houses date from the Spanish possession; and the majestic Hôtel de Ville, "with daring irregularity and inexhaustible combination of shapes and colors," is one of the noblest and most beautiful buildings to be found in the kingdom. The ornamented and irregular quadrangle, with ancient court inclosed, and graceful tower, three hundred and seventy feet high, was built in the first half of 1400; the elaborate niches are filled with statuettes, and on the open spire a gilded figure of the Archangel Michael tells all the town which way the wind blows. The decorations of the interior are so beautiful and so full of historical interest that the old Town Hall is one of the chief museums in the city. There are other exhibitions also that attract many tourists to Brussels. The

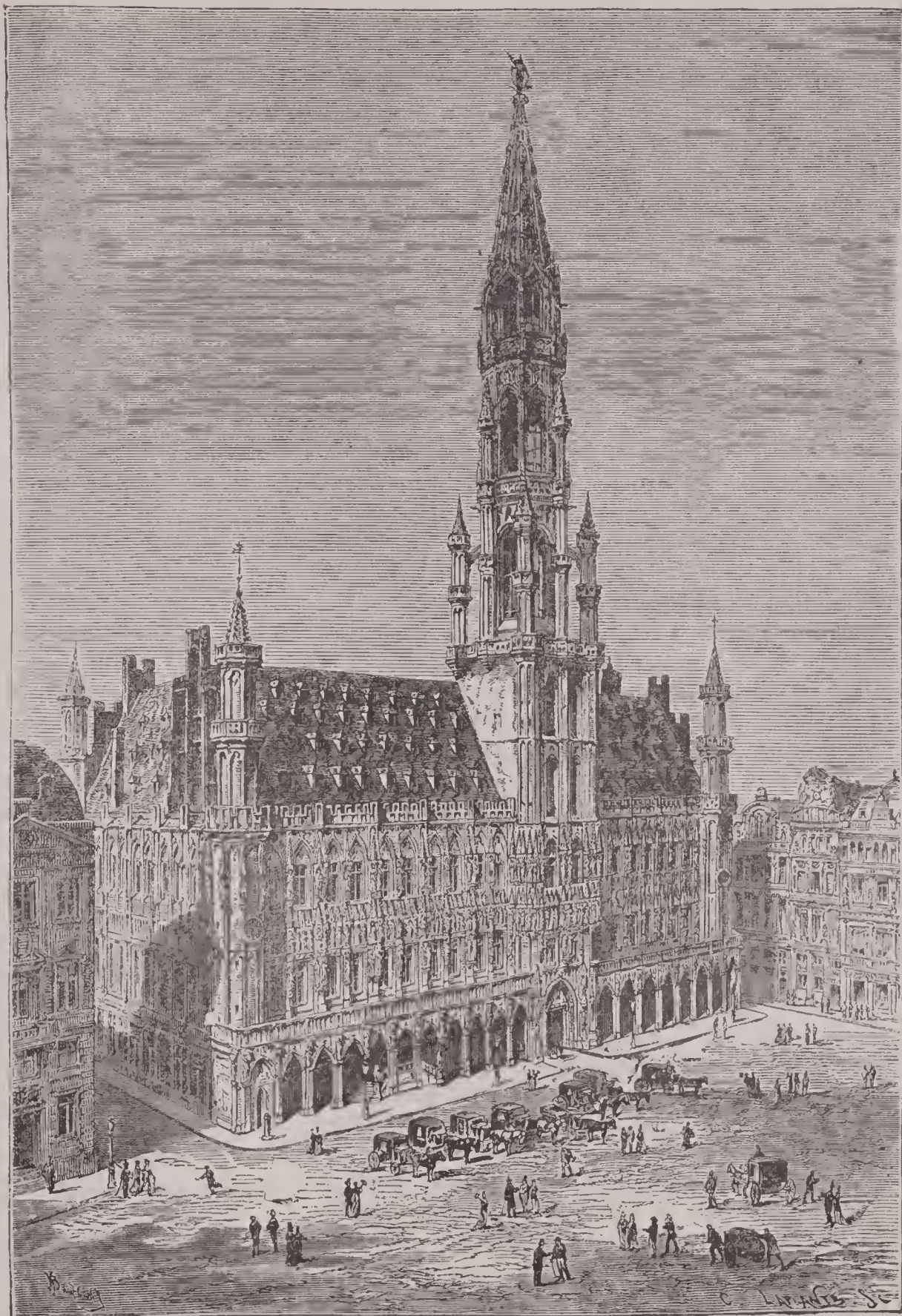


HOME WORK, BELGIUM.

Royal Belgian Museum is some distance to the south-west of the cathedral, and contains a valuable gallery of paintings, which has no equal in the country ; adjoining are the Royal Library and the Palace of Fine Arts, and near by several other sumptuous palaces extending to the Palais Royal ; many stand on the Rue de Regence, which leads to the pride of the city, the great and grand Palace of Justice, which was opened in 1883, when the jubilee over Belgium as a separate kingdom was held. It is the largest architectural work of the nineteenth century, being considerably larger on the ground than St. Peter's at Rome ; it cost ten millions of dollars. The Royal Palace of Justice is near the Royal Museum. At the point of the pentagon, the old *Porte de Hall* marks the extremity of the inner town. This ancient-looking prison-house was built in 1381 ; "it was the Bastille of Alva during the Belgian Reign of Terror ;" but its vaulted chambers and projecting tower are now peacefully employed as a museum of weapons and antiquities.

The stretch of country called Flanders occupies nearly the whole of Belgium between Brussels and the coast ; it is like one vast garden of naturally rich and fertile soil that has been under wise and careful tillage for centuries. There are so many people that the land has become cut up into many small portions, which, limited as they are, support an extremely prosperous race of small peasant farmers and villagers, the villages often numbering as many as eight thousand souls, who are busily engaged in almost every handicraft. "The rich and picturesque dress of the people of Flanders is of medieval fashion ; the women, wearing long dark-hooded mantles, look something like nuns, except that the attire is more comfortable and comely, and is usually made still more pleasing to see by valuable ear-rings and brooches set with genuine brilliants, old family heirlooms that tell the story of long generations of uninterrupted prosperity." The principal outlet for products of Flanders and all other parts of Belgium, as well as some of Germany, is **Antwerp**. This is a great and a growing city now ; but the height of its power and glory was in the Middle Ages, especially after Columbus's discovery of America, and the finding of a passage through Europe to India. The centuries between then and now brought great changes to the great city ; but in these latter days it has once more, and this time peacefully, advanced to prosperity. To-day it is one of the greatest European seaports, with a population of two hundred thousand, and a commerce up and down the river Escheldt that has increased faster since 1837 than that of any other place in Europe. It is now said to be almost equal to Hamburg and Marseilles. The "lazy Schelde" is a third of a mile broad at the city and very deep ; on its quiet surface there are always many vessels tugging at anchor or lining the docks, while hundreds, even thousands of workmen are busily loading and unloading many kinds of merchandise. There are steamers large and small, and sailing vessels of all descriptions here—ships, barks, and schooners, of American and English rig, or the heavier Dutch craft ; vessels from further north, riding the waves beside the lateen-sail boats of the south and east, all mingled in a fantastic group, flying the colors of many nations. The country should ever be indebted to





TOWN HALL, BRUSSELS.

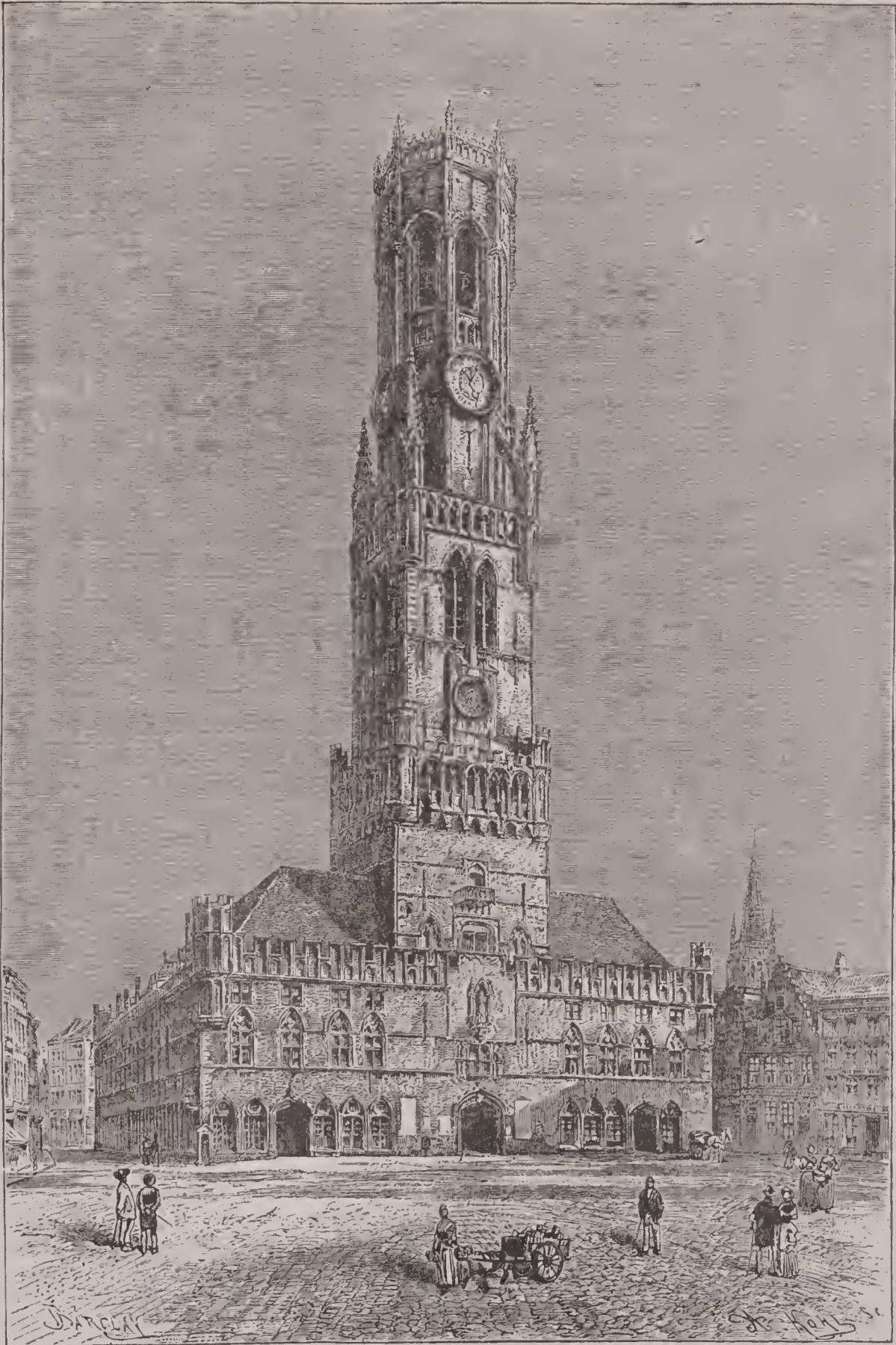
Napoleon for the acres of majestic ports and miles of noble docks which make up and line this harbor ; and among all the ports to which the great transatlantic liners enter, they rarely, if ever, rest by finer or busier quays than those of Antwerp. On one of these quays stands the sculptured Gate of the Escaut (another name for the Schelde), which was designed by Peter Paul Rubens. The docks lie at the northern end of the town, and are quite distinct from the quays. Their two hundred and fifty acres are usually filled with large steamers and merchantmen, receiving or discharging cargoes by the means of gigantic and noiseless hydraulic cranes, which are worked by underground water power. Immense bales and boxes of goods are carried by the cranes directly from the vessels to the railway trucks, of which about twenty-five hundred leave Antwerp every day for different parts of Europe. Around the docks stand large warehouses, with powerful steam elevators for raising merchandise to the lofty stores. The largest of these buildings is the *Entrepôt Royal* ; but the most interesting is the *Maison Hanséatique*, or Hanseatic House, a massive and venerable magazine, almost three hundred and fifty years old. This was a great warehouse of the Hanse-cities in the days of the Hanseatic League, when that famous trade union was mistress of nearly all the commerce of Europe. It bears even now the armorial bearings of the three cities of the League, with the inscription in Latin : "The warehouse of the German Hanse, protected by the Holy Roman Empire." In 1863 the Hanseatic towns ceded it to Belgium for all river dues that could be demanded from their vessels. The best harbor view is from the *Vlaamsch Hoofd* or *Tête de Flandre*, a fortress on the left bank of the river, opposite the Gate of the Escaut, in the center of the river front. Along the river lies the old town, whose ancient double ramparts you can trace in the two parallel sets of boulevards or avenues that form a regular and gentle curve above the river ; beyond lies the new city, covering about six times as much territory, and with it forming almost a perfect half-round on the right bank of the stream. Always a famous citadel, Antwerp has a fine new set of fortifications now, with massive bastioned walls, detached forts, and great moats, making a grand semi-circular sweep all the way around the land sides of the city. It is the principal arsenal of the kingdom, and, in case of need, will be the rendezvous of the Belgian army. It would take fully a hundred and seventy thousand enemies to conquer it under siege, and the inhabitants could live for a year cut off from outside supplies.

Antwerp is the most interesting town in Belgium, and, as the people are nearly all Flemish, it is much like a Dutch, or a German city, but with one great difference ; no one would accuse Antwerp of the Dutch cleanliness. In place of the high but narrow houses, common in the Netherlandish cities, there are here older and often more pretentious structures ; the streets and sidewalks are built with the smooth Belgian pavement, and between rows of costly modern buildings there are many lines of American horse-cars. No Dutch or German galleries have any Flemish pictures to compare with



STREET SCENE, BRUGES.

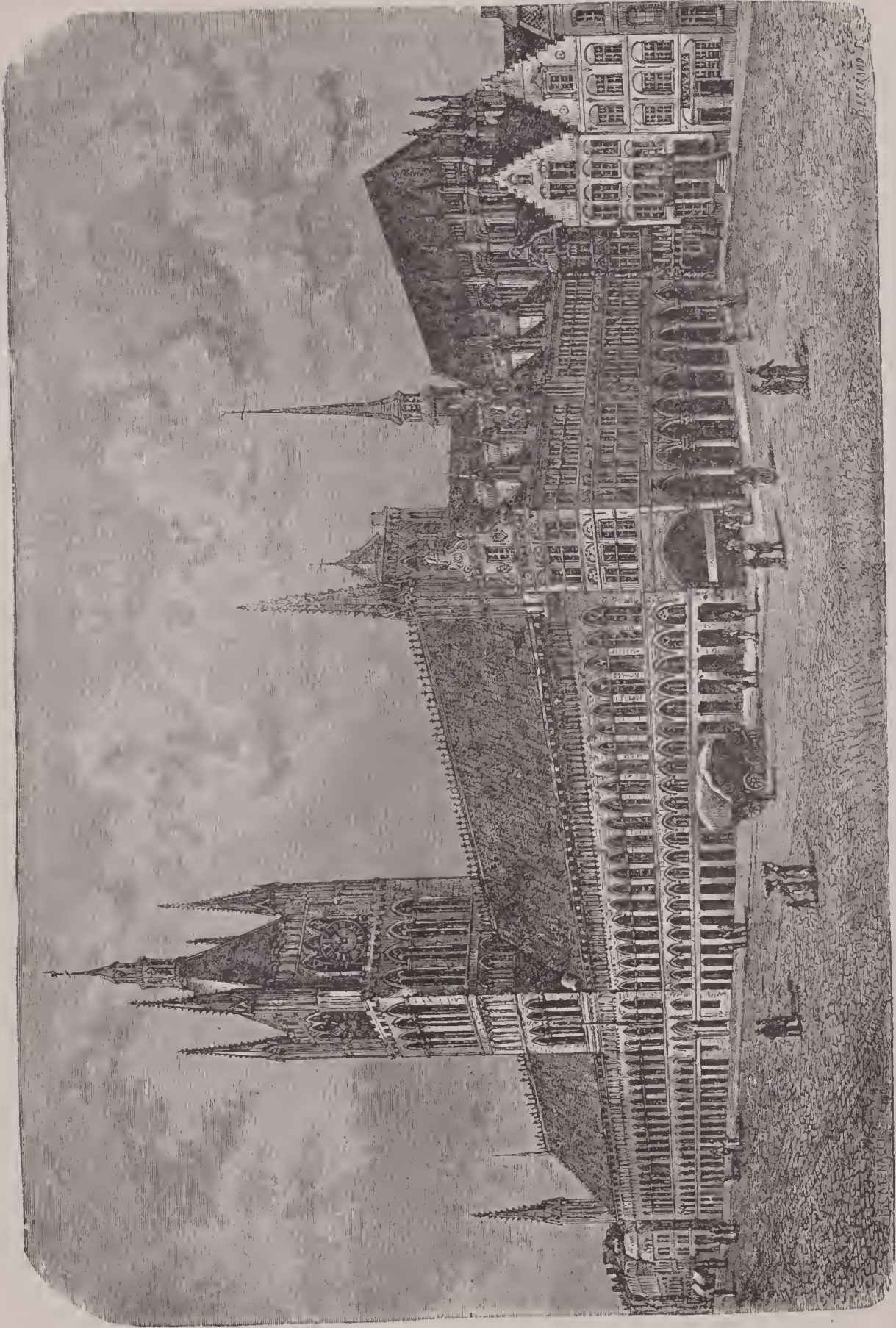
Antwerp's wonderful works of Peter Paul Rubens, which, alone, draw hundreds of people every year. Every other attraction in the city is second to the majestic old cathedral where these gems of art are kept. "The glory of the Cathedral of Antwerp is in the great paintings which it enshrines." There are three in all, "The Assumption," and two others—still greater—representing the Saviour's "Descent from the Cross," and the "Elevation of the Cross." A celebrated writer says, These are paintings whose treatment, like their subject, is divine, and although the "Descent" is generally thought to be Rubens's masterpiece, they are worthy of each other. "In the Elevation of the Cross our Saviour has been nailed to the fatal tree, which the Roman soldiers are raising to plant in the earth. The form is that of a living man. The hands and feet are streaming with blood, and the body drops, as it hangs, with all its weight on the nails. But the look is one of life and not of death. The face has an expression of suffering, yet not of mere physical pain. The agony is more than human; as the eyes are turned upward, there is more than mortal majesty in the look,—it is the dying God. In the Descent from the Cross, the struggle is over: there is death in every feature, in the face, pale and bloodless, in the limbs that hang motionless, in the whole body as it sinks into the arms of the faithful attendants. If Rubens had never painted but these two pictures, he would deserve to be ranked as one of the world's great masters." They dignify the plain whitewashed interior of the cathedral; they honor the city in which they rest; and even make the country famous as the land where the great Rubens lived, worked, and died, though he was born in Cologne. "Out of meanness and dirt, the cathedral lifts its head toward heaven." There is a view from the single finished tower, that costs about fifteen cents and a steady mount of six hundred and twenty-five stone steps to obtain it, but repays you with compound interest. "The eye ranges over almost the whole of Belgium, a vast plain dotted with cities and villages." In this lofty tower of open arches, which Napoleon said looked as if made of Mechlin lace, there hangs a chime of bells which ring out some soft, delicious melody every quarter hour, like heavenly music from the clouds. The roof below is supported by a hundred and twenty-five pillars, and beneath it are six aisles. There is no other church in Europe with so many. The church was founded in the Middle Ages, is of the handsome Gothic style, in the form of a cross, five hundred feet long, two hundred and fifty feet broad. There are only a few cathedrals more grand than this in the world; but the shops that hedge it in, and back up against its walls, shamefully cover and mar its beauty. It stands adjoining the *Place Verte*, which is in the very heart of the old town, and the meeting place of an innumerable number of streets, among which are about half a dozen of the busiest and most important in Antwerp. Near the principal portal is the Well, the famous old fountain with its graceful iron-work canopy of Quinten Massys, "at one time a blacksmith, afterward a famous painter," as the inscription on his tombstone reads. Upon the short and ancient streets, running in every direction, from here toward the river and



THE BELFRY, BRUGES.

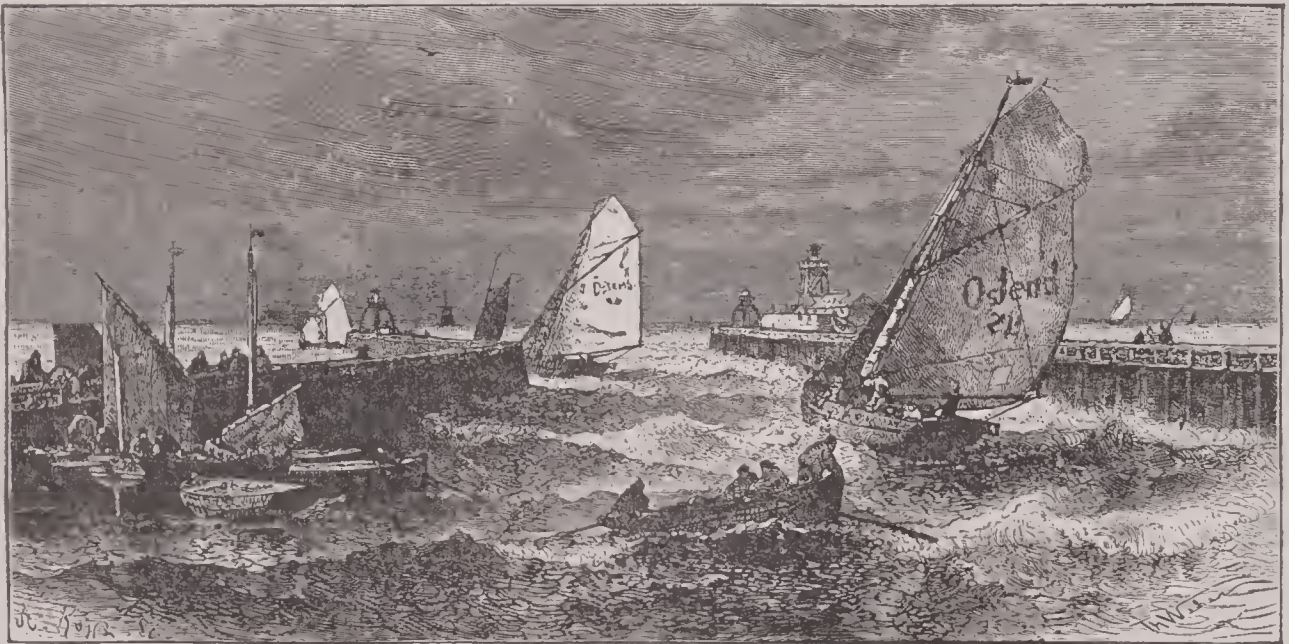
toward the boulevards, there stand most of the remaining celebrated buildings of Antwerp. The Hôtel de Ville in the Grand' Place, close by the river, is imposingly built in stories of columns and arcades and circular arched windows; it is almost bewildering inside with its colored Belgian marbles, its wood carvings, scenes in ancient Antwerp, and other paintings. The other buildings around the Grand' Place, are mainly Guild houses or trades halls, which are peculiar to Belgian cities, and especially in Antwerp, Ghent, and Brussels, are among the most notable sights. They are grandly proportioned and richly decorated halls, once belonging to the proud guildes, or trade societies; many of the buildings are still known by their old names, as the Guild Hall of the Archers, Hall of the Coopers, House of the Sailors, and the Hall of the Carpenters, all of which are at least two hundred years old, and many are nearly twice that age. With museums and fine public institutions, Antwerp is well supplied, and among the best streets running through the center of the old town toward the new, one of the most notable is the broad and handsome sweep of the *Longue Rue Neuve*, where the gay shops are richly stored and well patronized; almost parallel with it is the *Place de Meir*, a broad avenue, formed by arching over a canal; it is built up with handsome new houses, but also containing the Royal Palace, Rubens's house and a few other particularly fine old mansions. The inner set of parallel boulevards is very wide; and shaded with rows of trees near the center of the city. Bordering on one of the outer "rings" is the park, which is shaped like a perfect triangle and occupies the site of an old lunette, with the moats made into a large and ornamental sheet of water. There is a charming view from the high chain bridge crossing this lake. To the west and the north-west is the old town, skirting the river, with all the most quaint as well as many of the most imposing buildings—churches, museums, hospitals, and barracks, among less pretentious houses. On the north these old and the newer quarters are skirted by the great inclosed docks; on the south-west are large schools and exhibition buildings, with many of the military institutions, while on the south of the triangle-shaped park lies the most openly built part of the city, with several long, fine avenues, few of which run regularly, but meet in crescents, acute angles, obtuse angles and every shape except in even right angles. The east and north-east quarters are also occupied by many residences, by the Zoölogical Gardens and churches; the districts beyond the fortifications are laid out in avenues and streets, more sparsely settled. There are a few other parks, but the Belgian cities are not so richly supplied with pleasure grounds as Germany, nor even as well as France, although the people—much like the French in many things—are very fond of out-door life and use what parks they have to the best advantage.

Beside these two leading cities of the "land of belfries, town halls, stained glass and carved pulpits," there are several others belonging to the world's list of great cities.



TOWN HALL, YPIES.

**Ghent** was the most populous city of Europe in the Middle Ages, and has now about a hundred and thirty-five thousand people, who are chiefly occupied in the great cotton-spinning factories, the largest and finest in the kingdom. **Liege**, with a hundred and twenty-six thousand people, is also feeling a return of bygone prosperity, and is now the center of the Belgian iron industry ; **Bruges** (forty-five thousand people) is a town "whose splendid garments are too large for its shrunken body," and can only tell in a mute way of past magnificence ; **Mechlin**, or Malines, with about the same population, famous for lace, is now the railroad center of Belgium ; **Louvain**, too, of thirty-six thousand people, is celebrated for having had the greatest university in Europe in the sixteenth century.

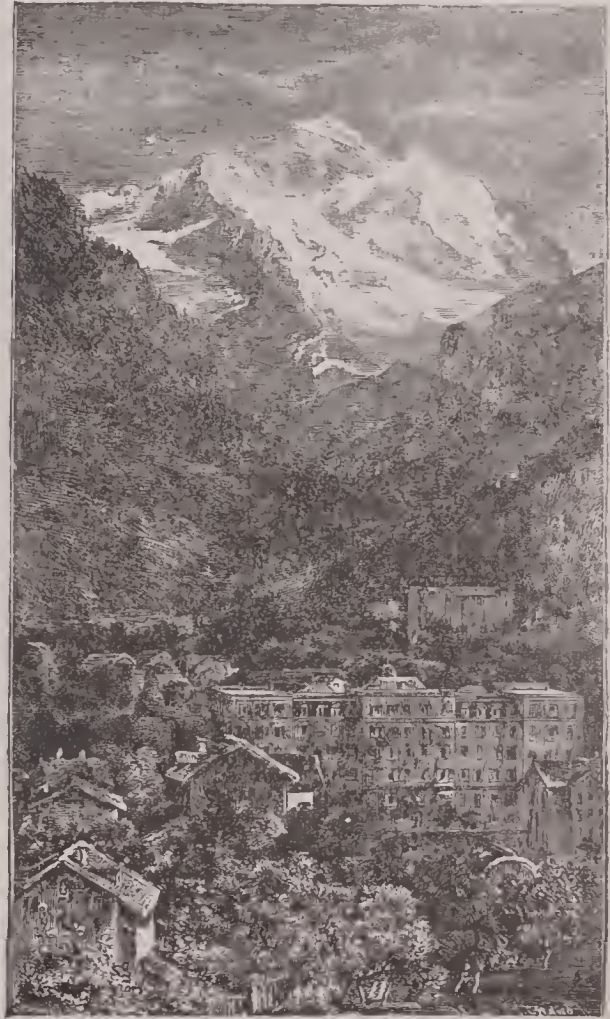


THE PIERS AT OSTEND.



## SWITZERLAND.

**T**HIS small country of Europe is about half the size of the state of Indiana with a third more people. It is a sturdy, independent little republic, occupying the highest land of Europe, grandly protected by the Juras and the Alps from the larger and more powerful nations of Germany on the north, Austria on the east, France on the west and Italy on the south. The southern portion of the country is the most beautiful and mountainous district in the world; there is a broad and lovely plain above, extending to the Juras in what are called the Swiss Lowlands. Here lie the principal cities. There are not many, and although they are all more or less famous, none rank among the first of the world's great cities. The largest town in Switzerland is **Geneva**. It stands on both sides of the southern end of Lake Lemman, where it narrows to a point and ends as it began in the river Rhone. A breakwater forms a safe harbor for the many steamboats running between this and various other important places on the lake. The swift rushing Rhone flows through the city in two branches forming two islands, which with the two large divisions also are connected by several wooden bridges and a very fine stone bridge. One of these islands is a small public pleasure ground, where there is a bronze statue of Jean Jacques Rousseau, "who first made Lemman and the Rhone beautiful in literature, and so in the eyes of the world." The island is named after the great Genevese author; it is described as "just large enough to hold the statue and two or three Lombardy poplars, and to form in its lee an inclosure for a large and quar-



THE JUNGFRAU FROM INTERLAKEN,  
IN THE ALPS.

reelsome colony of swans." On the second island stand "tall old-fashioned houses of workmen and washerwomen, that form a part of the St. Gervais quarter of the city, or the Geneva of the right shore." This is an antique and picturesque quarter backed by a range of snow-capped mountains, with Mont Blanc looming up still higher forty miles away in a straight line. The washerwomen are an odd sight. "They pound and rinse their clothes in plain view of all comers every week-day in the year in the covered boats anchored by the banks of the Rhone; the water



THE LAKE AND CITY OF GENEVA.

rushes past them swift and pure ; behind them are the old Savoyard houses, almost prehistoric in their quaintness. The old town occupies but a small part of the present city, with its "tall, queer houses, standing thick and dingy, one looking over the others' shoulders as they crowd upon the hillside. The chimney pots reach out over the tiles in all sorts of angles and tilting with the sky as you look up, and mark the towers of the old cathedral of St. Peter, and the Hôtel de Ville, rising from their midst." The Cathedral was raised in 1124, and around it centered the medieval history of Geneva—there

the words of the wonderful invalid John Calvin rung out for the first time and spread abroad till now they guide the religious opinions of fifty millions of people.

“The building inside or out is not imposing; the classic façade dates only from the eighteenth century, for the statues and many other beauties were swept away by the reformers”; but within it is very much as Calvin left it, over three hundred years ago. “The canopy of the pulpit from which he preached, and the chair in which he sat when others preached, the front seats with the names of the old pastors and the other seats bearing the names of the old Genevese families, all are there as when the city was Calvinistic Rome, the school and printing press of Protestant Europe, the refuge of reformers, a center of energy and activity in the making and spreading abroad of Bibles or martyrs that has probably never been equaled in the history of the world. The cathe-



MEMORIAL HALL OF THE REFORMATION, GENEVA.

dral has been the forum—or center of city life—as well as the sanctuary of Geneva; there year after year the citizens have assembled in general council, elected their magistrates and voted their laws.” Next to this in historical importance, and surpassing it in architecture is the Hôtel de Ville with its quaint squat tower, about which zigzags a wide paved carriageway up to the different stories of the building” containing the various chambers used as the seat of the cantonal government, which in Switzerland corresponds to our state legislatures, for the management of the Swiss cantons is much like our states government. Here on certain days of the week the magistrate performs the civil marriage, which must legalize all unions. In front of the building, the remains of the old ramparts form a handsome terrace, from which there is a

fine view of the *Plainpalais* and the valley of the Rhone and Arve. Across the street from the Hôtel de Ville is an arsenal, or rather a museum of old arms and armor, where some of the spikes, petards, and scaling ladders captured at the famous Escalade—the last struggle of Geneva with the dukes of Savoy, in 1602—are shown. A fountain in memory of this victorious event stands at the bottom of the crooked street leading from the Hôtel de Ville to the Rhone. It is the street in which Rousseau was born and is called the *Grande Rue*. During the past thirty or forty years Geneva has been altered and improved very much. The ancient ramparts have been taken down, the narrow, close streets widened and well-paved, and new and spacious quays have been built along the lake and river. One of the favorite resorts is the English Garden, a promenade laid out along part of the new quay on the left side of the river. In the plain into which the new city is spreading a botanic garden has been laid out, and the Musée Rath, or Rath Museum, and other fine looking buildings for the use of science and art have been raised.

The fame of Geneva's watch-makers is world-wide. Above the washerwomen's sheds there is a square tower, known as the Tower of Cæsar. It stands almost in the center of the city and after all its thrilling history is now the home of a peaceful watch-maker, and serves with its three dial faces standing in a row and looking toward the water, to tell at once the time of Paris, Geneva, and Bern. On all sides, especially toward St. Gervais, it looks down on the homes of a great hidden army of watch-makers. Out of the city's population of about seventy thousand there are about five thousand men—over one third of the male inhabitants—constantly engaged in making watches, while two or three thousand more are employed in making musical boxes. The remainder are mostly jewelry workers. These three industries are the chief occupations of the people.

It is supposed that about one hundred and fifty thousand watches are made in Geneva every year. The work is separated into two departments, the watch-makers and the case-makers. There are no very large factories, and all the men usually work at home. Where a quaint old house reaches out for light high above the dinginess of its narrow court you may be sure that it contains the work room of some watch-maker, or engraver, some case-maker or enameler. Geneva is a remarkably well-governed place; you only see policemen when they are needed; every one who takes up his home here can share in the freedom, and, whether he is liked or not, he is undisturbed so long as he is quiet. There are always many exiles in Geneva,—aliens for right or for wrong,—but there are no foreign beggars here, or any other kind in fact, for beggars are not allowed. Altogether this little city, which has ever stood well in the eyes of the world, "was never more prosperous nor more deserving of her position of honor than at present."

There is one set of inhabitants that always have a great many visitors; they are the eagles of Geneva. There are six of the great birds kept in a large double cage, par-



STREET SCENE, BERN.

tially overhanging the river. They are the property of the city, and like the bears of Bern, are kept at the public expense. The eagles occupy, like Bern's bears, a pictorial position in the shield of Geneva, and if one dies another is procured to take its place.

The second town and the wealthiest of the country, is the trading city of **Basel**, or **Bâle**. The entire place, including great Bâle on the south side of the Rhine, and little Bâle on the north bank, has only about sixty thousand people now, though in the middle ages it was very large and important. You would not think as you pass through its clean streets and among its well built houses that it is the richest city of this thriving republic ; but if you were a close observer you would soon recognize its prosperity, when you visited the fine schools, hospitals and places provided for orphans, and unfortunate people who are deaf, dumb and variously afflicted. For the use of the city and the celebrated university, there are some unusally good museums with coin collections, natural history cabinets, libraries, picture galleries and an attractive botanic garden. The university was a very important one during the Reformation. Erasmus and many other great scholars taught within its walls. Switzerland leads the world in its interest and attention to education. One-fifth of all the money the government spends is on education and religion. An Austrian who is an authority, says : twenty per cent of the taxes paid by the Swiss are used to improve the education, morals and religious sentiments of the population. Switzerland has one university for every four hundred thousand inhabitants ; all other European countries are in this far behind the little highland republic, which uses nearly fourteen per cent of its whole income to educate and train its young people, with splendid elementary and high schools, gymnasias and academies, universities and polytechnic institutes, all modeled upon the best of systems.

The capital of Switzerland is **Bern**, the third city, with about forty-five thousand people. It stands on a lofty sand-stone promontory seventeen hundred feet above the sea. The winding Aar river surrounds it on three sides, and is crossed by two stone bridges, one of which is very handsome and adds a great deal to the natural beauties of the city. On the fourth side the old fortifications have been made into public walks. From a distance Bern is a fine, imposing looking city, and on nearer view is equally pleasing, with its quaint streets and handsome houses. These are massive free-stone structures and in some places built above arcades, in which the shops of the city are situated, lining the covered walks on both sides of the streets with their odd signs and showy windows. Whichever way one walks he is almost sure to find it lead to some pleasant public promenade, in full view of the snowy Alpine peaks, and even within the town the streets are pleasantly adorned with fountains and have fresh rills of water flowing through them. The Gothic cathedral, over four hundred years old, and several other buildings in Bern are of special interest ; the new Federal Council Hall is a magnificent structure, and the mint, the hospital, the university, libraries and museums are all a

credit to the capital. A favorite walk toward evening or on Sunday afternoon is to the bear pit, where these animals are kept and cared for at the public expense, after a custom that is centuries old. It is believed that the town was once the native home of bears, from which it was named *Bern*, meaning bear; many traditions are told about them; and throughout the place the figure of a bear is a familiar ornament. There are not large manufacturing industries at Bern; gunpowder, firearms, leather, straw hats and paper are chiefly the articles made here; while considerable outside trade is also carried on. The living is cheap, for the corporate property is so large that all the city expenses are paid from its income, and all the citizens are provided with fuel gratis and receive an annual distribution from the surplus.

There is no coal to be had in Switzerland; the forests that cover one-sixth of the whole country are of great importance. Wood cutting is one of the chief employments of the people, and some of the finest of wood work and wood carving is done there; the mountain pastures and the meadows cover two-fifths of the land, and feed the herds and flocks, while silks and cotton are raised and manufactured in considerable quantities. Although Switzerland is inland its commerce, carried on across the lakes and up the great rivers, in proportion to the population, has long exceeded that of any other country on the continent. It sends out wood and charcoal, cattle, tallow, cheese and butter, silks, cottons, watches and jewelry, in exchange for metals used in making jewelry and watches, corn, salt, fruits and products that this mountainous country can not grow. There are excellent roads from one part of the republic to another, and approved modern steamboats ply from place to place across the lakes. The steep mountains have been tunneled and the plains overspread from one end to the other with railways that make a complete network of communication closely connecting the numerous small towns and villages in all parts of the country.

## IRELAND.

Among Americans the most widely known place in Ireland is the bold cliff-guarded harbor of **Queenstown**. It is not unlike the New York harbor, with Roche's Point instead of the Narrows, and the circular bay beyond with its islands and hilly shores. It has anchorage for thousands of ships and is deep enough to admit the largest at any



QUEENSTOWN.

tide. “At the head of the bay, in an almost straight line from the Point, is the town of square, white houses, built in terraces, on a wooded and heathery bluff.” It is a pretty sight of green and white, almost like some tropical scene, when the sun is shining. “At the foot of the cliff and along the quays is a street of shops and taverns; the higher terraces are principally dwellings, and the higher they are the better is the class to which



they belong ; the top ridge of all is crowned by a few beautiful palace-like villas. The town itself is a dull place, its use being very largely as a touching place for transatlantic steamers." All the mail steamers between New York, Boston, and Philadelphia and Liverpool call at it whichever way they are bound, to receive and deliver mails ; vessels stop long enough for a great deal of business to be done by telegraph and writing, or a short trip to the lakes of Killarney ; it is an important emigrant station and landing place for tourists bound for the North. There are so many Americans in the town that



LAKES OF KILLARNEY.

it seems more a part of the United States than of Great Britain. The name of Queenstown was given in honor of the queen, when her majesty visited the port in 1850. Before this it was called the Cove of Cork, being situated but a short distance above the city of CORK. This has about eighty thousand people and is the third city of Ireland. Notwithstanding Father Prout's praises of the "beautiful" city, Cork is small in size, with uninteresting houses of old red sandstone, and untidy streets, though of considerable commercial importance and forever famous for Blarney Castle and the Blarney stone, which you must not fail to kiss whenever you go there, for it will give you the gift of eloquence in return for your salute.

**Belfast**, the second city of the country, with its active, wide awake population of three hundred and fifty thousand, is a very different place, and a seaport too. It has all the life and trade of Manchester and Glasgow, with far less smoke and dirt to obscure its outline of lofty and handsome buildings against the background of green hills. Along the extensive and well built quays lies the mercantile quarter, while the manu-

factories stand on higher ground on the north and west of the city. Many villas are along the northern shores of the bay, and the White Linen Hall quarter is made up of well built and spacious streets, always full of people, for Belfast is the chief center of trade and manufacture in northern Ireland. It is well situated for commerce, and is growing so fast that before long it may become the first city in Green Erin. Beside the staple industries of linen and cotton



DONEGAL PLACE, BELFAST.

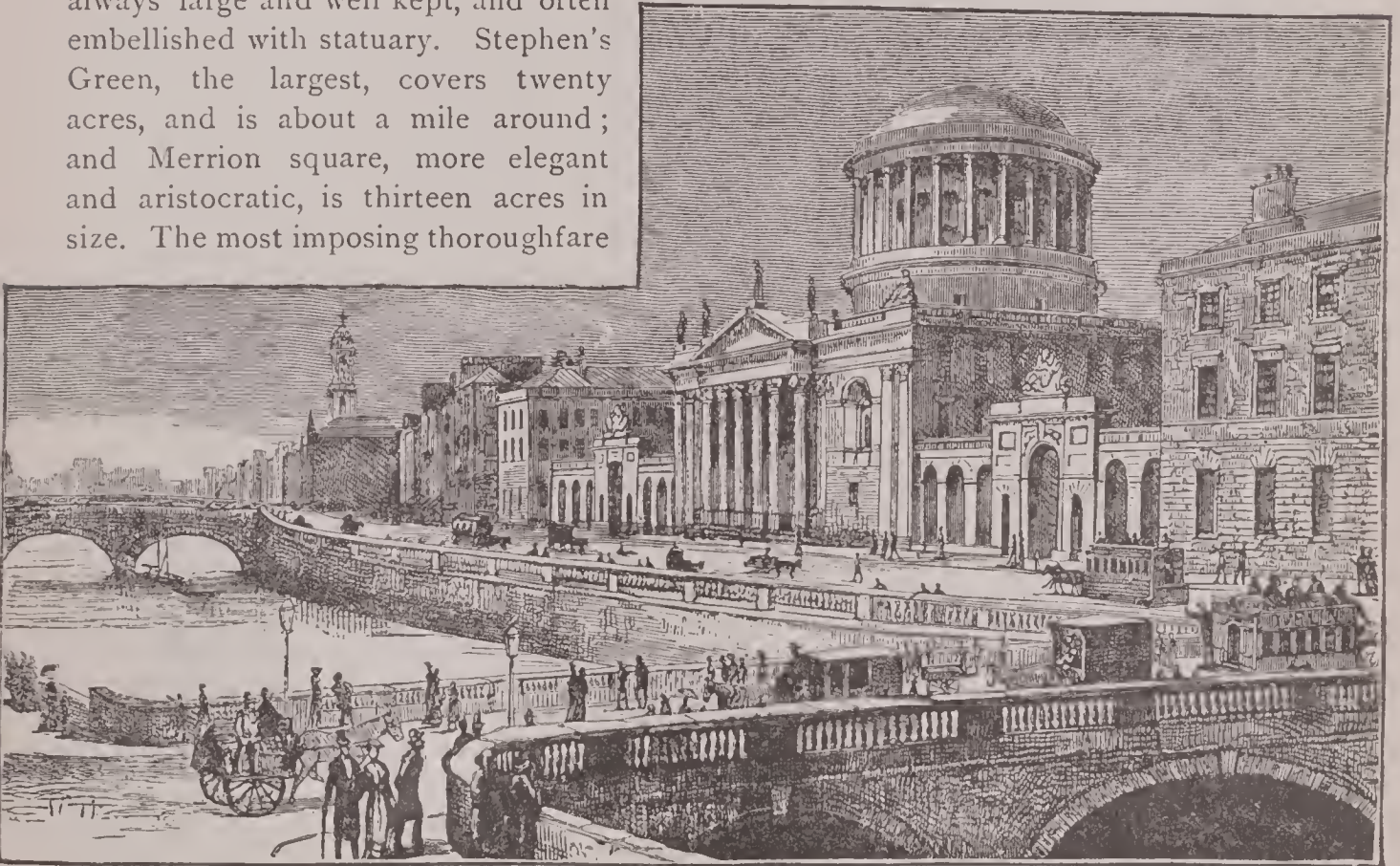
making in all their branches, there are many houses employing thousands of hands in iron founding, flour and oil mills and other occupations, to fill the demands of shipping and outside trade. The exchange buildings are some of the most important in the city. The harbor has been improved very much lately, with many fine new docks and a tidal basin; it now ranks among the best in Great Britain. The chief port of Ireland is at **Dublin**, the capital, which is not only a very important city but a beautiful one as well.

Surrounded by grand mountain scenery, it stands on slightly rolling ground, much of it reclaimed from the sea, with the "watery highway" of the Liffey dividing it almost in the center, before emptying into Dublin Bay. The favorite drive of the Dubliners is



CASTLE PLACE, BELFAST.

the Circular Road, which makes a circuit of nearly nine miles around the city, inclosing its widely contrasting quarters, where live the high and low, the rich and poor of a strangely broken nation. The river runs from west to east and is the main highway of the capital. The north-east and south-east quarters are occupied by the aristocracy, with lofty houses overlooking beautiful squares, lining the splendid streets or standing upon terraces above them. Dublin is famous for its squares; there are a great many, always large and well kept, and often embellished with statuary. Stephen's Green, the largest, covers twenty acres, and is about a mile around; and Merrion square, more elegant and aristocratic, is thirteen acres in size. The most imposing thoroughfare



THE FOUR COURTS, DUBLIN.

is Sackville street, which is a hundred and twenty feet broad; it begins at Rutland Square in about the center of the upper town and from the beautiful building of the general Post Office, leads the way, with many a handsome edifice and noble monument, to the river and the Carlisle Bridge, which is the finest of the many that connect the two towns of the Irish capital. A continuation of the handsome street leads to the large park or square of the Trinity College and University, which forms a triangle whose point is almost at the foot of the Bridge. This is in the center of the city, which vies with the north-west quarters in the style of its great emporiums of trade. In many of the shop-

windows you can see magnificent quantities of rich linens and damasks, and lustrous pieces of the famous Irish poplins, made nowhere else in the world. There are many residences of the middle class of people here, while in the "Liberties," or the south-west division, the narrow, crooked streets are filled with huts and shanties, which are the homes of thousands of the most squalid and degraded sons and daughters of the Emerald



CUSTOM HOUSE, DUBLIN.

Isle. The Phoenix Park, which became of familiar name soon after the murder of Lord Cavendish and Mr. Burke, adjoins the north-western portion of the city. It is more than twice the size of Central Park in New York City and is a great and popular recreation ground, where military reviews, polo matches, and fine games of cricket are often held. The name is said to have come from the word *feiniski*, or clear water, there being a mineral spring in the neighborhood. The People's Garden is a small part of the Phoenix Park, toward the City Gate; it is laid out with flower gardens and promenades and is visited by all classes of people.

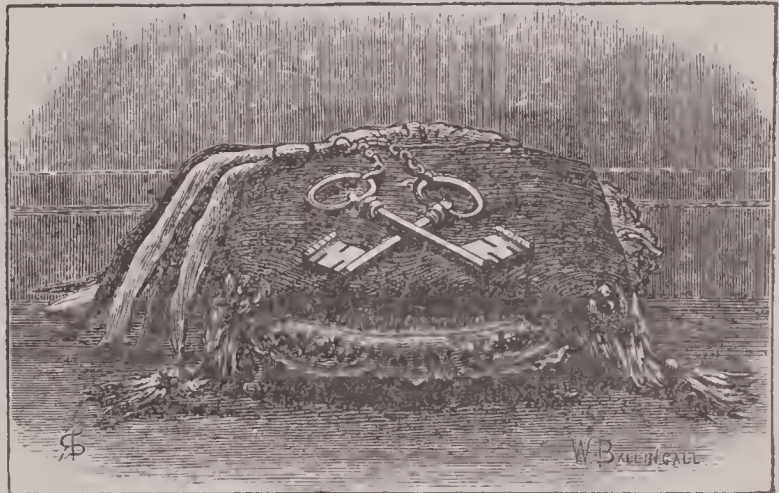
## SCOTLAND.

THE famous land of Bruce and Wallace, of Scott and Burns, is associated with a thousand thrilling stories in legend and in history. Scotland is divided into two distinct portions; the Highlands of the North are occupied by the Keltic or Gaelic races, while in the South the descendants of the ancient Teutons possess the Lowlands. Herein are the centers of culture and industry, the largest cities and richest country. The most celebrated city is Edinburgh, the largest, Glasgow.

**Edinburgh** is the capital of Scotland, and stands in a most prominent position on the slope and summit of three hills, dominated by the grand old castle in the center. From here there is a view that takes in almost the entire city, and gives a better sight of the contrast between Old Edinburgh on the eastern ridge and New Edinburgh above, than any other of the high and commanding points. The east of New Edinburgh is guarded by a craggy mound called Calton Hill, whose base is encircled by broad roads of the town.

“You mount by stairs in a cutting of the rock to find yourself in a field of monuments, among which you see that of Dugald Stewart, Burns, and Lord Nelson, as befits a sailor, on the top-gallant of the hill. The old Observatory—a quaint brown building on the edge of the steep—and the new Observatory—a classical edifice with a dome—occupy the central portion of the summit. All these are scattered on a green turf, browsed over by some sheep. Immediately below is the famous old Cannon-gate Churchyard. From here you see almost the entire city, tilted by the inclination of the ground, each building standing out in delicate relief against the rest: a prospect full of change and of things moving.”

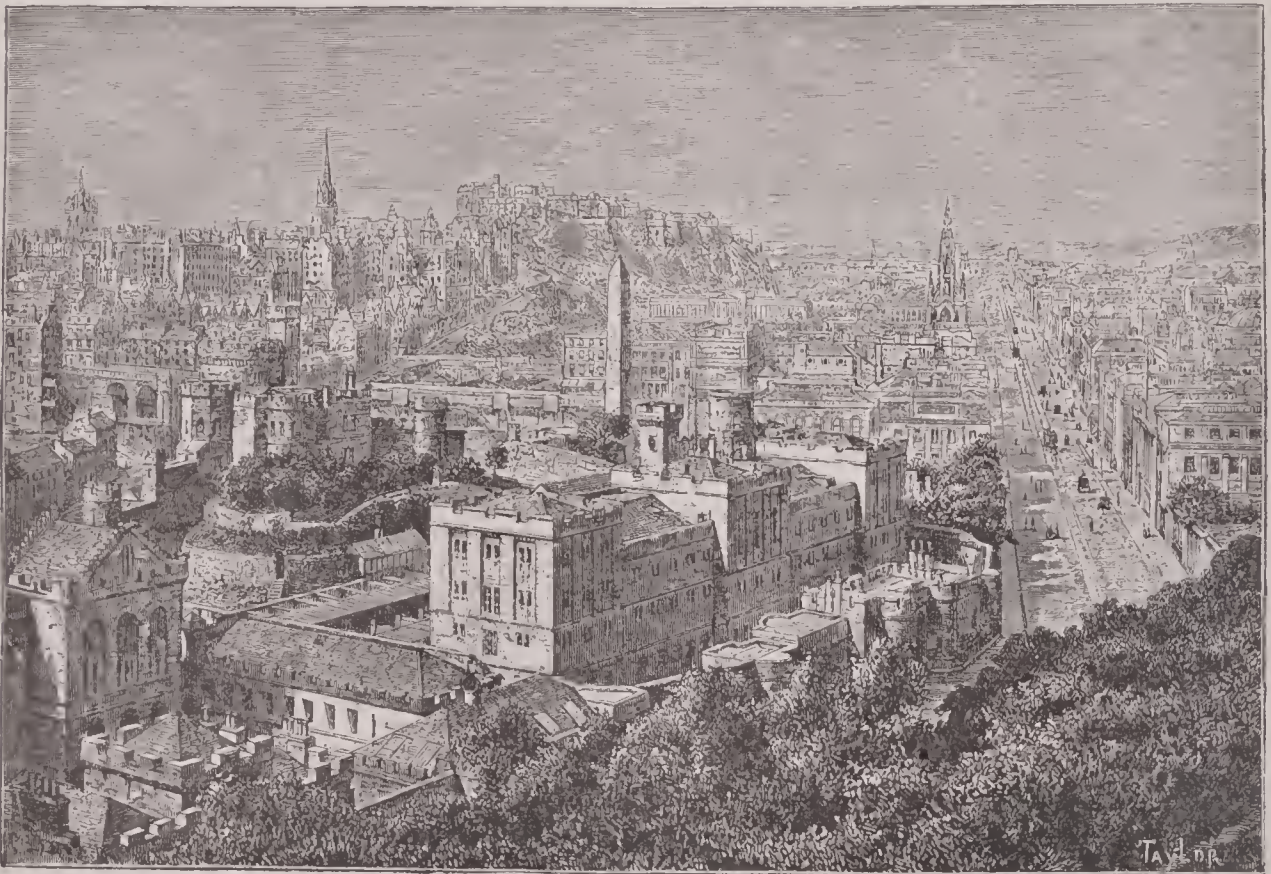
The New Town surrounds the castle-hill, on all but the east and south-east sides, with its trim and regular streets, its gay and attractive gardens, its pillars, steeples, and



KEYS OF THE CITY, EDINBURGH.

monuments ; “ the rest is the Old Town of bulky, endless-storied buildings, and steep descending closes ; it is a city that is set on a hill, grim and sooty among the fair and classic stretches of the newer quarters.”

In the early days of danger, when Old Edinburgh’s walls were the only safeguard for the heads of the Scottish government, it became a place of great importance in the kingdom and grew so rapidly in population that every possible inch of room was used for houses, which soon rose to a height of from five to eleven stories, one side being



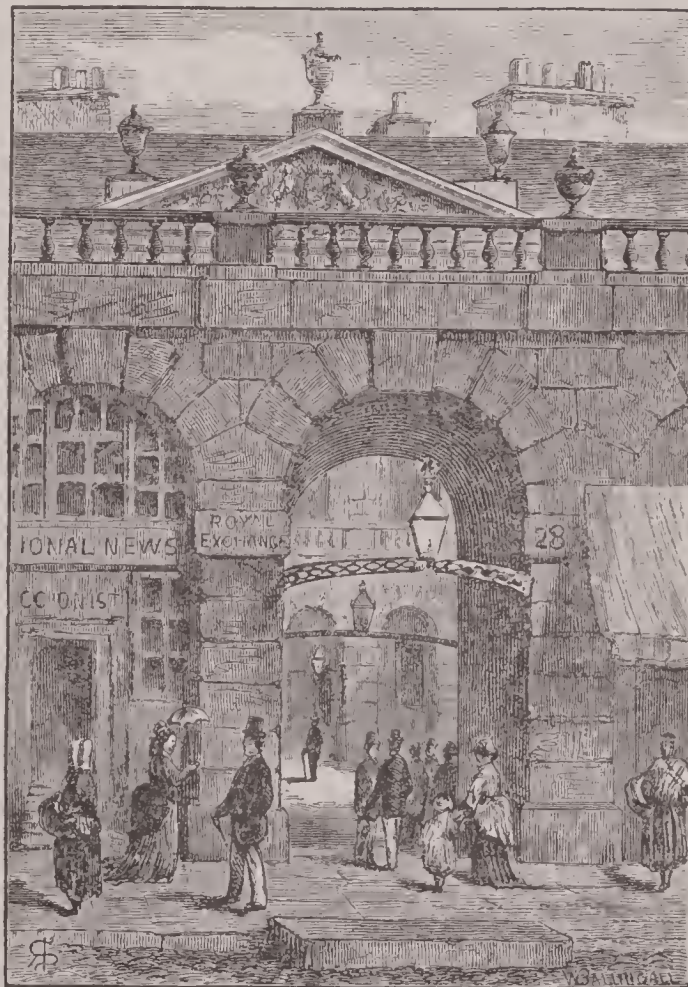
EDINBURGH.

often built against the natural ridges of rock ; throughout the whole city only one or two broad public thoroughfares were left, most of the houses having only steep paved lanes or “ closes ” between them. The main avenue, the backbone of this “ *Auld Reikie*,” as it has been called, led from the Grand Esplanade in front of the Castle, along the ridge to the Palace of Holyrood, or the Holy Cross. The first section of this famous old thoroughfare is Castle Hill, which was the most aristocratic part of town a century and a half ago. Then comes the Lawn Market, continued by High Street, the broadest of the sec-

tions, and long Cannon Gate, at the end of which stand the ruins of Holyrood Abbey, with the palace beyond,

“A deserted palace where no monarch dwells!”

The grand old pile, once the home of the Scottish kings and the fair, unfortunate Marie Stuart, stands almost the same as when the beautiful queen lived here; it is a museum palace now, although the royal apartments are occasionally occupied. The Queen's Park lies around the Palace, and to the southward “the high belt of semi-circular rocks called Salisbury Crags,” rises “by knoll and rocky bulwark and precipitous slope to the top of Arthur's Seat.” On this great hill the grandly rugged Crags are toward the west, and the fabled knoll of Arthur's Seat is on the south, towering over eight hundred feet above the Firth of Forth—on which the port of the city stands. The Queen's Drive round the hill and the rifle ranges in the valley have carried every-day life and society to the spot now; but for ages it stood in the grandest solitude almost in the midst of the “busy and stormy capital.” Sir Walter Scott, whose beautiful monument is on “merry Princes Street” in the New Town, used to wander over this lonely spot, and loved “that wild path winding around the foot,” and the view from the heights above



ROYAL EXCHANGE, EDINBURGH.

“commanding a close-built, high-piled city, stretching itself out in a form like a dragon.” Sublime he called it; and full of sublime associations he and others have left it for us. The heart of Old Edinburgh, where John Knox and Cromwell, David Hume, Boswell, Dr. Johnson and hundreds of other great men and women lived, lies directly between the Salisbury Crags and the Castle. In the midst of the dense labyrinth rise the stately old college and university buildings, among the most famous in Europe, and the Royal

Infirmary and the extensive Industrial Museum. Above, on High Street, are the long and picturesque Parliament House, Union Bank, Sheriff's Court House, Signet Library and County Hall, all dominated by the lofty spire and beautiful Gothic walls of St. Giles Cathedral. This is the view of "Stately Edinburgh, throned on crags." "Beautiful exceedingly, in the gray morning, in the garish noon-day, and in the golden evening,

\* \* \* sublime in the summer afternoon; and grandly solemn by night when the enormous masses of buildings are illuminated by countless lamps that only make the darkness visible." When the moon is up, its slender spires and Gothic towers are transformed into long streaks of silver light rising here and there out of oceans of

massive shadow, while clear and bold against the sky the venerable castle of strength broods over all. In whatever light and at any point the vision of this acropolis is the most alluring sight of all. On all sides but one the rock is bare and rises almost perpendicular out of the town, with the great buttresses and stone parapets, the walls, batteries and massive round tower of the castle occupying the highest platform. Mons Megs and its celebrated artillery command a height almost four hundred feet above the sea. "Frowning like the brow of some colossal Gordon," some one says; but to me it seems like a grave but tender guardian, preserving the regalia and great relics of the kingdom, while keeping watch guard over all its capital.



BANK OF SCOTLAND, EDINBURGH.

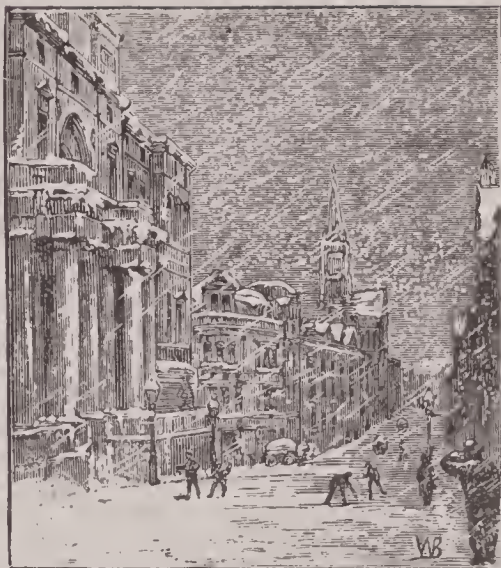
In the view from the Castle, "half Scotland stretches around; on the south, the blue bulk of the Pentland Hills; on the north, the green, gnarled, round-headed Ochils, with the Firth flowing between; and on the extreme far north-west, the hills of Rob Roy's country, Ben Lomond, Ben Ledi, Ben Voirlich, and the rest, lifting up their kingly foreheads; seaward are Inchkeith, the Bass, North Berwick, Law and the Leith; eastward, the Lion of Arthur's Seat and Salisbury Crags," while close below the solid limestone of man's rearing, in Edinburgh, old and new.

Much of Edinburgh's wealth comes from its banks and insurance offices; but, excepting the distilleries, ale and beer breweries, many of which are in the vicinity of Holyrood—printing and book publishing houses, and manufacturing of coaches, India-rubber articles and a few other things, the city is quite unimportant in industries; it is famous for literary, artistic, scientific, law and medical institutions and associations, and its good society. Many of the Scottish landed gentry have fine residences here. There are about two



hundred and fifty thousand people living in it, while in **Glasgow** there are more than twice as many, or five hundred and twenty-five thousand. The port of the river Clyde, the city encircled by hills and uplands with its shipping, its tall chimneys and two million spindles, is strikingly a city of the present.

The old part of the town is level and lies along the river banks, but in the last seventy years it has increased to five times its former size, and now stretches up to the rolling ground of the northern part of the valley. This immense growth is due to the Clyde, which connects the city with a world-wide commerce, especially for the vast quantities of iron and coal abounding in the adjacent districts. It is a well-built and health-



A FAMILIAR BIT OF EDINBURGH WEATHER.



GLASGOW.

fully managed place, although acres upon acres are occupied by manufactories necessarily dirty and even noxious. There are many fine streets and noble buildings entirely devoted to business and always densely packed with busy people. There is the Cathedral, which was built in the twelfth century, and even compared with all the grandeur of Gothic Edinburgh is said to be the finest church of that architecture in Scotland. The University, too, is a celebrated place, with its twelve hundred students and ancient buildings, founded in 1443. Glasgow impresses you as an enterprising, thrifty town; the fame of its great docks and noble river, its large trade and enormous manufactories have spread all over the world; part of its wealth is seen in commodious docks, warehouses and places of business, in comfortable homes, good schools and institutions, and pleasant park and pleasure grounds. Thousands of chimneys rear their heads above the roofs of cotton mills, glass-works, paper-mills, dye-works and engine-factories, but all are distanced by the smoke-stack of the St. Rollox chemical works; these are the largest in the world, and this chimney is four hundred and fifty feet high, as tall as the great pyramid of Egypt. The ship-yards and steamer factories of Glasgow are so celebrated that the name of "Clyde" is often used for any great ship-yard, especially where iron vessels are made. Nearly all of the coarse linen of Great Britain comes from **Dundee**, which is a city of about a hundred and fifty thousand people, no larger than the coal city of Newcastle in England. It stands on the left bank of the broad Tay, ten miles from the North Sea. It has some splendid quays and many buildings that surpass those in larger cities, and its schools, public parks, charitable homes and hospitals show how good hearted and public spirited the people are. About the only important jute factories in the world are here, and form the cheapest textile fabrics made in Great Britain. The dry plants are imported from India and made into a great many things, from the coarsest kinds of bagging and sacking to very fine and beautiful carpets.

The fourth city of Scotland is **Aberdeen**, which has about as many people as there are in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, or a hundred and twenty-five thousand. This is the chief city and seaport of northern Scotland, a thriving and progressive place, doing much for the importance and benefit of its own people, and a large manufacturing and shipping trade for the world at large. Almost every little English and American girl has worn a "round" comb made in Aberdeen, and many of you have also seen or heard of its great linen mills. Our very best table-cloths and napkins come from here, and almost every Scotch lad has had his plaid and lassie her frock from the woollen mills along the river Dee. Paper, polished granite, cattle, grains, and preserved provisions and fish are also exported in large quantities. The old town, which was a royal burgh in the twelfth century, was mostly burned in 1336, and lies on the banks of the Don, about a mile above the present city, which was built up soon after the burning and called New Aberdeen. The oldest part of the celebrated University of Aberdeen is in the old town.

## SPAIN.

THE principal cities of Spain are the capitals of the sixteen kingdoms and principalities, which, when first united, formed the great Spanish monarchy under Ferdinand and Isabella. Each of these principalities has kept a certain independence and characteristics of its own to this day, although the country is now divided into new departments, and instead of the old historic names, each is known from the name of its capital. **Madrid** is nearly in the center of the country, on the side of the almost waterless River Manzanares. The site was chosen for the capital by the Emperor Charles V., whose gouty limbs were more comfortable here than in the old capital of Valladolid, but none of his successors have been able to see any natural charms in the ill-situated and unhealthy city. For these, and many more disadvantages, gouty and phlegmatic, Charles has been held solely accountable during almost three centuries. Nevertheless, Madrid has become a great city of nearly four hundred thousand people now, and to every true Spaniard it has no equal in all the world. It is of circular shape, with a low wall hedging it in from the dry hilly and barren plateau which surrounds it. The center of the city, where strangers—free at last from the confusion of porters, guides, hackmen, guards and boys that welcomed them at the stations—draw their first breath and take their first independent view of the Spanish capital, is the *Puerta del Sol*, or the Gate of the Sun. “It is a stupendous sight, an immense semi-circular square, surrounded by high buildings, into which open, like ten torrents, ten great streets, and from every street comes a continuous, noisy wave of people and carriages, and every thing seen there is in proportion to the locality. The sidewalks are as wide as streets, the cafés large as squares, the basins of a fountain the size of a lake; and on every side there is a dense and mobile crowd, a deafening racket, an indescribable gayety and brightness in the features, gestures, and colors, which makes you feel that neither the populace nor the city are strangers to you.” As you go about there are “no great palaces nor ancient monuments of art; but there are wide, clean, gay streets flanked by houses, painted in livid colors, broken here and there by squares of a thousand different forms, laid out almost at random, and every square contains a garden, fountain, and statuettes. Some streets have a slight ascent,” so that you see the sky in the distance, as through a vista. The walls are covered for some distance with play bills; in the shops and on every side there is an incessant coming and going; the cafés, too, are crowded. There are some very splendid cafés in the Gate of the Sun, where the Moorish custom of calling waiters by two claps of the hands is kept up. Those who can afford it sip beer and wines; but the lower classes “sit down contentedly for a whole evening to a glass of *azucarillo*, a

kind of sugared water, or to a snow lemonade. Another esteemed cooling beverage is a kind of cream made from pounded cypress root and then half frozen. The height of luxury is to order with this, at an added cost of some two cents, a few tubular wafers—



STATUE OF PHILIP IV., MADRID.

fancifully named *barquillos*, or little boats--through which the half-liquid refreshment is sucked."

You see the plain European dress everywhere in place of the bright picturesque national garments of other days, except among the peasants; but all provinces are represented in the capital in greater or less numbers, and perhaps the gay, fantastic costumes of the various localities are more picturesque than ever among the plainer clothes that modern fashion has given almost half the city-living world to wear. Churches "smeared with gold and stucco and paint in tasteless extravagance" are very numerous and nearly all devoted to the Roman Catholic religion. Other buildings and many of the entire streets through the middle and on the edges of the city look like Paris; portions have a resemblance to Bos-

ton, Massachusetts, and bordering upon these parts there are narrow ways and much of the old Spanish architecture to be seen. One of the broad streets running toward the southern outskirts is the *Calle de Toledo*, or Toledo street, "an



BULL FIGHTING.

old meandering mart full of mantles and sashes, blankets, guitars, flannel dyed in the national colors of red and yellow, basket work and wood work, including the carved sticks known as *molinillos*—little mills—with which the beverage of chocolate is mixed.” The donkey is at home in the narrow thoroughfares about here, and the stifling odors, which in the finer streets are somewhat scattered on the air, are here gathered in full force, especially in the dingy, unconventional and attractive little cafés. On the western side of the city several thoroughfares come together at the Square of the Orient, where arises the monument of Philip IV. in the midst of a garden surrounded by thirty colossal statues. Here are the Naval Museum, the *Theatro*—or theater—*Real*, the Royal Stables, and, more prominent than all, the Royal Palace with adjoining buildings of state and the royal collections ; between this grand pile and the river lie the Gardens of Moro, where the king usually takes his morning walk. The park of the city, the Madrid Park, is on the other side of town, lying along the eastern outskirts, while the favorite promenade of the people, the *Prado*, lies between. It is reached through the street *Alcalà*, which is so wide that it seems almost like a rectangular square, dividing Madrid in half ; it runs from the *Puerta del Sol* toward the east, and ends in an immense plain, that extends all along the side of the city and contains gardens, walks, squares, theaters, bull-circuses, triumphal arches, museums, small palaces, and fountains. The *Prado* is a very broad avenue, not very long, flanked by minor avenues, which extend to the east of the city, at one side of the famous garden of the *Buen retiro*, and is shut in at the two extremities by two enormous stone fountains ; it is hedged in on the sides by thousands of chairs and hundreds of benches belonging to water and orange-venders, a class of people that seem to make up a large portion of the population. The most frequented part of the *Prado* is called the *Salon del Prado*. At the fashionable hour it looks like a gay festival. The upper northern continuation is called the promenade of *Recoletos*. This runs between a very long chain of little palaces, villas, theaters and new buildings painted in bright colors, on the left, while opposite nearly two miles of country places make up the “smiling suburb of Salamanca.”

As regards promenades, theaters and shows, Madrid is, without doubt, one of the first cities in the world. There are operas, comedies of all grades, from the elegant and aristocratic to the poorest and commonest ; all are crowded. The most celebrated singers in the world make every effort to sing at the capital of Spain ; the artists there are sought after and fêted ; the passion for music is the only one which equals that for bull-fights, which is the supreme, the national pastime of Spain. It is patronized by all, from the king to the poorest vender, and the *espadas* or *matadores*—the bull-fighters—are looked upon with admiration that from the warm-blooded Spanish nature is almost equal to idolatry in our eyes. “In every crowd and café you see the tall, shapely, dark-faced, silent men, with a cool, professionally murderous look, whose enormously wide black hats, short jackets, tight trowsers and pig-tails of braided hair proclaim them *chulos*, or mem-

bers of the noble ring. Intrepid, with muscles of steel and finely formed, the higher class of these professional fighters are the idols of the people. Songs are made about them, their deeds are painted on fans and people crowd around to see them in hotels or on the streets as if they were heroes or star tragedians." Madrid is the seat of the bull-fighting art, and the circus here is the foremost of all places for the contests. The season



NATIONAL DANCE.

is opened in the spring and lasts till fall. The opening day of the bull-fights is said to be regarded as a far more important occasion than a change in the ministry of the government. The Bull Ring lies in the west of Madrid, and when the long-looked-for inauguration day arrives, people begin moving toward the spot fully three hours before the appointed time. The route is lined for a mile with omnibuses,

tartanas, broken-down diligences and wheezy cabs moving along with files of pedestrians and the showy turn-outs of the rich, all finally getting into one great mass rushing to the scene of action. "The mule-bells ring, whips crack, the drivers shout wildly as the vehicles dash by windows full of on-lookers, by the foaming fountains of the *Prado* and up the road to the grim Colosseum of stone and brick, set in the midst of scorched and arid fields." The great ring within is surrounded by a vast amphitheater of terraced granite, around the top of which runs a gallery whose roof is supported by slender columns. The circus holds at least ten thousand people, and is divided into two parts: one is sunny, the other in the shade. The rich and aristocratic sit in shady seats and the boxes below the gallery, which cost more than the sunny seats, where the common people sit in a fantastic assemblage, with their gay dress and paper fans and parasols of red, yellow, purple and green. But the great and all-absorbing sight, as soon as the trumpets announce the grand entry, is in the arena, and there only. The colors of the fighters' costumes; the bulls, and then the dash of the mad animals and the maneuvering of both bulls and *espadas*; the skill and the suspense, and the thrilling horror or depraved delight, these are the fight itself, which an artist with colors and canvas can partly picture, but where words alone entirely fail.

**Barcelona**, with only the Pyrenees above and the narrow arm of the Mediterranean on the east to separate it from France, is rather a seaport for French trade than a genuinely Spanish city. "In appearance it is the least Spanish city of any place in Spain. There are large buildings, of which few are old; long streets, regular squares, shops, theaters, great superb cafés, and a continuous coming and going of people, carriages and carts from the shore of the sea to the heart of the city, and from here to the distant quarters. A broad, straight street, called the *Rambla*, shaded by two rows of trees, crosses nearly the entire city from the harbor up. A spacious promenade, lined with new houses, extends along the sea-shore on a high walled dyke, in the shape of a terrace, against which the waves dash; an immense suburb, almost a new city, stretches along the north, and on every side new houses break the old boundary lines, are scattered over the fields, on the hillsides, and extend in interminable lines as far as the neighboring villages. On all the surrounding heights rise villas, little palaces and factories, which appear one behind the other until they form a wreath around the city. On every side there is transforming and renovating and manufacturing—mainly machinery for ship-building and all kinds of iron work. The people work and prosper and Barcelona flourishes." The greatest architectural sight in the city is the Gothic Cathedral, with bold towers, splendid jewel-like stained glass windows; and the greatest living show is the Carnival. When this is in progress "the streets are traversed by long processions, and giants, princes, Moors, warriors, and a troop of figures dressed in yellow with a long cane in their hands, at the top of which is tied a purse that they poke under every one's nose, into all the shop windows, even up to the balconies of the first floors of the houses, asking for alms." One of



the most curious things in the Carnival is the masquerade of the children. "It is the custom to dress the boys under eight, some as men, in the French style, in complete evening dress, with white gloves, great mustaches and long hair; some as grandees of Spain, covered with ribbons and trinkets; others as Catalan peasants, with cap and mantle; the girls as court ladies, amazons, poetesses, with the lyre and crown of laurel, and both, too, in the costumes of the various provinces of the state; some as flower girls of



MALAGA—PORT, QUAY, AND CATHEDRAL.

Valencia, some as Andalusian gypsies, others as Basque mountaineers, altogether the oddest and most picturesque dresses that can be imagined." Barcelona lacks great buildings of interest; there are a few historic palaces; "several enormous Roman columns in the Street of Paradise stand in the midst of modern houses, surrounded by tortuous staircases and dark rooms; but there are beauty and diversion in the fountains

with rostral columns, pyramids, statues ; boulevards lined with villas, gardens, cafés, hotels ; a bull circus capable of holding ten thousand spectators ; a suburb which extends along a promontory that shuts in the harbor, built with the symmetry of a chess-board and inhabited by ten thousand sailors ; many libraries ; a very rich museum of natural history and a building containing archives, in which there is a very large collection of historical papers relating to Spain from the ninth century to the present day, that is, from the first Counts of Catalonia to the War of Independence."

"The cafés of Barcelona, like almost all the cafés of Spain, consist of one immense saloon, ornamented with great mirrors and as many tables as it will hold, of which one rarely remains empty for a single half hour during the day. In the evening they are so crowded that one is often forced to wait quite a time in order to procure even a little place near the door. Around every table there is a circle of five or six *caballeros*, with the *capa* over their shoulders (this is a mantle of dark cloth, furnished with a large hood), and in every circle they are playing dominoes. It is the favorite game of the Spanish. In the cafés from twilight you hear the dull, continuous, deafening sound, like the noise of hailstones, from thousands of markers, turned and returned by hundreds of hands, so that you would be obliged to raise your voice in order to make yourself heard by the person sitting near you. People drink chocolate, most delicious in Spain, generally served in little cups ; it is thick almost like preserves, and hot enough to burn one's throat." Altogether this un-Spanish, flourishing city of Spain, with its mixed population of three hundred thousand people, is very attractive, and Don Alvares Tarfe—in Don Quixote—is not the only visitor who had left it with the heartfelt words on his lips : "Farewell, Barcelona, the home of courtesy, refuge for strangers, country of the valiant, farewell."

The second seaport and third city of Spain is **Malaga**, which has impressed many travelers as a grand sight from the port. It lies up from the shore, outlined against wild and rocky mountains on the right. On the slope, below the blackened ruins of the Castle of Gibralfaro, the cathedral rises majestically above all the surrounding buildings, with two beautiful towers and a very high belfry pointing toward heaven, while a multitude of smoky houses, one above the other, seem to have been placed at random between. "On the left of the cathedral, along the shore, is a row of houses, ash, violet and yellowish in color, with a white line around the windows and doors. Beyond lies a garland of green and reddish hills that inclose the city like walls of an amphitheater ; on the right and left, along the sea-shore, are other mountains, hills and rocks, as far as the eye can reach. The interior of the city contains very little of note. The new part, occupying the space formerly covered by the sea, is built with broad straight streets and great bare houses ; the rest of the city is a labyrinth of tortuous streets and a conglomeration of houses without color or without grace. There are spacious squares, with gardens and fountains, some columns and arches of Arabian edifices, but no modern

monuments, much filth and not many people," though the population is said to be about the same as Valencia,—a hundred and fifty thousand.

**Valencia** is below Barcelona, following the coast line to the southward, and is the capital of the fertile and beautiful Kingdom of Valencia. By land it is reached through "gardens, vineyards, thick groves of orange trees, white villas surmounted by terraces, gay villages, all painted in bright colors, in groups and rows; thickets of palms, pomegranates, aloes and sugar cane, endless hedges of Indian figs, long chains of hills, cone-shaped heights, converted into kitchen, flower-gardens and swards. Everywhere, in fact, there is a luxurious vegetation, which covers every vacancy, overtops every height, clothes each projection, rises, waves, sweeps along, crowds together, interlaces, impedes the views, shuts in the roads, dazzles you with green, and wearies you with beauty. \* \* \* The first building you see upon entering Valencia is an immense bull circus, formed by four rows of arches, one above the other, supported by large pilasters, built of brick and resembling in the distance the Colosseum at Rome. The city is built on a vast and arid plain on the bank of the Guadalquivir, which separates it from its suburbs, a short distance from the bay, which serves as a harbor; it is all tortuous streets, flanked by high, ugly and many colored houses. On the left bank there is an immense promenade formed by majestic avenues and beautiful gardens, which are reached by leaving the city through the gate of the Cid, flanked by two great embattled towers, and named after the great Spanish hero, because he passed through it in 1904, after having driven the Arabs from Valencia." Besides the cathedral, which has many historical associations, but is not very fine, there are several places worth seeing,—beautiful palaces, where great events in the history of the kingdom have occurred; but above all is the *Lonja*, or merchants' exchange, where there is a famous room, formed by three great naves, divided by twenty-four twisted columns, over which curve the light arches of the ceiling. Valencia alive and gay must be seen during the annual festival; then it is bright, gay, spirited and busy. Amusements of all kinds are held at all hours; and trade is at its briskest pace. You should see the shops and the people then in the *Mercaado*. "that quaint business street, crowded with little stalls and with peasants in blue, red, yellow, mantled and cothurned, their heads topped with pointed hats or variegated handkerchiefs deftly knotted into a high crown;" or in "those peculiar shops behind the antique Silk Exchange, which are named from signs they hang out, representing the Blessed Virgin, Christ, John the Baptist, or the Bleeding Heart. One had for its device a rose, and another, distinguished by two large toy lambs placed at its door, was known as the Lambs of God."

"The most beautiful thing to be seen at Valencia is the market. The Valencia peasants are more strangely and artistically dressed than any in Spain. They have the air of Greeks, bedouins, jugglers or rope-dancers, in their ordinary best clothes. They wear a full white shirt in the place of a jacket, a variegated velvet waistcoat, open

at the chest, a pair of trowsers like those of the zouaves, which only come to the knee, and stand out like full shirts ; a red or blue sash around the waist, a kind of white embroidered woollen leggings, which show the bare knee, and a pair of rope sandals like the Catalan peasants. As a covering for the head, which is shaved almost like the Chinese, they wear a red, blue, yellow or white handkerchief, twisted in the shape of a cartridge, and knotted on the temple or nape of the neck. Upon this they place a little velvet hat. When they go to town they generally carry over their shoulders or arms, sometimes in the shape of a shawl, mantle or scarf, a woollen *capa*, long and narrow with bright colored stripes—usually white and red—and ornamented with tufts of fringe and rosettes. A city square, where hundreds of men dressed like this are gathered, is like a carnival scene.”

In the more modern quarters, the shops are after the model Paris sets. Their articles are prettily arranged, and the window curtains are very cleverly painted with figures and scenes, some of them being quite funny. Altogether, Valencia is the cheeriest of Spanish cities—except Barcelona, which is half French—and has besides a good many sights peculiarly its own. The Street of the Cavaliers is lined with somber, strange, shabbily elegant old mansions of the nobility, with Gothic windows and open arcades in the top story. The new houses are gayly tinted in blue and rose and cream-color ; and the gourd-like domes of the cathedral and other large buildings glisten with blue tiles and white, set in stripes. A broad boulevard, hedged in with sycamore trees, leads to Grao, the port, which is two miles distant. In summer this is crowded with *tartanas*—bouncing little covered wagons, lined with crimson curtains, usually filled with pretty señoritas—young Spanish ladies—and with more imposing equipages, adorned with footmen in the English style. Every body goes to the shore to bathe toward evening. The little bathing establishments extend for a long distance on the sands, and are very neat. Between them and the water are refreshment sheds and tables, and every one eats or drinks on coming out of the sea ; after that the whole concourse returns again to the city, to sleep away the short summer night, and loll away the long day, till it is time to come again.

Of all the races of Spain the finest, the handsomest and the most attractive in every way is the Andalusian ; and **Seville**, their capital, is a city famous in poetry and song. The place itself is modest enough, but here every body is satisfied with life, and if once you should live in it, you would feel something of the same affection as the Spaniards for this “Queen of Andalusia.” It is the quaint, interesting town of Cordova, enlarged, beautified and enriched, with the same spotless whiteness—though not so *very* white as Cadiz—the same intricate network of small streets, with the scattered odor of oranges and lovely air of mystery and oriental appearance. Beside the modest white houses rise sumptuous marble palaces, differing in luxury and size, but often on the same plan, each window with a balcony, and all with the *patio* in the center. “The passage and windows

of the court correspond with the front windows, so that the passer-by looks into the very heart of a genuine Seville abode, as through a sort of lantern." The patio is seldom larger than an ordinary room, surrounded by shady cloisters, containing the summer apartments of the family, or several households, as there are sometimes in one house. "Even the poorest dwelling has its airy court, set with shrubs, and perhaps provided with water. They are tiled, or paved in marble, as most rooms are in Spain. The well-to-do people protect them from the open vestibule by gates of ornamental open iron." Jets of water play in the center, and all around are flowers, pictures and statuary, while



SEVILLE.

above, an awning is stretched across to keep off the sun. At night the doors are left open, and the moonlight, the odor of roses, and the splashing sounds of water extend into the sleeping rooms. In one corner is a work stand, in another a chess-table, or light, movable screen; here and there are chairs, foot-stools and all the summer comforts and luxuries the house can afford. The people sit here in delightful idleness, at work, or receiving their friends. In the evening coffee is brought out, and among the flowers and statuary, laughter and sweet songs to thrumming of the guitar mingle with the murmur of the fountain. In winter they all disappear, furniture, ornaments and people; the

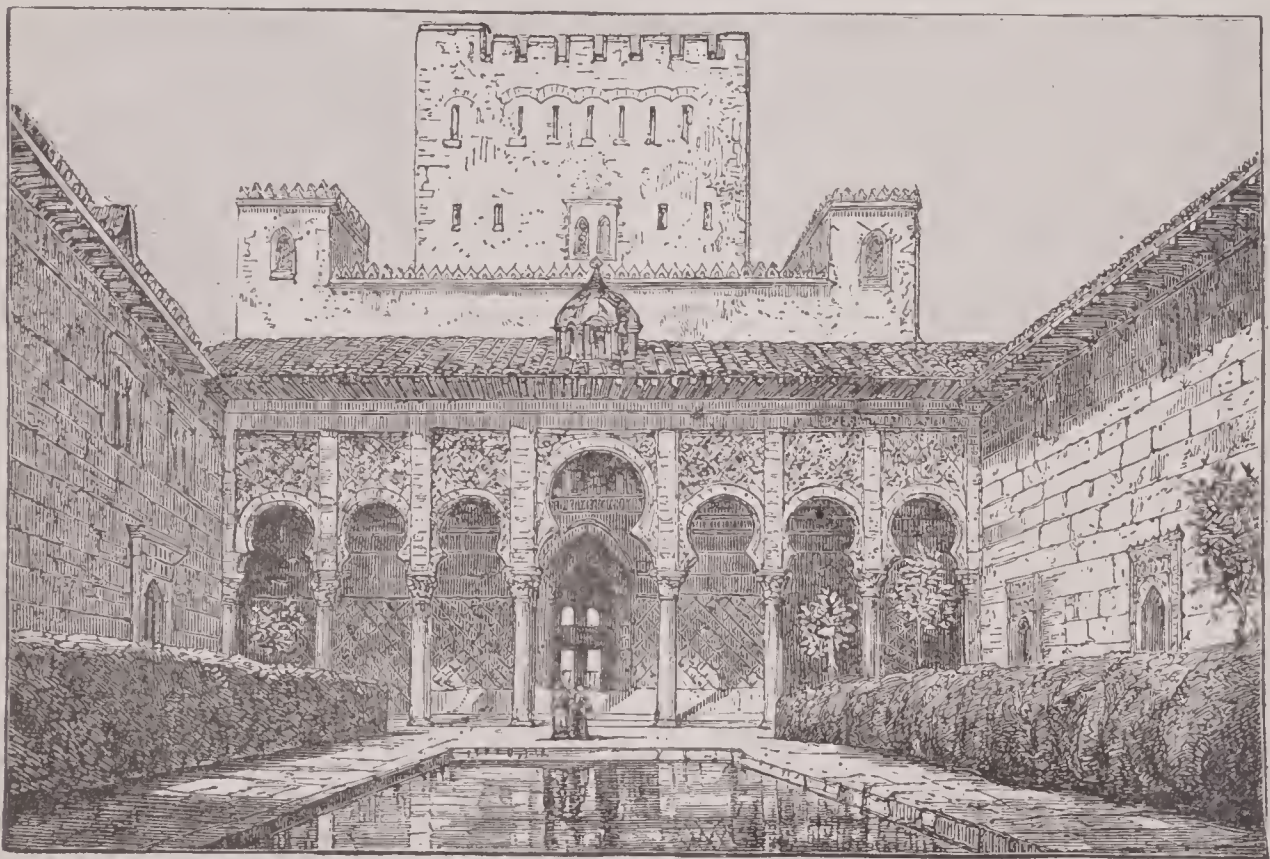
*patio* is deserted, for the household then lives upon the upper floors. This peculiarity of the Seville houses makes the city remarkably gay and attractive, and adds an oriental charm to its "little tortuous streets that emerge on immense squares, filled with orange trees, or the deserted and silent cross-road, from which one comes out, after a short turn, into a street traversed by a noisy crowd." Various foot-streets, where no carriages go, "are lined with attractive, bazaar-like shops, and overhung by 'sails,' drawn from roof to roof, which make telescopic booths, narrow, shady avenues. In these now and again you see the picturesque cigarette-girls, or other venders, gayly dressed peasants, or, perhaps, a long-cloaked figure, with his sharp-pointed stiletto concealed in the folds of his dress, ready for some revengeful deed. These *calles*, or alley-ways, squirm among the houses with no visible intention of ever coming out anywhere." At every window, in every garden, there are some of the famously beautiful Andalusian women, dressed in white, half hidden among the graperies and rose bushes. On the bank of the Guadalquivir, one of the finest promenades is an arbored road, two or three miles long. Toward evening it is an enchanted spectacle, with its pedestrians and equipages; some of the horses seen here are the most magnificent in Spain. "The Christian Promenade extends from the famous Golden Tower to the palace of the Duke of Montpensie, and is entirely shaded by oriental plane trees, oaks, cypresses, willows, poplars, and other southern trees. A great bridge crosses the river, and leads to the suburb of Triana. A long row of ships, the light boats, called *golettas*, and barks extend along the river, and between the Golden Tower and the duke's palace there is a continual coming and going of boats. Toward setting sun a crowd of ladies swarm through the avenues, troops of workmen pass the bridge, the work on the ships increases, a band hidden among the trees plays, the river is tinged with rose tint, the air is filled with the perfume of flowers, and over all is the flaming color of the evening sky. Then the city becomes another sight; as night settles down the *patios* of all the houses are illuminated and the marbles of the vestibules, the mosaics of the walls, the glass in the doors and the crystals of the tapers shine in a thousand colors. To pass through the streets—full of promenaders—seemed like going through so many ball rooms, crowded with ladies and overflowing with music, voices and laughter." In the daylight the fairy land has vanished and you are yourself again, the dazzling spell has left, and you are free to see the "lions" of the famous city. "First of all comes the cathedral, grand and magnificent outside, in the center of its spacious square; wonderful, bewildering within, with pillars that in the distance appear too slender to support the building, though they are large as towers. There are five naves, each one of which might form a church; all of them together form sixty-eight bold vaulted ceilings which seem to expand and rise slowly as you look at them. The chapels are worthy of the church, for they contain the masterpieces of over a hundred painters and sculptors." There are so many marvelous things in art and historical interest about the Cathedral that I can not even

name them. There is the Court of the Oranges situated on the west of the church, surrounded by a great embattled wall, and set with a fountain in the center encircled by a grove of orange trees, and the Giralda, that are especially famous and beautiful. "The Giralda is an old Arabian tower, built, it is said, in the year 1000, after the designs of Gaver, the inventor of algebra. Although it has undergone some important changes it has still an Arabian appearance, immense and imposing as an Egyptian pyramid and at the same time as gay and lovely as the chiosk of a garden. It is a square brick tower of a very beautiful rose color, quite bare up to a certain point, after which it is ornamented with little Moorish mullion windows, scattered here and there at random, and furnished with small balconies; then there rises a Christian bell tower three floors in height: in the first is the bell; the second is encircled by a balustrade, and the third is formed like a kind of bell tower, upon which turns, like a weather vane, a colossal statue of gilded bronze." From afar and near it is a landmark, and in all the range of view from the pinnacle there is nothing so fair as Seville itself, white as marble, "encircled by a wreath of gardens, groves and avenues in the midst of a country scattered with villas and covered with oriental beauties." On the same square as the Cathedral is the Alcazar, an ancient palace of the Moorish kings, like a fortress with its high walls and embattled towers without, but within is the most elegant Arabian-Christian royal palace in the world; next to it is the *Casa de Pilatos*, a simple and plain looking palace on the outside, marvelous within the courts and grand halls. Seville is now an intellectual city, though it no longer deserves the name of the Spanish Athens, which it once so proudly bore; and after Madrid it is the most flourishing in art, literature, and university education in Spain. Its people number about a hundred and forty thousand, and its interesting sights—they are legion.

**Granada** is the most celebrated city of Southern Spain, although with its population of seventy-five thousand it is now but the shadow of the powerful city of the Moors, which, before the Christian conquest, held five hundred thousand people.

"Granada rests in what might pass for the Happy Valley of Rasselas, a deep stretch of thirty miles, called simply the *Vega*, and tilled from end to end on a system of irrigation established by the Moslem conquerors." It is a town of "spacious squares, some beautiful straight streets and others tortuous and narrow, lined with houses, painted in imitation bas-reliefs, with cupids, garlands, bits of curtain and veils of a thousand colors, without that oriental aspect peculiar to the other Andalusian cities. The lowest part of Granada is almost entirely built up with the regularity of a modern city;" they lead to the picturesque *Alameda*, which is said to be the most beautiful promenade in the world; it is "a long avenue of extraordinary width through which fifty carriages in line could pass, flanked by minor avenues, along which run rows of immense trees that form at a great height an enormous arch of verdure, so thick that not a ray of sunshine can shine through it; and, at the extremities of the middle avenue, two fountains, which throw up

water in large streams, that fall again in fine vaporous rain ; and between the avenues crystaline springs ; and, in the center, a garden filled with roses, myrtle, jasmine and springs of water ; on one side is the river Xenil, which flows between two banks shaded by groves of laurel, and far away are the mountains covered with snow, upon which the distant palms rear their fantastic heads ; and all about a vivid green very thick and luxuriant, which allows one to catch a glimpse here and there of blue sky that is bewitching ;” dominating all is the Alhambra, situated on a high hill, looking like a fortress in the distance. This great palace of the Moorish power in Spain is the grandest



COURT OF BLESSING, ALHAMBRA.

monument in the country, though battered and partly fallen by the wanton abuse of enemies and time. It is but a relic of the past now, and yet is so wonderful that many other writers beside our own Washington Irving have filled whole volumes in description of it and the history connected with it. One view of it that should never be missed—nor the visit itself omitted—is from the Generalife, the Moorish sovereigns' summer villa, on the summit of a flowery mountain rising on the right bank of the Darro opposite the hill of the Alhambra. Nearly all traces of by-gone days are here super-



seded by a small, simple, white villa, with few windows, an arched gallery and a terrace, and is hidden in the midst of a thicket of laurel and myrtle.

**Cadiz**, on the other side of the grand old rock of Gibraltar, though not very large, is also a famous town of Spain. From the sea it looks like an "island of plaster,—a great white spot in the midst of the sea, without a dark shading, a black point, or a single shadow upon it. A long narrow strip of land joins it with the mainland, and it is bathed on all sides by the sea, like a ship ready to set sail and only fastened to the shore by a cable. As you approach it every thing seems whiter and whiter ; it is the whitest city in the world. In the houses, within or without, their courts, the walls of the shops, the stone seats, pilasters, even the most remote corners and darkest houses of the poor, or most unfrequented streets, are all white. No servant, who does not understand whitewashing, is received in any family. The streets are straight, but very narrow, so that, as they are very long too and most of them cross the whole city, one can see at the end, as through the crack of a door, a small strip of sky. The houses have a large number of windows, and every window is furnished with a kind of projecting inclosed balcony, which rests on that of the window above and supports the one of the window below ; in many streets of this fashion houses are completely covered with glass. You hardly see a bit of wall, and seem to be walking through the corridors of an immense museum. Here and there, between the houses, project the superb branches of a palm ; in every square there is a luxurious mass of verdure ; at all the windows there are tufts of grass and bunches of flowers." From one of the many towers the view of Cadiz is like a great white play-city. Who would ever think it had been burned, bombarded, devastated by plague and the scene of such horrible massacres ! it lies so perfectly pure-looking now, who would ever guess at its thrilling history ! From the midst of the buildings as from the sea it is milk-white. "There is not a roof in the entire city. Every house is closed at the top by a terrace, surrounded by a whitewashed parapet. From almost all these terraces rises a small tower, white, too, which, in turn, is surmounted by another terrace cupola or species of sentinel box ; every thing white. All these little cupolas, points and battlements, which form a curious and very varied outline around the city, stand out and appear whiter still against the blue of the sea. The cathedral is an immense marble edifice of the sixteenth century, of a bold and noble architecture, and rich, like all the Spanish churches, in every kind of treasure." Above the high altar in the Cadiz convent is the picture which Murillo was painting when he had the fall from the scaffolding which caused his death. The bull circus and the picture gallery are interesting, but they are not so fine as many others in Spain, while the promenade along the sea shore, among oranges and palms, is perfectly charming. In the evening the band plays and the broad walks are filled with gay crowds of gallant Spanish cavaliers, and beautiful, dark-eyed women.

Sunny Spain, with its half-tropical climate, and easy-going, pleasure-loving people,

seems a land where work is very unimportant. It is easy to live, where the natural products are cheap, palatable and nourishing, and the weather is warm enough to spend most of the time out of doors ; then, a great many people—especially in the cities—belong to the nobility and are supported by the government in offices of civil trust, in the army, clergy and different orders of nuns, to say nothing of the numbers who live as prisoners, or as beggars all their lives. But there are some workers ; in the fertile plains and valleys farmers raise olives, almonds, grapes, nuts, oranges, lemons and raisins, which are valuable exports, although common enough at home. It takes many hands to make these into oil and prepare them for the foreign market, even before they can go to the merchants or the shippers. There is a great mineral wealth in Spain that is worked somewhat, and many peasants are employed day after day as shepherds to care for the flocks that pasture on the hill-sides. Tradesmen and shopkeepers copy something of the French enterprise in their stores ; artisans and servants are many, while in and about Barcelona there are extensive cotton mills. In other places the making of silk and paper are thriving industries. In addition to all these occupations there are large numbers of men and women employed in factories for making tobacco, fire-arms and gunpowder, which last are controlled altogether by the government.

---

#### PORTUGAL.

IT is a strange fact that tourists go all the way around Portugal,—to France, Spain, and to Italy—but leave this tiny kingdom of the Iberian peninsula unvisited ; and yet travelers who have been there are enthusiastic in praise of its beautiful scenery and interesting places. **Lisbon**, from the Tagus, is compared to the majestic city of Constantinople, to Genoa, and is even said to be as fair and queenly as Naples, of which Goethe said that no man who remembered seeing it could be perfectly miserable. From the tops of the hills, “crowned by castle, cloister and cathedral,” its houses, “built of creamy, marble-like sandstone, terrace the hill-sides, forming a stately staircase, down which Lisbon steps as a queen to the water’s edge. The tiled fronts of the houses—which, seen nearer make one think of patchwork bed-quilts hung out to air—in the distance flash back the sunshine from their glazed surfaces like so many great gems” among domes and cupolas, church towers and palace façades. If some of the enchantment is lost after you have landed, surely there is full compensation in interesting sights. “The mountainous streets wind and climb, criss-cross, angle, and lose themselves in labyrinthine tangles, blind alleys or pleasant squares ;” the balconies of the houses

are draped with bright rugs or gay shawls and overhung by parti-colored awnings. "The people live much upon the street; the houses of the poor open to it, and from the narrow sidewalk there is a full view of the home life. In the more elegant quarters the wistaria droops in purple festoons over the balustrades which edge the roof, while spots of rosy pink or vivid scarlet tell of blossoming oleanders or cacti, for the roof of one row of houses often forms its own garden, or that of the houses upon the next terrace. Here and there roofs of red semi-cylindrical tile project over the house fronts, suggesting the fluted frill of an old lady's cap. Everywhere there is sparkling color and dazzling light. Sometimes the tiles on the fronts of the houses form mosaics of gigantic figures, vases of flowers, or baskets of fruit. A prominent feature in street life are the Varinhos, or fish and fruit women, natives of Ovar, in the north of Portugal. They form a strong contrast to the native Lisbonese, by their odd peasant costume and by their business-like, hustling and bustling manners, and the untiring industry with which they run barefoot all day over the rough pavements, balancing a heavy basket of fruit or fish nicely upon their heads, and shrilly calling their wares as they go. In the fruit market these Varinhos are the huckster women, who, in a little umbrella encampment, sell poultry, bouquets, and heaps of apricots,—'eggs of the sun,'—grapes, plums, and purple figs; or who, in the fish market at early morning, fill their baskets from the slimy, shining heaps, that the fishermen have just brought in. Their costume is a loose jacket and short blue stuff skirt, with a sash knotted about the hips. They are all fond of jewelry, and several chains or strings of gold beads, with two pairs of heavy ear-rings that look like two united water jars, are often seen in company with bare feet and tatters. Another class of people familiar in the Lisbon streets are the Gallegos. These are burly thick-set men with bushy black side whiskers and clean shaven upper lips. They are natives of Galicia and the hewers of wood and drawers of water for the Portuguese, who feel it a degradation to bear any kinds of burdens.

"The public squares of the city are numerous and generally charmingly laid out, with a profusion of semi-tropical plants, statues, and fountains. You can scarcely walk in any direction without soon passing a number of *chafarizes*—they keep the Moorish name for fountains—trickling from a carved head, or iron tube set in the wall, into a capacious stone basin; they are supplied from the Alcantara Aqueduct, which is considered the greatest piece of bridge architecture in the world, it being eighteen miles long and higher than Trinity steeple in New York. Thirty Gallegos fill their casks at each fountain and carry water about the city to all who are not directly supplied by the water-works or by wells. The water carriers also form the fire department, and other Gallegos act as porters. These are usually men of immense strength; a couple of them will carry, by means of a yoke, from which a swinging platform hangs, huge burdens oftentimes weighing as much as half a ton." During the day the streets are usually rather deserted, especially of ladies, who, after attending mass, spend the rest of their

time in sitting by the window or occasionally doing a little needle work. But at night Lisbon wakes up and is seen to the best advantage. The parks glitter with gas jets and numerous bands vie with each other in creating a crash of sound. The *senhoras*—ladies—descend from their watch-towers, in resplendent Parisian costumes, visit the theaters and the public gardens with the handsome Portuguese gentlemen, who, even on foot, have a cavalier appearance from their elegant manners, their dress and the enormous spurs that many wear who never mount a horse. Lisbon, devout as well as gay, has numerous churches and noble charities. The church and monastery of São Jeronymo, at Belem, the western suburb of Lisbon, is one of the most interesting buildings in Portugal. Through the richly carved doorway in the great massive walls with their florid decorations, you enter the imposing interior. Tall, richly wrought columns shoot upward, supporting the vaulted roof, which has been described as so delicate that the immense mass of stone groining looks as light and feathery as the underside of a clump of palm branches. At the time it was being built, every one felt sure that the roof would fall as soon as the scaffolding was taken away; the architect himself was so afraid his work would prove a failure that he ran away to France before the trial was made. The king appointed condemned criminals to remove the supports, promising pardon if the covering did not fall. Contrary to all expectations the roof rested securely on its slender piers; the liberated felons used the scaffolding to build houses for themselves; the storms and even earthquakes of four centuries have swept by the structure and still it stands unshaken from its delicate poise. “Within the cloister garden great bushes of pink hydrangeas relieve the cool gray architecture with their brilliant color. Rose trees bend with ghostly white and passionate crimson blossoms. Unfamiliar flame-colored flowers from China, palms and ferns, vines and shrubs, are grouped in hot-house profusion within the low hedges of trimly-cut box.” This ancient monastery is now used for an orphans’ school, called the *Casa Pia*. In the old refectory, hung with portraits of the kings of Portugal and wainscoted with tiles representing the history of Joseph, is now the dining-room, and around the long, low tables five hundred or so of happy, intelligent-looking boys gather for every meal. Although “charity scholars, educated at the government expense, they are not only taught the ordinary branches with the addition of French and English, but are allowed to make choice of a trade, and after this is learned, to leave the institution with a new suit of clothes and a set of tools as an outfit. The little beds in the well-ventilated, pleasant dormitories are clean and sweet, the food nourishing, and in the upper cloisters” an American visitor saw the bathing suits in which the boys frolicked on the beach laid out to dry in the sun. On the sea-shore, not far from the monastery, stands the Tower of Belem, which, though built in 1495, is wonderfully fresh and perfect. The great crosses of the Order of Christ, blazoned on the shields which faced the battlements, show like a narrow edge of embroidery from below, and the whole edifice is singularly light and graceful for a fortress against

pirates and a military prison, whose delicate watch towers, hanging in mid-air on the corners of the building, have stood centuries of storm as unshaken as its foundations have resisted the "relentless smiting of the waves."

Many relics of Lisbon's former greatness are to be seen in the city. "The roofless, vine-grown arches, the broken ribs of the once noble vault" of the old Carmo church are "a most striking monument to the power of the great earthquake of 1755 which shook the city to its foundations;" in one of its chancels is the Archæological Society's Museum; but "the true museums of Lisbon are the curiosity shops," with their motley stock of things curious, old and beautiful; "more directly connected with the known Portuguese history is a collection of antique royal carriages of tattered and tottering but still pompous relics of former pageants that bring back vividly the epochs of the men they served." Among them are "two queer pickle-jar arrangements on wheels that are used by the image of the Virgin when on holy-days she takes an airing in festal processions. Chief of these religious carnivals is the festival of Corpus Christi. On this occasion St. George—a Gallego in a suit of armor—parades the street upon a handsome horse, and the king is obliged to follow on foot and bare-headed. But it is in the north of Portugal that religious fêtes are to be seen at their best;" in Lisbon the popular enthusiasm reaches to its height in the bull-fights. "A Portuguese bull-fight is a very different affair from the disgusting and brutal national sport in Spain; neither bulls nor horses are killed, and the fighters run very little risk, as cylinders ending in wooden knobs cover the animal's horns and it can only inflict a knock-down blow, instead of piercing and tearing. This seems, of course, very tame to the Spaniards, but the Lisbonese revel in the sport," and make it a very brilliant entertainment. "Royalty honors the scene by attendance, and the beauty and fashion of Lisbon shine in full opera dress in the upper boxes, their white elbows resting on richly embroidered silk shawls which drape the boxes in front in graceful folds," while the most elegant and accomplished sons of nobility are often the principal figures in the ring.

Throughout the narrow, crooked and badly-paved old part in the eastern portion as well as in the more stately New Town, Lisbon has many churches and chapels, monasteries, homes and hospitals, numerous educational and scientific institutions, libraries and museums; and among the industries there are extensive shipbuilding docks, powder mills and arsenals, and factories where quantities of silk, porcelain, paper, soap, and other things are made; and along the busy docks the vessels are loaded with oranges, citrons, wool, oil and leather, chiefly for the foreign markets of Great Britain and Africa. There are about two hundred and fifty thousand people in the capital, which is a little more than twice as many as live in the largest Portuguese seaport, **Oporto**. This is "an oddly gabled city with many balconied façades; gleaming now bizarre, now pure white, among the trees in irregular terraces that stretch along the Douro as far as the eye can reach; high, narrow houses shoulder each

other steeply up the hill, crowding, overhanging, and grudging every foot of the tortuous streets that zigzag among them or plunge precipitately like torbid torrents into the river. It is a city of contrasts. Rickety, toppling structures, swarming with life, look into the spacious arched corridors, and shaded gardens of a handsome palacio; smart and modern buildings ablaze with gaudy colored tiles press the crenellated wall of a time-blackened line of fortifications. In the background tower the slender campanile of the *Torre dos Clerigos*—Tower of the Clergy—and the pretentious dome of the Crystal Palace. The suspension bridge throws its delicate arch across the gorge of the Douro, and the shipping files in the mouth of the river. Crowds of gayly dressed peasants swarm the quay, and little boats ply from either shore. It is a scene of infinite variety and animation, for the Douro is Oporto's principal thoroughfare, where the little bizarre, gondola-like boats, with their stout oarsmen or oarswomen, row you where you want to go." The port is always well filled with craft—"steamers and sailing-vessels bound for Brazil, or just in with codfish from the Banks, queer fishing craft from the coast, *feluccas* with lateen sails, flat *caïques* from the bar, and galleys—some of them with double banks of oarsmen in ancient style—from the vinelands. They wait at the foot of the Queen's Stairs, with idle, flapping sails, while the procession of market-women ready for home troop down the broad flight of stone steps, with nests of empty crates forming high columns upon their heads. Women engaged in coaling ships trot briskly up and down with sooty baskets, and the sinewy arms of many others often pass their brother oarsmen or give them a close race. The Serra Convent—

' Half church of God,  
Half castle 'gainst the Moor,'

looks down upon this busy scene from its high eyrie of numerous unoccupied buildings. The Douro is like the people of its great city; it is strong, wild, and turbulent, and though forced to serve the interests of commerce and manufacture, its riotous disposition shows itself in sudden freshets, like the passionate outbreak of opinion among the factory operatives and lower orders of the city, who, for the most part are engaged in the silk and glove factories, the linen, wool and cotton mills, or the large places that make tobacco and segars, and earthen ware and leather. Oporto is abundantly supplied with water by means of public fountains, around which, as at Lisbon, interesting groups are formed of picturesque women and brawny men, who gossip and wrangle while awaiting the slow filling of their water pots and casks;" and the streets of this city are as interesting in their way as those of the capital. "There is not so much elegant sauntering, but the people seem to have the art of blending enjoyment with business. Oporto is a commercial city more than any thing else. Its palaces are those of merchants, and have an air of newness and of modern improvements. Enterprise is the order of the day. New build-

ings are constantly springing up, and there is scarcely a quarter to be found where the clink of the trowel and the sharp blow of the hammer are not heard. The citizens have a busier and more energetic air than those of Lisbon. The spirit of trade pervades all classes; the children even barter their toys, and boast of their good bargains. The markets have far more of a provincial character than those of Lisbon," and to a stranger they are full of endless amusements, as he "wanders among the booths and tables, and admires the types of magnificent womanhood always there. All through the market the women are busy, filling the intervals of trade with spinning or some other useful employment. The poultry sellers have pigeons and partridges, in rustic cages formed of sticks thrust into two round pieces of cork; and noisy ducks, protruding their necks through the wire netting stretched across their baskets." Then there is the onion booth, with its braided clusters of enormous red bulbs; the pottery merchant, with his display of gayly painted plaques and vases, while "skirting the principal market, like an outlying line of fortifications, stand the ox-carts which have brought in the fruits and vegetables of the farmers. The ornamental carved yoke of the oxen is a flat board pierced with a tracery, often reminding one of Moorish lattice-work, and often colored in the same oriental fashion. A favorite resort in evenings, is the finely laid-out park adjoining the Crystal Palace, where bands and fireworks rend the air with imitation thunder and lightning." The Crystal Palace was raised for an exhibition building and is a fine one for its purposes; fairs and various different amusements are now held in it. "Characteristic evening spectacles at Oporto are the funerals, which always take place at night. Attendants run beside the hearse carrying links, forming a ghastly and insufficient torch-light procession. At the church the coffin is laid upon a bier in the center of the nave and draped with a heavy pall. When the funeral is that of a person of wealth, tall waxen tapers are handed by the beadle to every one who enters the church, and lines of choir boys extending from the altar to the main entrance chant with their clear youthful voices the service for the dead." The Cathedral is one of the oddest pieces of architecture in the world, with its "ugly serpents, griffins and other Gothic hobgoblins that climb and leer from every cranny. Extraordinary blue tiles face the walls of the cloisters within, from the pavement to the upper story, and depict most amazing scenes from the Song of Solomon." Besides these places of interest there are several hospitals and a good many other fine institutions that are among the best in the kingdom. This is the second, and after Lisbon the only real important city of Portugal. It has about a hundred and ten thousand people, nearly the size of Jersey City, New Jersey—and deals a great deal in wine, especially port, which takes its name from the city, and makes it full of extra life and activity during the vintage season. Much of this cargo and the other shipments from Oporto are carried in vessels made in its own ship-yards, which send out famously fast sailers.

## ITALY.

“ALL persons who travel at all visit Italy. No other country combines so many attractions, or speaks so many different voices of invitation.” The greatness of that country is not in population, commerce or industry ; it is the greatness of beauty and art.

“ A land  
Which was the mightiest in its old command,  
And is the loveliest, and must ever be  
The master-mold of Nature’s heavenly hand ;  
\*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*  
Fair Italy,  
Thou art the garden of the world, the home  
Of all Art yields, and Nature can decree.”

In all ages, poets and painters have celebrated the charms of this fair land ; every traveler feels the spell, and turning his face toward Italy, first goes, as a matter of course, to **Rome**. This is beyond any other in the world a city of art and artists. There are endless numbers of museums and collections, churches, chapels, palaces, and magnificent ruins and every other facility for the study of art. Here on the banks of the yellow Tiber there are two cities ; the Christian capital of a new nation lies beside and even above the Rome of the Cæsars and the emperors which once ruled the world. The city rests on the seven ancient hills and several other heights or promontories rising out of the plateau, which was once the beautiful verdant Campagna, but is now a great sandy waste in the midst of which a living and a dead city lie side by side. Modern Rome lies on both the west and the east bank of the Tiber, the larger part of it being on the east side and in the valley of the old Campus Martius, and stretching along the slopes of the Capitoline, Esquiline, Viminal and Quirinal hills ; the Palatine, Aventine and Coelian, the remainder of the original Seven Hills, lie to the south-eastward and are in the partially deserted district of “ Old Rome,” surrounded and partially covered with the magnificent remains of the classic city.\* Both cities lie within the present walls which make a circuit of fourteen miles. Only a little more than one-third of the five and a half square miles thus inclosed is occupied by houses, streets and squares ; gardens and vineyards cover the rest. But these are gradually being encroached upon, for Rome, the eternal city, once more become the capital of a great state, is now rapidly growing. The river which is spanned by five bridges is now a turbid choked-up stream at Rome, taking a

---

\* For description of ancient Rome, see “ Great Cities of the Ancient World.”



zig-zag course, from north to south. The main part of the new city, and all of the old, stretches beyond its eastern shore. One of the principal entrances to Rome is the *Porta del Popolo*, or Gate of the People, in the northern wall. "The Gate itself, although designed in part by Michael Angelo, is not particularly noticeable, but the *Piazza del Popolo*, upon which it opens, is an imposing square covering three or four acres. In the center rises the noble obelisk of Rhameses, with a fountain at its base having four rounded basins radiating from a common center like the leaves of a stalk of four leafed clover,—a stream of water gushing into each basin from the mouth of a lioness carved in stone. The sides of the piazza are crescent shaped, with a fountain in the center of each, adorned



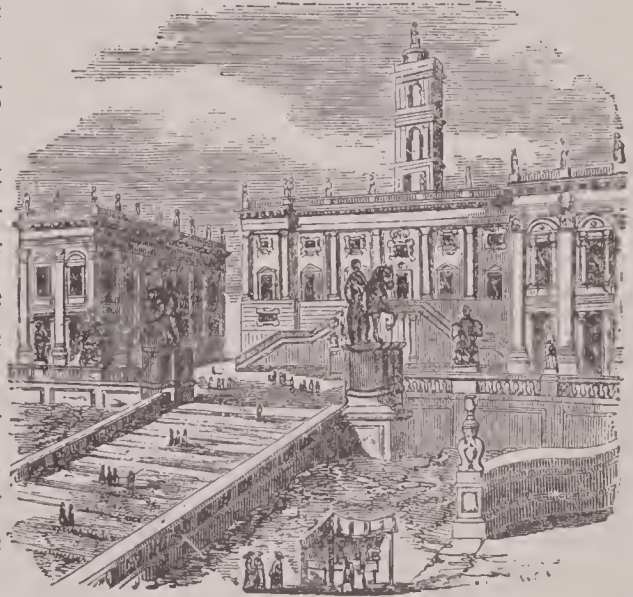
BRIDGE OF ST. ANGELO, AND THE BORGO.

with a colossal marble statue ; it is bounded on the right by a row of trees,—behind which are some of the finest private residences in Rome,—and on the left, by the sloping and terraced walks which lead to the heights of the Monte Pincio. Opposite the gate rise the domes of two churches exactly alike in size and form and making the point from which the three principal streets of Rome branch out. The Corso in the center leads southward to the capitol, beyond which lies the site of the Forum, and ancient Rome ; the Babuino, on the east, or left, leads to the *Piazza di Spagna* and the English quarter ; the Ripetta on the right, leads by one westward turn to the Castle of St. Angelo and St.

Peter's across the river. Each of these avenues leads to a multitude of interesting places ; but the narrow Corso, a mile in length, lined with balconies in front of shops, palaces and private houses, is chief among all. It is the finest street in Rome. Grand old palaces, handsome churches and many other buildings of mingled ancient and modern architecture, with innumerable numbers and styles of balconies, line the famous streets on both sides, while here and there it broadens into a piazza, or is met by a side street which also leads to a chapel, gallery or some other great monument of beauty and time. Just beyond the end of the Corso, the *Via della Pedacchia* turns to the right, and ends in the sunny open space at the foot of the Capitol. An immense flight of steps where the famous staircase to the Temple of Jupiter used to stand, leads up the hill. At its foot are two lions of Egyptian porphyry, and at its head are colossal statues of the twin heroes, Castor and Pollux, and beyond are other statues and precious relics of Imperial Rome. Above the grand staircase is the spacious piazza where Brutus harangued the people after the murder of Julius Cæsar. In the center of the square is the famous statue of Marcus Aurelius, the most perfect ancient equestrian statue in existence. You can still see the traces of the gilding with which it was covered when it stood in front of the Arch of Septimius Severus. At the back of the piazza a double staircase leads to the palace of the Senator, and all about are statues and fountains, with which modern Rome has been embellished from the ruins of her glorious mother-city.

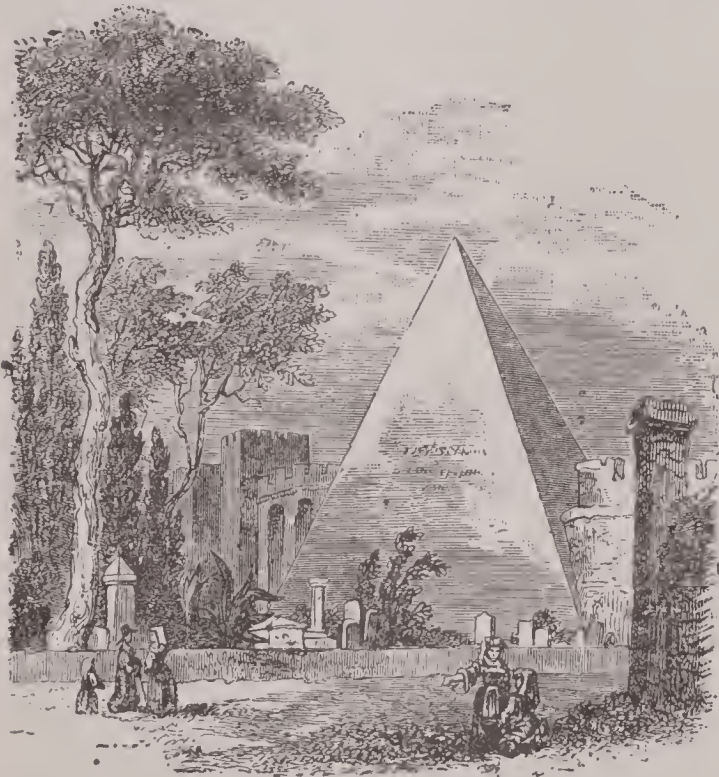
On either side of the Senators' Palace are the handsome lofty palaces built by Michael Angelo and filled with choice collections ; from the center rises the square, majestic Tower of the Capitol, from which there is a magnificent view "not only of the City of the Seven Hills, but the various towns and villages of the neighboring plain and mountain which one after another fell under its sway." To the south-west is the Tarpeian Rock with the Mamertine Prison, and the Temple of Vesta beyond on the bank of the river ; further toward the south, with many historic churches and picturesque ruins between, is the Aventine Hill ; beyond that are the remains of the old Servian wall and the Protestant Cemetery with its ancient pyramid of Caius Cestius, built in the present wall, and eastward of this the ruins of Caracalla's Baths—the finest ever built—while nearer by the ancient *Forum Romanum*, the great center of Imperial and Republican life, lies between the Capitol and the Palatine Hill, with its massive fluted columns and rich capitals solitary and dismantled, towering above a few mean unsightly palaces set amid the rubbish of ages. At the further end it leads to that most noble skeleton of bygone magnificence, the Coliseum. If we were travelers we would linger here : the Palatine Hill lies on the west, and the Coelian on the south, while eastward extends the once beautiful plain where the Roman villas lay, which have never since been equaled, and are even now awe-inspiring in their remains of stateliness and beauty. What was once the Baths of Titus stand near the Coliseum on the north-east. This circuit covers "Old Rome ;" to the northward is the Esquiline Hill, and next to that the Capitoline, which with the Quirinal

some distance above and the Viminal, have buried their desolation under a living city. The most notable thing now on the Quirinal is the Royal Palace, which has been called one of the largest and ugliest buildings in the world. It was originally a papal palace, begun by Pope Paul IV., and continued by a long line of his successors; but is now the residence of the royal family. Between the foot of the Capitol and the river is the Ghetto, or the Jews' Quarter, which was once cut off from the rest of the city, and the loathsome place where all the Hebrews of Rome were compelled to live. None could appear outside unless the men were in yellow hats, or the women in yellow veils; and although almost all the intolerant restrictions have now been removed the life of the Jews in Rome is far from independent. The quarter, which is entered by eight gates, is entirely made



THE CAPITOL.

up of narrow, crooked and dark streets, small squares, tall houses, moldy and sometimes half-decayed, with here and there the seven-branched candlestick carved on the walls; remains of ancient palaces—and shops. Shops are without number; every thing may be obtained in the Ghetto; behind these heaps, out of which the women sew all that is capable of being sewn, are precious stones, lace, furniture of all kinds, rich embroidery from Algiers and Constantinople, striped stuffs from Spain—but all is concealed and under cover. The Jew shop-keepers hiss at you, *Cosa cercate* as you thread their narrow alleys, trying to induce you to bargain with them. The same article is often



PYRAMID OF CAIUS CESTIUS.

passed on by mutual arrangement from shop to shop, and meets you wherever you go. On

Friday evening all shops are shut, and bread is baked for the Sabbath, all merchandise is removed, and the men go to the synagogue and wish each other 'a good Sabbath' on their return. The Ghetto is divided into five districts or parishes, each of which represents a particular race, whose fathers have been either Roman-Jewish from ancient times, or have been brought hither from Spain and Sicily." Everywhere it teems with life and dirt. "The people sit in their doorways, or outside in the streets, which do not get much more light than the damp and gloomy chambers—and grub amid their old trumpery or patch and sew diligently." As you walk through these close muddy by-ways

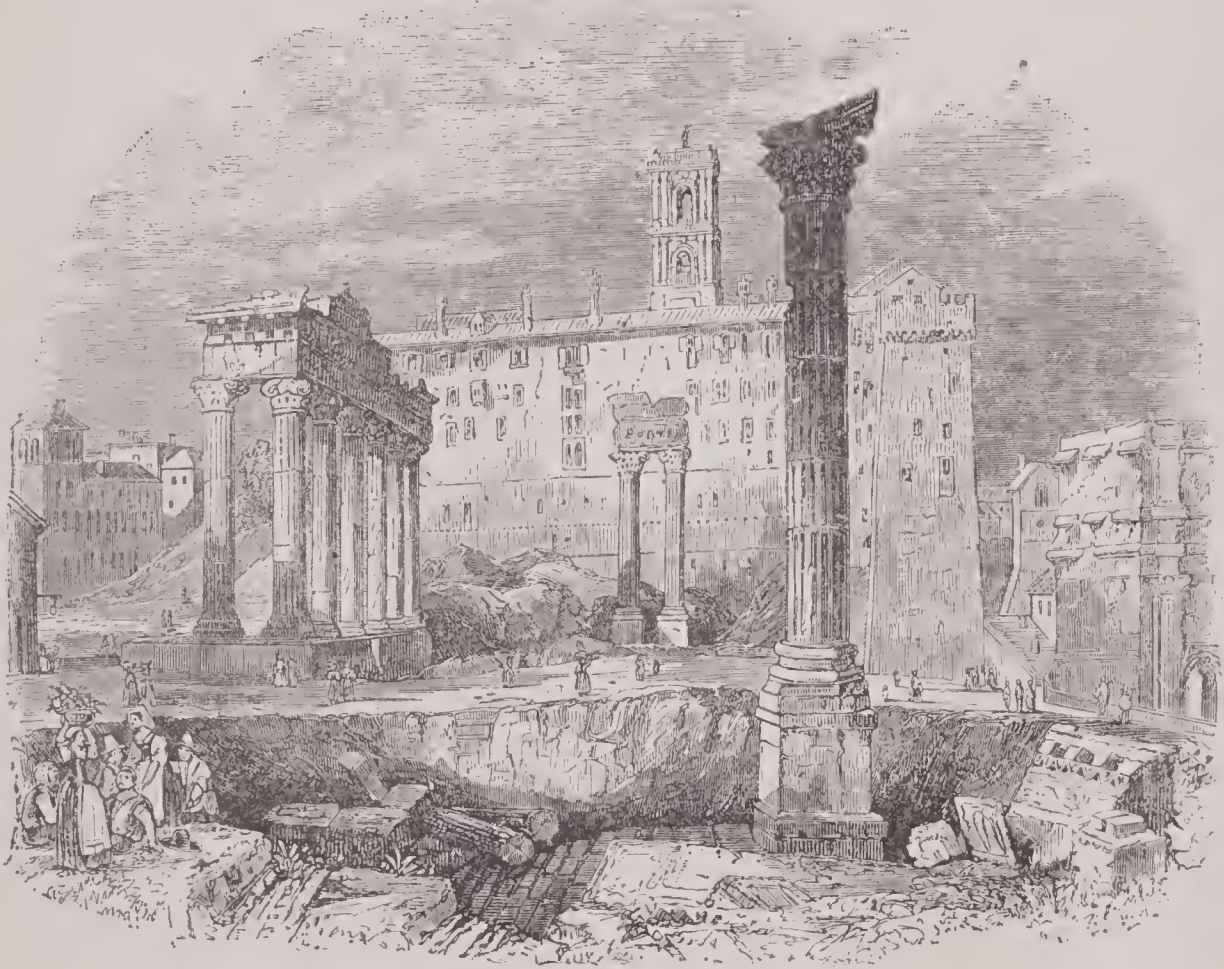


THE COLISEUM BY MOONLIGHT.

"the whole world seems to be lying about in countless rags and scraps. The fragments lie in heaps before the doors, they are of every kind and color—gold fringes, scraps of silk brocade, bits of velvet, red patches, blue patches, orange, yellow, black or white, torn, old, slashed and tattered pieces, large and small. Here sit the daughters of Zion, at work of mending, darning and fine drawing. It is chiefly in the Fiumara, the street lying lowest and nearest to the river, and in the street corners that this business is carried on by men as well as women, girls and children,—pale, stooping, starving figures, with misery

staring from the tangled hair and complaining silently in the yellow brown faces," which have not even a trace of beauty. "The women have such great skill in mending and repairing garments that their services are in demand all over the city; many of them spend their time in finer kinds of needle work and beautiful lace work, so rich and massive that it seems to have been carved rather than wrought. The lower streets of the Ghetto, especially the Fiumara, are every year overflowed during the spring rains and melting of the mountain snows, which makes great misery and distress. Yet in spite of this and of the teeming population crowded into narrow alleys, there was less sickness here during the cholera than in any other part of Rome; and malaria," which drives people from their homes every summer in almost every other part of the city, "is unknown here. This may be due to the Jewish custom of whitewashing their dwellings at every festival." On the south the Ghetto faces the Island of the Tiber; this having been the site of several important buildings of ancient Rome and the scene of some notable historical events, it has more interest in the past than the present. Beside the picturesque remains of earlier towers and castle, the Island is now occupied by the Church and Convent of St. Bartholomew, which stands in the center, with a broad piazza in front decorated with statues and pillars, and the Hospital *Ben fratelli* opposite. Near here a narrow lane leads to the end of the Island, where there is a little quay littered with fragments of ancient temples from which a very interesting view of the river and its bridges is to be had. A bridge of one large and two small arches connects the Island with the quarter of Rome called the *Trastevere*, or city "across the Tiber,"—"which is almost unaltered from medieval times, and whose narrow streets are still overlooked by many ancient towers, gothic windows and curious fragments of sculpture." The people who live here "differ in many respects from those on the other side of the Tiber. They pride themselves on being born *Trasteverini*, profess to be the direct descendants of the ancient Romans, seldom intermarry with their neighbors, and speak a dialect peculiarly their own. It is said that their dispositions also differ from the other Romans; that they are a far more hasty, passionate and revengeful, as they are a stronger and more vigorous race. They are very fond of keeping up their old national games, especially the *morra*. This is a game played by the men; consists in holding up, in rapid succession, any number of fingers they please, calling out at the same time the number their antagonist shows. Simple and even dull as this seems to us, the Trasteverini play it with such eagerness and violence that they get terribly excited, and when disagreements come up, and they must from the rapidity with which the game is played, the men are in a perfect frenzy and often end their dispute with murder. The buildings in this quarter are among the most interesting in Rome, especially the church and convent of the sweet virgin saint, Cecilia; the immense Hospital of St. Michele. At the upper end of the *Via Lungaretta*, which runs across this quarter from the river, is the Church of St. Maria in Trastevere, which is said to be the first church in Rome,

dedicated to the Virgin and contains a great deal that is both beautiful and interesting. Above this quarter of the sons of ancient Rome lies the Janiculum, "the steep crest of a hill which rises abruptly on the west bank of the Tiber." Between them runs a section of the ancient Aurelian wall, with the *Porta Settimiana*, on the site of the gardens of Septimius Severus, and at the head of the *Via Lungara*, a street which is three-fourths of a mile long and occupies the whole length of the valley between the Tiber and the Janiculum. On one side stand the villa and gardens of the *Farnesina*, a sixteenth century



IN THE FORUM, LOOKING TOWARD THE CAPITOL.

residence, which the Duca di Ripalda now owns with all its treasures and famous Raffaele frescoes. Opposite, on the western side of the Lungara is the Corsini Palace, where Queen Christiana of Sweden lived in the latter part of 1600, and gathered about her some of the finest collections that have ever been in the city; although the present picture gallery and magnificent library, with all the other Corsini collections, have been founded since the queen's death. The Corsini Gardens extend over the Janiculum to

the present wall ; above the western end is the Villa Lante, and around on many sides are other old buildings and celebrated churches partly or wholly in ruins. Further on is the Torlonia museum, containing a magnificent collection of sculpture, which has been formed within the last thirty or forty years and is beautifully arranged in separate cabinets. From several places on the top of this hill, especially near the northern end, where the Church of St. Onofrio stands, the view of Rome is lovely. The garden of the convent attached to this church is a "lovely plot of ground fresh with running streams ; near a picturesque group of cypress are remains of the oak planted by Torquato Tasso, the great Italian poet who died here in 1595."

One of the principal entrances of the Catacombs is on the Janiculum. These underground passages extend in almost every direction, and cross each other like the streets of a town. How this subterranean net-work came to be here, it is not known, only guessed ; they have probably been for ages. They are principally connected with the early Christians, but long before their time it is said that they were the secret dwellings of thieves and outlaws. In some gardens adjoining the Appian Road, about two miles from Rome, is the entrance to the most celebrated of the catacombs. A flight of steps leads down to an oblong chamber with an arched doorway. Galleries about eight feet high and five feet wide branch out with twists and turns in all directions, damp and black in their darkness, the passages often broadening into wide and lofty chambers, containing tombs, inscriptions, and even frescoes on the walls, and when examined by the light of a torch are seen to have been made by the Christians during the persecutions of the Church.



TOMBS, IN THE CATACOMBS.

At the head of the Janiculum, within its own wall, and off the north-westerly angle of the Tiber, is the Borgo, or Leonine city, wherein are great St. Peter's and the Castle of St. Angelo. These walls, ten thousand eight hundred feet in circumference, were begun in 846 by Pope Leo IV., to defend St. Peter's against the Saracens, and, being finished, were consecrated six years later, "by a vast procession of the whole Roman clergy, bare-footed, with their heads strewn with ashes." In about the center of this inclosure is the basilica of St. Peter, the most famous church in Christendom. From afar its great dome attracts the eye, and under its enormous wings the whole city seems gathered ;

but nearer by it are the surroundings that attract your attention more than the church, itself. Going toward it from the east, with the minor church and a great hospital on either hand, at the end of the *Piazza Rusticucci*, is the opening of the magnificent semi-circular colonnades, which branch out from the palace-like façade and majestic dome of the mighty church. The colonnades are supported by four rows of columns, inclosing space enough between the two inner rows for two carriages to pass abreast, and are like two sickles, some one says, with the straight galleries uniting them to the façade of the church for handles. Including the column and the sculptured entablatures above them, these porticos are sixty-four feet high, and yet every thing is so well proportioned in corresponding colossal size that "from the center of the Piazza, the whole effect is light, airy and graceful; under any circumstance it never seems crowded, and never desolate." The center of the piazza, or the vast space thus inclosed, is marked by a red granite monument called the Obelisk of the Vatican. This was brought to Rome from Heliopolis by Emperor Caligula; it adorned the circus of Nero, and in 1586 was placed in front of St. Peter's, with the fountains on either side. There is no point on the piazza from which the whole of the sublime proportions of the dome can be seen; and as you walk across the long stretch of pavement, fresh with the "silver spray of glittering fountains," the lofty façade with its two stories and attic, its windows and nine heavy balconies, "awkwardly intersecting the Corinthian columns and pilasters," is not majestic and imposing, but just bunglingly big. A broad flight of steps that lead up to the five entrances of the vestibule are adorned with statues; the central door is of bronze, made for the old basilica that stood here in the first half of the fifteenth century. From the loggia above the pope gives the Eastern benediction. "The vestibule is a noble and spacious building in itself. Standing in the middle, a vista in architecture of more than two hundred feet, on either hand, is open to the eye, set with pieces of statuary or mosaics, while in front the heavy double curtain separates you from the interior. Beyond the curtain St. Peter's is "resplendent in light, magnificence and beauty, one of the noblest and most wonderful works of man." The nave does not seem over six hundred feet long and four hundred feet high, and it is only as you go through it step by step that you half realize its actual beauty and extent. The grand central nave, with its arcades on either side, and its noble roof, is shaped like a semi-circular vault, coffered and gilded; and below it, the pavement is inlaid with colored marble, and on all sides there seems no limit to the number and the beauty of the statues and ornaments. The most sacred spot in the church is the tomb of St. Peter, at the foot of a double flight of steps, leading from the ground floor. Attached to the balustrade, a circle of eighty-six golden lamps is always burning above the tomb and close to the high altar, which, except on most solemn occasions, when the pope celebrates the mass, is never used but kept covered with a bronze and gilded ornamented canopy called the *Baldacchino*, an unsightly thing, beneath the truly glorious canopy of the





SISTINE CHAPEL.

cupola. Under this majestic vault, "with the tribune before us, and the transept on either hand, we are face to face with the sublime genius of Michael Angelo;" it is the Mount Olympus in a world of art, for all around the main body of the church are side chapels, splendid in themselves, filled with pictures and statuary and any of them large enough to serve for an independent church. The dome of St. Peter's is double; and between the outer and inner wall is a series of winding passages and staircases, by which the top is reached, while the visitor is continually filled with fresh wonder over this great edifice. "From the galleries inside the view of the interior below is most striking," like a world of tiny people moving among miniature images men and women are half lost in immeasurable depths of architecture, almost impossible to believe, for the ascent has been made very gradually on the paved incline. The roof of the church is like a small village with its domes and workmen's houses; its broad walks, a playing fountain and many other signs of life. Here are the two cupolas that flank the façade and five smaller ones, crowning the chapels "like dwarfs clinging about a giant's knee." There is a railway—unseen from below—running around the base of the ball on top of the great dome, which in a short time affords a wonderful view of Rome; and "the Campagna, the Tiber, the distant Mediterranean, the Apennines, the Alban Sabine hills, and the isolated bulk of Soracte." Even above this the interior of the ball may be ascended, and still further an outside ladder leads to the dizzy height at the foot of the cross. Adjoining St. Peter's on the upper side is the Vatican, entered through the magnificent *Scala Regia*, or Royal Staircase, probably the finest in the world. Beyond the Swiss guard in the quaint picturesque uniform designed for them by Michael Angelo, at the great bronze doors lies the Sistine Chapel, celebrated the world over for the frescoes of Michael Angelo. The Vatican comprises the palace of the pope, a library and a museum, and is said to contain eleven thousand apartments. The small portion occupied by the pope is plain and in all things lonesome and unprincely; but the museum of art is the finest in the world, in sculpture surpassing all other collections put together, as it outrivals every gallery in containing among its paintings the greatest works in fresco of those two masters, superlative Raffaele and Michael Angelo. The Vatican gardens cover almost one-quarter of the Borgo within the north-western wall; it is a common saying in Rome that the Vatican with its gardens and St. Peter's occupies as much space as the city of Turin. The broad street that leads to the castle of St. Angelo, leads to the St. Angelo bridge also, and so away from the solemn to the busy and lively Rome once more. "The castle of St. Angelo is but the skeleton of the magnificent tomb that was built by the Emperor Hadrian, because the last niche in the imperial mausoleum of Augustus was filled when the ashes of Nerva were laid there." Between the Tiber and the Corso, the most interesting place is the *Piazza Navona*, an irregular shaped square about eight hundred and fifty feet long and one hundred and eighty in width, with an immense fountain in the center, and several others standing about, out of which the

pure and abundant water gushes, which is so important a feature of all Rome. Once a week a vegetable market is held in this *Piazza* attended by the country people from the neighborhood in their picturesque costumes. Shops and stalls for the sale of all sorts of second hand articles fill every available space and display quantities of broken pottery, old iron, and a great variety of other trash, among more pretentious stores. These make little effort toward outside show, but within con-

tain great bargains in pictures, engravings, cameos, antique gems and such things. On Saturdays and Sundays in the month of August the sluices which carry off the waters of the great fountain are stopped, and all the central portions of the *Piazza* are overflowed to the depth of one or two feet. This temporary lake is immediately the liveliest place in the vicinity ;

horses, oxen and donkeys are driven into the cooling waters ; vehicles of all kinds, from the stately coach of a Roman prince to the clumsy wagon of a contadino, roll through them ; and boys with bare feet and rolled up trowsers splash their elders with noisy satisfaction ; while the outer margin of the *Piazza*, not reached by the water, and especially the capacious steps of the Church of St. Agnes, are occupied by crowds of idlers ; the windows of the shops and houses are filled with gay faces and bright dresses ; and altogether the sight is one to be marked with a red letter in any one's memory of Rome. About midway between the *Piazza Navona* and the Corso, with streets leading directly to each, is the Pantheon, the most perfect pagan building in the city. It was built twenty-seven years before Christ as a heathen temple ; but in A.D. 608 was consecrated as a Christian church. "Its

majestic pillared portico and huge black rotunda, stand almost at the central point of the labyrinthine intricacies of the modern city," a stately, unornamented, time-stained edifice three stories high, and crowned by a dome that has been the model of the best temples in the world ever since,—St. Peter's across the river, St. Sophia's at Constantinople and many others less famous. The open portico is borne by lofty columns and divides the temple into three naves, with great niches around the



PEASANT CHILDREN.

walls once containing statues of different gods and goddesses. "The world has nothing else like the Pantheon. So grand it is that the pasteboard statues over the lofty cornice do not disturb the effect any more than the tin crowns and hearts, the dusty artificial flowers and all manner of trumpery gewgaws hanging at the saintly shrines. The rust and dinginess that have dimmed the precious marble on the walls; the pavement, with its great squares and rounds of porphyry and granite, cracked cross-wise and in a hundred directions, showing how roughly the troublesome ages have trampled here; the gray dome above, with its opening to the sky, all these things make an impression of solemnity, which St. Peter's itself fails to produce."

These austere, sublime monuments of the great city are in the strongest contrast with the inhabitants; the richness and splendor are vanished from the temples, but the love of it remains with the people. You see it in their dress and in all their customs. "On all holiday occasions they hang out from their windows strips of bright-colored cloth. They take great pleasure in illuminations, torch-light processions, and especially in fire-works,—which are nowhere more perfect—even the funerals share it; those of distinguished people taking place at night, illuminated by torches and attended by solemn music and trains of ecclesiastics." Once a year for eleven days just preceding Ash Wednesday this love of gayety and show reaches a climax in the Carnival, and altogether transforms the Corso and streets close to it. Added to the overhanging balconies—built on purpose for this festival—that permanently line the lofty buildings, temporary structures of wood fill every available place; thus the already narrow space—for the Corso only averages about thirty-five feet in width—is made still smaller. They are filled with gayly dressed and animated people, mostly women—who have secured their places at unmentionable prices some time before, and intend to have the full worth of their money in fun. "The street below is filled by two rows of carriages slowly moving in opposite directions and filled with gay occupants, while there is a motley crowd on foot of men and boys, with a few women, some with masks and some without, but all engaged in the common occupation of pelting one another. Here the lowest ragamuffins in Rome or a milord from England crowd each other in the utmost good nature, each perhaps with the same object in view of attracting the attention of the pretty young ladies in some balcony, half hidden among the gay streamers of red, yellow or blue that flutter among the heavier pieces of vivid colors comprising the balcony canopy or hanging from the windows adjacent. Most of the fun is in pelting one another; for this there are three kinds of missiles. First come the *confetti*, or little pea-sized bits of lime, which are hurled by hand or with a kind of pea-shooter, or, when the fun grows more hilarious, are sent in little dipperfuls, while the gay antagonist holds a wire screen ready to protect his or her face from the return volley. But confetti-throwing is but the first stage of the fun, and is soon supplanted by *coriandali*, or missiles of flowers and bon-bons. For many days before the Carnival opens load after load of flowers are brought into the city, and with them the attentions of the Carnival

partakers begin. There are bouquets of all prices and description, some of them marvels of flower structures, often crowned with a living bird whose legs and wings are imprisoned in flowery bands. The candies are also of all varieties and qualities, sometimes put up in boxes and cones of gilded paper. Much of the cheap sugar plums with which the gay companies pelt each other "fall upon the pavement, and are eagerly scrambled for by the ingenuous youth of Rome, who dart in and out under the wheels of carriages and the hoofs of horses with a courage worthy of a better cause." The sport begins at about two o'clock on each day, Sundays and Fridays excepted; then the fast-filling balconies and the two straight lines of carriages begin to gather into one dense mass of animation; some of course are only lookers-on; but the majority are there for the fun, and many appear in plain dress, or in fancy or grotesque costumes, and borne upon all kinds of devices on wheels. Now a ship with showy sailors passes a rainbow-like balcony full of pretty girls; and what a shower there is of sugar-plums and bouquets. One young lady by her looks or graceful movements attracts particular attention. "*Bella*," some one cries; "beautiful, most beautiful," others shout, and for a time the gayety of the neighborhood will center at that one particular balcony, from which and to which will rain and hail the greatest quantity of bouquets, bonbonnières and unique favors; while a pretty play of funny maneuvers keeps all the neighborhood in shouts of merriment. Then the ship sails on, an ordinary carriage, an open platform or a moving festival takes up the merry war, and carries it along from one balcony to another, or extending it to carriages on the opposite line. Nearly all are grown up men and women, behaving like a jolly crowd of boys and girls. At five o'clock the Corso is cleared for the horses, mounted dragoons appear, and the carriages turn off into the side streets; after none but foot passengers are left a detachment of cavalry moves slowly down the Corso and returns on a brisk trot. In the *Piazza del Popolo*, but a short time before filled with the brilliant equipages of the proud Romans who disdained the carnival, a great crowd of spectators fill the amphitheater of temporary seats and look down into the Corso. In front of these the horses are rearing and snorting with impatience to be let go. When the center of the street is cleared each horse is led up by a showily-dressed groom, who lets go at the given signal, and the splendid animals rush down the narrow Corso without any riders, goaded on by sharp pointed leaden balls in their trappings. The people, like a vast sea, break away before the horses and close in behind them, taking eager interest in the result, which is declared by the judges, who sit in the temporary seats in the *Piazza Veneziana*, when the horses bring up at the other end of the Corso. This closes the out-door amusement of the Carnival; the streets become as quiet as usual, and the sport is continued by the peasants and lower classes and people at the shows in the *Piazza Navona*, where the beautiful square is brilliantly lighted and is thoroughly thronged in every part and at every booth; but most of all at the lottery booths, "for lotteries to the Italian are what opium is to the Chinaman, the strongest

appetite of his nature." A multitude of interesting sights, day and night, belong to the Carnival season ; there are the picturesque peasant dances in the city squares ; the brilliant receptions ; and the balls, especially the masked balls, which really " cap the climax " of the festivities. The public masked balls are given at the two principal theaters, the Apollo and the Costanzi, where prizes are given for the best masks ; and the scene is one of many beautiful faces among the grotesque false ones, graceful forms and gay colors, winding in and out to the sound of dance music.

The trade of Rome is insignificant ; the manufacturers are all small and supply



BAY OF NAPLES.

cheap, unimportant articles, such as hats, silk scarfs, gloves, artificial feathers, false pearls, trinkets, and other things to attract the fancy of artists and visitors. There are three hundred thousand people in the city, a large number of which are artists, while another great class are beggars. In population the Eternal City now stands third in Italy, while **Naples** takes the lead in size as it does also in beauty. A common Italian saying is, " See Naples and then die," and true it is that the earth scarcely has a more lovely scene than the white and terraced crescent of the city stretched along a winding coast of the magnificent sea

and over the spurs of a range of semi-circular hills, commanded by rugged heights ; fertile plains and vine-clad slopes lie around and beyond, all under the glow or solemn shadow of old Vesuvius. "The extreme points of the two projecting arms which inclose the bay on the north-west and south-east are about twenty miles distant from each other in a straight line, similar in shape and character. The southern promontory stretches further out to sea ; but the island of Ischia corresponds to this on the north, being much larger and further from the land than its southern sister Capri. The cliffs that line the tideless shore are often crowned and draped with luxuriant vegetation ; on numberless points stand villas, monasteries and houses linked together by a glowing succession of orange groves, vineyards, orchards and gardens. Of all this fertile and populous shore, swarming everywhere with life and glittering with dwellings, Naples is the core." Although this is a city where "the sun shines his brightest, and the zephyrs blow their softest ; the sea is of the deepest blue and the mountains the most glorious purple, with the finest fish, sweetest fruit and best game, Naples is still an ill-built, ill-paved, ill-lighted, ill-drained, ill-watched, ill-governed and ill-ventilated city," whose narrow, crowded, dirty streets, with scarcely any sidewalk, and only lava-paved roadways, with their balconies almost meeting overhead, have nothing imposing, or striking, except the smells. One magnificent museum contains a great collection of ancient art works and curiosities from Pompeii and Herculaneum, and the theater of San Carlo is said to be one of the finest in the world. There are several interesting ancient castles here, many palaces, more than three hundred churches, several colleges and libraries, and a very fine aquarium. But none of these are so interesting as the people of Naples, especially along the seashore.

All along the quays are rows of wooden counters or tables stand covered with fish, oysters, and mussels, and protected from the sun by an awning slanting down toward the rear. Fruit, roasted chestnuts, and other things to eat are offered for sale by the market women in their quaint costumes. Boats, rowed by scantily dressed men in red caps, are constantly putting off and coming in with their loads of passengers or goods for the strange little chaises that roll up and down or stand about in great numbers hitched to their small but fast going single horse. The quays, like the open squares and one or two of the streets that are broad enough, are filled with a moving and ever changing and interesting crowd. Now it is a group around some *Improvisator*, listening with delight to the ragged reciter of whole cantos of Orlando Furioso ; again it is some *Policinella*, whose antics form the attraction. Under the arcades of the *Piazza del Municipio*, a "Public Letter Writer" is bending over his task. Notwithstanding that there must be some grounds for the general belief that all Neapolitans are lazy, the most reliable travelers say that it is as busy and industrious looking as any town in Europe. Yet it manages to have a good many idlers ; for one thing it is over populated ; five hundred thousand people being more than it can keep occupied, and as their support costs next

to nothing, very many are not at all backward in accepting a large portion of nothing for their allowance. These make up, not the largest class of Neapolitans, perhaps, but certainly the best known to foreigners,—“careless and idle; good natured and thieving; kind hearted and lying; always laughing except if thwarted, when they will stab their best friend without a pang.” Whole families live huddled together without cleanliness or decency, and the air resounds at once with blows and cries, singing and laughter. There are thousands who consider a dish of beans at mid-day to be sumptuous fare, while the horrible condiment called *Pizza*—made of dough baked with garlic, rancid bacon, and strong cheese—is esteemed a feast. Every one in the town who is not working, and as many as possible of those who are, spend the day in the open air, encumbering the narrow streets with their chairs, lathes, carpenters’ tables, or cobblers’ stalls. Every body seems to be amused, and occupies himself in amusing his neighbors. He feels himself to be in the happiest place in the world and holds a poor opinion of most other lands. The *Lazzaroni*, once a common sight in Naples, lounging about half-clad, are gone now, with many other “institutions” that belonged to the city before the present government. Although the new government’s improvements have caused some serious losses to the beauty and attraction of Naples, it has done considerable good too; it has opened the noble terrace of the *Corso Vittorio Emanuele*, where the fine Hotel Bristol stands, and a glorious view is given of the town and bay below. Above is the old fortress of St. Elmo, now used as a prison, and near that the ancient convent of St. Martin, which is now being altered for a National Museum and Library. Most of the better classes of Neapolitans are poor nobles, whose motto is “all for show.” They are fond of bright colors in their dress; soldiers in gay uniforms; and wherever they can, Neapolitans display all the richness and splendor possible, sometimes at the sacrifice of a good many everyday comforts. The nobles are often of worthless character, lazy, fond of gambling, and making no pretense of following a profession. The manufacturing class is comparatively small, and are engaged in making macaroni and vermicelli, which are the principal food of the poor people in Italy, and are sent from Naples to all parts of the world. Among the other manufactories the principal things made are silk cloth, carpets, glass, perfumery, porcelain, and glass.

**Milan**, the second city of Italy, is in the northern part; it stands in the Lombard plain below the Alps, and is the center of the country’s inland trade. It is also a very pleasant city, with its broad streets lined with fine buildings on either side. Although it is not a desirable place of residence, as the summers are extremely warm, and the winters severely cold, about three hundred and fifty thousand people live here; the most thickly settled part is surrounded by a canal, and outside of that, inclosing the suburbs, is a wall with twelve gates. The great center of interest at Milan must always be its glorious Gothic cathedral. It is built of brick covered with marble. One part after another having been added at so many different times the marble is of many



shades, and its walls are so covered that its great extent may best be measured by the roof, although even this is overpowering with "rich ornaments, delicately carved flying buttresses, and a wilderness of pinnacles." The niches and spires are occupied by about three thousand marble statues, making the exterior seem at a little distance "like a piece of jeweler's work magnified a million of times." It is like being in another world to walk among these statues on the roof—this quiet marble assembly—this

"aërial host  
Of figures human and divine."

From the gallery of the octagon tower above there is a living picture before you of the fair broad plains of Lombardy, glittering with towns and villages closed in on the north and west by the eternal snows of the Alps. The first appearance of the interior is most striking—the great height of the pillars, their exquisitely sculptured capitals, the great solemnity and the rich effect of light which streams in from the upper windows upon the golden pulpits at the entrance of the choir form a picture to be revisited again and again. A far older church than the cathedral, and in many things the most remarkable in Milan, is the Church of St. Ambrogio, which is named after its founder, who dedicated it to All Saints in 387. The exterior, of red brick with stone pillars and arches, is highly picturesque. On the north is a fine colonnaded portico, and the atrium or vestibule is surrounded by open arches, with ancient inscriptions, altars and fragments of carving filling the arcades." Many very interesting and valuable relics and works of art are kept within, and besides these and the beauty of the church itself, it is famous as being the place where St. Augustine was baptized and where the grand and familiar anthem of the *Te Deum* was first recited by Ambrose and Augustine as they advanced to the altar.

Among many other great and venerable churches in Milan, are those of St. Eustorgio, the beautiful Maria delle Grazie, which was built in the fifteenth century, and adjoins the convent, where, in the old Refectory, is the most famous picture in the world, the "*Last Supper*" by Leonardo da Vinci.

Behind this church, occupying a large palace, entered on the other side, is the celebrated Ambrosian Library, founded in 1609 by the then Archbishop of Milan. Beside some of the most valuable and most ancient of vellums and manuscripts, the Library has a fine picture gallery of some of the old Italian masters.

The largest gallery in the city is the Brera in an old Jesuit palace, also occupied by a scientific institute, a library, a museum of coins and medals and an archæological museum.

In visiting all these and the countless other sights of Milan, the great square called Cathedral Square would become very familiar, and here, if any where, you would occasionally see "nurses and peasant women, with the picturesque national head-dress of silver pins arranged in a circle like rays of the sun," once characteristic of the city.

Here is the entrance to the Gallery of Victor Emmanuel, which is the handsomest and loftiest arcade of shops in the world. The houses are eighty feet high, covered in with glass the entire height, and occupied by such brilliant stores and restaurants that in the evening when it is lighted up, and filled with people walking or sitting under the cafés, it looks like an immense ball-room. The other entrance is on the *Piazza della Scala*, and faces the magnificent theater of La Scala, which is large enough to hold nearly four thousand people. San Carlos at Naples is the only finer one in Italy.

Toward the westward from Milan is **Turin**, which though next in population to Rome, is said to cover less ground than the *Borgo*.

Turin is now one of the most prosperous of European cities; it is regularly built like an American city, with long straight streets, traversing it from end to end, and each at right angles with its neighbor. Many of the streets are lined with colonnades which form a pleasant shade from the scorching sun in summer; those near the palace being a favorite resort for the fashionable people, are crowded after sunset, with stylish civilians and showily dressed officers. The streets, in spite of their regularity have a picturesqueness of their own from the richness with which the palaces are decorated, and the ever present arcades. While the bitter Alpine winds make it piteously cold in winter, in summer it is a very attractive place, especially by the river Po, among the beautiful wooded hills on the further bank or in the charming walks of the Public Garden, near the palace of *Il Valentino*. From the station the Via Roma leads into the heart of the town, passing through the *Piazza St. Carlo*, surrounded by open colonnades filled with book stalls, and ending in the square occupied by the old castle of Turin, called the Palazzo Madama, or the palace of the Queen Mother. Its high tiled roofs are crowded with chimneys, rich fragments of terra cotta cornice, and four clumsy brick towers, two of which are somewhat modern and two very quaint and perforated with holes, which with the other nooks and corners are always crowded with birds.

Behind the castle the handsome modern palace and the cathedral tower rise. The armory, which is one of the few places of real interest in Turin, is in the wing of the Palace, although the Egyptian Museum, the *Pinacoteca* or picture gallery, and some of the other collections in the Academy of Sciences are said to be fine. "The avenue along the river-side leads to the Public Gardens, where, beside the dressed walks, there is a park of elm and chestnut glades, with wide, green lawns undulating to the water's side, and lovely views up the still reaches of the river, fringed with tufted foliage which is reflected in its water; or into bosky valleys and the hills on the opposite bank, with old turreted villas and convents rising on the different heights and looking down into the luxuriance of wood and vineyard lying between. Beyond all rises the great church of *La Superga* on its blue height, and pleasure-boats with white sails or striped awnings, give constant life to the scene. At the end of the gardens, where they melt into the open hay fields—completely in the country though so close to the town—the grand

old Palace of *Il Valentino* rises from the river bank. It is of rich red stone, with high pitched roofs, tall chimneys, and heavy cornices. In view of all this those who see Turin in May when the white and crimson chestnuts are in bloom, can not fail to call it a picture of perfect Italian loveliness."

In the number of inhabitants—two hundred and fifty thousand—Turin's twin city in Italy is **Palermo**, on the northern coast of the island of Sicily. The situation of Palermo is wonderfully beautiful, surrounded by a vast garden of orange and olive trees which fill the *Conca d'Oro* or Golden Shell, as the lovely plain is called which is bounded by the red crags of Monte Pellegrino on the west, and the wooded Capo Zafferano on the east, and backed by Monte Griffone and other dark mountains of rugged outline. "The hills on either hand descend upon the sea with long-drawn delicately broken and exquisitely tinted outlines."

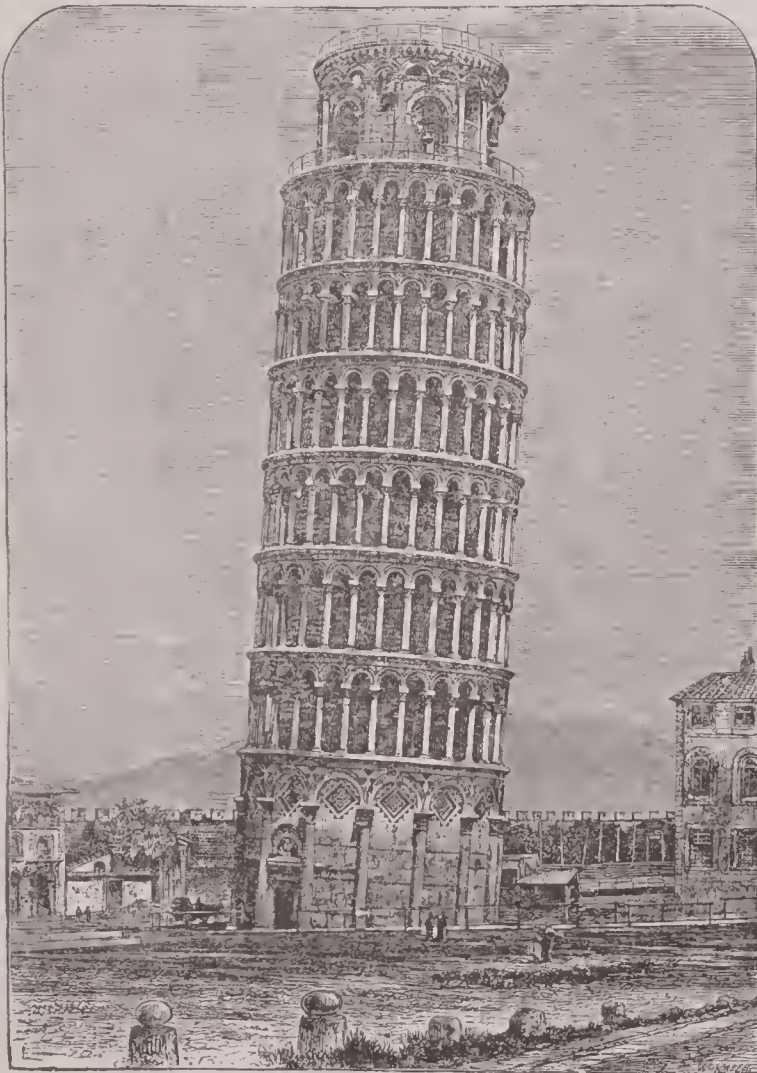
"Within the cradle of these hills and close upon the tideless water, lies the city," with a few great streets running across a labyrinth of alleys. "The main street, like all the main streets of Italian towns, is the *Corso Vittorio Emanuele*; the houses for the most part are stately, with bold cornices and innumerable iron balconies. The ground floors are almost always used for the mean-looking shops, of which the fronts, eastern fashion, are generally an open arch. The first floor is the *piano nobile* or family residence; the second and third floor are usually let as lodgings; wooden lattices, too, are often seen, belonging to convents frequently far in the background, but arranged to allow the nuns, themselves unseen, to look down on all that is going on. Here and there a church breaks the line of houses, plain enough outside, but within covered with Sicilian jaspers, of which there are fifty-four varieties—rich to a fault." The palaces and even more particularly the churches of Palermo are very fine.

Next in size to these come another pair of cities. **Florence**, in the upper part of central Italy and Genoa, the Mediterranean port and fortress for the north, each with about two hundred thousand people.

"Of all the fairest cities of the earth,  
None is so fair as Florence  
\* \* \* \* \* Search within,  
Without; all is enchantment! 'Tis the Past  
Contending with the Present; and in turn  
Each has the mastery."

So, many writers, in verse and in prose, have celebrated the City of Flowers and Botany Bay of society. Like most of the Italian cities its beauty is more in the situation and surroundings than the city itself. It stands at the central point in that basin of the Arno which extends from Arezzo to Pisa, and in the midst of a high plain with picturesque swells of land all about it. "The radiant loveliness of this country renders Florence the

most delightful of all Italian cities for a spring residence, and no one who has once seen the glorious luxuriance of the flowers which cover the fields and gardens, and lie in masses for sale on the broad gray basements of its old palaces, can ever forget them." *Firenze la bella*, Florence the beautiful, the Florentines call their beloved city; nor is this confined to the distant view; the walks, the gardens, the palaces, and their superb galleries are in themselves beautiful enough to enrich a dozen ordinary cities. The gal-



THE LEANING TOWER, PISA.

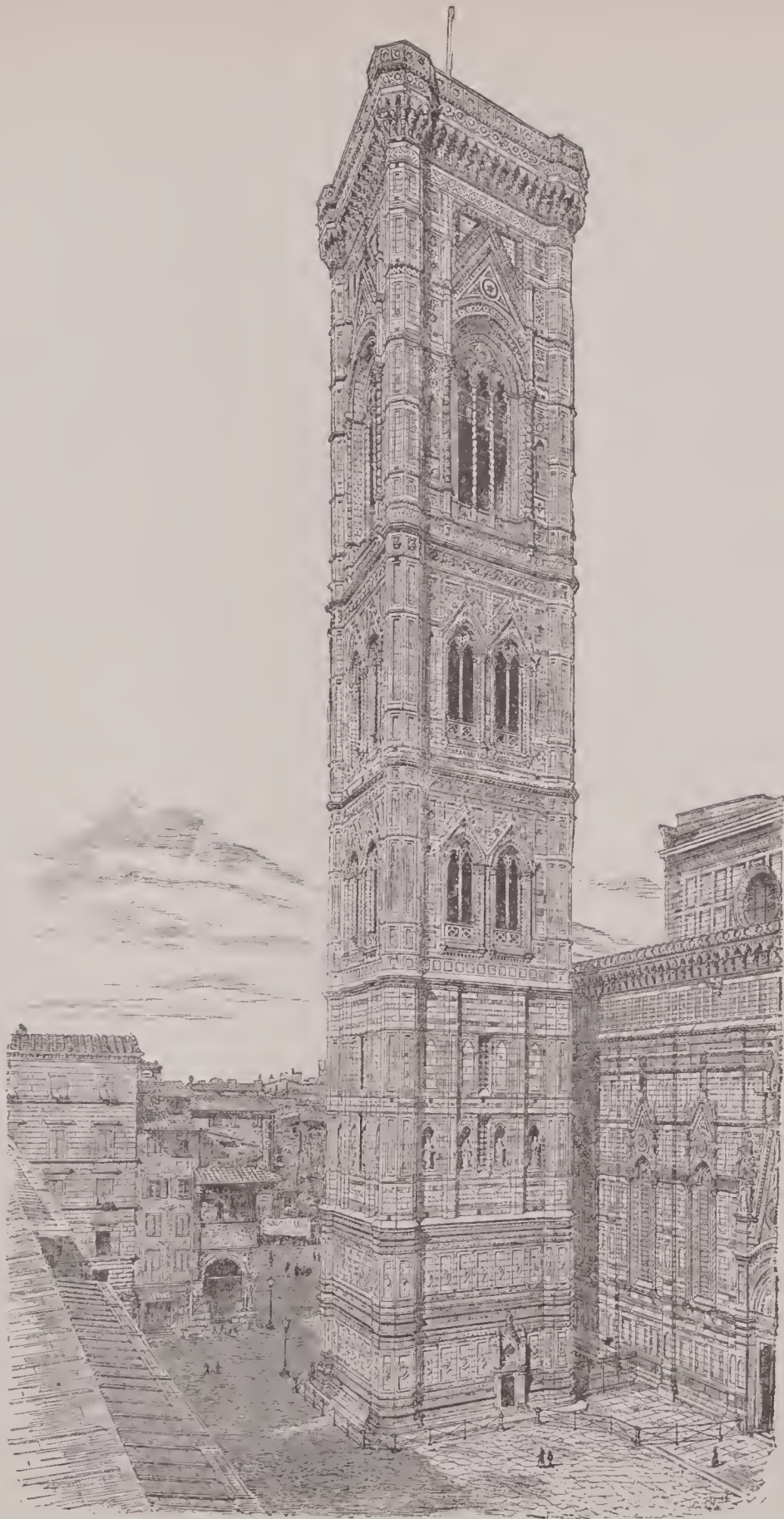
eries and museums are due for the most part to the Medici family, who were the first rulers after *Florentia*—the flourishing—ceased to be a republic. After the Medici, the Austrian Grand Dukes encouraged art and beauty in the city, so that even now, more than three hundred and fifty years after the fall of the city's independence, it contains great palaces filled with inexhaustible treasures, suited to almost every taste. "Other, though not many, cities have histories as noble, treasures as vast, but no other city has them living and even present in her midst, familiar as household words, and touched by every baby's hand and peasant's step, as Florence has." The city lies mainly on the upper bank of the Arno; its streets are generally narrow, running between massive and rather gloomy buildings, and past church fronts, often unfinished. Avenues run along the quays, and in irregular stripes through the heart of the city. Most of the celebrated palaces are near the center of town, mainly in the vicinity of the famous *Lung' Arno*, where the houses rising out of the river are "bright with soft tints of color, irregular, picturesque, various, with roofs at every possible elevation, the outline broken by loggias, balconies, projecting walls, quaint cupolas and spires; the stream flowing full below, reflecting the whole picture even to the clouds on the blue

eries and museums are due for the most part to the Medici family, who were the first rulers after *Florentia*—the flourishing—ceased to be a republic. After the Medici, the Austrian Grand Dukes encouraged art and beauty in the city, so that even now, more than three hundred and fifty years after the fall of the city's independence, it contains great palaces filled with inexhaustible treasures, suited to almost every taste. "Other, though not many, cities have histories as noble, treasures as vast, but no other city has them living and even present in her midst, familiar as household words, and touched by every baby's hand and peasant's step, as Florence has." The city lies mainly on the upper bank of the Arno; its streets are generally narrow, running between massive and rather gloomy buildings, and past church fronts, often unfinished. Avenues run along the quays, and in irregular stripes through the heart of the



LOGGIA DE' LANZI.

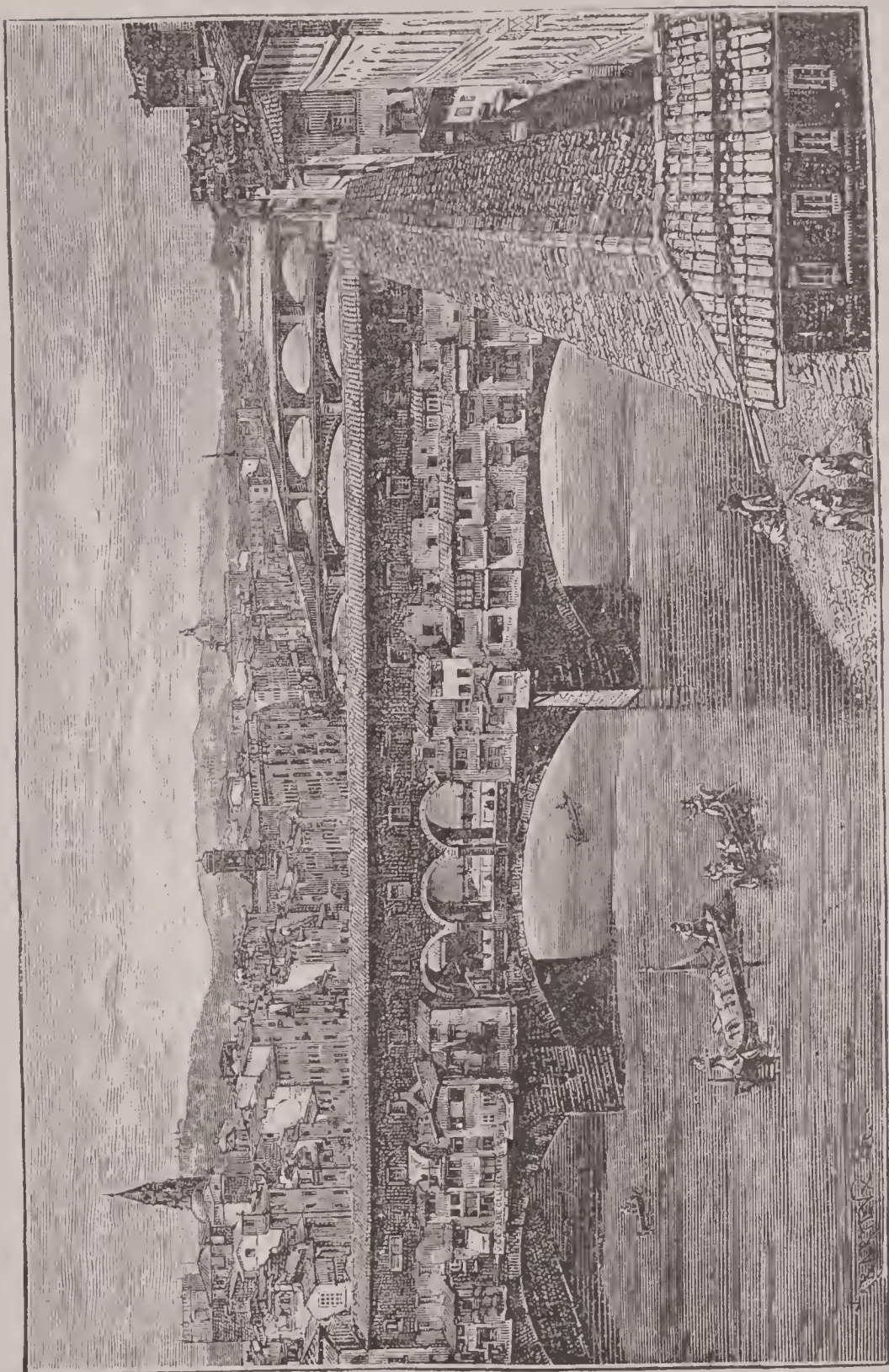
over-arching sky." Almost on the quay is the celebrated Uffizi Palace, with its stately porticos and open arches toward the river, set with great Florentine heroes in marble; above, story after story rises in massive stately beauty, stretching on to the Piazza of the Signoria, to the Vecchio Palace, with its "enormous projecting battlements and lofty square bell tower stuck upon the walls in defiance of proportion, partly overhanging them." Uffizi is an immense palace over three hundred years old, and filled with most precious books, letters, and papers in the library, paintings, statuary, and other riches in the corridors, halls, and, above all, in the famous Tribune. This is an eight-sided room, about twenty feet across. The floor is paved with rich marbles, and the vaulted ceiling is inlaid with mother-of-pearl. The light, which comes from above, falls on some of the most remarkable works of art ever produced. Here are the beautiful Venus de Medici, the Knife Grinder, the Dancing Faun, and other sculptures known by name and by copies all over the world; on the walls are hung paintings of the great masters, Raphael, Titian, Michael Angelo, and Correggio. The *Palazzo Vecchio della Signoria* was built in 1298. A magnificent staircase leads from the court up to the vast hall in which Savonarola met with the citizens in his earnestness to restore their ancient liberties; from the tower you see the prison of the great Florentine reformer, and every step you take from the vestibule to the halls, through all the corridors, and even into the beautiful, solemn little colonnaded inner court, is upon historic ground. If you are acquainted with the city's history, there is not a spot that will not remind you of the events that took place here during all the ages that the Signorian Palace was the center of the political life of the Florentines. In front of the Vecchio Palace is the sunlit *Piazza della Signoria*, which is the center of Florentine life. Until the recent change in the Italian Government, it had for two hundred years been called the Grand Duke's Square, but it is now given back its original name. This is like an open-air art gallery of sculpture and architecture. On the east is the grand old palace of the Signoria. On the south is the *Loggia de' Lanzi*, or gallery of the (Swiss) lancers who attended Cosimo I., and on the other sides are narrow streets and quaint buildings, with tablets marking their historical associations, while in the center is the great Fountain of Neptune, and hard by a grand equestrian statue of Cosimo I. In the *Loggia*, which consists of three open arches inclosing a platform raised by six steps above the square, stand some of the finest statues in Florence. It is a strange sight, these works of genius standing in the midst of the coming and going of all the every-day life in the busiest square in Florence, which has seen many remarkable events beside the closing scene in Savonarola's life. Several of the narrow, closely-built streets opening here reach the *Duomo*—cathedral—which, westward of the *Piazza della Signoria*, stands in about the center of the city. This was begun in 1298, the same year as the Vecchio, to be, the builder said, "the loftiest, most sumptuous edifice that human invention could devise or human labor execute." Centuries have passed since it was finished, and sometimes with a heavy hand on the great works of Florence, but even yet the



THE CAMPANILE.

cathedral stands in wonderful beauty. The regular side walls are encrusted with precious marbles and filled with sculpture like the apse with its buttresses. A small dome is at the South, above which rises the largest dome in the whole world. A century later Michael Angelo, on his way to Rome to build St. Peter's, looked at this noble work of Brunelleschi, the architect, and said. "Like you I will not be ; better, I can not be." The interior of the Cathedral is disappointing at first. The somber brown pillars and arches, and walls bare of enrichment or decoration seem extremely meager ; but by degrees you come to enjoy the simple grandeur of the broad arches and magnificent dome and feel that all the color that is necessary comes in through those little jewel-like windows. At one corner of the Cathedral, stands the *Campanile*, or Bell-tower of Giotto—the pride of the city. It is a square structure nearly three hundred feet high, with a heavy cornice and other striking Grecian features, in the midst of which are tier after tier of Gothic windows. Mr. Ruskin says this is the one building in the world where Power and Beauty are highly developed and combined,—“the model and mirror of perfect architecture.” Across the square in front of the Cathedral and Campanile, is the Baptistry of St. John, which is famous for its three sets of bronze doors, one of which—the eastern gates—Michael Angelo said were worthy to be the gates of Paradise. They quite overshadow the rich mosaics on the floor and ceilings of the Baptistry, or the frescoes round the walls. They are not large, but the delicate and perfect workmanship of the little bronze figures in relief tell in bronze the stories of the Baptist. A little westward of the Cathedral is the Church of St. Lorenzo, interesting for its association with the great Medici family, and rich in the works of Michael Angelo and other masters of sculpture. From here one of the widest and the busiest streets in Florence runs, as straight as an old Italian street can so long a distance, to the *Ponte Vecchio*—Vecchio Bridge—which is the most famous of the six crossing the Arno at Florence, and leads to a smaller part of the city lying on the right bank of the water. The Ponte Vecchio is at the head of the long and broad Via Romana, which crosses this upper part of Florence, and lined with palaces ends at the Roman Gate in the north-eastern angle and the fortifications. Not far above the bridge is the huge, imposing structure of the *Palazza Pitti*. Its great façade four hundred and sixty feet long is of three stories, each forty feet high, surmounting a basement and huge blocks of stone. There is no palace in Europe to compare to it for grandeur, though many may surpass it in elegance. Built in 1441 by the treacherous Luca Pitti for a residence, it soon passed out of his family and after long serving for the palace of the Grand Dukes, it has now become the property of the Italian government. Its chief use is as a fitting storehouse for some of Florence's treasures of art, although there are apartments occasionally occupied by the King. This palace is connected with the Vecchio by a long passage built by the Medici in imitation of the passage which Homer described as uniting the palace of Hector to that of Priam. It was also intended as a means of escape if required ; it is now an additional

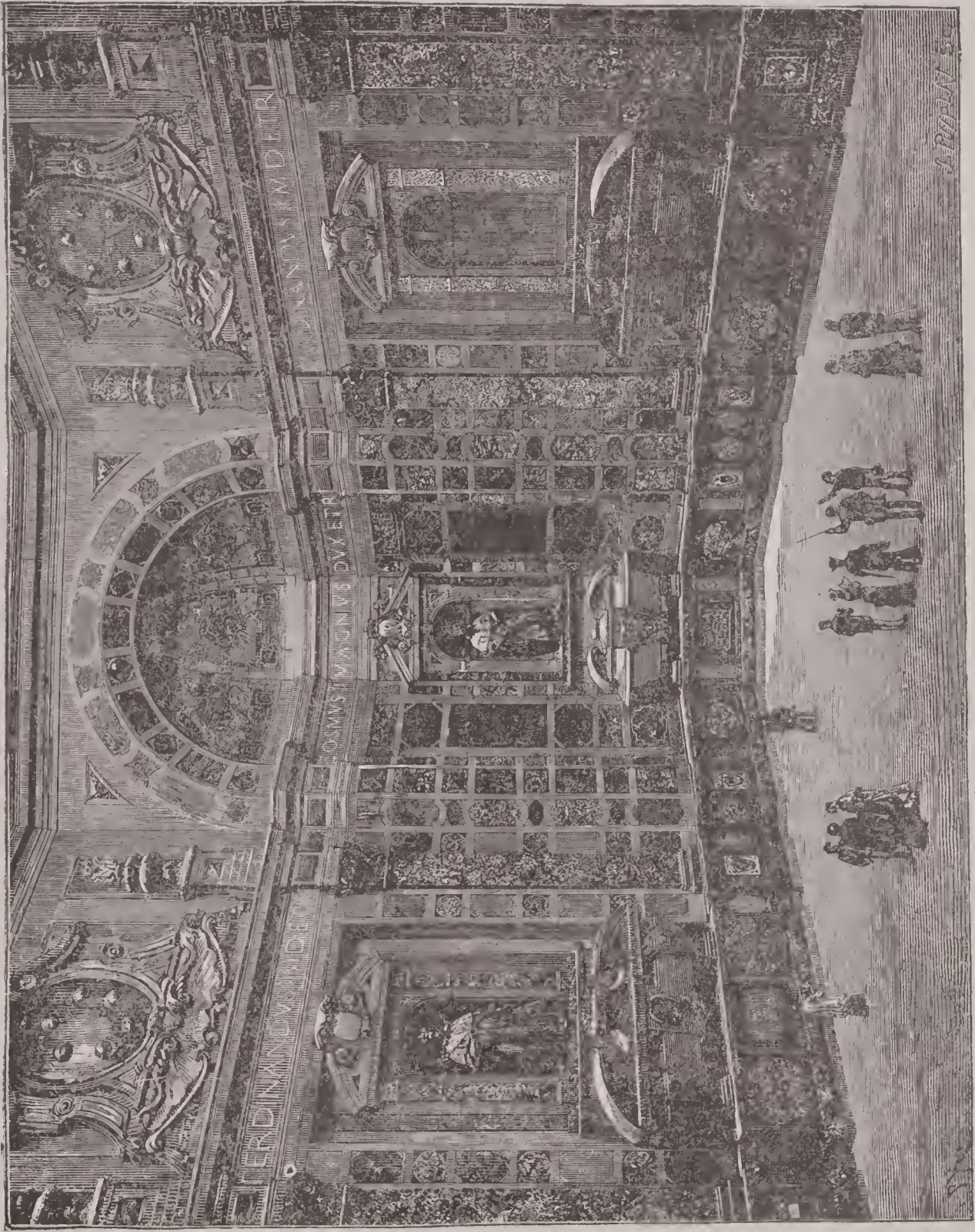




PONTE VECCHIO.

art gallery which forms a delightful walk, especially in wet weather, through a long avenue of art treasures that it begins and ends in a museum. Behind the Pitti Palace, from the Arno to the Roman Gate, extend the famous Boboli Gardens. In front of the palace is an amphitheater of seats, raised one above the other, whence walks, between clipped avenues of bay and ilex, lead to the higher ground, where are the Fountain of Neptune, statuary and the little meadow called *L'Uccellaja*, from its bird snares. From the high places in the gardens the view of Florence makes a pleasant picture of the fair city to be always carried in the memory. **Genoa** has been called the key-note of her country. "No place is more entirely imbued with the characteristics, the beauty and the color of Italy. Its ranges of marble palaces and churches rise above the blue waters of its bay, interspersed with the brilliant green of orange and lemon groves, and backed by swelling mountains; it well deserves its title of Genoa the Superb." From the railway from Savona you see "the queenly city, with its streets of palaces rising tier above tier from the water, girdling with the long lines of its bright white houses, the vast sweeps of its harbor, the mouth of which is marked by a huge natural mole of rock, crowned by a magnificent light house tower."

This is the city of Columbus, the one above all other Italian cities to which we Americans feel the nearest. Along the edge of the port all the principal hotels are ranged beyond the high terrace of white marble. Many days may be spent in the city among its glorious palaces filled with treasures, or walking about the streets sight-seeing. The Jewelers' Street is bright with shops where the Genoese coral, fantastic silver and gold filagree-work and many other rare and beautiful ornaments are for sale. Then there are the two Cathedrals and Churches of St. Matthew, the beautiful palaces, especially Spinola, with the frescoes in its grand entrance court, its rooms opening on the marble terrace; *Doria Tursi* with its hanging gardens, its statuary, and mosaics, bronzes and statuary; the Red Palace, containing pictures and a valuable library; and the *Balbi*, entered by a most lovely court, inclosed by triple rows of slender columns, through which a brilliant orange garden is seen. This is the most comfortable and well furnished of all the Genoese palaces. The family live in the upper apartments, but generously allow it to be shown to strangers. Besides these there are many others, and as you walk along some of the streets—especially the *Strada Nuova* and *Strada Balbi*—it seems as if each new palace is nobler than the last. Then there are other narrow streets in the strongest contrast, with "great heavy stone balconies one above another, doorless vestibules, massively barred lower windows, immense public staircases; thick marble pillars and vaulted chambers. The terrace Gardens lying between the houses, have their green arches of the vine, and groves of orange trees, and blushing oleanders in full bloom, twenty, thirty, forty feet above the street; the steep, uphill streets of palaces with marble terraces look down into close by-ways; and a rapid passage" carries you "from a street of stately edifices into a maze of the vilest squalor, steaming with unwholesome stench



CHAPEL OF THE MEDICI AT SAN LORENZO. TOMBS OF THE LAST OF THE MEDICI.

and swarming with half naked children." The poorest and most populous quarter of Genoa is made up of "narrow alleys and tall houses, where cats can jump from roof to roof across the way and where only a narrow strip of blue sky shines down upon the darkness." Here you see a "wonderful novelty of every thing,—jumbling of dirty houses, passages more squalid and close than any in St. Giles's (London), or in Old Paris; in and out of which not vagabonds, but well-dressed women with white veils and great fans are passing and repassing." There is a "bewildering vision of saints' and



THE BRIDGE OF SIGHTS, VENICE

virgins' shrines at the street corners; of great numbers of friars, monks and soldiers; of red curtains waving at the door-ways of churches; of fruit stalls, with fresh lemons and oranges hanging in garlands made of vine leaves. The houses are immensely high, painted in all sorts of colors, and are in every stage of damage, dirt and lack of repair. They are commonly let in floors or flats. There are but few street doors; and the entrance halls are, for the most part, looked upon as public property."

Lastly among Italy's great cities is **Venice**, the queen city of the world. Volumes have been written in prose and verse on its charms; book after book has been made on its history, and thousands of canvasses covered with its scenes; and yet there never was a gifted writer, a poet or a painter who felt that his efforts had done justice to the charm of Venice. I can tell you how it lies in a gulf, called a lagoon, in the northern angle of the Adriatic, spreading its palaces and churches over more than sixty islands of sand, marsh and seaweed,

and I can tell you how it became a republic that once "lorded it over Italy, conquered Constantinople, resisted a league of all the kings of Christendom, long carried on the commerce of the world, and bequeathed to nations the model of the most stable government ever framed by man;" all this and many more things about the "Sea Cybele" may be read again and again, and yet Venice is unknown to all who have

never seen it and lived in it themselves. Just within the island girded lagoon, and near a splendid opening to the sea, something like a decanter with its neck toward the open water, Venice lies, a queenly city even now, after years of decay. In all directions without the least regularity it is threaded with narrow canals, some finding outlet in the lagoon, some in each other, and some in the broad Grand Canal, which sweeps with many stately curves like an S reversed through the center of the city, from the railway station on the western limit to a great arm of the lagoon on the south. The salt waves of the Grand Canal lap against the marble steps of the railway station, and outside the portico no demonstrative hackmen are clamoring to rattle you through the streets of the city; but like a row of sable hearses, innumerable black gondolas are waiting to float you off into the green water.

Your senses grow bewildered by the lights above and below, the dense shadows from great buildings on the brink, or the grave-like darkness of the small canals, the splashing of an oar or a song or the weird cries of the gondoliers, being the only sounds you hear. By and by all these things become familiar, and losing their wonder strengthen their charm.

The heart of Venice is the Place of St. Mark. Of all the open

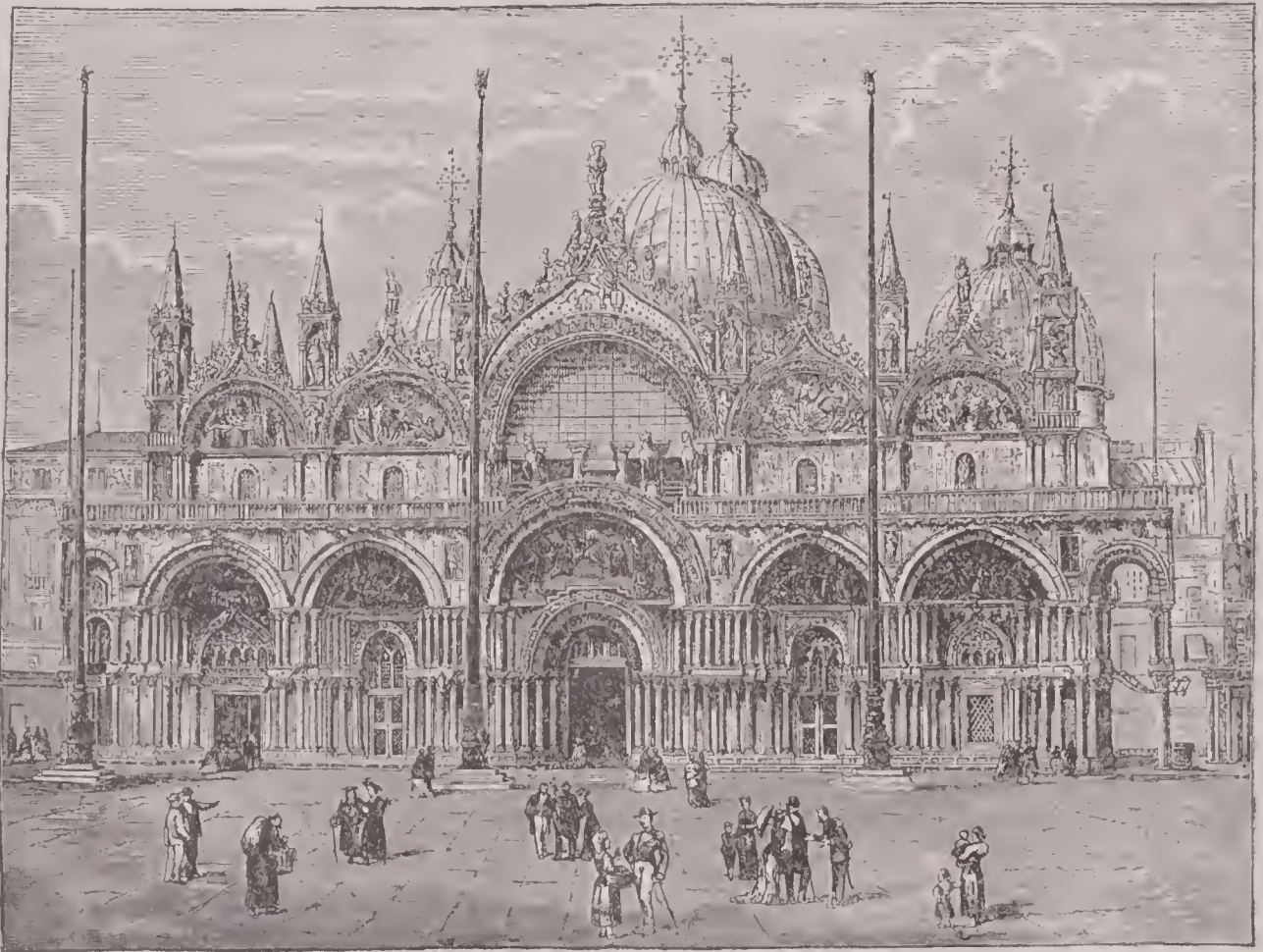


THE GRAND CANAL.

spaces in the city that before the church of St. Mark alone bears the name of *Piazza*, and the rest are called merely *campi*, or fields. "It is a great piazza on whose broad bosom is a palace more majestic and magnificent in its old age than all the buildings of the earth, in the high prime and fullness of their youth. Cloisters and galleries—so light, they might be the work of fairy hands; so strong that centuries have battered them in vain. At no great distance from its porch, a lofty tower, standing by itself, looks out upon the Adriatic Sea. Near to the margin of the stream are two ill-omened pillars of red granite; one having on its top a figure with a sword and shield; the other a winged lion. Not far from these again a second tower, more richly decorated and

sustaining aloft a great orb, gleaming with gold and deepest blue ; the twelve signs of the Zodiac painted on it, and a mimic sun revolving in its course around them ; while above two bronze giants hammer out the hours on a sounding bell. An oblong square of lofty houses of whitest stone, surrounded by a light and beautiful arcade, forms part of this enchanted scene ; and here and there gay masts for flags rise."

To come from one of the cool somber buildings "upon spaces of such sunny length and breadth set around with such exquisite architecture, it makes you glad to be



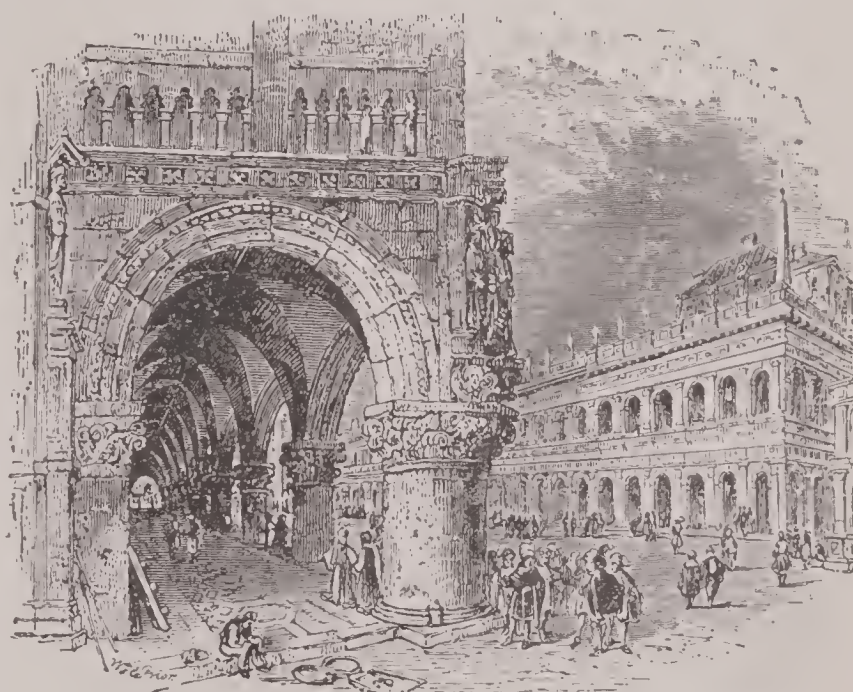
WEST FRONT OF ST. MARK'S, VENICE.

living in this world. It is the great resort, in summer and winter, by day and night ;" and of all the brilliant scenes of this out-of-door-living people none can compare with St. Mark's Place, "which has a night time glory indescribable coming from the light of uncounted lamps" on the surrounding buildings. There are always flocks of pigeons here, sacred birds in Venice, which are so tame that they never move out of your way, but run before you as you walk, and perch on the sill of your open window. They were

formerly maintained by the republic, but are now provided for by the bequest of a pious lady and by the grain and peas given them by strangers."

The greatest object is the church on the eastern side, with its portico surmounted by the four famous bronze horses brought from Constantinople by the Venetians after the fourth Crusade, with its lofty proportions and its undescribable treasures of relics, mosaics and other magnificent decorations. Beside St. Mark's stands the old Doge's Palace, extending southward; this was first built by the Doge of Venice in 820, and then, after being partly destroyed by the fires of 1419, another Doge rebuilt it. Mr. Ruskin says: "The first hammer stroke upon the old palace was the first act of the period properly called the Renaissance." This was in 1422, and so we know where and

when that great revival of ancient art, which has had an influence on all the world, began. As the Palace now stands it is remarkable for one thing, that instead of appearing to grow lighter as it rises from the basement, the ground floor seems to be the most delicate part of the building, and as it rises story after story toward the sky, it appears to increase in heaviness and massive proportion. The Bridge of Sighs led from the criminal courts in the palace, to the criminal prisons on the other side of the Rio Canal. On



ARCADE OF THE DOGE'S PALACE IN THE PIAZZETTA.

the north side of the Piazza on the *Procuratie Vecchie*, then comes the Clock Tower, the arch beneath it leading into the busy streets of the Mercedia. On the west side of the square are the *New Procuratie* and the Library, which extends to the quay on the west side of the *Piazzetta*, which, opening from the Piazza opposite the Clock Tower, extends to the steps leading down to the waters of the lagoon at the end of the Grand Canal. Opposite the Library, the *Zecca*, or old Mint, adjoining the Doge Palace, overlooks the eastern side of the *Piazzetta*. There are many water cities in the world, with grand canals, too; but nothing can in the least compare with that of Venice. Here the public gondolas cross as ferry boats, and from here, in the shade, the most picturesque groups may usually be seen, of *facchini* gossiping with the gondoliers, or market women from

Mestre waiting with their baskets overflowing with fruits and greenery. Here are the grab-catchers, a peculiar class of beggars who pretend to pull your gondola to the shore for you. Along the way on either side of the broad water, rich, stately palaces lie in lines of mingled Gothic and Renaissance architecture, for while other cities are famed for ten or twelve great buildings, Venice numbers hers by hundreds. Near the center the Grand Canal is crossed by the famous bridge known in English as *the Rialto*, but spoken of by Venetians as the *Ponte di Rialto*, as this part of town was the ancient city of Venice, and derives its name from *Rivo-alto*, as the land here on the left of the canal was called. The footway of the famous bridge is lined with shops, and near at hand is the market place, which if not the scene of "such vast multitudes that it is celebrated among the first in the universe," as a writer of the sixteenth century tells us, it has still plenty of life and many interesting sights; and so, if you were there in the enchanting city, you might go on and on, never coming to the end of the beautiful palaces and the galleries of paintings and sculptures they contain, or the noble and the quaint churches or the picturesque campi, the tortuous, narrow canals or the few close streets; at other times you might spend pleasant hours out in the lagoon, visiting the islands or quietly floating along watching the golden sunsets, and then again it would be in Florian's or some of the gayest cafés you would be enjoying your cosmopolitan friends, or chatting with some passing acquaintance, while the band played outside, and gay groups of people moved about or stood chatting all around in the café, the vestibule or on the Piazza below.

There are about a hundred and fifty thousand people in Venice, many of whom are artists, others are occupied by the city trade and in commerce, which has revived very much since the Austrian yoke was taken off and the unhappy city joyfully became incorporated with the kingdom. Beautiful glassware is made here and articles of iron and bronze, beside machinery, silverware and mosaics.



## AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

---

**V**IENNA, the great city of the Austrian monarchy, stands between the Carpathian mountains and the last hills of the Wiener Wald. Its broad plain is threaded by the arms of the Danube river, into one of which the little river, Wien, flows that gives the Austrian capital its name. *Wien* is the German for Vienna. In olden times this spot was first settled by the Romans. They chose it as a central point to command the



VIENNA, FROM THE UPPER TERRACE OF BELVEDERE PALACE.

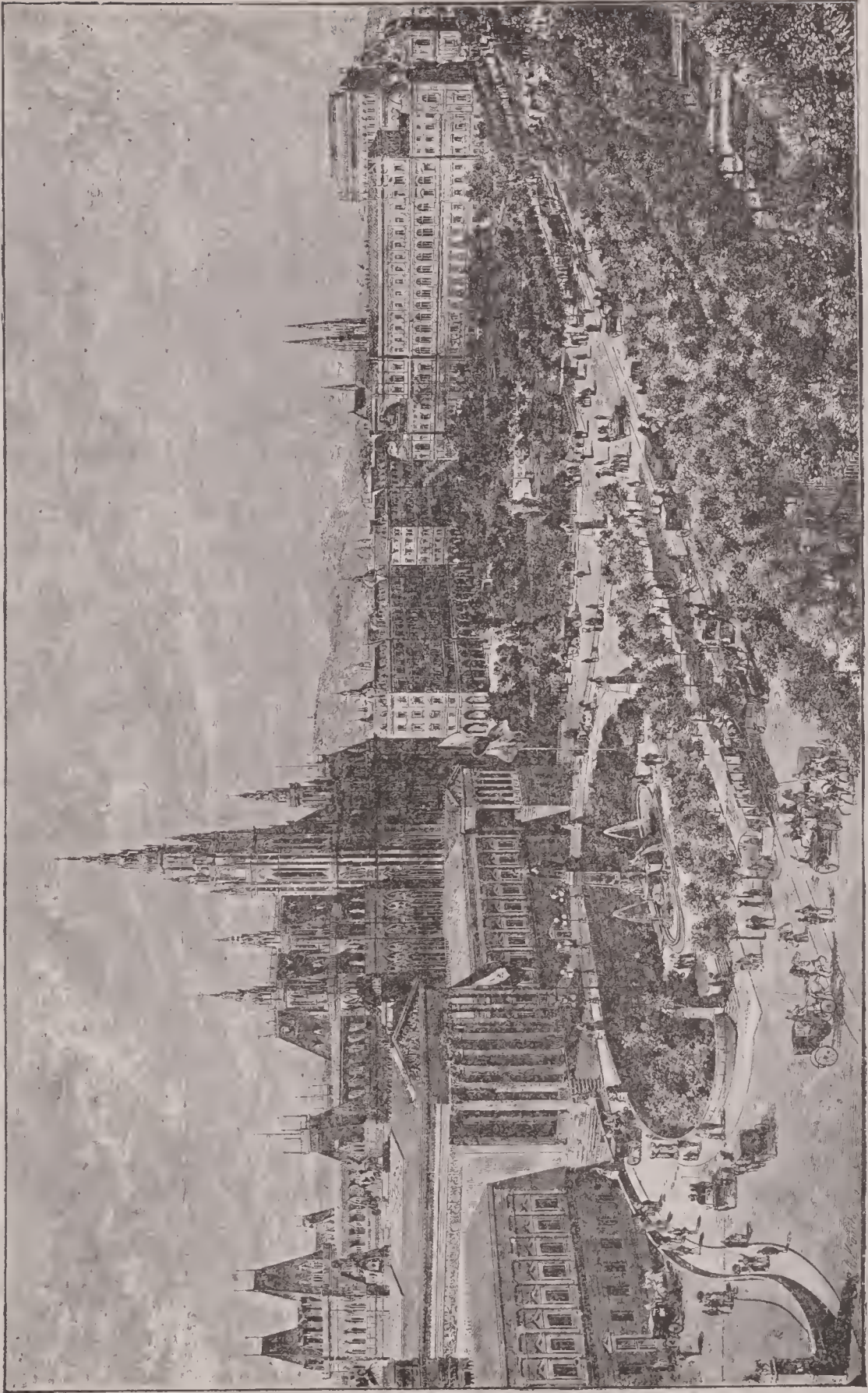
plain between the great natural barriers of the mountains, and set up a guard here as an outpost to protect their possessions from the Barbarians of the North. For a long time the two streams formed the upper and the eastern boundaries of the town; but it seemed to be in just the right place to grow. Once, in the twelfth century, its boundaries

became too small, and outer walls were built; before long these could not hold the people, and then the city was extended on all sides in new buildings and districts or towns called *städte*, laid out so that they could be extended almost any distance, like the beams of a star. Then, in 1704, when Francis Rakoczy came down with his Hungarian invaders, another rampart was built to inclose these "suburbs," which had grown to be an important part of the city itself. So, until after the French occupation of 1806, when Napoleon, successful in the battles of Austerlitz and Wagram, held the city, Vienna had a double girdle of fortifications. After the French left, the inner lines were broken down and a circular set of streets built upon them, called the "Rings," or the Ringstrasse. These are very much like the boulevards of Paris, broad, handsomely built up and planted, forming a distinction between the old town, or "the City," and the outer *städte*. The other ramparts are still kept as the regular outposts, and their gates, which the Viennese call the Lines, lead to the real suburbs or outskirts of the capital. These extend for miles—sometimes to the outlying towns—in factory districts, quarters of plain dwelling houses and dusty, unpaved streets, or in parks surrounding the palatial homes of wealthy citizens and noble families, who generously keep their beautiful grounds open to the public.

It is an easy matter to get from one part of Vienna to another, for the city is covered with a net-work of tram-ways, or street car lines, public carriages and omnibuses.

The oldest, the grandest, and the liveliest part of the capital is the inner town, The City. Here one street only is long and straight, another is long and broad but crooked; most of them stand in parallel groups of threes or fours, apparently there as the shortest distance from one important point to another; the points probably being in the center of a block or on some particularly winding thoroughfare. These tortuous streets and narrow squares, or *plätze*, are full of old relics and historic interest. They are gloomy, to be sure, for the great six storied stone houses are black with age, but they are interesting and beautiful with their grand gate-ways, their massive caryatides, their quaint walls set with tablets telling you of all the great men who have lived and died beneath their gabled roofs. Here and there, sometimes beneath the houses, covered passages add to the labyrinth of picturesque highways and by-ways which worm themselves about, which meet and separate, and which carry you back with your thoughts for several centuries. About all the streets in the city lead to the Stephans Platz, where the sharp pointed watch tower of St. Stephen's Church, rising in the mist of the Stadt, has thrown a slender, moving shadow over its steady growth and the solemn grandeur of four centuries and a half.

The lofty western façade of the church, set with ancient Roman sculptures, looks down severely upon some of the most crowded business places in all the city. The great Giant Door, which, though the principal entrance, is only used on the most solemn



TOWN HALL AND PARLIAMENT BUILDINGS, VIENNA.

occasions, is guarded above by two eight-sided towers, ending in short spires. These are ornamented and so is the rest of the building with its long peak roof, over which the Austrian eagle figured in colored tiles spreads his wings; the gables above the side windows are flanked at the other end by the great south tower. The graceful spire stretches upward for four hundred and fifty feet, in a series of arches and buttresses, regularly growing smaller and covered with most elaborate carving. From the top there is an extensive view of the picturesque walled city with its river, moats, and distant hills. The old church was built after Vienna became the seat of the Hapsburg dynasty, in the years between 1300 and 1510; and the solid limestone is gray with age—black even inside, where the “mighty forest of pillars” adorned with statues support the rich vaulting of the ceiling. The effects of light in the church are very peculiar; “the great length of the central aisle is divided into three. Near the doorway all is bright, then comes a great space of shadow so deep you can scarcely see through it, and then another flood of light falls upon the chancel. All over, from the tombs of the dead to the traces of the old Roman temple which is said to have stood on the ground, St. Stephen’s is full of legends and the ‘strange wild history of Austria.’ The bells were cast from Turkish cannon, captured during the famous siege, when the crescent, that you still see, was raised to induce the enemy to spare the grand old tower.”

There are legends, too, connected with the building of the old church, but the story of the *Stock im Eisen*, or “log of iron” near by, is more interesting than all. This is the stump of an old tree that once stood here, it is said, to mark the ancient limits of the Wiener Wald, the most easterly hills of the Alps; but do you wonder why it is clasped round by an iron band held by a padlock, and why so many nails have been driven in it? That is what belongs to the legend of Martin Mux, a Viennese locksmith’s apprentice, who filled in a dream an order for a great “iron circlet to be secured by a padlock that no mortal strength could force;” and this was clasped by the customer around the stem of “the old tree in the horse-market.” Years after, the principality offered a large reward for undoing it, at a time when Martin, who was a wanderer in his trade, chanced to be again in Vienna. He, of course, undid it; and was thereupon acknowledged as the greatest among locksmiths, and became a man of wealth and importance. Ever after that all young locksmiths, starting out to make their fortunes, have driven a nail in the *Stock im Eisen*, for good luck. The old horse-market stands at the head of the Graben, a street named from the moat which lay here once, outside the city fortifications, in the twelfth century. The Graben is a short street, so wide that it is almost like a platz, lined with beautiful imposing buildings, behind its spreading trees. At the other end is the gay Kohlmarket. The Stephans Platz, the Graben, and the Kohlmarket, one adjoining the other, form the great center of life, trade and fashion in the gay city. The Stephans Platz is the starting place for most of the omnibus lines in the city (bone-shaking affairs that don’t give as much convenience as they do discomfort,

rolling over the uneven pavements with their load of crowded occupants) ; and in all three you would see the largest hotels, the finest stores, and the gayest throngs of people in Vienna. A constant stream of people is passing to and fro. On all sides there are open streets, and squares leading to and from the many important places around about. Most of the buildings here are new now ; with their richly decorated fronts and gorgeous store windows they make a very imposing show, mingled with great walls of advertisements, for which definite spaces seem to be permanently kept. In the center of the Graben there are two large fountains, standing above and below a large and tall group of statuary called the Trinity Column. The monument is a representation of figures among clouds, raised in 1694, by the order of Emperor Leopold I., when the dreadful plague was over. The cafés here, and in the Kohlmarket, are the best in the world, for the Viennese, who introduced this kind of refreshment-house into Europe, take pride in keeping ahead of all other cities in having the finest and the greatest number. A Viennese café is part of the city itself. It may be a plain looking, neat little restaurant of the Leopold stadt (one of the sections of the outer town), where the Magyars, Greeks, and Turks are dressed in their native costumes to serve, or themselves gather about the tables ; or a quiet little out-of-the-way place, where artists or writers go ; or large, luxurious institutions in the center of the city—in any of them you see a kind of life that belongs only to Vienna. Most of these places are open at any time ; if you stray in before two o'clock, you will see the little tables, and the decorations and other attractions offered by the proprietor, and get an excellent cup of coffee, some sweet bread and butter, or whatever you order that comes within the moderate café bill of fare. The Viennese are most celebrated for their ices, which are of many different kinds, often so cleverly combined that the waiter who takes your order is asked to come back with the ice, when he has set before you a bouquet of roses, a basket of grapes, a litter of fluffy puppies, or a miniature dog, so perfect that you are deceived at first sight. A good café is tempting to idleness.

You may loiter about for a long time if you wish, reading some of the papers. There is an astonishing number in the café, not only of those published in Austria, but in almost every land. Perhaps there will be a few other "stragglers" like yourself, who sit about for a while, sipping some refreshment, reading or smoking ; but the life of the cafés is to be seen between two o'clock and four in the afternoon. Then all the well-known places are filled—packed, rather, with a regular Viennese crowd, representing every nation in the world ; and while different places are frequented by people of a particular nation, as also of kindred professions, in the largest places, like the European Café in the Stephans Platz, or the Pfob in the Graben, you will see an oddly mingled throng of Turks and Greeks, Jews and Poles, Bohemians, and Germans of every kingdom, Europeans, Orientals, and swarthy skinned Southerners, too. They jostle each other in a strange looking crowd of widely different people,

chattering in their foreign tongues, and carrying with them their national manners. All the men smoke ; you see them puffing at every thing, from the long porcelain pipe to the paper cigarette. You can not but be interested, and you can not help liking them all ; they are so kindly, so jovial and good-natured ; they will take any trouble to be courteous to you or to another ; they have plenty of time, and love to “enjoy life as they go along ;” they come here to chat with each other, to smoke together, to read, hear the music, for some kind or other of enjoyment. With all Viennese, and every other son of the German race, their greatest pleasure is in music. Nearly all the cafés have bands of music, where the beautiful wild Hungarian airs are played by women. It is principally dance music that they play ; more brilliant and fascinating music than you hear in any other place in the world. But the finest music is not in the cafés ; it is in the out-of-door concerts, especially those given in the Volksgarten, by Edward Strasse and his merry men. The famous Johann plays only at the Emperor’s good pleasure nowadays. This too, is dance music, but carried to an art, soft, light, and exquisitely full of melody. In this paradise of spreading trees, promenades, café-tables out-of-doors, the genuine Viennese finds perfect bliss in music, tobacco, and Dreher’s beer. “Gayety in every form, and at all times, and an unlimited capacity for enjoyment, seem to be the leading characteristic of the Austrian disposition.” You see this in the beautiful theatres they build, and the great numbers of concert halls, ball rooms, and other places of recreation abounding throughout the capital. Vienna has about ten great theatres ; three of the finest are in the Stadt ; the chief one of all being the Imperial Opera House. It is just within the city limits, on one of the southern sections of the Ring strasse. The best operas are given here, before the largest, most fashionable and brilliant companies of people that gather to any of the indoor amusements. The building itself attracts a great many visitors.

It has made its four architects so famous that their portraits were made in medallion to adorn the handsome staircase. Seven marble statues stand on the parapets and great winged horses are above the open balcony, or “loggia.” This is decorated with fine frescoes and bronze figures, and the foyer is richly embellished with scenes from great operas, and busts of celebrated living composers. The interior is large enough to seat three thousand people, and sumptuously decorated with paintings and gilding. The ceilings, walls and curtain are each a separate work of art. On the main curtain is the legend of Orpheus, the poet who could move lifeless things by the music of his lyre. On the box-fronts there are thirty medallions of distinguished members of the Viennese opera during the last hundred years. Not even the famous boulevards of Paris have such a show of magnificent buildings as the Rings of Vienna. On the west of the city, they begin at the broad Franz-Josephs Quay, which is itself a great tree-planted and store-lined boulevard, skirting the lower bank of the Danube Canal—as the river arm is called—connecting on the east with the other end of the encircling



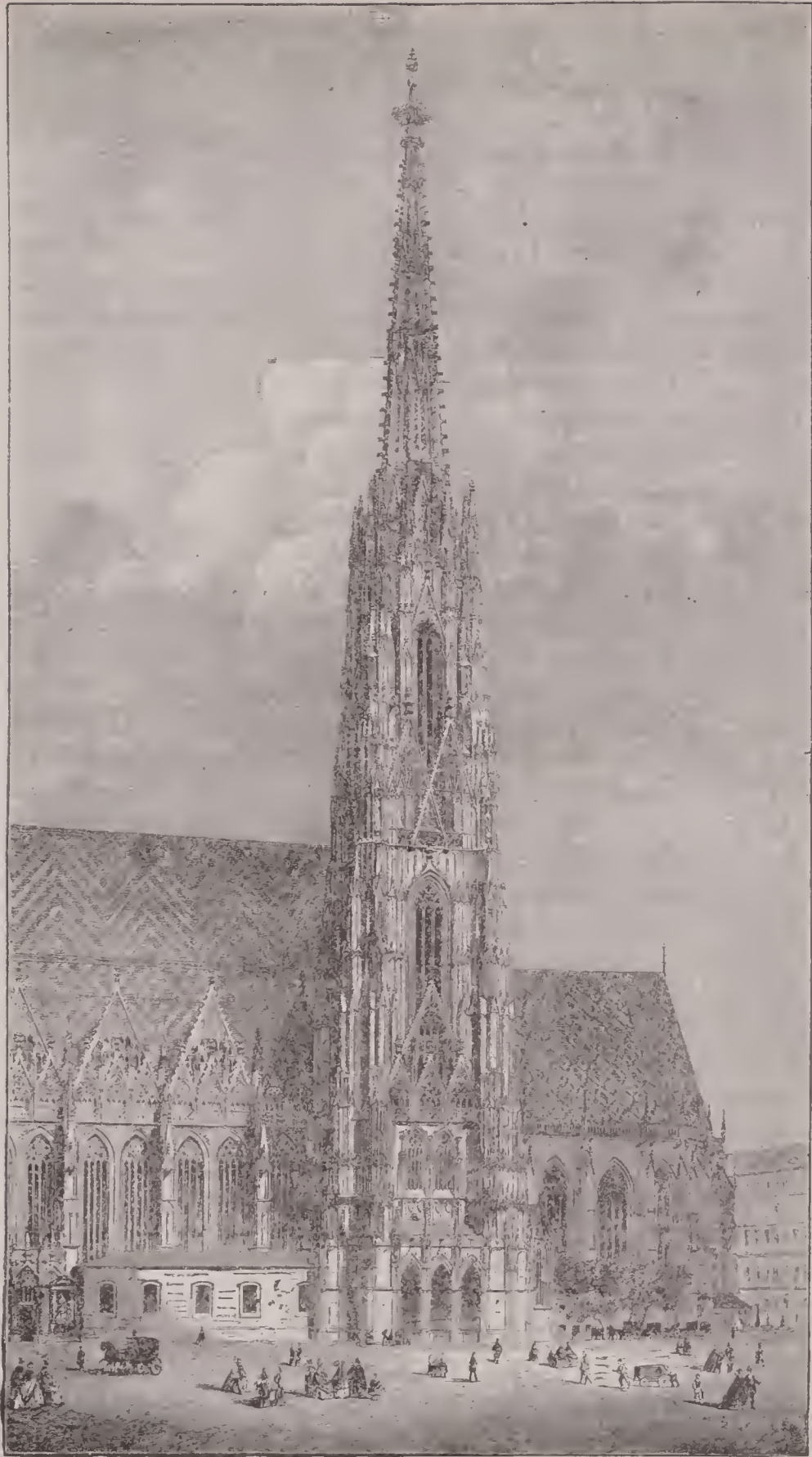
THE JEWS' QUARTER, VIENNA.

thoroughfare. One of the best ways to see these "lions" of the great capital is to take a drive through them. There is a never ending panorama among the people, for this is a favorite promenade, and contains some fine stores, and of course, many good cafés; but the imposing double ring of buildings that line the great tree-planted avenue on either side, will draw your attention from every other sight. Beginning the circuit on the western side of the city, first there are the extensive Rudolf barracks, where hundreds of soldiers are housed. Barracks are a common sight in Vienna, for Austria has one of the largest standing armies in the world, and in the capital alone there are soldiers enough to make a general parade of over twenty thousand men. Nearly opposite is the Vienna Exchange, or Börse, a great rectangular building, profusely set with marble, terra cotta and sculptures in relief, with a stately portico of arches and columns in front of a magnificent vestibule, leading to the vast business hall, where the Viennese stock brokers gather in such noisy and excited crowds as those of other countries. The first floor of the building is occupied by the fine Oriental museum of natural products, manufactured articles, models and other things, mostly from Eastern Asia. Further along in your drive you would see a pretty little garden, triangularly shaped, between two fine broad streets, radiating westward. Above it is the Votive Church, built by the Austrian people in 1856 and the twenty-three following years as a votive offering for the Emperor's escape from assassination in 1853. It is celebrated as one of the most beautiful of modern Gothic buildings. It stands alone in the center of a large platz, solitary and beautiful, with its richly carved body covered with tracery and statues, and its slender spires above the open-work towers. The statuary carving and coloring of the handsomely proportioned interior is finer than any thing else in Europe, except the king of cathedrals at Cologne. Beyond it in the Alsergrund stadt, are some of the great hospitals and celebrated charitable institutions of the city. Opposite the point of the triangular garden, a narrow street in sharp contrast with all this spacious modern magnificence runs between the grim, black walls of the Schottenhof and the Melkerhof. These are a couple of the great abbeys belonging to some of the powerful religious orders or societies of Austria. There are many of these ancient *höfe* in Vienna; they occupy some of the most valuable property in the city, and the inmates of any of them are enough to people a small town. This narrow picturesque Schottenstrasse also leads to the large irregular platz called the Freiung, overlooked by ancient palaces of the honored Austrian nobility, whose galleries of magnificent old pictures are open to the public. Underneath the National Bank is a Viennese bazar in a passage that makes a short cut for pedestrians to the Hof, or Court, an ancient square, which is one of the busy fruit markets of the city. Like almost every *platz* it is embellished with a monument and overlooked by noble mansions or city buildings of some special interest. The old Hof is the largest and one of the liveliest open spaces in Vienna; on the east it is connected with the Graben, and not far above it lies the Hohen Market, which was the center of ancient *Vindobona*, the town



of the Romans. Marcus Aurelius died in the fortress that stood here, and in the third century it was the forum of an active Roman town and military station. But, if you were taking a drive through the Rings you could not have wandered away over here ; you would have left the Votive Church behind, and joining in the stately pageant of the afternoon drive, would probably have passed the grand new University building and the celebrated New Buildings near by, to the finely laid out grounds below, which, divided into exact counterparts by a wide avenue, lie between the gay drive and the imposing new buildings to the Rathhaus or City Hall, standing about four hundred feet back from the Ring strasse, apart from any other buildings. It is built in the style of the magnificent Italian palaces of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, everywhere lavishly adorned with statues, and surmounted by a tower, rising above the principal façade. Below this there is a great reception hall, the largest of three contained in the building for festive times, which are in addition to all the spacious and handsome council chambers, committee rooms and offices. The various apartments of the Rathhaus are built around seven fine open courts ; the largest one, in the center of the block, is very handsome and inclosed by arcades. Opposite, one of the great theaters stands in a large platz just within the Ring. This is the new Court Theater, which, standing alone, shows off its cold but stately magnificence and numerous columns to the best advantage. Below is the pretty green, the noble shade trees and lovely walks of the Volksgarten where another Grecian building stands, the Temple of Theseus, as it is called. Toward the Ring the regular paths and sparkling fountain of the garden are opposite the main front of the Austrian Houses of Parliament. This, too, is a Renaissance structure, with its fine colonnaded wings and sculptured pediment above the noble portico. The upper stories are in two parts, connected behind the portico by the lower story, in which are the offices and committee rooms belonging to the Senate, occupying the upper wing, and the Chamber of Deputies on the left wing. The temple-like building further on is the Palace of Justice, where the Supreme Courts of the empire meet. The magnificent hall in the center of this building is one of the sights of Vienna ; in vaults underneath, some of the precious papers of the nation are kept. One of the chief reasons that this drive is so magnificent is that nothing is crowded, all the mighty buildings are separated by wide paved streets and squares or prettily laid out flower-beds and lawns, where the ease-loving people stroll about talking in small groups or smoking in peaceful content. They wander through the Volksgarten or the Outer Burg Platz, adjoining, into the Ring strasse, crossing it, perhaps, to go through the Imperial museums, which, with a platz of flower-beds between, lie beyond the Palace of Justice. They are built alike, magnificently adorned with art in sculpture and painting and contain celebrated collections, one of Natural History and the other of Art. There is an immense building behind these that is not handsome, but yet very interesting : it is the emperor's stables, where hundreds of blooded horses are kept for the use of the imperial family, and finer carriages than you

have ever seen, I am sure. They are for four, six or eight horses, too many to be counted, and gorgeously covered with gold and rich colors. One of them is two hundred years old and has panels decorated with paintings by the great Flemish artist Peter Paul Rubens. The collections in the gun-room, saddle-room, riding school and other apartments of the stables are also very interesting. Below the Volksgarten there are two other parks, lying along the Ring strasse, and extending almost to the Opera House. The lower one is the Court Garden, and the center one is called the Outer Burg Platz. The entrance to this is through a large gateway—the Burg Thor—in which there are five passages separated by Doric columns. It leads to that vast, irregular pile of the Hofburg, or imperial castle. This is commonly called the Burg, and has been erected, altered, and enlarged at different times since the thirteenth century, when the Austrian princes first set up their residence here. Here are the apartments of the present emperor, who has numberless other places in Vienna and elsewhere; and the wings occupied by Maria Theresa and her son, Joseph II. The right wing is called the Schweizerhof, or Swiss Court. Adjoining is the Treasury with its halls and chambers lined with precious and historical collections. Heralds' robes hang on the long walls of the entrance chamber, with beautiful embroidery of heraldic devices. Here are two silver caskets containing gifts to the emperor; and an ebony box wherein are the keys of the coffins of the ancestors of the imperial house, and among some beautiful objects in rock crystal and smoky topaz the development of the art of the lapidary may be seen from the fifteenth century to modern times, while in other cases are magnificently rich and jeweled articles, a fountain head made of a single emerald, handsome tankards, drinking cups of lapis-lazuli and enameled gold, private jewels of the Austrian imperial family, the Austrian regalia, crown and scepter; the celebrated Florentine diamond and the Frankfort solitaire diamond, stars and other emblems of Austrian orders. Among the other interesting buildings adjoining the Burg is the old Court Theater, and the Imperial Library, facing the Joseph Platz, with the bronze statue of the emperor on horseback. There are only a few libraries in the world more celebrated than this with its thousands of precious volumes, manuscripts and music scores. The churches of the Burg are St. Michael's, where the aristocracy attend, Burg Chapel, adjoining the Schweizerhof, the old court church, or Augustiner-kirche, which was begun in 1330; in the Loretto chapel are the embalmed hearts of the royal families (their bodies lie in the Capuchin Church in the New Market, near by, where a long passage in the solemn vault is lined by almost a hundred copper coffins). Below the Hofburg, near the Imperial Opera House, is the old palace of the Archduke Albert, containing his collection of engravings and drawings, known all over the world as the Albertina. It is said to be the most valuable in Europe; the old palace is connected by a covered passage with the Archduke's new palace, which overlooks the court garden, and is adjoined by the smaller palace of the celebrated and wealthy banker, Baron



ST. STEPHEN'S CHURCH, VIENNA.

Schey on the Ring strasse, next to the Opera. Another and a more famous imperial residence is Belvedere, in the south-eastern part of Vienna, between the outer *städte* of Wieden and Landstrasse. This château was built for Prince Eugene of Savoy in 1693, and about thirty years following. It consists of two palaces called the Upper and the Lower Belvederes. The Upper palace is the main château ; it was built in the shape of an open triangle around a large court which opens on one of the city streets. This contains the Imperial Picture Gallery, which ranks among the greatest in the world. To the Lower Belvedere it is a pleasant down-hill walk through a large terraced garden. The upper part is laid out with grass plots, flower-beds, fountains and statuary, beyond which are shady avenues under groves of noble trees. The collections of the second palace are of antiquities, armor and curiosities.

The eastern sections of the Ring strasse are not so imposing, although they too are lined with handsome houses, but there are more stores here and more business of buying and selling. Just below the Opera House the Wien makes a turn and flows about a block outside of the Rings all the way to the Danube Canal ; it is crossed by many bridges, leading to the Wieden stadt, on the south, where the great art schools and museums are, and to the Landstrasse stadt on the east. Here are a great many barracks and splendid institutes, with extensive gardens and long straight avenues lined with huge apartment houses, for the dwellings of Vienna, like those of all other really handsome cities, are in blocks of flats that hold many families under one roof. On the eastern part of the city the Wien is skirted by gardens, bordering the promenades along the quays ; the best of these and the most popular is the old Stadt park, which is a great rendezvous in summer evenings. People loiter in the vicinity of the music stands, in the walks beneath the trees, or in the pavilion by the pond. This, the Danube, and many other stretches of water are always gay in winter with skaters, their fanciful sledges and hearty ice sports. A bridge, crossing the stream, leads to a section of this park on the other side of the river, which is a charming children's play ground called the Kinderpark. The buildings of the Horticultural Society are just outside the park on the Ring, adding another to the numerous places of amusement that the Viennese support. This is something like the Flora near Berlin, with its capacious halls decked with plants and flowers, concealing bands that play the delicious music of celebrated composers. This is a busy part of town, where a cluster of fine stores fill the colonnades and a great many of the old University buildings stand, while the bridge at the head of the park with its steady stream of people passing east and west, leads to the Central Market, the Mint of Vienna, the Skating Ring, and the Custom House, which has three immense courts in the center, with railway tracks the whole length. The Ring strasse ends at the confluence of the rivers with the Franz-Josephs Quay in a large drilling ground in front of a magnificent set of barracks. Along the quay several bridges lead to the Leopoldstadt above the canal, which is famous

principally for its two spacious pleasure gardens, opened to the public in about 1775, by their much-misunderstood Emperor, Joseph II. The Augarten lies on the north-western part of the Leopoldstadt, and is visited by the manufacturing people of Brigittenau, adjoining; the other park is the Prater, the finest and most extensive in the city.

It covers about four thousand three hundred acres along the eastern side of the city, between the canal and the main stream of the Danube. It is almost twice the size of Fairmount Park in Philadelphia, and is reckoned the most beautiful in Europe. For about two centuries before the reign of Joseph II., it had been in the possession of the imperial family, and used exclusively by them for a hunting ground. Much of the fine forest still stands, and here all the people, to whom out-door life is part of their existence, may come to enjoy themselves after their own fashion. On the main street of the Leopoldstadt is the busy Prater strasse, which ends in the Prater stern, a circular space at the park entrance, from which two avenues run into the Prater, dividing it into three fan-shaped sections. The Haupt-allee, or principal avenue, running to the right, is the favorite resort of the fashionable world in May, where, beneath the quadruple row of fine chestnut trees, there are to be seen the beautiful horses, elegant carriages, and most brilliant people of the gay capital, led by the Emperor's carriage, taking the prescribed drive of a mile and a half to the *Rondeau*, or a mile and a half further to the *Lusthaus*, a fine restaurant, where the élite of the capital eat an ice or sip some drinks in the cool of the afternoon's shade. There are three cafés in the Prater; one is particularly attractive from an artificial mound opposite, with miniature lakes and waterfalls. On the terrace, above the Prater, is the magnificent new *Städtische Badeanstalt*, a city bath. This includes a large swimming bath two hundred feet long and about a hundred and fifty broad, four smaller basins for bathers who do not swim, and an ample supply of private baths, in all accommodating twelve hundred persons at once. The center of the park, between the two allées, is known as the Volkprater or the Wurstel (buffoon park); this is the favorite haunt of poor people, or lower classes. There are numbers of cafés, restaurants, pavilions, a *volks*-theater, and other places of amusement for them; and sometimes fireworks are given. This part of the park is fullest of people on Sunday and holiday afternoons and is one of the best places to see the great sights of Vienna, which are the people. The International Exhibition of 1873 was held in the Prater, where the large Rotunda, the Art Hall, and the Pavillion des Amateurs have been left standing, and are now used for regular exhibitions, large concerts, and extraordinary entertainments. From the roof of the Rotunda, to which you are admitted for twenty kreuzers, about equal to ten cents, there is a fine view of the Prater, the Danube, and the new suburbs lying beyond. Notwithstanding all their love of pleasure and gayety, that is dissipation sometimes, the Viennese are not a shiftless people; some of them, at least, work. It is the center of a very important railway system, which radiates in all directions, connecting especially with Russia and Turkey, running through Hungary till it

reaches the Levant and Italy. Some of the manufactures of the city are of world-wide fame, particularly fancy leathers, meerschaum pipes, jewelry, clocks, musical and optical instruments, silks and velvets. There is refinement and culture, too, that attract people from all nations; you see it in their dress, their manners, and their way of living; but it is not an intellectual city, although the university is five centuries old and numbers two or three thousand students and almost a hundred and fifty professors. The entire population of Vienna is one million two hundred thousand.

The great central state of the new empire of Austria-Hungary, is the territory of the ancient and powerful kingdom of Hungary. It is united with Austria proper, by having the same ruler: the Emperor of Austria is king of Hungary. The kingdom is large and has great resources in fertile plains, vineyards, gardens, forests, and orchards, and is one of the most favored countries in Europe for its valuable minerals. The Hungarians, or Magyars as they call themselves, are more inclined to raise stock and crops than to manufacture, and for that reason they are not a race of city-building people. It has been said, with exaggeration, that there is only one noteworthy city in Hungary. This is the capital, **Buda-Pesth**, on the Danube, which makes up for the others in overflowing with life, in active trade, and brilliant society. Next to Vienna it is the most important city on the Danube, and is connected by railway with all the large towns in the country. The center of trade is along the magnificent quays that border the banks of the river, which, in the center of the city, is about fifteen hundred feet wide, and always full of almost every variety of river craft.

Part of this shipping trade is in the products of the country round about—corn, flour and timber, or wine and brandy; some of these come from the lovely vineyards surrounding the town, and the wool or cattle brought in from the farms of the peasantry. There are markets held every week when the country people bring in what they raise; during each year there are four large fairs held. The factories of Buda Pesth make beautiful dress goods, meerschaum pipes, leather, gold and silver articles, besides heavier things like carriages, machinery and iron wares. The railway keeping a regular communication open between the capital and country places, has taken away the great need of the fairs of late years; but they are still important occasions, when almost half of Hungary is supplied with what is needed for daily living in exchange for what their work or land produces. These gatherings have many odd and fantastic sights; hundreds of peasants in their various costumes are gathered in the city, making living pictures of the fourteenth or fifteenth century set in the modern surrounding of magnificent new buildings and broad streets. The peasants, often wearing leather jerkins and undressed skins, are very merry and light-hearted, and enter heartily into the gay dances and lively songs, or the rough-and-tumble games that are to them an important part of the fairs. They particularly delight in contests with their horses, which are taught all manner of tricks. One of their chief enjoyments is to see how long a rider can stay on a horse trying to

unseat him. Men and women enjoy this sport alike, and being quick and supple, take any amount of tumbles in great glee, without being hurt at all.

The common people of Hungary live in a primitive way, and have most simple wants. "At the fairs they prepare their food like gipsies, wrap themselves in their blankets or sheep-skin coats and sleep soundly on the ground or under their stalls or wagons, the earth being their couch and the sky their roof. They are ignorant and superstitious, but they are also sturdy, independent and exceedingly patriotic." Beside the native Hungarians there are people from many other places of southern and eastern Europe, and almost every country adjoining. But this also is the character of the city, especially the part on the right bank of the river, which was the separate city of Buda, until 1872, although the two places had been connected by a large suspension bridge for about twenty-five years. The Germans call it *Ofen* or oven, from its great sulphur and hot spring, and by this name it is most generally known.

This is really a city in itself, with characteristics distinct from the level, stately Pesth, on the opposite bank of the river. The streets and squares of Ofen, with their mingling of quaint and modern buildings, range like an amphitheater around the base and up the sides of a rocky hill; the top is level and crowned by a fortress and castle from which it is named the Schloss-berg, or Castle Hill. This is the center of observation for both sections of the city, the majestic hills near by with their fortifications and precipitous fronts toward the water, and the fair green vineyards on the plains almost encircling the adjoining suburbs. The citadel is almost five hundred feet above the sea-level, and incloses within its walls a beautiful royal palace which Maria Theresa built in 1770. It was partially destroyed some thirty years ago, but was restored and now stands in regal splendor as the residence of the king (Emperor of Austria, but king in Hungary), when it is his pleasure to stay here. The garden surrounding the château extends down to the river, with a fine view of Pesth and the water even from the Palace Bazar, or from the café on the bank.

Ofen differs in appearance and in people from most of the Danubian cities. There is a somber Mohammedan mosque over the grave of the saint Sheik Güb Baba, frequently visited by pilgrims from Turkey; numerous buildings are partly or wholly in the style of the East; many of the customs of the people and their manners of business dealing are from the Orient, and the Moorish baths are an important feature of the place. For more than a century during the Middle Ages, Buda was held by the Turks; and some of the baths they established are still used a great deal. One of these, the Kaiserbad, is a favorite resort; adjoining is a Turkish fortification on the river. It has eleven springs that vary in temperature from 80° to 150° Fahrenheit. There are large swimming basins for gentlemen and ladies, and adjoining are fine colonnades, and cafés looking out upon the gardens. There is always music here, which adds to the other attractions—things to eat and drink,—and draws many people.

The Hungarians are fond of music and company, and frequent restaurants and cafés a great deal. Sunday is chief reception day at all cafés, the laws and customs of all Germany being different from ours in regard to the Sabbath. The people gather by hundreds, in their peculiar national costume; they stroll about, or sit at the tables consuming hours in smoking, talking and drinking beer, which is said to be the German equivalent for water. They are overflowing with love for their country, so their conversation runs mostly upon the past and the future of Hungary; few of them are satisfied with a government united to Austria. Mingled with the native Hungarians there are Jews, Turks, Greeks, and men and women of all nations. It is quite another class of people that you see in the Raitzenbad, a bath for the poor, also in Buda, between the Schlossberg gate and the larger hill of Blocksberg. The bath itself is a large and dismal vault, with a few openings for light; but the sight is the people, who gather about the huge basin of hot water in the center. They plunge about, screaming and jumping, jostling and pushing, wrestling and playing leap-frog, like frantically gay creatures that seem to belong to some other world; the hot sulphurous water seems to affect their spirits like liquor, although many of them are old men and women. Bathing is not a German custom, but it is thoroughly seated here; and in the beautiful parks on Margaret Island, just above the city, there is an elegant new bath, with fine hotels and villas, for patients who are staying in Buda-Pesth for the benefit of the waters. The finest part of Pesth is the site of the old twelfth century settlement, the Inner Town, that lies along the river. Unlike Buda, it is level, and so low that it is diked in from the river. The broad quay is like a fine boulevard, terraced and flanked by imposing buildings, with the magnificent academy in the center, opposite the suspension bridge. This is the seat of the leading scientific society in Hungary, and contains also a picture gallery famous for some great works by Murillo, Raphael, and other old masters. Throughout the city there is a fine display of large public and private buildings. The Inner Town is the center of fashion and trade, and around it are grouped four *städte* or towns in a semi-circle, laid out in short and regular cross streets between the long avenues that radiate from the Old Town. These thoroughfares are wide, straight, and well paved, and lined with handsome buildings. The aristocracy, university, law courts and government buildings, with the most magnificent stores, are in the Inner Stadt. Altogether four-fifths of the people of the city live on this side of the river; the entire population is about three hundred and sixty thousand, more people than live in Amsterdam, the capital of the Netherlands. "The brightest jewel in the imperial crown of Austria is Bohemia," with its fertile soil, wealth of minerals, abundant resources, and industrious people. In the center of this rich and beautiful land is the famous city of **Prague**. This is the third city in the monarchy in size; but for its beautiful situation, its quaint architecture and important place in history, it has no equal among *all* the cities of Germany. On both sides of the Moldau, spanned by many tower-guarded bridges, it stretches up the sides of its rocky basin in



a lovely picture of some thriving city of the Middle Ages, framed by the verdant summits of the hills. It scarcely seems possible, as you gaze at it from the Carlsbrücke, that



PRAGUE.

it can be an active, wide-awake place of the nineteenth century, with about a hundred and seventy-five thousand people, who almost lead the Empire in manufacturing and trade. Yet, it is all true ; and the well-equipped University, after centuries of neglect, is alive

with students and professors. It is the oldest University in Germany, and in the fifteenth century was the most celebrated in the world, with twenty thousand students. The city is surrounded by walls and bastions, entered by eight antique gates, and commanded by the grand old fortified citadel above the river, which was once the residence of the early dukes of Bohemia. The gates and towers, the quaint houses with their fantastic decorations, lining the narrow streets, and even the foot-ways, wrought with blue and yellow limestone, with Arabesque patterns, are unlike any other sight in Europe. There are new buildings and push enough in the people; but they are proud of keeping their Bohemian character; they take care to preserve their language, too, and will not exchange it for the most "polite high Dutch" of the Empire.

Placards and signs on shop fronts and walls are all in the vernacular. "A few leisurely strolls through the streets would almost serve the purpose of grammar and dictionary, especially as several of the advertisers are so considerate as to give a German translation alongside." But they are Europeanizing gradually, especially in dress. "The dark-colored long coat, with belt and plume of dyed cock feathers in a dark felt hat, worn by the—for the most part unoccupied—police, is about the only characteristic costume you see now among this busy good tempered and well-conducted people," except on some of the market days. There are a remarkable number of book stores in Prague, and the photographs in the shop windows seem without number. Like most other German cities, Prague has an old town, the most busy and full of people, and new *städte* beyond. At every turn there are statues, tablets, and historical relics, reminding the visitor of the great men and important events that have been connected with the city that has been great for so many centuries, and is growing still. The principal seaboard trade of Austria is centered at **Trieste**, at the head of the Adriatic. Nearly one-third of all the sea trade of the monarchy is carried on here; it is also the chief port of the Adriatic. It is a beautiful city, of a hundred and fifty thousand people (the size of Washington, D.C.), at the foot of the cliffs of the Karst, the heights of this desert tract of limestone bluffs in the background being covered with gardens, orchards, vineyards and many elegant villas. The Schlossberg, crowned with an old castle and fortifications, overlooks the old town, whose crooked, narrow streets, with a number of great public squares, either creep by its rocky sides or lie at its foot on the southern side of the semi-circular harbor. Separated by the handsome cross, the main street of the city, lies the New Town. This is made up of wide, regular streets, lined with handsome houses, and skirting the east and north shores of the port; it is divided into two parts by a great canal running up into the center of the city. There are many noteworthy places in this celebrated seaport, the finest of all being the Tergesteum, which is a splendid modern building in the New Town. It is named from the ancient Romans, who held this port as early as fifty years before Christ, and called it *Tergestum*. Trieste is very proud of the title of "the most loyal of towns," which it has borne since 1816.

## THE LEVANT.\*

ALL the regions beyond Italy, bordering the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, are commonly known in Europe as the Levant. This usually includes Asia Minor, Turkey, Syria, Greece, Egypt and the adjacent country, but it does not extend east of the Euphrates River. In the time of the ancients and during the middle ages some of the grandest cities of the world flourished here, but nowadays the most important places in the Levant take second or third rank among our great cities.

The greatest Levantine city is **Constantinople**.

To come into Constantinople on a fine morning is a great moment in a man's life. You enter the Bosphorus—that arm of the sea which divides Asia from Europe, and joins the Sea of Marmora to the Black Sea—then go up a narrow roadstead which lies at a right angle with the Bosphorus, and penetrates for several miles into the European land, curving like the horn of an ox. This is the Golden Horn, or, horn of abundance, because through it flowed, when it was part of Byzantium, the wealth of three continents. At the angle of the European shore, which on one side is bathed by the waters of the Sea of Marmora, and on the other by those of the Golden Horn, where once Byzantium stood, now rises upon seven hills, Stamboul, the Turkish city—at the



A HAREM WINDOW.

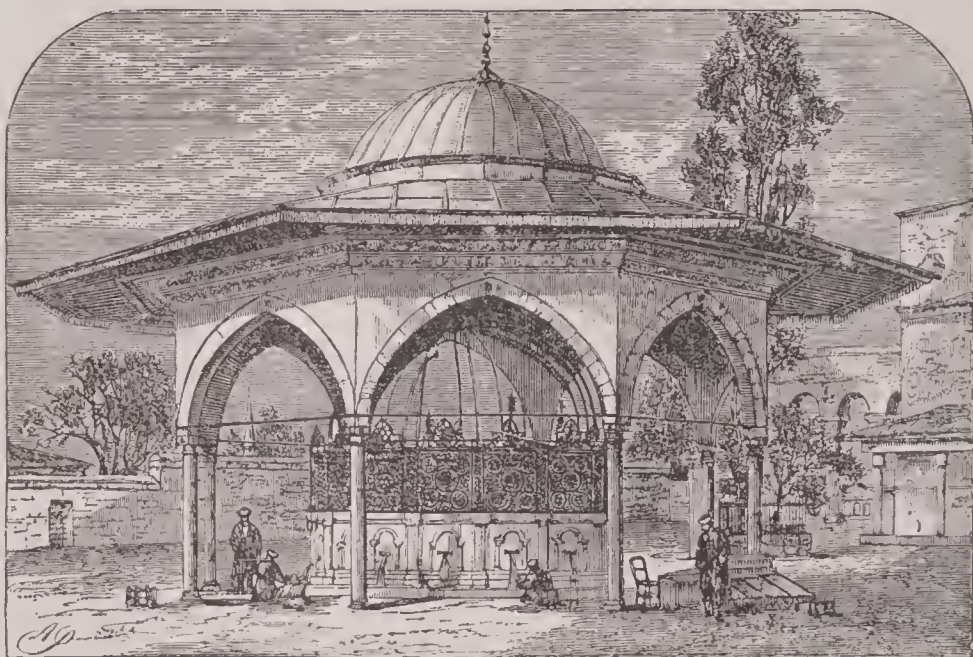
other angle, marked by the Golden Horn and the Bosphorus, stand Galata and Pera above it, the Frankish cities—opposite the mouth of the Golden Horn, upon the hills of the Asiatic side, is the city of Scutari. That then which is called Constantinople is composed of three great cities, divided by the sea, but placed the one opposite the other, and the third facing the other two. From the hill tops to the sea, quarter after quarter stretch along the water thickly sown with houses and dotted with white mosques, rows of ships,

---

\*See "Great Cities of the Ancient World."

little doors, palaces rising from the water, pavilions, gardens, kiosks, groves ; a glow of colors, and all the sublime glory of Constantinople is in full view. The Golden Horn is like a river, and on either shore are two chains of heights on which rise and lengthen two parallel chains of city, embracing eight miles of hills, valleys, bays and promontories ; a hundred amphitheatres of monuments and gardens, houses, mosques, bazars, seraglios, baths, kiosks of infinite variety of colors ; in the midst of thousands of minarets with shining pinnacles rising into the sky like columns of ivory ; groves of cypress trees descending in long lines from the heights to the sea, engarlanding suburbs and ports ; the green of trees and vines springing and gushing out everywhere, waving plume-like in the summits, encircling the roofs and hanging over into the water. Galata

is faced by a forest of masts and sails and flags ; above Galata, Pera, the vast outlines of her European palaces drawn upon the sky ; in front, a bridge connecting the two shores and traversed by two opposing throngs of many colored people ; opposite Stamboul stretched upon her broad hills, upon each of which rises a gigantic mosque with leaden dome and golden pinnacles ; Saint Sophia, white and rose colored ; Sultan Ahmed, flanked by six minarets : Soliman the Great, crowned with ten domes ; Sultana Valide, mirrored in the waters ; on the fourth hill the Mosque of Mahomet Second ; on the fifth the Mosque of Selim ; on the sixth the Seraglio of Tekyr ; and above them all the white Tower of Seraskiarat, which overlooks the shores of both continents from the Dardanelles to the Black Sea." This is Constantinople from the ship ; but when you enter it you find it more the skeleton of a great city, than the vast metropolis it appeared to you. " It is in the process of transformation now, and is made up of ancient cities that are in decay, new cities just built, and others being built ; on every side are traces of gigantic works ; " great plans not yet completed give the whole place an appearance of civilization cutting its way through tracts of decay, or of natural wilds.



FOUNTAIN ST. SOPHIA.

when you enter it you find it more the skeleton of a great city, than the vast metropolis it appeared to you. " It is in the process of transformation now, and is made up of ancient cities that are in decay, new cities just built, and others being built ; on every side are traces of gigantic works ; " great plans not yet completed give the whole place an appearance of civilization cutting its way through tracts of decay, or of natural wilds.

“ You go to the head of a fine street, it is closed by a ravine or precipice ; you come out of the theater to find yourself in the midst of tombs ; you go up a street, there is no more city. The streets bend into infinite angles, wind about among small hills, are raised on terraces, skirt ravines ; pass under aqueducts, break into alleys, run down steps, through bushes, rocks, ruins and sand hills. Here and there the great city takes as it were, a breathing time in the country ; and then begins again, thicker, livelier, more highly colored ; now it is all red, now all white, again all gold colors, and further on it presents the aspect of a mountain of flowers. In the midst of Turkish houses rise European palaces ; behind the minaret stands the bell-tower ; above the terrace the dome ; beside the dome the battlemented wall ; the Chinese roofs of kiosks hang over the façades of theaters ; the grated balconies of the harem confront plate glass windows ; Moorish lattices look upon raised terraces ; niches with the Madonna within, are set beneath Arabian arches ; sepulchers are in the courtyards, and towers among the laborers’ cabins ; mosques and synagogues, Greek churches, Catholic churches, American churches, rise one above another, amid a confusion of vanes, cypresses, umbrella pines, fig and plane trees, that stretch their branches over the roofs. At every hundred paces all is changed. There are points of France, strips of Italy, fragments of England, relics of Russia ; there is a convent of Dervishes in one street, a Moorish barrack in another, and Turkish cafés, bazars, fountains, aqueducts, at every turn.” The great differences in the people add very much to the infinite variety of the city. The population is made up of people of every race and religion ; in one place densely crowded ; in another sparsely scattered ; the numbers have never yet been thoroughly counted, although the estimate is six hundred thousand—about the same as Chicago, Illinois, or Liverpool, England. The best of all places to see the people is on the floating bridge, which extends from the most advanced point of Galata to the opposite shore of the Golden Horn, facing the great mosque of the Sultana Validé, a distance of about one-quarter of a mile. Both shores are European territory ; but the bridge may be said to connect Asia to Europe, because in Stamboul there is nothing European but the ground, and even the Christian suburbs that crown it are of Asiatic character and color. Standing on this bridge one can see all Constantinople go by in an hour. The crowd passes in great waves, each one of which is of a hundred colors, and every group of persons represents a new type of people. Behind a throng of Turkish porters who pass running, and bending under enormous burdens, advances a sedan-chair, inlaid with ivory and mother-of-pearl, and bearing an Armenian lady ; and at either side of it a Bedouin wrapped in a white mantle or a Turk in muslin turban and sky-blue caftan, beside whom canters a young Greek gentleman followed by his dragoman in embroidered vest, and a dervise with his tall conical hat and tunic of camel’s hair, who makes way for the carriage of an European ambassador, preceded by his *batisrada*, or running footman, in gorgeous livery. All this is only seen in a glimpse, and the next moment it is a crowd of Persians, in pyramidal bonnets of Astrakan fur,

who are followed by a Hebrew in a long yellow coat, open at the sides ; a frowzy-headed gipsy woman with her child in a bag at her back ; a Catholic priest with breviary staff ; while in the midst of a confused throng of Greeks, Turks, and Armenians comes a big eunuch on horseback, crying out *Larya !* make way ! and preceding a Turkish carriage, painted with flowers and birds, and filled with the ladies of a harem dressed in green and violet, and wrapped in large white veils ; behind a Sister of Charity from the hospital of Pera, an African slave carrying a monkey, and a professional story-teller in a necromancer's habit, and what is quite natural, but appears strange to the newcomer, all these diverse people pass each other without a look, like a crowd in London ; and not one single countenance wears a smile. An Albanian in his white petticoat and with pistols in his sash, beside the Tartar dressed in sheepskins, the Turk astride of his caparisoned donkey, threads pompously two long strings of camels ; behind the adjutant of an imperial prince, mounted upon his Arab steed, clatters a cart filled with all the odd domestic rubbish of a Turkish household ; the Mohammedan woman afoot, the veiled slave woman, the Greek with her red cap, and her hair on her shoulders, the Maltese hooded in her black *faldetta*, the Hebrew woman dressed in the antique costume of India, the negress wrapped in a many colored shawl from Cairo, the Armenian from Trebizond, all veiled in black like a funeral apparition ;" all these and countless others jostle each other as they pass along. " Now it is a water carrier with a colored jar on his back ; now a Russian lady on horseback : now a squad of imperial soldiers in zouave dress ; now a crew of Armenian porters, two and two, carrying on their shoulders immense bars, from which are suspended great bales of merchandise.

" Camels, horses, sedan-chairs, oxen, carts, casks on wheels, bleeding donkeys, mangy dogs ; so it goes on in greater multitudes of men and beasts, than can even be named, a steady tread of many, many feet and a murmuring sound of voices above which you hear in every tongue the shrill cries of newspaper sellers ; the shout of the porters, the giggling laugh of the Turkish women, the falsetto trill of blind men chanting verses of the Koran, the noise of the bridge as it moves upon the water, the whistles and bells of a hundred steamers," the striking of hoofs, sometimes clear and distinct and sometimes mingled in one mighty roar. " All this throng of people embark in the small steamboats that leave every moment for Scutari, for the villages on the Bosphorus, and the suburbs of the Golden Horn ; they spread through Stamboul, in the bazars, in the mosques," far and near they go and return, blending together in a constant stream of life between " ten cities and a hundred suburbs."

" In Stamboul every thing is strictly Oriental. The houses on either side the thousand alleys that wind about the hills are all of wood, painted in different colors, their upper stories projecting over the lower ; and the windows protected in front by a sort of grated gallery and closed by small wooden lattices that almost touch from opposite sides in some of the narrow streets. Mysterious by-ways often open on a sudden turn into one of the great

thoroughfares, flanked by magnificent monuments, and lined with mosques, kiosks, arched galleries, fountains in marble and *lapis-lazuli*, mausoleums of departed sultans, resplendent with arabesques and gold inscriptions, walls covered with mosaics." The Jews' Quarter is a filthy place lying at the foot of the sixth hill in Stamboul; it runs along the shore of the Golden Horn, where it was once ornamented by gorgeous palaces; it is now full of ruins and sadness.

One of the chief sights within the city is the Great Bazar in Stamboul. It is reached by a street that begins at the fish market, so narrow that the upper stories of



THE BOSPHORUS.

the houses almost touch each other, and lined with a double row of low, dark tobacco shops, and ending in a low, dark archway, festooned with vines. Beyond this is a vast stone building, through which runs a long, straight, covered street, flanked by dark shops, and crowded with people, cases, sacks, and heaps of merchandise. This is the Egyptian bazar, full of wares from India, Syria, Arabia and Egypt. It is a street of noisy coppersmiths, beyond this, where there are bad smelling Turkish taverns, and a thousand little black holes of shops. Then comes the Great Bazar itself, which outside does not attract you nor show any signs of its contents. It is an immense stone build-

ing of Byzantine architecture, and irregular form, surrounded by high gray walls, and surmounted by hundreds of little cupolas, covered with lead, and perforated with holes to give light to the interior. The principal entrance is an arched doorway; beyond which you are in a moment bewildered by the sight of a labyrinth of arcaded streets flanked by sculptured columns and pilasters that stretch out before you. It is a real city, with its mosques, fountains, cross-ways and squares, dimly lighted and filled with a dense throng of people. Every street is a bazar, almost all leading out of one main street, with an



MUSSULMAN WOMAN.

arched roof of black and white stone, and decorated with arabesques like the nave of a mosque. In this dimly lighted thoroughfare, carriages, horsemen and camels are constantly passing, making a deafening noise. At every turn, by the side doors, are seen perspectives of arches and pilasters, long corridors, narrow alleys, a long confused aspect of bazars, and shops, with merchandise piled up or hanging from wall and ceiling, busy merchants, loaded porters, groups of veiled women, coming or going, the merchants calling out to the passers-by and endeavoring in every language to induce them to buy. But the confusion is only apparent. This immense bazar is ordered like a barrack. Every kind of goods has its own particular quarter, its streets, its corridor, and its square. There are a hundred little bazars contained in one great one, and opening one into the other like rooms of a vast apartment, and each bazar is at the same time a museum, a market and a theater, where you may look on without buying any thing, take coffee, enjoy the coolness and lose yourself in the fantastic scene around you. The costumes of Constantinople are undergoing a change, and before long a great deal of the charming variety that has for so long a time been a great feature of the Turkish capital will be a thing of the past. "The inflexible old Turk still wears the tur-



ban, the caftan, and the traditional slippers of yellow morocco ; the Turk who is on the side of reform in dress and old time customs and belief, wears a long black frock coat, buttoned to the chin, trowsers with straps, and nothing Turkish but the fez, and some of the younger men even wear cut-away coats, light pantaloons, and elegant cravats, watch chains and seals, and a flower in the button-holes. Many, between these extremes, are in part Oriental and part European dress. The women's clothes, too, are gradually undergoing a change, but they still keep to the custom of the veil and mantle, but the veil has become transparent, and the mantle often covers a dress of Paris pattern."

What can one not do in Constantinople? There are two continents and two seas within sight. "Horses stand saddled in every square, sailboats in every cove, steamboats at every flight of steps, the darting caïque, the flying talika, and an army of guides speaking all the languages of Europe."

One of the best ways to know what Constantinople is is to make the journey skirting Galata along the northern shore of the Golden Horn. Galata is built upon a hill that forms a promontory between the Golden Horn and the Bosphorus, and upon the site of the great cemetery of ancient Byzantium. The



TOWER IN BOSPHORUS.

streets are almost all narrow and tortuous, bordered by taverns, pastry-cook shops, butchers' and barbers' shops, Greek and Armenian cafés, merchants' offices, workshops and the ever present barracks ; the whole dark, damp, muddy and sticky as in the lowest London quarter. A dense and busy crowd throng the streets, constantly opening before carriages, porters, donkeys and omnibuses. Almost all the trade of Constantinople passes through Galata. Here are the Exchange, the Custom House, the office of the Austrian Lloyds, those of the French Messageries, churches, convents, hospitals and warehouses. An underground railway unites Galata to Pera, and there is nothing Oriental here except turbans and fezzes. European languages are spoken on all sides. There are two long modern streets : one mounts the hill toward Pera, and the other runs parallel to the sea-shore from one end of Galata to the other, and leads to the Sultan's

palace. The city has the form of an opened fan, and the tower of Galata represents its handle. After threading your way through a series of dirty winding alleys you reach the Tower. This is a land-mark, which rises upon the line of the wall that once separated Galata from Pera, and now marks the limit of the Genoese quarter. The tower is round, very high, of dark color, ending in a conical point formed by its copper roof, under which runs a range of large windows, where night and day a guard watches for the first sign of any fire that may break out in the city. Near the tower you enter the principal street of Pera, which is the center of pleasure and elegance, especially for the European colony in Constantinople. The street is bordered by English and American hotels, handsome cafés, glittering shops, theaters, consulates, clubs and palaces of ambassadors. Here swarms a crowd quite different from Galata. In some of the adjacent suburbs the people are almost all Greeks, while near by is the Mussulman suburb of Kassim-Pasha, the heart of Turkey ; it is thickly set with mosques and convents of dervishes, full of flower and vegetable gardens, and occupies a hill and a valley, and extends to the waters of the Golden Horn. From the heights of Kassim-Pasha the spectacle is an enchanting one. Below upon the shore is the arsenal of Ters-Kané ; a labyrinth of docks, factories, squares, store-houses and barracks, that extends for a mile along that part of the Golden Horn which is used as a port for vessels of war ; the light and elegant building of the Ministry of Marine, that seems floating on the water, is seen upon the dark green background of the cemetery of Galata ; the harbor is full of small steamboats and caïques loaded with people, that dart about among the iron-clads lying at anchor, and old frigates dating from the Crimean war ; and on the opposite shore Stamboul, the aqueduct of Vanentinian, that throws its lofty arches against the blue sky, the great mosques of Soliman and Mahomet the Second, and myriads of houses and minarets. Other quarters, Turkish and Israelitish, each with its own peculiarities, extend beyond, from height to shore, all interesting and every thing new. The Halidgi-Oghli is made up of a mixture of people ; it is " a little city, where at every turn one meets a new race and a new religion. You go up, you go down, you climb, you wind about among tombs, mosques, churches, and synagogues ; you skirt gardens and cross squares ; you meet handsome Armenian matrons, and veiled Turkish women ; and you hear Greek, Armenian, and Spanish spoken." What a wonderland you are in !

Among the things peculiar to this city are the birds. They are infinite in number and of every kind. All places resound with the song, the whistling and twittering of birds. The Turks love and care for them. " Sparrows enter the houses boldly and eat off women's and children's hands ; swallows nest over the café doors, and under the arches of the bazars ; pigeons are maintained by legacies from sultans and private individuals ; seagulls dart and play over the water ; thousands of turtledoves coo among the cypresses in the cemeteries ; crows croak about the Castle of the Seven Towers ; halcyons come and go in long files



CONSTANTINOPLE

between the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora ; and storks sit upon the cupolas of the mausoleums. For the Turk each one of these birds has a gentle meaning or a kind virtue, so he protects and feeds them in gratitude and piety." His feeling for them is sincere like that for the dogs, which make up " a second population, forming a great free vagabond republic, living in the streets, where they dig little dens, and live undisturbed during all their lives. They are masters of the public highways ; the people, the horses, the camels, and the donkeys, all make way for them. They are remarkably lazy. They lie down in the middle of the road, five, six, ten in a line, or in a ring, sleeping the whole day, and among throngs of people, the most deafening noises, unmoved by either cold or heat, rain or shine, and scarcely by the imminent danger of being run over.

Although at some hours of the day Constantinople seems to be industrious, in reality it is perhaps the laziest city in Europe. Turks and Franks—or Europeans—are alike in this. Every body gets up as late as possible. The sun is high before it is possible even to get a cup of coffee. Then there are the holidays : the Turkish Friday, the Jewish Sabbath, the Christian Sunday, the innumerable saints' days of the Greek and Armenian calendar, all scrupulously observed. There are offices that are only opened twenty-four hours in eight days. Every day one or the other of the five peoples of the great city goes lounging about the streets, in holiday dress, with no other thought than to kill time." Everywhere you see a great amount of liberty, which results in the different nationalities keeping their own manners and customs, or adopting any others that they choose, within the bounds of law and order.

The greatest things to see in Constantinople are the mosque of Saint Sophia, the Old Seraglio, the palaces of the Sultan, and the Castle of Seven Towers. In the square of St. Sophia is the famous pagoda-like fountain of Sultan Ahmed Third, a little edifice all of white marble covered with richest ornamentation. There is not a space as big as a hand that is not carved and gilded and embroidered. From this colossal jewel is seen the mosque of St. Sophia, filling up one side of the square, with its high white minarets that rise one at each of the four corners upon pedestals as big as houses. The dome, which looks so grand from a distance, seems small near by ; it is a flattened dome, flanked by two half domes covered with lead, and perforated with a wreath of windows, supported upon four walls painted in stripes of pink and white ; on the eastern side there is a door ornamented by six columns of porphyry and marble ; at the southern side another door by which you enter a court, surrounded by low, irregular buildings, in the midst of which bubbles a fountain, covered by an arched roof with eight columns. From the outside Saint Sophia's would never pass for the " greatest temple in the world after St. Peter's ;" but within is the marble-lined vestibule, glittering with ancient mosaics, the grand nave, with its domes and columns, its galleries and porticos, its tribunes and gigantic arches ; its wonderful great dome, whose stateliness, color and variety bewilder you ; and as you go from one part to another the magnificence of art grows upon you

with every step. "St. Sophia's stands opposite the principal entrance of the Old Seraglio, the great historic monument of the Ottoman dynasty. It was at once a royal palace, a fortress, and a sanctuary ; a city within a city, a monstrous palace placed upon the most eastern of the Stamboul hills, which descends gently toward the Sea of Marmora, the mouth of the Bosphorus, and the Golden Horn. The whole hill is encircled at its base by a battlemented wall with towers. Along the sea this wall is also the city wall. The Seraglio stands on the hill-top, with a circlet of walls immediately surrounding, But it is no longer in its Ottoman grandeur. The railway passes through the outer walls ; hospitals, barracks, and military schools stand in the devastated gardens ; and many of the old buildings that remain have been changed in form and use. The famous residence of the Sultans is the *D'olma Bagtche*, and rises from the shore of the Bosphorus ; it is only possible to get a view of the whole of it from a boat. The façade, which is half a mile long, is turned toward Asia, and can be seen for a great distance, shining white between the blue of the sea and the dark green of the hill ; it presents, with its many styles of architecture, the majestic appearance of the royal palaces of Europe, combined with the graces of the Moorish buildings of Seville and Granada, altogether a vast Imperial City, as they say in China, with its palaces, its temples, its theaters, endless in variety, magnificence, and fantastic beauty. The old Castle of the Seven Towers stands where the land wall of the great triangle of the Mussulman city joins the sea wall. It is now nothing but a skeleton of a castle, a state prison, guarded by a few soldiers. The Turks call it *Jedi-Kul*, and it is for them what the Bastile was to the French, and the Tower of London to the English ; a monument recalling the worst epochs of the tyranny of the Sultans.

The largest city in Syria, or in Asiatic Turkey, is **Damascus**. It is probably the most ancient of cities, as it is the most Oriental, and at a distance one of the most beautiful places in the world. From the lofty hill on the west the view is one of the sights of the earth. The Damascenes say it is the earthly reflection of Paradise. In the midst of charming gardens, brightened by flowers of every hue, rich cornfields and blooming orchards, with the river Barrada and its branches winding through until they lose themselves far to the east in the lake Bahr-el-Merj, into which the Phege, a smaller stream, also flows, —in the midst of all this indescribably beautiful picture, the bright buildings of the city rise, gleaming snow-white in a long and rather narrow stretch. On the outskirts rise multitudes of tall poplar trees in dark and stately forms, and rich groves and orchards of walnut, fig, pomegranate, citron, and apricot. The city is famous for this magnificent picture, and equally famous, alas, for disappointing every one on nearer view, with its old, tumbledown walls, shabby houses and narrow streets. The mean looking houses so cramp the dirty streets, that a loaded donkey blocks the way, and foot-passengers hasten to get into the doorway of the nearest house until the blockade has passed by. The outsides of the houses have nothing but a door-way to break the stretch

of dead wall with their projecting upper stories, shutting out all but a thin strip of sky. But after you have recovered from your first disappointment in Damascus, it will grow interesting to you, especially if you study any thing of its history. The houses which look so unattractive outside are often very beautiful within, with fine marble-paved courts, ornamented with trees, shrubs, and fountains, rooms with roofs and walls decorated with arabesques, and most luxuriously furnished.

In the south-eastern part of town is the Jewish Quarter, and above it is the Christian Quarter, where the lanes are narrow and the houses are in a ruinous condition, while between them runs the only broad, respectable street in the old city, *Derb-el-Mustakîm*, familiar to us in the Scripture as "the Street that is called Straight." Muslims occupy the other parts of the town. These quarters are subdivided into smaller sections, each closed off from the other at night by wooden gates, kept by blind public paupers. "The present form of Damascus is something like a spoon, with the new quarter of Meidân for a handle." This is about a mile long and occupies only one street, and is quite different from any other part of the town. The whole suburb is comparatively new, and none of the many dilapidated mosques on each side of the broad, badly-paved street, are over a couple of centuries old. This is very modern for a city mentioned in the book of Genesis. The bazar, occupied mostly by smiths and corn-dealers, is particularly interesting when a caravan arrives. "A long string of camels stalks through the street, accompanied by ragged Bedouins with matted hair and wild appearance. In the midst of the procession the Haurânian is bringing his corn to market, and the Kurd shepherd, clad in his square cloak of felt, is driving his flock to the slaughter-house. The Bedouins, poor as they are, often ride beautiful horses, guiding them with a halter only; they are usually armed with a long lance, and rarely with a gun. In the midst of the noisy city these half-savages are quite out of their element. Some of them called Shebîs, live chiefly by gazelle hunting, and wear gazelle skins, but these do not often come to town. Sometimes a Druse of high rank comes in riding at the head of an armed troop. His appearance is imposing, his turban is snowy white, he is equipped with a lance, handsome pistols, a sword, and perhaps a gun also, and his horse is often richly caparisoned. There are two days in the year when almost every type of the countrymen pass through here. These are on the day when the great caravan starts for Mecca, and on the day of its return. The Pilgrimage passes in and out of the gate at the end of the Meidân, which from its connection with this religious mission, is called God's Gate. In 1873 the Pilgrimage caravan returned on April 16th, and each successive year it arrives about eleven days later than the year before. The grotesque camel-litters of this procession are rudely made of wood covered with colored cloth, and open in front; they carry several people, reclining on Oriental-looking couches. The litter is sometimes borne by two camels, one before, and the other behind, which are trained to keep step with each other. The camels are adorned with a headgear of leather straps, to which shells, coins, and small

bells are attached. A handsome, richly caparisoned camel bears a large litter, which is hung with green cloth embroidered with gold, and contains an old Korân and the green flag of Mohammed the prophet. The party is accompanied by many half-naked dervishes, and by an escort of soldiers, Druses, and Bedouins. The pilgrims, who have an eye to business as well as religion, bring back goods from Mecca."

The great bazar of Damascus is in the inner part of the city, and is divided into sections, on the same plan as that of Constantinople. In among them are cafés, one that is particularly attractive is situated on a terrace, near some of the khâns or wholesale houses; the Great Khân is a splendid building of black and white marble, and all about it is a vast crowd of quaint, picturesque Oriental life. "The bazar is an exceedingly noisy place, with the lusty singing of beggars and vendors rising above the constant din of ordinary voices, mingled with the noise of workmen, and the sonorous repetition of the Mohammedan creed by the muezzins, which resounds from one minaret to another throughout the whole city, for mosques are at every turn. The handicraftsmen of Damascus appear to be very industrious as a class. The barber, too, in his stall, hung round with mirrors, incessantly and skillfully plies his trade of shaving heads and bleeding. The public writers, who sit at the corners of the streets, are often surrounded by peasants and Bedouins, and sometimes by women. The engraver of seals is another important personage here, as a man adds his seal and not his signature to important business papers. The Persians are particularly noted for their skill in seal engraving and caligraphy. All these craftsmen begin their daily tasks at a very early hour, but the merchants do not open their shops till eight in the morning, and close them at about half an hour before sunset. Persons who walk about the streets after dark are liable to be arrested if they do not carry a *fânûs*, that is, one of the tin or paper lanterns common in the city. At the gate of each quarter one must shout, 'Open, O watchman!' for the poor old gate-keeper to let him through." In the midst of one of the bazar streets the Citadel of Damascus towers above the shops, and surrounded by its reed grown moat. This was built in 580, with thick walls and twelve great projecting towers and overhanging stories. Toward the east there is a small postern; but the main entrance is the Western Gate. There are four antique columns in this side, which once partly supported a large reception room, whose roof has now fallen. The chambers of the castle that are still preserved contain collections of ancient weapons, and the sacred tent which is carried by the caravan of pilgrims to Mecca. Not far away through the crooked, narrow streets is the Great Mosque, once very beautiful, but now much marred and partly in ruins.

The famous swords of wonderfully-tempered steel for which ancient Damascus was so noted are not made here now. No manufactures are very extensive; the silks, cottons, jewelry, saddlery, arms and other things, of which you see such quantities in the bazars, are rarely enough to supply any foreign trade. There are said to be about a

hundred and fifty thousand people in the city and the adjoining suburbs, but the figures can not be given exactly.

**Smyrna**, while one of the most important cities of Asia Minor now, was far greater in ancient days. It has about the same number of people as Damascus, but has more life than the "city of earthly paradise." The harbor at the head of the Gulf of Smyrna is so fine that ships of large burden anchor close to the quays. The trade, by railway also, is very extensive and important. Some of the buildings are handsomely built of stone ; but the city is mainly made up of ill-paved, narrow, crooked, dirty streets, with low wooden houses, generally no more than one story high. After the usual Turkish custom, the Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, and Franks each have distinct quarters. The trade is in importing goods and products from Europe that the country does not supply for itself, while in exchange there is a thriving export business in wools, cotton, silk, carpets, olive-oil, drugs, gums, figs, raisins, and many other articles which are considered great luxuries in England and America.

Two thousand years ago, when Egypt ruled the world, her numerous cities were the most magnificent ever built. Now, of them all, there are only two of importance left ; and these are greatly changed. **Cairo**, near the point of the Delta, is the capital of the present State, and a city where modern improvements are strangely combined with the medieval and oriental character. Its low wall, inclosing three square miles of oblong territory, and about three hundred and fifty thousand people, rises out of a sandy plain between the right bank of the Nile and the rocky ridge of Mokattam. From these heights, which lie on the south-east side of the town, the citadel rises two hundred and fifty feet. The citadel is in itself a small and interesting town, gathered about the handsome palace and mosque of Mohammed Ali. The courts of the mosque, paved with white marble and inclosed by columns, the round arches with fancy capitals, and the vaulted domes, are all overlooked by a clock tower on the west, and surmounted by a large principal dome. This is supported by four great piers, and embraced by four half domes, with four smaller domes above the angles. Small stained glass windows with round arches are just below. The interior is very rich and striking with painted decorations, a great luster in the center and numerous small lamps. The casing of Mohammed Ali's tomb and the surroundings are of alabaster, which is also much used in the columns and domes of other parts of the beautiful building. From the ramparts of the citadel the entire city with the surrounding country is plainly in view below. "The vastness of the city, as it lies stretched below, surprises every one. It looks a perfect wilderness of flat roofs, cupolas, minarets, and palm tops, with an open space here and there presenting the complete front of a mosque, and gay groups of dusky-skinned people, and moving camels. The wonderful aqueduct runs off for miles across the plain. The fawn-colored domes of the famous tombs of the caliphs rise against the somewhat darker sand of the desert. The gleaming river winds away from the dim south into the





STREET IN CAIRO.

blue distance of the north ; the green strips of cultivation on its banks glow amid the yellow sands. Eight miles away to the west the Pyramids of Gizeh seem to rise in their full height, while the eye measures the full distance between. 'The platform of the Great Pyramid is seen to be a considerable hill of itself ; and the fields and causeways which are between it and the river lie as in a map, and indicate the true distance and elevation of these mighty monuments. The Libyan hills, dreary as possible, close in the view behind them, as the Mokattam range does above and behind the citadel.'

Between the old fortified city and the river there lies a new district of broad streets and regular rows of houses called the quarter *Ismaileeyah*, not generally included as a part of Cairo proper. The city itself is walled off into quarters, which used to be separated by gates, and are still known by distinct names. "The majority of these quarters are built up in dwelling houses and are known by a name taken from some public building, from some person who once owned the property, or from some class of people who live there. Through the crowded districts of tortuous lanes and narrow, unpaved streets which once made up the entire city, fine new thoroughfares have been laid lately, and some of the dreary, neglected and choked-up lots have been transformed into open squares surrounded by handsome houses and some pretentious shops. From the foot of of the Citadel the Boulevard Mohammed Ali, the finest of the new streets, crosses the city in an almost northerly direction, ending in the Esbekeeyeh, the largest and best known public place in Cairo. At the head of this Boulevard with some fine open squares leading to it on all sides is the finest mosque in the city. There are four hundred of these Oriental temples in Cairo, but no other is as magnificent as this of Sultan Hassan, almost under the shadow of the Citadel. It was finished in the year 1360 A. D., and as one of the most superb monuments to Mohammedan religion has made the reign of Hassan memorable forever. This, like the mosque on the Citadel, was built of blocks of stone brought from the Pyramids ; but has quite a different appearance, for that is built after the Constantinople fashion, and this in the Egyptian style. It has a lofty and beautifully ornamented porch, towering walls bordered with rich cornices and surmounted by graceful minarets, and broken by arches leading to the spacious court. There are many other fine mosques, among the shops and palaces, the houses and bazars that line the Boulevard Mohammed Ali, while into it open a great number of narrow, small streets. Those from the eastern side come from the medieval part, while among the lane-like thoroughfares on the west there are some of the new, broad streets of the modern districts. By one of them the Palace of Abdeen is soon reached, where the Khedive usually lives during the winter ; and further west, near the river bank, are the palace and gardens of Shoobra. This was the favorite residence of Mohammed Ali, and is now the terminus of one of the most fashionable afternoon drives out of Cairo. There are other smaller palaces along the river both above and below Shoobra, extending to Boolak on the north, and to old Cairo on the

south. Around the Esbekeeyeh, the square in which the Boulevard of Mohammed Ali ends, are most of the principal hotels, the Opera House, the French Theater, the palace occupied by the Mixed Tribunals or Egyptian Parliament, the old palace of Mohammed Ali, several other palaces, consulates and many substantial looking buildings of stores and houses, some of which are built in arcades occupied by handsome shops on the ground floor, and spacious stories above let for offices and private residences. The Esbekeeyeh is very large, the thoroughfares surrounding it are long public squares and embellished with statuary and fountains. The roadways are broad, well kept, and well lighted with gas; the foot pavements are wide and planted with trees. The center of the place is like a European public garden, with cafés, places of amusement, grottoes, and ornamental water. It is a great resort where a band plays toward evening, and little children run and have a good time in the early morning. Above, on the east, and partly below the Esbekeeyeh, lie the old quarters of the city, the true Cairo surrounding a bit of transplanted Europe.

The quarters are no longer shut off from each other by gates, but they are still quite distinct, each having its *sheykh*, who keeps order among the people, and who must be consulted for permission to live in his quarter. In all these sections the streets are very narrow. This is due to the Carian mode of building houses, each story projecting beyond that below it. Two persons may almost shake hands across the street from the upper windows; in fact, in the Jews' Quarter many of the houses of the two opposite sides actually touch each other at the upper stories. Narrow streets are very common to places in hot climates; for it makes both the houses and the streets cooler. Another reason, often the cause of setting buildings close together, was that the city was then more safe from the attack of enemies. "The streets of Cairo stand alone in their remarkable picturesqueness and Oriental character. Its narrow thoroughfares, with their quaint projecting balconies, and here and there the large walls of a mosque whose minaret pierces the blue far up in the sky; the thronging, turbaned crowd with every variety of strange costume and adornment; the camels with their silent tread, and heads lifted up as if sniffing the desert air from afar; the bazars and inner courts with their glowing colors flung from Persian rugs, and carpets, lighted up by strong sunbeams, piercing the sheltering awnings."

The most of the poor people's houses are miserable mud hovels with filthy courts, dilapidated windows and tattered awnings, but the dwellings of the rich are both beautiful and comfortable. Usually they are elaborately built in arabesque style, the basement story of the soft stone from the neighboring hills, and the upper story of painted brick. The stained glass windows are shaded by cornices that extend out from the wall in graceful ornaments. A winding passage leads through the ornamental doorway into the court, in the center of which is a fountain shaded with palm trees. The principal apartment is generally paved with marble; in the center a decorated lantern is suspended over a fount-

ain, while round the sides are richly inlaid cabinets and windows of stained glass ; and in a recess is the *diran*, a low, narrow cushioned seat running around the walls.

Throughout Cairo in all quarters there is a liberal supply of public fountains, which provide water to all free of cost. Some of these in the oldest parts are curious and beautiful pieces of Oriental art, while others are modern affairs after the style in Constantinople. Above the fountain there is usually a room where the free day school is held. Another picturesque sight in this Oriental city is at the baths. The places themselves are not as fine nor as handsome as in many Eastern cities ; but they are always interesting ; they are all vapor-baths, and one may go alone or in a party to submit to the heat, the shampooing, the rubbing with horse-hair gloves and all the rest, which when done certainly is a success in the way of cleanliness, though at the cost of considerable discomfort. The baths are usually given up to the men in the morning, while only women go in the afternoon ; but some places have special days in the week devoted to women, while others are carried on exclusively for men, or for women at all times. The interior of the baths are gay and picturesque with a bright-colored entrance and passages prettily inlaid with colored stones. In every thing Cairo is an Oriental city, and is more interesting in this respect than any other Eastern town. It is full of romance, of picturesque Oriental wonders, of strange sights, strange noises and strange smells. Every little narrow lane, every turn—and the turns are incessant—every mosque, and every shop creates fresh surprise. Then there are the people,—not the white skinned European and American visitors, but the Cairean people : Muslims in gorgeous turbans, and long sashes, and a long chibouque bound with colored silk and gold threads," followed by their slaves holding their gorgeous garments from the dirt of the streets ; there are Copts, Abyssinians, Nubians and other native Africans ; there are Turks in baggy trowsers and fez ; and Jews, recognizable in any costume. Occasionally there is a lady, in a vast silken bag, bulging like a balloon over her donkey ; or in the twilight a long string of donkeys ambling by, each bearing one of the inflated balloons. This is a harem—the women of some household—" taking the evening air, with the eunuch, like a captain riding before." The next sight might be *Sakkas*, men with hog-skins slung over their backs, full of water, which they sell from house to house ; or peddlers with turbaned heads, walking about in their long robes, crying their wares. Now you see a gay bazar, and, walking in, inspect its stock of silks and embroidered stuffs, rich Persian carpets, or fine cloth. One of the finest bazars is the *Khaléel*, which is almost six hundred years old. Here there is nearly every thing for sale. One part is given up to carpet dealers, another to tradesmen in copper, in a part called "within the chains" are silks and other goods from Constantinople. Most of the shops in this and other bazars are kept by Turks, and are built open in front, very much resembling a cupboard. Mondays and Thursdays always being market days, there are special sales in the bazars, carried on by appraisers or *delláls*, who " wade

through the crowd, carrying drawn swords, fly-flaps, silk dresses, chain armor, amber mouth pieces, guns," and a multitude of other kinds of articles, which they auction off, calling the price they are bid for them as they move along. Near the *Khaleel* is the Market of the Coppersmiths, and further on is the Bazar of the Gold-and-Silversmiths; in another, crape, silks, cloths and other goods mostly made in Europe are sold; in another attar of roses and other perfumes along with drugs and spices; and another has ostrich eggs, Nubian spears and arrows and gum arabic; and so on, even more numerous than the mosques, there are bazars large and small, whose showy booths offer for sale an endless variety of articles of every conceivable sort of use and ornament. The chief native manufactures of Cairo are gold and silver jewelry, silk and cotton stuffs, embroidery and native saddles, although many European industries have lately been introduced; but a very large part of the people are occupied as porters, and venders of eatables; many also are glaziers, boatmen on the Nile, donkey and camel drivers, water-carriers, coffee-house keepers, and in various other ways make their living in doing service to others. The *hemalee* supplies passengers with water, pouring it out of his brass spouted skin into a brass cup by which he measures it into the purchaser's earthen vessel, which has a sprig of orange stuck in its mouth. The *sharbetlee* sells an infusion of raisins or licorice, or some other sweet substance; and the *musellikateé* or pipe-cleaner goes about with a bundle of long wires and a bag of tow ready to clean any body's *shibook* or long pipe. A favorite occupation at Cairo is that of beggar. Very little food and clothing are necessary in this climate, and starvation is a thing almost unheard of. The language of the Caireans is Arabic; but in a city so full of many nationalities all tongues are heard, and everywhere European languages seem to be spoken and pretty well understood by the citizens of the Egyptian capital. Cairo is now, as it was of old, a great place for learning. There are many students at the government colleges and national schools, while several thousand pupils attend the theological university attached to the mosque of Ezher. The most important people of Cairo now, the ruling class, are Turks, although there are greater numbers of Arabs, the former conquerors, than any other race. The Copts are descendants of the ancient Egyptians, but are no more numerous here now than Jews, Armenians, Syrians or Europeans.

In ancient days **Alexandria** was the most grand, powerful and celebrated city of Egypt; the times have changed, and with them the fair city has gone through many stages of decline and decay, followed by reviving importance, till now it is, next to the French city of Marseilles, the greatest port on the Mediterranean Sea. The modern Alexandria lies rather westward of where the old Ptolemies' capital stood, much of it where, then, there was no land. The city is situated chiefly on a broad neck between two harbors, originally a mole built out to the island in the sea. The ruins and soil that have gathered about the old dike, have made it a good sized peninsula now. The harbor on the East is called the New Port, while the westerly harbor is known as the Old Port.

This is encircled almost half way round by the end of the island, which is now a part of the neck ; from this the port is further inclosed by a fine large breakwater. The city extends considerable distance along the lower banks of the harbors, and in scattered districts nearly to Lake Mareotis, which for a long way is only separated from the Mediterranean by a strip of land but a few miles in width.

Alexandria is not a handsome nor a very interesting city ; it lies low, amid sandy, flat, and sterile surroundings. The way from the harbor lies through the narrow and irregular streets of the Turkish quarter, in which the houses seem to have been thrown together by chance ; and few have the Oriental appearance which is so interesting at Cairo. Here and there, however, you see a lattice work window or a Saracene arch, which make the street look picturesque. In the road through the bazars, which is a long one and can only be made on foot, there are many novel and eastern scenes. Beyond this, at the eastern end of the town, is the European quarter, the furthest from the Old Port, because, European vessels being formerly confined to the eastern harbor, the consuls and merchants built their houses and carried on their business in that direction. This section of the city, called the Frank Quarter, is like an European town with handsome streets and squares built up with solid, stately buildings and occupied by excellent shops. Nearly all the streets have been paved lately. The principal hotels, shops, and bankers' and merchants' offices are situated in the Great Square forming the European center of the city, which the native Alexandrians call the Place of Mohammed Ali. At one corner is the English church, beside the handsome French Consulate ; the open body of the square is a favorite promenade, planted with trees and provided with seats. Here, passing and repassing the fountains and the statuary, there is something like the same fantastic crowd you see in the great square of Cairo, except that the people of Alexandria are more mixed if any thing. About one-fourth of its two hundred thousand are Greeks, Italians, and—in fewer numbers—other Europeans. The avenues around the great square are broad and attractive thoroughfares leading to all parts of the city. The houses are built in large blocks called *Okelles*, but the public buildings are all plain and insignificant, and neither mosques nor churches have any particular interest. There are Cleopatra's needle, however, and some other remains of ancient Alexandrian glories that every visitor goes to see. Pompey's Pillar and some of the old tombs and churchyards are also full of historical interest ; but modern Alexandria has a long way to go yet before it can draw to itself any thing to compare with the interest felt for its magnificent predecessor.

The principal means of traveling around the city is in carriages or on donkeys, both of which abound everywhere. The commerce of the city is in exportation of cotton, beans, corn, and sugar, gums, coffee, ivory, wool, linseed and mother of pearl to England and France ; and in importation of manufactured goods and coal from England, wood, oils, wines, and liquors, from the lower European countries ; raw silk, provisions and marbles,

and stones. The native industries are principally embroidering in gold and silk, cotton weaving, making pipe-stems, tobacco, arms and some other old established crafts; while the Europeans have introduced many factories for supplying home needs, like starch, soap, gas, candles and such things. The Eastern or New Port has only been used by small native vessels for a long time, being too much exposed to the north winds and unsafe from the rocks and shoals. The only noteworthy canal nowadays, is the *Mahmoo-*



PLACE OF MOHAMMED ALI, ALEXANDRIA.

*deeyeh*, which begins at the village of Atfeh, on a branch of the Nile, and extends fifty miles eastward with an average width of about a hundred feet. For some distance the right bank is bordered with the houses and gardens of wealthy Alexandrians and is the fashionable afternoon promenade. The terminus of the canal is at the Old Port, near the western outskirts of the city, where there are storehouses and quays and busy scenes of commercial life.

## INDIA.

THE largest city of Hindostan is **Bombay**. It covers part of the lower end of the island of Bombay, which lies not far from shore, at about the central point of the western coast line of the great peninsula. The view of the city from the entrance to the harbor is a beautiful one. Forests of motionless palm-trees cover the lower hills, along the margin of the shore. The bays and river-like reaches of the sea are thick with islands whose masses of tropical green stand out clearly from the background of singular hills, which in terraces, mounds or sharp pinnacles lift themselves up to the cloudless sky above and from the gleaming blue sea sometimes overhung by a soft bright haze. In the harbor are ships from every clime, of every size, lying at anchor, crowding the wharves, and numberless boats with their large matting sails and covered poop, and regular splashing oars gliding on countless errands here and there among the larger craft. The island of Bombay has an area of about twenty-two square miles, consisting of a plain about eleven miles long and three miles broad surrounded by two parallel lines of low hills. At the south-west of the island an inward sweep of the sea forms a large shallow basin called the Back Bay ; but the frontage of the city is toward the east, overlooking the capacious harbor. This is not connected with the Bay, which is separated from the sea by small islands, connected with the larger one by cause-



BEDOUIN AND FELLAH.



ways. The most southerly of these is Calaba, and next above that is Old Woman's Isle ; both are a sort of suburb of the larger island of Bombay. Above the Old Woman is the Fort, and beyond that a great railway terminus, and immense barracks extending to the European town, while about a mile still further north is the much larger native city, known as Black town.

Beyond the net-work of masts and rigging that almost hides the docks, there are steeples and white houses showing among the trees the first glimpses of the famous city of Bombay, "with its worshipers of fire and fine gold."

The first sight on landing at the celebrated port of Western India is a multitude of busy, half dressed black men. They are Coolies, or the laborers and porters of the city, a numerous class, whose rights and wrongs have been matters of serious discussion among great men. The town is well built, with spacious streets and substantial houses, but with very little grandeur. There are no imposing temples or mosques, no mighty public buildings, overlooking grand avenues or handsome squares ; nor is there any thing particularly oriental looking about the place, not even the camels, the radiant colors and fantastic crowds of Cairo. Notwithstanding it is so much further East it seems far less oriental than the Levantine towns. It is simply a broad level commercial city—in India, but of England—it is an Indian Liverpool. Neat broughams and carriages of European build roll through its streets,

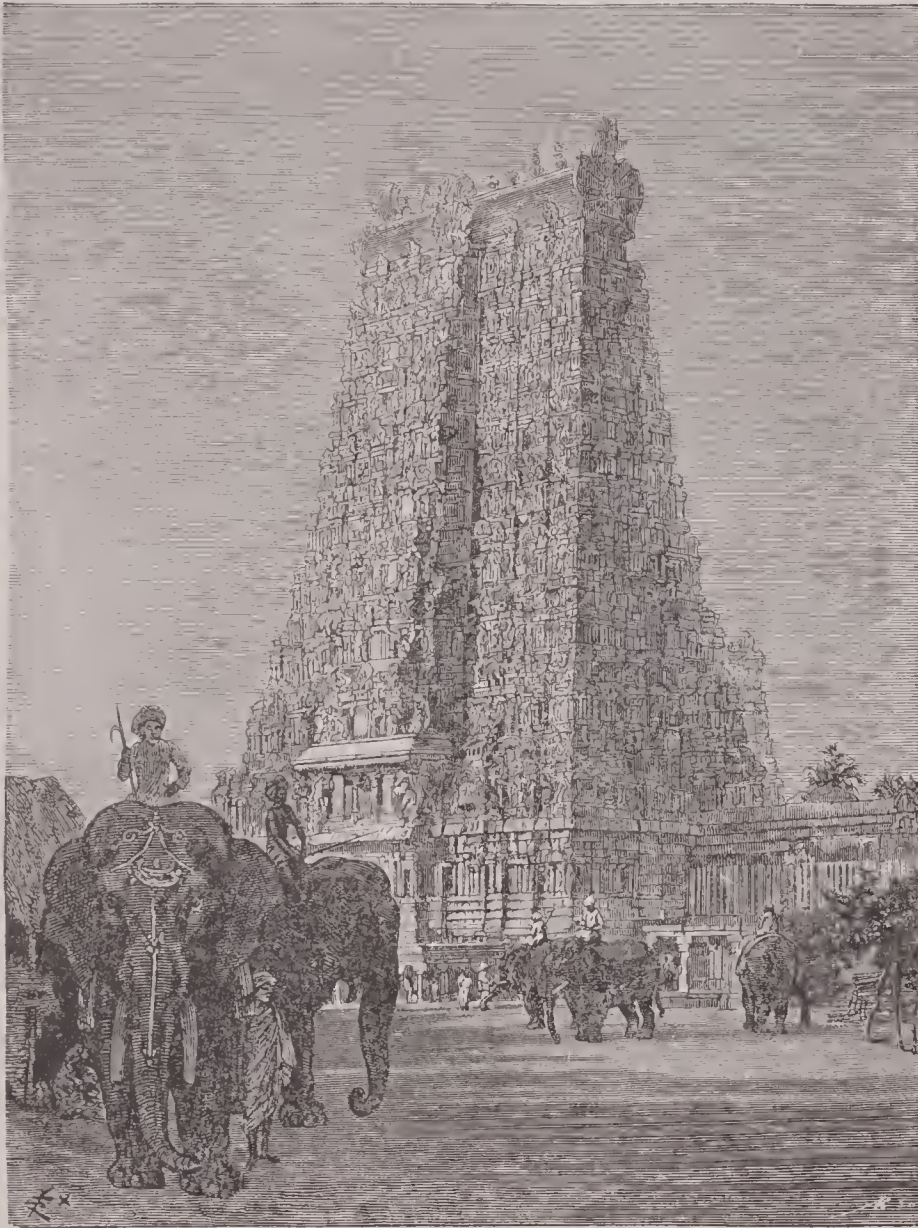


DAK-GHARI TRAVELING.

carrying natives or aliens in much the same style ; but among these there are also numbers of the "wooden cabs—*dak-gharies*—with their Venetian blinds, buggies, buffalo carts and wagons, and sometimes quaint native conveyances. The crowds that walk along are chiefly made up of naked coolies, with legs like those of a crane ; and of white-robed, soft-faced, large-eyed Parsees with white stockings and polished shoes ; of Hindoos, broad featured or fine featured, dark complexioned or olive complexioned, all in turbans, and many holding white umbrellas as they waddle along, some, even of the better sort, with bare feet. There are no armed natives to be seen, but everywhere the commerce of an Europeanized city where every one is up to the ears in cotton." Cotton cloth and yarn are the greatest manufactures of the city, while dyeing, tanning and working in metals are also active trades. Many people are employed in cultivating cocoanut trees and in preparing intoxicating drinks from the juice of different species of the palm.

Many of the fine dwellings look like huge Swiss cottages nestling among trees. These are one story buildings called *bungalows*; they are surrounded by a magnificent veranda, built on a platform raised about ten or twelve feet above the ground, and with a sort of corridor, having many doorways leading into beautiful rooms furnished

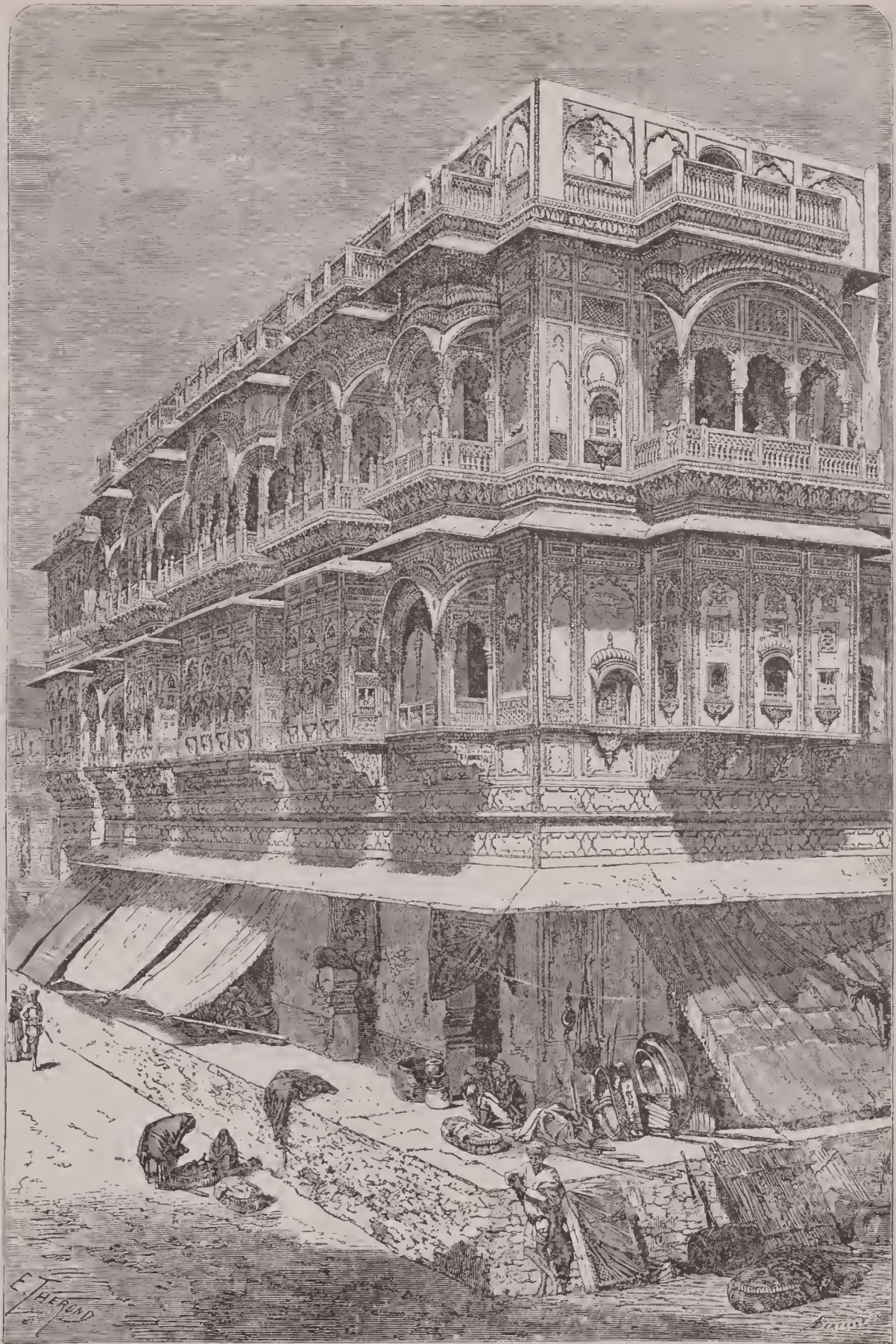
after European fashion with some Oriental additions. On every side the veranda and the rooms beyond are open to catch all the breeze possible. The bungalow usually stands in the midst of a garden full of flowers and roses, large leaved plants, Eastern exotics, the home of big butterflies, huge moths, and many sweetly piping birds. Every thing is arranged with the greatest comfort, elegance and luxury. There are always great numbers of servants connected with such a house—about forty in doors and out—all men, or boys, wearing turbans and white cotton garments, and going about barefooted. Enormous sums are paid for the rent of such houses; but then the expense of living in Bombay



TEMPLE AND SACRED ELEPHANT.

is great in every way, beyond that of any other town, in India, or perhaps in Europe.

The private houses of the European residents lie apart both from the native and from the mercantile quarters of the town. The favorite of these suburbs is along the lower end



PALACE OF THE SETHS.

of the western shore of the island from Breach Candy to Malabar Point. The handsomest houses are on the high ridge called Malabar Hill, which, terraced to the top with noble villas, forms the western inclosure of Back Bay, and commands one of the finest views in the world. The end of this hill is called the Malabar Point. Here stands the Government House close to the edge of the steep cliff overlooking the water. One of the most beautiful drives on the island is along the sea here, as far northward as Breach Candy. A short distance from the Government House throngs of Hindoos are frequently seen coming from the temple of *Vdlukeshuar*, or Sand Lord, which is quite a celebrated place, with its water tank and a noble flight of steps leading to it. The tank is shaded by fine trees and encircled by snow-white pagodas and neat houses of brahmans. The Hindoo temples usually have several small chapels or deep niches in the platform at one end where the strange looking images are kept. Three or four wretched looking *yogies* or ascetics usually sit on the ground, their bodies covered with ashes, their hair matted, and their blank faces looking too ignorant or too weak to be earnest or enthusiastic about any thing. Offerings to the holy men and to the gods are placed before the *yogies*, such as little bouquets of flowers with vessels of holy water, fruit and rice. These *yogies* live on charity. The milk of the sacred cows, which are kept at the temples, is theirs. They are looked upon as holy men, but are, as a rule, beggars, liars, and in many ways a most unworthy set of human beings, who behave unlike men with divine natures. Another, and different sort of temple, of which there are many in Bombay, is devoted to fire worship, the Parsee religion. Unbelievers are not permitted to visit the most sacred of them. One that is near Malabar Point is a little square house with a pent roof and small iron-grated windows and a door strongly padlocked. Within a fire is kept burning with the sweetest kind of woods. It is never allowed to die out, and to throw any thing impure upon it is a crime.

The Parsee cemetery is on the Hill, inclosing within its walls the Towers of Silence, which are about as high as a four-story house. "When a fire-worshiper dies, his body is placed in the tower upon an iron grating that gradually slopes downward toward a sort of pit in the bottom. Vultures are generally to be seen perched on the top of the towers; it is generally believed that they live upon the flesh of the dead, although this has been denied. Parsees will not tell, and strangers are not allowed in the towers when any bodies are exposed, so the matter remains an open question."

The small eastern peninsula of Bombay which lies between Back Bay and the harbor is mainly occupied by the fort, but the city is well built up all the way around the bay, and has some fine streets, and a long, broad esplanade leading from Malabar to the fort, or lying between the latter and the closely built-up city above. The old castle stands in about the center of the fortifications overlooking the harbor, while on the land side a long semi-circular line of ramparts and moats extends from about a half-mile above to a half-mile below the central point. The castle, which is the oldest part of the

fort, was built, or partly built, by the Portuguese, who held the island in the sixteenth century.

Adjoining the castle to the south is the Hornby battery, with its score of guns; next to this is the Custom House with other batteries beyond.

The Town Hall, which is the best, and about the only really fine building in Bombay, stands in front of the castle, its colonnade overlooking the fifteen-acre park of the fort familiarly known as the Green, and it is partially shaded by tamarind trees, embel-



PARSEE CHILDREN.

lished with statuary and surrounded on all sides by large public buildings, including the Grecian-looking mint and the cathedral.

If the European quarter seems an ordinary commonplace looking town, it is clean and respectable, which can not be said of Black town. "No Irish village of the worst kind has a look of greater poverty, confusion and utter discomfort. The low huts are covered with palm leaves, the drains are open, the naked children have naked fathers and miserable looking mothers, and no one seems to attempt to make the homes look decent." The houses of the wealthy are little better managed, but stand out of sight in the midst of a cool garden.

The climate is so warm that their home life is almost all out of doors ; the children are round, plump and shiny ; no one needs much clothing, and a little rice is all the food necessary.

Perhaps the most interesting places in the city are the great bazars. The buildings are three or four stories high, with elaborately carved pillars and ornamental work on the fronts, lining both sides of the narrow streets. They are crowded with people and over-loaded with goods of every description. The chintz bazar, the most curious of any, skirts that part of the bay, where the native shipping gathers. Here the "merchandise and produce of all nations seem garnered in one common store. Piles of rich gums and aromatic spices, carboys of oil



AT SCHOOL.

and rosewater, pure ivory from Ceylon, rhinoceros hides from Zanzibar, the richest produce of Africa, India, Persia and Arabia, is here cast in large heaps, mingling with Coir cables, huge blocks, and ponderous anchors," for they are soon to be exported to craftsmen who will make the rich materials doubly valuable by their skillful handling. "On the highway porters bending beneath square balls of tightly compressed cotton, stagger to and fro ; Arabs with ponderous turbans of finely checked cloth and Aàbas loosely flowing lounge lazily along ; Persians in silken vests with black lambskin caps, the softest produce of Bokhara, tower above the dense crowd of human beings, jostling

against each other in one great dusty, noisy throng. Banians, dirty and bustling, wearing red turbans, bristling with memoranda ; Bangies with suspended bales, or well-filled water vessels ; Fakirs from every part of India ; Jains in the snowy vests, and with staff and brush ; Padres with round black hat and sable coats ; Jews," and countless others make up the ever changing, moving mass, through which a bullock carriage will now and then force its way, or a Parsee will dash in his gayly painted buggy. The Arab stables



TOMB AT AHAR.

which occupy a considerable space in the great bázár, are a great attraction to the gentlemen of the Presidency, for all military men in India consider it necessary to own at least a couple of horses.

Most of the eight hundred thousand people in Bombay are Hindoos and Mohammedans, while about ten thousand are Europeans, and three times that many are Parsees, or descendants of Persian fire-worshippers. These are among the richest and the best people of the Presidency. The capital of British India is **Calcutta**. It is a city of about a thousand less people than Bombay, and lies on the Hoogly River, about a

hundred miles from where it empties into the Bay of Bengal. This substantial, stately city is very unlike Bombay. It is "in every respect worthy of being the capital of the realm, incomparable to any other Eastern city." It lies on the left, or upper, the eastern bank of the broad river, skirted by a canal on the land side, threaded by broad handsome streets, running at right angles to each other, with an intricate net-work of narrow lanes between. Along the river runs the Strand, much as in the greatest English capital. None of the streets are paved, but the water carriers keep the dust down from their great skin vessels and the splendid blocks of mansions are finer than those of any other Hindoo city. "The breadth of the great thoroughfares, the size and the imposing style of the residences which line them, the spacious arrangements for air and gardens for shade which the climate makes necessary, all tend to spread the European portion of Calcutta over a greater extent of ground than any other capital; and give, it must be added, a certain sadness and dullness to the place in spite of the brilliant sunlight." The heat is so intense that the interiors of all houses have to be darkened by somber green blinds on the windows. Some of the houses have rather a dilapidated look, from the blotches and stains that the weather, with its monsoon rains and scorching summer heat, makes on the plaster with which the walls are built.

The glory of Calcutta is the *Maidan* or Park. It is a large parallelogram, with the Government House, stately and imposing, standing at one end, with the Town Hall, Treasury, and High Court near by. Opposite is Fort William, occupying the center of the plain, which lies for a mile and a half along the river's edge at the southern end of town. Along the one side is the noble street of Chowsinghee with its princely dwellings; while parallel with and opposite to it flows the great river. No other city has a fine stream so near to the Park, the fashionable drive and the beautiful homes. And, moreover, this river is the Hoogly branch of the old Ganges, whose waters are sacred to the Hindoo nation. In the evening every body seems to enjoy this luxury. Carriage after carriage rolls along with native drivers and footmen, without shoes or stockings. The Viceroy's carriage is often among the rest, with its outriders and splendid looking mounted body-guard dressed in high boots and scarlet uniform, and bearing lance and pennon. Native gentlemen—but never ladies—of every title, rank, from the prince, or the rich merchant, down to the most ordinary and commonplace Oriental, pass in equipages and dress corresponding to their respective rank and wealth. Only, no one goes on foot, for such exercise, if taken at all, is at early morning. Flowing beside all this busy stream of human life is the grand old river, with the finest ships of the commercial navies of all nations riding on its broad tide. Here there are no ugly wharfs or storehouses; they are further along. The banks and the waters of the river are both fair and pure. But along the shore near the busiest haunts of the commercial city dying creatures, half immersed in the sacred waters, may be seen at any hour; and there, too, are dead bodies in the process of burning.



The Indian side of Calcutta is quite as characteristic of its Eastern inhabitants as the other is of its Western. Miserable-looking huts are huddled together in the midst of which cows, buffaloes, goats, naked children, and lank-looking grown folks rove about, every one as it wishes. There are about sixty thousand such huts in the city, for this is the most densely peopled part of the capital. Out of the sixteen square miles covered by Calcutta, six are occupied by the native town, and contain more than half the population. The streets are generally narrow, and the dusty brick houses which line them have not a single picturesque feature, even the bázárs are uninteresting, except for the



MOSQUE AT BENARES.

crowds, whose turbans of various shapes, sizes and colors, look like a bed of moving tulips. In some of the streets there is a small stream of water in an open channel raised two or three feet above the roadway. This rivulet of Ganges water has great value in the eyes of the natives, who sit by it at their work, or have their shops open upon it.

The hour of dinner in India is generally eight o'clock, in the cool of the evening after the labors of the day are over; and these are very substantial affairs with European residents. It is the custom also, to rise early, so as to enjoy the cool of the morning.

The houses of the native aristocracy in Calcutta are always large, but seem to be in a state of confusion, neglected and dirty. The rooms or cells, off its verandas, are fur-

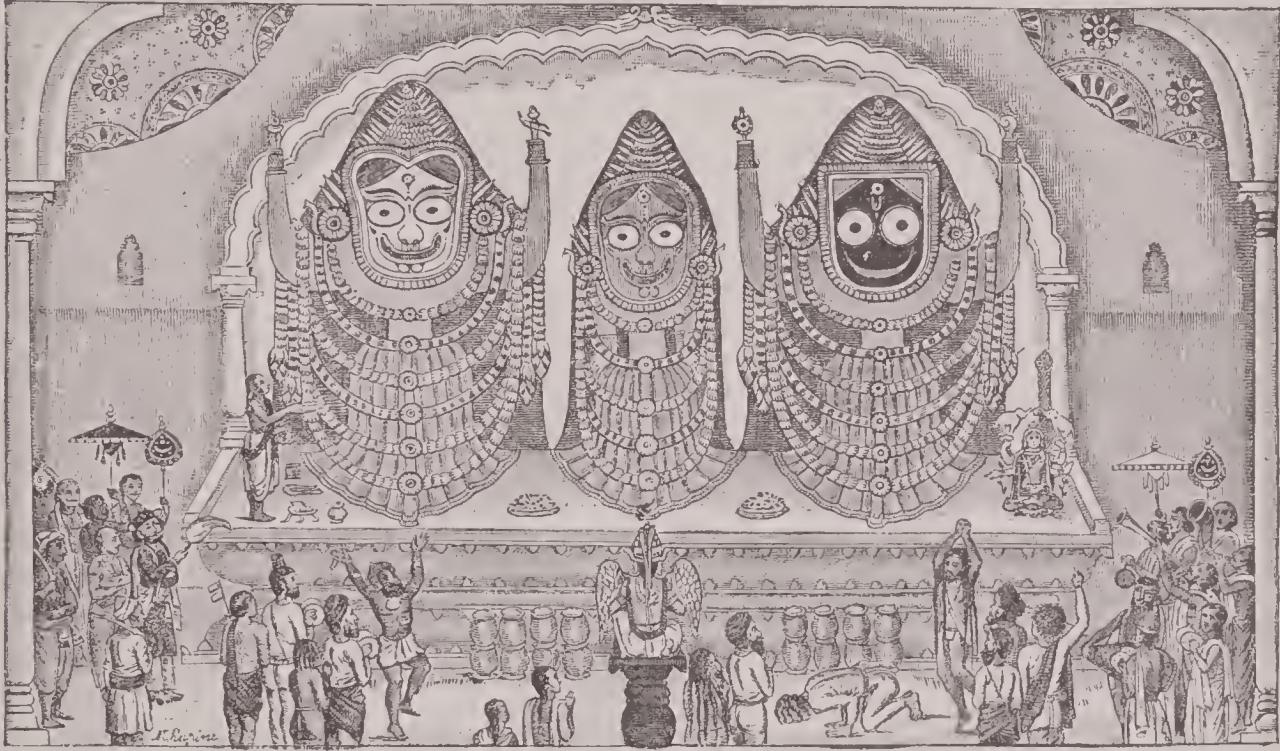
nished in the native style, which to us would look decidedly unfurnished ; but one room kept for show, or for entertaining Europeans, is filled with comforts and luxuries familiar to us. An English traveler, describing the most aristocratic house he saw in India, says : "It was a large, square-looking palace, surrounded by a considerable space of ground, high railings separating it from the streets of the native town. A huge bull was feeding in the large 'compound,' or, as we would say, on the grounds. There was a guard of native infantry at the main entrance to the house, the owner being of high rank. Around the compound was a very large and interesting collection of beasts and birds, many of them rare, and arranged as in the Zoological Gardens ; among the animals was a huge and venerable tortoise, which had been in the possession of the family for about seventy years, having been more than that age when purchased by them. The house was built in the form of a square, with an inner court. The drawing-room and all the apartments for guests were splendidly furnished in the best European style, but none of these are occupied by the family." The private life of all natives is in very simple apartments with more or less disorder and neglect ; but these the visitor does not see, and would never imagine from the polished manners and extravagant luxury of their reception-rooms.

Representatives of all the leading races and forms of religious belief in the world are to be found here. Calcutta has over a hundred and seventy heathen temples. Many are insignificant, many others important. Altogether, the English capital of India has so many fine buildings, that, like St. Petersburg, it is sometimes called the City of Palaces. It is the greatest commercial center in Asia ; it sends out large quantities of jute, cotton, rice, sugar, indigo, coffee, tea, saltpeter, linseed, shellac, buffalo horns, hides, and other things ; its industries are many, but the principal ones are sugar works, mills for cotton, flour, and oil, and extensive shipbuilding.

One of the best built cities of India is **Madras**, an important southern seaport in the Bay of Bengal. The Hindoo temples and palaces are few ; the buildings have an European look. Among the finest of these are three cathedrals, several colleges, a museum, and an astronomical observatory. As in Calcutta, the streets of the native town are narrow and squalid, while those of the European part are wide and handsome.

With its nine suburbs Madras lies along the coast for nine miles, and extending inland about three and a half miles wide. The fort is in about the center of the shore line, with the public buildings. The low lying native district on the north is Black town, defended from the sea by a strong stone bulwark. The city carries on a large trade, although it has no harbor. Ships anchor two miles from shore, while their cargoes and passengers are landed through the surf in light flat-bottomed boats ; but sometimes the surf is too high for these, and then the fishermen go out on log rafts, or perhaps do not attempt to breast the waves.

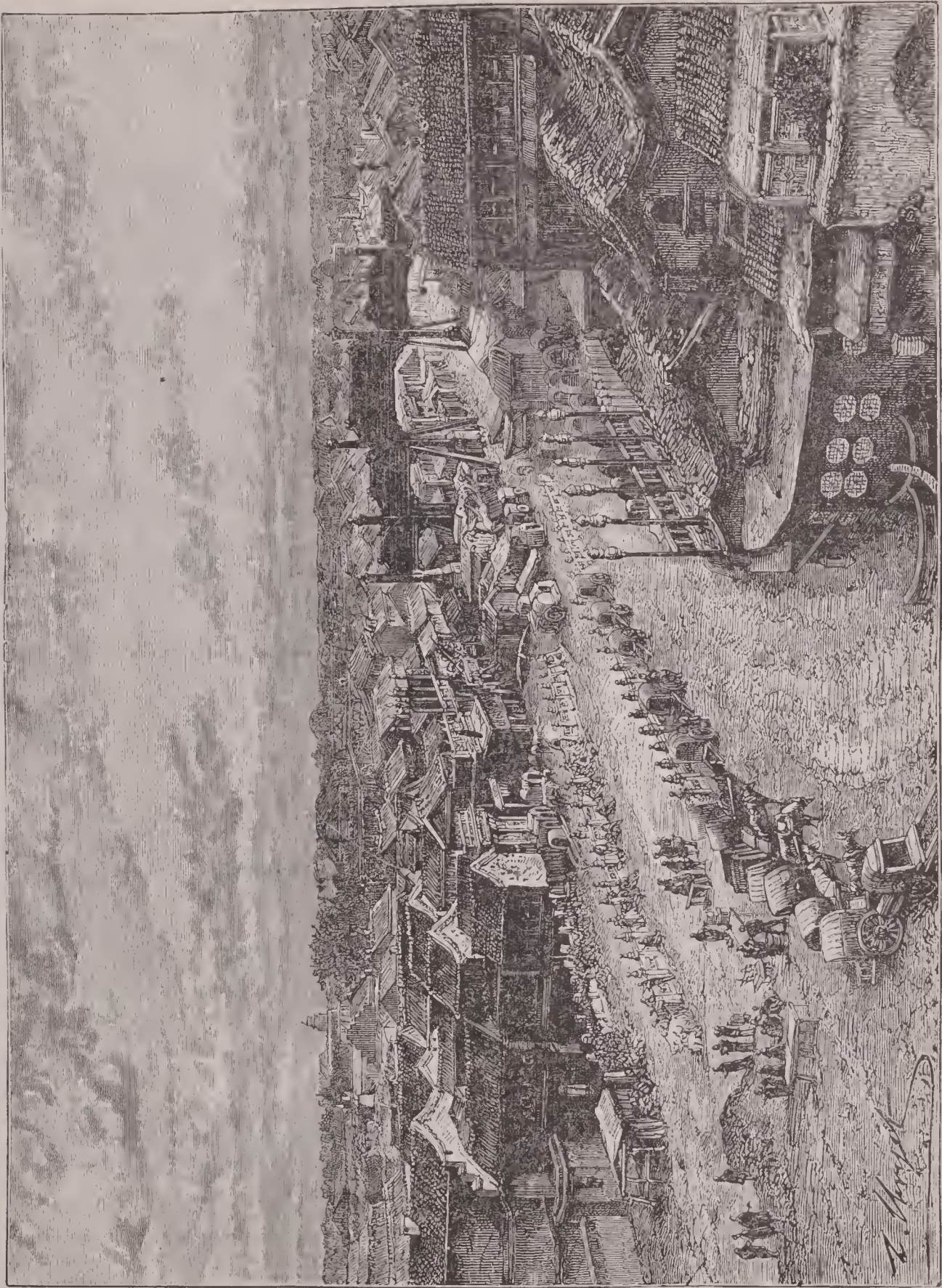
Coffee is the largest export from Madras, while it has also a large trade in rice, cotton, hides, and skins. The population of the city is about four hundred and fifty thousand, the same as the great German seaport of Hamburg.



HINDOO IDOLS.

## CHINA.

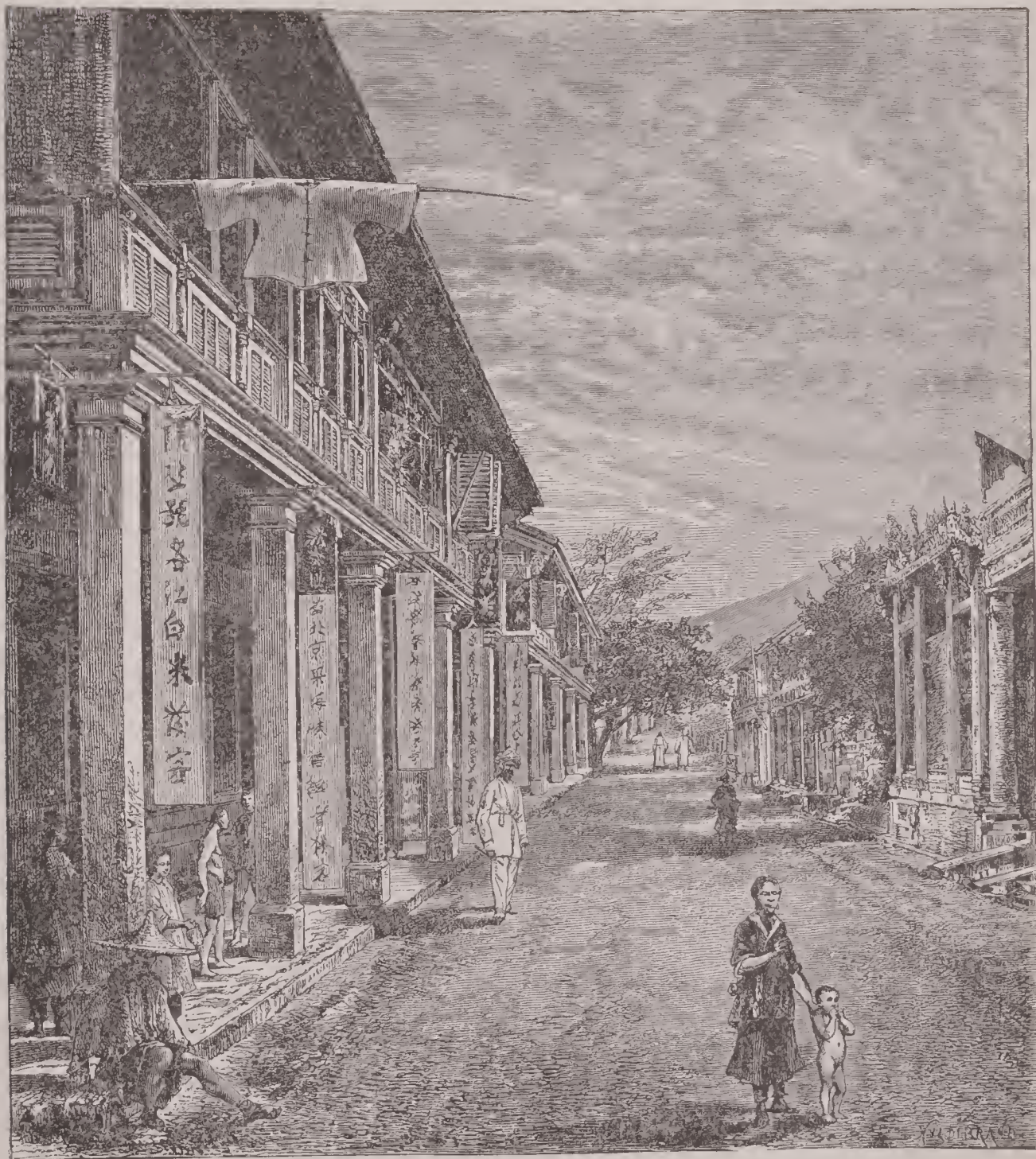
**A**BOUT one-twelfth of all the land on the globe, and about one-third of all the people in the world belong to the Empire of China. For more than four hundred and fifty years the capital of this vast nation has been **Pekin**, which next to London and Paris is the largest city in the world. It stands at the base of a hill on the river Tunghin, about a hundred miles from the China Sea. Long before the Christian era it was the capital of the Yen kingdom, and was the imperial seat of many of the later dynasties. Its ancient wall, of earth with brick put on the outside, is about twenty miles long, and incloses nearly twenty-six square miles, and between one and two million people. The wall varies from thirty to fifty feet high, and from fifteen to sixty feet thick. Every fifty feet there is an opening for cannon or muskets, and in many places there is an incline on the inner side, so that horsemen can go, without slipping, from one level to a higher one, till they reach the top of the wall, which is paved like a roadway. There are square towers or buttresses built out from this parapeted wall, only about fifty yards apart all the way around. Outside of each of the thirteen gates leading from the city to the open country, there is a small suburb, which, altogether, forms quite an important part of Pekin. The gates are very interesting and curious, each with its watch-tower nine stories high, perforated with many cannon holes. The moat around the city is fed from the Tunghurei River, which also supplies all the other canals leading across or through the city. Pekin is in two parts, that are in reality two separate cities ; the Northern or Tartar city is longer than it is broad, and the Southern or Chinese city, adjoining it on the south, is broader than it is long, so the general shape of Pekin is like the letter T upside down. The Northern, also called the Tartar and the Manchu City, is a trifle the larger, containing fifteen square miles, and most of the important places of the capital, and its walls, which on the south inclose it from the southern city, are twice as thick and much higher than those of the other division. The northern city has three parts, one within another. The smallest, occupying a square in the center, is inclosed by a wall covered with bright yellow tiles, guarded by numerous stations of banner-men and soldiers, and surrounded by a deep wide moat ; it is divided into three sections by two walls running from south to north. In the center division are the buildings especially devoted to the Emperor, and whenever he passes through it a bell placed in the tower above is struck ; when the troops return in triumph, a drum is beaten, and the prisoners are presented to him, and other state ceremonies take place.



HIGH STREET, PEKIN

Beyond the southern gate leading to this division there is a large, handsome court, and beyond that another, paved with marble, and ending on the sides by gates, porticos, and pillared corridors. At the head of this is a superb marble structure, over a hundred feet high, and standing on a great marble terrace. Five flights of stairs, decorated with balustrades and sculptures, lead up to this Hall of Highest Peace, and five doors open through into the next court-yard. Upon the great throne in the midst of this spacious pillared hall, the Emperor holds his levees on New Year's Day, his birthday, and other state occasions ; about fifty courtiers stand near him, while those of noble and lower dignity and rank stand in the court below in regular grades. Beyond this are the Hall of Central Peace, and the Palace of Heavenly Purity, that is, the Emperor's dwelling. The last is the most important, and the loftiest and most magnificent of all the palaces. In the court before it is a small tower of gilt copper, adorned with a great number of figures, and on each side are large incense vases, for religious use. Beyond it stands the Palace of Earth's Repose, where the wife of the Emperor, "Heaven's Consort," rules her miniature court in the imperial harem. There are numerous smaller buildings in this part of the Forbidden City, and adjoining the northern wall is the imperial Flower Garden, adorned with elegant pavilions, temples, and groves, and interspersed with canals, fountains, pools, and flower-beds. In the eastern division of the Prohibited city are the offices of the Cabinet and the Treasury of the palace. North of it lies the Hall of Intense Thought, where sacrifices are offered to Confucius and other sages. Near by is the Library or Hall of the Literary Abyss, and at the northern end of the division are numerous palaces and buildings occupied by princes of the blood. The western division contains a great variety of edifices, among which are the Hall of Distinguished Sovereigns, the Guardian Temple of the City, the Court of Controller, for statesmen and literati, and the Printing Office. The Court paper, generally called the *Pekin Gazette*, has lately somewhat altered its form, and changed its name to *King Pao*, which means Metropolitan Reporter. This is the oldest newspaper in the world ; it was established in the year 911, and has been published regularly since 1351. Under the new arrangements three editions are published ; the first, the *King-Paou*, printed upon yellow paper, constitutes the official gazette of the Middle Kingdom ; the second, the *Hsing-Paou* (commercial journal), also printed upon yellow sheets, contains information interesting to the trading community ; while the third, the *Titani Paou* (provincial gazette), printed upon red paper, consists of extracts from the other two editions. The total circulation of the three issues is fifteen hundred copies. The editorship is confined to a committee of six members of the Academy of Han-Lin.

The second inclosure, or Imperial City, is about three times as large as the Prohibited City, oblong in shape, with a gate in each of the four walls. Outside the southern entrance there is quite a large space walled in, with a gate on the south called that of Great Purity ; and no one is allowed to enter it except on foot, unless by special permis-



STREET IN HONG KONG.

sion. In the Imperial City are the palaces of the princes, temples, and some of the government offices.

In all Chinese buildings, from palace to hovel, both temples and private dwellings, there is one general style of steep concave roof. Dwelling-houses are usually of one story, having neither cellars nor basements, and lighted by lattices opening into a court ; they must not be as high as the temples near by, nor be ornamented in the same fashion as the palaces and religious buildings. The houses are commonly made of bricks, adobe or matting for the walls, stone for the foundation, brick tiling for the roof, and wood only for the inside work ; stone and wooden houses are so rare that they always attract attention. In the better sort of houses the stonework of the foundation rises three or four feet above the ground. This is not stone from the solid rock of the earth, but a manufactured article, made of sifted earth, that is, decomposed granite or gravel and lime mixed with water, and sometimes a little oil, pounded into a solid mass. The framework under the wide eaves of the palaces is tastefully painted in green and gold, and protected by a netting of copper wire. The yellow and green glazed tiles of public buildings, and the dragons' heads and globes on their ridgepoles, and the earthen dogs at the corners of temples and official houses make some of the streets very picturesque. The rooms of the dwellings are arranged in sets, separated and lighted by courts between, and reached by corridors. Town houses have no opening on their fronts except the door, and when the outer walls of several houses join those of gardens and inclosures, the long line of the whole street is unbroken by steps, windows, balconies, porticos, or front yards. The bricks are the same size as our own, and usually burned to a grayish slate color. The walls are often stuccoed, or occasionally rubbed smooth and pointed with fine cement. In place of a broad cornice the top is frequently relieved by a pretty ornament of molded work of painted clay figures in high relief, representing a battle scene, a landscape, clusters of flowers, or some other design, defended from the weather by the projecting eaves, a covered corridor communicating with each, or by side passages leading through the courts. Here, and in all cities where the houses are cramped and the lots irregular in shape, the size and shape of the rooms vary.

In the second inclosure are the Great Temple of the imperial ancestors and other altars and temples, very holy to the Chinese, and most interesting to foreigners. In the northern part of this division of the city a moat and wall, more than a mile around, inclose the Prospect Hill. This is an artificial mound nearly a hundred and fifty feet high, with each of its five summits crowned with a temple, while trees of various kinds border its base, and line the paths leading to the tops. The western part of this inclosure is chiefly occupied by the beautiful Western Park ; a lake in the center is adorned with the splendid lotus, crossed by a fine marble bridge from one bank to another, shaded by groves of trees, under which are well paved walks, leading to other parks adjoining. Although these parks are designed to be as handsome as possible, the effect



of their beauty is marred by poor keeping. There are about two hundred palaces in the inclosures, each of which is said to be large enough to accommodate the greatest of European noblemen with all his retinue.

Along the avenue leading south from the Imperial City to the division wall, are the principal government offices, a temple for the worship of ancestors in the midst of a grove of fir and other trees, and, partly upon the wall, is the Observatory, under the care of Chinese astronomers. The instruments are arranged on a terrace higher than the city wall, and are beautiful pieces of bronze art, though now too antiquated to be useful for practical observations. Some distance from here is one of the many lamasaris of the city. This is the Buddhist Convent of Eternal Peace, wherein about fifteen hundred Mongol and Tibetan priests study the dogmas of Buddhism, or spend their days in idleness, under the control of a *Genen*, or living Buddha. Directly west of this, presenting the greatest contrast to its life and activity, lies the Confucian Temple, where, embowered in a grove of ancient cypresses, stands the imposing Literary Temple, in which the "Example and Teacher of all Ages" and ten of his great disciples are worshiped.

The division of the Northern Pekin, lying outside the Imperial City, is called the General City. This is the home of the people; it is more densely populated than the other parts and contains the most important of the public offices, all the foreign legations, and many other places of special note in the empire.

The Chinese government is a remarkable one for many reasons: it is very ancient; it rules vast multitudes of people, who are, in the main, quiet, able and industrious. The general plan is like that of a great household. The Emperor is the father, or sire, the head of the house; his officers are the responsible elders of its provinces, departments, and districts, as every father of a household is of its inmates; and nowhere has this system been so thoroughly regulated and so consistently carried out for so long a time, as in China. Nominally there is nothing to correspond to a congress or parliament in the Chinese government, still there are two imperial councils, the Cabinet, or Imperial Chancery, and the Council of State, each of which has different power, the Council more than the Cabinet. Subordinate to these two Councils are several Boards, each of which looks after special divisions of the government interests, and below them come rank after rank of inferior officers, none of which are in any way elected by the people. All officers of government are supposed to be ready to see visitors on special business at any time, and the door of justice is open to all who claim a hearing; and in fact, courts are held at all hours of night and day, though the regular time is from sunrise to noonday. Magistrates are not allowed to go abroad in ordinary dress or without their official retinue, which varies for the different grades of rank.

North of the Imperial City lies the extensive *Yamun* of the *Ti-tuh*, who has the police and garrison of the city under his control and exercises great authority in its civil

administration. Close by are the Drum and Bell Towers on the street that leads through the center of the northern part of the General City to the Wall. Each of the towers is over a hundred feet high. The drum and bell are sounded at night watches, and can be heard throughout the city ; an ancient clypsydra is still kept to mark time, although clocks are now in general use and correct the errors of the clypsydra itself. Outside of the south-western angle of the Imperial City stands the Mohammedan Mosque, and a large number of Turks whose ancestors were brought from Turkestan about a century ago live in its vicinity ; this is the chief resort of Moslems who come to the capital. There are religious edifices in the Chinese metropolis appropriated to many forms of religion, for the inhabitants of the city are divided into sects of the Greek, Latin and Protestant Churches ; Islams, Buddhists, Rationalists, worshipers of ancestors, of State, of Confucius, and other mortals whom they look upon as having become gods, beside a great number of popular idols of the country. The principal streets of the General City are from a hundred and forty to two hundred feet wide ; they are unpaved, and lined with rows of shops, painted red, blue and green, and decorated with curious signs of Chinese characters in gilding or gayly painted colors, and balustrades and terraces on the roofs. The broad thoroughfares leading across Peking, from one gate to the other, appear even wider than they are from the lowness of the buildings ; the center is about two feet higher than the sides. The cross streets in the main city are generally at right angles with them, not over forty feet wide, and for the most part occupied with dwellings. The inhabitants of the avenues are required to keep them well sprinkled in summer ; but in rainy weather they are almost impassable from the mud and deep puddles, the level surface of the ground, and obstructed, neglected drains, preventing rapid drainage. The crowds which throng these avenues, some engaged in various callings, along the side or in the middle of the way, others busily passing and repassing, together with the gay appearance of the sign-boards, and an air of business in the shops, make the great streets very bustling—and to a foreigner a most interesting—scene. Shop-fronts can be entirely opened when necessary ; they are constructed of panels or shutters fitting into grooves, and secured to a row of strong posts set into mortises. At night, when the shop is closed, nothing of it can be seen from without ; but it is gay and full of life in the day-time when the goods are exposed. The sign-boards are often broad planks, fixed in stone vases on each side of the shop-front, and reaching to the eaves, or above them ; the characters are large and of different colors, and in order to attract more notice the signs are often hung with various colored flags, bearing inscriptions setting forth the excellence of the goods. The shops in the outer city are often built in this manner, others are more compact for warmth in winter, but as a whole they are not brilliant in their fittings. Their signs are, when possible, images of the articles sold, and always have the red pennon attached ; the finer shop-fronts are covered with gold-leaf, brilliant when new, but fading soon, and then shabby enough. So the appearance of the main streets



A FAMILY DINNER.

is a curious mixture of decay and decoration, increased by the dilapidated temples and governmental buildings everywhere seen, and which the treasury of the Empire is not full enough to remedy.

The most picturesque of all the Chinese capitals is **Hangchau**, of the maritime country of Chehkiang. This is about the size of Ohio, and while it is the smallest of the eighteen provinces, it is one of the richest of all. Hangchau is but one of its great cities, and is situated in the northern part near the river Tsientang. One half of the people live within the city walls, and the other dwell in the surrounding suburbs or on the waters.

The southern city, beyond the southern walls, or cross-wall, as it is called, of the Inner City, is mostly inhabited by Chinese, and has more dissipation and less dignity and good behavior than the northern city; contains hundreds of *lewin-kwan*, or club-houses, erected by the gentry of cities and districts of all parts of the empire to accommodate their citizens while staying at the capital. Its streets are narrow, but every thing about its buildings and markets shows that the people are industrious and full of life, and store-houses, theaters, granaries and markets attract or supply their customers from all parts of the country.

During the night the thoroughfares are quiet; they are lighted a little by lanterns hanging before the houses, but generally are dark and cheerless. Carts, mules, and donkeys and horses are to be hired in all the thoroughfares.

Nearly one half of the Outer City is empty of dwellings, much of the open land being cultivated. But the principal part of the provision required for the supply of this immense city comes from the southern provinces, and from flocks reared beyond the wall. It has no important manufactures, horn lanterns, wall papers, stone snuff-bottles, and pipe mouth-pieces being the chief ones. Trade in silks, foreign fabrics, and food is limited to supplying the local demand, inasmuch as a heavy duty at the gates restrains all enterprise. No foreign merchant is allowed to carry on business here. The government of Peking differs from that of other cities in the empire, in its divisions and officers.

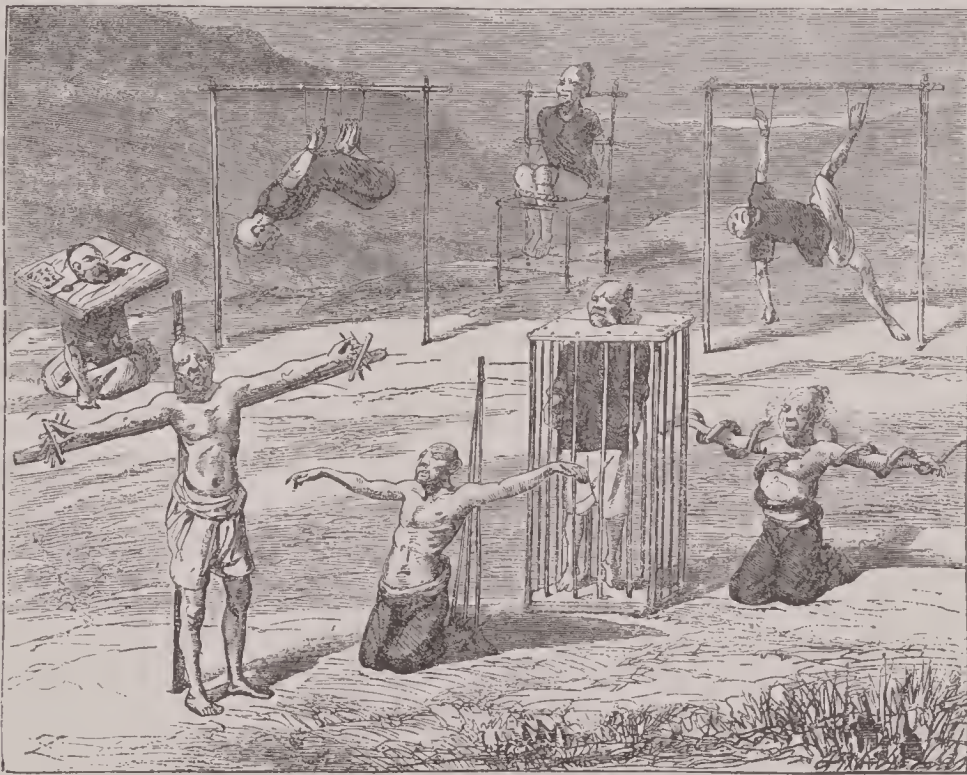
The environs beyond the suburbs outside the gates, are occupied by tombs, temples, private mansions, hamlets, and cultivated fields, in or near which are trees, so that the city viewed from a distance appears as if situated in a thick forest. About seven miles to the north-west at *Yuen ming Yuen* is the Emperor's summer palace, occupying about twelve square miles of beautiful country. The land in this direction rises into gentle hills, and has been made to present a great variety of hill and dale, woodland and lawns, interspersed with pools, lakes, caverns, and islets joined by bridges and walks. Some parts are tilled, and groves or tangled thickets occur here and there, and places are purposely left wild to contrast the better with the cultivated precincts of a place, or form a rural pathway to a retired temple or arbor.



STREET IN CANTON.

At the foot of the White Cloud hills, on the north bank of the Pearl river is **Canton**, in wealth the first city in China. The part of Canton inclosed by walls is about six miles in circumference ; having a partition wall running east and west, which divides it into two unequal parts. The entire circuit, including the suburbs, is nearly ten miles. The population on land and water is said to be over a million and a half. There are at least as many houses without the walls as within them, besides the boats. The city is constantly increasing ; many new streets in the western suburbs have been entirely built up within the last ten years. The houses stretch along the river from opposite the *Fa ti*, or flower grounds, to French Folly, a distance of four miles, and the banks are everywhere nearly hidden by the boats and rafts. The foundations of the city walls are of sandstone, their upper part of brick ; they are about twenty feet thick, and twenty-five to forty feet high, having an esplanade on the inside, and pathways leading to the rampart, on three sides. The houses are built near the wall on both sides of it, so that except on the north, one hardly sees it when walking around the city. There are twelve outer gates, four in the partition wall, and two water gates, through which boats pass into the moat from east to west. A ditch once encompassed the walls, now dry on the northern side ; on the other three, and within the city, it and most of the canals are filled by the tide, which, as it runs out does much to cleanse the city. The gates are all shut at night, and a guard is stationed near them to keep order, but sometimes the idle soldiers cause considerable disturbance. From the hill on the north, the city is a tame sight of reddish roofs often hidden by frames for drying or dyeing, or shaded and relieved by a few orange trees, and interspersed with high, red poles for flag-staffs. Far above the watch-towers on the walls, the five storied tower on the Kwanyin shan near the northern gate, and the two prominent pagodas, shoot up above the level of the roofs. Amid all this shines the river, covered with boats of different colors and sizes, some stationary, others moving, and all resounding with the mingled hum of laborers, sailors, musicians, hucksters, children, and boatwomen, pursuing their work or pleasures. On a low sandstone ledge, in the channel, off the city, once stood the Sea Pearl Fort, called Dutch Folly by foreigners. Beyond, on its southern shore, lie the suburb and island of Honam, and green fields and low hills are seen still further in the distance ; at the western angle of this island the Pearl River divides, at the Macao Passage, the largest body of water flowing south and leaving a comparatively narrow channel before the city. The hills on the north rise twelve hundred feet, their sides for miles being covered with graves and tombs. The streets of this vast city are more than six hundred, with some of the strangest of names, as Dragon street, Martial Dragon street, Golden Flower street, New Green Pea street, Physic street, and many more equally odd. They are not dirty, as those of some other cities in the empire, although they can not be compared to modern cities of the West. Along the water side, wherever the river rises into the city, the houses are built upon piles. There are many temples and many public build-

ings in Canton. The temples throughout all China are generally cheerless and gloomy abodes. The entrance courts are usually occupied by hucksters, and beggars, and idlers, who are occasionally driven off to give room for the mat-sheds in which theatrical performances got up by priests are given. The principal hall, where the idol sits enshrined, is lighted oddly in front, and the altar, drums, bells, and other furniture of the temple do not enliven it much ; "the cells and cloisters are inhabited by men almost as senseless as the idols they serve, miserable beings, whose droning, useless life is too often only a cloak for vice, indolence, and crime," which make the Chinese priests, as a class, despised by their countrymen. Canton is the most influential city in Southern China,



CHINESE MODES OF TORTURE.

and throughout the empire it has a reputation for riches and luxury, from the fact that for two hundred years, up to 1843, it engrossed all the foreign trade of the country. A series of troubles and some bad fires greatly distressed the city after that, but it has recovered largely and is in a flourishing condition now. The trades and manufactories are mainly connected with the foreign commerce. Many silk fabrics for the Canton market are woven at Falshan, a large town on the west of the city ; fire-crackers, paper, mat-sails, cotton cloth, and other articles are also made there for exportation. There are, including embroiderers, about fifty thousand people in Canton engaged in

weaving cloth, while seven thousand as barbers, and four thousand two hundred as shoemakers are stated as the number licensed to shave the crowns and shoe the soles of their fellow citizens.

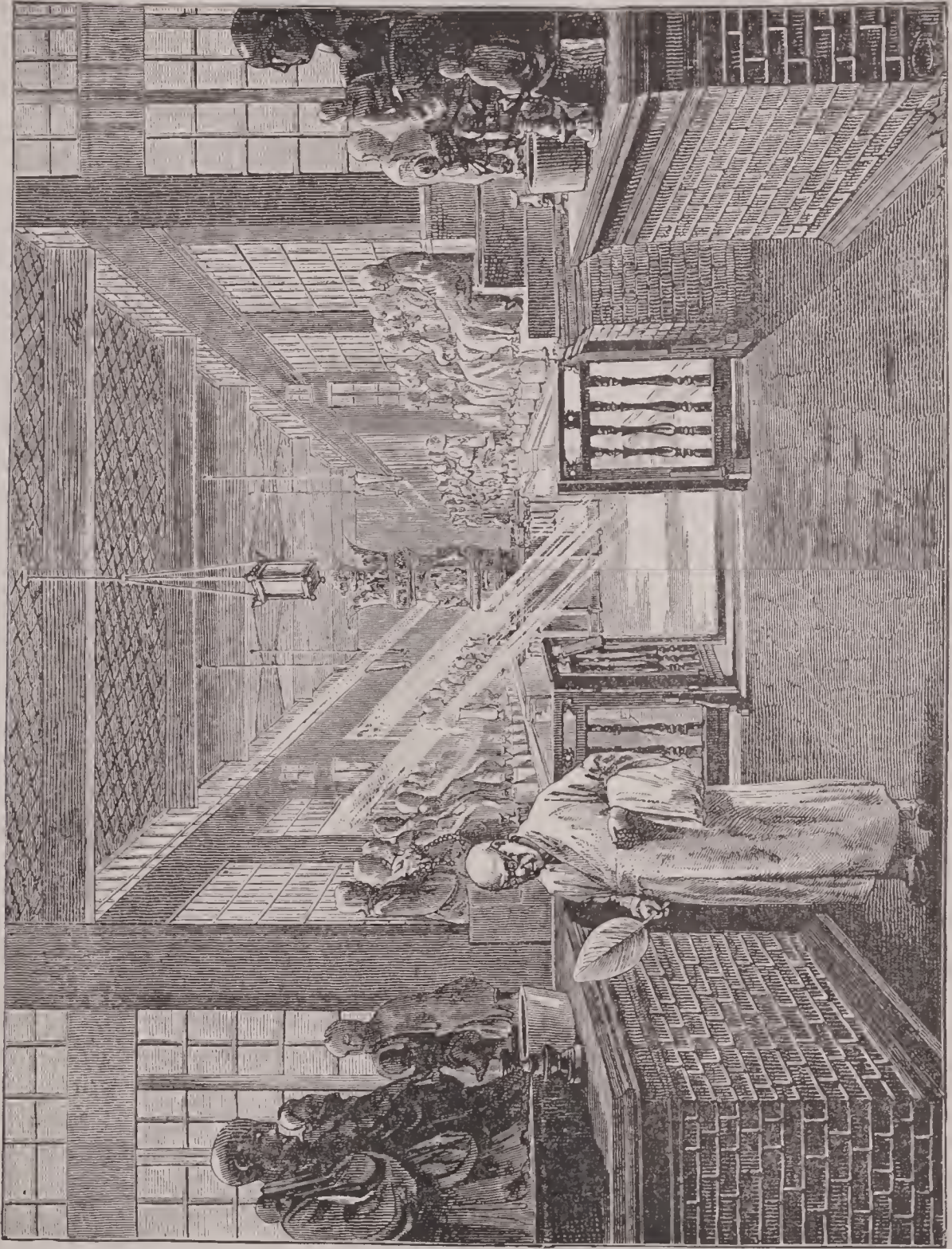
The recreation grounds of the Cantonese are on the opposite side of the river, among the fields of the suburb of Honamy, or in the cool grounds of the great temple. The flower gardens, where pleasure parties go, are a couple of miles up the river.

The chief sights of the city are said to be the peak of Yenhsin, just within the walls on the north of the city, the Lyre Pagoda at Whampoa, and the Eastern Sea Fish-pearl, the ledge where Dutch Folly stood ; the pavilion of the Five Genii, with the five stone rams, and near by, the print of a man's foot in the rock, always filled with water, the natives tell you ; the rocks of Yu-shan ; the lucky wells of Fankin in the western suburbs ; and a famous red building in the city. But to a stranger the ordinary sights of this vast metropolis are the most interesting ; they are the narrow streets, houses and shops huddled together, the numerous temples and assembly halls, people, and the gardens, tea houses and pools that are open to the public and always thronged with people.

The gayest and the best built cities of the empire are in the province of Kiangsu, which lies along the sea-coast and is about the size of Pennsylvania. Here the beauties and riches of China are collected and displayed by nature in vast fields producing grain, cotton, tea, silk and rice, and watered by the Great River, the Grand Canal, many smaller streams and canals, and a succession of lakes along the line of the canal. From here come the most perfect of Chinese manufactures ; so that any thing of extra fine workmanship is attributed to the capital, **Nanking**, which is called by the natives Kiangning fu. It was once the metropolis of the Ming dynasty, and is now compared to Rome in its partially deserted condition, with so many melancholy remains of departed glory standing round. Both of these, however, have no brighter prospects for the future. Not far from the walls there are several ancient guardian statues of warriors cased in armor, which form an avenue leading to the sepulcher where the Emperor Hung wu was buried about 1398. Some distance further are a number of rude colossal figures of horses, elephants, and other animals, all intended to represent the guardians of the dead. Nanking is most celebrated abroad for the great Porcelain Tower which stood here until about thirty years ago, when the Tai-pings blew it up from a superstition that it would work against their cause. The manufactures of the city are extensive in fine satin and crape, Nankeen cotton cloth, paper, so-called India ink, and beautiful artificial flowers and pith paper. It is renowned, too, as an official center, for its scholars and literary characters, and stands among the first places of learning in the country, with large libraries and book-stores.

In **Suchan** Kiangsu has a still larger and a richer city than Nanking. It is situated on islands lying in the Ta hu, and from this sheet of water many streams and canals connect the city with most parts of the province. The walls are about ten miles in cir-





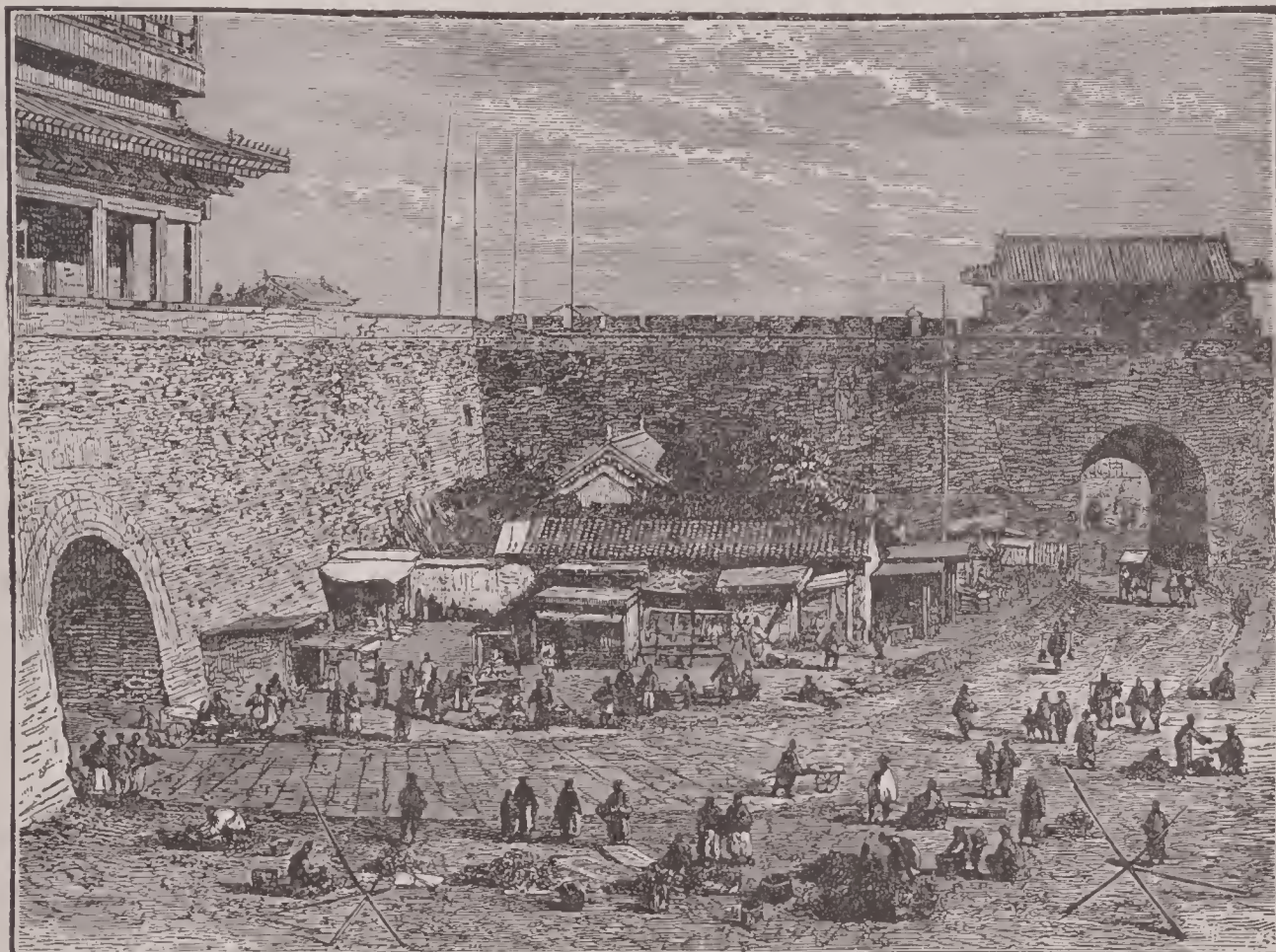
TEMPLE OF THE FIVE HUNDRED GODS IN CANTON

cumference ; outside of them are four suburbs, one of which is said to extend ten miles beside which there is an immense floating population—probably about a million in all. The whole space includes many canals and pools connected with the Grand Canal and the lake, through highly cultivated surroundings. The Chinese regard this as one of their richest and most beautiful cities, and have a saying “ that to be happy on earth, one must be born in Suchan, live in Canton, and die in Lianchau, for in the first are the handsomest people, in the second the most costly luxuries, and in the third the best coffins.” The high buildings, the elegant tombs, the picturesque scenery of waters and gardens, the politeness and intelligence of the people, and the beauty of the women of Suchan give it a high reputation. Its manufactures of silk, linen, cotton, and works in iron, ivory, wood, horn, glass, lacquered-ware, paper, and other articles, are the chief sources of its wealth and prosperity ; the kinds of silk goods produced here are more rich and in greater variety than those woven in any other place. Vessels come up to the city by several channels from the Yangtze-kiang, but junks of large burden anchor at Shanghai. The whole country is so cut up by natural and artificial water-courses that the people have hardly any need of roads and carts, but get about in barrows and sedans. Small steamers find their way to every large village at high tide.

South-east of Suchan, leading through a continual range of villages and cities is **Shanghai**, whose name means “approaching the sea.” It is one of the leading commercial cities of Asia. It is on the north shore of the Wasung River, about fourteen miles from its mouth, with communications to many of the large cities on the Grand Canal of China. Like nearly all the cities of the empire, it is surrounded by walls and ditches and entered by lofty gates. The population is about five hundred thousand. It is a dirty place, and poorly built. The houses are mostly made of bluish square brick, and the streets, which are paved with stone slabs, are only about eight feet wide, and, in the daytime, crowded with people. Silk and embroidery, cotton and cotton goods, porcelain, ready-made clothes, beautiful skins and furs, bamboo pipes of every size, bamboo ornaments, pictures, bronzes, specimens of old porcelain, and other curiosities, highly valued by the Chinese, are gathered in the Shanghai shops in great quantities. The most extensive trade, however, is carried on in articles of food. It is sometimes difficult to get through the streets from the immense quantities of fish, pork, fruit, and vegetables which crowd the stands in front of the shops. Dining rooms, tea houses, bakers’ shops, are seen at every step, from the poor man who carries around his kitchen or bake-house, altogether hardly worth a dollar, to the most extensive tavern or tea-house crowded with customers. For a few cash, a Chinese can dine upon rice, fish, vegetables and tea, his table in the street or on the ground, in a house or on a deck. Large warehouses for storing goods, granaries and temples are common in Shanghai, but neither these nor the public buildings are either striking in themselves or peculiar to this city alone. The contrast between the narrow, noisome, and reeking parts of the native city, and the clean, spacious,

well-shaded and well-paved streets and large houses of the foreign residents, is like that seen in India.

One of the greatest ports of China is **Tientsin**. This is a large and important city and river port, situated eighty miles south-east of Peking. It is one of the most important places in the empire, and is the key of the capital, although Lung Chan is really its



THE GREAT WALL IN CHINA.

port. Only the central part of Tientsin is well built with peculiar and regular houses, while the larger portion of the city consists of narrow, unpaved streets with houses of mud or dried bricks. But it is a bustling place, where junks crowd the shores in great numbers that can not be counted, and contains a very important part of the half million or more of people which make up the population.

The city of **Si-ngan** is the capital of north-west China, and is said to stand next to Peking in size, population, and importance. It is of great historical interest, and during many centuries of activity has upheld its ancient name of the city of Continuous Peace. The population—somewhere near a million—occupies the entire space within its imposing walls; a mingled company of Tibetans, Mongols and Tartars, many of whom are Moslems. The city has been taken and retaken, rebuilt and destroyed, since its establishment in the twelfth century B. C. by the martial king, but it has always held some control of the trade between the central and western provinces and Western Asia. Some miles to the north-west lies the temple of 'Ta-fu-sz', containing the largest statue of Buddha in China. It stands in a cave hewn out of the sandstone rock; its height is fifty-six feet, the figure and garments richly covered with color and gilt.



MUTUAL ASSISTANCE.

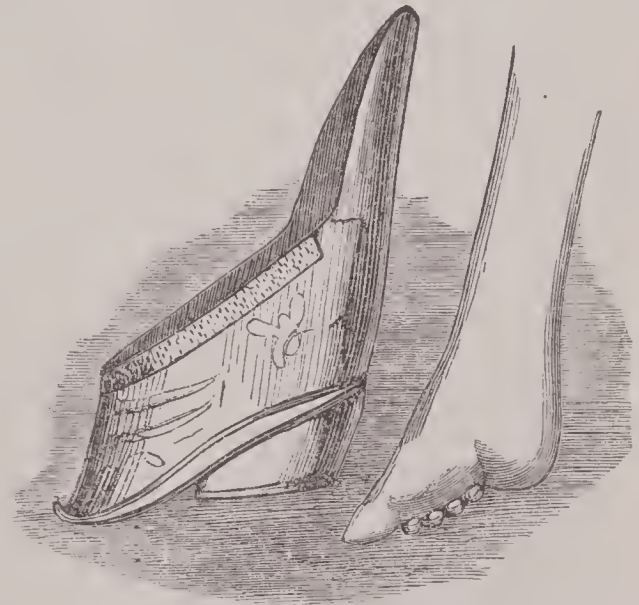
The "Happy City" of the Chinese, which we call **Fu-Chow-Foo**, or **Fuchan**, is one of the most beautifully situated in the empire. It lies in a plain, surrounded by hills forming a natural and most magnificent amphitheater, as fertile as it is beautiful. Suburbs extend from the walls three miles to the banks of the Min, and stretch along on both sides of the stream. They are connected with each other, and a small islet in the river, by a stone bridge built in the eleventh century. The scenery is bold, with pines covering the surrounding hills not occupied by graves or by cultivated fields. Some of

the hills north of the city are three thousand feet high. Opposite Fuchan the land is lower and the suburb is built upon an island formed by the division of the main channel seven miles above the city; the branches reunite at Pagoda Island. The river is crowded with floating dwellings, ferry-boats, and trading craft. The river is always a lively place, and is gay and picturesque, too, from the flowers growing in pots on the boats, and worn by the boat-women in their hair. The city is divided into wards and neighborhoods, each of which is under its own police and head men, who are responsible each for their own districts. One of the best views of Fuchan is from a height on the south, whence the square battlements of the wall are seen extending in a winding and irregular circuit for more than eight miles, and inclosing most of the buildings, except on the south. On the south-east, a steep hill partly built up with dwellings, and another on the

extreme north is surmounted by a watch-tower. Two pagodas within, and fantastic looking watch-towers upon the walls, look-out houses standing upon the roofs of buildings, or over the street, large, regular built granaries, and a vast number of flag-staffs in pairs indicating temples and offices, rise out of the level of the ordinary roofs partly hidden by large trees. Everywhere the city is equally well-built, with few vacant spaces, the margin of West Lake lined with temples and other buildings; a bridge crossing its expanse, and fishing nets and boats floating upon its bosom.

About eight thousand Manchus—one of the great races of the empire, and perhaps the finest people in the entire population of Asia—occupy the eastern side of the city. The hill of the Nine Genii on the southern part of town is a very attractive place, to citizens and to strangers. The city wall runs over it, and on its sides little houses are built upon rocky steps; numerous inscriptions are carved on the face of the rocks. Near the eastern entrance, called the Bath Gate, is a small suburb, where Chinese and Manchus live together, and take care of many wells filled from springs near by; people come here in large crowds to wash and amuse themselves. The citizens of Fuchan are a well educated, reserved, proud, rather turbulent people, unlike the polite, affable natives further north.

Many culprits wearing the cangue—or Chinese form of punishment—are to be seen in the streets, and in passing you do not hear the sounds of merriment common to other towns. There is also a general lack of courtesy between acquaintances meeting in the highway, which is very unusual in China. The beggars that crowd the thoroughfares seem to touch the feelings of the people as little as the other and more serious abominations, allowed in the streets of almost every quarter. The streets of Fuchan, after the fashion of Chinese towns, are usually thronged with craftsmen, hucksters and shopmen, who seem to feel that the more they get in their customers way, the more likely they are to sell them something. The shops are thrown open so widely and show such a variety of articles, or expose the workmen so plainly, that the whole street seems to be rather the stalls of a market, or the aisle in a manufactory, than the town-thoroughfare. There are few important manufactures here; most of the business, as well as the supplies of the city, coming from the interior by way of the River Min. One half of the men of Fuchan are said to be opium-smokers; and mill-



CHINESE WOMAN'S SHOE AND MODEL OF A FOOT.

ions of dollars are spent here every year for the drug. The population of the city and



CHINESE CHILDREN.

suburbs is reckoned at over a million souls, including the boat people; it is one of the chief cities in the Empire in size, trade and influence. The island in the river is settled by trading people, most of whom are sailors and boatmen. The country women, who bring vegetables and poultry to market, are robust and strong, a great contrast to the sickly-looking, little-footed ladies of the city.

Fishing-boats are numerous in the river and many of them are furnished with cormorants.



CORMORANT FISHING.

## JAPAN.

THE island empire lying off the north-eastern coast of Asia is known to us as Japan, to the people themselves as "Great Nippon." It is composed mainly of four good sized islands lying like a crescent, separated from the continent by the Japan Sea. Yezo, the northern island, is thinly inhabited, but the main island, Hondo, or Nippon, as it is known to us, and the other more southerly ones are well peopled. Besides the four main islands there are about four thousand others of all sizes, some large, with



STREET IN YOKOHAMA.

several towns, others mere specks of rocks. The entire area of the empire is about equal to that of the New England and Middle States; the population is larger than that of Great Britain, and somewhat under that of France. This sea-girt empire has altogether between sixty and seventy cities, fifty of which are somewhat smaller than Portland, Maine, six have about as many people as Troy, New York, and another six are rated as nearly twice the size of Richmond; Virginia. Besides these there are three great cities, the chief of which is **Tokio**, once called Yedo. The Gulf of Yedo is a large and sheltered arm of the sea, in about the center of the eastern coast of Nippon, and at its head lies the city; but the bay is shallow here, so large vessels stop

eighteen miles below at Yokohama, on the western shore of the Gulf. This is a new and American-looking town, which was only a fishing village when Commodore Perry anchored his fleet in the Mississippi Bay, not far away, while he negotiated with the government for the treaty with the United States, which undid the gates of the



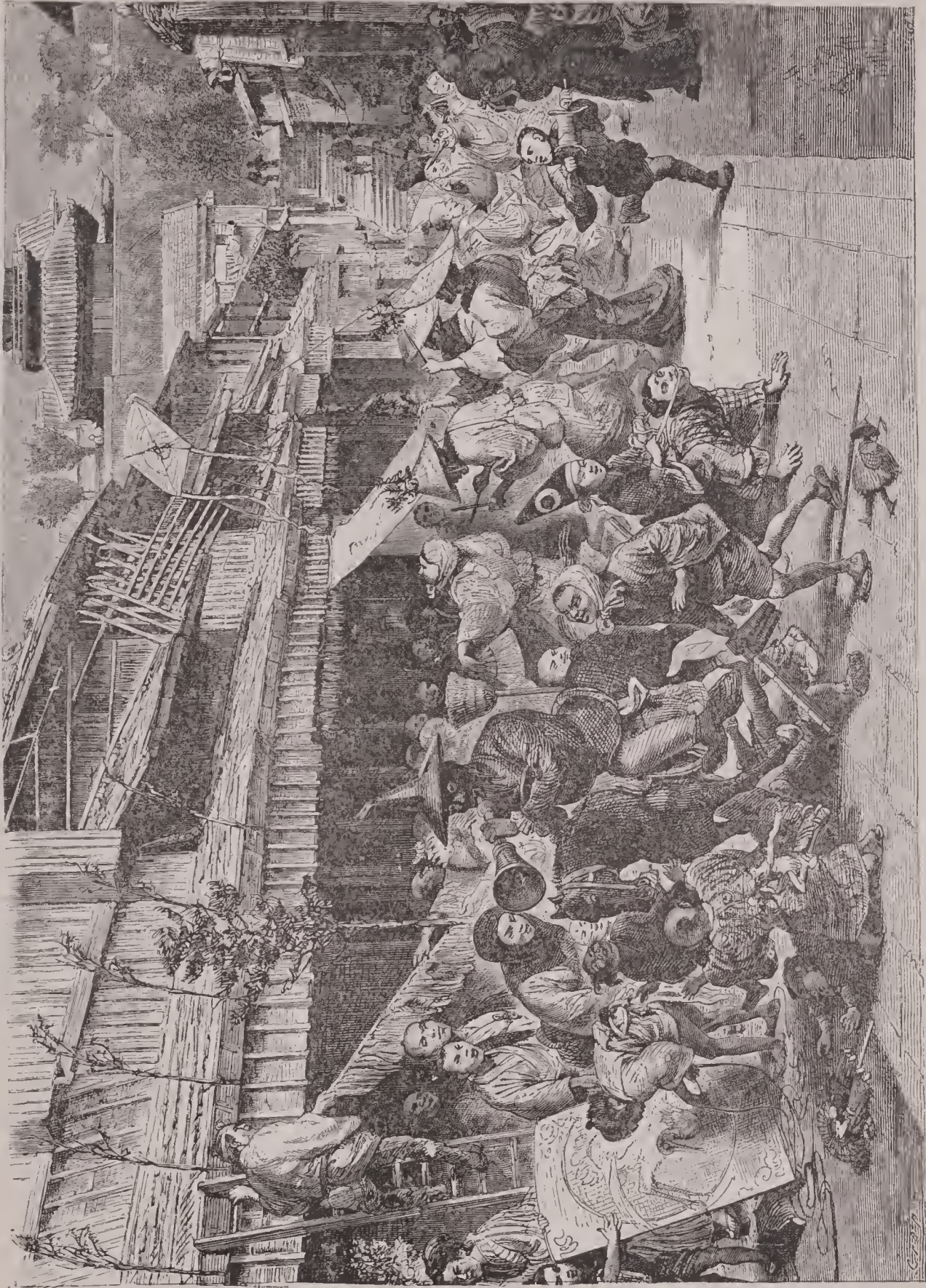
TATTOOED JAPANESE.



WOMAN AND CHILD.

forbidding empire to all the civilized nations of the world. A railroad runs directly from Yokohama to the capital, and takes you there in an hour. After London, Tokio is the most extensive city in the world; but in population is about the size of Berlin and Vienna. It stands on a great plain which is one of the most fertile in Japan. The surrounding country, which is tilled with great care and skill, yields handsomely;





STREET SCENE IN TOKIO ON NEW YEAR'S DAY.

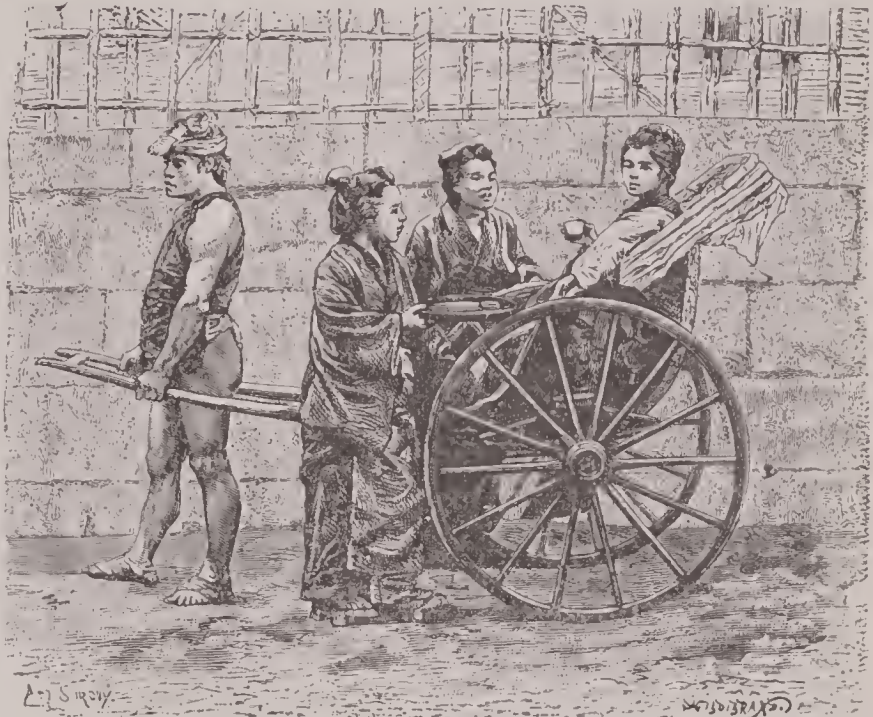
it is abundantly watered by several large streams, while smaller ones intersect it in every direction, forming many rich and lovely valleys.

The Great River, or Ogawa, divides the city into an eastern and western portion, which is united by half a dozen broad bridges. The western part is the largest and most important. After the same fashion as the Chinese cities Tokio is built in three sections, one within another. The innermost is the citadel, in which the palace of the Shoguns used to stand. Many times the palace was burned and rebuilt, but since it was destroyed in 1872 the great beautiful parks surrounding the spot have been kept in good order, but so far the palace itself is wanting; but the wall inclosing the grounds still preserve this—the highest point in the capital—as a citadel. There are great stones in this rampart which were brought two hundred miles. Outside the citadel, is *O-shiro*, and engirdling it, is *Soto-shiro*, a part of the city made up of palaces, temples, universities, and schools for arts and trades, for Tokio has many excellent institutions for young men who would study law, engineering, medicine, and chemistry.

Since Japan has opened her doors to the world there has been in every part of the country a great deal of interest taken in education; many more schools have been opened; scientific, industrial and other institutes, such as there are in Europe and in our own country, have been founded. The center for all this educational interest is at the capital; the Imperial University has more than a hundred foreign professors. There is a fine naval college here, too, and the main body of the new imperial army is located and drilled here. The famous Bridge of Japan is in this part of the city. It is considered the center of the empire and all geographical distances are reckoned from this. Through the eastern part of *Soto-shiro* runs the great highroad of Japan, the *Tokaido*. Beyond, surrounding both the others, lies the outer section, the general city. Here is the temple of K'wanon, which is the most venerated of any in Japan, and that of Kanda-Niyojin, the guardian deity of the city. The old temple of Confucius is now a public library, stocked with Japanese, Chinese, and European books. The foreign quarter is part of the old district of Yedo, called Filled-up Land; it faces the river and is surrounded on all sides by canals. It is well paved, cleaned and lighted; but all Tokio is modernized now, and as many parts of the city are more favorable for dwellings than this, the foreign officials at the consulates, missionaries, and a few merchants are the only persons who live here.

The streets in this quarter and leading from it are lined with open houses and shops, showing the doings of the family as freely as those of the workman. You can see the mechanics at work as you pass along. They are all down on the floor. There is a blacksmith pulling the bellows with his foot while he is holding and hammering with both hands. He keeps his dinner pot boiling with what flame there is to spare from keeping his many irons hot. Here are shops full of ivory carvings, some of them most delicate and beautiful works of art, and nearly all put to one use, the *nitsukis*.

This is a large button, made with two holes through which runs a silken cord that holds a gentleman's pipe and pouch in his girdle ; for no Japanese is without his smoking apparatus, made up of a tiny-bowled, brass-tipped bamboo pipe in its case, one bag containing flint, tinder and steel, and another to hold his tobacco. The branches of trade keep together in different streets. In one there are quantities of bureaus and cabinets ; in another, folding screens, or dyer's shops. One street has a forest of bamboo poles for sale. The main street of the capital is the Tōri ; it is much wider than Broadway in New York, which measures about seventy-five feet across. The shops here are gayer, the goods are richer, and the crowds are more dense than any where else in the city ; but, according to our ideas, there is not one really handsome looking store the whole length of it. The crowds are mainly of copper colored natives, but they have a familiar appearance, for most of the men dress in the European fashion, showing more clothes and less skin than used to be the native custom. Thousands wear hats, coats, trowsers, and carry watches. Carriages are numerous, but in and out among the throng the *jin-riki-shas* are almost as plentiful as ever. These "man-power carriages" are curious little cabs on two wheels, like an overgrown baby carriage with shafts, and drawn by Japanese men of the lower classes. When you wish to go very fast you hire two men, one to push ; and sometimes three are employed and run tandem with the jaunty little car. Sometimes these *sha* are made in the shape of a boat, and many of them very finely ornamented. There is an air of bustle and energy here and all through the city now that was wanting a while ago. The modernization of the Mikado's capital has banished beggars, guard-houses, and the sentinels that used to keep watch at the black gates in the high fences which inclosed the foreign quarter. Foreigners are safe nowadays, and a uniformed police are ready to preserve the peace among all alike. One of the peculiar kind of Japanese buildings is the *yashiki*, which



TRAVELING IN TOKIO.

These "man-power carriages" are curious little cabs on two wheels, like an overgrown baby carriage with shafts, and drawn by Japanese men of the lower classes. When you wish to go very fast you hire two men, one to push ; and sometimes three are employed and run tandem with the jaunty little car. Sometimes these *sha* are made in the shape of a boat, and many of them very finely ornamented. There is an air of bustle and energy here and all through the city now that was wanting a while ago. The modernization of the Mikado's capital has banished beggars, guard-houses, and the sentinels that used to keep watch at the black gates in the high fences which inclosed the foreign quarter. Foreigners are safe nowadays, and a uniformed police are ready to preserve the peace among all alike. One of the peculiar kind of Japanese buildings is the *yashiki*, which

means the "spread out house," and is a sort of feudal castle. It is usually in the form of a hollow square, inclosing from ten thousand to one hundred and sixty thousand square feet of ground. On the street front it looks like a continuous house on stone foundations, with rows of wooden barred or grated windows. The four sides of the square within are made up of four rows of houses, usually extending in four unbroken lines. In the center are the mansions of the *daimio*, or military prince, and his



THE STREET BALLAD-SINGER.

ministers. The retainers of lower rank occupy the long houses which form the sides of the square. The remainder of the space within the inclosure is used for pleasure and produce gardens, recreation grounds, tarket walks, and fire-proof houses. All the largest yashikis have three divisions, the superior, middle, and inferior. In the third the servants and least important followers live ; in the second the ordinary clansmen are housed, while the lord of the clan dwells in the central building. This is approached

from the great gate by a wide stone path and grand wood portico. Long, wide corridors, laid with soft mats, lead to the master's chamber. The wood work in natural colors is interspersed with black, lacquer-like enamel. The walls are gorgeously papered with gold, silver, or the fanciful designs and brilliant colors peculiar to Japanese art. The sliding doors or partitions of which three sides of a Japanese room is composed are sometimes decorated in beautiful painting of the bamboo and lily, the stork, tortoise, marvelous fans and other favorite studies. These buildings were the



DOMESTIC ALTAR OF THE GODS OF HAPPINESS.

glory of old Yedo, but the almost nightly fires have swept many of them away, and they are not rebuilt, for under the new government they are not needed ; feudalism forms no part of the present empire of Japan. The chief importance of Tokio is as the national capital ; but there is considerable export trade passing through it to Yokohama. The whole business part is studded with clay fire-proof store houses, not only for merchandise, but to receive all the valuables in the neighborhood as soon as a fire breaks out. As soon as the building is filled the massive iron doors and shutters of these *dova* are cemented air-tight and preserve their contents while all the light buildings round about are swiftly swept away. For many years the houses burned down have

always been replaced by the same style of light, inflammable structures; but solid brick and stone houses are now taking their places.

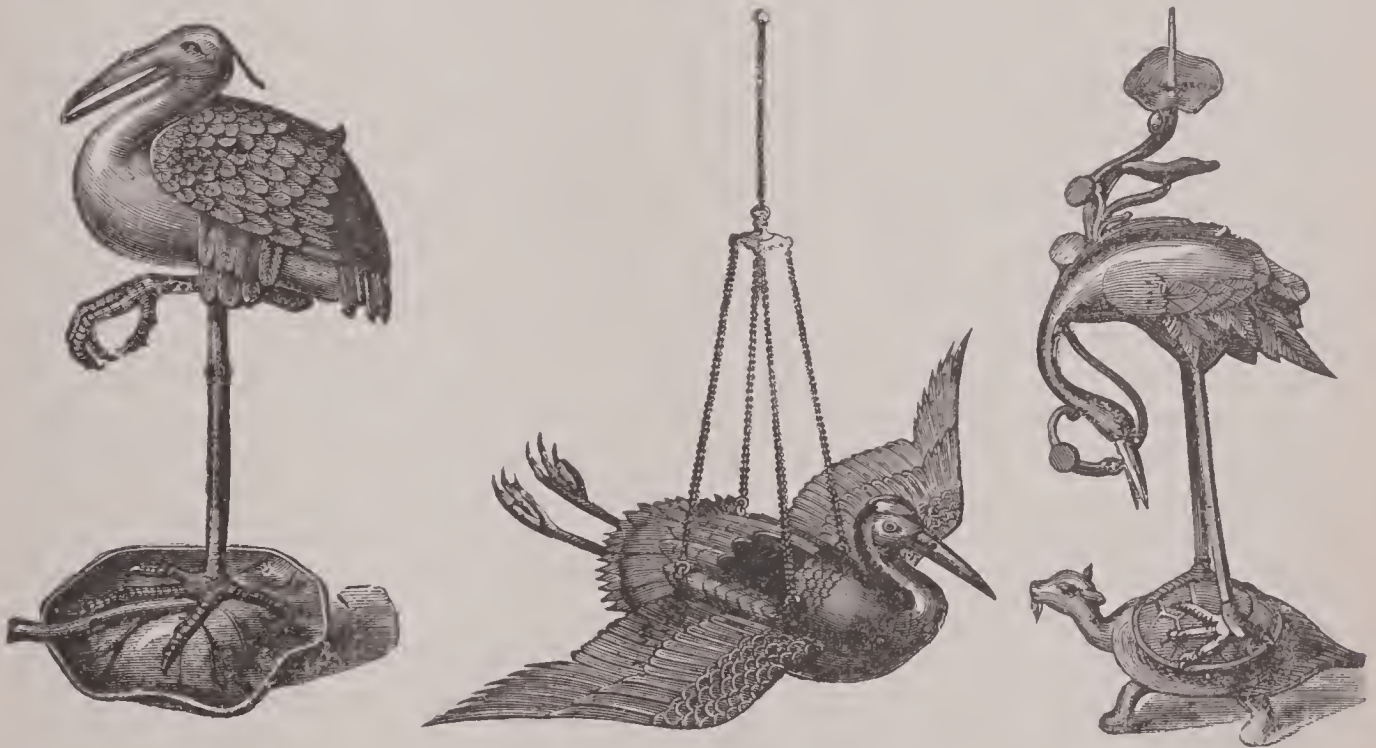
**Ozaka**, the second city of Japan, is but about one-quarter the size of Tokio, having a population of about three hundred thousand. It is situated on a large river some twenty miles from the south-east coast of the main land, in the most central and thickly settled part of the empire. It is a very important trading place, chiefly because it is in the midst of the great tea districts. It is clean and regularly built, with hundreds of wooden iron bridges spanning streams that thread their way through the city in every



A DOMESTIC SCENE.

direction. These waterways are some of the busiest thoroughfares of Ozaka; house-boats fitted up comfortably for passengers, and all sort of freight-craft, glide back and forth past the wooden houses, in much the same numbers and interesting variety as others of a far different build float over the palace lined water streets of Venice. This, like all places in Japan, has many temples to Buddha and other deities, and two Christian churches. Some of the public buildings are imposing structures, especially the municipal hall, and the extensive Roman-looking mint, where a large part of the coin in Japan is cut. It is a thrifty and a gay city with plenty of theaters, singing-girls and other popular amusements. The ladies here are even more tasteful and fashionable than those in the capital; perhaps it is because they are more beautiful. The ancient capital and the

residence of the emperor, when he was only the mikado, or spiritual ruler, was at **Kioto**, which is also called **Miako**, and **Sai-Kiyo**. It is now the third of the great cities of the country, with about the same number of people as Ozaka. This was the chief center of the national religion, at the time of the double rule in Japan, and has still some vast and splendid temples. The houses are mostly of the better class, and the streets that cross each other at right angles, are broad and clean. When the great revolution broke out in 1868, and the shogun, or temporal ruler, was deposed, the mikado was given complete authority over the affairs of the empire. He then removed his court to Yedo, which became Tokio. This took away many of the wealthy people of the city; but it is still the seat of a large interior trade and is a very flourishing place, famous for the manufacture and dyeing of silks. It is also the center of Japanese literature and art.



JAPANESE CANDLESTICKS AND CENSERS.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

THE largest and most important city in South America is **Rio de Janeiro**, the capital of the Brazilian empire. It stands on a magnificent harbor just above the tropic of Capricorn on the eastern coast of the continent. It is land-locked, entered on the south by a mile-wide passage, and often described as the most beautiful, secure and spacious in the world. It extends seventeen miles inland, and in the widest place measures twelve miles across ; although its entrance is guarded by mountains and many islands are scattered through the bay, its waters are so free from danger that pilots are not needed to take ships in and out. There are fifty square miles of anchorage within the harbor, not a tenth part of which is now used. The bay is girded with mountains and lofty hills of every variety of picturesque and fantastic outline, and across the blue waters lies the city, old and new, along the western shore ; the white-walled and vermilion-roofed houses climbing the seven green and mound-like hills, or clustering in the valleys between. Convents or churches stand on the summits of some of the hills within the city limits, and streets, sometimes only scatteringly lined with houses, climb part of the way up others. The city is a great sprawling, shapeless place ; and while the main business part near the bay is compactly laid out in regular squares of narrow paved and flagged streets of granite houses, roofed with tile, beyond that there are spider-like reaches extending up and down the shore and backward to the mountains. One of the most beautiful of these outer districts is Botafogo, with its well built aristocratic houses and its crowning glory of stately tropical gardens, with avenues of royal palms, gorgeous flowering shrubs and dense, dark foliaged trees. Beyond this is the Botanic Garden, a most beautiful spot laid out in shady walks, groves of tropical trees, green lawns and a noble avenue of royal palms, a hundred feet high. During the fine afternoons hundreds of people come here from the city for a few hours' pleasure, part of which is the ride out in the open horse-cars—mule cars more properly speaking. The route between the Gardens and the center of the city is through a succession of lovely scenes, for the environs of Rio abound in picturesque valleys and hillsides, pierced by beautiful roads and by-paths. The most fashionable street in the Brazilian capital is the *Rua do Ouvidor*. It is only a narrow alley too ; but here are the best retail shops with brilliant and tastefully arranged windows, coffee rooms opening on the street, and some poor picture galleries. It is always lively and pleasant here, and in the evening it is extremely gay with crowds of handsomely dressed Brazilian gentry. During carnival-time and when festivals are held, it is thronged with people, filling sidewalks and roadway alike, while



arches of gas jets over head, light it up like a great hall or pavilion. The new town is west of the old, and separated from it by the *Campo de Santa Anna*, an immense square or park, on different parts of which stands an extensive barrack, the town hall, the national museum, the palace of the senate, the foreign office, a large opera house, and other buildings for public or government uses. The population of Rio is about three hundred thousand, that is, somewhat larger than Cincinnati, Ohio. There is a comparatively small number of really good people in the capital. The largest class have many vices and most of them are too poor to be idle and too proud to work; they feel that there is a broad gulf between them and the working folks, as there is between the free laborers and the fourth and lowest class, the slaves. One of the main business streets is the *Rua Primeiro de Marco*, running parallel to the water front, about the only wide and pleasant thoroughfare in the old part of the town, where stand row after row of tall plain warehouses and offices, among the buildings of the new post-office, the Agricultural Hall and a few notable churches. It is thronged with a crowd of people taking life so leisurely, that a bustling, newly landed New Yorker could scarcely believe it to be the center of wholesale trade, filled with the principal banking and commission houses of the largest city in South America. The commission and importing business in the great counting houses here is largely carried on by English and German firms; there are some Brazilian and a few French and American houses.

Only a few carts and carriages are seen; most of the lighter carting is done on the heads of negro porters, while the heavy burdens, like bags of coffee or grain, are carried through the streets on platform cars drawn on tracks by mules. At the street corners there are groups of laborers gathered round a *kiosque*—a gayly-painted pagoda-like building—wherein they get their coffee and lunch, and find plenty of tables to sit at and talk. Lottery tickets are sold in the kiosques too, and the chances of success with the tickets displayed make up a large part of the conversation. This is the great curse of Brazil. By the water side, not far from the banking streets, is the large, square building of the market. In one small square on the land side there is a gathering of noisy fruit women, and on the bay side, where immense docks or basins are walled in, nearly all the market-boatmen of Rio unload their cargoes of fish and vegetables; a strange, dense, and busy crowd they make in the mornings, these black-bearded Portuguese mulattoes, on the wharves and in their broad, heavy flat-bottomed boats. The main part of the market is built much like those of New York, with stalls and passages. Besides these there is a court, with hucksters walking through, and stalls on either side, and stands covered with fish or tropical fruits and vegetables in the middle, attended by turbaned negro women, sitting under huge white umbrellas. The market is the center of the huckster life of Rio, which spreads through all its streets, and forms a marked characteristic of the city. Besides the market men there are traveling cloth merchants, rapping their jointed yardsticks, candy-boys, newsboys, cake-women, tinkers, who beat on one of their pans with

an iron rod as they pass along, and followers of almost every calling, for the Brazilian women do not like to go out shopping or marketing. The great warehouses and docks lie in the northern part of the city, where the streets are narrow and not always over-clean. Here during the sickly season the yellow fever rages cruelly. It begins generally with the boatmen in January, and, little by little, spreads over the whole city as the warm and oppressive weather of March and April comes on. But from June or July until January Brazil is usually quite free from the scourge; and when the draining and proper cleaning are enforced all the danger may be done away with. The old buildings, some of which have stood for two centuries, in these narrow, dirty streets, make them very interesting. The Portuguese colonists built solidly of stone and cement, and so their tile roofs, and the stout walls, covered with black mold now instead of whitewash, are as good as ever. Somber and venerable, they look down nowadays on horse-cars and crowds of people bearing no trace in dress or in manners of the old colonial days; but even they are adapted to nineteenth century uses, for the ground floors of some of the most stately of them make very good coffee-packing establishments. Further on there are the new Pedro Segundo docks, where all except very heavy draught ships take in cargo from the wharfs. Like nearly all the public works in Brazil, these are handsomely ornamented, and are very popular with shippers. The trade and commerce of Rio are great now, and are increasing year by year. The chief export is coffee; after that come gold, diamonds, tobacco, hides, cotton, timber and other things far exceeding the value of imports, which are mainly silk, linen, cotton, and woolen goods. European steamships arrive and leave almost daily, while the commerce with other foreign and domestic ports is also extensive. In all the many squares of the modern part of the capital there are fine fountains of pure water, brought by a splendid aqueduct from the springs on and around Mount Corcovado. For two or three miles, where this aqueduct runs along the mountain side, the government has built a carriage-road, which is shady, quiet, and beautiful, a favorite strolling place. Here and there are glimpses of the bay and the city below. The peak of Corcovado is two points with a bridge between them and low parapet walls from which there is a view worth all the work of climbing up. The city and bay lie on one side of the forest-covered base of the mountain; on the other, the Botanic Garden, with the picturesque *Rodrigo de Freitas* lake before it; in front is the pretty suburb of Botafogo, built along the shores of one of the side bays opening into the harbor, and beyond is the towering cone of Sugarloaf, its twelve hundred feet of rock standing like a sentinel at the mouth of the bay, a view that the most unenthusiastic travelers have declared to have but two rivals in the world, Constantinople and San Francisco.

According to size, the second capital in South America is **Buenos Ayres**, of the Argentine Republic. It stands on La Plata river, which even here, a hundred and fifty miles from the sea, is thirty-six miles across. The city is divided by granite paved

streets into great blocks, about a hundred and fifty yards square. Horse-car lines run in every direction. The principal buildings are the cathedral and churches belonging to it, some Protestant churches, benevolent institutions, a military college and university. The importance of Buenos Ayres comes mainly from a very extensive inland trade, especially with Chili. It is unfortunately situated, with a harbor exposed to bad tides and winds, and in a country wanting timber and stones. Its largest industries are cigar making, carpet weaving, and the manufacture of furniture and boots and shoes. The exports and imports are much the same as those of Rio; it has also about the same number of people as the Brazilian capital, fully one-third of them being Europeans, principally Spanish, Italian, French, and British.

The Chilian capital is **Santiago**, a squarely laid out city with about a hundred and seventy-five thousand people. The city stands on a broad plain at the western base of the Andes, eighteen hundred feet above the sea. Its climate is delightful, and its surroundings beautiful and productive. Toward the mountains the scenery is most magnificent, and round about are broad acres covered with growing vines, figs and melons. The houses, until recently, were always built low around a court or garden, in the best way possible to protect the inhabitants from the constantly recurring earthquakes; but some of the newer buildings are costly edifices, two, three, and four stories high, with beautiful façades overlooking the streets. Among the handsomest buildings are the mint; part of this is one of the President's palaces, while other apartments are devoted to public offices. The Cathedral stands on one side of the Great Square, and at some distance away are the university, library and museum, and several very fine schools. The life of the capital is best seen on the Alameda, a promenade shaded with poplars, and cooled by two streams of running water. Santiago is the export market for the mineral wealth of Chili, and receives in exchange for its gold, silver and lead, manufactured goods, wines and spirits for the most part. Its chief trade is with Valparaiso, which is ninety miles away by the way of the Valparaiso and Santiago railway. The handsomest city of South America is **Lima**, capital of the Republic of Peru. One of the noblest thoroughfares on the continent is the Alameda, running from the capital to its port, Callao, which is on the Pacific coast, six miles away. At a distance, the spires and domes glitter in the sun, and the Moorish looking architecture is very striking and attractive. Most all the public buildings are magnificent; the dwellings and other houses are low and irregular, but give variety to the long regular streets. The principal business locality is the *Plaza Mayor*, or great square. It has a fine fountain in the center and is overlooked by the President's palace, the Cathedral, the Archbishop's palace, and, on the south, the old palace of Pizarro stands at right angles with the Town Hall. On one of the alamedas, or avenues, there is an immense amphitheater for bull fighting; for Lima was founded by the Spaniards, and has many of their national traits. The city is shaped like a triangle, with its longest side extending along the bank of the

river Rimac. Every morning the city streets are flooded with a stream of water, which is turned on to carry away what has collected the day before. Besides this cleansing there are quantities of buzzards that finish the scavenger work of the Peruvian capital, and keep it healthful and pleasant. Many of the monasteries and convents, which once were very numerous, have been suppressed; but the convent of San Francisco is still actively devoted to the church. The University of Lima, which is in a rather neglected condition now, was the first great educational institution in the new world; it has a valuable library, and is still attended by Peruvian and other South American students. The trade of the city is exporting and importing for the coast people, with some interior trade. The business of the capital is in a most unsettled condition now from the recent troubles that have shaken the whole state to its foundations.

## CANADA.

**A**LMOST all the country of America north of the United States, is the Dominion of Canada, belonging to Great Britain. This is a little less in size than our own possessions, but contains about one-twelfth as many people. The largest city is **Montreal** on an island in the St. Lawrence River at the mouth of the Ottawa. It has about a hundred and fifty thousand people, or about as many as Louisville, Kentucky. It is finely situated, with its stately architecture surrounded by the gleaming river, and standing out against



MONTREAL.

the green of maples and elms on the Royal Mount, with the Victoria Tubular Bridge spanning the great distance to the further bank. Crowds of shipping lie along the heavily-built stone wharves. Steamers nearly six thousand tons in burden are there, and fleets of three masted sailing vessels. The most prominent buildings on shore are the Catholic Cathedral, with its two tall square towers, and a great market and customs-buildings—a minor Somerset House to Londoners. The Cathedral is the finest church on the

American continent. It is built in the Gothic style with six towers, the highest three being on the main front. It comprises seven chapels and nine aisles, and is large enough to hold between six and seven thousand people. There are also several other Roman Catholic churches belonging to the order of St. Sulpice. Montreal was founded chiefly by members of this order, who still hold possession of the island. Adjoining the Cathedral is the seminary of St. Sulpice, and several of the largest convents in the world are seen in



SECTION OF THE VICTORIA BRIDGE.

various parts of the city. The Catholic church has long owned a great deal of the property here, which has increased in value so vastly that through it the church has become enormously wealthy. The new Church of England Cathedral and the Scotch church of St. Andrew are also fine structures, but comparatively small. As almost all the buildings are of gray limestone the streets have a substantial and stately appearance, which, combined with the green of the trees, make the city very attractive. Near the waterside the thoroughfares are filled with busy crowds of active, energetic Canadians,

continually moving in one direction or another. Almost all the business seems to be transacted in this quarter. Here lie vessels from almost every great foreign port, from the United States and South America. Here negotiations are made and trade carried on extending to the large Canadian lumber districts, to the produce and manufacturing centers of the whole Dominion, and many places in the United States. The city is admirably situated as to rivers, canals and railways, and is fast becoming of great commercial importance. From the beginning of December to about the middle of April the



CANADIAN AMUSEMENTS.

harbor is closed by ice ; and during that time ocean steamers put in at Portland, Maine, and goods are shipped from there to Montreal by the Grand Trunk railway. In the other quarters the avenues are planted with trees ; pleasure grounds, and places of entertainment are seen ; and the buildings and surrounding grounds are sometimes handsomely adorned. The McGill University is one of the chief seats of learning in the country. The Museum has a collection of implements, weapons and carved pipes of the old North American Indians, and specimens of all that is remarkable in the geology of Canada.

The great pleasure season of the year is in winter. Then every thing out of doors is

covered with snow ; great tobogganing hills are set up for coasting. Sledges, snow shoes, and skates are brought out. The entire city puts on its holiday appearance, and thousands of strangers come to enjoy the sports, which reach their height with the opening of the Carnival. Then the great ice palace is built and all the members of the snow shoe clubs, clad in colored blanket coats, blue "Turque" caps, and mooccasins, and other societies of the province are mustered in the capital. The stores put out their gayest decorations and show their richest stock ; every spare room, from those of the great hotels to the modest little private house, is rented, while nearly all kinds of business foreign to the Carnival is partially or wholly suspended. In and around the palace the most picturesque and charming *fêtes* are held every evening ; processions of torch-bearing snow shoers and militia are held ; public balls and private parties are given, excursions are made up, and for about one week every kind of winter enjoyment imaginable,—sleighbing, tobogganing down steep hills at a take-your-breath-away rate of speed, curling, skating, and countless others—are kept up with the greatest enthusiasm. Then the wonderful, fairy-like palace, with towers, battlements and glittering walls, inclosing immense corridors and stately halls built of ice blocks and illuminated with a thousand lights of various colors, is stormed and captured, and after one more ball, the most brilliant of the season, the Carnival is over. **Toronto**, the second city of the Dominion, is the capital of Ontario. This is the large province which lies across the lakes from New York, and into which we go when visiting Niagara Falls. Toronto is nearly half the size of Montreal in population ; it lies low and flat on a spacious inlet of Lake Ontario called Toronto Bay. The largest vessels on the lakes can come in here past the fort, and, some of them, up to the quays. In summer it is a gay and beautiful sight when the fleet of the yacht club is out, or the cutters and schooners of Toronto and Hamilton have the regattas, which bring out hundreds of people to watch the contests. There are many fine buildings and broad handsome streets in Toronto ; it is well paved and lighted and carefully kept ; most of the city is built up with brick ; but there are churches and colleges, public halls and the stately Law Courts in stone. The highest quarter is the Queen's Park, on the west, reached from King street—the greatest and longest thoroughfare of the city—by a double avenue. The Park is prettily wooded, and contains some handsome private dwellings, the observatory, and the university. Toronto is the fountain-head of the Canadian school system, and has, beside Trinity, Knox and Upper Colleges, many very fine common and normal schools. The University Park, with its beautiful monument to the volunteers who fell at Ridgeway and the Horticultural garden, is a favorite resort for all the people of the city. Miss Rye's Home for friendless little street children is one of the most noted places, as it is one of the grandest benevolent works near Toronto.

Every year in September the great provincial fair of Ontario is held here. This is the best time to see the people and what they do. Every thing belonging to education and



schools has one of the chief places, and there are countless exhibits of beautiful woods and wood-work, of books, magazines and papers, of all kinds of household articles, from fine soap to expensive furniture, and nearly every other product and manufacture of the city and the province.

The chief fortress of Canada, and the only walled city in the American continent is **Quebec**. Although it has only about sixty thousand people, as many as New Haven, Connecticut, it is an important city, with railroad connection with all the cities in the United States. After Montreal, it has the largest com-



QUEBEC.

merce in the Dominion, the principal trade being in lumber, grain and ships. There are large ship-yards where vessels, noted for beauty and strength, are made; and immense rafts of logs are always moored along the shore below the city. The harbor is fine, and so deep that the largest vessels can come close up to the wharves. Quebec is divided into two parts; the lower town is on a plain along the shore, and has many narrow crooked streets lined with quaint old buildings. The upper town is on a steep promontory about three hundred feet from the river. It is surrounded by a wall, and there is a great citadel overlooking the city, which, with the other forts, has given Quebec the name of the Gibraltar of America. There are fine buildings and public institutions here; and the people, two-thirds of whom are French Canadians, enjoy one of the finest promenades in the world, and live in full view of some of the most picturesque scenery in the Queen's possessions. The Canadian capital is **Ottawa**, a minor city, on the banks of a broad tributary to the St. Lawrence. The Houses of Parliament, with their towers and high

pitched roofs, are built on a cliff jutting into the stream. At the western side of the city the Ottawa rushes over a precipice and forms the famous Chaudière Falls, and at the north-east the Rideau falls into the Ottawa in two other cataracts. A suspension bridge hangs over Chaudière Falls, connecting Upper and Lower Canada. The principal trade



STREET IN QUEBEC.

of the capital is in immense quantities of sawed lumber, and some manufactures from other mills, also run by the immense water power furnished by the rivers. Rideau Hall, the house of the Governor-General, is at New Edinburgh, near the city. Ottawa is about the size of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, its population being thirty thousand.

## MEXICO.

THE capital of Mexico, our country's nearest neighbor and sister republic, is **Mexico.** It is beautifully situated in the center of a great table-land about midway between the Gulf and the Pacific. The plateau is surrounded by snow-capped mountains, and studded with five lakes, near the largest of which lies the city. The heart of the capital is the *Grand Plaza*, or Great Square, which measures about a thousand feet each way. It is the finest open place in America, and one of the finest in the world, with a pretty tropical garden in the center and noble buildings ranging in lofty stories on all sides. On the south is the President's palace, an extensive pile that is palace, garrisoned castle, and hall of state. Here are kept the archives of the government and supplies in case of siege. The state apartments take up an immense wing, the Hall of Embassadors alone being large enough for a palace; it is a picture gallery too, lined with portraits of Mexican grandees, among which Bolivar and Washington are given a place as successful American revolutionists. Across the long stretch of the Plaza, opposite the palace, is a long arcade, wide and shaded, and full of shops of every description. Here are silversmiths at work or selling their famous filigree; feather-work shops; toys of all kinds; earthen trinkets; hat stores full of broad sombreros and rebosas, the brown and blue mantles, such as you see over the head and neck of every working woman who passes by. Here are coffee-stands and book-stalls and all sorts of trade and traffic, opening off of the broad walks, filled with a Mexican crowd.

On the left of the palace, there are plain, strong-looking lines of barracks, and on its right, stands the Moorish-looking cathedral. It stands on a large platform several feet higher than the pavement of the Plaza, a grand and imposing building, which was raised on the ruins of the great *teocalli*, the old Aztec temple to the god Mixitli. The circular calendar stone covered with Aztec hieroglyphics, representing the months of the year, is preserved in the corner of the building. The inside of the cathedral is grand but not gloomy. It is partitioned off for different classes of people. The altar is a gorgeous piece of marble sculpture and precious stones, and some of the carving, metal work in the screens, and other ornamentation, set with gems, is very beautiful. The

open space in front of the cathedral is full of people selling their wares, especially Sabbath mornings. Lottery ticket sellers, usually old men and women, are more numerous than any other venders; and among them are match-boys, ice-cream sellers, picture venders, and scores of others offering bargains to the passers by, or the worshipers as they go toward or leave the church.

The streets running northward from the Plaza are the chief thoroughfares of the city. Each block is known by a different name. The first is called the Street of the Silver-



CITY OF MEXICO.

smiths; now there are some few of the craft, once very numerous here, who have their forge and work their silver in plain view of the passers by. But jewelry and cigar shops and dry goods stores have crowded out the silver workers. Further along stands a church and some other of the old religious buildings, now converted into every-day use. The fifty-year old palace of Iturbide, too, is now a hotel, the stateliest private building in Mexico, it is said, with its fine carved front, facing the President's dwelling. Further on is a porcelain-faced house of quaint Dutch tiles, while above and below it are the

residences of the wealthy and aristocratic of the city. Beyond is the public park, the Alameda,—forty acres of winding paths, fenced off from plots of shrubs or flowers, with fountains encircled by stone seats. The eastern side of the Alameda is the street of San Cosmé, the broadest and liveliest thoroughfare in Mexico. It has another interest, too, than the people. It is the road over which Cortez tried to escape on that night which has passed into history as the Trieste Noche, or saddest of nights. It passes by the aqueduct of San Cosmé, that extends toward the city in solemn gray arches, moss-grown and majestic. Swiftly running horse cars, loaded donkeys, cavaliers, men and women promenading or bearing burdens make the thickest and the busiest throng in Mexico, beside this solemn old arcade. A mile or so out, in the vicinity of the English and American cemeteries, the aqueduct suddenly turns westward toward Chapultepec; not far from here is the favorite site for gentlemen's villas, with most lovely surroundings. The country is full of parks, ponds, groves, pleasant walks, flower beds, rare trees and tropical plants. San Cosmé also ends in the Plaza, in the heart of the city; but it contains one greater attraction than the busy square, in the Tivoli Gardens, which surpass many of the most celebrated pleasure grounds in Europe. Here in the midst of delightful scenery, the gentry breakfast between twelve o'clock and four. Tables are arranged in the most charming and unlooked-for places: they are in quaint looking boxes high in the tree-tops, in sequestered arbors, in open plots; everywhere for variety or differing tastes. All that is good to eat or drink in the country is served here, and the music is delightful. One road from the Tivoli leads to the square where the burnings of the Inquisition took place. The Inquisition building is used for the custom-house now; a great fountain is in the center of the road, and a church stands across the way. Beside the beautiful Alameda, Mexico has remarkably long and handsome *paseos*, or raised paved roads, planted with double rows of trees, and extending far into the country from every quarter of the city. The water gardens, which were a celebrated attraction in ancient days, are not floating nowadays, although there are a few of them still kept in luxurious beauty in the midst of the swamps, which the modern Mexicans have allowed to spread around the lakes. The trade here is chiefly transit business, although there is a considerable quantity of manufactured goods imported, and some home manufactures shipped in exchange. Superior cigars are made in the capital, beside gold lace, hats, carriages, saddlery and some other things; these, with gold and silver and some of the valuable products of the plateau, are carried on mules, usually to Vera Cruz and other ports, for foreign shipment.

## THE UNITED STATES.

**T**HE metropolis of the United States and the greatest city of the Americas is **New York**. All foreign commerce, all domestic trade, all travelers from abroad or tourists at home, some of all that is good, bad, or indifferent, find their way sooner or later to the water-bound city of the Empire State. Every railroad on the continent is connected



THE CITY HALL.

with it; the main canals and natural water-ways tend toward it, while the great Atlantic itself reaches out a strong, safe arm to the very steps of the Custom House. It has been said that no country in the world can boast of such a harbor, where the turbulence of the sea is shut out by a bar that admits the largest vessels at high tide. Its circle of



NEW YORK HARBOR.

hills encloses a basin large enough to shelter all the fleets of the world, without danger from shifting shoals, or strong treacherous currents; while from the Fire Island light or the first sight of land, the beacon lights and buoys are so numerous and distinct, that any accident other than one vessel colliding with another is almost unknown. The approach to the great city is beautiful as well as safe and commodious. The Highlands of Navesink, with their tall lighthouse towers, attract the visitor's eye by day or night;



BARGE OFFICE, BATTERY, NEW YORK CITY.

above them the long point of Sandy Hook runs out to the north, with its lighthouse, a white monument by day, and a flashing light by night; opposite this is the Coney Island shore, leaving a broad entrance to the Lower Bay, with the quiet, shining waters of Raritan Bay opening upon it on the west. On a sunny day this sparkling bay on the left, and the long sandy stretch of Coney Island with its great pavilions and piers on the



right, make a very pleasant first impression. But the scene grows fairer as you cross the Lower Bay; now and then an island is passed, and above Raritan, the wooded hills of Staten Island curve out to meet the green bluffs of Long Island, forming the pretty strait called the Narrows. Just above the forts the shores retreat, and New York Bay comes full in view. The Staten Island heights are crowned with scattered villas and suburban villages; the green of the Long Island shore is soon broken by the lines of Brooklyn wharves and docks, which extend for miles along the whole length of the eastern shore of the Harbor, up the East River to Long Island City, several miles beyond. To the left the shore of Staten Island ends at an angle, and the broad Kill von Kull, connecting the Harbor with Newark Bay, beyond, lies between the island and a long factory-built and barge-lined peninsula of New Jersey. This runs out from Jersey City, whose southerly point is just opposite that of New York at the mouth of the Hudson River; near the head of the Harbor there are several small islands, the most notable of these, although not the largest, being Bedloe's, the site of Bartholdi's colossal statue of Liberty Enlightening the World, the gift of the French to the American people. From Bedloe's Island the full harbor view of New York lies clear and distinct. On the blue waters ride ships from every large European port; sloops, schooners, and square rigged vessels from far and near; harbor barges, great excursion boats and Sound steamers with their pointed prows, double and triple tiers of decks, and immense side wheels; bulky, low ferry-boats, trim yachts with their snow-white sails and yellow masts; black hulled, black rigged government vessels; with puffing little tugs steaming about from one point to another, sometimes darting away like a messenger in hot haste, sometimes laboriously dragging a trail of four or five heavily laden scows or train boats, or towing a disabled vessel into port. Amongst all these, especially as you near the shore,



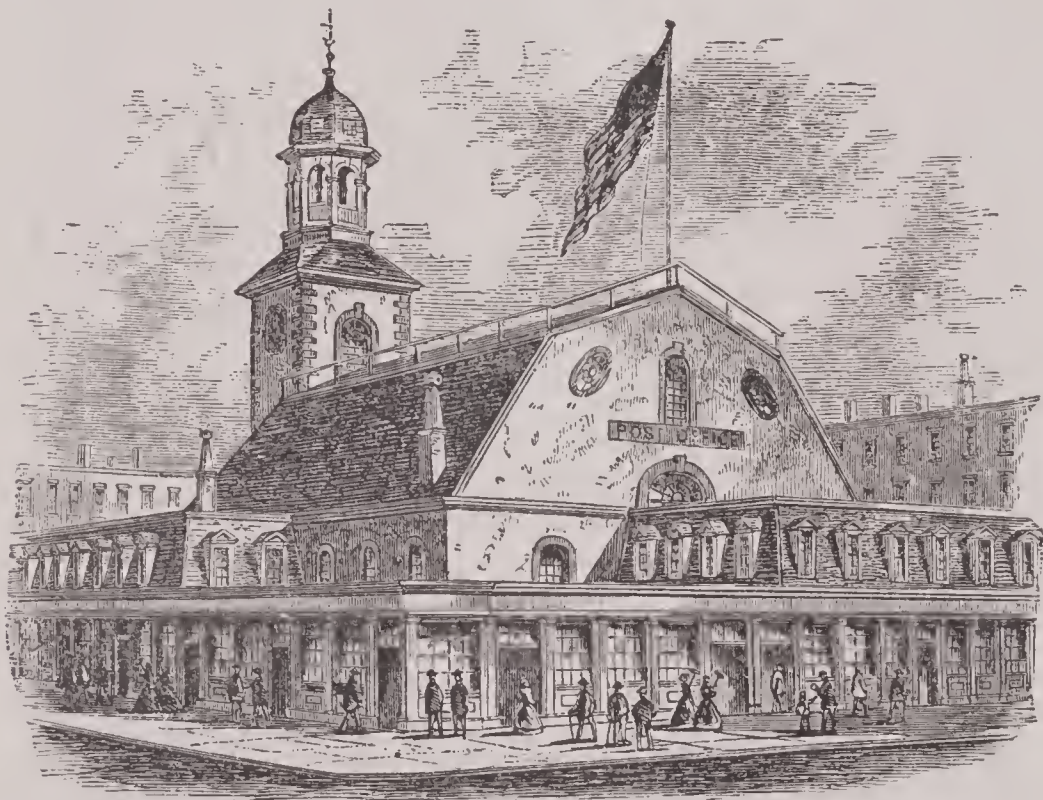
BARTHOLDI'S STATUE.

there are countless row-boats to be seen, with brawny armed boatmen sending them over the swells or under the lee of a ship with perfect ease and indifference to any sort of danger. The rounding point that lies out between the Hudson and Jersey City on the west, and Brooklyn and the East River, spanned by the great suspension bridge, on the east, is Battery Park. To the east rise the green walls and red sheds of the Barge Office of the New York Custom House, to the west is the round, flat roof of Castle Garden, with the green tree-planted park, and the broad promenade above the river wall, between. From here, on the banks of both rivers extend wharves and docks, densely crowded with shipping; great covered piers filled with goods, which laborers of every nationality are constantly transferring to or from the vessels lying along the sides; and ferry-boat slips, where the big double-enders come in and go out all hours of the day and night, weighted to the water's edge with people and vehicles. For thirteen miles along the city shore every foot of the Hudson River may be used as anchoring ground for vessels of the greatest tonnage; and the same is true, or nearly so, of nine and a quarter miles of the East River. So, including the capacity of the Harlem River in the upper part of the city, New York has a hundred and fifteen square miles of safe anchorage in almost any kind of weather. Another approach from the sea to the city is by way of Long Island Sound, out of which, with the irregular bays and rocky strait of Hell Gate for a connecting link and the Harlem River for a tributary, comes the East River. The Sound is wide and deep, a long and somewhat narrow sea sometimes touched by rough weather; it is separated from the ocean by the very considerable barrier of Long Island, dotted by lovely summer houses, fashionable watering places, and charming suburban cities. New York now includes the East River islands, Blackwell's, Ward's and Randall's, where the city prisons, work-houses and hospitals are situated; Governor's, Bedloe's and Ellis's Islands in the Bay, occupied by the United States government; Manhattan Island, where the main part of the city is situated; and a portion of the mainland separated from the original New York by Harlem River, flowing into the Sound, and Spuyten Duyvil Creek, flowing into the Hudson. It is bounded on the north by the city of Yonkers, east by the Bronx and the East Rivers, west by the Hudson, and south by the Bay; its extreme length is sixteen miles, its greatest width is four and a half miles. The whole area is forty-one and a half square miles or twenty-six thousand acres, the home of one and one third million of people, a very large part of whom are crowded into the lower part of the island. The main thoroughfare of the city is Broadway; it begins in Bowling Green above the Battery Park, and makes a straight line till within a few blocks of Union Square, where it bears off toward the Hudson and extends in a direction nearly due north, through a quiet almost deserted part of upper New York, to about 105th Street, where it is lost in another avenue, a block away from Riverside Park. At one end like the country; at the other, narrow, crowded, and thickly set with magnificent business houses towering hundreds of feet upward in noble façades. Through



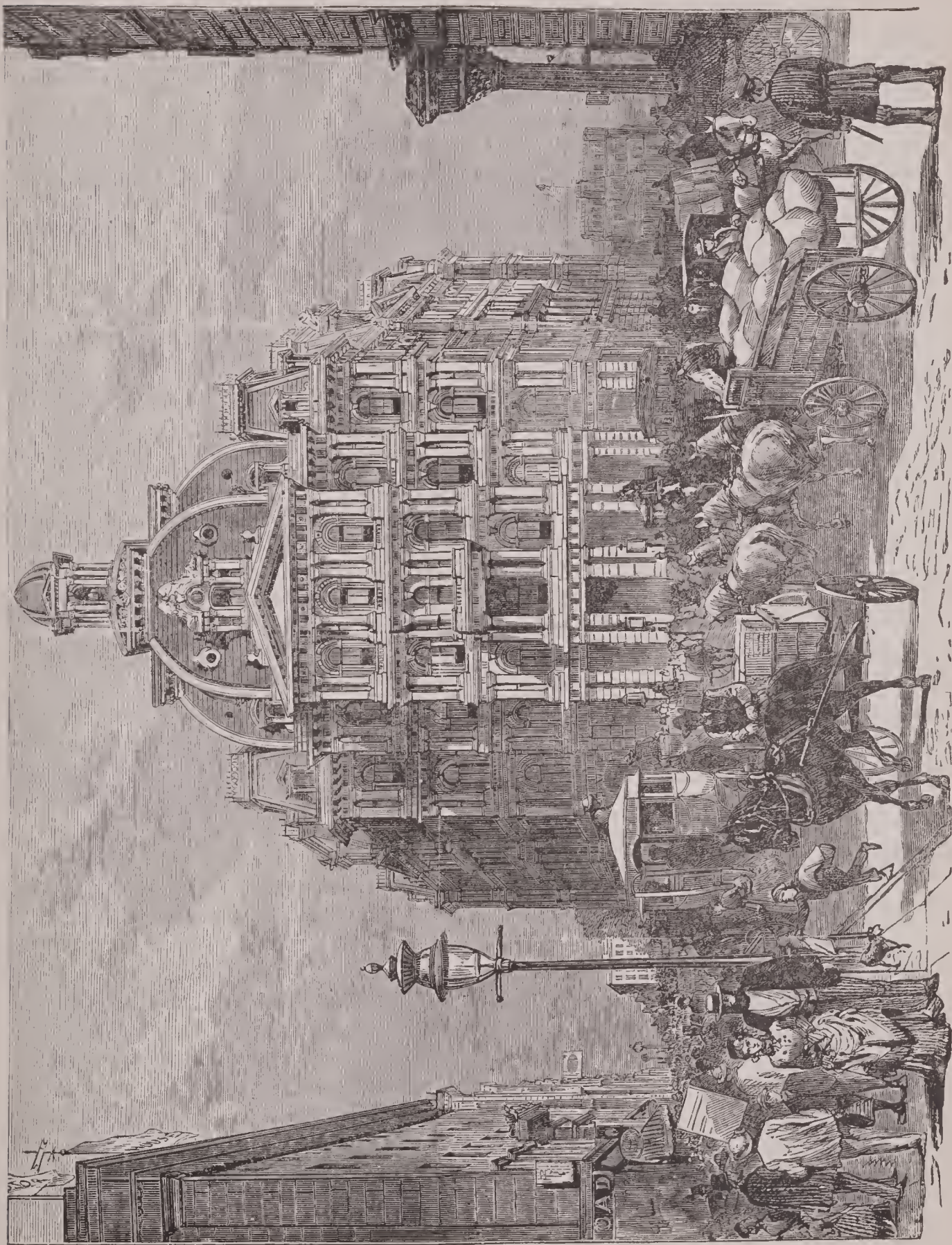
WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH BUILDING.

all its distance it is a varying scene of wholesale trade, retail business, great hotels, fashionable promenades, open squares, places of amusement, and long blocks of private houses. The Battery, named from an old fort which once stood here, is green and pleasant, with winding paths and lines of benches where hundreds of people walk and sit all day long, enjoying the sea breeze and lively harbor view; but just above it, and on the roadways on all sides, there is a great confusion of horse-cars, carriages, trucks, and countless other public and private vehicles, dashing this way and that, rumbling over the stone pavements to the ferry-houses, the wharves, down side streets, or joining the dense throng of the Bowling Green, that pours into Broadway. The great office buildings in the vicinity of the Battery are some of the finest in New York, particularly the



THE OLD POST OFFICE. MADE OUT OF THE ANCIENT DUTCH CHURCH. THE SITE OF WHICH IS NOW OCCUPIED BY THE MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE BUILDING.

large stone-trimmed structure of the Washington Building, which stands facing the Battery on the corner of Bowling Green, the site occupied by the hotel where General Washington used to stay in the days of old. To the east of it, across the crowded way, is another great red brick building with rich red terra-cotta ornamentation and a lofty square tower two hundred feet high. This is the newly finished Produce Exchange, which is already famous for the broad view of the harbor, suburbs and city from the tower, and for its vast size and office-room, its handsome fittings and great hall



POST OFFICE, NEW YORK CITY.

make it one of the chief buildings in New York. A few blocks up Broadway, in the midst of crowds of men with preoccupied and eager faces, hurrying up in one line, down in another, along the encumbered side-walks, past boxes and bales of goods, small fruit dealers, news and candy stands, beggars, and policemen, you are presently at the head of Wall Street. Great insurance offices, banks and business houses of various kinds and large importance, loom far skyward on all sides, and line the narrow easterly running side-street as far as one can see. Wall Street is the center of a network of thoroughfares and alley-ways, in which the greatest banking and railway business of the country is concentrated. Wall Street proper extends from Broadway to the East River, a distance of half a mile; it is densely crowded with the offices of nearly all the money princes of the United States; here, too, are the Custom House, the Sub-Treasury, the Drexel Building, offices of stock brokers, lawyers, financial managers, and all the multitudes connected with these branches of business. The name Wall Street comes from the old Dutch wall which ran along here in the days of New Amsterdam, and made the northern limit of the settlement, and where the Sub-Treasury now stand the first Congress of the United States after the adoption of the Constitution assembled, and on its marble steps a fine bronze statue of Washington has been placed in memory that it was under this portico that our first President was inaugurated.

Near by is the entrance to the Stock Exchange, which stands on Broad Street, near Wall, and is reached from three different streets. The interior is occupied by a spacious and lofty hall, having a gallery across one end for visitors. When business is at its height, the "Floor" seems to be covered with a tangled mass of men and boys, shrieking and waving their arms aloft like maniacs. The entire "Street," as all this vicinity is called, partakes of the same excitement, and from ten till four it is filled with a vast throng, which, on a great field day, seems almost delirious. Bank messengers with bags of gold and packages of bonds, saucy office boys, quiet looking, but shrewd detectives, telegraph boys in their blue uniforms with brass buttons, carrying messages from all parts of the world; railway kings, who control the convenience, even the life and sustenance of thousands; spruce clerks, and gray haired speculators. These and hundreds of others, whose lives are bound to the rise and fall of the market, make up the great surging tide of Wall Street in New York, from which run wires that hourly carry the news of successes and failures, large and small, to all parts of the world.

Facing all this turmoil and confusion and these lines of stately architecture, stands the somber church of Old Trinity, the most venerated if not the oldest building in the city. This site was granted for a church before the year 1700; but the old church was burned in the great fire of 1776, and the building put up later was found unsafe, was pulled down and replaced by the present handsome Gothic sanctuary, which was finished in 1846. The brown sandstone of its walls and graceful steeple is in strong contrast to the majestic granite, brick and marble buildings which have since been built

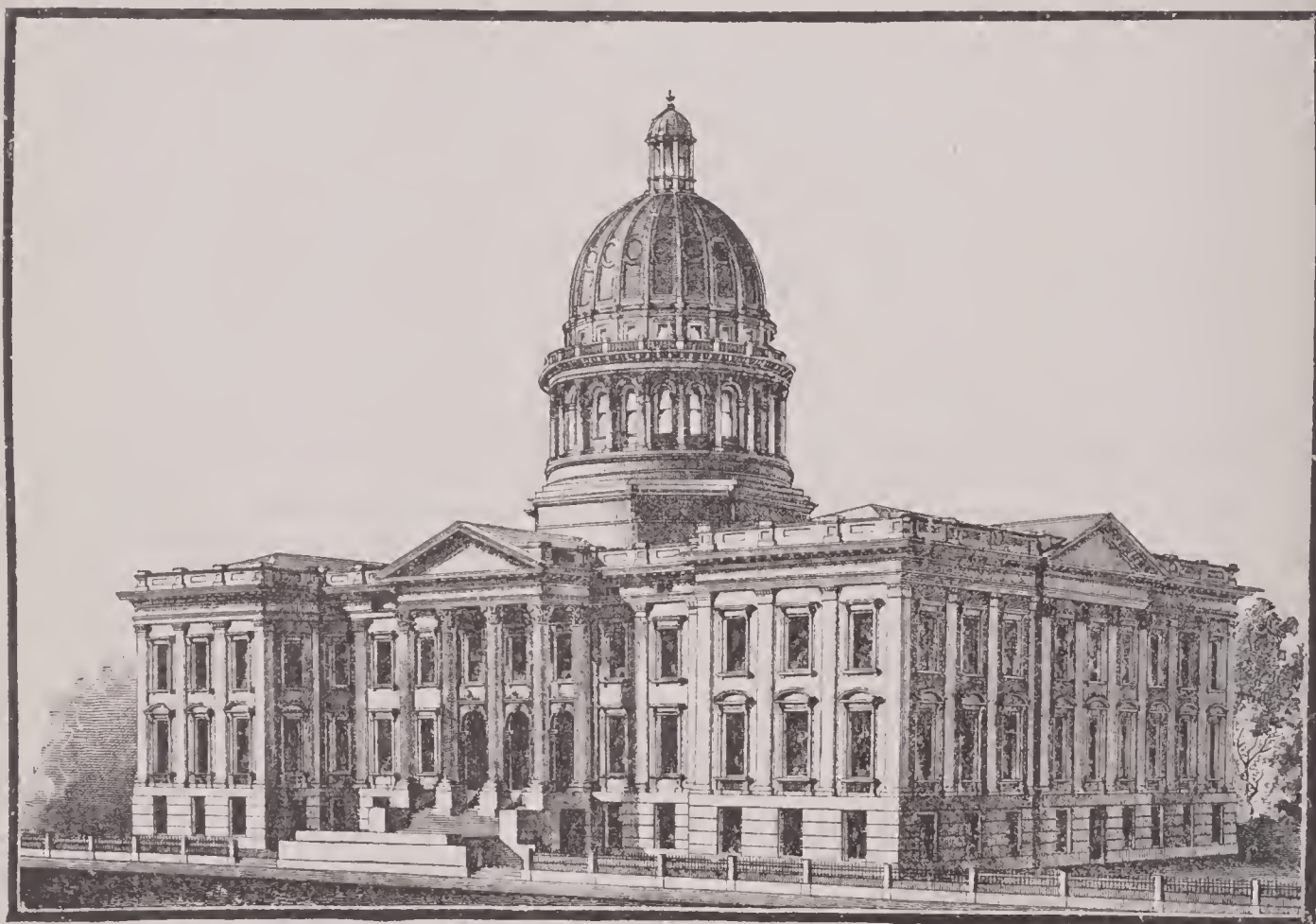
around it on all sides; but the old church does not suffer by comparison; and even if it did, New Yorkers would not be able to see it. The spire is two hundred and eighty-four feet high, and from it there is a fine view of the turrets, gables and towers and upper stories crowning the down-town buildings; the chimes ring out the hours in a solemn sweetness that is heard above the rumble and roar of the traffic filling a score of streets close by. The gates to the old graveyard, with its many quaint headstones and the Martyrs' Monument, and the doors of the church, are usually open in the daytime. Inside the heavy walls the noise without is but dimly heard. The gray outlines of the groined roof and carved Gothic columns are lost in deep shadows, and richly brought out in warm colors from the stained windows. The beautiful red and white marble altar and reredos were built to the memory of William B. Astor. Trinity Parish owns some of the most valuable property in New York, and is a very rich church, as well as a most active and far reaching one in charitable work.

Few of the down-town streets are more interesting and full of variety than Fulton; it runs across the island, which gradually increases in width from the Battery northward, not far above Trinity. At its two ends are two of the greatest markets of the city—Fulton Market on the East River; Washington on the Hudson. It is the main thoroughfare leading to Fulton Ferry, which carries over more people than any other, the boats being so packed sometimes that there is not a foot of unused standing room; it also reaches the other water front near a large Hudson River ferry, and has a larger number of well dressed men and women than any other place down town excepting Broadway. The street itself, like many of those running parallel and at angles with it, is lined with small retail shops on the ground floors and manufacturers' lofts above, interspersed with large wholesale houses. There is a greater variety of articles offered for sale here than in any other one street in New York probably, from pins and needles to heavy iron-work, from guns and fishing tackle to expensive jewelry, from books and stationery to all sorts of cheap and cast off clothing, from paintings and *bric-à-brac* to old iron.

A district extending for some distance above Fulton Street on the east side is the center of the hide and leather trade. It is called the "Swamp," from the overflows that used to occur here at very high tide. The streets are short and narrow, and the air redolent with the odor of salted hide and fresh sole-leather, mixed with the smell of kid, morocco and calf-skin. The approaches of the East River Bridge skirt the "Swamp" on the north, and beneath the lofty arches of the incline is New York's only arcade of stores. This runs through a quarter of the most mixed up and irregular, narrow and encumbered streets of the city, and comes out finally and suddenly, upon the smoothly-mown and well-kept green of City Hall Park.

Around and upon this stand a magnificent group of white marble buildings. Chief of these is the Post Office and United States Court Building, which covers a great tri-

angle-shaped block on the south of the Park, and faces down Broadway from a point where several side streets open. Park Row branches obliquely off toward the east. From morning till night the press of pedestrians, and the noisy throng of every kind of New York vehicle, surge incessantly around this point. Half a dozen horse cars are coming down Park Row to the Broadway line, or starting up again all the time; coupés, hansom, gentlemen's coaches, with here and there a light buggy dart in and out amongst lumbering drays, four-horse express wagons, carts, lumber wagons and conveyances without number, so thick that the whole passage on the Broadway side is



NEW COURT HOUSE, CITY HALL PARK.

often blocked for ten minutes at a time, and crossing is unsafe except under the escort of a policeman.

Facing the Post Office on the south is the tall, handsome entrance of the Herald Building, and above it lies Printing House Square. Opposite, the sombre gray building of the Astor House fills a block on the western side of Broadway; and reaching away in





NEW YORK HERALD—PARK BANK.

every direction are tall warehouses, newspaper offices, publishing houses and great business establishments of the wholesale trade.

The Post Office and Court Building is the most imposing edifice in New York; the width of the south front is occupied entirely as an entrance; it measures a hundred and thirty feet, or a little more than one third the width of the façades on Broadway and Park Row, and less than one half that of the northern front. The basement is one great apartment, devoted to the sorting of letters and making up of the mails; the first floor, reached by handsome staircases and a dozen elevators, is the receiving department; off from its stately corridors open the sections for money-orders and registered letters, the stamp and envelope bureaus and the private rooms of the postmaster and secretaries.

The United States Court rooms are on the second and third floors. The Post Office is never closed; over twelve hundred men are employed, and mails are sent out to over thirty thousand post offices. During a year about a hundred and thirty-four millions of letters and other mailable articles are sent out. Nearly a hundred and fifty millions of letters and packages are received per year, about one half of which go into the boxes of the main office for delivery; about one fourth are distributed by carriers, the remaining fourth being sent to the stations in the other parts of the city.



NEW YORK TRIBUNE.

The City Hall, the seat of the city government, stands in the center of the Park. It was the first of the public buildings of the city, and was built between the years 1803 and 1812, near what was then the outskirts of New York, and cost over half a million of dollars. It is a white marble structure, with a square clock tower, surmounted by a high dome, and a long front with a stately portico in the center. In it are the Mayor's Office, the Common Council chamber and other city offices, and the City Library. On the second floor is the "Governor's Room" where official receptions are held. There is a

desk in this room, at which Washington wrote his first message to Congress, and the chairs in which the first Congress sat, and the one which Washington used at the time of his first inauguration. The room is hung with a gallery of paintings, containing many portraits of men who have been of importance to New York or the nation.

Above the City Hall is the new Court House, fronting on Chambers Street, the upper boundary of the Park. It is a stately Corinthian hall of white marble, with a colonnaded portico and steps, which are said to be the finest piece of work of the kind in America.

The interior is equally beautiful and elaborate in the apartments fitted up for the State Courts and several city departments.

Like nearly all the thoroughfares running away from Broadway, Chambers Street—the center of the hardware trade in New York—takes a straight course to the river, crossed by two elevated railways and ending among the commission docks and produce warehouses of West Street; but New Chambers, on the East side, is lost a short distance from the park in the tangled network of criss-cross roads, where large manufactories, publishing houses and other mercantile warerooms, are hedged in by great shabby dwellings, and some of the lowest shops anywhere seen. Five Points used to be not far from



NEW YORK ACADEMY OF DESIGN.

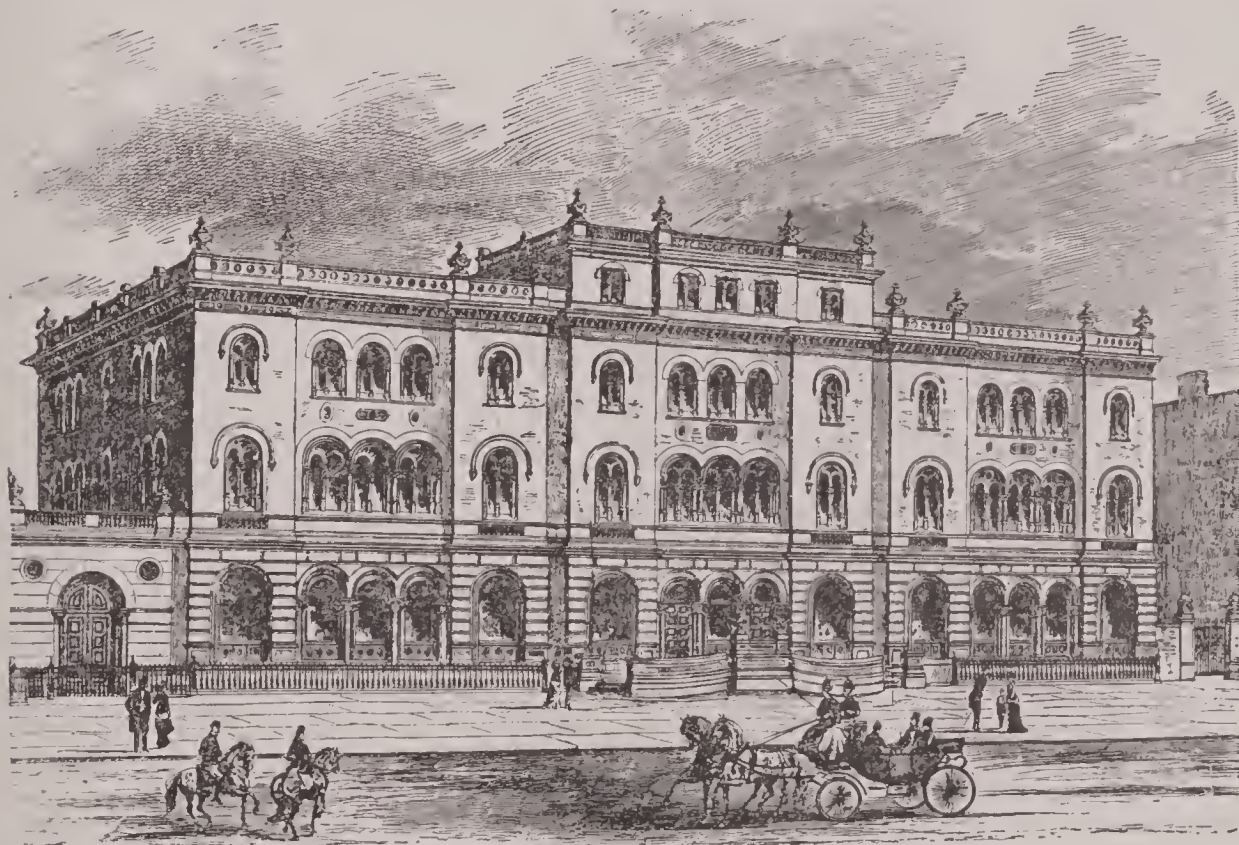
here; it is now marked by the neat Boys Lodging House, and city mission that was founded more than twenty-four years ago in the midst of the worst slums of the city. Although lower New York is fast becoming exclusively devoted to business, and is growing to be, like "the city" in London, the scene of the greatest activity during the day and absolute quiet after business hours, there are many thickly populated districts here, yet. Families of five to fifteen live in a single room; little children are born and brought up in cellars, dark rooms and sky parlors; sometimes in buildings partly devoted to business, sometimes in the great blocks of five or six story tenements. The tenement house regions swarm with miserable, shiftless men and women, and dirty vagrant children, whose wretched little lives may have only one bright spot—the Fresh Air Fund's

two weeks' trip into the country in the summer. From these quarters come the great mass of the city's cheap labor, and the greatest number of petty criminals. Numerous grog shops and low gambling dens stand on every block, and make a center of attraction for groups of men and women. Sometimes these houses have a cramped inner court reached by narrow alley-ways beneath the buildings; but they have no yard room; nothing fresh or green, save here and there a poor little plant in some sewing woman's window, or a bunch of flowers that has found its way here through the Flower Mission. Clothes are either dried on the roofs or by ropes extended from a window to the opposite wall. Further up town these tenements are succeeded by better built brick buildings with two or three rooms to a family, and a small grass plot in a little back yard; and in



the broad new streets of the upper districts there are substantial flats, let in floors, a family to each; and enormous, finely built apartment houses, that are among the most luxurious homes and most imposing buildings the city can show. These are in the vicinity of Central Park, and along the streets and avenues near the center of the city, while the poor tenements are mostly near the river fronts. The localities adjacent to the wharves and docks teem with a sort of life peculiar to themselves. The streets, the dirtiest and most unsightly you can find, are always choked with heavy drays, trucks, baggage and freight wagons; the sidewalks and the wharves, lined with shipping whose bowsprits extend far across the street, are crowded with "waterside characters," lounging

amongst the roughest of the laboring classes who find employment here. Low "dives" and rum-shops and eating houses are at every turn. But in the midst of all this, much of which hinders rather than helps traffic, there is more important business carried on in the vicinity of West Street along the North River, and South Street on the East River, than it is possible to estimate. In the vicinity of the Hudson River block bounded by West, Little Twelfth, Washington and Gansevoort streets, known as the Market Wagon Stand, is a strange sight in the early mornings. For nearly a mile, within a few blocks of the river, the streets are packed close with market wagoners from the country, who have brought in part of New York's vegetable supply for the day. By



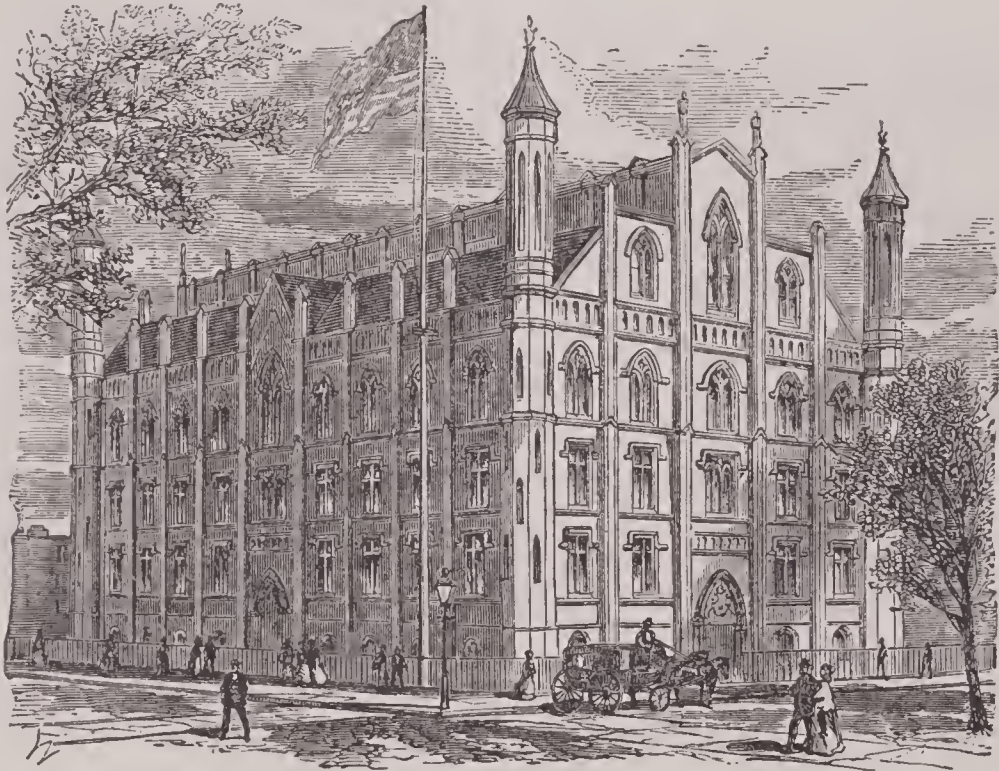
ASTOR LIBRARY.

seven o'clock, the tanned faces and big wagons of all the farmers, gardeners and huckster women have disappeared. Their produce is scattered far and wide through the city, into the markets, or on the wagons of the licensed venders, who cry their wares through the poorer of the uptown streets.

The handsome new Jefferson Market is about a half mile from here, toward the center of the city, built in the same style and adjoining the house of the Third District Court of New York, commonly known as the Jefferson Market Police Court. The

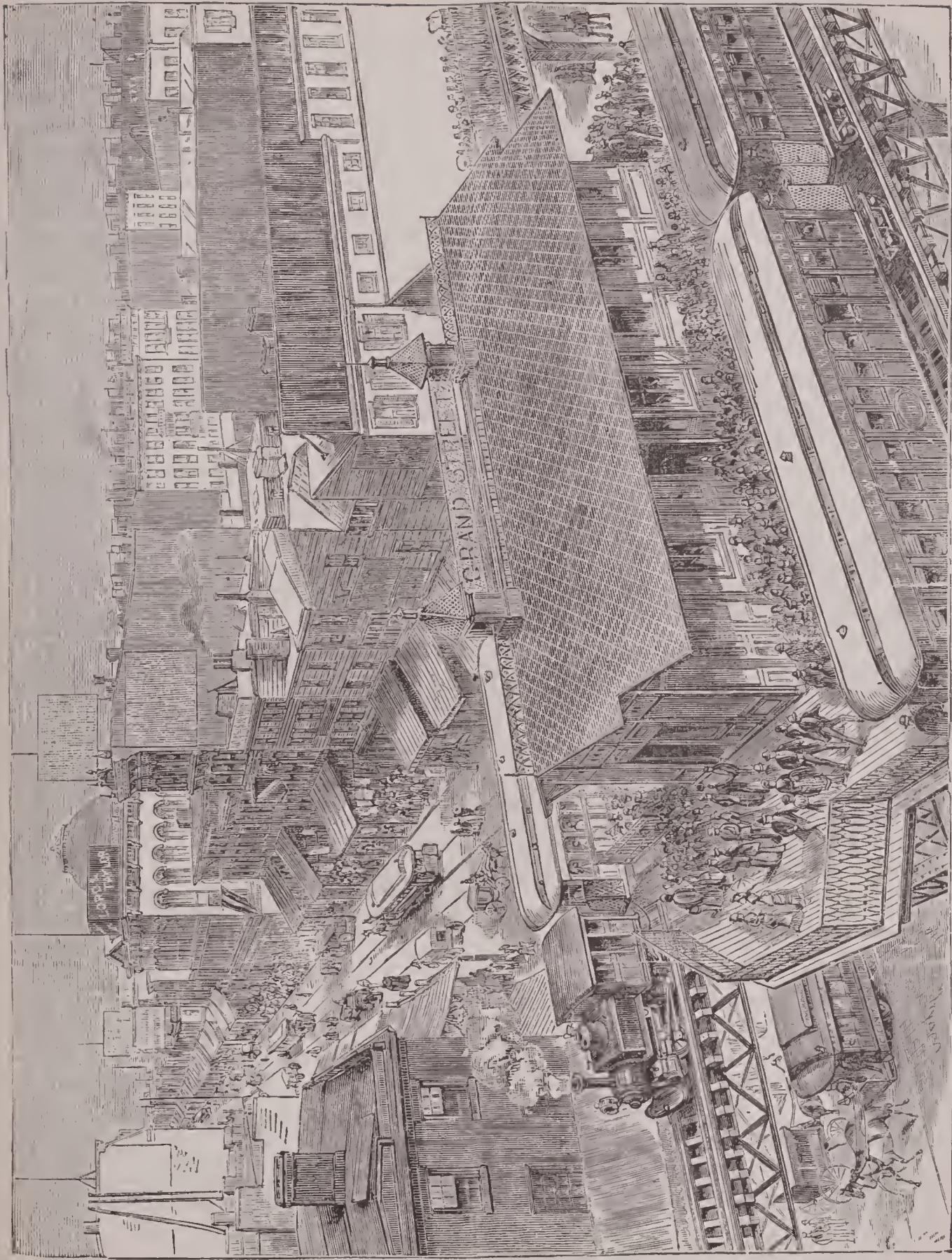
buildings are of brick trimmed with light stone and terra-cotta, with gabled roofs, surmounted by several small ornamental towers and one large round clock tower, rising far above the Metropolitan Elevated Railway.

The important retail stores for which the avenue is famous, begin in this vicinity, and extend in handsome lines of tall glass fronts, for several miles up. Next to Broadway, it is the busiest and most crowded street of first class retail establishments running north and south. Not far above the Court House it crosses Fourteenth Street and, further on, Twenty-Third Street; both of these connect with Broadway, and combined, are the seat of the best stores for every kind of goods that fashion, taste, comfort or necessity could demand for household or personal use. Fourteenth Street crosses Broadway at



NEW YORK CITY COLLEGE.

Union Square, the first open space of any size on Broadway above the City Hall. This little park, skirted and crossed in several directions by broad, smoothly paved sidewalks, covers about three and a half acres, planted with trees, laid out with green, velvety lawns. There is a large fountain in the center, surrounded with gay plants, one or two drinking fountains at the sides, and at the lower end there are large conspicuous statues of Washington, Lincoln and Lafayette. The boundaries of Union Square are Fourteenth and Seventeenth streets south and north; Broadway and Fourth Avenue, east and west. The thoroughfares are very wide on all sides, and are built up with



GRAND STREET AND BOWERY, SHOWING ELEVATED RAILROAD STATION.

some of the most imposing business houses to be seen, with several large hotels and theaters. The crowd here is always interesting, always dense and well dressed.

Below, Broadway is lined on both sides with great dry goods stores, extensive hotels, and a few theaters, all the way to Canal Street. Up and down in the road and on the sidewalk the greatest streams of people anywhere to be seen are constantly moving. Early in the morning it flows chiefly downward, and is made up of working people, sewing girls, young clerks, and countless others pouring into it from every side street, and disappearing as suddenly as they came. At eight or nine o'clock the procession, still moving downward, is chiefly of business men on their way to counting rooms and



GRAND CENTRAL DEPOT—GRAND UNION HOTEL, FORTY-SECOND ST. AND PARK AVENUE.

offices. From ten to three, there are two streams, one going down another up; there are ladies shopping, errand and messenger boys, strangers, collectors, sellers and other "outside" business men, darting in and out of doorways, with not a moment to lose. And between the sidewalks, each with its two throngs keeping to the right, all manner of vehicles pass up and down, with the densely packed and frequent running horse cars between. At four o'clock the promenading begins, when Broadway's most elegant and fashionable crowd appears, to vanish in the course of an hour or so, and be followed by an upward stream of homeward bound workers. After nightfall the crowds are thinner,



and made up of pleasure seekers, midnight prowlers, and guilty souls that shun the daylight publicity. A few blocks to the east the scene is duplicated on a cheaper and shoddy scale beneath the Elevated Road of Third Avenue and the Bowery

A few blocks above Union Square at Twenty-Third Street, Broadway and Fifth Avenue—the great street of palatial dwellings and Sunday promenades—meet at an acute angle just below Madison Square, the pleasantest little park in the great city. The settees beneath the fine shade trees and bordering the trim lawns, are often filled with guests of the hotels, or some of the residents near by, reading the morning paper or enjoying a neighborly chat. The white-capped nurses, and children playing running games, and flying about on roller skates, have a more aristocratic look than those you



BOW BRIDGE, SKATING POND, CENTRAL PARK.

see in any of the lower parks, and there is no square in the city but has them. In the vicinity there are eight or ten of the finest New York hotels and restaurants, including the Fifth Avenue Hotel and Delmonicos', and the elegant café of the Hoffman House and the Brunswick Restaurant

The most stately avenue of residences in the country lies between this square and Central Park. The artistic porches and windows of the Fifth Avenue mansions, the stately churches and noble halls that line it for miles, the smooth roadway and broad sidewalks, make it the most popular and agreeable drive and promenade in New York; here is the majestic St. Patrick's Cathedral, and other fine churches; above Fifty-ninth Street it is bounded on the west side by Central Park, for more than fifty blocks. Now,

the buildings, still extensive and elegant, are rather more scattered, till finally it ends, after a long stretch of vacant lots, interrupted once by Mount Morris Park, at a gay little bay on the Harlem River.

At some little distance below Union Square, the plan of the streets undergoes a change; and from thence upward the whole width of the island is laid out in regular squares, streets known by numbers, extending from east to west, crossing at right angles the avenues running lengthwise. A few of these are occupied wholly or partially by stores, manufactories, and for other business purposes, but chiefly in solid blocks of dwellings, where one family to a house is rather the exception than the rule, especially out of Fifth and Madison Avenues.



THE PROMENADE, CENTRAL PARK.

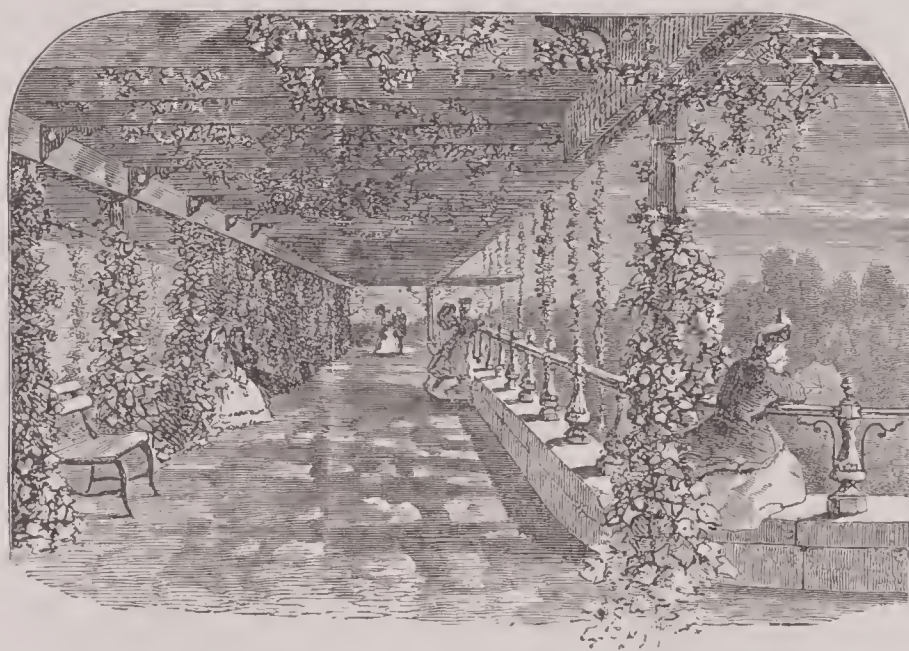
New York is below most large cities in the number of its pleasure grounds and breathing places, there being only nineteen in all, scattered among its closely built streets; even Central Park is small compared to the great parks of European cities; but it lacks nothing in beauty and variety, and in gayety or delicious quiet it ranks with the best. It is a regular oblong in shape, covering a little less than eight hundred and fifty acres of naturally beautiful grounds, comprising rocky hills, ravines, and picturesque lakes with banks overhung by fine shrubbery or noble shade trees, dotted here and there with fancy boat-houses, or arched over by rustic bridges. Long magnificent drives, bridle-paths and winding foot walks extend in every direction, crossing ravines by beautiful marble bridges, tunnelling hills with massive archways, branching off into sequestered arbors or terminating in lofty summer-houses. It is a popular resort for all classes and all ages. In it is the fashionable drive, where some of the finest horses



THE LAKE IN THE CENTRAL PARK.

and most elegant carriages, as well as the richest and most celebrated people in the country may be seen almost any pleasant afternoon, riding in stately magnificence among every other grade of equipage, including the poorest hacks, or the commodious open park stages. The greatest mass of people is always to be seen on the Mall, a broad and beautiful tree-lined avenue, which extends from the vicinity of the old Arsenal, Museum and zoölogical collections to the lake, in about the center of the lower half of the Park.

The finest of the museum buildings is that of Natural History at Seventy-seventh Street on the western outskirts, and the Metropolitan Museum of Art, nearly opposite,



VINERY NEAR THE CASINO, OVERLOOKING THE PROMENADE,  
CENTRAL PARK.

overlooking Fifth Avenue. On a knoll near by stands the great stone Obelisk, which was made by the ancient Egyptians, more than fifteen centuries before Christ, and erected at Heliopolis, afterward transferred to Alexandria during the reign of the Ptolomies, and to the United States as a gift of the late Klédive of Egypt, a few years ago.

About opposite the Natural History Museum and westward of it, is the lower end of Riverside Park, a charming place for a ramble or drive, extending in a long and narrow strip for about three miles along the high shore of the Hudson River. The head of the Park, almost all of which is comprised in one broad picturesque drive, has been chosen for the monument to General Grant, whose body now rests in a temporary tomb, built on purpose.

Above Central Park, especially across the Harlem River, the city is more or less

scattered. Blocks of brick or brown-stone residences and flats extend, with now and then a vacant lot or set of shanties, in many of the streets and avenues, while in some places there are long stretches of unused land, and but partly improved avenues, intersected



OLD ARSENAL IN PARK, NOW THE MENAGERIE.

by roads, some of them old and irregular, leading to the Jerome Park Race-course, Woodlawn Cemetery, and various parts of Westchester and Yonkers.

The manufactures of New York include thousands of industries, and are greater



MUSIC STAND, CENTRAL PARK.

than those of any other American city. It has the largest trade centered at any one place in the world, being the headquarters for more than one half the United States' commerce, and the greatest grain market in the world. Corn and wheat brought from

the Western States are stored here in immense elevators, from which they are loaded into ships and taken to Europe.

The schools, colleges, universities and special institutes, the public libraries and benevolent institutions are very many, and stand among the best in the world.

New York's greatest suburb is the city of **Brooklyn**, lying beside the metropolis on the opposite bank of the East River, and connected with it by the magnificent suspension bridge, which is the largest and finest of its kind in the world. The sister city is quite distinct in its management and its characteristics from Gotham, as Washington Irving has called New York. Many fine broad streets near the ferries are occupied



BRIDGE CONNECTING BROOKLYN AND NEW YORK CITY.

with stores that rival those across the river, and the public buildings and city institutions are beautiful and imposing; the religious buildings are so many that it is well known as the City of Churches; but in the main this is a vast home city, where the great overflow of New York's poor, well-to-do and wealthy workers and business men make their homes. There is an air of comparative quiet here, though the streets are lined mile after mile with closely packed buildings, and teem with life, especially at night, when the city gathers to itself about six hundred thousand souls. The most attractive and aristocratic portion is the commanding bluff above the river, known as Brooklyn Heights. The streets here are built up with the same taste and elegance seen in the Fifth Avenue



NIAGARA.

mansions, to which Clinton Street and Columbia Heights correspond as a fashionable promenade, while Clinton Avenue, with a great width ornamented with splendid shade trees, and lined with beautiful residences, surrounded by handsomely designed grounds, surpasses anything to be seen in New York. The Heights are below the Suspension Bridge, about opposite the Battery. Along the shore below, and extending out of sight in both directions, the entire water front is occupied by piers, slips, warehouses, ship-yards and ferries. At an angle some distance above the Bridge, opposite Corlears Hook at the foot of Grand street, New York, is the United States Cob Dock, encircled by the Wallabout Bay, a deep channel which separates it from the Navy Yard.

Below the heights, separated from Governor's Island, where Fort Columbus stands, and General Schuyler rules supreme, is the great Atlantic Dock. This encloses a basin of forty acres' extent, and a uniform depth of twenty-five feet. Hundreds of the largest ships that enter the New York port can be accommodated here at once.

Brooklyn's great resort is Prospect Park, which lies on the southern outskirts near Windsor Terrace and Greenwood Cemetery. It was not laid out until after the close of the Rebellion, but has no unpleasantly new appearance, in its vast extent of groves and lawns, grassy knolls and quiet dells; the roads are hard and smooth, the walks planted with trees and shrubbery, and amply supplied with drinking fountains, seats and shady resting places; and in many places there are little pavilions for refreshments. The lake covers over sixty acres, and is a grand place for skating in winter, a charming sheet for rowing in the warmer months.

Lookout Carriage Concourse, the highest point, is a large knoll almost two hundred feet above the sea, with a fine view of the harbor and the distant points of beauty, extending down the Bay, up the Hudson to the Palisades, and westward to the Orange Mountains. At the southern end of the Park twenty-five acres have been cleared and fitted for the National Guard Parade Ground, where all the well-drilled regiments of the two cities are inspected twice a year, and at other times games of polo, cricket and baseball are frequently played.

**Buffalo**, the third city of the Empire State, is twelfth in the Union, exceeding in size and importance many of the State capitals, even that of New York. It stands at the head of Lake Erie, at the mouth of the Niagara River, the granite tower of the City Hall stretching haughtily above the surrounding acres of countless factory chimneys and steam pipes, which send up filmy volumes that hang like a curtain over the seaboard districts.

“Northward, past the high bluffs crowned by the ruins of Fort Porter and the stone copings of *The Front*, flows the Niagara. Parallel with it, packed with long lines of freighted boats towed by slow-paced horses, is the Erie Canal. South and westward, Lake Erie spreads out in endless billows; and at the east, forming a noble background to the city, rise the Chautauqua hills and the highlands of Evans and Wales.”



In the foreground stands an imposing row of nearly forty grain elevators, extending a mile along Buffalo Creek; one of them on the spot where the first invention of a steam storage transfer elevator was built as an experiment in 1842. Part of the creek has been made into a capacious and well protected harbor, extending in front of the city and opening on the lake; but the great grain port is growing to need more than this, so the government is now building immense breakwaters to form a large outside harbor. All through the summer the harbor is full of life; tugs dart hither and yon, lake vessels, big and little, receive their cargoes, huge steamers and propellers take on passengers or freight for the upper lake, while numerous pleasure yachts steam toward the International Bridge, which opens in the center with a massive swing to let them pass. Finally, and most important, stretching in all directions, are the railroads between the Great West and the Eastern seaboard. The Queen City of the Empire State is the starting point or terminus of twenty different railway lines. The transfer yards at East Buffalo are the largest in the world, and the network of tracks that extends around the harbor side of the city, pours out a vast quantity of coal, salt and petroleum in the lake vessels, in return for cargoes of grain, flour, lumber, iron and copper ore.



ERIE CANAL, NEW YORK STATE.

“Commercial Buffalo is like a portly and self-satisfied spider, supreme in the center of her web.” There are more than four square miles of territory within the city limits owned by railroad corporations; and so immense is the coal trade here, that if it were not so celebrated as a railroad center, it would be famous as a coal depot; without either of these interests it would stand as one of the leading live stock markets of the country; this gone too, it would be a famous grape-sugar manufacturing place; the city originated this industry, and leads it before the world; and world-wide also is its fame

for the building of the cantilever bridge of the Michigan Central Railroad, over the Niagara River. Beside these there are immense oil refineries, malt-houses, breweries, distilleries, chemical works and ship-yards, hundreds of large factories that supply a thriving trade in carriage wheels, stoves, engines, farming tools, boots and shoes, to say nothing of the many active smaller establishments, in all making the number of Buffalo's manufactories into the thousands.

The streets of the city run out diagonally from Park Terrace, and adjoining Niagara Square, which lies up from the lake shore just above the mouth of the river-like harbor. The arrangement of the Buffalo streets is very peculiar, for while they nearly all run out from this common center, they are long and straight, excepting where Genesee, Batavia, and a few other streets crossing obliquely form regular square or oblong blocks. The chief business thoroughfare is Main Street, and crosses the town a few blocks east of Niagara Square.

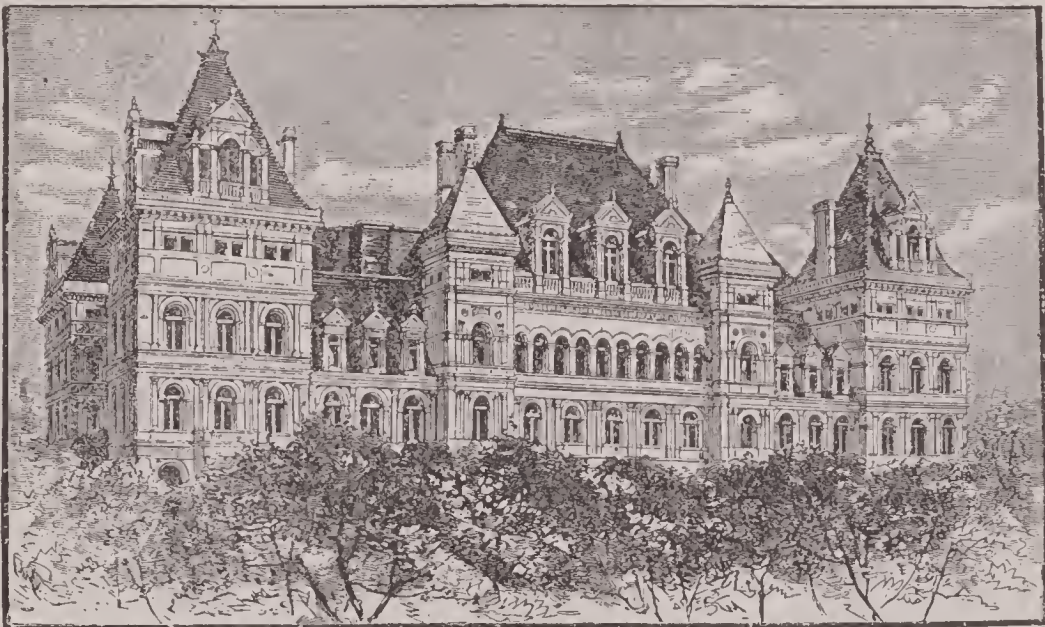
In the buildings here, as everywhere in her business sections, you see a picturesque combination of the old Dutch town and the new enterprising American city. But while Buffalo may be justly proud of her wealth and trade, it has little to boast of in public buildings. The City and County Hall is a fine Venetian structure in granite, with a clock tower almost as high as Trinity steeple in New York. Its main front is on Franklin Street; on the other side it overlooks Delaware Avenue, which, like nearly all the other thoroughfares, is broad, well-paved, and lined with noble shade trees. The Jail is opposite the City Hall, a massive limestone building; the other noteworthy structures are the United States Custom House and the Post Office, the State Arsenal, the Erie County Penitentiary, and surpassing all the others perhaps, the large and imposing State Insane Asylum. Of the seventy-five churches in Buffalo, the Roman Catholic Cathedral and St. Paul's Episcopal are the finest, and although none of the schools or other educational institutions are particularly noteworthy as buildings, the city and the State has reason to be proud of them for their usefulness. The homes, hospitals and asylums are many; they comprise some of the noblest institutions of the country; especially those where poor or homeless little folks are cared for in the day nursery, or where they live under the motherly eyes of matrons and nurses in great happy families, fostered by benevolent people.

Buffalo is almost as much of a cosmopolitan city as New York. Germans, English, Italians, Swedes, Poles, Japanese, Turks and Arabs, most of them dressed after American fashions, make up a large part of the throng in the crowded streets; have their names in the membership books of the leading clubs and societies; take their part in all the industries—one long business street is called Germantown—have their festivals, and in every way hold a very large share in the interests, the welfare and the importance of the Queen City. An hour's ride brings you to the famous Niagara Falls.

The capital of New York is **Albany**, a city of about a hundred thousand people,

and ranking fourth in the State. It is finely situated on the Hudson River, not quite a hundred and fifty miles from New York city. Its importance as a river port is increased by connection with the North through the Champlain Canal, with the West by the Erie Canal, and by several lines of railroad meeting here. It is one of the largest timber markets in the world; receiving about seven million dollars' worth every year; it is also a center for other business operations, and is especially noted for its stove factories.

The streets are not generally very regular, nor its houses especially elegant, but its schools, colleges and other institutions are many and well planned; its public works, with a fine marble City Hall, are good. The arrangements and departments for the



STATE CAPITOL, ALBANY.

State government are very fine, particularly the new building of the Capitol, which is one of the noblest in America. It is built of granite, and covers more than three acres of ground, while in its fair proportions and its magnificent fittings, it can only be compared to the national capitol at Washington.

The second city of western New York is **Rochester**. It is somewhat east of Buffalo, on the Genesee River, seven miles from its mouth in Lake Ontario. It has about a thousand less people than Albany, and has one of the best universities in the country. The river has four high and beautiful falls in the city, which are of practical benefit as well as picturesque value to the locality, and furnish water power to many large mills and factories. Among the most important industries are the manufacture of flour, clothing, boots and shoes, beer, locomotives, steam-engines and tools. It is also cele-

brated for great nursery gardens, from which plants and seeds are sent to all parts of the United States. Some of these nurseries bring a great deal of wealth into the place; and their owners have built magnificent villas surrounded with extensive grounds in or near the city. Nearly all the houses lining the handsome wide streets have pretty yards and gardens. The public and private buildings, exhibitions and art galleries, are fine also. The Warner Observatory is one of the best in the country, and the geological cabinet at the University has not many superiors in the United States.

The head of steamboat travel on the Hudson and the great seat of iron-works on this side of the Alleghany Mountains is **Troy**. The stove-works and bell foundries, for which it is celebrated throughout the world, are the largest in the United States, and there are great manufactories of railroad cars, machines, tools and many other things. The water power for all these industries is furnished by the great dam crossing the Hudson opposite the city, and by the falls of some smaller streams in the vicinity. The almost limitless water supply is also used in running great steam laundries, which wash and iron vast quantities of clothes; some of which are sent from Boston, New York and other large cities. In population Troy is a little more than half the size of Buffalo, and about the same as Syracuse.

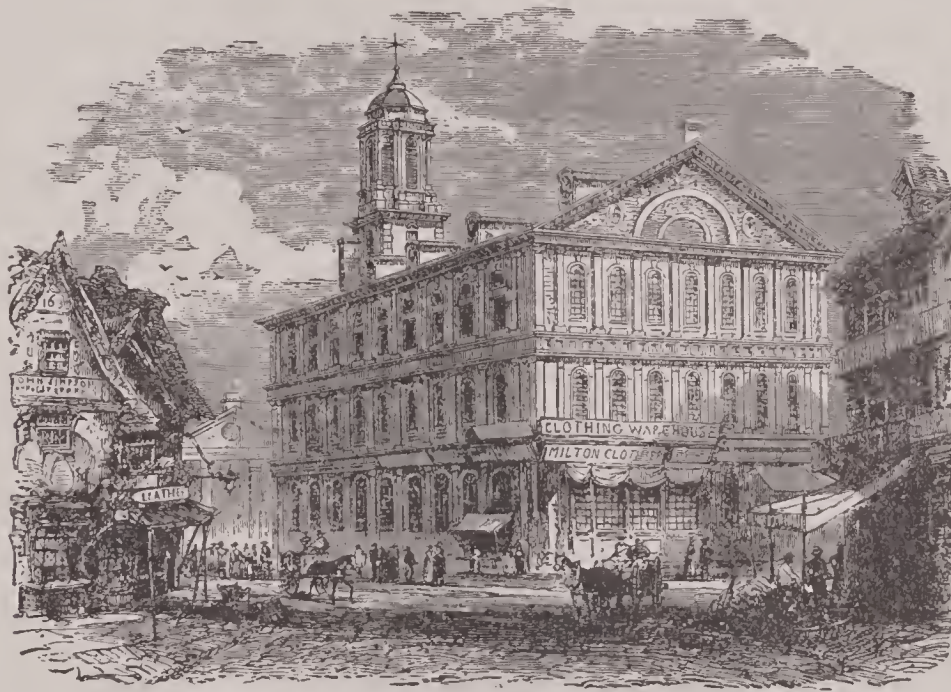
**Syracuse** is one of the principal inland cities of the State; it is a meeting-place for many railroads and canals, lies in the midst of a fertile and thickly populated part of the country, which gives it a large trade. It is principally noted for its salt works, which are the most extensive in the Union. The salt is made from the water of salt springs, and deep wells near the shore of Onondaga Lake. The salt water drawn from the wells by steam pipes, is left to grow thick in large wooden tanks, which cover several square miles of ground, each one having a roof which can be rolled over it in rainy weather. When thick enough, the water is drawn out and boiled in kettles, until it all passes off in steam.

**Boston**, the capital of Massachusetts, and the metropolis of New England, stands fifth in size among the cities of the United States. According to the new census, there are nearly four hundred thousand people living there, and it is one of the most famous places in the world. It is the center of culture for the country, a wealthy and influential city, which is jokingly called the "Hub of the Universe." The original settlement, around which there lingers so much of historic interest, is now part of what is known as the North End, and is abandoned to the poorest dwellings and great warehouses, while in every direction new districts are spreading out into fresh business quarters and extensive avenues of dwellings.

When you leave the broad expanse of Massachusetts Bay, and enter Boston Harbor, unless you are in a sloop or schooner that can find its way in through the northerly passage, called Broad Sound, it must be through the deep mile-wide channel, which connects the Bay with the Harbor beyond; sheltered from the stiffest gale by many

islands, that afford no beauty but a great obstruction to free in and outward passage. Large ships are not now as frequent visitors as they used to be in these waters; but there are many coasters and fishing schooners, while a few transatlantic lines, East Indiamen or some of the great Liverpool cattle steamers, are nearly always to be seen. The harbor is very safe and large, and Boston's commerce, like its wealth, its banking capital, and the valuation of its property, stands next to that of New York. The water frontage of the city is immense.

Old Boston is a great long peninsula; South Boston on the east of that, separated from it by the South Bay and the channel leading to the Harbor, is another peninsula



FANEUIL HALL, BOSTON.

protruding a long distance to the east; on the west of the city proper is Cambridge with the Charles River, itself like a bay, lying between and mingling its water with Millers River and the other streams that sweep around the head of North End, from East Cambridge and Charlestown, and mingling with the Mystic and Chelsea Creek, flow down between Boston and East Boston into the Harbor. It is a curious grouping of peninsulas here, some of which have been much enlarged by filling in the little bays that once indented their shores, and all the ponds and creeks around, besides. In earlier days, the city was almost cut off from the mainland on the south and southwest, but that has been made as wide as the broadest part of the peninsula, and is so built up that not a trace of the old "Neck," as it was called, remains; and to it has been annexed the ad-

jacent land on almost every side, so that Boston now includes almost twenty-four thousand acres, more than thirty times its original area. This includes the water forked districts of the built-up city, and the pleasant suburbs skirting them on all sides.

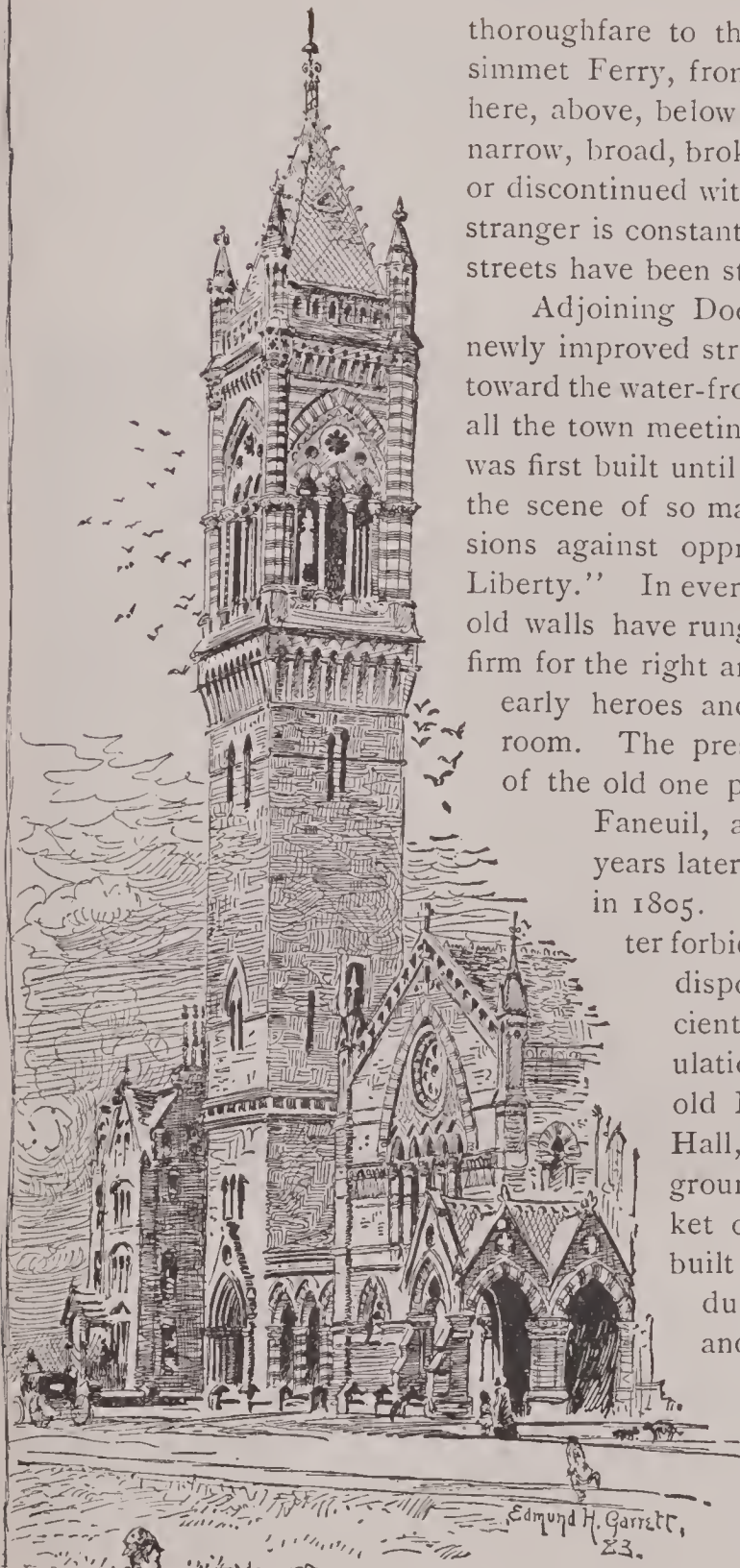
The upper part of the city proper, with Charlestown above on the left hand, and East Boston on the right, is the old North End, skirted back of the long wharves by Commercial Street, with its solidly built warehouses. Here are great stores, where



WASHINGTON STATUE, BOSTON.

grain, ship chandlery, fish and other articles are sold; and a continuation of it on the east Atlantic Avenue, keeps up a lively commercial aspect, way round to the New York and New England Railway Depot at the turn of Federal Street, from Fort Channel toward the Post Office.

From the head of North End, Hanover Street, lately widened, takes its long curving course southward into the heart of crooked, irregular, busy-streeted Boston. This street has always been a well-known stand for cheap goods of all kinds. It is the main!



THE NEW (OLD) SOUTH CHURCH, BOSTON.

thoroughfare to the northerly wharves, and the Winnisimmet Ferry, from the center of the city. The streets here, above, below and all sides, are crooked, irregular, narrow, broad, broken unexpectedly by squares, resumed or discontinued without any plan or uniformity, so that a stranger is constantly getting lost, even now, when many streets have been straightened, widened and re-named.

Adjoining Dock Square, from which several of the newly improved streets of old Boston radiate northward toward the water-front, is famous old Faneuil Hall. There all the town meetings were held, from the time the Hall was first built until 1822. Before the Revolution it was the scene of so many stirring events and earnest discussions against oppression, that it is called "Cradle of Liberty." In every crisis in our history since then these old walls have rung with the eloquence of patriotism, as firm for the right and powerfully prevailing as that of the early heroes and statesmen whose portraits line the room. The present Hall was built to take the place of the old one presented to Boston in 1742 by Peter Faneuil, and destroyed by fire about twenty years later. It was enlarged to its present size in 1805. There is a provision in the city charter forbidding its sale or lease; but it is at the disposal of the people, whenever a sufficient number, complying with certain regulations, ask to have it opened. Part of old Mr. Faneuil's object in building the Hall, was to provide a town market on the ground floor; but after the fire a new market called Quincy, after the mayor, was built opposite. It is a busy scene here during market hours; the place is large and crowded; the streets surrounding it are broad and full of life, and lead to the wharves facing the harbor inlet.

On the other side of Hanover Street are several more interesting old places; Copp's Hill Burying

Ground, Salem Street and Christ Church and several others of the fast disappearing landmarks. Within the North End district, four of the eight railroads terminating in Boston, have their convenient, and in some cases, imposing stations. The Boston and Maine Railroad comes quite into the city, discharging its passengers and freight at Haymarket Square. This is another meeting-place for a whole radius of broad streets, coming mainly from Dock Square and the market on the east, although one or two busy thoroughfares lead toward the intricate labyrinth in the vicinity of Scollay Square.



COMMONWEALTH AVENUE, SHOWING THE BRATTLE SQUARE CHURCH AND THE VENDOME.

From this most irregular triangle, with its statue of Governor Winthrop, its network of horse-car tracks, its Court Street and Tremont Row, you can take a direct road apparently to every part of Boston; but almost all of them take you a few blocks and leave you facing half a dozen courses, with names that mislead instead of guide you. But to the east lies a safe course for the present at least (if you are a sight-seer), in the group of buildings around Court Square, and to the south, the broad sweep of Tremont Street leads to the Common. The district east of Tremont Street, and extend-





VIEW AT THE HEAD OF STATE STREET, BOSTON

ing south and eastward from Scollay Square, is now the great business center of Boston. State Street is the bankers' and brokers' headquarters; through and around Franklin, Chauncy, Summer and Devonshire streets are great dry goods establishments, a branch of trade in which Boston leads the country; and further on is the seat of the wool interests, another staple in which the "Hub" is a leading market. Besides these branches of trade, you will see wholesale houses in iron, groceries, clothing, paper, fancy goods and stationery, books and pictures, music and musical instruments, jewelry, tea, coffee, spices, tobacco, wines and liquors, and many other branches of trade all



STATE HOUSE.

clustered within a comparatively small area, in the center of the city. Here is the retail trade too, and an army of lawyers guarding its outskirts; from here the great Boston papers are issued, and the fame of actors and singers spread abroad through the city. It is the center of business, of thought and influence, and much of the pleasure of the New England capital, and contains at the same time, several of the chief buildings, public and partially so.

Perhaps the most noticeable of the group nearest Scollay Square, is the tall square Concord granite structure of the City Hall,

with its dome crowned by an American eagle. Upon the lawn in front are statues of Franklin and Josiah Quincy; and back of the Hall, fronting on Court Street, is the County Court House. These substantial, plain, gloomy walls, with massive Doric portico held up by huge columns of fluted granite, will be superseded before long probably by a new and more suitable one on Beacon Hill. In the pleasant looking Quincy granite structure on the corner of Tremont Street and Temple Place, the United States Courts meet. Its long, arched windows, massive towers and gray walls, make it look more like a church, than St. Paul's, next door, with its severe Ionic portico and plain attic above.

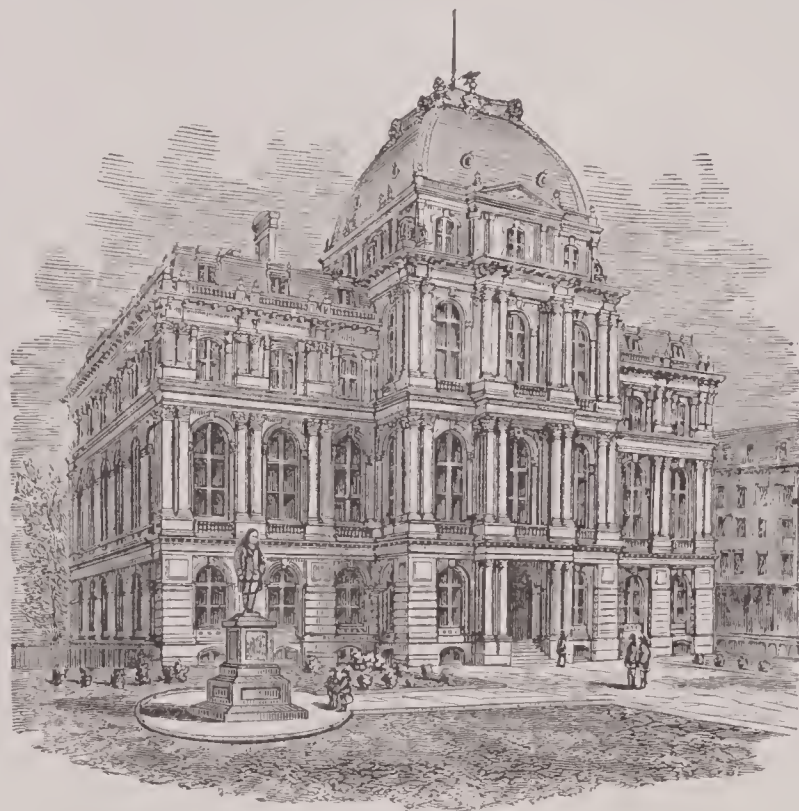
Several of the narrow old thoroughfares and some of the newly broadened streets around this block are always filled with a stream of men and women, going toward or coming from the general Post Office. The building is also devoted to the Boston Sub-Treasury, and is a great massive structure occupying a large block and facing a spacious triangular square, at a point where the busiest streets of Central Boston come together from every direction. Three corridors, parallel and nearly on a level with the adjacent streets, run around the ground floor of the building, partly surrounding the great hall, where the post office work is carried on. The Sub-Treasury is in the second story, and



POST OFFICE.

has a splendid large hall, profusely adorned with rich marbles and variegated mazzetto slabs, bronze chandeliers, plate glass and other costly trimmings. The Post Office is surrounded by the Equitable Building and Signal Service Offices, fine large insurance companies' buildings, the Simmons Buildings and other imposing looking structures, or important seats of business; while on the adjacent blocks to the west are the offices of the great newspapers, the *Advertiser*, *Post* and the *Transcript*, near together and a little beyond the Old South Church on Washington Street, the *Herald*, *Journal*, and the *Globe* are printed in the vicinity of some of the great hotels. The Old South Church, quaint and interesting of itself, is one of the most famous historical buildings in the United States. It is now preserved by the Boston people as a loan museum of histori-

cal relics. A tablet above the entrance on the Washington Street side of the tower, gives the main facts connected with the history of the church, which often served as a town-hall in the troublous times, when popular feeling ran high, and the early orators drew crowds too great for Fanueil Hall. There is not much of the old appearance left now; but the records are preserved, and the museum is full of interest to all Americans, with its Revolutionary weapons, its flags, quaint old furniture, portraits of the New England fathers, and other curious and valuable mementoes. A little further on is the Old State House, which has been restored within the past few years, and now looks very much as it did when the meetings of the general colonial court were held here, and after



CITY HALL.

the Revolution those of the Commonwealth. Above the Old State House, Court Street opens into Scollay Square, and below it, State Street leads past the stately Custom House to Long Wharf. There seems to be no end to the interesting places, new and old, within this small district of Central Boston, with its great mercantile activity, and its public buildings.

Following Tremont Street, from its head at Scollay Square, the most prominent building you see is the Boston Museum, by far the oldest, the handsomest, most complete and brightest place of amusement in the city. The museum part is of little im-

portance, while the theater is of great note. Adjacent are the Parker and Tremont hotels, and Tremont Temple, one of the most popular assembly halls in the city. On Tremont Row, in this vicinity, was the court quarter of old Boston, where stood the houses of Governor Endicott, Sir Harry Vane and Richard Bellingham, and the famous



RECTORY OF TRINITY CHURCH, BOSTON.

ministers, Cotton, Oxenbridge and Davenport. Close to the museum is the granite home of the Massachusetts Historical Society, the oldest organization of its kind in America. The library of books and manuscripts is very large and fine, and many rare historical curiosities are preserved here with great care. Beyond is the first burying

ground established in Boston. Its curious monuments date back to the middle of the seventeenth century, and the remains of many of the most illustrious people of New England have been buried beneath its sod. It is not now used for interment, and is only occasionally opened to visitors. Adjoining this acre of the dead in the heart of the busy capital, stands old Kings Chapel, the chief Episcopal meeting house in old Boston; it was built in 1754, and afterward became the first Unitarian church. This stands on the corner of School Street, where the old Latin School used to be,—the place where so many of our great New England men spent the best of their study days.



YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION BUILDING.

The western continuation of School Street is famous old Beacon Street. This rounds the block occupied by the great Athenæum Museum library, the Boston University, old Park Street Church, with the Burying Ground in the center, which stands at the head of Boston Common, and makes the western boundary of that famous park, till it leaves it far behind, keeping on its way across the site of the old "Neck." Opposite this block, still on Tremont Street, stands the most perfectly classical structure in Boston, Horticultural Hall. Its noble proportions of white granite rise in three great

stories, flanked by a colonnaded buttress and statuary, and surmounted by a colossal figure of Ceres upon the ornamental roof front. The ground floor is used for business, and the two halls above are devoted to the exhibitions and meetings of the society, to parlor concerts, lectures, social gatherings and fairs. The old artists' and musicians' headquarters, the extensive Studio Building, are opposite.

The Common is a comparatively small fan-shaped park, in about the center of the city. It is planted with trees, and covered with a velvety turf, intersected by paths, and skirted by malls, shaded by fine old trees. A little west of the center is the old Frog Pond, with its fountain, where the boys of Boston skate in winter, and, in mild weather, sail their miniature fleets. On one of the little hills near by is an elaborate Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument. Charles Street, on the south, separates the Common from the Public Garden, whose monument and flower-beds contrast pleasantly for both with the simpler natural beauties of the other. From the center of the Gardens, the long tree-lined drive and promenade of Commonwealth Avenue extends far southward to the suburb of Brookline, while on either side fine streets of residences run parallel with it and the Charles River to West Chester Park. On some of the streets that cross these thoroughfares, and connect them with other main suburban avenues, there are many noble churches, institutes, schools and hotels.

The largest number of Protestant churches here are Unitarian, but almost every civilized religion is represented, and the Roman Catholic Cathedral of the Holy Cross is the largest church in New England. It is in the early English Gothic style, and covers more ground than the cathedrals of Strasburg, Pisa, Vienna, Venice or Salisbury. The front is buttressed and towered with three spires of unequal height, two of which rise high above the pointed roof. The pillars that support the lofty clerestory and open timber roof are of bronze. The great organ is one of the best in the country, and the beautiful stained glass of the immense windows is protected by outer windows of heavy plate glass. There are a great many hospitals, asylums and refuges in the city, which generously and ably, and often freely, provide for the helpless, homeless and distressed of the great capital. It is said that there has been more labor, material, and money laid out in leveling the ground, reclaiming land from the water, straightening and widening the streets, and improving the territory in every way, than has been spent for the same



LIBERTY TREE, BOSTON COMMON.

purposes in all the other chief cities of the United States. The broad water-courses are crossed by causeways and bridges, excepting the wide channel to East Boston. This is reached by ferries, to keep the harbor open to the Navy Yard in Charlestown. This district is also noted for the Bunker Hill monument.

The people of Boston are, on a whole, the most intellectual of any city in the country. It has been, and is the residence of the greatest number of literary people in



NEW ENGLAND CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC, BOSTON.

the United States; its art schools are admirable; its musical instruction at the Conservatory and elsewhere, is of the best; it leads in common school education, and in the number and excellence of its lectures and other intellectual opportunities. This is largely due to Harvard University at **Cambridge**. This is the oldest and one of the most famous in the country. It is composed of a thorough classical college, schools of law, medicine, dentistry, theology, science, mining and agriculture, each with its own funds, independent of any other; but all under one general management. Some of the buildings are very fine; all are good, but Memorial Hall, built by the Alumni, or former graduates, in memory of Harvard men who fell in the Civil War, is the grandest and most beautiful of all.

Not very far from the college stands the Washington Elm, under which General Washington took command of the Continental army on the 3d of July, 1775. This is the last tree of a noble forest that once covered all this part of Cambridge. A short distance away is the house where Longfellow lived, and in many directions throughout the town there are places to be pointed out, where great writers and scholars live or have lived to the benefit of the world and the glory of Cambridge.

This suburb is also famous as the first place in America where a printing press was set up, and it has now some of the largest and finest printing and publishing houses in the country. Cambridge is not under the city government of Boston, as the other adjacent places are; it is a city of itself, with over fifty thousand inhabitants.

The second city of Massachusetts is **Lowell**: it has about sixty thousand people, who are, for the most part, engaged in some of the large manufactories of the place. The Merrimac River supplies the power, and has been the chief means of the growth of the city. More cotton cloth is made here than in any other place in the United States,



excepting one. It has large works where calicoes are printed, and factories where woolen cloths, shawls, carpets and stockings are made. The companies owning these mills have large model boarding houses, where only operatives live; and fine hospitals where sick employees are cared for free of charge. The city has beautiful public squares, and handsome avenues, the scenery is most picturesque, especially toward the river and adjacent suburbs. It is quite an important railroad center, and is provided with public halls, libraries and excellent institutions of all kinds.



HARVARD COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

**Worcester**, with about three thousand less people than Lowell is another noted manufacturing city of Massachusetts. It is in the center of a fine agricultural district, in a valley surrounded by beautiful hills. The streets are broad and shaded; the court house, the hospital, orphans' home and other benevolent institutions are celebrated in many parts of the State. More than fifteen hundred people are employed in making boots and shoes, which is the chief industry of the city; but there are also other large

manufactories, particularly of machinery and tools, thread, yarn, carpets, blankets and jewelry. The Worcester schools are among the best in the Union. In connection with the Institute of Science, there is a machine shop, where the students add to their knowledge by constant practice. The best library and cabinets are those of the American Antiquarian Society, which has some very fine buildings and extensive collections.

Lowell's rival in cotton cloth manufacturing is **Fall River**, a place of about fifty thousand people, at the mouth of the Taunton River. It is also a seaport with a fine harbor, visited by many vessels. It has a woolen factory, two calico print works, machine shops and other mills. A line of large and splendid steamboats connects the city with New York, and several railroads extend to other important places in the State.



PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND.

After the metropolis, the State of Rhode Island has in **Providence** the largest and richest city of New England. Standing on an arm of Narragansett Bay, it is the principal port of entry for the State, and has steamboats from New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore and Norfolk, constantly going in and out of its fine harbor. The population of the city is a hundred and five thousand, and a large part of the people are interested in its manufactories; nearly a hundred and fifty of these are jewelry works; the Gorham Silver factories are the largest in the world; and the cotton and woolen mills are very exten-

sive; but beside these Providence has great interests centered in tool-making, screw-works and the manufacture of rifles, stoves, locomotives and fine engines, beside the trade in print calicoes, which is greatest here of any place in the United States.

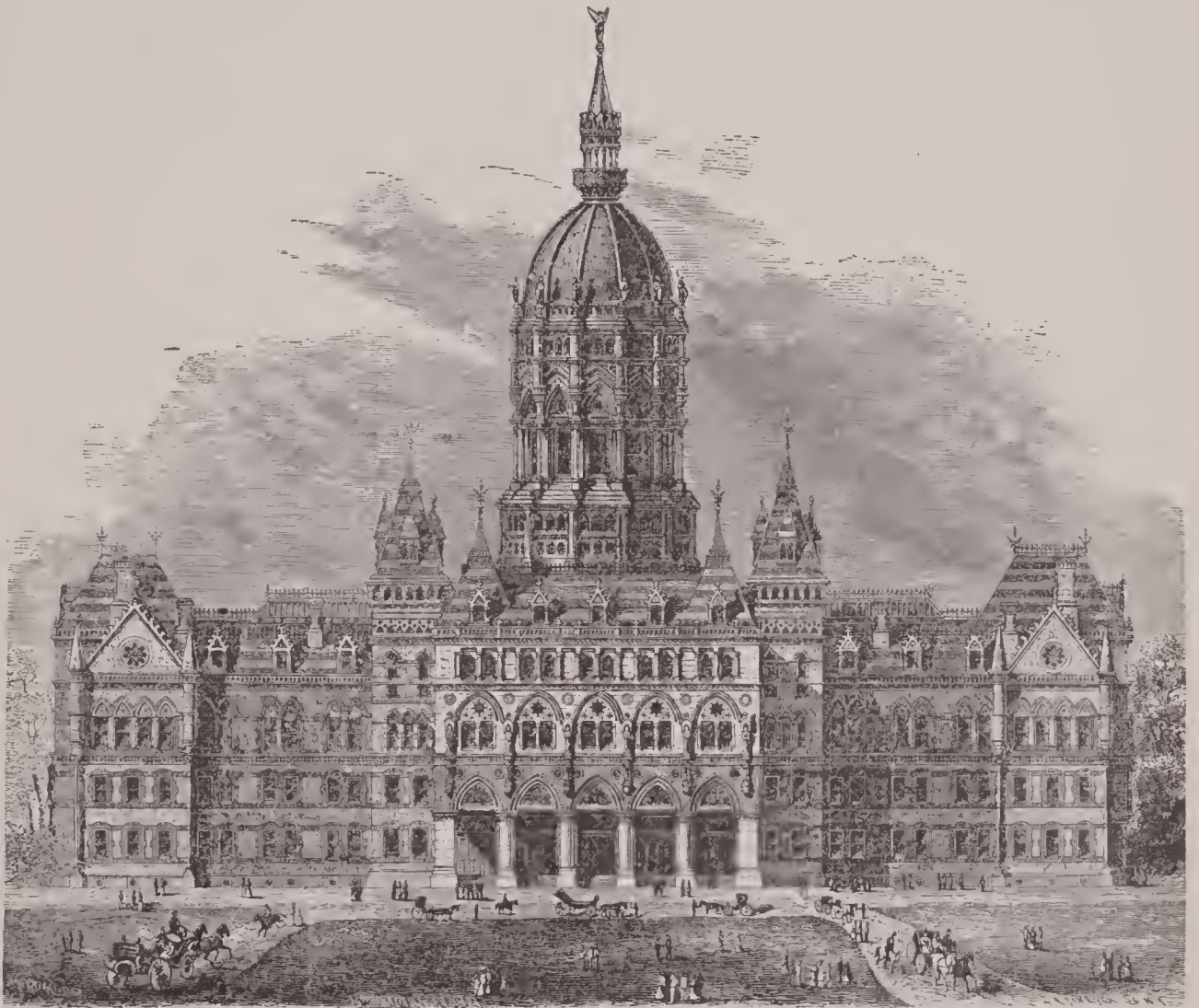
The city being on both sides of the Providence River, as the harbor is called, it has the full benefit of its water advantages; and to these are added two small streams, which supply the manufactories with water power. Above the two bridges crossing the river, it expands into a cove, which is a mile in circuit, and bordered by a handsome park, shaded with elms. In 1764 a college was founded here, and being largely endowed by Mr. Nicholas Brown, was named after him, Brown University. It has five colleges with scholarships and stipends to aid the students, a good library, a museum and a portrait gallery. Mr. Brown also contributed to the Athenæum, and his benefaction was followed by other generous gifts toward noble institutions, of which Providence now has a goodly number.

Next to Providence, and a little more than half its size in population, is **New Haven**, the beautiful "Elm City" of Connecticut. It stands at the head of a bay opening into Long Island Sound. The city itself is nearly level, occupying a sandy plain between the Quinipiac and Mill rivers on the east, and the West River on the west, quiet, picturesque streams that flow through the green meadows of the outskirts, gleaming like silver in the sunshine or reflecting the green of overhanging foliage. On either side of the city rise abruptly the bare faces of West Rock and its larger mate East Rock. Between, almost hidden by heavy branches in foliage season, is the city of commerce, manufactories and education. A generous gentleman left a large sum of money, with which a smoothly paved winding drive has been made around East Rock from the base to the summit, while all the natural beauties of trees and wild flowers and bush-grown dells are preserved. From the top of the Rock the view is broad, full of variety and beauty. To the left is the broad harbor with its wharves and docks busy day and night, for the city is the terminus for several steamboat lines, and is the center of retail trade with the surrounding country, and has nearly all the coal and freight of New England passing through it. Further out toward the broad blue waters of the Sound are the boating grounds, and nearer by are the half hidden chimneys of New Haven's large factories. Some of the largest of these are for clocks and carriages, but the city is more celebrated for Candee's rubber works,—the second largest in the world—and for the Winchester rifle, pistol and cartridge factory; but there are also many other extensive industries, contrasting strangely with the quiet studious life led by many families connected with Yale college. The center of New Haven is occupied by a great tree-planted and grass-grown square called the Green. This is skirted by four broad streets, well-built up on one side with stores and hotels. On the other side the wide pavements are planted with trees and form part of the Green, which is intersected in many directions by cross walks and occupied here and there by the College buildings, some of the old churches, and one or

two handsome public buildings. Through the Green and some of the adjoining grounds of the college is Temple Street, which for its perfect arch of graceful elms is known all over the world. Besides the various departments of the College, which is one of the greatest and best in America, there are Hopkins' Grammar School, several other well-known academies and boarding schools in New Haven. The college is a university in all but name, and has for over a hundred years been a center for a large part of the social life of the city. Along the beautiful tree-lined avenues running from the Green in all directions there are to be seen handsome houses, surrounded by tasteful gardens, which are pointed out as the residence of one or another of the great intellectual or educational men of the country. None of the streets have a crowded appearance in the buildings, and many of the edifices for college or public use throughout the city are very handsome. There are five daily newspapers, and a large number of weekly, monthly and quarterly periodicals published here, while some of the most prominent scholars and writers we have make the city their home.

The capital of the State, once shared by New Haven, is now solely situated at **Hartford**, about thirty-six miles distant. It is known as the Queen City of New England, from its beautiful situation on small hills at the junction of Park River with the Connecticut. The Park River runs through nearly the center of the city, and is crossed by a dozen bridges, while the Connecticut is spanned by one long bridge leading to East Hartford. The city is regularly laid out, and Main Street is its great thoroughfare and principal place of business. On State House Square in the heart of the city, is the old brick state-house, where the Hartford Convention met in 1815; in the secretary's office, the original charter of the colony hangs, framed in wood of the charter oak; and in the state chamber, Gilbert Stuart's portrait of Washington is kept in company with portraits of all the governors of the colony and State from 1667. In the outer portions and suburbs of the city are many fine residences; and nearly encircled by Park River are the fair pleasure grounds named Bushnell Park. In the western part is the State capitol, on the site once occupied by Trinity College. Resting on the brow of a hill, it commands a splendid view, and its sculptured galleried front and lofty arches and columns in white marble, are seen from all parts of the city. The new site of Trinity College covers about eighty acres on Rock Hill, approached by avenues leading through the most delightful parts of the city. The buildings are of brown-stone, designed to form three great quadrangles and to be in every way the best edifices for education in the country. There are some magnificent aristocratic family mansions in Hartford. "Mark Twain," the late Mrs. Sigourney, and several other well-known literary people, have made their residences here. The first deaf and dumb institute was founded in Hartford by Dr. Gallaudet in 1817; it stands on a shady hill, and usually has over two hundred inmates all the time. There are other beneficent institutions, public buildings, churches and monuments, and a large number of wealthy societies in the city, for it is said that

in proportion to the number of people, about forty-three thousand, Hartford is the richest city in America. It is also celebrated for its fine libraries and schools, and its great insurance companies, which have agents all over the United States. The works of the Colt Firearms Company cover almost a hundred and twenty-five acres of ground; beside these there are other pistol and rifle works, large steam-engine and sewing ma-



THE CAPITOL, HARTFORD.

chine factories, carriage shops, and industries in silk, hardware, screws, gold pens and spectacles.

The chief place of northern New England, and fifth in size after Boston, is **Portland**. It is the principal city though not the capital of Maine, and is beautifully situated on a peninsula three miles long and one quarter that width, that forms a spacious harbor on the south and west side of Casco Bay. Its streets, which are broad and shaded with

trees, ascend from the shore to the heights above, where the finest residences and some of the large public institutions are situated. It is the terminus, or an important depot, for a large number of railways, and a great transfer station from land to water routes. Its imports and exports are each worth over twenty million dollars a year, being largely with Canada, while several lines run to Europe, the West Indies, South America and many to the principal United States ports. The water front is lined with wharves and docks, beyond which runs a marginal railway. The Custom House, in cold dignity of granite and marble, is just above the principal wharves, while Congress Street and the other main thoroughfares are higher up. The city is closely and well-built; the stores

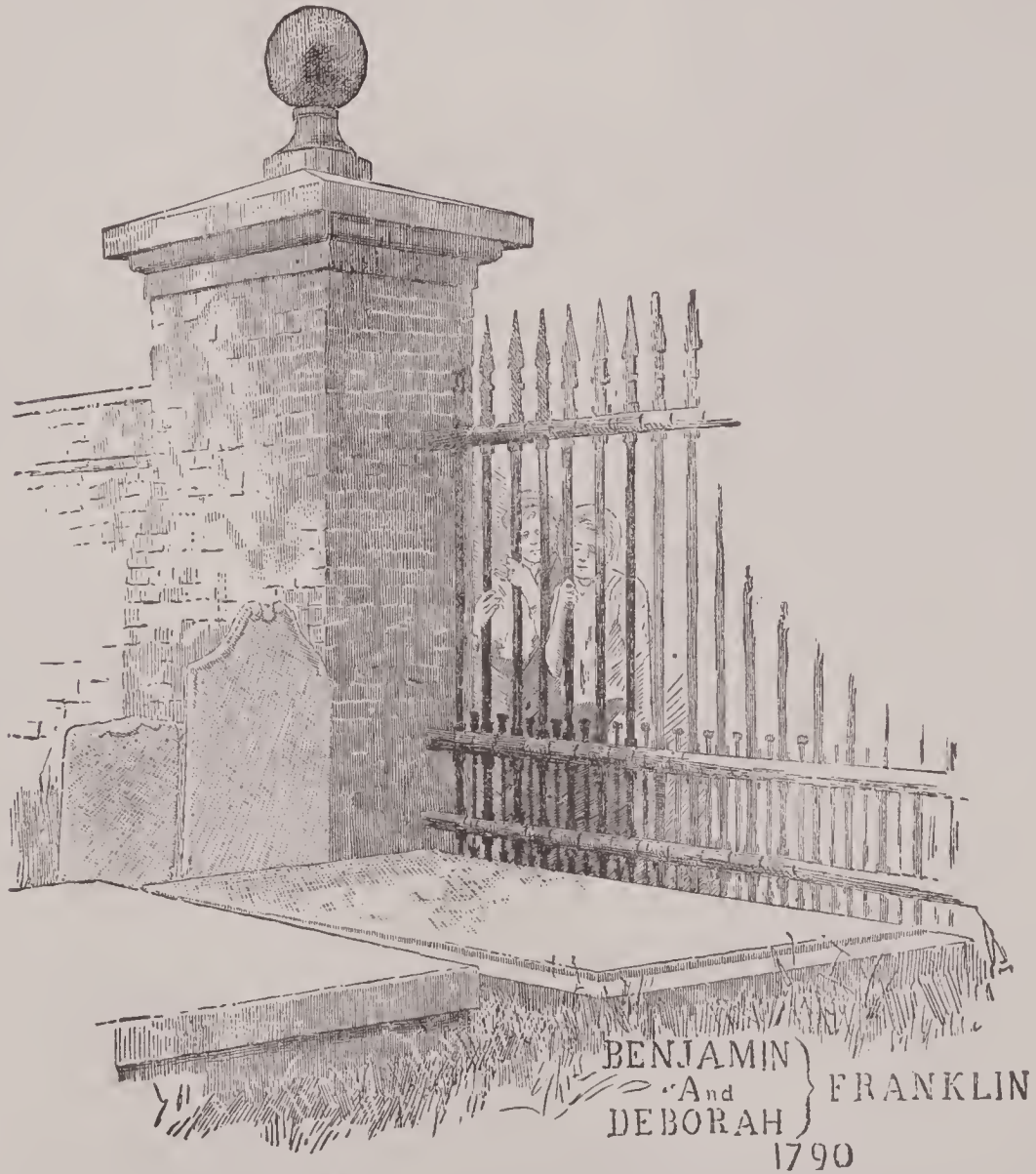


FRIENDS' MEETING-HOUSE AND ACADEMY, SOUTH FOURTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

are very showy and well-stocked, and there is an air of coming and going, peculiar to seaport cities, all the time. Many a visitor who has to wait over several hours for train or boat is grateful for the excellent free library he finds in Portland; or takes pleasure in seeing the good institutions, although these do not differ greatly from those in every public-spirited, well-managed city. Ship-building and the manufacture of iron are important industries, along with works for preparing or making petroleum, carriages, furniture, varnishes, boots and shoes, moccasins, cement, pipe, leather, sleighs, jewelry and many other things. The population of Portland is not quite thirty-five thousand.

The second place among our great cities is claimed by **Philadelphia**. Boston disputes this in general importance, but not in size; for the population of the Pennsylvania metropolis is about eight hundred and fifty thousand. New York's alone is greater. It is reached from the sea through Delaware Bay, being situated on the Delaware River at the mouth of the Schuylkill. It is a broad, fair stream, and the bay is fine enough to

accommodate all the fleets in the world. The commerce and other industries sustained by the rivers is of great value, not only to the city but to the interests of the nation. The city lies on the west bank of the Delaware, but its limits extend on both sides. It occupies the peninsula between the two rivers, and extends for some distance westward of the Schuylkill. It is said to contain three distinct cities. Uptown, Downtown and



IN THE BURIAL GROUND, FIFTH AND ARCH STREETS.

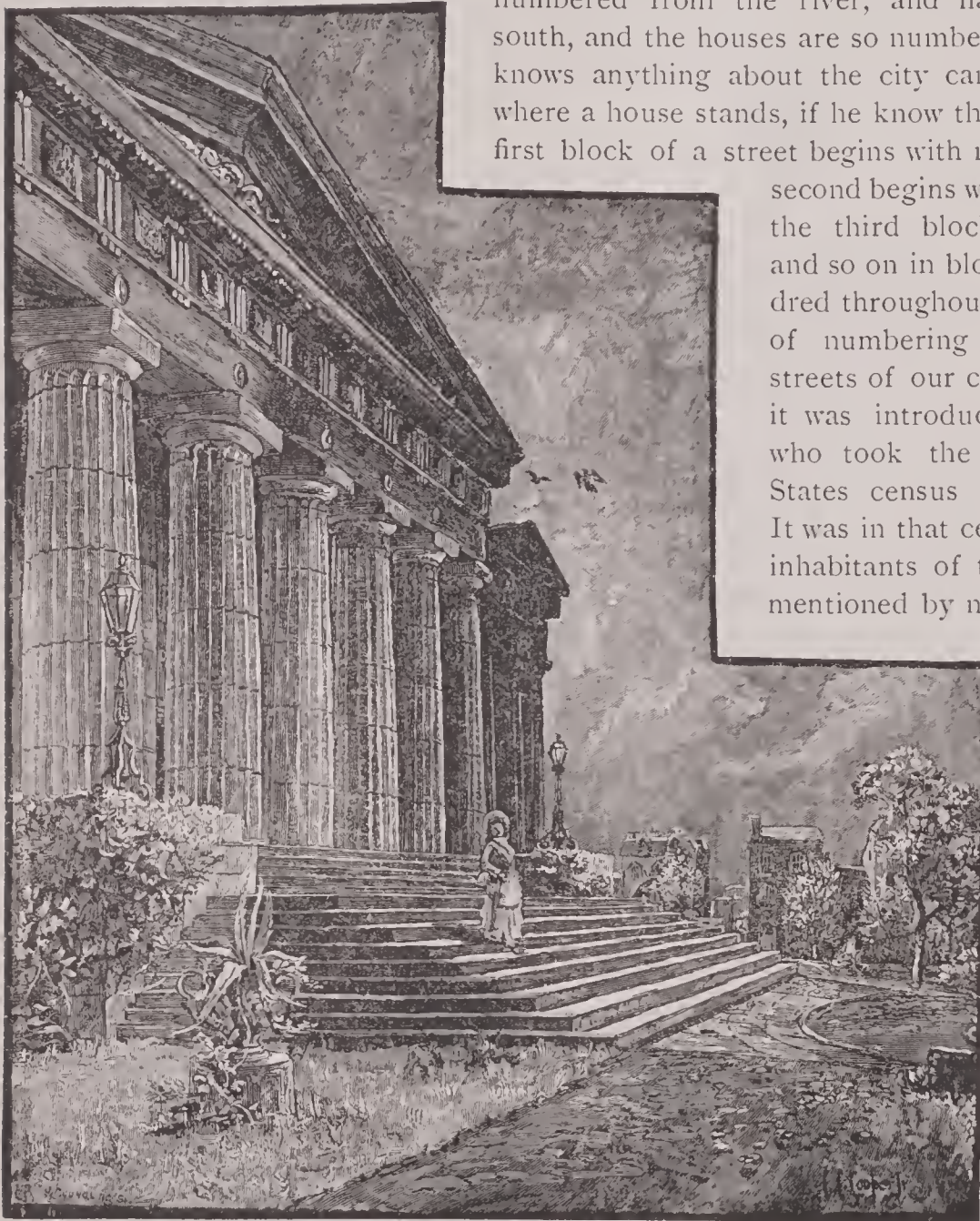
the northeast portion, still called Port Richmond. This is where the coal wharves are, and the huts of the shad fishermen, along with some better dwellings. Miles of wharves and piers line the Delaware shore, where the largest vessels come up, and a greater commercial trade is carried on than in any other city of America, excepting New York.

The plan of the city was laid out in regular blocks, called squares by the Philadelphians, by William Penn in 1682; and although it has long since outgrown the limits he set, the same regularity and simplicity of arrangement have been followed. The streets are

numbered from the river, and named north and south, and the houses are so numbered that one who knows anything about the city can tell just about where a house stands, if he know the number. The first block of a street begins with number one; the

second begins with one hundred; the third block two hundred; and so on in blocks of one hundred throughout. The practice of numbering houses on the streets of our cities began here; it was introduced by Marshal, who took the second United States census in Philadelphia. It was in that census that all the inhabitants of the country were mentioned by name.

The most important streets intersect the city from opposite directions, and cross each other in the center, where the magnificent marble building of the City Hall stands. Market Street runs from the

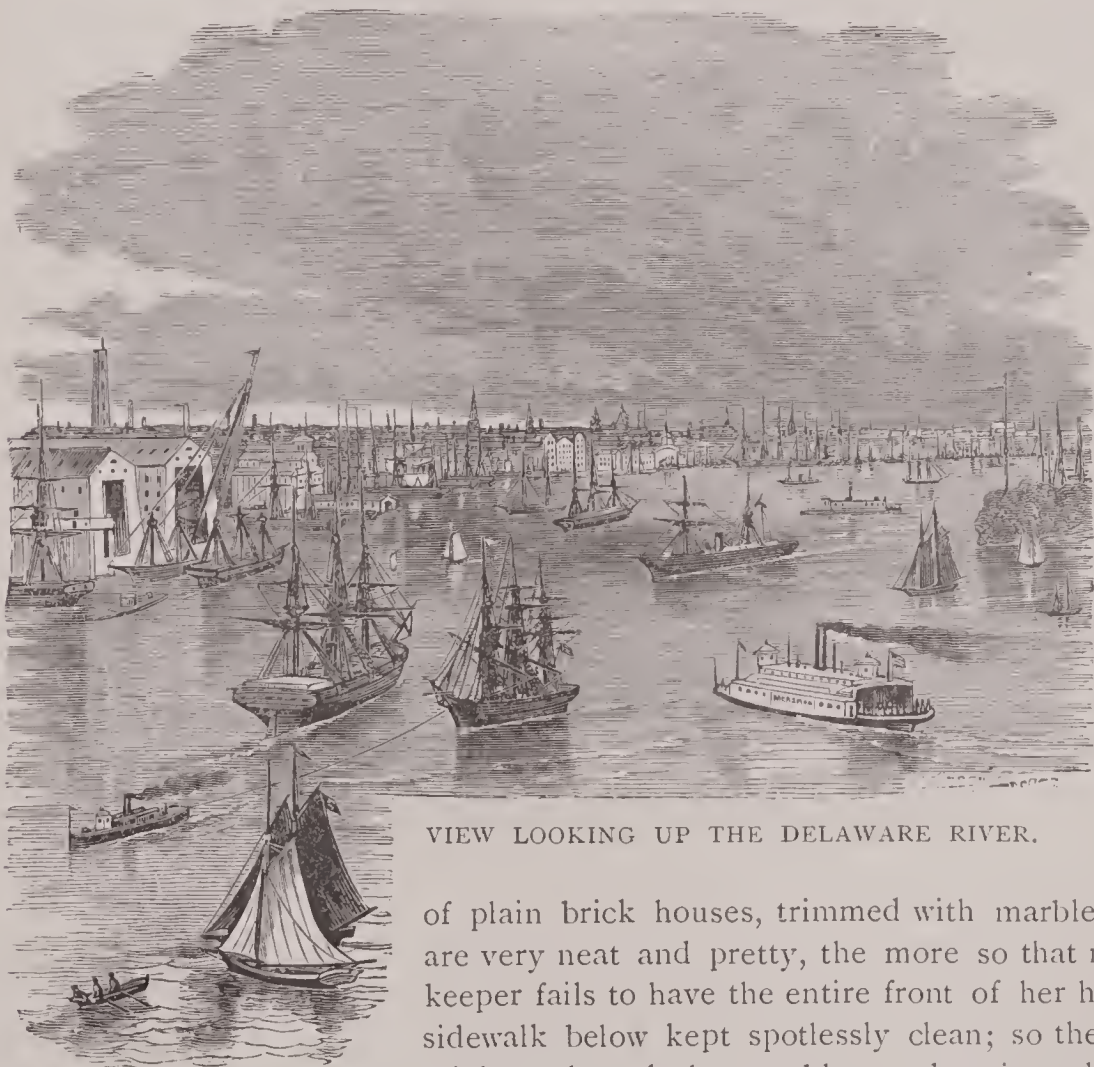


THE RIDGWAY LIBRARY, PHILADELPHIA.

Delaware across town, over the Schuylkill, to Cedar Creek on the western outskirts; and



Broad Street runs through the center of the peninsula, from north to south. It is in these streets and in their vicinity, that the business activity and the gayety of Philadelphia reach their height. The thoroughfares are very broad; the stores, public offices, churches and other buildings are large and handsome; and the crowd is ever present and truly characteristic. The people do not rush about wildly jostling each other with hasty apologies, if any, as they do in New York and western cities; they have an air of quiet and dignity, without being careless or inactive. There is a good deal of variety and some magnificence in the buildings along the greatest streets of the Quaker City; but the majority of the less important and residential streets extend in regular squares



VIEW LOOKING UP THE DELAWARE RIVER.

of plain brick houses, trimmed with marble. These are very neat and pretty, the more so that no house-keeper fails to have the entire front of her house and sidewalk below kept spotlessly clean; so the brick is bright red and the marble a gleaming white. Although Philadelphia is one of the greatest home cities in the country, it has no tenement houses; a dwelling is usually occupied by one family; the average is five persons to a

house. This is due to the building societies, which encourage the working people to save money and invest it in their own homes.

Some of the most interesting places in the city are scattered among the imposing retail houses, banks and public offices of Chestnut Street, which runs parallel with Market Street. The most celebrated of these is Independence Hall. This was formerly the old State House of Pennsylvania, in which the Declaration of Independence was



INDEPENDENCE HALL, PHILADELPHIA.

signed. It is a historical museum now, itself the chief relic of all. There are many portraits on its walls of famous Americans, and some very old and valuable historical mementoes. The celebrated old Independence Bell is kept here, and you can see the great crack in its side that came when its iron tongue sounded out the knell of British rule, and the joyful news of American liberty. In 1774 the first Continental Congress met at Carpenters' Hall, on the same street, below the old State House. The national

Mint was the first in the country, and now more of our coin is turned out here than anywhere else.

Many of the banks are among the most prominent buildings in the city. The Bank of North America is the oldest in the country, although not so handsome as several near by. This vicinity is the great financial and commercial headquarters of the city, the "Wall Street" of Philadelphia. Traffic is the thickest here, under the shadow of the courts, the stately Custom House, resembling a Grecian temple, and the modern-looking French structure of the Post Office. Some of the great newspaper offices are here. One of Philadelphia's earliest interests was printing. The first type



PUBLIC LEDGER BUILDING, PHILADELPHIA.

foundry in America is still at work here. Large quantities of school books are issued here, for Philadelphia is far advanced in education. The schools are good and numerous. The University of Pennsylvania was originally founded under another name by Benjamin Franklin, and Dr. William Smith. Among the other colleges and universities best known, is Girard College, with one of the finest groups of buildings in the city. The main building is of white marble, and is celebrated as the finest piece of Corinthian architecture in the world. This is different from most of our colleges; it was founded by Stephen Girard, a good-hearted but eccentric gentleman, for the education of poor

white boys without fathers, and according to his will no minister or ecclesiastic of any sect or church is allowed to visit the college or to have anything whatever to do with its management. In Philadelphia, the first American Academy of art was founded; the present building is magnificent outside and in, and the collections filling its cabinets and galleries are made up of beautiful sculptures and paintings. The Ridgway Library is another noble structure on the same street. This is but one of many fine libraries, for either public or private use.



FAIRMOUNT PARK, PHILADELPHIA.

The Pennsylvania metropolis has a fair share of the benevolent institutions and charitable societies of all kinds that are to be found in every city of the United States. Its churches, too, are many, representing all Christian and Hebrew religions. The Friends, or Quakers, are a larger body here than in any other city, but the Presbyterians have a larger number of churches than any other sect. It has often been said that the "City of Brotherly Love" is the most aristocratic in the country; the best society there is made up of fine old Pennsylvania families, who keep quite aloof from Philadelphians in general, but make a most charming circle, given to the most perfect hospitality among

themselves. When honored old William Penn planned his city, he laid out five public squares, but the increase in size and inhabitants soon made a need for more, and now there are many pleasant breathing places in almost every quarter; while west of the northern portion the Schuylkill threads its way through one of the largest and handsomest city parks in the world. There are nearly three thousand acres of improved grounds, covered with broad lawns, fine old trees and many other lovely spots, particularly along the stream of the Wissahickon. This flows through a picturesque rocky valley clothed with trees, shrubs and wild pines, and through dark dells, where it is broken by numerous waterfalls. The zoölogical gardens adjoining has the finest menagerie in America; the roads are the favorite drives for all the people and the river is the great rowing place in summer, and skating rink in winter.

The seat of the coal and iron trade in America is **Pittsburgh**. It stands where the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers unite, forming the broad Ohio. The city has grown from the Fort Duquesne built by the French in 1754, which the English took and rebuilt, naming it Fort Pitt, in honor of the Prime Minister of England. The Americans kept to the name after the British yoke was thrown off, because William Pitt, or Lord Chatham, according to his title, was on our side, and said if he were an American as he was Englishman, he would never yield; "never, never, never!" Pittsburgh is now the thirteenth city of the Union. The main part of it occupies a level peninsula between the rivers, but the limits have been gradually extended till the city—including Allegheny—extends to the opposite banks, covering the hills, and reaching far up the stream. The eastern part is built up with houses, some of them the luxurious homes of great mill and mine owners. The avenues are planted with trees and prettily laid out; but near the point where the Ohio begins, Pittsburgh is a closely built, bustling, smoky manufacturing place. Mile after mile is covered with glass mills, steel and iron works. Tall chimneys may be counted by the thousands, which, during working seasons, send forth such clouds of smoke, that the entire city is curtained off from view to any one standing on the fine bluffs of Washington Heights. But when the veil is lifted there is no better place to see the city; its massive buildings, its closely built business blocks, its acres of factories, cut through by thoroughfares through which a constant swift-moving stream of people is surging all day and night. There are railroads centering here from about every large city in the Union, and the river traffic extends up stream and down, with a port of delivery in the district of New Orleans; it is connected by steamboat lines with the whole Mississippi Valley. Among its public buildings are a fine court house, one of the largest Roman Catholic cathedrals in the country, beside almost a hundred and fifty other churches, schools, colleges, public and private institutions and a United States arsenal. There are something near a hundred and sixty thousand people in the city, a large part of them being either Irish, German or English. Many bridges span both the Monongahela and the Allegheny; six cross

the latter river to the sister city of **Allegheny**, which is a part of the "Smoky City" although it has a separate government.

This now ranks as one of the chief manufacturing places of the "Keystone State;" and it is also a favorite place for the homes of many Pittsburgh business men. Horse car lines connect the cities, and if it were not for the river it would be hard to tell where one ends and the other begins. The Western Penitentiary here, is the finest structure in the vicinity; it is in what is called the Norman style of architecture, and usually has nearly five hundred inmates, who are employed in some mechanical labor. Allegheny is the seat of the Western Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian church, the Theological Seminary of the United Presbyterian church, and the Allegheny Theological Institute of the Reformed Presbyterian church. The city park is handsomely laid out, and a favorite resort. The business here is much like that of Pittsburgh; it consists mainly of rolling mills for iron, cotton mills, foundries, machine shops, breweries, steel works, blast furnaces, and extensive locomotive works. The water communications by rivers and canals, and the railway connections, are much the same, though not so extensive as those of Pittsburgh. The population is a little less than eighty thousand.

**Scranton**, a city of about forty-six thousand people, is another important Pennsylvania coal center. It is in the Lackawanna valley, one of the richest anthracite coal districts in the world. Bordering it are hills and mountains under which there are hundreds of mines that extend beneath the streets of the city. After the coal is brought up the shafts of the mines to the surface, it is loaded in long railway trains, and carried over the hills to the great manufacturing centers of the country, and the sea or river ports, to be sent all over the world. There are many blast furnaces in Scranton, beside rolling mills, foundries and machine shops. Nearly half the people are foreigners, Irishmen, Germans, Welshmen and others; the miners spend the best part of their lives under ground. Some of the wealthy and generous men who have made fortunes from the mines, have done a great deal to improve the city. Its schools, churches, library, opera-house and public works are good, and in one part there is an elegant park, where hard-working men and women and little children—for they also have to work in the mines—have delightful outings on holidays.

After Philadelphia, the chief city of the Schuylkill is the iron manufacturing center of **Reading**. There are rich iron mines in the surrounding country, the ore from which is brought in and used in large furnaces, rolling mills, foundries and machine shops. The iron is then carried to other extensive factories that turn out great quantities of iron-ware, nails, steam boilers and iron pipe. The water power of the river is also utilized in large brick yards, cotton mills, hat factories, which, with hundreds of work-shops, give employment to a large proportion of the forty-three thousand people living here. The machine shops of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad company alone employ three thousand men.

The capital of Pennsylvania is **Harrisburgh**, a city of over thirty thousand people, situated on the Susquehanna River. This, too, is a manufacturing place, abounding in coal and iron, busy with rolling mills, iron foundries and other Pennsylvania industries. It is surrounded by the beautiful scenery of a fertile country and broad clear river, and is handsomely laid out with wide shady streets, stately public buildings and fine houses.

There is no State of our Union that does not do its work, give its wealth, and play its part in the grand Republic. Some of them, however, are almost overshadowed in size by their larger neighbors. This is the case with Rhode Island and Delaware, which have been jokingly called the "Sleeve Buttons of the United States." But Delaware also bears the title of the Diamond State, because although it is small in size it has an important place in the Union for vegetation and commerce. But it has no very large cities.

**Wilmington**, which stands first, is a town of forty-two thousand people, which is less than there are in Reading; and, drawing the line closely, it is even smaller than Hartford, Connecticut. Wilmington is regularly planned and finely situated on the high grounds between the Christiana and Brandywine creeks. Of its churches, which number nearly half a hundred, the "Old Swedes' Church" is the most interesting; it has stood since 1698, and is still used. Nearly all the buildings are of brick, which are made here in large quantities. The streets are regular, and in some of them there are very fine-looking buildings, especially the city hall, custom house, post office, opera-house and the public institute and library. The commerce with the Atlantic coast and the West Indies is large and important; greater probably than the inland trade, although there are a number of railroad lines that meet here. Some of the manufactures have a national reputation, such as railway-car building, morocco, carriages, paper and brick-making. Other industries are in the iron works, boot and shoe factories, foundries, machine-shops and places where chemicals, parlor matches and a number of other things are made. But the leading trade is in iron ship-building. In this it is greater than any other place in the country.

The fifteenth city of the Union, and our most important manufacturing center after Pittsburgh, is **Newark** in New Jersey. It leads particularly in making jewelry, India rubber goods, carriages, paper, leather and machinery. The Passaic flour mills produce two thousand barrels of flour a day and immense factories employ hundreds of men and girls in making the celebrated Clark thread.

Although Newark was settled by a Connecticut colony in 1665, and has long been an important and growing port and manufacturing place, it has now more the appearance of an overgrown town than a city whose population is equal to that of the United States capital. It lies mainly on the west bank of the Passaic River, which broadens into Newark Bay further south, and is connected by the Kill von Kull with New York Harbor. Both banks are lined with docks and wharves. Near the river there are

nothing but docks and factories, some of which are very extensive; but further west the long broad thoroughfare of Broad Street extends the length of the city from north to south. In the center of it are the principal block of stores, city buildings, banks, offices and insurance companies; and at either end it is lined with dwellings, and for the most part closely built up, but nearly everywhere planted with trees.

The largest silk factories of the United States are located at **Paterson**, where also some very extensive locomotive works are situated close to the great water power of the falls in the Passaic River. The stream surrounds the city on three sides, and supplies it with public water. There is a small park near the Falls, which tumble over a precipice fifty feet high. Paterson has very little attraction beyond its great manufacturing interests, which directly or indirectly employ the most of its fifty thousand people.

**Jersey City**, like Brooklyn, is in all but name a part of New York City, having come into existence by receiving the commerce and trade crowded out of the metropolis. It stands on the low peninsula opposite lower New York, once known as Paulus Hook, now regularly laid out in wide streets crossing each other at right angles. Along the water front and for some distance back, it is made up of docks, piers, railroad termini, markets, warehouses and stores, interspersed with low wooden dwelling houses, unwholesome shops and a large number of immense factories. On the heights there are handsome tree-planted avenues where many New York business men make their homes. The population is over a hundred and twenty thousand, four times that of **Hoboken**, the adjacent city to the north. The docks and piers, where vast quantities of freight are landed, where many lines of ocean steamers discharge their passengers, and several great ferry lines come in, extend along the shore of both cities in unbroken lines, constantly half-hidden by shipping.

Hoboken is mostly peopled by Germans, but in other respects differs very little from Jersey City, of which it virtually forms a part. In the northern part, upon a height of rock overlooking the river, stands Stevens' Institute, one of the greatest polytechnical schools in the country. An elevated railroad has just been built from the Hoboken Ferry to the heights, as the cliffs west of the city are called.

After Philadelphia the greatest Atlantic port for foreign goods is **Baltimore**. It is reached from the sea through the Chesapeake Bay, and up the bay-like mouth of the Patapsco River. It is the chief city of Maryland, great as a port, a trading center by rail and water, a seat of learning, and the residence of some of the most celebrated foreigners and Americans of the last and the present century. It stands around a small bay running back from the left side of the Patapsco, about twelve miles from the Chesapeake, and two hundred miles from the open sea. A rapid little stream, called "Jones' Falls" flows across the city, into what is called the North West Branch of the river, and divides old Baltimore and Fell's Point on the east, from new Baltimore and



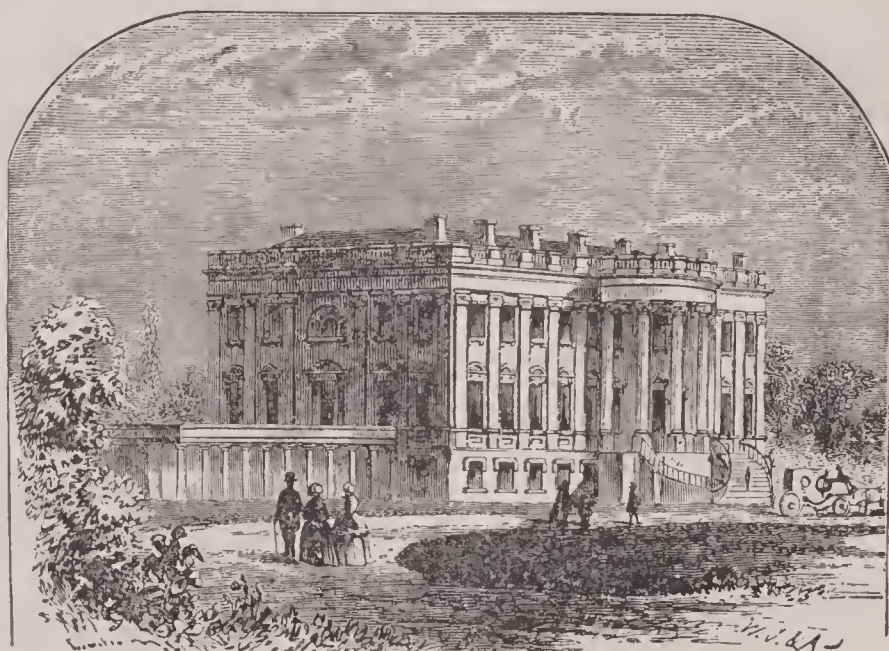
Spring Garden on the west. This furnishes immense water power for manufacturing, and an abundant supply of pure drinking water.

Spring Garden, once noted for its rowdyism, is now made up of the poorest dwellings; the new part of the city, or Baltimore proper, is the center of trade and the home of the wealthiest citizens. Its southern boundary along the North West Branch is lined with wharves, and in the center many of the broad, regularly laid streets open on Patterson Park. The principal public buildings are in the center of the city, just west of Jones's Falls, which are crossed by a great many bridges. The streets here are, for the most part, narrower than in New Baltimore, and the squares, or blocks, are somewhat smaller, but the buildings are very fine. The most striking one is the new city hall; it covers an entire square of more than half an acre. The walls and stately portico are built of brick and iron cased with white marble. The fourth story is surmounted by a mansard roof with a lofty dome and iron towers above. The interior is well adapted to public offices, and is elegantly furnished. A few squares to the south is the Custom House, near the head of the Branch. The four sides of this edifice are colonnaded, each column being a single block of Italian marble. One of Baltimore's "lions" is the Peabody Institute, a gift to the city from that great benefactor to England and the United States, George Peabody. The Institute has a large free library, an academy of music, a gallery of art, and rooms for the Maryland Historical Society. It also provides free lectures by eminent literary and scientific men. There are few cities better provided with charitable institutions, and all kinds of arrangements to benefit people, from hospitals and asylums for the care of afflicted, to schools, institutes and libraries for education and intellectual advancement. Mr. Johns Hopkins, a merchant of the city, gave about seven million dollars toward a hospital and a university, which are among the finest institutions in the country. The University has seventy fellowships open to students from any part of the country, and a still larger number open to young men from Maryland and adjacent States, and to be gained by competition. The main purpose of the University is to provide for and encourage higher education after students have graduated from the regular colleges. The number of monuments that embellish Baltimore in its streets and parks and buildings, have won for it the name of the Monumental City. In the extreme northwest, seven hundred acres are set aside for public pleasure grounds in Druid Hill Park. It has twenty-five miles of carriage drives, and wonderful natural beauty, including forests, lakes and lawns.

Fell's Point is mostly a seamen's resort, and a place of manufacturing and shipbuilding. This is a leading industry, and the great yards send out many vessels over the rolling Chesapeake, and past Fort McHenry. It was during an unsuccessful bombardment of this defense by the British in 1814, that Francis Scott Key, an American prisoner on one of the English ships, composed our national hymn of "Star Spangled Banner." Baltimore supplies the country with a large amount of iron manufactures,

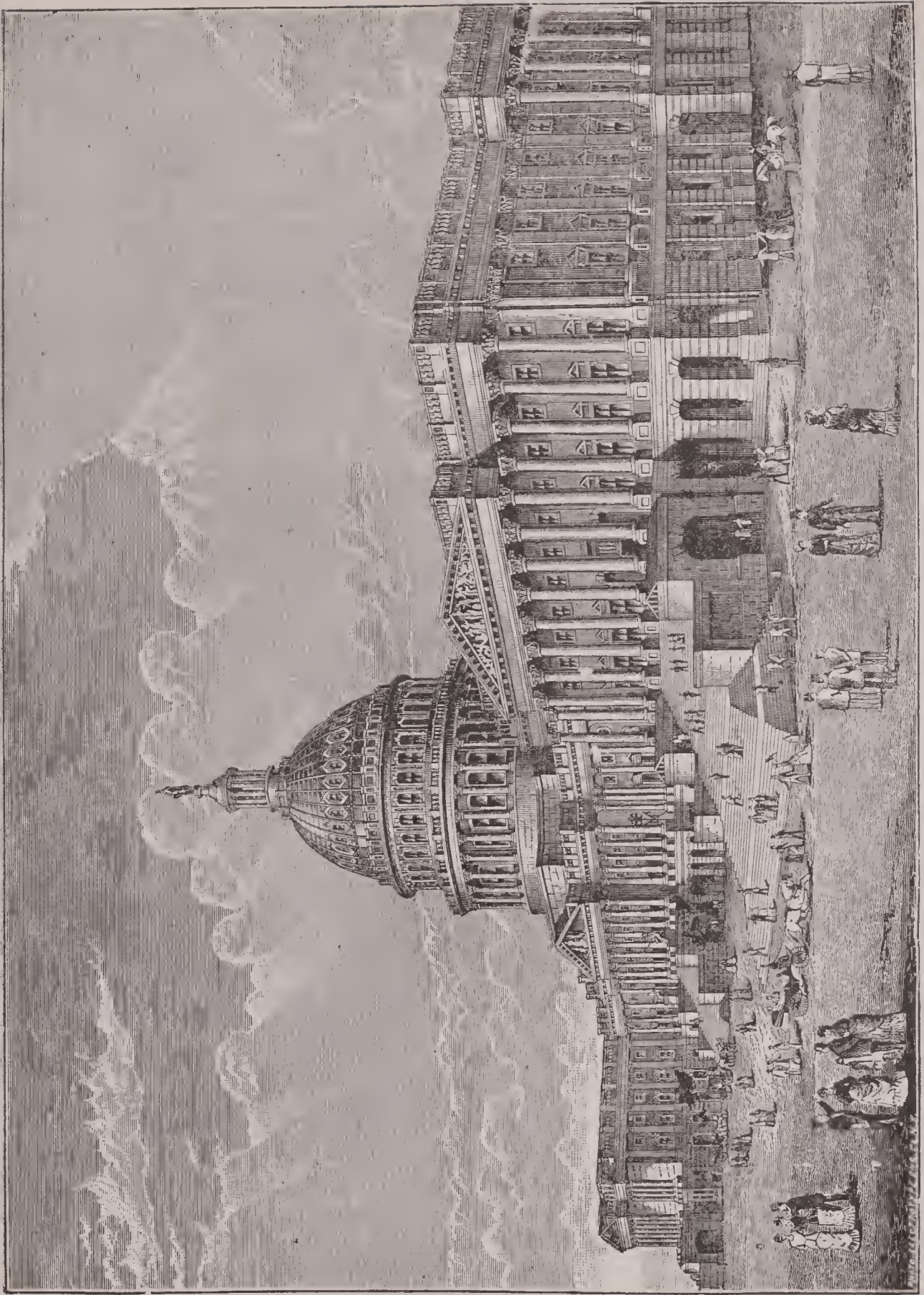
wool, copper, cotton, pottery and farming tools, and does considerable sugar-refining, distilling, tanning and saddle-making. There is no better brick clay in the world than that found near the city, and more than a hundred million bricks are made here and sold every year. The largest iron rolling mills in the United States are the Abbott works in the eastern section.

**Washington**, our country's capital, although not a large, is the finest built city in the Union. It stands, with its spacious avenues and fine broad streets, where the Potomac River receives the waters of the Eastern Branch, and takes its course southward between Maryland and Virginia to the Chesapeake Bay. General Washington chose the site of this undulating plateau forty feet above the broad Potomac, and he supervised the planning of the city, which was named, not by him, but after him by the



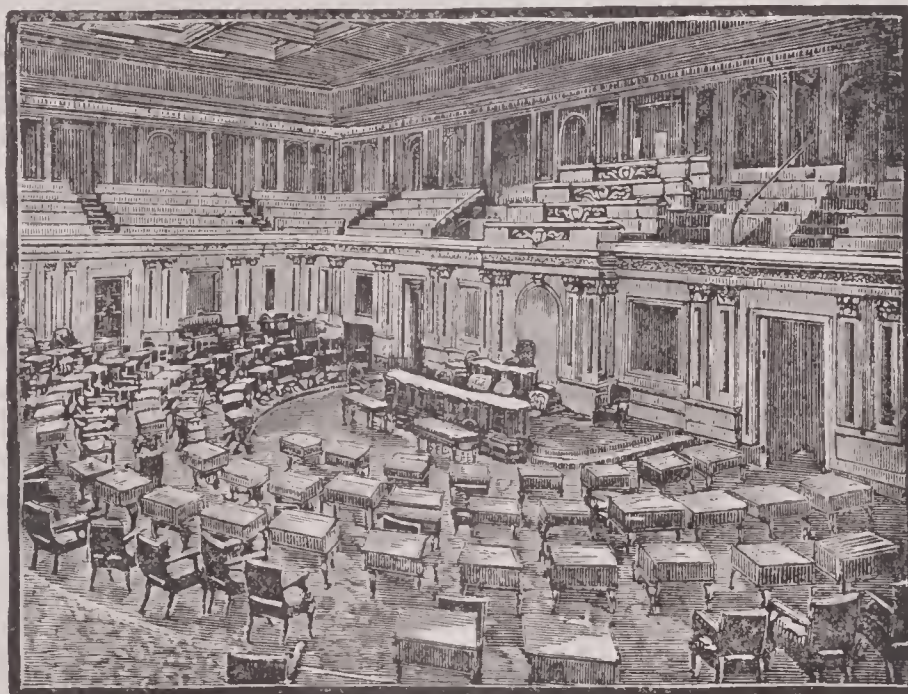
THE WHITE HOUSE, WASHINGTON.

nation. He called it the Federal City. The plan was laid out after Versailles by a French engineer, the design being first of broad streets crossing each other at right angles and in regular order. The site of the capitol was then selected as the center from which eight broad avenues were laid radiating obliquely across the checker-board plan; then other squares and circles were marked out and selected as the radiating points for more oblique avenues, so that all parts of the capital should be in direct connection with each other. When the splendid plan was completed, and the streets laid out, it was a bare network, laughed at by foreigners and Americans, and Washington was derisively called the "City of magnificent distances." But our forefathers had won a



THE CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON.

nation to themselves, and they were not daunted by the work of building up its capital; and now, in less than a century, the magnificent distances are those of well-paved tree-planted streets and avenues flanked by majestic buildings and filled with the gayest society in the country. The streets from north to south are numbered; those from east to west are lettered; and the twenty-one thoroughfares crossing these in different directions are avenues named after various States. The chief point is the Capitol, which was described in 1800 as "on an eminence near the center of the immense country called 'the city;'" but it is now approached from all directions by handsome avenues, most of which are well built up, while east and west, north and south, hundreds of squares are rapidly lifting their solid blocks of architecture toward the sky. The Capitol, standing on the summit of a terraced hill, is the most conspicuous building in the city. The beautifully



THE SENATE CHAMBER, WASHINGTON.

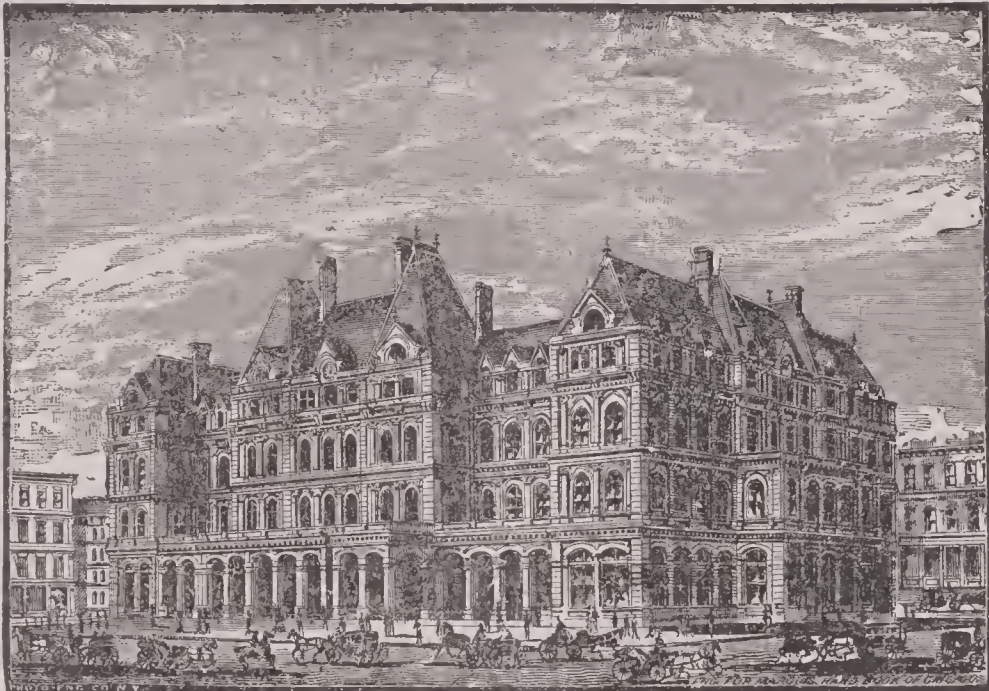
proportioned dome over the center raises its pure white head above the stately wings occupied by the two great legislative bodies of the nation. The Senate Chamber, in the center of the north wing, is plainly furnished, but the corridors and committee rooms are elaborately adorned. The marble stairway is most beautiful, and the long apartment in the rear is constructed of the richest varieties of marble; and near by are the splendid room for the President and the plainer one of the vice-president. The hall of the House of Representatives, in the south wing, is said to be the largest legislative chamber in the

world. The Supreme Court now sits in the old Senate Chamber, and in the fine old hall of the House there are statues of distinguished men of the several States. The Library of Congress is in the western projection of the central building, and the dome is covered with magnificent painting. A copy of every copyrighted publication in the country is sent to the library, and it has now become very much overcrowded. Pennsylvania Avenue, the busiest, the finest and most fashionable in town, leads through the principal business quarters on the west to the President's mansion. This is built of freestone with a semicircle of Ionic columns on the south, and a great colonnaded portico on the north.

The British troops set fire to it in 1814, and made its walls black and unsightly; but they were painted over, and from that time the Executive Mansion has been called the White House. The rooms are most handsomely furnished; some of them are named after the color of their fittings. Twenty acres of ground around it are enclosed and handsomely laid out. The massive building of the United States Treasury faces the White House on the east, and on the west stands the granite structure devoted to the State, War, and Navy Departments. The Patent Office, the Post Office, and the City Hall, are between the Capitol and the President's House, above Pennsylvania Avenue; while the Smithsonian Institute, one of the greatest adornments to the city, and containing the finest natural history museum in the country, is situated below "The Avenue," as it is called, and near the National Museum and the Agricultural Department. This is a brick and brown-stone hall, with greenhouses, graperies and grounds for agricultural experiments that cover ten acres. Somewhat west of it, near the bank of the Potomac, on a line directly west of the Capitol and south of the Executive Mansion, is the great marble shaft of the Washington Monument. This is in the form of an obelisk, fifty-five feet square at the base, thirty-four feet square at the top, with an apex above that is shaped like a pyramid, and comes to a point five hundred and fifty-five feet above the base. The outside is all of marble blocks held together by mason-work, while there are a great many iron clamps and braces, and a whole network of stays inside to support it. An iron staircase and an elevator lead to the top, where there is a most extensive view over the District of Columbia, the river and the surrounding country. It is a magnificent and fitting monument to the man who was chief general in our war for independence, and the first President of our newly formed Union. The inside of the shaft is set with about a hundred blocks of stone which have been presented as a tribute to Washington's memory, from nearly every nation of the earth. The United States National Observatory is further up on the river bank between Washington and Georgetown. From the flagstaff on the dome of the principal building a signal ball is dropped every day at noon, sending the time instantly by telegraph to all parts of the United States.

Eastern City, as the section on the other side of the Capitol is called, is less pre-

tentiously built up than the western side. There are many residences here; and in the southern part the marine barracks and Navy Yard occupy a large section. The Arsenal is situated on a little square peninsula south of the Capitol, at the point where the two streams come together. There are many statues and other pieces of sculpture in various squares and open circles; but the chief attractions in art are in the Corcoran Gallery, which was founded by Mr. W. W. Corcoran, a wealthy Washington banker, who also built the Louise Home for poor gentlewomen. The benevolent institutions, the schools, colleges, institutes and public city buildings are very many, and are as well managed as they are finely built. The population is about a hundred and fifty thousand, made up of people of leisure, of merchants and tradesmen, of government employees, of negroes



POST OFFICE AND CUSTOM HOUSE, CHICAGO.

and many others. The climate in winter is very fine, and as soon as Congress opens the already large number of people in the city is greatly increased; and, from then until the warm season there is no place in the United States, unless it is New York, that is so full of life and gayety. The places of amusement are all open; brilliant receptions are given, and some of the most beautiful private houses in the country are opened to parties and fashionable dinners.

The great city west of the Atlantic seaboard is **Chicago**; it is the metropolis of the lakes and the center of trade and travel between the East and the West. It is on a made harbor at the southwestern end of Lake Michigan, on the two branches of the Chicago River. These divide the city into three divisions, known as the Northern, the

Southern, and the Western. The southern stream is connected by canal with the Illinois River at La Salle, Wisconsin, making a direct water communication with the



MICHIGAN AVENUE AND JACKSON STREET, CHICAGO.

Mississippi. The harbor on the lake is protected by magnificent lines of breakwater, within which there is a large space for extensive ship-channels and docks. The lake

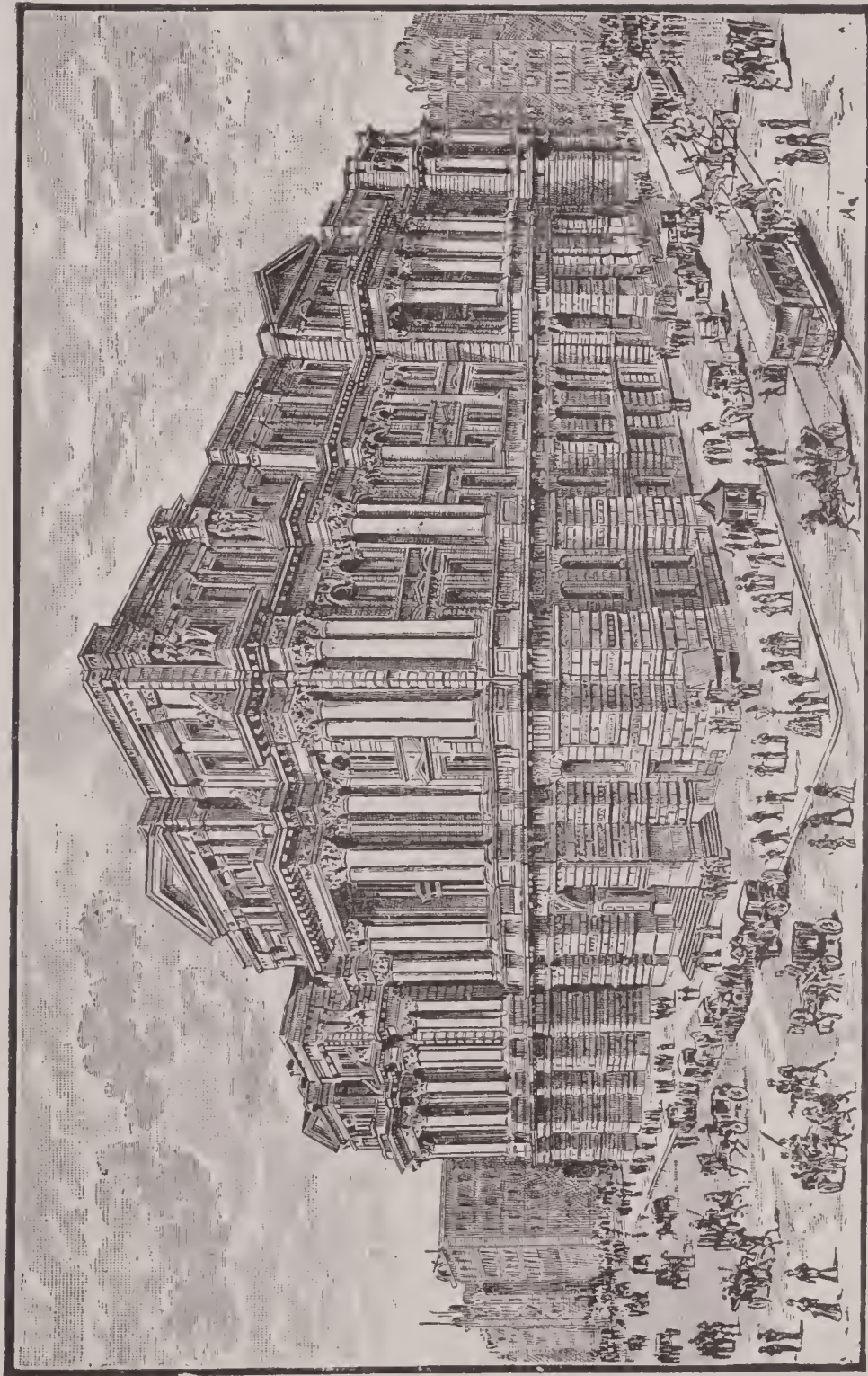
frontage of the city is about eight miles; and its whole area is thirty-five square miles. The river channels have been so deepened that the current was reversed, and the Lake Michigan waters flow into them. This improved the navigation very much, and carries off the city sewage toward the Illinois River at the rate of a mile an hour. The people



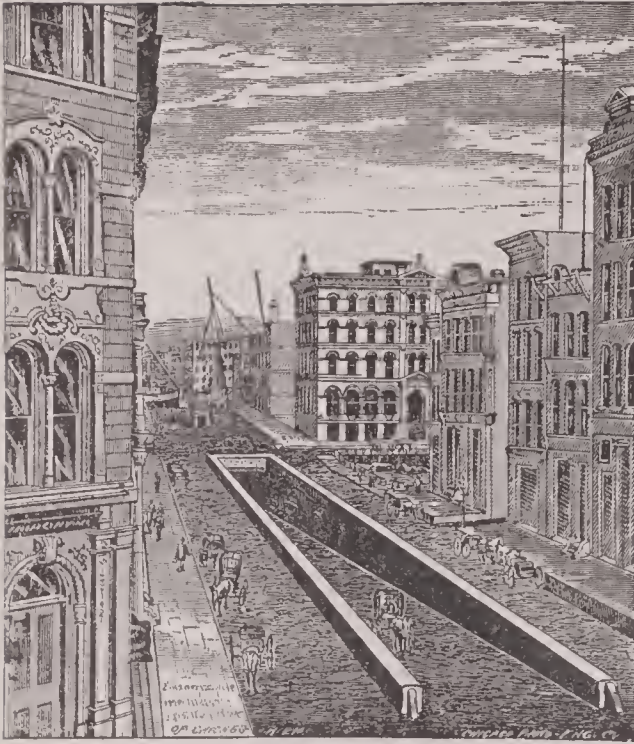
CENTRAL MUSIC HALL, STATE AND RANDOLPH STREETS, CHICAGO.

suffered many attacks of fever from the low marshy situation of the city, so at about the time of the river improvements the level of the city was raised by one of the most skillful pieces of engineering that was ever tried. Block after block of heavy buildings, including some of the largest hotels and stores, were raised from eight to ten feet by jackscrews, worked by steam power. Its lowest grade is now fourteen feet above the lake. Chicago is regularly laid out; the principal avenues run parallel with Michigan's





COURT HOUSE AND CITY HALL; CLARK, WASHINGTON, RANDOLPH AND LASALLE STREETS, CHICAGO.



LASALLE STREET TUNNEL, CHICAGO.

duce from garden, orchard, field and stream, block the sidewalk. State Street is the great shopping thoroughfare, and on any fair afternoon pedestrians and carriages fill it with a gay throng of the wealthiest and most beautiful ladies in the great Illinois capital. Michigan Avenue, Wabash Avenue and State Street, are all given up to wholesale houses near the river, but further up their character changes. The first becomes Michigan Avenue Boulevard, lined with some beautiful and picturesque city mansions. The County Court House and City Hall is a massive and elaborate building. It occupies a large block in the heart of South Side, towering in majestic proportions and handsome diversified stories of buttresses, colonnades, and caryatides far above the bustling streets where men rush up and down in haste, and all kinds of vehicles go tearing by. Another imposing structure is the brick and stone work of the

shore, the streets are generally eighty feet wide, and some of them are from three to seven miles long; the paving is often of wood, cinders or gravel; for stone is very scarce. The various divisions are connected by several bridges, and a stone tunnel under the bed of each river; street-cars run this way and that in almost every direction. The business part of town is mainly in the southern division, or the South Side; and here, too, are the chief public buildings, the hotels and retail stores. Within a space of about ten blocks square nearly all the wholesale business and a large part of the retail trade is carried on. South Water Street, which lies next to, and parallel with the main branch of Chicago River, is the seat of the commission business. Trucks, vans and carts throng the roadway, and boxes of pro-



WABASH AVENUE AND MADISON STREET.

Criminal Court and County Jail, but even this cannot compare with the Government Buildings, as the Post Office and Custom House is called. This cost six million dollars. The Post Office occupies the basement and the first floor, in the center of which there is an immense court, covered with a great sky-light at the second floor, and open above. The upper stories are fitted up as government offices. The interior of the whole building is very richly finished. The floors are all laid with black and white marble. The grand staircases in the north and south halls are of artistic iron



CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE BUILDING; JACKSON, PACIFIC AND SHERMAN STREETS.

work, with steps laid in small parti-colored tiles. All the street railways start from this part of town, and radiate toward all the well-built-up quarters. The great East and West street is Madison; it is splendidly paved and lined with wholesale and retail establishments in the eastern portion, which is in South Division; and in the West Side it is the principal retail street. The street extends westward from the lake till it is finally lost in a rough roadway of the open prairie. The West Side is the chief manufacturing

district, here are nearly all the great machinery shops, steam-engine works and boiler factories. There are hundreds of Irish, German and other foreign shop dealers here, and blocks of dingy wooden houses that escaped the great fire. Milwaukee Avenue is almost wholly occupied by Germans, and the poor-looking buildings here, like the people,

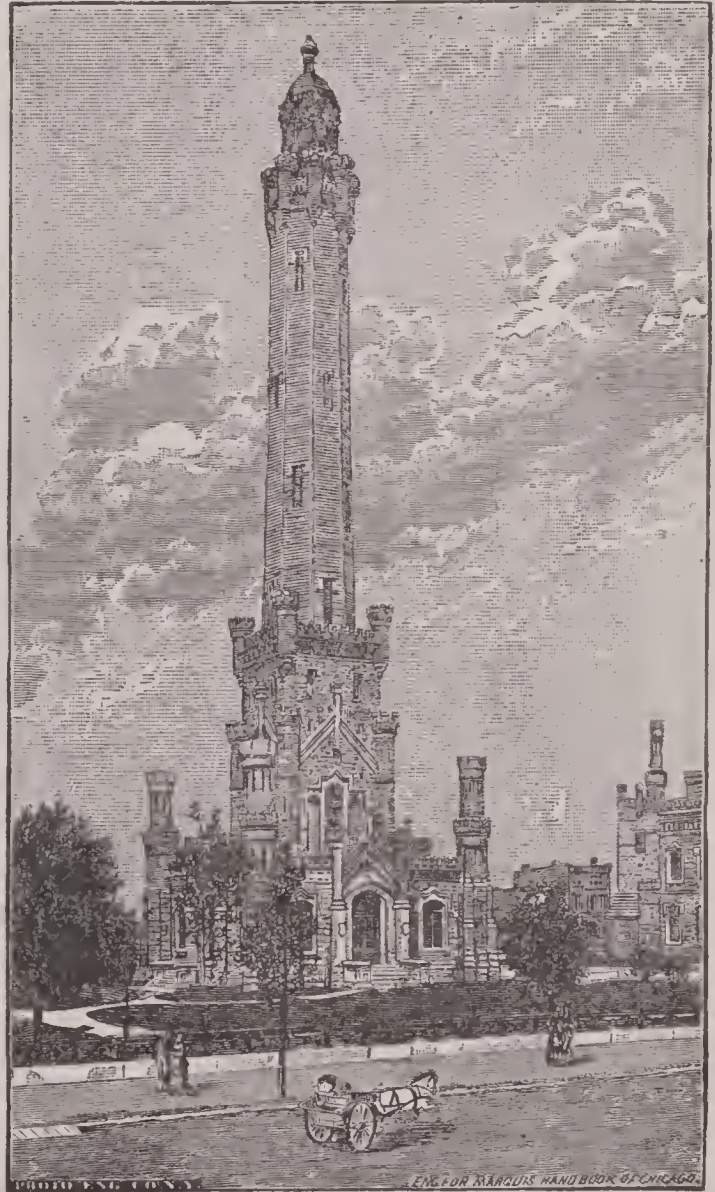


CHICAGO TRIBUNE BUILDING; MADISON AND DEARBORN STREETS.

have a foreign appearance. Street cars crossing this part of the West Side lead directly to the Union Stock Yards. This is the center of the greatest live stock trade in the world. The yards comprise a large tract partly covered by sheds and pens, and having

stable-room enough for fifteen hundred horses. In all two hundred and forty thousand head of stock can be accommodated within this tract. All important railroads that enter Chicago have connections here, and the company has a hundred miles of track, including switches, to aid in the shipment of stock. Telegraph, post and banking offices are right at hand, and in the immediate vicinity there are over thirty extensive packing houses. The offices of the company and of the numerous firms engaged in the live-stock trade, are in the building known as Exchange Hall. There is a better portion of the West Side, where there are fine dwellings, churches and lines of shade trees, interspersed with bright little parks; and so it is with North Side; the streets lying near the river are crowded with busy working people, with factories and commission houses in hides, and leathers and wool; with a foreign population chiefly Scandinavian and German; and further up, proud mansions and artistic little houses fill the avenues and streets. These houses are better built than a great many in the city; they are of red pressed brick and of stone, varying in color and style, so that there is no appearance of sameness; the houses are built separately, not in blocks. Although the "divisions" are but parts of the one great city, there is considerable rivalry among them, which has its good results as well as otherwise.

Beside the small green squares scattered plentifully throughout the interior of the city, there is a magnificent system of parks and boulevards almost encircling it on the outskirts. This is a chain of parks named after great men. On the North Side, it begins with Lincoln Park; on the West Side, lie Humboldt, Garfield and Douglas



NORTH SIDE WATER WORKS TOWER, CHICAGO.

Parks, and, completing the crescent, are Washington, Jackson and Gage Parks, and midway, Pleasance, just outside the city limits on South Side. This circlet of pleasure grounds and pleasant breathing places is linked together by boulevards, gradually being occupied by handsome grounds and stately architecture. Most of the boulevards are bordered with magnificent elms set in grassy strips between the sidewalks and the curbing. The oldest and best known of the parks is Lincoln, which stretches along the lake shore for about a mile and a half on the North Side. It covers two hundred and fifty acres, and is full of beauty and variety, with an infinite number of fine drives and promenades,



PALMER HOUSE; STATE AND MONROE STREETS, CHICAGO.

with a view of Lake Michigan and two good sized artificial lakes in the interior for boating and skating. The zoological gardens have, beside the collection of imported animals, some fine specimens of prairie dogs, buffaloes and wolves from the western prairie, that are highly interesting to boys and girls from the East. Humboldt Park is further north than any other, and although it is a little smaller and is not so great a popular resort as Lincoln, it is in another way most delightful. Groups of trees show between lawns and meadows made out of the open prairie, and border lovely lakes dotted with boats and overlooked by gay pavilions. The center of attraction in Garfield Park are the medicinal waters of the artesian well. Each of these pleasure grounds has its own attractiveness and beauty. All have delightful walks and drives, shady groves

and many other devices to afford rest and pleasure to the people of the great busy city. The population is growing very fast, and rivals New York in its energy and push. Fine public improvements are being carried on all the time; the schools, colleges and special institutes are some of the best in the country. Chicago has about six hundred thousand people—as many as Brooklyn, New York.

Next to it, with about one thousand less, comes **St. Louis** in Missouri. It is the chief city and commercial depot of the central Mississippi valley; made up of an old town and a new, it is finely situated on the Father of Waters, a mile below



CUSTOM HOUSE AND POST OFFICE, ST. LOUIS.

the entrance of the Missouri. There was a great fire in 1849, that destroyed many of the wooden buildings of the old town near the river, and as the rebuilding was done chiefly in limestone the narrow, crooked streets entirely used for trade have a very substantial appearance.

Every city has its characteristics, and its common features. St. Louis' peculiar characteristic is the river, with its eighteen miles of commercial frontage, lined with boats and smoking with mills and foundries, and its magnificent levee. This is a very wide space paved with Belgian blocks, and a gradual incline sloping to the water. Here

enormous quantities of all kinds of goods are landed and given temporary storeroom, or shipped to all the important places along six thousand miles of navigable waters, with which the city is in direct communication. There are no regular wharves on the levee, but bridges run out to landing stages moored a short distance off, so as to rise and fall with the tide. Front street, extending along the levee, is full of trucks and produce wagons, laborers, porters and a constant throng of working people. The



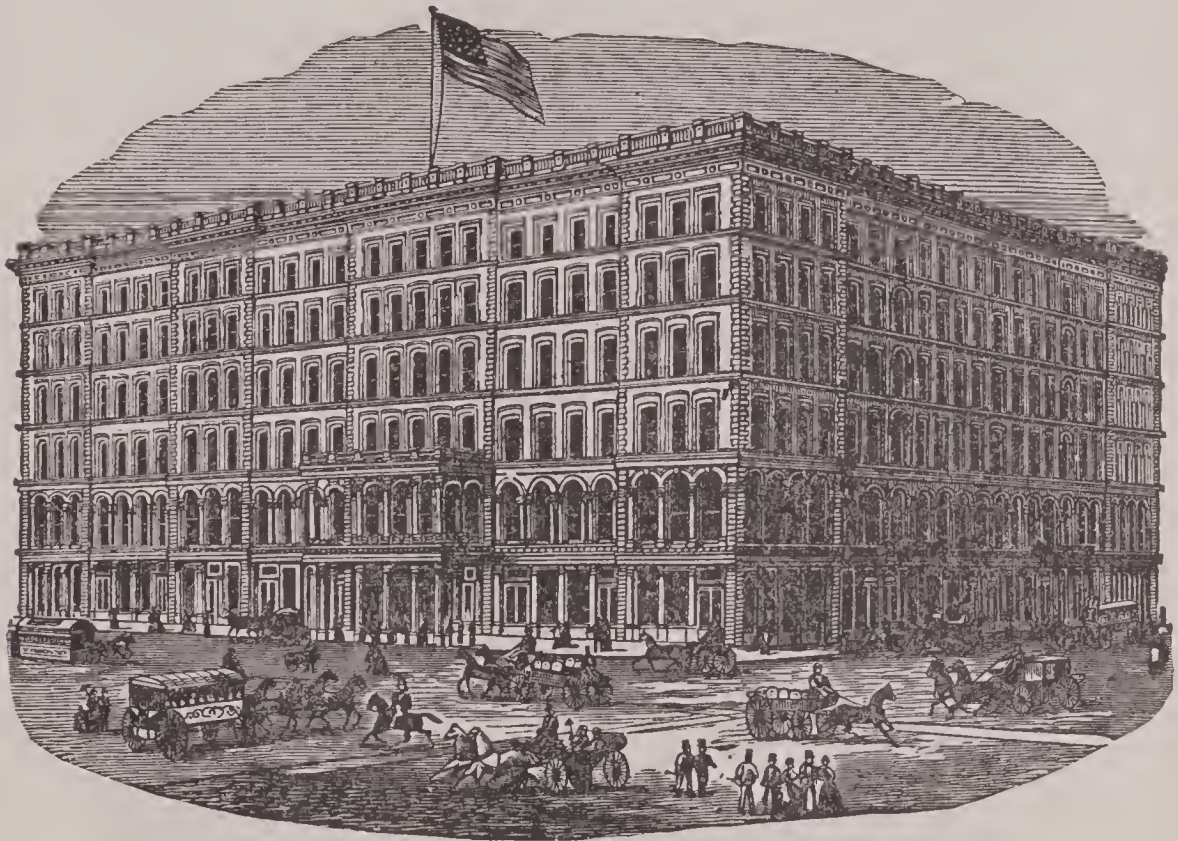
COURT HOUSE, ST. LOUIS.

levee is packed with bags and bales, wagons and kegs, and the wagons that transport them. Alongside lie the boats,—side-wheelers and stern-wheelers, packets, barges, tugs, flat-boats and dredge-boats; most of them built with many decks, like floating pavilions. Up stream there are two great brick German breweries, and countless mills and foundries, making a little village of themselves, with a host of small shops and poor dwellings.

The streets are numbered west from the levee, and mount a steady rise of ground



back from the river. Fourth Street is lined with large, handsome stores, and here the greatest retail trade is carried on and the most interesting, gay crowds of people are to be seen. The roadway is crowded, and through it the cars of two horse railways are constantly running. Some of the great hotels are here. Others stand among the large wholesale establishments of Fifth Street, along with the Olympic theater, the *St. Louis Times* building, Mercantile Library Hall, Union Market and the Round Top Market. The city is divided into northern and southern St. Louis by Market Street, one of the



LINDELL HOTEL, ST. LOUIS.

busiest of the trade streets, and the location of the best public buildings. Here is the massive, dignified Court House, on whose classical looking steps slaves were once sold at auction; the Grand Opera House, City Hall, and other notable structures, built for the most part of a beautiful soft gray colored limestone or a red sandstone, which give the city streets a gay and also a tasteful, artistic appearance. Washington Avenue leads to the Bridge, through lines of large wholesale houses and palatial residences. Here, too, are the Lindell and several other large hotels, the Catholic University, Smith's Academy, Washington University, and churches, hospitals, club-houses, and other noteworthy places. It has been said that more good buildings can be seen from about the

corners of Fourth or Fifth street and Washington Avenue than anywhere else. They are five-storied, substantial, and in some cases beautifully ornamented. The bridge is



FOURTH ST. LOOKING NORTH FROM CHESTNUT.

about two thousand and fifty feet long, without counting the approaches, and is one of Captain Eads' great pieces of engineering. Its great arches span the waters to the is-

land now called East St. Louis, where there are many extensive store-houses and depots. The view of stream and city from the bridge is extensive and full of life and variety. The city is seen to rise gently from the water in three terraces. The dense commercial quarters first, then the fine thoroughfares and stately buildings belonging to general trade and public works, creeping up to the clusters of residences which occupy the last terrace in the handsome suburb of Côte Brilliante. This is about two hundred feet high and four miles back. The streets going westward up this rise between Washington



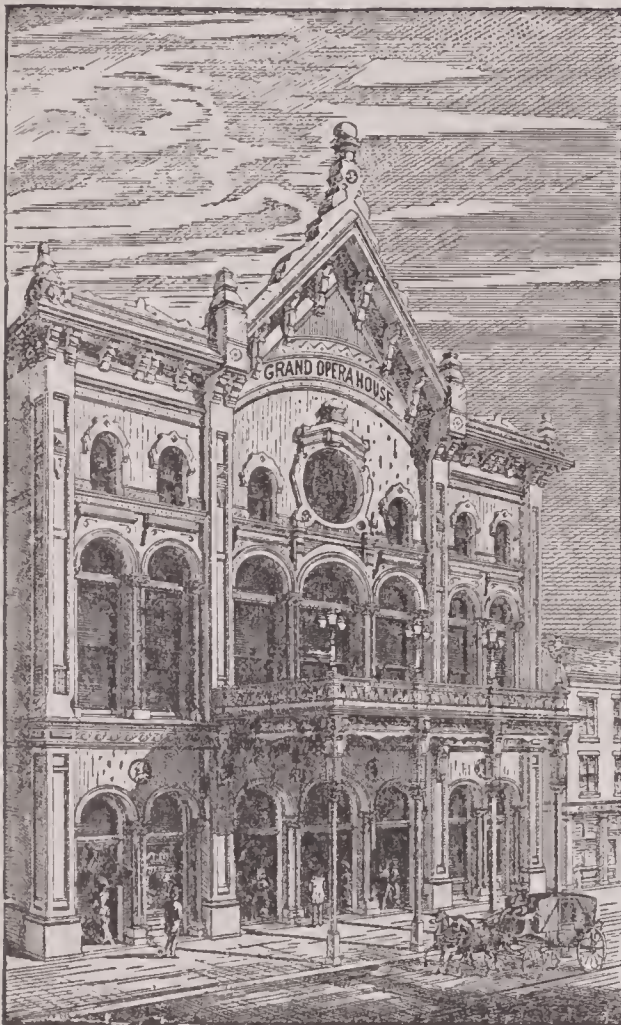
REPUBLICAN BUILDING, ST. LOUIS.

Avenue on the north and Pine Street on the south, are built up with comfortable dwellings, while on some of the cross avenues the mansions are quite elegant in appearance. But on the whole St. Louis houses show more of a desire for comfort than elegance, which is a characteristic of the Germans at home or abroad. This is one of the largest German cities of the West, and in summer-time looks very much like a transplanted city of the Fatherland. The bridge is crowded with promenaders; open-air gardens are opened and summer theaters, decorated with plants, and furnished with music and refreshments. The sidewalks in front of the principal restaurants are filled with groups

of people gathered around little tables; they chat, sip refreshments and enjoy them-

selves till their rooms have cooled and they can go home and pass a comfortable night.

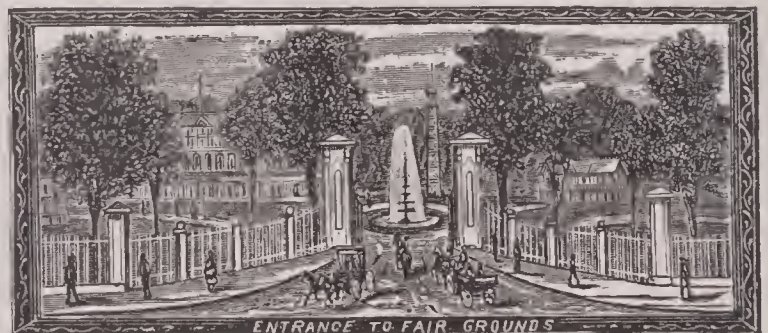
Among the regular resorts about the city, the Fair Grounds—a beautiful park and zoölogical garden—always has a large, gay crowd, especially during the Fair week. Forest Park is a tract of nearly fifteen hundred acres of wooded rural ground, and beyond it is Shaw's Garden. This is open to the public by the generosity of Mr. Henry Shaw, to whose private domain this lovely stretch of flower-beds, conservatories, rare trees and valuable plants, with a museum and botanical library belong; the Lower Grove, a long handsome strip of land adjoining, Mr. Shaw has presented to the city. Lafayette Park is a square about as large and of much the same sort as Boston Common, surrounded by aristocratic houses. Beside its immense water facilities, St. Louis is the center for sixteen lines of railway, some of them being the main roads of the country. The chief use of these roads is for shipment of the articles manufactured in the city. New York and Philadelphia are the only places in America that produce greater quantities of general arti-



OPERA HOUSE, ST. LOUIS.

cles; and in flour-making St. Louis leads the whole country.

**Cincinnati**, on the Ohio River, and the chief city of the State of Ohio, is a famous place for pork. "Porkopolis," or city of pork, it is sometimes called, as the killing and packing of hogs is the chief business. Nearly a million are killed every year—more than in any other place except Chicago. There are great factories of other things too, especially for beer making. Most of the breweries are in a



part of the city called "Over the Rhine," inhabited almost entirely by Germans. The population of Cincinnati is about the same as St. Louis, and one quarter of the people are Germans. The city is surrounded by beautiful hills, and the river flowing by it is crossed by two fine bridges. The plan of the streets and squares is much like that of Philadelphia; the roads are usually paved or macadamized, planted with trees, and substantially built up with brick.



SOUTHERN HOTEL, ST. LOUIS.

Next to the Porkopolis of Ohio is the Forest City of **Cleveland**. It has a population of about a hundred and seventy-five thousand people, whose interest is centered chiefly in the great petroleum refineries, or in commercial and other business brought over Lake Erie, and extending up the Cuyahoga River, which empties here. Cleveland is one of the best ports on the lake; the trade in coal, iron ore, petroleum and grain being very large; and the river supplies water power for factories for making sulphuric acid, railroad cars, farmers' tools and other valuable articles of shipment. The center of the regular lines of tree-lined streets crossing at right angles is Monumental Park, beautifully shaded and carefully kept. The handsomest portion of town is on the high sandy

bluff on the east side of the river. On the other bank there is another fine park called the Circle; this has a beautiful fountain in the center. The public improvements, charitable institutions and city buildings, schools and churches of Cleveland are of remarkable excellence.

Next in population among western cities is **Louisville**, Kentucky, of about a hundred and fifty thousand. It is the largest city of the State, and nearly the size of Newark, New Jersey, and like it, rests on a plain, with hills in the background and a river—the Ohio—in front. The stream on which Louisville stands, is here broken into rapids, making a fine water power, that is as yet little used. An important business is sugar-curing hams and pork packing, while no place in the world has such quantities of



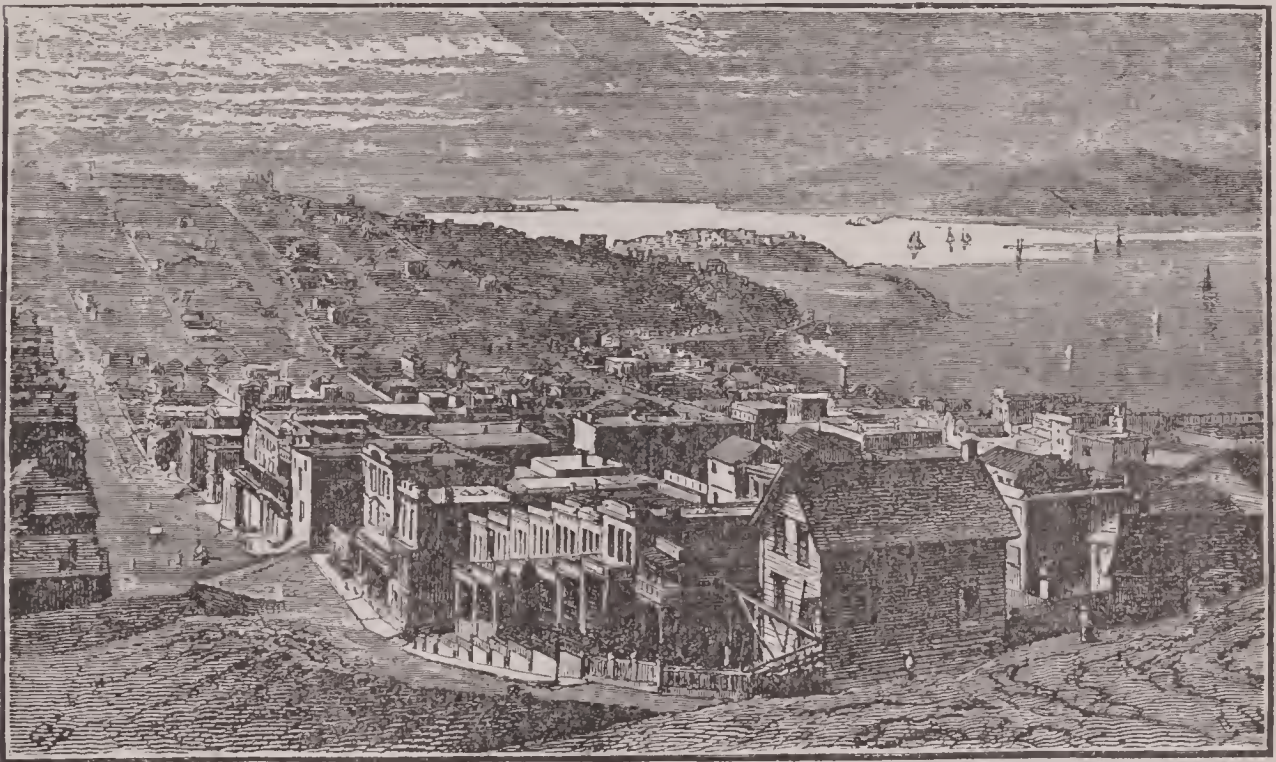
THE ST. LOUIS BRIDGE.

leaf-tobacco as are brought in and shipped from here to Germany, France, England, Canada and different parts of the United States.

The best harbor on any of the great lakes is at **Detroit**, Michigan. This is part of the Detroit River, which receives the waters of Lake St. Clair above, and empties into Lake Erie, eighteen miles below. The river is very deep and broad here, and the city—the largest in Michigan—extends along its banks for six or seven miles. The water front is crowded with warehouses, mills, foundries, grain elevators, railway stations, ship-yards and dry docks, telling you at first glance what branches of trade bring wealth to the people who live here. The shipping interests are mostly with United States ports on the Lakes and with Canada, which lies on the other shore of the river. Detroit is a great northern railway center and transfer station, and one of our most important lumber markets. The streets are remarkably broad, the business houses are solid and

imposing, and some of the dwellings, surrounded by gardens and shaded by trees, are elegant and costly. A very large part of the population, which is about a hundred and twenty-five thousand, are foreigners, chiefly Germans.

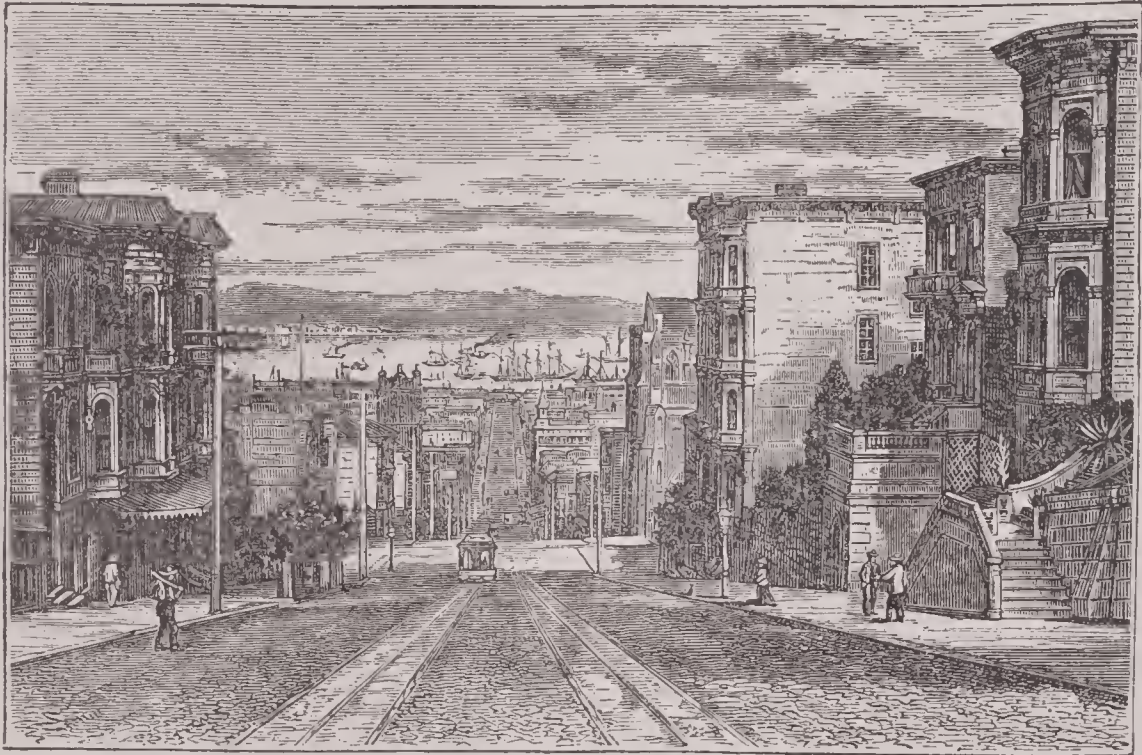
A port of about the same size and importance on Lake Michigan is **Milwaukee**, the largest city in Wisconsin. The harbor and town are always full of life and activity, especially around the wharves and the grain and flour warehouses. This is the greatest wheat market in the world, and is the port of shipment for the agricultural products of Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa. The business center is in the heart of the city along



GOLDEN GATE, SAN FRANCISCO.

the Milwaukee and Menomonee rivers. The Milwaukee gives excellent water power for manufacturing; the mills are situated on a ship canal running alongside, and their wares are loaded directly into the lake-going steamers. Iron and rolling mills are the most numerous and important; after them come extensive flour mills, breweries and tanneries. The higher parts on the east and west are occupied by dwelling houses. Nearly all the buildings are of cream-colored brick, manufactured in the neighborhood. This makes the most ordinary parts of the city look handsome; while the Court-house of sandstone, the Custom-house and the Post-office both of marble, and some others of the more pretentious buildings are really elegant.

The metropolis of North America's Pacific slope is **San Francisco**. It is the capital and largest city in California, with one of the finest and most beautiful harbors in the world. The entrance from the ocean is through a passage about a mile wide, called the Golden Gate. This is between the long peninsula occupied by the city and an arm of land that runs down on the north; together these form the barrier separating the



NOB HILL, SAN FRANCISCO.

open sea from the river mouths that form the bay. San Francisco owes its importance to this harbor, which is visited by hundreds of ships from the Oriental countries, from Europe, and ports on both sides the American continent. The foreign trade is very large. The principal things sent out are grain, flour, wool, wines and quicksilver; the chief imports are tea from China, lumber from Oregon, coal from Australia, Vancouver's Island and England, and sugar, rice and coffee from various countries. There is also a very great trade by the Pacific Railroad, which has its western end near the city. The plan of these great overland railways, binding the Union from ocean to ocean, and connecting the interests of all our States, was laid here at the times when acts of secession were passed at the opposite seaboard. Many of the great mines of California and Nevada are owned by San Francisco merchants, some of whom are among the richest men in



the world. The city of 'Frisco, as it is often called, occupies the peninsula that lies between the harbor and the sea, which was barren and rocky, but has been levelled and improved by much skill and great expense. The streets are laid out in regular squares, closely built up in the business portion, but quite scattered in other places. The fashionable promenades are lined with the leading retail stores; and in about a dozen streets the buildings are remarkably fine and substantial, but in other quarters the architecture is of wood, sometimes lavishly ornamented. Everything has a brisk, prosperous appearance, and the people are full of energy and push. There are no shade trees, but the yards around the better houses are quite gorgeous in flowers and evergreens. A great many of the people, even in families, live at the hotels. So there are a great many very fine establishments throughout the city. The Palace Hotel is said to be the largest and one of the most magnificent in the world, and many others are both stately in appearance and luxuriously arranged. The most interesting quarter of the city is Chinatown. Here twenty thousand China-



CHINESE QUARTER, SAN FRANCISCO.

men are crowded into a limited space, and live as they do at home. Their national customs have all been imported, from every-day living with chop-sticks for knife and fork, to the pagoda-like theaters and joss-houses, with opium dens and gambling houses.

This is an important flour market; large exports are made of tobacco and other products, and immense numbers of oysters from the Chesapeake are carried here and shipped to all parts of the world.

The chief city of the lower Mississippi, and our main port for the Gulf of Mexico, is **New Orleans**, once capital of Louisiana. In size and population it is the ninth city of the Union, but in the value of its exports and foreign commerce, it comes next to New York. It comprises about forty square miles; but one half of these is little better



CITY HALL, SAN FRANCISCO.

than a swamp; the other half is closely inhabited. There are altogether about two hundred and fifty thousand people here, a mingled gathering of Americans and Germans, French, Italians, Spanish and Irish. Most of the streets running parallel to the river extend for about twelve miles in unbroken lines; while the cross streets run at right angles to these from the river to the lake. Those in the new parts are wide, bordered with trees, and Canal Street has many handsome stores and dwellings. As New Orleans is built on rather a long, narrow strip along the curves of the river, it has an S shape; but at one time it was only extensive enough to follow the outer curve, from which it received the name of the Crescent City. The streets have ditches running through them, by which the drainage is carried off in the freshet season; but they are unsightly, and it is said, unhealthy at all other times. There are, beside these, a number of canals for business use in the city connecting with some of the fifteen markets. There is more cotton sold here than in any other city in America, and very extensive trade is also carried on in sugar and rice. The wharves at the river levee are always crowded with

cotton brought from all parts of the Lower Mississippi Valley, where it is packed into bales by great presses, and loaded on vessels to be sent to Europe and the Northern States. Sugar is stored in immense sugar-sheds, where it is heaped up like coal in a coal yard. Between Christmas and Lent the greatest carnival in the United States is



NEW ORLEANS.

held here. The grand procession takes place on Mardi Gras, or Shrove Tuesday, when hundreds of people, dressed to look like animals, goblins and all sorts of fantastic creatures, march through the streets with music and torches, and setting off fire-works as they go along. Beside this, the festival is kept up in balls, parties, concerts and other masqueradings outdoors and in.



CITIES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD.



# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
ITALY :—	
Rome . . . . .	7
Ostia . . . . .	48
Capua . . . . .	48
Tarentum . . . . .	50
Cumæ . . . . .	51
Crotona . . . . .	54
Sybaris . . . . .	54
Mantua . . . . .	55
Arpinum . . . . .	56
ASIA MINOR :—	
Tarsus . . . . .	59
Troy, or Ilium . . . . .	61
Ephesus . . . . .	66
Smyrna . . . . .	68
Sardis . . . . .	68
Miletus . . . . .	69
Halicarnassus, or Zephyria . . . . .	70
Comana . . . . .	71
Pergamus . . . . .	71
Ancyra . . . . .	72
Putara . . . . .	72
GREECE :—	
Athens . . . . .	75
Piræus . . . . .	116
Corinth . . . . .	118
Mycenæ . . . . .	121
Sparta . . . . .	125

## *Contents.*

	PAGE
<b>EGYPTIAN CITIES OF THE NILE :—</b>	
Memphis . . . . .	130
Thebes . . . . .	140
Tanis . . . . .	147
Heroöpolis . . . . .	149
Pelusium . . . . .	149
Heliopolis, or On . . . . .	150
Bubastis . . . . .	150
Sais . . . . .	152
Alexandria . . . . .	154
<b>COLONIES AND ISLANDS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA :—</b>	
Rhodes . . . . .	163
Carthage . . . . .	164
Agrigentum . . . . .	172
Syracuse . . . . .	173
<b>ARABIA :—</b>	
Mareb . . . . .	177
Aden . . . . .	181
Arem . . . . .	182
Ocadh . . . . .	183
Petra . . . . .	184
Bozrah . . . . .	187
<b>PERSIA :—</b>	
Pasargadæ . . . . .	190
Persepolis . . . . .	194
Lower Ecbatana . . . . .	199
Agabatana . . . . .	199
Northern Ecbatana . . . . .	201
Raga, or Rhages . . . . .	202
Bagistan . . . . .	203
<b>SYRIA :—</b>	
Damascus . . . . .	204
Samaria . . . . .	210
Gaza . . . . .	211
Antioch . . . . .	212
Palmyra . . . . .	216
Baalbec . . . . .	220
Aleppo . . . . .	222



*Contents.*

	PAGE
SYRIA:—	
Berœa . . . . .	222
Jerusalem . . . . .	222
Joppa . . . . .	231
Tyre . . . . .	232
Sidon . . . . .	234
Cæsarea . . . . .	238
MESOPOTAMIA:—	
Nineveh . . . . .	240
Asshur . . . . .	242
Khorsabad . . . . .	242
Babylon . . . . .	249





## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

	PAGE		PAGE
ITALY :—		GREECE :—	
The Roman Eagle . . . . .	7	Acropolis of Athens . . . . .	77
Roman Forum . . . . .	9	Interior of the Parthenon . . . . .	83
Augustus . . . . .	13	Market of Athens, or Agora . . . . .	89
The Appian Way . . . . .	15	Themistocles . . . . .	91
Interior of the Pantheon . . . . .	21	Pericles . . . . .	93
Julius Cæsar . . . . .	23	Athens from the East . . . . .	95
Roman Villa . . . . .	27	Demosthenes . . . . .	99
Nero . . . . .	29	Parthenon at the time of Pericles . . . . .	101
Macenæs . . . . .	31	Greek Male Heads . . . . .	103
Baths of Caracalla . . . . .	33	Greek Female Heads . . . . .	105
Coliseum . . . . .	36	Street of Tombs, Athens . . . . .	107
Interior of a Roman House . . . . .	39	Lysicrates' Monument . . . . .	109
Roman Garden Scene . . . . .	42	Socrates . . . . .	111
Roman and Toga . . . . .	43	Piræus, the Port of Athens . . . . .	113
Roman Matron . . . . .	44	Mycenæ . . . . .	119
Arch of Constantine . . . . .	45	Sparta . . . . .	123
Constantine the Great . . . . .	47	Market place, Sparta . . . . .	127
Virgil . . . . .	52	Miltiades . . . . .	129
Cicero . . . . .	56	EGYPT :—	
Roman Consul . . . . .	57	Ancient Vase . . . . .	131
Cleopatra's Journey . . . . .	61	Gallery in the Cheops Pyramid . . . . .	133
The Laocoön . . . . .	63	Temple of Isis . . . . .	135
Homer . . . . .	67	The Rock Temple . . . . .	137
Roman Types and Costumes . . . . .	69	Mummy and Coffin . . . . .	139
GREECE :—		Statue of Amenophis . . . . .	141
Types and Costumes . . . . .	73	Sphinx at Karnac . . . . .	143

*Illustrations.*

	PAGE		PAGE
EGYPT:—		SYRIA.—	
Interior of the Burial Temple at Karnac . . . . .	147	Syrian Types and Costumes . . . . .	207
Bust of Rameses II. . . . .	149	Bridge of Jacob's Daughters . . . . .	209
Ancient Coins . . . . .	151	Ancient Aqueduct . . . . .	211
Types and Costumes . . . . .	151	Antioch . . . . .	213
Water Carriers . . . . .	153	Syrian Seaport . . . . .	215
Light House, Alexandria . . . . .	155	Great Colonnade, Palmyra . . . . .	217
Old Alexandria . . . . .	157	Temple at Baalbec . . . . .	219
Cleopatra's Needle . . . . .	159	A Fallen Pillar . . . . .	221
The Great Pyramid . . . . .	161	Bethlehem . . . . .	223
Types and Costumes . . . . .	161	Mountains of Moab . . . . .	225
COLONIES AND ISLANDS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA:—		The Moabite Stone . . . . .	227
Alexander the Great . . . . .	165	Cedars of Lebanon . . . . .	229
Medal of Alexander the Great . . . . .	167	Solomon's Pools, near Jerusalem . . . . .	231
Hannibal . . . . .	171	Valley of Shechem . . . . .	233
Patmos . . . . .	175	Sidon . . . . .	235
ARABIA:—		Ancient City Gate . . . . .	237
Types and Costumes . . . . .	179	Valley of Jehosaphat . . . . .	239
PERSIA:—		MESOPOTAMIA:—	
Types and Costumes . . . . .	191	Nineveh Portal Figure . . . . .	241
Hall of Xerxes in Persepolis . . . . .	195	Assyrian Types and Costumes . . . . .	244
Rock Grave of Darius . . . . .	197	Soldier . . . . .	245
SYRIA:—		Assyrian Reliefs . . . . .	246
Damascus . . . . .	205	Antechamber of the Palace of an Assyrian King . . . . .	247
		Nimrod . . . . .	251

# CITIES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD.

---

## ITALY.

**O**N the Seven Hills rising out of the fertile Italian Campagna bordering the broad, deep, flowing river Tiber, stood the queenly city of ancient **Rome**.<sup>\*</sup> Round it ran the strong wall of Servius, with its great gates opening upon broad roads that threaded the entire Italian peninsula, connecting the capital with other great cities of the country and uniting the provinces to Rome in political, commercial, and intellectual interests. They intersected the Campagna and led to the various suburbs, which in Rome's palmiest days were almost as finely built up as the city itself. The mighty capital lay mainly on the left or eastern side of "Father Tiber;" fine streets, circuses, and splendid palaces stretched from the water's edge to the heights of the Seven Hills, and lay in the valleys between, the plains beyond, and crowned the surrounding elevations. The greatest magnificence and the largest extent of Rome was reached at about the time Christ was

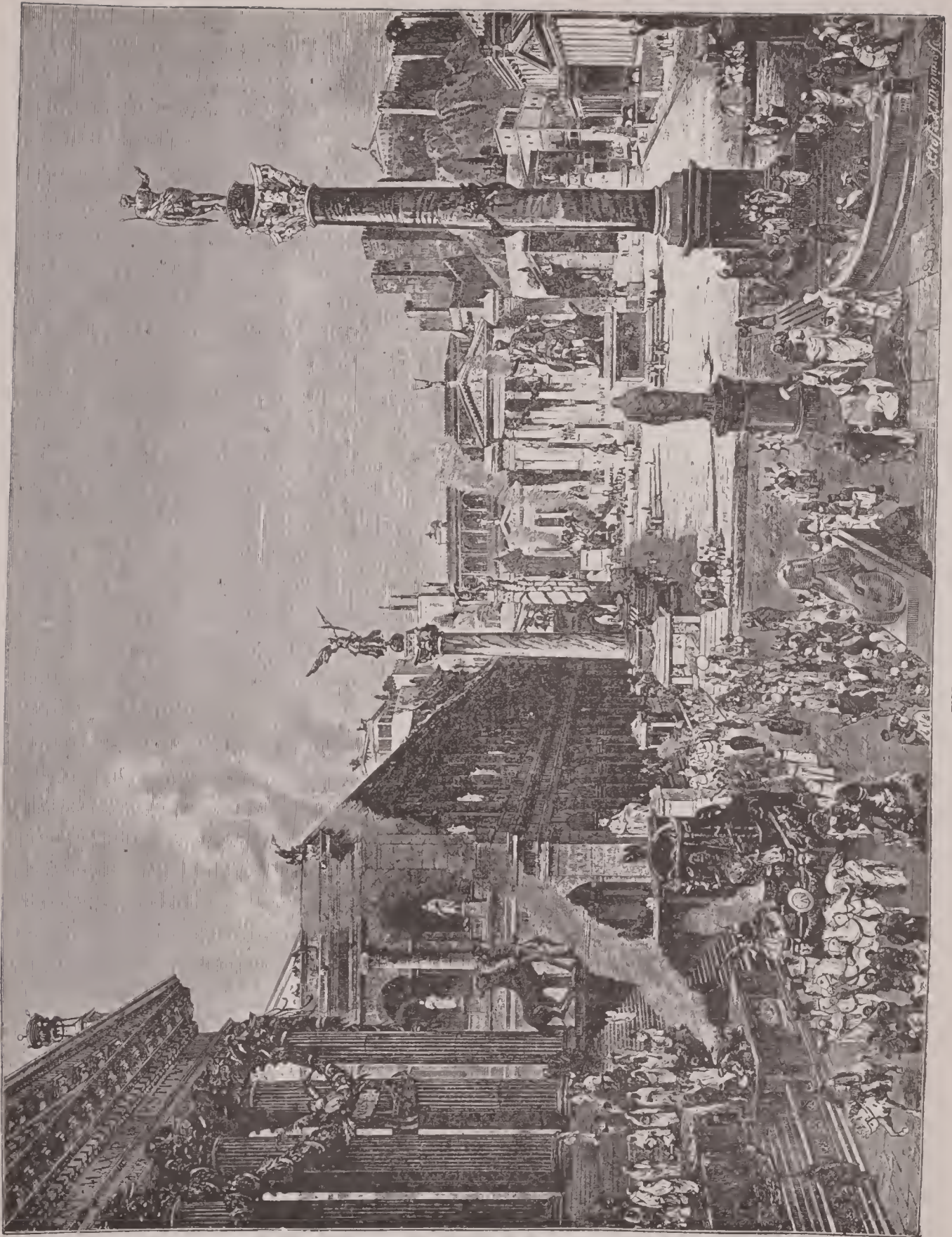


---

<sup>\*</sup> See description of Rome in "Great Cities of the World."

born, but for hundreds of years before then it was grand and powerful, the greatest city in all the known world, and the capital of the foremost nation of the age. It began as a small town on the Palatine Hill, we do not know exactly how or when; but it was about 750 years before Christ. This first settlement is known in history as the City of Romulus, but scholars say nowadays that Romulus and his brother Remus never lived, and that there is no truth in the story about the wicked uncle throwing them into the Tiber, the wolf that nursed them, the herdsman that brought them up as his own sons, and their great prowess in restoring Alba Longa to their grandfather and building a city where the herdsman had found them. If all this pretty story is a legend, one thing is sure, that in some way the city was founded, and it was named Rome, although not perhaps by Romulus, after himself, but from a word meaning border or frontier, because the first settlement here was probably a frontier outpost. But as we do not know the real history of the foundation of the city, and the legend has been told for ages, it has become like a part of Roman history, and people give Romulus and his followers the credit of founding the city, which may have been built by some military tribe of Italy or an adjacent country. At any rate the earliest age of Rome is called after Romulus, just as the time when Elizabeth reigned in England is known as the Elizabethan Age. But when we read of what Romulus did, we must remember that probably Romulus did not do it at all, but that it was done in the time that the legends say he lived. The little "city of Romulus" covered only the Palatine Hill, but it was surrounded by a wall having three gates, and soon became quite full of people. The wall was carried along the edge of the hill all round, and spaces were left clear of all buildings inside and also outside this enclosure, which was looked upon as holy ground, and was called the *Pomœrium*. This settlement of Romulus, the beginning of the great city, was also called *Roma Quadrata*, or Square Rome. The legends tell of Numa Pompilius and other kings that followed Romulus, and ruled over a fast-growing city of warlike people who made great conquests. Rome grew very rich, and spread its territory to the adjacent hills, where other tribes had founded cities. In the reign of Tarquinius Priscus great works of improvement were carried on; new streets and squares were laid out, and public buildings erected.

Servius Tullius, who followed, continued the work of Tarquin, enlarged the *Pomœrium*, and built a new wall. This enclosed all of the famous Seven Hills with a line of mighty fortifications. These were of free-stone, with towers for watching and defense, like the ramparts of the Greeks. At short distances the wall was set with arches so as to give greater strength and firmness to the stonework, not for entrance, for they were compactly filed in; the gates were more massive and imposing structures, always located in places where the land formed a natural protection, and made a convenient point of observation from within and a bold defense without. The entrances to Rome were sometimes wide massive structures of one, two, and three arches, as powerful in protec-



THE ROMAN FORUM.





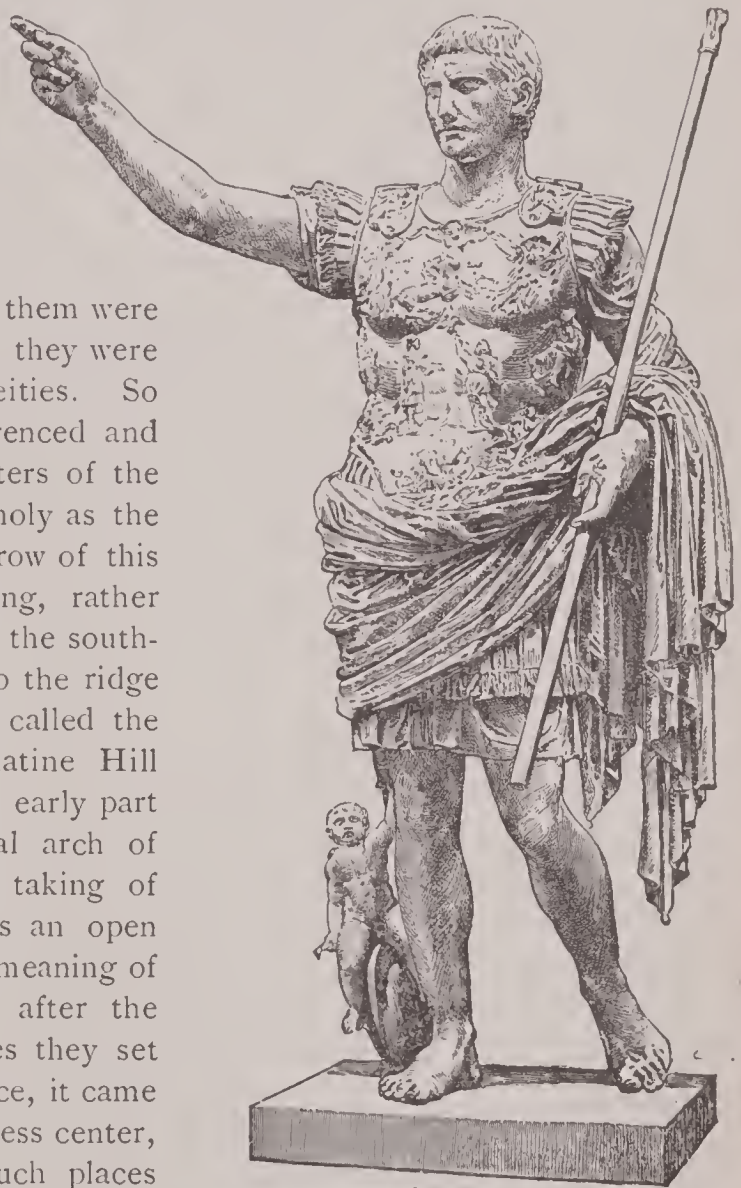
tion as they were majestic in architecture. The city which the wall of Servius enclosed was somewhat like a fan, with the Capitoline Hill for its pivot. Toward this point a semi-circle of hills extends from the east. The most northerly is the Quirinal; then comes the Viminal, and with the Esquiline on the east, the upper half of the crescent is completed in a set of promontories, which further back stretch in a united plain eastward to an embankment, sixty feet high and fifty feet broad at its base, which was part of the fortification of Servius. On the southwest the ring of hills is continued by the Palatine, with the Cœlian behind it; and due south of the Capitol the Aventine stands upon the brink of the river. On the plain of the Esquiline the fortifications and the embankment are here continued by the regular wall, which engirdled the Cœlian and the Aventine, and continued over the river, enclosed a long narrow tract on the Janiculum. The Tiber made a sudden westward bend a little to the north, but changed its course to the southeast and back again in a serpentine trail till it was past the city. The westerly wall above the river bounds the Capitoline and the Quirinal Hills, and adjoins the earthworks at the upper end. Here was the Cœlian Gate, the most northerly one in the city. Between the Quirinal and the bold curves of the river lay the Campus Martius, where the greater part of modern Rome stands. The whole circuit of Servius's wall measured about seven miles. It stood without being altered for many centuries, while the city grew and grew, till her great suburbs extended far into the beautiful Campagna, and Rome without the walls was as great as Rome within. For a long time the fortifications were not needed, and were allowed to fall into decay, while the magnificent city literally had no bounds. It was in the third century after Christ that the Aurelian wall was built, which marks the present site of Rome old and new. Beside the Cœlian Gate the principal entrances to the city through the wall of Servius Tullius were the Flumentane and the Carmental, on the west between the Capitol and the river; below these the Trigemina stood, between the Aventine and the river, and probably led to the Sublician Bridge, which Aneus had built to connect the city proper with Janiculum. On the southeast, between the Aventine and the Cœlian, the Capene or Capuan Gate pierced the wall at the foot of the Cœlian Hill, and through it the Appian Way led into the city. On the eastern side of the Cœlian it was the Cœlimontane Gate that led to the villa-built Campagna, and above it the *Porta Esquilina* opened on two roads that stretched across the plain. The Esquiline Gate stood at the foot of the earthworks, and is the last of the famous *portæ* through which conquering armies, mighty generals, valuable plunder and richly laden embassies passed for centuries to the glory and wealth of the Eternal City.

The Capitoline Hill was as much the core of Roman life as it was pivot of the city plan. It was the smallest, the steepest, and the most famous of the hills, the citadel and sanctuary of the city. It was long known as the Hill of Saturn or Saturninus, until Tarquin chose one of the two peaks of the hill called Tarpeian for a magnificent temple, dedicated to the three great gods of the Latins and Etruscans, Jupiter, Juno, and

Minerva; ever after this part of the hill was called the Capitol or Chief Place, while the upper part was the Arx or Citadel. The Tarpeian Rock was a steep precipice on the south-western side of the Capitoline, from which traitors were hurled. When enemies marched up to Rome, their first wish was to get their hold upon the citadel and the Capitol; so the Tarpeian Rock was usually the chief point of attack. In 460 B.C. the Sabine Herdonius scaled this cliff at the head of a band of slaves, and with them was killed by the Romans a few days later.

There is another story told, that years after the Gauls climbed the rock, near the Carmental Gate, and had almost reached the summit when the cries of the sacred geese of Juno roused the officer Manlius, who rushed out and hurled the leader of the band down the precipice. He dragged others down in his fall, and so the Capitol was saved. In remembrance of this deliverance a goose was carried in triumph every year across the Capitoline Hill. Manlius was himself hurled from the rock afterward, having been condemned by the Patricians on the pretext that he wished to make himself king. The great Capitoline temple was a majestic building, in a commanding position on a platform, made by levelling the summit of the rock on the lower of the two Saturnian peaks. It was an immense and almost square edifice two hundred feet long, with three ranges of columns in front and a majestic single colonnade extending along each side. The portico was reached by a great flight of steps, and, like the interior, was adorned with the work of the greatest ancient sculptors. The pediment was covered with figures in relief, and on the roof were groups of statuary made of burnt clay. Within, the temple was divided into three apartments; in the center was a statue of Jupiter, made of terra cotta, and painted in the Etruscan style of art; the figure was clothed like a victorious Roman general, and held in his right hand a thunder-bolt, and in his left a spear. A gilt statue of Minerva occupied the cella at the right of Jupiter, and the figure of Juno stood at the left. Every year a nail was put in the wall adjoining the sanctuary of Minerva, to mark the lapse of time. In the center of the temple, which was open to the sky, there stood a statue of Terminus, the god of boundaries and landmarks. The gates of the temple were of gilt bronze, and the pavements were of rich mosaics. Here the greatest religious festivals were held, the triumphs celebrated, and the chief heroes of the battlefield were brought in a pompous procession to lay their trophies at the feet of the "father of gods and men," and to hold their banquets in the feast-hall beyond. The Capitoline temple was the chief of four hundred sanctuaries that graced the city. Close beside it stood the temple of Fides, and near by the twin temples of Mars and Venus, while that of Jupiter Tonans, or the god of thunder, was at a later day placed so near the great temple that it was considered a porch to the Capitol, and had some bells hung upon its pediment. Between the two heights of the Saturnian Hill was a level space called the *Intermontium*, where the Tabularium or Record Office stood, keeping sacred the archives of the city. This, in connection with the Treasury, was used as a library,

a place for lectures, and for some other special purposes. The Arx was also partially occupied by temples; and here in some of the earliest days of the city several altars to Jupiter and other deities stood with the gigantic statue to the "greatest of gods," made out of the armor taken from the Samnites. The Romans were a very religious people. The deities that we now read of as belonging to Roman mythology were their gods; to them they went for counsel and auguries, to whom they returned with trophies and rich booty as thanksgiving or peace offerings; they were believed to take on mortal form in aiding their favorite causes; but, though many of them were believed to have been mortals once, they were far above the people of earth as deities. So the Capitoline Hill was highly revered and strictly devoted to temples and matters of the sacred Roman state, which was as holy as the gods. Beneath the perpendicular brow of this hill was the *Forum Romanum*, a long, rather narrow open space stretching way to the southeast, gradually decreasing in width to the ridge over six hundred feet away that is called the Velia, and which connects the Palatine Hill with the Esquiline, and where in the early part of the Christian Era the triumphal arch of Titus was set to commemorate the taking of Jerusalem. A forum in Rome was an open space for public meetings. The first meaning of the word was "open place," but after the Romans gave it to the city squares they set apart for markets and courts of justice, it came to have about the meaning of business center, or exchange. There were several such places in Rome, but this was the only one that was called "the Forum," without any other name to distinguish it. This was the center of Rome in its glory, and the core of its life when it contained two million people.



AUGUSTUS.

At the foot of the Capitol, where it measured nearly two hundred feet across, stood

the magnificent triumphal arch of Septimius Severus. In the days of the Roman Republic (which lasted during nearly five hundred years before the birth of Christ), and of the Empire (which followed and lasted about the same time), for something like a thousand years from 500 B.C. to 500 A.D., when Rome fell and the Middle Ages began, the Eternal City was continually being built and rebuilt with monuments of honor. One of the chief among these was the Arch of Septimius Severus, erected by the Senate in 205 A.D. It was placed in one of the finest spots in the great city, and reared its grand arches in elegant proportions at the head of the Forum, and the foot of the Capitol; upon its faces bas-reliefs depicted the victories of Severus in the east, his entry into Babylon, and the tower of the temple of Belus, while legends read to his renown and that of his two sons, Caracalla and Geta. In one of the piers is a staircase leading to the top of the arch, upon which stood a car drawn by six horses abreast, and containing figures of Severus and his sons. The statue of Marcus Aurelius, now in the Capitol, stood in front of the arch, and on all sides there were columns, statues, temples and basilicas, for the Forum was the grandest as well as the liveliest part of the city.

The Forum was established some time after the alliance of the cities of the Romans on the Palatine and the Sabines on the Saturnian, it being a convenient place between the two hills where the colonies could meet on neutral ground; it was then surrounded by marshes with the Curtian Lake in the midst of the valley. When the city became entirely united the ground was drained, paved, regularly laid out and bounded by broad streets. For about four hundred feet from the foot of the Capitoline Hill the great oblong was the Forum proper, while the remaining length of two hundred feet, gradually diminishing in width, was occupied by the Comitium. Here the assemblies of the Senate were held and the destinies of the world discussed; here the great and the lowly met every day, and trivial matters as well as great were talked over and settled. It was adorned with the most beautiful monuments and surrounded by the finest streets in the city. A two-storied portico encompassed it, in which shops or *tabernæ* occupied the first floor; and along its sides basilicas and temples were raised one after another. In the Comitium the twelve tables of the Romans, which are considered the foundation of all law, were hung up, and the *fasti* also, written on white tables, informed the citizens when the law-courts were open.

On the right or lower side of the Forum there was a large and stately structure, known as the Basilica Julia, used partially as a law court and partly as an exchange. Here the judges of the empire, called Centumviri, held their courts, which were four in number; and on its roof the mad Caligula used to stand and throw money into the Forum for the pleasure of seeing the people scramble after it. At the corner of the basilica the Arch of Tiberius is believed to have stood. Beyond this site was the magnificent and very ancient temple of Castor and Pollux, where costly sacrifices were



THE APPIAN WAY, NEAR ROME.



offered on the ides—the 15th—of July. This was the anniversary of the battle of Lake Regius, and after the rites were performed the Roman knights, richly clothed, crowned with olive, and bearing their trophies, rode by the temple in military procession.

Opposite the Basilica Julia, the center of the Forum was marked—and is still—by the Column of Phocas. It was taken from some temple or basilica, and set on a huge pyramid-shaped base of white marble, and surmounted by a gilt bronze statue of Phocas. The upper side of the great open city square was skirted by the famous *Via Sacra*, which was not built up on the side of the Forum, but was lined with silversmiths' shops; opposite, and beyond them, were the "new shops," where Virginia was stabbed by her father with a butcher's knife, which he seized from one of the stalls, and plunged into her breast, as "the only way to keep her free" from the "tyrant Marcus." Further on was the famous *Curia*, or Senate House. This great magnificent public hall was capable of holding six hundred senators. There was no tribune to which the speakers mounted and faced their audience while they talked; each speaker rose in turn and spoke in his place, while the fate of the world hung in the balance. Nearly opposite the Senate House was the line between the Forum and the Comitium, upon which stood the Rostra, or open-air platform, from which the Roman orators addressed the vast crowds that gathered at the out-door public assemblies, the Plebeians in the Forum, the Patricians in the Comitium. These were the two great parties that belonged to the body politic of the early Roman nation.

The Patricians were probably descendants of the original citizens of the Latins, Sabines, and Etruscans, first united in the city of Rome; the Plebeians, the descendants of those afterward admitted, were regarded as a much inferior race. But Servius Tullius, "the best and wisest of all the kings of Rome," skillfully bought about a reconciliation, and opened to this "common class," which was fast growing in size and wealth, the rights of full citizenship. He gave them laws and liberties, so that they might not become jealous of the Patricians—the ruling body, members of the people—and cause trouble. So he created a new assembly of a military form, which was open to all citizens, while the Patricians, or Assembly of the *Curia*, which had long been the only body with any votes, remained the same. Servius Tullius was a great builder as well as statesman; he enlarged the boundaries set by Romulus, and the new *Pomœrium* included four of the city tribes, as the departments of Rome, like our townships, were called; these were on the Palatine, the Quirinal, the Cœlian and its valleys, and on the Esquiline and the Viminal Hills. The Capitoline, or Saturnian Hill, was in itself sacred to military and religious purposes, and the Aventine, while belonging to the city, was never included within the sacred limits of the *Pomœrium*, but was used for the temple of Diana, the great Latin goddess. Servius built this temple because he wished to form an enduring alliance with the whole Latin nation. After this the Aventine was used for many sacrifices and festivals, which belonged to the national customs of both Latium and Rome.

These were the precincts within the walls, but without there were many more tribes, or townships, directly under the city government. Part of the public duties of the Assembly, which gathered in the Comitium of the Forum Romanum, was to elect the king, for early Rome was a monarchy, but not a hereditary monarchy, in which the throne is occupied by one after another of a royal family. The rule was to choose the king, who was assisted in his government by a senate. This body lasted long after the kingdom was succeeded by a Republic, but in the monarchical times it consisted of about three hundred members chosen from the Patricians.

The great street of the Forum, and the most famous in Rome, was the Via Sacra. This formed its upper boundaries and small end of the Forum, and extended the whole length of the oblong, from the beginning of the Comitium to the foot of the Capitoline Hill. Here it met the famous slope of the Capitol, which led by a steep ascent to the sacred summit. When a general went up to offer thanksgiving to Jupiter it was through the Via Sacra that the pageant passed. The procession came down from the Velian ridge, in to the Forum, passing through the eager crowd that lined the street, and up over its smooth pavement, past the temples and shops on the upper side and the open stretch of the Forum on the other hand, to the foot of the hill, then passing beneath the triumphal arch of Severus (after 205 A.D.), wound its way up to the great temple on the Tarpeian Hill.

The highest reward that could be given to a Roman commander was a triumphal entrance into the city. As soon as the privilege was granted the Senate provided for the expenses; streets and squares through which the procession was to march were adorned with garlands and gay hangings. Temples were opened, and incense burned on the altars; temporary stands were built to accommodate spectators, who gathered in vast throngs along the line of march. The commander, in the meantime, usually collected his troops outside the city gates; although sometimes—but rarely—the *imperium* within the walls was granted a victor during his triumph. At the Gate of Triumph the commander was met by the Senate, the city magistrates, a great body of citizens, who took the lead in the march, and lictors—attendants of the magistrates—in their official dress, and carrying their *fasces* or bundle of rods, as symbols of their office. As the eager, fantastic crowds fell back, or gazed from their temporary seats, shouting *Io triumphe!* the stately procession moved on, the city dignitaries followed by tibicines, or flute-players, celebrating the occasion with their piping reed-instruments, crowned soldiers bearing the booty on the points of long lances or on portable stands. This filled the people with intense excitement. They shouted with delight at the armor and the standards arranged as trophies, at the models of the cities and the ships taken from the enemy, or the pictures of battles, the great tablets inscribed with the deeds of the victor. Statues personifying the rivers and towns of the conquered country were borne aloft, and treasures of art, valuable plate and vases, silver and gold coins, and

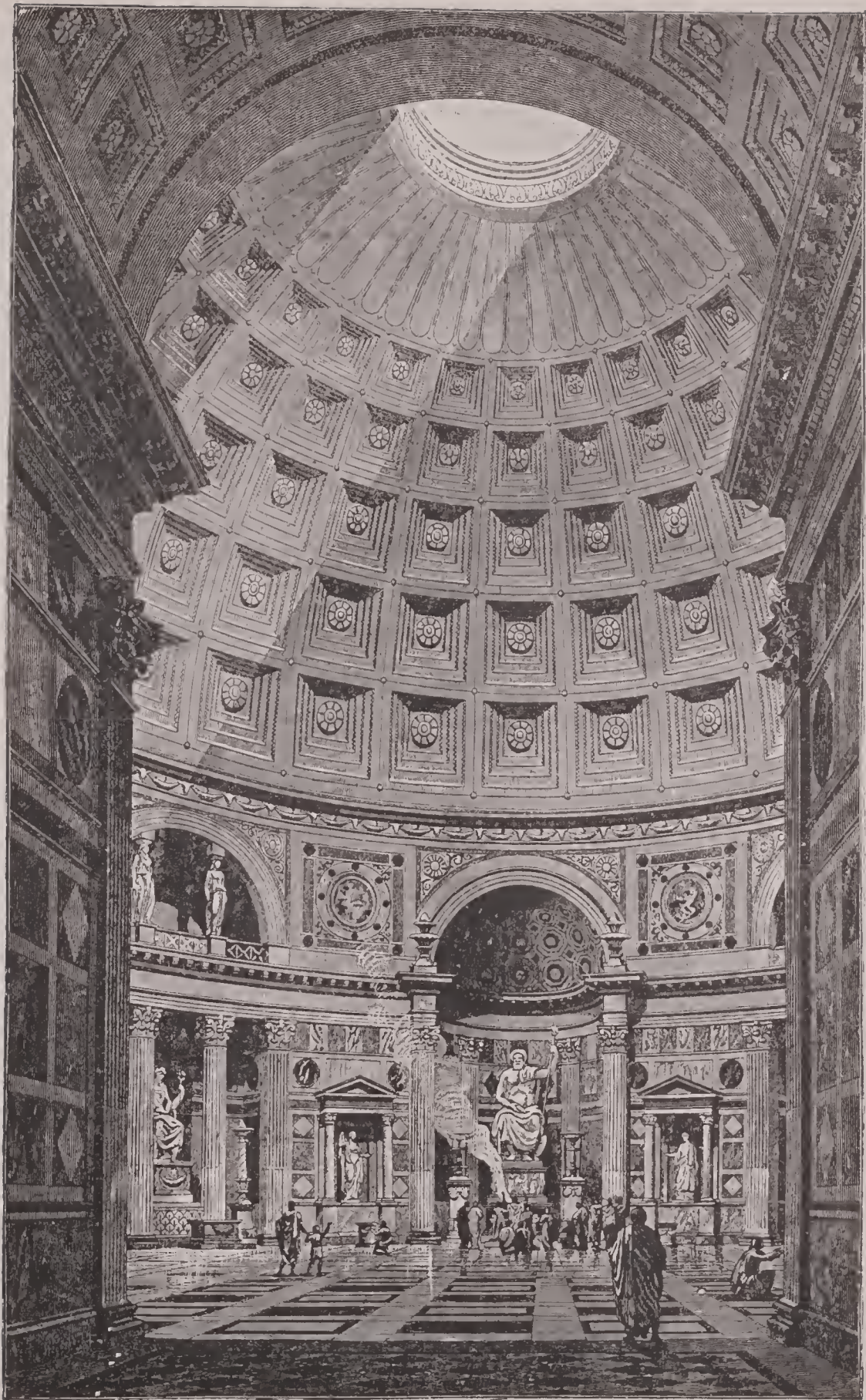


products of the newly acquired lands. Fettered kings, princes and nobles followed, who, after they had done their part in this glorification of their enemy, were withdrawn at the foot of the hill, and cast into the Mammertine Prison, whose mouth was open for them at the foot of the sacred hill. After this sorrowful company has passed the jeers and heartless cries of the Roman populace, come a body of priests, attending the gilt-horned and garlanded oxen for the sacrifice, while after them, in the place of honor, preceded by singers, musicians, and jesters in light, fantastic dress and showy ornaments, rolls the triumphal chariot, drawn by four magnificent horses abreast. In the chariot stood the victor, the object of the triumph, the idol of the multitude. The shouts resounded, unbounded were the tokens of admiration showered upon the victor. He was dressed in the toga picta and the tunica palmata, taken for the occasion from the statue of Jupiter in the Capitoline Temple, and the eagle-crowned ivory scepter of victory was in his hand. Behind him stood a public servant holding the triumphal crown over his head. In the rear marched the army. At the Capitol the "triumphator" deposited his crown in the lap of Jupiter, and made the usual sacrifices of a swine, a sheep, and a bull, after which a festive meal was held. With this the day of triumph and rejoicing closed.

When the ancient Romans did anything, or wanted anything; whenever they planned, succeeded or failed, their first thoughts turned toward their deities, and this is why the great pageants celebrating bloody victories and conquests of other nations wended their way to the temples, and why the victorious generals, who were far from what we call religious, would first seek the shrine of some deity to offer sacrifices or consult oracles. The word religion comes from the Romans, and means *obligation*, a *binding power*, and the religion of the Romans was a feeling of constraint, and their worship a business-like performance prompted by ambition for fame, wealth, and other most worldly gratifications. They worshiped Peace, Valor; had altars to Plague, Hunger, Fear; and made offerings to a multitude of gods and goddesses which they believed either represented or presided over every element of mind or nature. They prayed to these gods for help, and made solemn vows to them when in trouble or difficulties, which were carried out with fidelity. Nearly all of the hundreds of temples scattered through Rome were built in the keeping of vows, and some of the noblest statues in the world were executed from the same motive. They had great anxiety to know the gods' will, and this they wanted in the most direct way; so they practiced what is known as the augural science, and read the answers to their prayers by signs in the sky, as by a flight of birds, or the flashes of lightning. Augurs were a class of priests, who formed one of the most important scientific colleges amongst the Romans. It was common for all people to consult the augurs, and representatives of the State were compelled to seek their interpretation of the divine will on all important occasions. A special place in the temple was reserved for these observations, and called the *templum*; it was divided by two lines into

four squares, and the heavenly signs were determined as lucky or unlucky, according to the position in which they were seen in these squares.

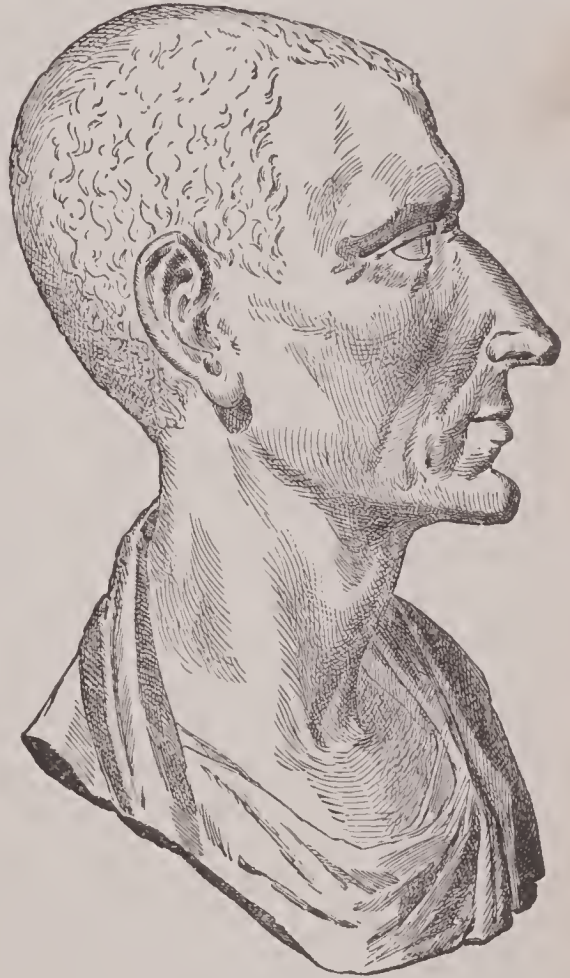
A street running north-eastward from the Forum led through the *Subura*, or populous quarter covering the low ground between the Esquiline, Viminal, and Quirinal Hills; and beyond reached to the *Carinæ*, which lay on the edge of the Esquiline next to the *Velia*, which was afterward the most fashionable part of Rome. On the southern side of the Forum another street ran out by which the people went from the great *Via Sacra*, the upper boundary of the Forum, to the great ox or cattle market, which extended below the Capitoline, Palatine, and Aventine along the Tiber. There were two connecting roads between these *fora*, one was the *Tuscany* or *Etrurian Way*, which made a direct route, the other was the *New Way* or *Nova Via*, which led from the *Via Sacra* over the Palatine Hill, and entered the ox market at the *Velabrum*, at the foot of the Palatine. At the head of the *Viscus Tuscus*, or *Etruscan way*, on the Forum, was a bronze statue of *Vertumnus*, the god of Etruria and patron of the quarter through which the street led. There was a long trough-shaped fountain here, with groups of buffaloes and oxen, in representation of the Lake of *Tuturna*, the mythological sister of *Turnus* and the wife of *Janus* the Sabine war-god. This street was much used by the early Romans, as it led from the great Forum to the *Circus Maximus*. On the *Via Nova*, close under the western brow of the hill, was the famous *Temple of Vesta*, a circular colonnaded shrine, beautifully decorated, and sacred to the goddess who was believed to watch over the State. It was open during the day and closed at night, but the flame on her altar was never allowed to go out. On the first of March each year the fire was renewed, and on the ninth of June the *vestalia* special festivals were held in honor of the goddess; on the fifteenth of June the temple was cleared out and the dirt carried into a narrow lane behind the building. This was locked by a gate, and no one was allowed to enter it. The goddess was a virgin, and her fires were tended and ceremonies performed by young Roman priestesses called *Vestal Virgins*. There were four or six of these, who took vows to serve the goddess and remain virgins for thirty years. The order was very strict, and any priestess who broke her vows was buried alive. The vestal who allowed the fire to die down, was severely punished, as this was looked upon as an omen of the fall of the State. On the other hand, *Vestal Virgins* had many privileges not granted to other Roman maidens. They were held in greatest honor by all the people, and received respect from the lowest classes as well as the highest. They had some of the best seats kept for them in the theaters, were not under any home authority, and could marry if they chose after the end of their thirty years of service; but this was considered unlucky, so most of them spent the remainder of their lives in the service of the goddess. If the eye of a Vestal chanced to look upon a criminal, he was set free. The temple still stands near the banks of the Tiber; it is now the Christian church of *Maria del Sole*, and looking very much as it did in the ancient days of heathendom. Everything had a very prac-



INTERIOR OF THE PANTHEON.



tical aspect to the Romans, and while the enlightenment of the ages since those "grand old days of Rome" has made their religion seem a very blind one, it has but shown their practical character in a more favorable position; and we look now with admiration upon their wonderful monuments and magnificent public works. As their chief object was military power, the first great work of the early Romans was in roadways that should be solid at all times of the year for the march of legions of soldiers and quantities of heavy baggage. In order to carry them straight to the points aimed at, marshes and hollows were filled up, or spanned by viaducts; mountains were tunneled, streams were bridged; no labor, time, nor money was spared to extend safe roads in every direction through the Roman dominions, connecting conquered provinces with the heart of the State. They threaded the Campagna, and intersected the city. The roads were either strewn with gravel or paved with solid stones, with blocks of a softer common tufa for the raised pavements for foot passengers. The middle of the road was generally raised a little so as to make the rain-water flow off; small outlets for the water were made at short distances, and larger passages or archways lay under the road. The first and finest of these roads was the Appian Way, called the "queen of roads." It was begun by Appius Claudius; when the struggle with the Samnites was at its height it extended direct to Capua, and later further on to Brundisium, the port of embarkation for Greece on the lower Adriatic. Its fine smooth pavements stretched in a solid level over the Pontine marshes, along the precipitous country from Albano to the valley of Ariccia, on an embankment faced with freestone, guarded by massive balustrades and furnished with seats extending along both sides.



JULIUS CÆSAR

These great blocks of stone laid in the paving of this road still remain closely fitted together after all the storms of change and destruction that have swept over the city during two thousand years. Many a victorious general has marched over them in triumph at the head of his forces; many a Roman crowd in festivity or in fear has thronged the thoroughfare by night or day; but it is not so famous for any of these as

for the tread of that teacher and saint, Paul, an Apostle of Jesus Christ, who, fearless of persecution and death, entered the seat of idolatry to preach the Gospel to its people. The *Via Appia* entered ancient Rome through the Capuan Gate, and opened upon the valley between the Aventine and Palatine hills where the Circus Maximus stood. This "Largest Circus," as it was called in comparison to all others, is said to have been built by King Tarquinius Priscus, who arranged the seats of the people according to their division into thirty sections; but it was re-arranged and enlarged time after time by those who came after him; it was used after the fall of the kingdom by the Republic; Julius Cæsar rebuilt it, and in the days of the Empire it was kept in splendor till after the death of Constantine. The great oval was nearly half a mile long and nine hundred feet broad; in its podium half a million of people could sit and look at the chariot races and foot races, for which men and horses were constantly trained. A *spina* or back-bone, of narrow gardens, fountains and statuary, ran down the center of the course, at the end of which was a triumphal arch. Arcades around the top of the seat tiers were filled with jugglers and mountebanks, and stalls for eating, gaming, and carousing.

Above the Circus Maximus lay the ox market, which after the Forum was the great business square, or open place of the city. It occupied a long, low strip of ground along the Tiber, but protected from the rising of the river by a quay and drained by the famous sewer known as the Cloaca Maxima, or great drain, whose mighty arch of masonry and stone is still one of the sights of the Tiber. In earlier times the river often overflowed the whole valley between the Palatine and the Capitoline, the water sometimes even reaching to the base of the Quirinal. Willows and rushes then covered the ground, so that one could not pass over except barefooted; there was a ferry to row passengers across, to the foot of the Palatine, and it was from these boats that went from one hill to another that the name of Velabrum was given to that part of the ox market beneath the Palatine. In the center of the *Forum Boarium*, a great bull of brass still stands, which was placed here long ago, and adjacent to it Servius Tullius raised a Temple to Fortune, and another to the Sabine god Matuta.

Pompey, also, chose a site here for a Temple of Hercules, and after some great victories in Spain, the first two triumphal arches were raised here in honor of Stertinius.

The Arch of Janus, the Sabine god, still stands with its four equal sides and arches turned to the four points of the compass, and its forty-eight niches for statuary. It served as a great portico where the Romans were sheltered from sun and rain while discussing the news of the city or matters of business, and where the men whose business was connected with the market carried on their traffic.

Above the site of the ox market stood the theater of Marcellus. It was a custom with the ancients to choose a site for a theater, or several of them, as soon as they laid out a market or public square, for the people demanded a place to witness the dramas on the feast days of the immortal gods. At first the theaters were made of wood, so

as to be taken down as soon as the performances were over; but in the days of the Republic they were made more substantial and of costly materials. One of the finest of these was built by Augustus, and called by him the Theater of Marcellus, after the emperor's nephew. It consisted of a great half circle raised in two stories of arcades, surmounted by a massive pilastered wall, in much the same style as the Colosseum. The semicircle was girdled by corridors and filled with tiers of seats, numbering thirty thousand altogether. On the roof of the arcade ropes were fastened by means of which a canvas was stretched across the great open top to protect the spectators from the sun. In front of the semicircle lay the stage, with various apartments, and the ends and back of the long broad open stretch where many actors played at once.

About opposite the Theater of Marcellus the Tiber divided for a little way to embrace an island. The ancients called it the *Isola Tiberina*, and devoted it entirely, or almost so, to sacred purposes. At one time it was cut in the form of a ship, with prow and stern; its sides were coated with strong masonry, so that it stood in the stream like some giant vessel. There were three great temples built upon it, one to Esculapius, one to Jupiter, and one to Faunus; there was also an altar raised here to the Sabine god Semo-Sancus. The island was reached by a bridge that crossed it, and reached from the main shore above to that below. In imperial times the island had another aspect; the site of temples and shrines being used for a prison, or as a neglected spot where sick slaves were left to die, the cruel Claudius promising them freedom if they recovered.

The "good Father Tiber" is three hundred feet wide in the city, and from here, on errands of commerce and warfare, ships went back and forth to the Mediterranean Sea in great numbers, and along the banks stretching far away over the Campagna there were palaces, villas, villages and cities, with gardens and groves, monuments and statues, traversed by the arcades of aqueducts, and all connected and continuous, as if a single city stretched from the Seven Hills to the sea, to the mouth of the Tiber, there crowded with ships, yard-arm to yard-arm, bearing the wealth of the world. To the great city came the richness of the earth; Britain and Spain sent metals, from China came silks, amber from the Baltic, gems from India, spices and perfumes from Arabia, woven fabrics from Babylonia, and the unrivaled works of art from Greece. All that the world could produce of things beautiful, rare or precious, its choicest dainties, were brought to Rome. They were landed at the quay of the ox market, or brought in burdens along the well-built roads. The cargoes for Rome were landed at Ostia, which was situated at the mouth of the Tiber. It had one of the grandest harbors ever built, where the imports from many countries were brought to be shipped to Rome and various parts of the Roman domains.

The first bridges that crossed the river at Rome were looked upon as sort of religious monuments, and an order of priests called *Pontifices*—bridge makers—took care of

them. The name *Pontifex Maximus*, now the title of the pope, was given by the ancients to the high priest of the pontifices. The oldest bridge built in Rome was the *Pons Sublicius*, which Horatius kept "in the brave old days of old" against the Etruscan army of Lars Porsena. The bridge led from the city to the Janiculum, a hill upon whose crest a bulwark against the Etrurians stood. There is a tradition that in earliest times Janus, the sun god, founded a city on this hill from which the name of Janiculum has come. Afterward there was an altar raised here to Fons, the son of Janus. Janus Quirinus was a god of war, whose temple was closed in times of peace, so that the spirit of war might not go forth; and for the other reason that it was not then necessary to offer sacrifices to him. This site, held sacred to the god of war, was called by the Romans, "the key of Etruria," and by the Etrurians "the key of Rome," and Janus was represented with a key in his hand. From here Tarquinius Priscus had his first view of the city over which he came to reign, and here the eagle, henceforth the emblem of Roman power, replaced upon his head the cap which it had snatched away as he was riding in his chariot. Over this eminence also came Lars Porsena and his Etrurian band, winding their way in magnificent procession toward the *Pons Sublicius*, so nobly defended by Horatius. Near the foot of the hill Julius Cæsar had his famous gardens, and on its summit the emperor Galba was buried, and the remains of the first Sabine king, Numa Pompilius, are also said to have been placed.

The Romans were the greatest bridge builders of the world; they combined wood and masonry in splendid long-lasting structures, and were the first to make arched bridges. This plan they not only used to span the rushing waters of the yellow Tiber, but in building roads, aqueducts, and sewers. Nearly every country that fell under the sway of Roman power has still some mighty remains of their bridges or aqueducts, stretching miles of arcades over smooth plain or rough and hilly land, showing the greatness of the Roman skill in engineering. Among the most wonderful of these works is the Great Drain, or *Cloaca Maxima*, whose noble arch may still be seen near the river. It is a semicircular vault, measuring nearly fourteen feet in diameter, and consisting of three concentric arches, each made of huge blocks of hard volcanic stone, like the masonry which forms the wall where it enters the river. The workmanship of this drain is so fine that now, though the stones are kept in their place simply by their own weight, without mortar or cement, not one displaced block has been found, and a knife blade can scarcely be put in between the joints. This is but the mouth of the vast sewerage system of the Tarquins, which by a net-work of underground canals drains the marshy lands between the hills and collects the city waste and pours it all into the Great Drain as perfectly now probably as it did two thousand five hundred years ago. It was due to this nobly planned system that the low-lying parts of the city, especially those along the river, existed at all, for the Tiber was then, as now, a broad and rapid stream given to great inundations.





ROMAN VILLA.



In the time of the emperors, while the Forum Boarium and the Circus Maximus were still standing, the Palatine Hill above them was covered with so many and such magnificent mansions that from it every nation of Europe calls its most beautiful dwellings by the name of *palaces*. It was—and still stands—the loveliest and most interesting spot in Rome. The most sumptuous buildings ever raised in Europe stood here, and some of the most thrilling events in ancient history transpired on this grand old hill.

Here stood the gorgeous Palace of the Cæsars, which stretched away till it covered three hills, and included an area of three and a half miles. The walls, although strong as a fortress, were decorated with the finest of sculptures and paintings the world produced. Chambers, arcades and majestic columns were faced with marbles, white as snow or veined with purple and gold, and embellished with costly gems and metals. It contained all the luxuries and conveniences imaginable. The furniture was of ivory, sandal wood, cedar, and rosewood, ornamented with jewels and upholstered with rich satins, brocades, and the finest fabrics that looms could produce or ship bring in. Nothing can now picture the beauty of this vast pile, or the magnificence and luxury of the wooded parks, gardens and terraces, where trees, plants, and flowers grew in profusion, where fountains of pure or scented water gushed forth at every turn, and statues of beautiful form or noble sentiment were grouped with perfect taste on terrace, in garden, and in shady arbor. Through these halls walked the cruel Nero; in one court Agrippina used to sit with her embroidery when she was not occupied in plotting or carrying out some dreadful deed; and through these corridors Nero ever felt himself haunted by her spirit after her murder, while in reality they were filled by friendly-seeming enemies of the hated emperor. Among these gardens the great philosopher Seneca walked and studied, and on the terrace that lay in front of the palace Nero, surrounded by his court, watched the Christians burn like torches on a row of poles, set up for his human fireworks. The gorgeous pile was called the Golden House, it was the most splendid thing of its kind that has ever been known. Its wonders were celebrated abroad, by Roman travelers, by foreign visitors, and in the literature of the time.



NERO.

*Cities of the Ancient World.*

"The Palatine, proud Rome's imperial seat,  
 (An awful pile) stands venerably great;  
 Thither the kingdoms and the nations come  
 In supplicating crowds to learn their doom:  
 \*        \*        \*        \*        \*        \*  
 Inferior temples rise on either hand,  
 And on the borders of the palace stand,  
 While o'er the rest her head she proudly rears,  
 And lodg'd amidst her guardian gods appears."

The palace extended by means of connecting apartments to the Esquiline. A court in front, surrounded by a triple colonnade, was a mile long, faced in rich marbles, paved with mosaics, and contained a great statue of the emperor. Other courts were occupied by gardens, vineyards, meadows, and woods inhabited by tame and ferocious animals, or with large ponds, like lakes, with rows of beautiful and unique houses on their banks. The walls of the rooms were covered with gold, jewels, and pearls; the ivory with which the ceilings of the dining halls was inlaid was made to slide back, so as to admit a rain of roses or fragrant waters on the heads of the carousers. At these old Roman banquets the long table in the center of the hall was spread with every luxury the world was known to produce. The choicest dainties of fish and fowl, fruit and spice, were heaped upon the rich and jeweled service with which the table was set. Meat and fish were put on small or large flat dishes with raised edges. They were made of metals and beautifully chiseled, and some clay dishes of the same fashion which were very costly. The drinking vessels were also of elegant form, of smooth surface, adorned with bas-reliefs, or sometimes covered with artistic designs wrought of the material itself or soldered on the surface. The Greek custom of adorning drinking vessels with precious stones, the luxurious Romans of imperial times carried to a sumptuous degree. Drinking was a very important part of Roman feasts; the wines were of many kinds, and generally mixed with water; but the water was used in such small quantities, or the wine in so great abundance, that any large feast, and particularly those of the gross Nero, usually ended in a drunken carouse. With their heads and limbs crowned with flowers, the toppers reclined for hours round the table after the dishes had been removed. A master or king of the feast was chosen by a cast of the dice, and then glasses were drained in healths to persons present and absent, witty conversation was kept up, music was played and games of chance or betting were introduced to keep the company lively. Sometimes exhibitions of dancing were given in the hall, and small plays, or scenes representing carousals of the gods, battles, or whatever would excite the interest or please the fancy of the guests. Even fights of gladiators were given after the feast on some occasions. Finally, when the carousers were overcome with fatigue or liquor, they were borne away by their slaves or lay in stupor on their couches or upon the floor until morning. The table, sometimes square and at others round or crescent-shaped, was surrounded on three sides by low

couches, while the fourth side was left open so that the slaves attending the banquet could reach the dishes and the banqueters. The space between the table and the couches was too narrow for a person to pass between, so the guests took their places from the outer side. Each couch was large enough for three people, who reclined their full length on the seats facing the table, and resting their left elbow upon a soft cushion. The right hand was left free for eating. There was a distinction between places upon the couches, which was always observed in seating the guests. The general order of meals among the ancient Romans was something like that of modern Italians. The breakfast was taken soon after rising, and was made up of bread, dipped in wine or flavored with salt, grapes, olives, cheese, milk, and eggs. At the "sixth hour," or in about the middle of the day, a more solid meal of both hot and cold food, a sort of luncheon, was taken; the dinner or chief meal, called the *cena*, was eaten at about the "ninth hour," between noon and sunset. This was with the wealthy a very elaborate repast, with many dishes of imported game, meat and fish, and rich entrées and side dishes of most skilled cooks. After the Roman conquests in Greece and Asia, the simple living of the Romans, when slaves and masters lived on the same fare, would no longer do; various kinds of meats were called for, and fish, delicately flavored, and salads and rare fruits were provided. The cooks were not hired in as they were wanted, according to the earlier custom, but were regularly attached to the household and employed in large numbers, with assistants and scullions, to prepare even the every-day meals. Many of the houses of the wealthiest citizens were provided with fish ponds, and the breeding and taming of fish was a favorite occupation. Snail preserves were kept, and farms for the care of poultry and birds and various kinds of animals for food were attached to many places, and cared for with great attention.



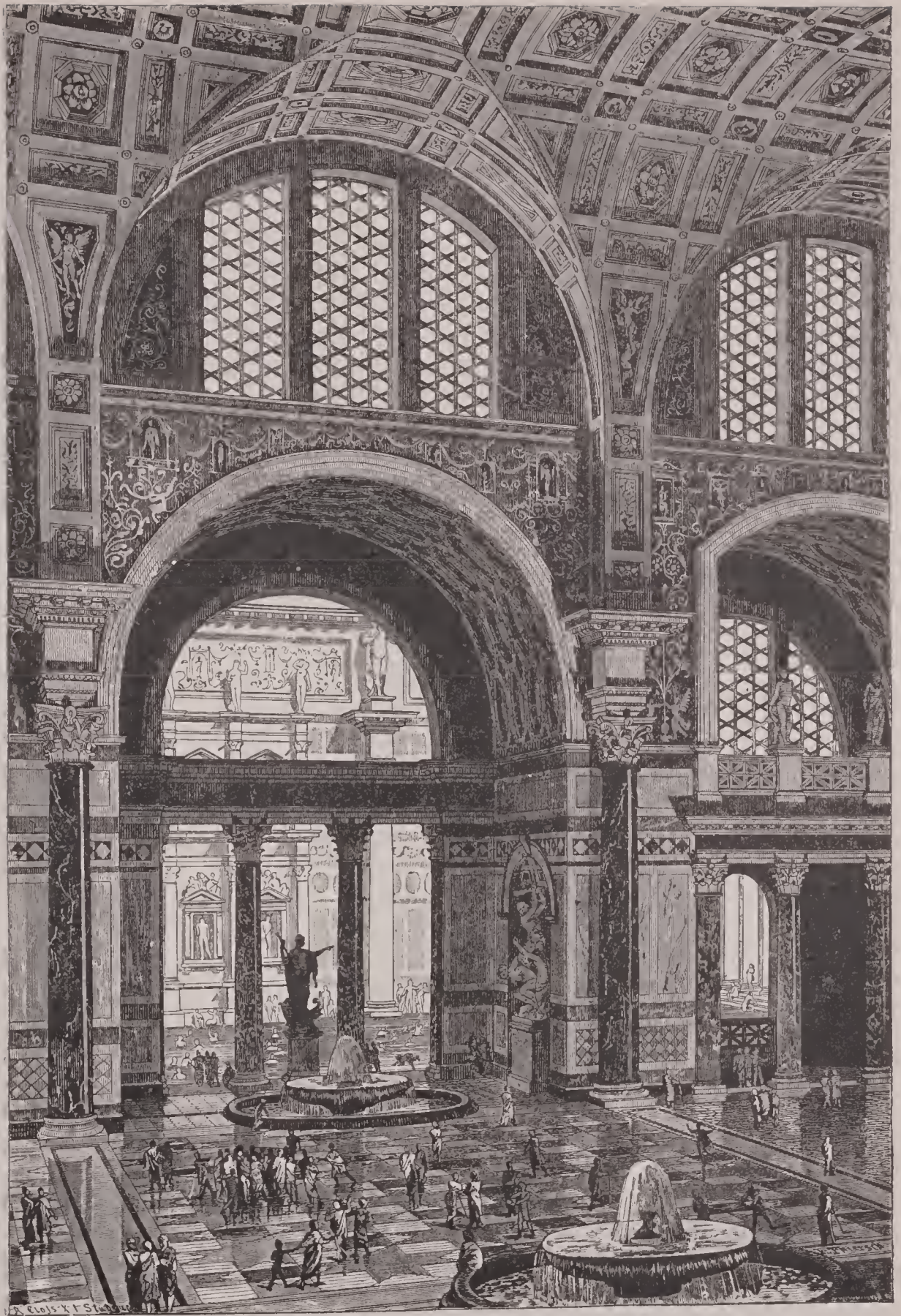
MACENÆS, THE PATRON OF HORACE.

The emperors who followed Nero improved and altered, or partially removed, his palace; and the Palatine Hill has also been the site of two other magnificent houses, one of the good emperor Augustus, and another of Domitian. At this age Rome bore a much grander aspect than in the time of Servius Tullius, and the other kings. The government had so strengthened itself that the city of the Seven Hills had not only conquered all Italy, but Macedonia, Greece, Syria, Mesopotamia, Gaul, Britain, and Egypt, and had itself become the center of the mightiest nation in the world; the most refined and

beautiful of all cities. All around lay magnificent buildings, palaces, and public squares, built with grand colonnades and faced with marble, porphyry and other rich materials, and adjoining were beautiful gardens and shaded walks with walls overtopped by trees. The wide and regular streets were paved with smoothly joined slabs of hewn stone and hard lava, which rested on solid foundations below; the sidewalks, too, were paved, and lined with handsome Roman houses, adorned with fountains and beautiful statues plundered from the Greeks.

The narrow, irregular streets and badly-built houses which had grown without plan with the progress of the Roman kingdom, were transformed in the last century of the Republic. The conquerors of the world built palaces, circuses and theaters with the spoils of their enemies, so that in half a century more Rome contained many magnificent palaces and public buildings. The great fire of Nero's reign, following the vast improvements of Augustus, cleared away the poor hovels and mean streets, in place of which Nero built a new city upon the hilly ground, with wide and well-planned streets, temples, forums and palaces of white and colored marbles from Numidia, Italy, Greece and Asia Minor, and porphyry from Egypt. What Nero began the other emperors continued, and the Eternal City became the grandest and most beautiful sight in the world. Great aqueducts, carried on bold arches over valleys, chasms, roads and streams, the cold and clear waters of the far away mountains into the city to give health and comfort to all, and to still further beautify Rome by gushing out of handsome grottoes and fountains. These aqueducts supplied the baths, too, which were among the most important public and private institutions of all classes.

The *thermæ*, or baths of the Romans, were among their finest and most extensive establishments. They included gardens and meeting halls, libraries, and museums, connected with the bathing apartments, which were most perfectly arranged for all varieties of hot, cold, and shower baths. All the bathrooms lay over a substructure or basement about two feet high, the ceiling of which rested on rows of pillars standing a foot and a half apart. The furnace and firing room lay in front of this, and occupied the center of the establishment. From here the heat went out through the basement and was carried in earthen or leaden pipes in the walls to the bath rooms. The cold, tepid, or hot water wanted for the baths came from three tanks lying above the furnace, and connected with each other by means of pipes. The bathrooms were over the basement, around the furnace, at different distances from it, according to their temperature. Tanks or tubs occupied the center of the chambers for hot baths and cold baths, while benches and chairs were ranged along the walls or stood in niches. A niche on the narrow side of the hot bath was filled with a cold water tub, for a plunge after the hot bath. In the large public establishments a separate apartment was provided with all the fittings for a steam bath; and adjoining were special rooms for dressing, undressing, rubbing and oiling the body. These baths, built with great magnificence and most perfect



THE BATHS OF CARACALLA.



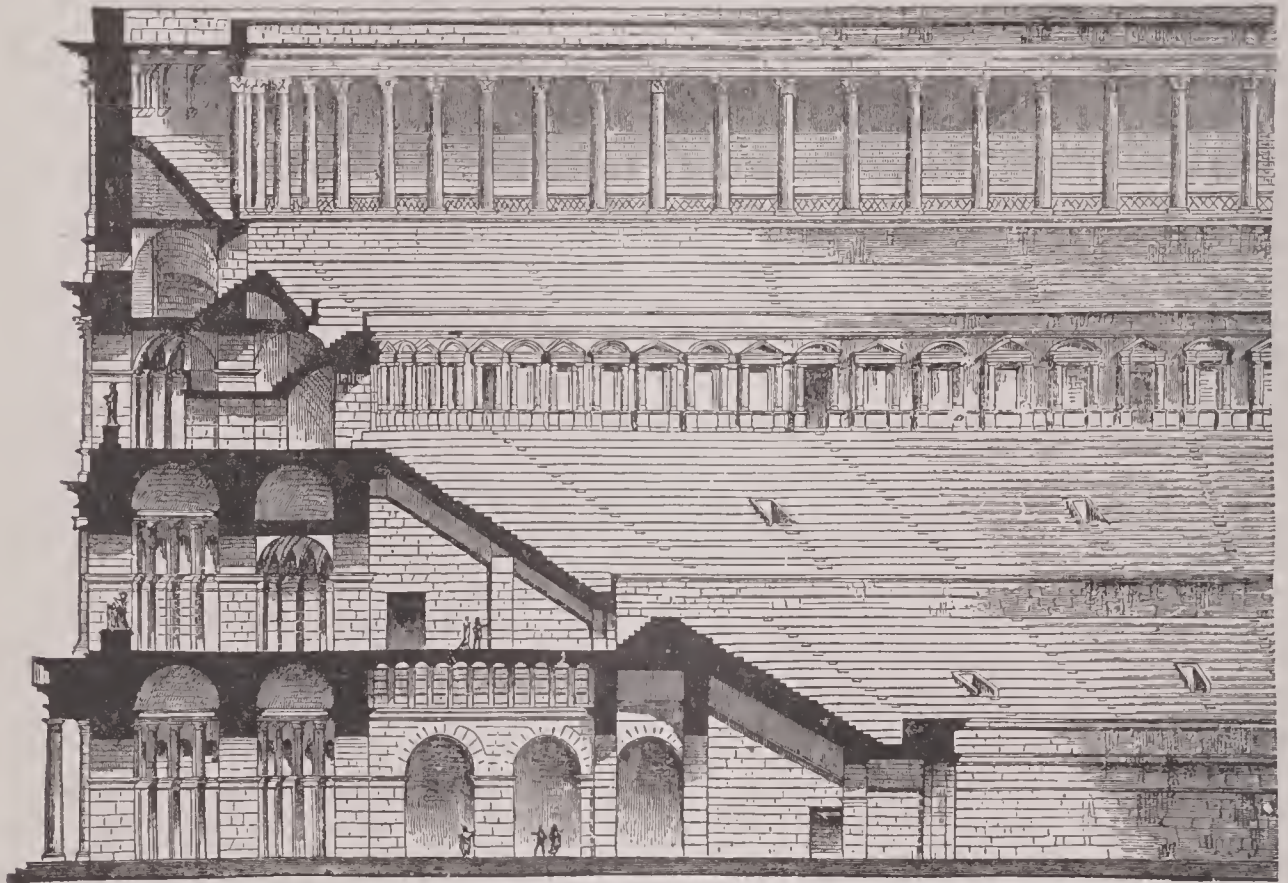


arrangement, were very numerous throughout the city. They were attached to private houses, or stood by themselves in open squares, and were some of the grandest buildings of the time. The great baths of Titus were of the most rich and beautiful architecture, and so large that they covered nearly half of the plain of the Esquiline Hill, on the southwestern side.

Near the earthworks of Servius the heights beyond the Quirinal and Viminal were crowned by another stately structure, built for baths by Diocletian, adjoining which were the lovely grounds of the Garden of Sallust; and in the Field of Mars and outside the line of the Servian Wall on the south, there were many others of great magnificence. The usual time of taking a bath was just before the *cena*, usually the eighth or ninth hour of the day. But the establishments were open during the greater part of the day, and sometimes at night also. The opening and closing was announced by a bell. Some of the baths were free; in others each visitor had first to pay an entrance fee. This was received by the janitor, and kept in a box, while the bather received a ticket which he handed to the bathing master. While Agrippa was in office he built a hundred and seventy bathing chambers, to which everybody, for a time, was admitted free; and on his death his magnificent private *thermæ* were left to the public. After the bather was undressed he entered the room of the tepid bath, where he also received a dry rubbing; from here he took a hot bath in a grand, vaulted chamber, with its steaming reservoir in the center, and the flat cold-water tank in a side niche. He next went to the cold bath, where he plunged into cold water mixed with saffron and other scents. With this the water part of the bathing was over, the rubbing and anointing of the skin with oil followed. Through the entire process a slave with bather's outfit often accompanied his master, frequently anointing his skin from an oil bottle, removing the oil and perspiration from the surface with a scraper, and rubbing him with linen towels. After the bath the hair and skin received a final rubbing and anointing with costly perfumed ointment. Scented powders were strewn over the body, which was stretched out and rubbed with swan's down or purple sponges. The bather was then ready to go out into the gymnastic grounds and take part in athletic games, to recline on the couches of the library, stroll through the shady walks among the fountains and sculptures, or join in the conversations of any of the groups of men gathered in the portico for loungers; opportunities for all of these were close at hand, and provided with the greatest of care and taste in connection with the baths. Here a large part of the day was passed by the luxurious and wealthy men of imperial times. Nothing now stands to compare with the beauty and magnificence of these places. The baths of Caracalla were a mile in circumference, and large enough for sixteen hundred to bathe at once. Besides being built on the most perfect plan for their use, these baths were rich and magnificent in their mosaic ceilings, walls, costly marbles or frescoes, and unlimited numbers of fine statues. The waters came fourteen miles by a special aqueduct, whose arches still stand upon the Campagna.

St. George's Hall, in Liverpool, England, though less than one-fourth the size, is the most exact copy now to be seen of the baths. The hall, with the two courts at each end, are in size and design almost an exact copy of one.

Between the baths of Titus and the Palatine, in a fine central location, lay the most famous building of Rome; an oval amphitheater, called the Coliseum. It was first known as the Flavian Amphitheater, but was, it is said, given the other name from a colossal statue of Nero standing near by. It was a colossus itself, wherein nearly ninety



SECTION SHOWING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE COLISEUM.

thousand people were sometimes seated to see the cruel sports of the arena. It was built by the emperor Titus, who employed upon it six thousand Jews for ten years. When it was finished he dedicated it by the slaying of five thousand wild beasts and ten thousand captives at a great festival which lasted a hundred days. Six acres of ground were covered by the enormous oval, which seated nearly one hundred thousand people in tiers around a dirt-covered arena open to the sky. A portico carried around the entire building was resplendent with gilded columns, and marble statues thronged the arcades. The inner portion of the Coliseum was as magnificent as Titus and all following emper-

ors to Constantine the Great could make it. The podium—seat-galleries—was encrusted with costly marble; net-work of gilded bronze, supported by stakes and wheels of ivory, guarded the people from the wild animals; the spaces between the seats glittered with gold and gems; the awnings were of silk; marble tripods for burning perfumes, and fountains of fragrant water scattered delicious odors through the air and upon the people. A great system of underground passages lay beneath, through some of which the fierce animals were led out to the center; others were conduits for water, by which the whole arena was sometimes flooded, making a great lake, where Roman galleys sailed, and naval battles were fought with all the fury of a conflict between actual enemies, to the delight of the Roman emperor and people, who shouted applause when blood flowed over the decks and stained the waters below. There were broad roads leading to the Colosseum, and toward the northwest it was but a short distance from the Forum. The Temple of Rome stood at the right hand on the way, and beyond it the arch of Titus commemorated that good emperor's conquests in Judea; a little further along on the upper side of the Comitium of earlier days, stood the Temple of Constantine on the Via Sacra, above which the *fora* and the temples of the emperors Trajan, Augustus, and Vespasian extended one after another along the eastern side of the Capitoline Hill.

When the Aurelian Wall was built the Campus Martius, lying in the bend of the river, was enclosed within the city boundaries, for here some of the finest of the new buildings had sprung up. The Campus was originally the field for military drill, and the meetings of the great masses of the people under the rule of the early kings and the Republic. Gradually, as the city grew beyond the old walls, it became somewhat built up; until in later times only the large irregular triangle-shaped part lying in the bend of the river was reserved. This part was a great place for gymnastic exercises, and military reviews and great open-air assemblies, while the remainder was occupied by public buildings, temples, with stately colonnades enclosing an open space about them, baths, theaters and circuses. Here the mighty consuls of Rome, the generals and citizens who have left names great in history, gathered in the midst of a vast concourse to witness the sports, review the troops, or receive the congratulations of the multitude upon their successful conquests in other lands. One of the chief places among these latter buildings was the Pantheon, or "temple to all gods." It was devoted especially to Jupiter or to Mars and Venus, and after them to all deities. It was built by Agrippa, the friend of Augustus, connected with his wonderful Thermæ and dedicated to the gods. The Pantheon still stands in the midst of the modern city, and consists of two parts, the oblong or square-shaped portico, and the round edifice or the temple itself. A flight of steps led up to the portico, which is over a hundred feet long and nearly fifty deep; it is supported by sixteen lofty columns of Oriental granite, grouped so as to form three naves. The

center nave leads to the great brass doors at the entrance to the temple, on either side of which colossal statues of Augustus and Agrippa stood in niches. The great round edifice is divided into three sections or stories by handsome cornices, the second and the highest being each broken by large arches with smaller ones between. Above, the cupola begins in seven mighty steps, and rises in a magnificent dome, whose height is equal to the diameter of the great round temple beneath it. This is so perfect in shape that the domes of some of the greatest buildings since erected have been copied from it; among them are St. Peter's of modern Rome, situated across the river and St. Sophia's at Constantinople. The interior of the mighty rotunda, nearly a hundred and fifty feet in diameter, is surrounded by seven apertures beside the entrance, which are alternately square and circular niches. The tiers of the inside walls correspond to those without; the lowest is adorned with columns and pilasters between and before the niches. Part of these are of a beautifully veined yellow marble, and part of them are of a different kind, skillfully colored to harmonize with the others. Above this story another stands, which was covered with plates of colored marble and crowned by a beautiful cornice which forms the base of the cupola. This is finished in five stripes, or rows of finely-worked squares, called "caskets." There are twenty-five in each row growing gradually smaller toward the top, in which there is a large round opening. The blue sky, seen through this hole, made a fine finish to the brilliant colors of the Pantheon decorations, and at the same time lighting the interior most perfectly.

Adjoining the Pantheon and all around were broad streets, baths, great squares inclosed by colonnaded walls, in the center of which stood the long and peak-roofed temples and basilicas or halls, with their porticoes, arcades and rows of columns. Near by was the palace of Alexander Severus and his circus, the Odeum, the Arch of Tiberius, with the story of that emperor's victories told in bas-relief. This was one of the triumphal monuments that graced the Flaminian Road, the great northern highway through Italy, corresponding to the Appian Way on the south. Beneath the brow of Mount Pincius and the Quirinal Hill, on the western edge of Campus Martius, it extended in a stately avenue, spanned by triumphal arches, to the Forum and Arch of Trajan at the foot of the Capitoline Hill. Many palaces of the rich Roman nobles lined the way, with graceful overhanging balconies, from which, in imperial times, great men and beautiful women looked down upon military processions, triumphal entrances, and the brilliant scenes of the ancient carnival. This festival is said to have originated here in the celebration of the spring-time feast. The *Via Flaminia*, the site of the Corso, where the modern carnivals are held, was then the scene of a magnificent pageant of emperor and nobles, of richly caparisoned horses drawing luxurious platforms on wheels, of all kinds of splendor, gayety and extravagant pleasure.



INTERIOR OF A ROMAN HOUSE.



Rome was now the capital of a vast empire with fully a million and a half of people, wealthy officers of the city and imperial government, freedmen and slaves. For purposes of police the whole city was divided into fourteen districts, containing two classes of dwellings. Those of the wealthier inhabitants were called *domus* or mansions, while the poorer people lived in detached apartments built in blocks called *insulæ* or islands. The mansions were built around an open court, which gave light and air to the apartments opening upon it. Sometimes the great houses belonging to the nobility were made up of many courts, each surrounded by rectangular buildings. The houses of the poor—a very large and wretched class in the magnificent city—were upon the same plan, they were usually six or more stories high, covering large blocks and occupied by many families, who lived chiefly on porridge and vegetables, such as cabbage, turnips, and radishes, leeks, garlic, onions, pulse, cucumbers, pumpkins, and melons.

The court or *atrium* of a Roman house was the home-room, where the images of the family's gods were kept and where the women worked and the different members of the household met each other. From it passages or doorways led to the sleeping rooms and store rooms. Between the *atrium* and the vestibule, which fronted on the street, lay a broad paved passage, called the *ostium*. Sometimes, in the large houses the principal court behind the *ostium* was used as a reception room for the men who came to see the master on business; then the household gods—or *tutelary deities*, as they are called—were removed to one of the courts further away from the vestibule, so that the family might be undisturbed. All parts of the house were usually decorated with statues, mouldings, bas-reliefs and frescoes. The floors were solidly and substantially laid with colored stones or marbles in handsome designs. The furniture consisted for the most part of benches, chairs, and couches; the seats sometimes had side-arms, but were without backs. The legs and cushions were most richly ornamented, and so were the tables, with wonderfully inlaid jewels, carving and mosaics. In day time the houses were lighted from a simple hole in the roof or in the side wall; glass was not used for window panes. Lamps were bowl-shaped, a nozzle sticking out in which lay the wick. Sometimes nozzles projected all the way round the bowl, so that one lamp had many wicks and gave a circle of light. These, like the branching candelabra also used, were often very elegant with bronze and silver ornaments. In addition to the town house every Roman of importance had a country residence or villa, which was usually situated in the vicinity of Rome, in some fair spot on the Campagna or along the seaside. In ancient times the Campagna was fertile, green and beautiful, and was a delightful retreat for all who could afford to leave the city during the heated months of summer and fall. They were built and furnished in much the same way as the dwellings in the city, but covered a great deal more ground. It often happened that the Campagna or seaside residence was the favorite house of the family, and so they were, as a rule, more comfortable and luxurious. They were built with very handsome effect, domes and towers rising above

stately colonnades, broad piazzas, balconies and shady recesses. Ivy-covered columns partially enclosed the courts, where running water flowed through marble channels or sprang from jets and fountains surrounded with flowers; shaded walks, paved with brilliant-colored mosaics and overhung with vines, led from the villa to gardens beautifully laid out with flower-beds, where roses, violets, narcissuses, hyacinths and lilies perfumed the air and delighted the eyes. These were about all the flowers known to the ancient Romans, but their gardeners had skill in designing and made their small variety show to



ROMAN GARDEN SCENE.

fine advantage upon terraces and slopes, or long stretches of level ground. Smoothly cropped grassy swards were bordered by trimmed hedges, and beech and other trees and bushes were clipped and trained into fine growth and many fantastic shapes. There were dense natural groves, or carefully designed globes, pyramids, ships, and animals in luxuriant foliage. These were highly valued by the Roman citizen, who could not enjoy the pleasure even of a very small garden in connection with his town house, except



at great expense, as every square foot of ground was of great value, and the street frontage was even limited by law.

The Roman house was kept by the master's wife, who looked well to the ways of her household. She gave her mind mainly to her home and family, often controlling and directing hundreds of slaves. These bondmen and bondwomen were not only servants in waiting, but in almost all wealthy families included mechanics and craftsmen of nearly every kind. There were a complete staff of architects, comprising many men engaged in various branches of designing and building, tailors and hair-dressers, musicians and troops of mimics and jugglers. Physicians and surgeons were mostly slaves or freedmen, and the private secretary of the master of the house was often a slave; and from positions of trust and honor to the humblest service nearly every one of the many offices for the family in general and each member of it in particular were performed by a separate slave. Many were kept to carry sedan chairs, which was the usual mode of traveling about the end of the Republic. In town, only senators and ladies were allowed to be carried in these little canopied and curtained conveyances; but the litters—a frame with straps to support a mattress and pillow—was in common use. These, too, were carried by strong slaves dressed in rich red liveries. There were public litters for hire in the streets, and every well-to-do household had at least one, with slaves to carry it. Slaves dressed in a tunic or short-skirted shirt. These were of coarse dark material if the men were laborers, while the higher household servants or attendants had more handsome material. After a slave had been given or had bought his liberty he put on the *pileus*—a close-fitting felt cap—the *toga*, or Roman mantle, were a ring and shaved his beard. These were the signs of the freedmen, who were the principal tradesmen and handicraftsmen in the city. A free-born Roman felt that mechanics and trade, except commercial business on a large scale, were beneath him. Landed property, with rents bringing a large income, was the only worthy source of wealth to a Roman of good position in



ROMAN AND TOGA.

society. Military or civil glory, to patronize sports, literature and art were his ambition; duty to his country was his watchword. In all these ambitions the Roman matron sympathized with her husband. She watched over the health, the training, and the educa-

tion of her children, and many of the noble Roman matrons found time in the midst of all these cares to aid their husbands in their affairs beside. The matrons went out as they chose; there was no law or custom to prevent them from going on the street or to public entertainments, circuses, and festivals. The young ladies were called virgins, and were under the authority of their parents until they were married, unless they became priestesses to Vesta.

The garb of the Romans was a dress laid on, not drawn on, as our clothes are. It consisted of two parts: the upper garment was the *toga* of the men, and the *palla* of the women; it was a long piece of goods, often of rich material, beautifully embroidered, and laid on like a cloak in ample folds. It was quite an art to arrange the toga or palla properly; the mass of folds were laid part in one direction and part in another, forming loops for the arms and a sort of pocket over the breast. The other garment was worn under this on the street, and without it in the house; it was called the *tunica*, and coming about to the knees, fitted the men closely; but the women wore it more loosely, and had it reach to the ground; sometimes it had sleeves and sometimes not. This was the common garment for home and all ordinary occasions; the quality of the material showing the difference in the social position of the wearer. Men and women wore sandals when they went visiting, which were green, yellow, and black; but when men went out dressed in the toga they wore shoes. This



ROMAN MATRON.

outer cloak became less common after the Republic, and in the days of the Empire it was worn as gentlemen now wear their "dress suits," on very fashionable or important occasions. The women's garments were not made just like the men's,



ARCH OF CONSTANTINE.



although both had the same general design; the women wore more clothes than the men, and usually had them of richer materials, while the clasps and ornaments worn by a noble lady sometimes were set with millions of dollars' worth of jewels. The luxury and elegance of dress, like that in living, in buildings and in everything else, reached its height during the Empire. The great emperor Augustus said with pride that he had found Rome a city of brick and left it a city of marble. The most magnificent palaces ever built were in his time, and he himself was chief builder. His noble mausoleum stood on the *Via Flaminia* toward the northern gate. Its lofty marble towers rose in three stages, each one smaller than that below it, making a terrace which was covered with earth and planted with cypresses. In these stages there were many chambers wherein row within row, and story upon story, the remains of members of the imperial family were laid, with many thousands of their slaves and freedmen. In the center Augustus, the founder of the empire, lay, while his statue crowned the summit of the magnificent pile.

Augustus was the first emperor; he came after and was appointed by Julius Cæsar; after him the imperial rule lasted for several hundred years, and during the reign of the first twelve emperors the State rose steadily in strength till its will swayed all the known world; but its power was too great for the men who held the scepter, and among the wise ones were others who thought Rome could never fall, and so neglected their duty, that the good emperors were not able to redeem the evils; and Marcus Aurelius, who died in 180 A.D., was the last to see the Eternal City in her glory. Mean-minded, wicked rulers followed him, who lost great territories in



CONSTANTINE THE GREAT.

other countries, and finally divided the empire, and beside the outside losses, weakened their power by civil wars, until Alaric the Goth, from Northern Europe, entered and sacked the city. After this, which was in the year 410 A.D., the empire was broken up into many countries, which are now the kingdoms and empires of modern Europe, Asia, and Africa. But, although this mighty State has never recovered its power, and the queenly city can never be restored in its grandeur, Rome is eternal. Out of the Roman Empire arose the modern state system of Europe, and the Roman language, law, and institutions are still, in changed forms, alive and active in the modern world.

About sixteen miles from Rome, where the Tiber enters the old Tyrrhenian Sea, stood the celebrated port of **Ostia**. The harbor of this city was one of the finest ever built. It was not a natural bay, but out in the sea an artificial island and long semi-circular walls were built of massive stone. The harbor, which was altogether artificial, having been made by extending dams and walls far into the sea from the even shore line. The island, crowned with a lofty light-house, formed a fine breakwater in front of the large piers of the harbor, into which came great ships from Sicily, Sardinia, and Africa, loaded with corn for the Roman market. Ostia was built by Ancus Martius, who had three great pillars of chalk, mortar, and clay brought in an immense vessel, and sunk—with the ship—to form the foundation of the breakwater. Ostia had two harbors; the large outer port was built out into the sea, in the shape of a vast oval, with entrances on each side of the island; a somewhat smaller inside basin was made by digging out part of the shore, and protecting the banks thus made by freestone walls, which extended around it in the form of a five-sided figure, with a sixth side partly free of quays for an entrance. Fine stone-built canals connected the two harbors, and led from both of them to the Tiber, through which vessels passed out to the open sea. On the embankments stood store-houses, several stories high. They were built with large arched chambers and vaulted ceilings. For a long time this was the chief haven for Rome and the principal station of the Roman navy. It was a thriving and important town of itself, and had a noteworthy place among the settlement of Italy until about the time of the fall of the empire. The old town lay along the sea-shore and close to the outer harbor; but a new town opened up in the time of the emperor Claudius when the inner basin was made, and this was familiarly known as *Portus*, or the port of Rome.

Second to Rome in wealth, in size, and the number of its people, was the marble-built city of **Capua**. It was the capital of Campagna, in the southern part of Italy, and was founded in about 800 B.C. by Etruscans, a very ancient race of Italy. Their country, Etruria, was inhabited by a civilized and cultivated people long before Rome was founded, and they were entirely different from the other inhabitants of ancient Italy, in their appearance, their religion, and their language. Under the rule of the Etruscans, Capua outrivalled almost every other city of Italy in wealth and prosperity. The people became very skillful in the arts, and were fond of recreation; they held a great

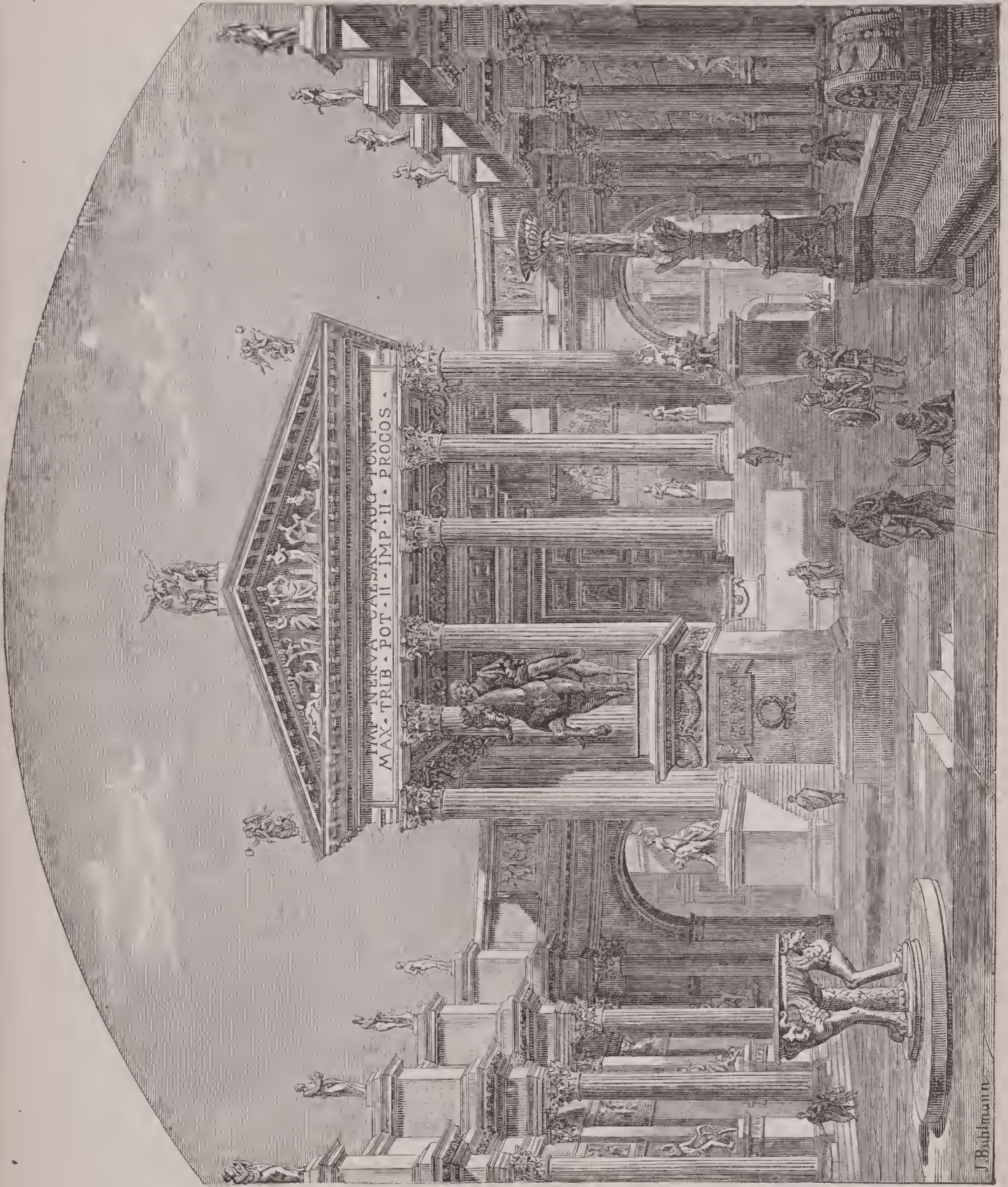
many and most sumptuous festive entertainments, games, races, and dances. But these luxurious habits made the men weak and lazy; they became unfitted for war, and when their hardy neighbors came down on them they were unable to fight. So the Samnites finally conquered the city and took possession of it. Although this made a complete change of laws and rulers, it did not affect the prosperity of the city, which increased so much in wealth and prosperity that, in 343 B.C., the old historian Livy called it the greatest and most wealthy city of Italy. All this wealth and luxury, however, had the same effect upon the Samnite inhabitants that it had had upon the Etruscans; they, too, were conquered, after a series of wars, by the Romans, and the beautiful city came under a still more powerful rule. From this time it grew even more prosperous than ever; it continued to increase in opulence until, in 216 B.C., it was almost as grand as Rome and Carthage. It was in these happy, palmy days of Capua, that she was able to send out an army of thirty thousand foot soldiers and four thousand horsemen. When the Carthaginian general Hannibal came to Italy to fight against Rome, Capua went over to his side, and his army had their winter quarters one year in the city. The time spent by the Carthaginians within the walls of Capua nearly ruined their discipline and warlike habits; for the city was so gay, and had such a continual round of amusements, that the soldiers almost forgot what they had come to Italy for. When the Romans finally defeated Hannibal they punished Capua severely for having revolted from them, and the city lost much of its dignity, being placed under very strict Roman rule, and having many of its privileges taken away. Nevertheless, the splendid streets and buildings remained, and the people were famous for their luxury and refinement. The city stood on a perfectly level plain, and was spread out over a wide extent of ground, with broad streets and low houses. Two of these streets or squares, called the Seplasia and Albana, were particularly celebrated, and were the most frequented and busy in the city. In the Seplasia were hundreds of shops of the perfumers, a trade for which Capua was noted far and wide; it was also a great source of revenue, for Capuan perfumers supplied the whole empire of the West with their choicest odors and most costly scents. The aqueduct, built by Augustus Cæsar, and named the Aqua Julia, was a splendid work, and the pride of the town for its magnificence as well as for its usefulness; the amphitheater, where the shows of gladiators were held, was also a superb structure, one of the finest of its kind in all Italy. This form of amusement was popular from the earliest times with the Capuans, and the city was celebrated throughout Italy and the Mediterranean provinces for its exhibitions of savage sport.

Gladiators were men who fought with each other or with wild animals for the entertainment of spectators. They were originally captives, slaves, or condemned criminals; but afterward free-born citizens, knights, senators, and even women fought in the arena, as it was called. Sometimes a slave, if he survived three years of fighting as a gladiator, was set free; but only the most skillful ones were not killed in the terrible contests.

At one time there were five thousand of this class of men at Capua. They were taught the positions to be taken when falling or in dying, and a certain kind of food was given them to thicken their blood and cause them to die slowly; for the more agony a gladiator suffered, the more the people enjoyed the show. They were divided into many classes, according to the way in which they fought, and the weapons they used. Some of them were blindfolded; some fought in troops, others in chariots and on horseback. Sometimes they were in full armor; then again they only had short daggers for the combat; the *retiarii* were light armed gladiators, and fought by throwing a net over their antagonist, and then killing him with a three-pointed lance. If a combatant was conquered, but not killed, his fate depended on the people looking on, who turned their thumbs down if they wished him to be spared. A man who had once been a gladiator was always regarded as disgraced, and if a noble, he could never resume his rank. This cruel sport grew to a terrible extent, and the people had an extravagant passion for it. There was once a contest which lasted one hundred and twenty-three days, in which ten thousand gladiators fought, and eleven thousand fierce animals were killed. Quite often the gladiators revolted against the harsh and cruel training they were made to undergo in preparation for the contests, and in 73 B.C. a very serious outbreak occurred. Spartacus, a Thracian by birth and originally a shepherd in his own country, was taken captive and trained in the school of gladiators at Capua. He persuaded about seventy of his fellow pupils to escape with him from the city, and to take refuge in the crater of Mount Vesuvius. An army of three thousand men was sent against him, but was defeated, and their weapons became the trophy of the victors. Then Spartacus proclaimed liberty to all slaves who should flee to him, and in a short time he collected a force of one hundred thousand men, a large part of them trained to fight, making a most formidable array. For a long time he was victorious over every army sent against him, but his followers began to quarrel among themselves and that put an end to his success. He perished in a final battle with the Roman general Crassus; sixty thousand of his men were killed, and six thousand prisoners were crucified in the Appian Way at Rome, which was a fine open thoroughfare between the two cities.

On the north shore of a long arm of the Mediterranean, which in ancient and modern times has taken its name from the city, stood **Tarentum**, one of the most celebrated and powerful places of Southern Italy. Tarentum was a Greek city, established by colonists from Sparta, in about 708 B.C., at about the time of the founding of Rome. Though its land was not so fertile as that of some other cities of Italy, it was well suited for the growth of olives, and its pastures produced wool of the finest quality, while its port, or inner sea, as it was called, abounded in shell-fish of all descriptions. Among these the Murex, which produced the celebrated purple dye, was the most important and valuable. But Tarentum especially owed its rapid rise to wealth and power to its excellent port. This was not only land-locked and secure, but it was the only safe harbor of any extent





TEMPLE OF PALLAS.



on the shores of the Tarentine Gulf, so Tarentum became the chief market for commerce of all this part of Italy. The city always had some of the institutions of the rigid Spartans, but many of the inhabitants, unlike the people of their mother country, neglected their gymnasia and strengthening drill, and sunk themselves in luxury and idleness; so they were unable to resist the attacks of the Romans, who, full of martial prowess, marched upon them, and finally became their masters. Nevertheless the Tarentines were warlike enough to support quite an army. They furnished not only a body of cavalry, but a large force of heavy-armed foot soldiers. These were called the *Leucaspids*, from their white shields, and were especially formidable in battle. When the city fell into the hands of the Romans, they took some of its finest statues and works of art to the capitol, and also plundered the rich city of a vast quantity of gold and silver, in massive, richly wrought pieces. The general form of Tarentum was that of a triangle with the citadel at the apex. It had a splendid gymnasium, and a good-sized Agora, or market place, in which stood a colossal bronze statue of Jupiter, the largest in existence, next to that at Rhodes, which was one of the seven wonders of the world. Just outside the Agora was the Museum, a public building which was used for festivals and public banquets. Tarentum was celebrated for its pleasant climate and its fertile lands; it produced delicious honey and fine, large olives, and its oils and wines were of the choicest quality. But the chief production of the city was its wool, which was better than that from any other part of Italy; nor was this entirely due to the natural advantages of the country, as the Tarentines bestowed the greatest care upon the keeping and improvement of their breed of sheep. The city was also noted for its horses; it supplied the Tarentine cavalry, which was for a long time famous throughout Italy and Greece. The territory abounded also in pears, figs, and chestnuts, while the shores of the gulf produced an abundance of shell-fish, which formed in ancient times a favorite article of food. The climate of Tarentum, though justly praised for its mildness, was generally reckoned soft and enervating, and was considered to some extent the cause of the luxurious and indolent habits of the people. The inhabitants in the fourth century B.C. devoted themselves almost entirely to the pursuit of pleasure, and it is said that there were more annual festivals held than there are days of the year. With their habits of luxury the Tarentines combined the cultivation of the fine arts. The great beauty and variety of their coins is a proof of this, and ancient writers speak of the numbers of pictures, statues, and other works of art with which the city was adorned. Nor was literature neglected; in addition to Archytas, a philosopher celebrated for his mathematical discoveries, Aristoxenus, the great musician, and Rhinthon, a dramatic poet, were natives of Tarentum. It was from this city, too, that the Romans first learned the principles of the regular dramas.

On the coast of Campania, in the southwest part of Italy, was **Cumæ**, a place of great interest to us, not so much on account of the city itself nor the position it held

among other towns of importance of those days, but because it is where some of the fabulous events told in Virgil's famous book, called the *Æneid*, are said to have occurred. Virgil was the greatest of Roman poets, and his writings are among the finest Latin classics known to us. The date of the foundation of Cumæ is unknown, but there is no doubt that it was very ancient, for it was in the height of its prosperity and power when Rome was but a new settlement.



VIRGIL.

The Etruscans first subdued it, and finally it came under the power of the Romans and was made what was called a municipal town. Under the Roman Empire Cumæ was noted for the manufacture of a particular kind of red earthenware. Its territory also produced excellent flax, which was especially adapted for the manufacture of nets, and the fertile vineyards on the plain around the city yielded a delicious and very famous wine. The abode of one of the Sibyls was at Cumæ, and it is in connection with her that Virgil tells his story of the hero *Æneas*' descent into the lower regions. The Sibyls were supposed to be prophetic by the ancients; some old authors say there were four; others say there were ten of them. The most famous of all was the Cumæan Sibyl; according to an ancient legend she offered to sell to a certain king of Rome nine books, which he refused to buy. Burning three, she offered the remaining six for the same price that she had asked for the nine; being refused again, she burned three more, and still demanded the same price for the remaining three. The king bought these, and the Sibyl vanished. They were the famous sibylline books, and were preserved in the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill at Rome, in the care

of two officers; afterward there were ten officers, and finally fifteen, who alone, directed by the Senate, might look at the contents of the books. Counsel and help were sought from the Sibyls, under the belief that they were able to predict future events, to turn away misfortune, and to appease the gods. When the ships of the Trojans at last reached the shores of Italy, after their long voyage from Troy, while his companions

were making their camp, Æneas went to the cave of the Sibyl. She told him all the trials and dangers he must pass through, and asked him, so the story goes, if he had any request to make. Æneas told her that he had been directed in a dream to go to the abode of the dead, where his father Anchises was, and get from him an account of his future fortunes, whether he would succeed in founding the great city he hoped to in Italy or not, and he asked the Sibyl to help him in the undertaking. She consented, and told Æneas to go into the forest and find a tree on which he would see a golden branch; he was to pluck this branch and carry it with him to the lower world as a guard against harm. Æneas obeyed her orders, procured the golden branch, and together they started upon their journey to the abode of the dead. Before the threshold of hell, they had to pass by fiends and monsters in every kind of hideous form and shape, and Æneas, very much frightened, drew his sword, and would have struck at them, but the Sibyl prevented him. Then they came to the river Cocytus or Styx, over which an old boatman named Charon carried the spirits of those who had died and were buried; the hosts of others who had remained unburied without the usual rites of the ancients, were not allowed to cross the stream, but wandered for a hundred years along its bank, after which they were taken over. Æneas and the Sibyl had some trouble in persuading Charon to ferry them across, but the sight of the golden branch made him take them on board his boat. On the opposite shore they were met by the three-headed dog Cerberus, who began to bark with his three throats at once. The Sibyl threw him a cake soaked with something to make him sleep, and while he greedily devoured it Æneas and his companion passed on, and went through the home of those who had died by their own hand. Then they entered the regions of sadness, where those people were who were not freed from pain by death itself, and finally they came into the abode of heroes who had fallen in battle. Here Æneas saw many of his friends who had been killed at the siege of Troy and elsewhere, and talked with them. He would have lingered long with his Trojan friends, but the Sibyl hurried him away to a place where there were two roads, one leading to Elysium, the home of the good, the other to Tartarus, the region of the condemned. Æneas looked down this path and saw all manner of punishments being inflicted. There were groups seated at tables loaded with dainties, while near by stood a Fury who snatched away the food from their lips as fast as they prepared to taste it. Others had huge rocks suspended over their heads, threatening to fall, keeping them in a state of constant alarm. One was there, fastened to a wheel which kept revolving, another had the task of rolling a large stone up to a hill-top, but when the summit was almost reached, the rock, pushed by some sudden force, always fell again to the foot of the hill. There was another who stood in a pool, his chin level with the water, but when he tried to drink, the water rushed away, leaving the ground dry at his feet. Tall trees laden with fruit stooped their heads to him, pears, pomegranates, apples, and luscious figs; but when he tried to seize them, winds whirled them out of his reach.

The Sibyl now warned Æneas that it was time to turn from these awful scenes and seek the city of the blessed; so they journeyed on, and came into the Elysian fields, the groves where the happy resided. Here the air was purer and freer, and the "shades," or spirits of the dead, were enjoying themselves in various ways, some in sports on the green grass in games of strength or skill, others in dancing or singing. At last, among the countless multitudes, Æneas joyfully recognized Anchises. The father and son had a long conversation, Anchises pointed out to Æneas men of his race who were to be born, related to him the exploits they would perform in the world, and told him how the result would be the foundation of a Trojan city, from which the Roman power should rise, to be in time the ruler of the world. Æneas and the Sibyl then left Anchises, and returned by some short cut, which the poet does not explain, to the upper world. Such was the story told of Cumæ and the Sibyl who had her cave there. Near the ruins of the ancient city her abode is still pointed out to the traveler.

**Crotona** was one of the most celebrated Greek colonies in the southern part of Italy. It was founded by a body of Achæans and Spartans about 710 B.C., and very soon became distinguished for its size, wealth, and power. Its name was derived, so the ancient legend said, from a person of the name of Croton, who gave a night's shelter to the god Hercules during his wanderings; but having been accidentally killed by him, he was buried on the spot which Hercules predicted would become the site of a mighty city. Crotona was believed by some of the ancients to have been the founder of the city, and particular worship was always paid to Hercules by the inhabitants. Not far from Crotona was **Sybaris**, and these two towns, founded about the same time, enjoying an equal amount of wealth and prosperity, became two of the most populous and powerful cities of that part of Italy. Crotona, however, was far less luxurious than its rival; its inhabitants devoted themselves particularly to athletic exercises, and became celebrated for the number of prizes they carried off at the Olympic games and other contests. The city was famous for the healthfulness of its situation; one old legend said that the founder of Crotona when asked by a god what especial advantage he desired for it, replied that he chose health. So the situation was made particularly free from anything that would cause illness, and this is said to be the reason why the people excelled in the sports. For the same reason the young men and maidens of the city were distinguished for their remarkable personal beauty. Crotona had a medical school of great renown, and the physicians of the place were considered the best either of Greece or Italy. Among the athletes of the place, Milo was the most celebrated for his gigantic strength and power of body; he gained the victory in wrestling six years in succession at the public contests. He is said to have carried a four-year old heifer on his shoulders four times around the Olympic race-course, and then to have eaten the whole of it in one day. In 511 B.C. he was appointed to command an army against the Sybarites, and did wonders in the final battle, in which an army of one hundred thousand men from Crotona defeated three

hundred thousand from Sybaris. When he became an old man and was somewhat weakened by his age, he tried to tear apart with his hands a forest tree partially split by wood-cutters; he was caught and held fast by the closing of the crack, and was devoured by wolves, being powerless to defend himself. Between 540 and 530 B.C. Pythagoras, the Greek philosopher, came to Crotona and taught his doctrines there with a great deal of success. He and his followers, mostly young men of the city, completely changed the government for a time, but Pythagoras finally became unpopular and was banished, and many of his disciples were killed. Six miles out of the city was a temple of the goddess Juno or Hera, which was the most famous building of the kind in southern Italy. This temple became the scene of a great yearly gathering of all the Italian Greeks, at which a procession took place in honor of the goddess, to whom splendid offerings were made; and this festival was a favorite time for the inhabitants of the neighboring cities to show their magnificence. Around the temple itself was a large forest of pine-trees, enclosing within it rich pastures, on which the cattle belonging to the temple were allowed to feed unprotected and uninjured. Out of the money which the sale of these cattle produced a column of solid gold was built and set up in the sanctuary.

**Mantua** was a very ancient city, founded by the Etruscans four hundred years before the building of Rome, in the northern part of Italy, near the river Padus, or Po, as it is now called. Like most of the cities in Italy, it early came under the dominion of Rome, but its name rarely appears in history, and it is certain that it did not possess the importance in ancient times that it did in the middle ages and even now retains. It is, in fact, famous for only one thing: it was the birthplace of the great poet Virgil. Very little is known of this famous man. His father was the hired servant of a traveling merchant, by whom he was much thought of on account of his faithful services. The merchant's regard must have been very strong, for he gave his daughter in marriage to Virgil's father, and with her was another gift; this was the charge of a small farm near Mantua, which he finally inherited, and left to his poet son when he died. Virgil was born at Andes, a small village, three miles distant from Mantua, but his home seems to have been in the latter place. His father gave him all the advantages of education he was able to, and the son was fond of study, so that he soon excelled in his knowledge of the literature both of his own country and of Greece. When Virgil was about thirty-three years of age he removed to Rome, where he became the friend of the emperor Augustus, who gave him enough money to enable him to live comfortably and devote his time to writing. While he was at work upon his great poem, the *Æneid*, Augustus expressed a strong desire to hear parts of it read, and the poet read aloud the sixth book before the emperor and his sister Octavia. On hearing one particularly pathetic passage of the poem, Octavia fainted, and on reviving she ordered the reader to be rewarded with a certain amount of money for each line, so impressed

was she with the work. Virgil died in his fifty-first year, 19 B.C. and was buried at Naples.

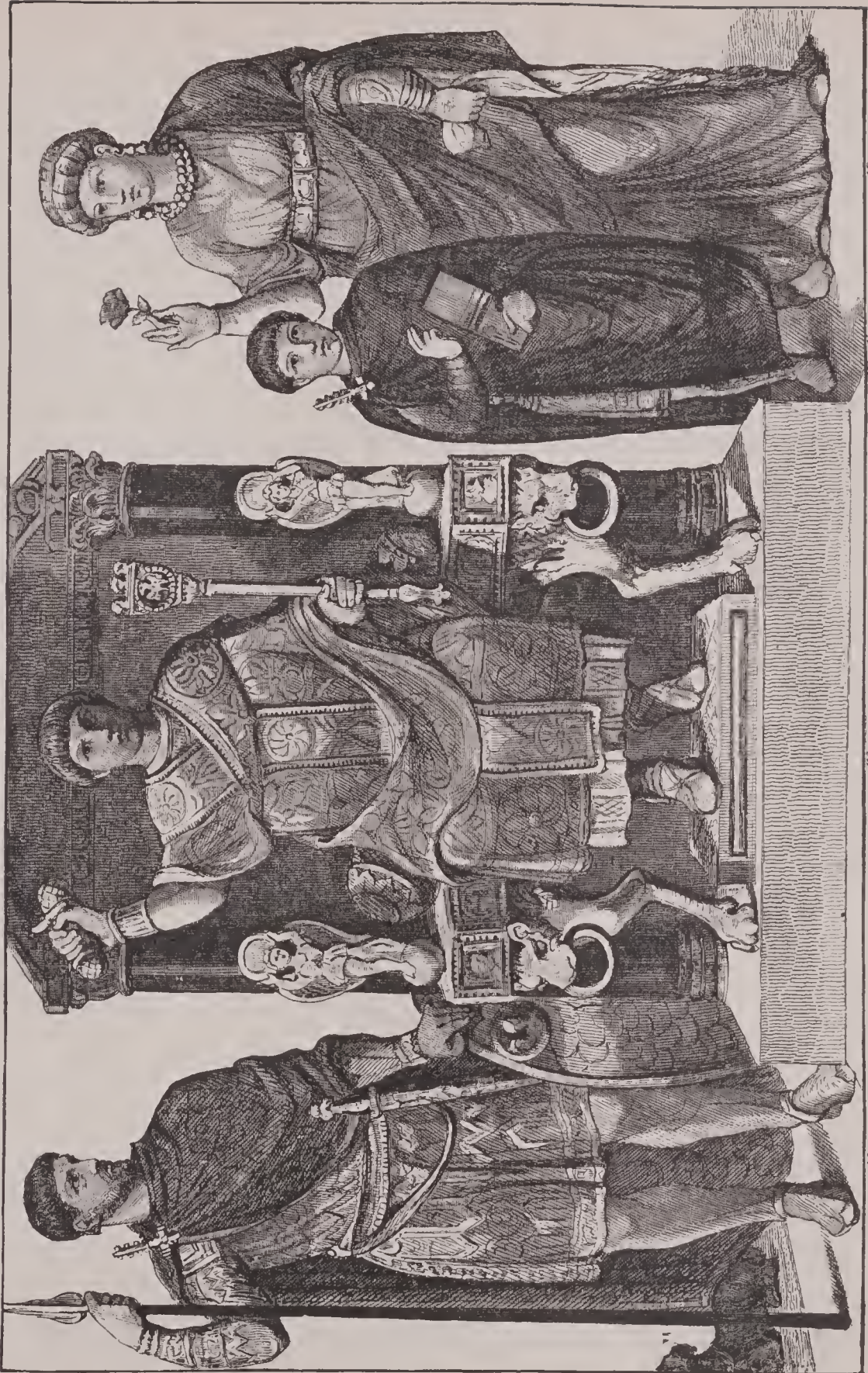
**Arpinum** was a very ancient and celebrated city of the Volscians, in the central part of Italy. It was a city of importance at a very early period, and during the Roman republic it was a flourishing town; but its chief celebrity was derived from its having



CICERO.

been the birthplace of two of the most illustrious men in Roman history, Caius Marius and Marcus Tullius Cicero. The writings of Cicero are full of allusions to his native place; he tells us that the inhabitants had many good qualities, although they were rustic and simple in their manners. Cicero's father left him an estate in the town, on the banks of the little river Fibrenus, where his favorite villa was situated, on an island surrounded by the waters of that beautiful stream.





ROMAN CONSUL



**Ravenna** was in the northeast part of Italy, on or near the coast of the Adriatic Sea; it was a very important city in ancient times. Surrounded on all sides by marshes, lakes, or lagoons, it was a peculiarly situated city, something like Venice; it was built actually in the water, for its houses were raised on piles, and it was cut in all directions by canals, which were crossed either by bridges or ferries. The marshes were connected with the sea, so that the canals were scoured every day by the ebb and flow of the tides. It was strongly defended by nature, and occupied so secluded a position that prisoners were often brought here for confinement, and for the same reason many of the emperors made it their chosen place of residence. The presence of the court added greatly to the prosperity and splendor of the city; but in spite of fine public works it was not a pleasant place to live in on account of the lack of fresh water, the muddiness of the canals, the swarms of gnats, and the continual croaking of frogs.





## ASIA MINOR.

THE great peninsula of Western Asia, between the Euxine or Black Sea and the Mediterranean, was known in ancient days as Asia Minor. The name, which means the smaller Asia, was given by the Greeks, who made it the seat of their civilization before they came to have their great dominions in the islands of the "Great Sea." From the times of Semiramis, the powerful Eastern conqueror, who lived about 2000 B.C. to the time of Osman, about 1300 A.D., the greatest events of the world occurred here. It was the chief battle-ground of the Medes and Persians with the Scythians, of the Greeks and Persians, of the Romans with Mithridates and the Parthians, of the Arabs, Seljuks, Mongols and Osmans with the weak Byzantine empire. It was here that the mastery of the whole civilized world was fought for by Alexander the Great, and by the Romans; and that eastern trade and grand old Oriental cultivation built up great cities whose fame and influence will last as long as the world. The country was divided off into many provinces, sometimes independent, sometimes dependent on other states.

One of these was the division of Cilicia, whose chief city was **Tarsus**, beautiful, rich, and celebrated as one of the most important places in all Asia Minor. Situated on both sides of the river Cydnus, it stood in the midst of a fair and productive plain, about ten miles from the Mediterranean Sea. It was a great market for traffic between Syria, Egypt, and the central region of the East. From all parts of Cilicia wheat, barley, cotton, copper, and gall-nuts, from which ointment was made, were brought to Tarsus and from there sent all over the known world. Besides this trade in grain and metals, there was an immense traffic in slaves. Almost all the household servants of the Romans were men, women, and children stolen from Cilicia and sold in the market-places of Tarsus to slave-dealers, who carried them to Rome. Finally the people would stand this cruel traffic no longer, and slaves ceased to be bought and sold in the city itself; but they were still stolen from the country round about and taken to the island of Delos, not far from Tarsus, where vast numbers were disposed of every day. Most of the slave-dealers were residents of Tarsus, and made large fortunes by selling their countrymen. The Cilicians were skillful sailors. Noble fleets of many vessels were fitted out at Tarsus, and used both for war and piracy; for the people not only hired out their naval forces to fight for other nations, but they were great pirates. Their ships sailed all over the Mediterranean Sea in search of vessels laden with treasure, and

the sailors were so well trained that they seldom had any trouble in robbing and murdering their victims. The crews wore steel helmets on their heads, and carried light shields made of rawhide; they wore only one garment, a sort of shirt made of wool, and when they made their attacks each man was armed with two javelins and a short, curved sword; they were terrible enemies to fight against. All the nations on the great sea-coast suffered from their merciless robbery and persecution. At last the Romans sent out Pompey the Great, who succeeded in driving the pirates off the sea; he pushed them hard, and when the strife was over ten thousand of them were killed and twenty thousand were taken prisoners. In spite of this, many of these desperate men survived and continued their robber lives in the mountain regions of Cilicia. Nearly all the wealth which came from these piracies, as well as that which was obtained by commerce, was poured into Tarsus, which, the historian Xenophon tells us, was a large and populous city under the rule of a Persian governor.

Later on, when the city was subject to the early Roman emperors, it was renowned for culture as well as commerce, and its zeal for learning was, at that time, equal to that of Athens and Alexandria. The people became less fierce and warlike, and paid more attention to art and to providing themselves with luxuries. In the year 42 B.C. it was a grand metropolis, filled with noble buildings and ornamented in a most superb fashion. It had many mosques, or places of worship, and market-places; these were not a collection of booths or stalls filled with meat and vegetables, such as we call markets, but handsome open squares where people met and talked over the affairs of the day or held meetings. Parts of one of the magnificent churches which adorned the city, remain to this day. The river Cydnus flowed through the middle of the city, and was a great artery of trade and a source of wealth; but its waters were extremely cold, unfit for bathing. It is said that Alexander the Great was made very ill from the effects of a plunge into the stream when over-heated. But the people did not bathe in the water as they found it in the river; they built public baths, and cultivated much the same bathing habits as the Greeks and Romans in other cities. These baths were among the most magnificent buildings of Tarsus; all the rooms were ornamented with mosaics and adorned with paintings and statuary. The tanks were arranged so that bathers could use water of any temperature they wished; after the bath, the body was rubbed with ointments and perfumes; nearly all the baths had a large room set apart for exercise. When only one bath a day was desired, it was taken just before the principal meal; but many of the people bathed several times during the day.

About this time, when the city was most prosperous, it became the residence of the famous Roman general Marc Anthony. Cleopatra, the beautiful and wealthy queen of Egypt visited him there, and in order to impress him with her beauty and wealth, she resolved to come with great pomp. She made magnificent preparations, and sailed up the river into the heart of the city in a most sumptuous vessel. The stern was covered

with gold, the sails were of purple, and the oars were silver. The oarsmen pulled them through the Cilician waters in time to the music of flutes, and pipes, and harps. The beautiful queen, adorned to imitate Venus, lay under a canopy of the most exquisite workmanship embroidered with gold; while boys stood fanning her on each side of her couch. Her maid-servants helped to steer the vessel and scatter sweet-smelling incense about the shores.



CLEOPATRA'S JOURNEY.

“ The barge she sat in, like a burnished throne,  
Burned on the water: the poop was beaten gold:  
Purple the sails, and so perfumed that  
The winds were love-sick with them: the oars were silver,  
Which to the tune of flutes kept stroke.

\* \* \* The city cast

Her people out upon her; and Anthony  
Enthroned i' the market-place, did sit alone,  
Whistling to the air; which but for vacancy,  
Had gone to gaze on Cleopatra too,  
And made a gap in nature.”

The Roman nobleman was as much impressed by all this magnificence as the queen could have wished; he became Cleopatra's devoted slave, and made her rich gifts of land and treasure. Tarsus was famed also for its great men. It was the birthplace of St. Paul, of Antipater the stoic, Athenodorus the philosopher, and of several Greek poets and grammarians. The emperor Julian was buried in a magnificent tomb near the city.

The very ancient city of **Troy**, or **Ilium**, was situated in the northwest part of Asia Minor. All that we know of it is from the partly fabulous descriptions of ancient poets

and from recent investigations; until these discoveries modern scholars thought that no such city existed; but it has been proved that there was. They say that it lay at the foot of Mount Ida, far enough from the Ægean Sea to allow the movements of a large army upon a plain before it. Another smaller plain lay behind it. In front of the city, flowing through the plain, were two rivers, the Simois and Scamander, which ran parallel for some distance, and then, uniting, emptied into the Hellespont. This is the strait which divides Europe from Asia. The ancients spoke of it as a wide river flowing through thickly-wooded banks into the Ægean Sea. It is about one mile in breadth. The plain in which Troy was situated is seven miles in width and eighteen or twenty miles long; near the sea it is level, but in front of the site of the ancient city it is high and steep. The rivers Simois and Scamander form slender threads of bright water flowing through it and disappearing in the sea. There is a city Troja, which we read of in the traditions of the Trojan war; but that is not the Troy or Ilium of history, which was founded about the beginning of the seventh century B.C. The former is sometimes called Old Ilium, the latter New Ilium. The history of the Old Troy tells us that the god Neptune built its walls, and that years after a Trojan prince, named Paris, carried off a Greek woman called Helen from her home in Sparta and took her to Troy. Because of this the Greeks made war upon the Trojans. The latter were driven within the walls of their city, and nine years were spent by the immense Grecian army in besieging it. It was captured and utterly destroyed in the tenth year, which is supposed to have been about 1184 B.C.

There was in Troy a celebrated statue of the goddess Minerva, called the Palladium. It was said to have fallen from Heaven, and the people believed that the city could not be taken so long as this statue remained within it. Ulysses and Diomed, two of the leaders of the Greeks, entered the city in disguise and succeeded in stealing the Palladium, which they carried off to the Grecian camp. But Troy still held out, and the Greeks began to despair of ever subduing it by force, and by the advice of Ulysses resolved to resort to stratagem. They pretended to be making preparations to abandon the siege, and a portion of their ships were withdrawn and lay hid behind a neighboring island. They then built an immense wooden horse, which they said was intended as an offering to Minerva, but in fact was filled with armed men. The remaining Greeks then went to their ships and sailed away, as if for final departure. The Trojans, seeing the encampment broken up and the fleet gone, thought the enemy had given up the siege. The gates were thrown open, and the whole population went out; they held a great rejoicing because they could once more go freely over the plain so long occupied by the armies of another nation. The great horse was the chief object of curiosity. All wondered what it could be for. Some wanted to take it into the city as a trophy; others felt afraid of it. Among these was Laocoön, the priest of Neptune, who told the citizens it was madness to take the horse into the city, and advised them to be on their





THE LAOCOÖN.



guard against Grecian fraud. Just at this moment a group of people appeared dragging forward a Greek prisoner. Speechless with terror he was brought before the chiefs, who promised that his life should be spared on condition of his answering truthfully the questions asked him. He told them that his name was Sinon, and that, through the hatred of Ulysses he had been left behind by his countrymen at their departure. He said the wooden horse was an offering to Minerva, and that it had been made of such a huge size for the purpose of preventing its being carried within the city; for a prophet had told them that if the Trojans took possession of it, they would surely triumph over the Greeks. This story completely deceived the people, and they began to think how they might get the monstrous horse into the city, when suddenly a wonderful thing happened. There appeared coming over the sea two immense serpents. They came upon the land, and the crowd fled in all directions. The serpents advanced directly to the spot where Laocoön stood with his two sons. They first attacked the children, winding round their bodies and breathing in their faces. The father attempting to rescue them was next seized and crushed in the serpents' coils. He struggled to tear them away, but they strangled him and his children in their poisonous folds. This event was looked upon as a clear indication that the gods were angry with Laocoön for what he had advised about the horse, and the people dragged the great statue into the city with songs of triumph, and the day closed with feasting and merry-making. In the night the armed men, who were shut up in the body of the horse, were let out by Sinon, and they opened the gates of the city to their friends, who had returned under cover of the darkness. The city was set on fire, the people, overcome with feasting and sleep, were killed, and Troy was completely subdued. Ulysses, the author of this plot, had many adventures on his way home from Troy to his home Ithaca in Greece. He went through perils on land and sea, escaped from the Cyclopes, a hideous race of one-eyed giants into whose power he and his companions fell, got the better of the sorceress Circe, who turned some of Ulysses' men into swine, sailed through the whirlpools where were the monsters Scylla and Charybdis, where he lost some of his sailors, and after years of wandering and adventure, at last arrived safely at Ithaca.

Troy was built with great magnificence. There were stately palaces and high walls lining the streets, with altars and fountains. Their household utensils were finely made, and the ornaments used to decorate the furniture and for dress were of beautiful workmanship. Behind the city proper there rose a hill, on top of which was an acropolis, or fortified place. This contained all the temples of the gods and the palaces of the kings. The city must have had many gates, but only one is spoken of by the ancients, and that is directly opposite the Acropolis, opening into the plain before the city. The walls of Troy are described as lofty and strong, and flanked by towers. At New Ilium the goddess Athena, or Minerva, was worshiped by generals before going to war. It was built by some of the kings of Lydia, and was enlarged and beautified, first by Alexander

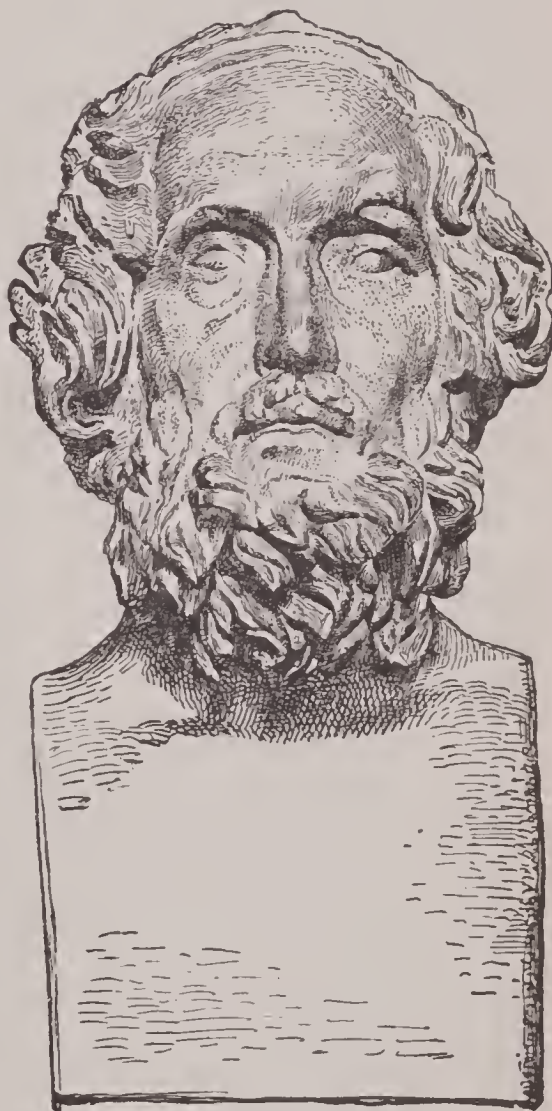
the Great, and afterward by Julius Cæsar. It is not known exactly whether it occupied the same site as Old Ilium or not.

**Ephesus** was situated in Lydia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor. The soil around the city was well watered and fruitful. The whole country was one of the most fertile in the world, with a mild and healthful climate, and almost every natural advantage excepting that it was never long free from severe earthquakes that sometimes made great havoc. The rich territory, central situation, and the energetic people gave Ephesus great prosperity. It was said to have been founded by the Amazons, a race of warlike women who lived in Caucasus, the boundary region between Europe and Asia. The chief glory of the city was its magnificent temple of Diana; around the shrine of this goddess Persians, Lydians, Greeks and Romans bowed in worship, and there never was a temple in the world that displayed so much pomp and magnificence. Diana had three names. She was supposed to be called Luna in heaven, where she was the moon; on the earth she was known as Diana, and in hell the ancients said that she was Proserpine. As Diana, she was the goddess of hunting; ancient artists and poets picture her as armed with a bow and arrows, and with maid-servants following her. She was often represented as running with her garments flying back and tied about her. On her shoulder she had a quiver, and held either a javelin or a bow in her right hand. As Luna, or the moon, Diana was represented with a crescent on her forehead, armed with a bow and arrows, in a silver chariot drawn by two horses, the one white, the other black. Sometimes she carried a torch, indicating that her office was to give light to the world. As Proserpine she appeared with three heads; among other offerings made to her in this form was honey. Before the great temple was built, the Ephesians worshiped a small ebony statue of Diana, which they believed was sent down from heaven. As this figure became decayed by age, it was propped by rods of iron; it was first placed upon a block of beech or elm wood, but in later times was kept in a shrine, adorned with all that wealth could give. As the veneration for the goddess increased in Ephesus, the magnificent temple was built on the spot where the sacred image had stood. This temple was seven times ruined and restored at the expense of all Asia. During the night on which Alexander the Great was born, in 356 B.C. the temple was burned to the ground by a man called Erostratus, who said he did it for no other reason than to make himself famous. It was rebuilt this time by the people of Ephesus alone, the women contributing their jewelry and ornaments; this time it was two hundred and twenty years before the temple was finished. It was then four hundred and twenty-five feet long and two hundred and twenty feet wide, being the largest of the Greek temples, and four times as large as the Parthenon at Athens. It was magnificently decorated with sculptures and paintings; the statue of Diana was of ivory, furnished with exquisitely wrought golden ornaments. Some of the medals and coins of Ephesus bore a representation of the temple, which was counted one of the seven wonders of the world. A criminal flying

from justice could take refuge within a certain distance from the temple, and be free from punishment; consequently, one portion of the city was entirely inhabited by these refugees, and was called the rogues' quarter.

Many other gods and goddesses had their temples at Ephesus, and were worshiped there. Nothing could surpass the beauty and style of the decorations inside these buildings. The shrines and walls were ornamented by Praxiteles, the sculptor, and his son Parrhasius, and Apelles the painter, who were the most famous artists of ancient times. Timorete, the first female artist on record, finished in Ephesus a picture of Diana, the most ancient in the city. Parrhasius was the first to give painting true proportion, the details of the face, and the elegance of the hair. He was in the habit of inscribing sentences on his own productions, saying that in his works the art of painting had reached its highest excellence. The story is told of him that he once tortured a slave in order to obtain the proper expression of suffering for a face in the picture called "Prometheus Chained."

The Ephesians, though they were barbarians, and were different from the Greeks both in their language and in their religion, were nevertheless very gifted people. They cultivated the arts, and before they were conquered by the Persians under Cyrus the Great, in 546 B.C., they were industrious, brave, and warlike. Cyrus forbade them the use of arms and caused them to practice dancing and singing, instead of cultivating the arts of war. This mode of life gradually made them weak and unmanly; but their commercial industry continued, and was a source of great prosperity. The Ephesians managed the affairs of the city by a senate and a general assembly of the people, which appointed officers to administer the laws. The inhabitants of the city were, in early times, very superstitious and made much use of sorcery and the magic arts. "Ephesian Letters" were spells or sentences which they used to write upon their girdles, or wear upon different parts of their bodies as charms against evil, or by which the power of the gods might be



HOMER.

called upon. Beside the temples the buildings of Ephesus included a large theater, a gymnasium, elegant private houses built on terraces rising one above the other, and many handsome tombs.

North of Ephesus, also in the province of Lydia, was **Smyrna**; these two cities were called the eyes of Asia Minor. The latter was a very ancient town founded by an Amazon, who gave it her name. It was a place of small importance until it was extended and beautified by the great general Lysimachus, about 150 B. C., when it became a most magnificent city, and certainly the finest in all Asia Minor. The streets were handsome, well paved, and drawn at right angles, with several squares; stately porticoes stood in various places, and the city had a public library, numerous temples and other public buildings. It also possessed an excellent harbor, which could be completely closed, and it was chiefly by this that Smyrna came to be one of the wealthiest and most flourishing commercial cities of Asia, with a wide-spread fame for learning from its schools of rhetoric and philosophy. The view from the Acropolis of the city was truly grand. Toward the interior the valleys and mountains stretched as far as the eye could reach; many celebrated cities could be seen, places where great events of history happened. In the opposite direction the islands of Greece lay in full view; while just at hand flowed the little river Meles, on whose shady banks Homer was said to have been born. Several places have claimed to be the birthplace of Homer, but the inhabitants of Smyrna were so sure of their right to this honor, that they built a temple to the great poet; it was a splendid edifice containing a statue of Homer. They even showed a cave near their city, where the poet was said to have composed his works. But it was only one claimant and there were

‘ Seven ancient cities claimed great Homer dead,  
In which the living Homer begged his bread.’

The Smyrna people used to tell the story of the great poet's life in a way of their own. They say he became a schoolmaster, and first wrote his poems in the city; he was then invited by a foreign merchant to travel with him; and while on his travels in Ithaca he was attacked by a disease in the eyes, which made him totally blind; so that he composed and recited verses wherever he went afterward to gain a living. The story goes on to say that while on a voyage from Smyrna to Athens, Homer landed at Ios, an island in the Ægean Sea, and there died of vexation at being unable to solve a riddle asked him by some young fishermen, in answer to his question if they had caught any fish. “As many as we caught,” said they, “we left; as many as we did not catch, we carry.” Ios became celebrated as the burial place of the great poet, and some people believe that his tomb has been found there.

A little more than fifty miles east from Smyrna was **Sardis**, the ancient capital of Lydia. Cræsus, the richest man of those days, and perhaps of any time, lived in Sardis, and at one time ruled over thirteen nations. He ascended the throne in a



ROMAN TYPES AND COSTUMES.





time of peace and prosperity, and was heir to untold treasures. He seemed to be successful in everything he undertook and soon became a mighty monarch. The vast wealth which he inherited he increased by the tribute of conquered countries, by seizing private property, and by gold which was dug from the sands of the Pactolus, a stream which flowed near Sardis. We may form some idea of his wealth from the offerings which he made to the gods and placed in the temples. Herodotus, the historian, saw a hundred and seventeen ingots of solid gold of great weight laid up at Delphi. He also saw in various parts of Greece other rich offerings, all of gold, which had been placed in the temples by this wealthy monarch; among them the life-size statue of a lion, a wine bowl of the same weight as the lion, and a statue of a female, of gigantic size, said to be Cræsus' baking woman. Solon, a famous law-giver of Athens, and one of the seven wise men of Greece, visited Sardis at the request of Cræsus. When he was brought before the king he found him richly dressed, and ornamented with the most curious and valuable adornments imaginable, beautiful in colors, elegant in designs of gold and jewels. Solon was not at all surprised, nor did he pay the compliments which were expected to the king. Cræsus then ordered his treasures to be opened, and his magnificent apartments and furniture to be shown, and when Solon had seen it all Cræsus asked him if he had even beheld a happier man than he. Solon answered that he had, and named some poor and worthy people of Athens who had lived pure and good lives and died happily; and said that no man could be called truly happy until he was dead.

The city of Sardis was at first built in a rude manner, and the houses were covered with dry reeds, so light that a large part of the city was repeatedly destroyed by fire; but the Acropolis, the stronghold for defending the town, was built upon an almost inaccessible rock, and surrounded with a triple wall. At the side of the steep hill on which the Acropolis stood was a large theater surrounded by many smaller buildings, and in the valley was a splendid gymnasium and a still more splendid palace, the residence of Cræsus. One of the tombs in Sardis was circular in shape, and measured eleven hundred and forty feet in diameter. The customs and pursuits of the inhabitants of the city were similar to those of the Ephesians, but it is probable that there was more magnificence and luxury in Sardis than in Ephesus.

**Miletus** was situated in the northern part of Caria, on the western coast of Asia Minor. It stood at the entrance of a bay into which the Mæander River flowed, and had four harbors, protected by a group of islands. It was celebrated as an industrial and commercial city, and in early Grecian history it was the foremost maritime power, extending its commerce and colonies all over the shores of the Mediterranean, the Propontis, and the Euxine. At the same time it occupied a noted place among the most enlightened cities, being the birthplace of several philosophers and historians. Miletus, in its best days consisted of an inner and an outer city, each of which had its own for-

tifications. It must have been great and beautiful, to judge from the ruins of magnificent temples, arches, etc., which have been unearthed. Its people were weak, and listless, though at one time they must have been brave and warlike. Their manufactures of couches and other furniture were very celebrated, and their woolen cloths and carpets were eagerly sought for.

**Halicarnassus**, originally called **Zephyria**, was an ancient city of Caria in Asia Minor, on the Ceramic Gulf. About 380 B.C. the city was under the rule of Carian princes, the most famous of whom was Mausolus, who restored and fortified it. He died in 352, and over his remains his wife caused to be raised a monument so beautiful that it has ever since given the name mausoleum to all magnificent tombs. It was so rich and beautiful, so grand and noble, that the ancients called it one of the seven wonders of the world. The foundation was almost a square, measuring four hundred and seventy-two feet in circumference, and formed by quarrying into the solid rock. On the west side of the platform was the entrance to the inner tomb, which was closed, after the corpse had been carried in, by a huge stone. Behind this stone was an alabaster vase, and here and there in the gloomy vault were colossal statues of men and horses, and battle scenes were sculptured in the flinty rock. Upon the foundation a portico with thirty-six massive columns was built, and surmounting this was a pyramid, on the summit of which was a marble statue of Mausolus.

The plan of the city was grand and symmetrical. From the edge of the harbor the buildings rose on terraces formed partly by excavations from the rock, and partly by walls of masonry. The first terrace was crowned by the Mausoleum, or the tomb of Mausolus, the second by the temple of Mars. Two citadels occupied hills at the upper end of the city, while the whole was enclosed by a strong and lofty wall. The palace of Mausolus and the temple of Venus and Mercury stood on the two points of the harbor, forming the extremities of the city. Halicarnassus had many attractive features, among which were the fountain of Salmacis and a vast theater. The water of the spring of Salmacis was thought to make those who drank it very lazy, but it is probable that the inhabitants of Halicarnassus made this an excuse for their well-known love of luxury and indolence. This was true of them only in their later history, however, for Herodotus, the historian, who was a native of Halicarnassus, wrote that the people of that region were once warlike and skilled in naval affairs. They were the inventors of three things the use of which was borrowed from them by the Greeks; they were the first to fasten crests on helmets, and to put figures on shields, and they invented handles for shields. Herodotus was born in Halicarnassus about 484 B.C., and died in Italy about 420 B.C. He inherited a great deal of money and traveled far and wide, staying a long time in every country he visited, and afterward describing carefully the scenery, cities, temples, manners, and customs. His style of writing was beautiful and simple, and so high a value is placed upon his works that he is called the father of history.

**Comana** was a city of Cappadocia, in the western part of Asia Minor, on the river Sarus. It was celebrated in antiquity for its temple of Ma, the moon goddess, and for the devotion of the inhabitants to her worship. Every year there were two great processions in honor of the goddess, on which occasions the chief priest wore a diadem, and was considered next in dignity to the king. Over six thousand persons were continually engaged in the service of the temple; they were men and women owned as slaves by the high priest, but they could not be sold by him. The high priest was also governor of the city. Among other rules for preserving the purity of the place, it was forbidden to eat swine's flesh within the sacred enclosure; Cleon, a robber from the eastern part of Asia Minor, was once made high priest by Octavianus Cæsar; he broke this rule, and his terrible and speedy death was supposed to have been the result of his impiety. Comana was a large and populous city. At the processions of the goddess there was a vast gathering of people from the towns and country all around, men and women. The population was also increased by people who lived there in order to keep vows and make sacrifices to the goddess. The inhabitants were fond of luxury and good living, and their lands produced plenty of wine.

On the other side of Asia Minor, in Mysia, was **Pergamus**, the place where the army which started from Sardis under Cyrus to subdue the king of Persia, was disbanded. Xenophon, the great Greek historian, has written an interesting account of the long march from Sardis to Cunaxa, near Babylon, where the army was defeated and Cyrus himself killed. From Cunaxa the Greeks began to retreat homeward, and Xenophon became their leader. The whole of the journey, both of the expedition and the retreat, is said to have taken two hundred and fifteen days' march; and the time employed in both was a year and three months. The battle of Cunaxa is fully described by Xenophon, and is interesting as showing the mode of warfare of the troops of Asia Minor, who were called the Barbarians. About noon on the day of the battle, one of Cyrus's officers made his appearance, riding at great speed, with his horse in a sweat, and calling out that Artaxerxes the king was approaching with a vast army prepared for the battle. Cyrus leaped down from the chariot in which he was riding, put on his breast-plate, mounted his horse, and taking a javelin in his hand, gave orders for all the troops to arm themselves and take their stations, each man in his own place. The Barbarian cavalry, to the number of one thousand, were placed on the right of the line of battle, together with the Greek peltasts, who carried only light arms and used bows and arrows and slings. In the center was Cyrus, and with him about six hundred cavalry, the men all armed with breast-plates, defenses for the thighs, and helmets, except Cyrus alone; who went into the fight with his head unprotected. All the horses of the cavalry that were with Cyrus had armor on the forehead and breast. Presently the enemy came in sight, and as they approached, brazen armor began to flash, and the spears and ranks became visible. There was a body of cavalry in white armor on the left of the enemy's line;

close by these were troops with wicker shields, and next to them heavy armed soldiers with long wooden shields reaching to their feet; then other cavalry and bowmen. In front of the line, at some distance apart, were chariots with sharp scythes projecting from the hubs of the wheels, and under the driver's seat, pointing to the ground. At first the forces of Cyrus were victorious, and pursued the enemy for some distance; but becoming separated in this way, Cyrus was left almost alone, and was attacked and killed. His death discouraged the Greek forces, and they abandoned the expedition and retreated homeward. When they reached Pergamus, the captains, the generals and the soldiers gave Xenophon many rich gifts for his bravery and skill in leading the army back. Pergamus was an ancient city, situated in a most beautiful district; three lovely rivers were in its vicinity, and one, the Selinus, flowed through the city itself, while another washed its walls. Pergamus was originally a fortress of great natural strength, being situated on the summit of a hill, round the foot of which there were at that time no houses. Afterward, however, a city arose at the foot of the hill, and the latter then became the Acropolis. Lysimachus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, chose Pergamus as a place of security for his treasures, which amounted to nine millions of dollars. In 197 B.C. the city was one of the most splendid places in Asia; it had spacious walks and gardens, public buildings, and a library. One temple was built which could be seen for miles out upon the Ægean Sea, and everything was made with an unusual degree of splendor. The library of Pergamus, which is said to have consisted of no less than two hundred thousand volumes, was given by Anthony to Cleopatra. The inhabitants were fond of games and sports of all kinds; they had horse races and cock-fights, and they built an immense amphitheater over the river Selinus with arrangements to flood the arena for rowing matches and swimming contests. The city was celebrated for its manufacture of ointments, pottery, and parchment.

In the central part of Asia Minor, in the province of Galatia, was **Ancyra**. The position of this town made it a place of great trade, for it lay on the road between Byzantium and Syria, and was constantly filled with merchants and travelers. The hills about the city gave fine pasture, and the inhabitants raised great herds of goats and sold their fine, silky hair in large quantities. The chief monument of antiquity was the marble temple of Augustus Cæsar, whom the people of Ancyra regarded as a god. The city also had a rich museum. The name Ancyra was said to come from the fact that an anchor (the Greek name is *ancyra*), was found on the spot where the city stood.

**Patara** was a flourishing commercial city on the southwest coast of Lycia. This place was large, and had a good harbor. Patara was most celebrated in ancient times for its temple and oracle of Apollo. This oracle spoke its prophecies through a priestess, only through a certain period of the year, said to have been the six winter months. The priestess sat at the bottom of a deep, circular pit, whence she delivered whatever the oracle had to say.



TYPES AND COSTUMES OF EARLY GRECIAN LIFE.



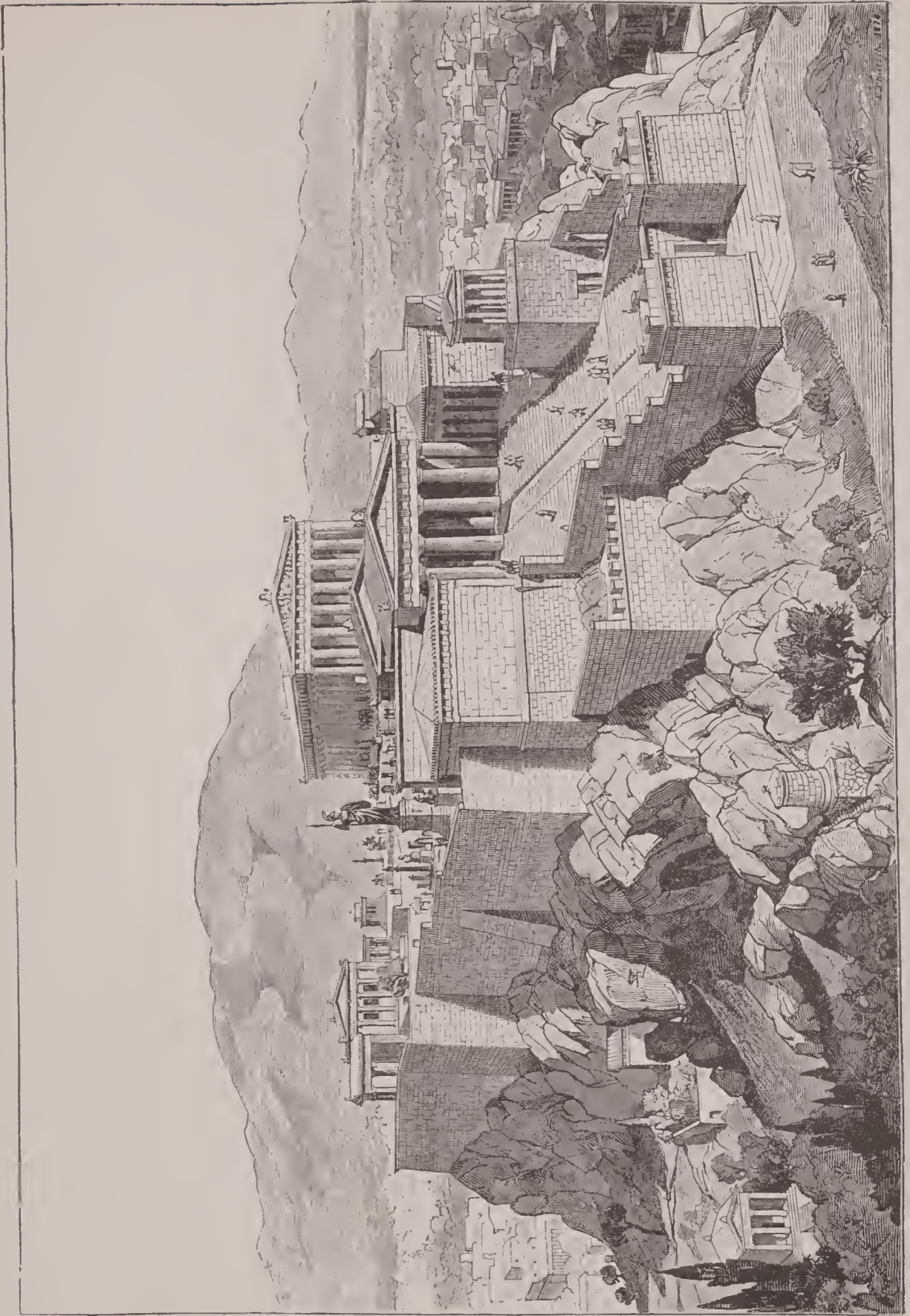
## GREECE.

**A**NCIENT civilization reached its highest point at **Athens**, the capital of the Greek or Hellenic nation. With the exception of Christianity, nearly everything that the modern world possesses has come from these people, who raised themselves from barbarism to a grandly organized nation. They were the most remarkable people that ever lived. They originated the plan of political freedom; they first wrote regular histories, which stand perfect of their kind even now; they excelled in oratory, poetry, sculpture, and architecture. They founded the science of mathematics, of physics, of true politics, and the philosophy of life and human nature. In all these things they took the first steps, and in doing that gave the world their grandest legacy of all, which is freedom of thought. Asia Minor, Egypt, and Phœnicia may have given the Greeks some of the ideas to start with, but the Hellenes began the development and set them going. In two centuries they gave the world such an intellectual impetus that it has never stopped; and yet, in the twenty centuries since that time, all the nations of the world combined have not added as much more to the store of science and knowledge of principles. The chief seat of the Grecian power was upon the lower part of the most easterly of the three enormous peninsulas, Spain, Italy, and Greece, which project southward into the Mediterranean Sea. Unlike Spain, and far different from Italy, the third peninsula was a vast triangle. Its base extended from the top of the Adriatic to the mouth of the river Danube and its two sides were washed by the sea. Being most favorably situated, it very naturally became a great center of attraction when the Mediterranean was the world's great highway of commerce and civilization. Its eastern shore was bathed by the Ægean Sea, which is studded with many islands almost linking it by land to Asia Minor; on the west but a narrow channel separated it from Italy, and on the south the open highway of the sea was skirted by the most fertile portion of Africa. The Hellenic Peninsula had in itself grand advantages of mountains, lakes, rivers, and naturally protected coasts. While it is one of the most mountainous countries of Europe, the surfaces are so arranged with numerous small plains, either entirely surrounded by limestone mountains or open only to the sea, that the land itself almost established the people into many small independent states, which by the great chain of mountains forming the northern boundary was defended against other tribes or nations. In these small

plains the people built their cities. The mountains which separated one from another being lofty and rugged, the community grew up in solitary independence, and formed its own character. So the Grecian states grew strong and hardy; they were protected from foreign invasion by mountains whose passes were so sharp and dangerous that a handful of resolute men could keep out an invading army. But thus guarded against more powerful enemies, the Hellenes did not grow up a wild isolated people, for their peninsula had a wonderful extent of sea coast on all sides, and many bays and inlets reached far into the land, affording easy intercourse with one another and with the rest of the world.

The most famous of these provinces was Attica, in about the center of the country, bordered by an arm of the Ægean Sea on the east and the Saronic Gulf on the west. It was itself a peninsula and the most southeasterly part of Greece. It was in the midst of a hill-encircled plain near the western shore of this province that Athens stood. The city was built upon the rising and falling ground of a beautiful plain, studded here and there by rocky hills. The highest and steepest of these was the center of the city. It was called the Acropolis or upper city, and even more than the Capitoline Hill of Rome, was the chief of all places within the walls. Its rocky sides rose almost perpendicularly to the height of a hundred and fifty feet. Around the edge of the summit there ran a line of fortifications enclosing an uneven plain eleven hundred and fifty feet long and five hundred broad. This was the beginning of Athens as a city; it was the greatest of all Greek citadels, the sacred enclosure of temples, and the watch-tower of the whole Attic plain. Here the grandest pieces of Athenian architecture stood, and here now their remains lie more noble in a ruined condition than any other architecture in Europe. The enclosure of the Acropolis was entered through the Propylæa, or vestibule overlooking the city. There was a vast gate of pure white marble occupying all the western end of the hill. This is the only side upon which it has ever been possible to reach the summit. The frontage of the Propylæa was a hundred and sixty feet, or a little more than twice the width of Broadway in New York. So the magnificent building was a massive fortification as well as a gateway. But beside these objects it was also built to be one of the principal adornments of the citadel. It was the most magnificent thing in Athens, and displayed the greatest splendor of all antique art. The chief part of it consisted of a large square enclosed by walls on the right and left, but opening toward both the city and the Acropolis by means of porticoes. On either side of the central colonnades which formed the grand entrance, were lofty wings of stately columns with rich frieze and other beautiful decorations; these stood forward toward the west, while a great double flight of splendid marble steps led up the slanting rock of the hill, from the city to the center section of the Propylæa; between them lay a wide carriage-road, paved with large slabs of marble, chiseled with grooves for the wheels of the carts which carried the splendid *peplos* of Athens in the religious processions. This road also extended through the main entrance of the gate, and led up to the temple. Behind the façade of Doric columns





ACROPOLIS OF ATHENS.



was a deep vestibule, with slender columns dividing it into three aisles or compartments and supporting the roof. The ceiling was laid upon marble beams most beautifully decorated. At the further end of this stately magnificent hall, five doors or gates led into a back portico, fronted with a Doric colonnade and pediment above, the same size as those of the western or outer portico. The whole space was covered with slender marble cross-pieces, which spanned the naves and carried a rich and graceful casket-work. The interiors of the wings were adorned with paintings by the greatest artists of the times. In the northern part there was the celebrated paintings by Polygnotus from Homer's Iliad and Odyssey. These poems were looked upon by the Greeks with as much reverence as we have for the Scriptures. The surface of the hill-top was naturally uneven; but the inconvenience of this was overcome by steps and paved slopes. One step below the inner portico lay the level of the adjacent parts of the extensive Acropolis platform.

Nearly opposite the Propylæa stood a colossal bronze statue of Pallas; it was one of the first things the Athenians saw after entering the gateway. With the pedestal it was about seventy feet high, towering above every other object on the Acropolis, and visible from distant points on land or ships at sea. It represented the goddess armed and ready for battle, and was called by the Greeks Athena Promachus, the "champion goddess." Numerous holy statues, altars, groups of buildings, and other ornaments filled the space with artistic splendor, above all of which rise two grand structures which were beautiful beyond description, and more sacred to the entire Greek nation than almost any other places in the world. The nearest of these was a temple called the Erechtheum, on the northern side of the Acropolis. It was built in the Ionic style of Greek architecture, and its apartments were more complicated than ordinary temples because of the manner in which the divine services in it were held. It was the most venerated of all the temples in Athens, and was connected with the oldest rites in the religious history of the city. The western end was taken up by a wall with three windows between the ornamental columns. At the upper corner was a gracefully proportioned portico, with a handsome entablature and pediment surrounding the roof, which was borne by six tall, slender and richly decorated Ionic columns. Beyond this a beautiful door led into the sanctuary, which was in the shape of a large oblong divided into half, and distinctly separated by a cross-wall. The portico doors opened into a sort of corridor, with a small hall at the other end, corresponding to the portico. Around this room stood rows of caryatids, representing Athenian maidens, upholding the ceiling. From the corridor three doorways led into the cella or temple hall of the Erechtheum, where the shrines and statues of Neptune and other gods stood. The other main hall, corresponding to this in size, but reached through a colonnaded portico extending across the eastern end of the building, was devoted to Pallas Athene or Minerva. This temple was not built for the worship of Pallas, but was placed under his protection, being the store-house of the sacred treasures of the city. It was called the Erechtheum, from a tradition that Erechtheus, a

mythic king of Greece, had been buried on the spot where the temple stood. The sanctuary that was devoted to the worship of Pallas stood opposite the Erechtheum, and with the Propylæa was the most imposing edifice on the Acropolis. In stately elegance and magnificent proportions it crowned the highest point on the hill, "one of the most perfect, if not the most perfect, monument of Greek architecture." The Parthenon, the Greeks called it, or the "virgin's shrine," for Pallas was also known as Parthenos or the virgin; Minerva was the name given her by the Romans. She was most devotedly worshiped at Athens, and for that reason was called Pallas Athene, or Pallas of Athens, and sometimes she was referred to merely as Athene. She was the warrior goddess of wisdom, art, and peace, for the Greeks said that in waging a successful war she brought about peace. All that the Attic people deemed most desirable in military power or civilized arts Athene was patroness of, while she was believed to watch over the prosperity of the city and the whole Attic state. The temple stood in grand and solemn beauty above and in full view of the people. It was entirely of white marble, and the pavement of its peristyle or vestibule was on a level with the capitals—or tops—of the columns in front of the inner portico of the Propylæa. The marble came from Mount Pentelicus, one of the richest quarries in the whole country, which had in every part rarer veins of this material for sculptor and builder than almost any other place in the ancient or the modern world. The shape of the Parthenon was a regular oblong, standing above a flight three steps, and with a lofty row of massive Doric columns running all the way around it. Above the columns was a broad entablature; a richly sculptured pediment decorated front, while groups of sculpture stood on the point and the four corners of the roof. At each end within the outside row of columns there was an inner colonnade, beyond which rose the walls of the temple. The second row of columns was the portico of the *Pronaos*, which was raised two steps above the peristyle. Here there were large and rich collections of sacred objects, made chiefly of silver, and brought from far and near to celebrate the holiness of the temple and of its protecting goddess. They were kept safely behind iron railings, and carefully locked up by the *Tarniai*, but were plainly to be seen from the outside. In the center of the *Pronaos* was an entrance to the *cella*, or main hall of the temple. Around the outside of this apartment was a magnificent frieze of colored sculpture representing in reliefs the celebrated Panathenaic procession, which was the great religious festival of the city. A large number of the slabs of the frieze, together with some other pieces of sculpture in relief, and some of the statues of the pediments, were taken to England by Lord Elgin, who sold them to the government. They are now known as the Elgin marbles, and are among the greatest objects of interest in the British Museum.\*

Over the entrance to the *Pronaos* an assembly of the gods was represented as looking

---

\* See description of London in "Great Cities of the Modern World."

at the approaching Panathenaic procession of youths and maidens, priests and magistrates, oxen for sacrifices, flute players and singers, followed by high-born young Athenians on prancing steeds. A large door in the Pronaos led to the cella of the temple, called the *Hecatompedos*, because it measured a hundred Attic feet in length. Two rows of columns divided this room into three naves, and above these there was a second row of Doric pillars forming an upper story, reached by a staircase from the side naves. At the further end stood the wonderful statue of Pallas, by the Greek sculptor Phidias. The majestic figure of the goddess was placed on a beautifully sculptured pedestal, and was one of three statues which made Phidias famous forever. The face, neck, arms, hands, and feet were made of ivory; the drapery, which was removable, was of pure gold, and every little detail of the whole work was beautifully wrought with fine carving and ornamentation of great merit. It represented the goddess standing, clothed with a tunic reaching to the ankles, with a spear in her left hand, and an image of Victory in her right. She was girded with the *ægis*, and had a helmet on her head, and her shield rested on the ground by her side. The eyes were of a sort of marble resembling ivory.

All the wonderful sculptures and decorations of the Parthenon, as well as other parts of the Acropolis, were by this famous sculptor, or by artists whom he directed. Phidias was the leader of a finer sort of sculpture than had ever been known before; he was the first to give to marble and other solid materials a graceful life-like appearance. The artists before him had only succeeded in making stiff representations of deities or the human figure; but Phidias gave to cold marble the grace and proportions of life, marked by a noble dignity and repose. There were two small doors in the end wall of this main cella, which led to a smaller room beyond, called the *opisthodomos*, or treasury. Many valuable articles, documents, and sacred offerings were kept here by certain officials, who had to give strict account of them. Another door led out of this chamber into a back hall, similar to the Pronaos, like it in appearance and also used as a place for works of art and pious offerings. The greatest religious ceremony held on the Acropolis or in any part of the Grecian capital was the Panathenaic festival. In it the whole Athenian population took part, making it a most brilliant and important occasion. At first the festivals were only horse and chariot races, but to these sports gymnastic contests were added, and later there were also competitions opened for poets and musicians. These exhibitions of skill took place on certain days in the third year of every Olympiad, which was a period of four years, reckoned from the celebration of the Olympian games, which occurred once in four years, and was the basis of Greek time-reckoning. There were very gay assemblages at the contests, and feasting and congratulations over the winners of prizes; but the climax of the festival came with the procession on the last of the allotted days. In the morning the citizens of Athens, with the peasants of the neighboring country, assembled before the chief gate of the city, and formed themselves into a procession. At its head were Kitharoidoi and Auletai; after them followed citizens on foot,

armed with spears and shields, and others on horseback. Next came the victors in the horse races, riding or leading their horses, and with them the winners of the chariot races, standing in their splendid cars drawn by four horses abreast. "Priests, with their attendants, guarded the hekatombs to be sacrifices; old men, chosen for their dignified appearance, held in their hands olive branches from the holy tree of the Academy; other distinguished persons carried the votive offerings for the goddess; a select band of citizens' daughters carried baskets containing the utensils for the sacrifice, while *ephetoi* brought valuable plate wrought by the most celebrated masters. After them followed the wives and daughters of the tribes protected by the Athenians, in their picturesque and distinctive costumes; the matrons holding in their hands oak branches, the emblem of Zeus Xenios, so as to make them as guests; the maidens carrying the sunshades and chairs of the citizens' daughters. The center of the procession was formed by a ship resting on wheels, which carried for a sail the *peplos* of Athene, woven by Attic maidens, and richly embroidered, in which the old Xoanon of the goddess in the Acropolis was dressed. In this order the procession moved through the most splendid streets of the city, past the most celebrated sanctuaries where gifts were offered, round the rock of the Acropolis, up the roadway and the great flight of marble steps, entering at last through the celebrated Propylæa. Here the procession divided, to gather again on the east side of the Parthenon. All armor and weapons were taken off, and hymns were sung to the goddess by the assembled crowd, while burnt offerings blazed on the altars, and votive offerings were laid away in the sanctuary."

Below the Acropolis lay the city, surrounded by hills on all sides except the south; there it was open to the sea. Athens was an irregular oval in shape, surrounded by the walls of Themistocles, which made a circuit of seven and a half miles. This enclosure was called the *Astir*, or city proper, while two great walls extended to the sea coast, enclosing a long and broad strip of land from the city to the Phaleric Bay, reaching to Phalerum on the east, and the peninsula of Piræus on the west. The coast-line at and between the ends of these walls was broken by several fine harbors, where the ports of Athens were situated. The center of commerce was at these port-towns; the center of all other features of Athenian life were in the Asty. It was not a magnificent city in all respects; the streets were narrow, crooked, and often unpaved; the mean-looking private houses were everywhere overshadowed by magnificent public buildings, making an unpleasant contrast. None of the houses were more than one story high, and this often projected over the streets. The dwelling of a family in good circumstances usually had a narrow frontage on a dirty, undrained street; it had either a wood frame or was built of unburnt bricks dried in the open air. A light coat of slightly tinted plaster covered the outside, which had only a few small windows on the second floor, and sometimes the front had no openings at all except the entrance. This was never imposing, but in some cases there were two columns with a small vestibule, in front of the passage



INTERIOR OF THE PARTHENON.





leading to the central court of the building, where a porter—one of the household slaves—guarded the house-door and answered the knock or call of the visitor. The rooms opening into the passage on either side were sometimes occupied as shops and workshops, but were usually appropriated to the slaves, with now and then a guest chamber. The court was nearly in the center of the house, and surrounded by rows of columns. An altar stood here, dedicated to the great protector of the family. At the further end an open hall opened from this court or yard, as it was called, which was a sort of half-public reception hall, and the boundary between the public and private life of the household. Here the family gathered at regular meals, and to take part in the religious ceremonies of the house. In a prominent place stood the altar, on which all the events of the domestic life were celebrated by religious ceremonies. Offerings to Hestia, the all-preserving goddess, were duly made and celebrated upon the departure or return of any member of the family, when a new member—even a slave—was added, at a marriage, a birth, a death, and all other occasions of any unusual happening in the domestic circle. This was also a sort of half public reception-hall. Here the master of the house attended to his affairs, saw his servants, received his business calls, rested and read from his books of manuscripts on parchment, which were kept in boxes standing about; here he wrote, studied, and talked with his visitors and feasted them at table. The Greeks were a very hospitable nation, and provision for the entertainment of guests was an important consideration with both the master and the mistress of every household. Back of this hall, and extending across the rear end of the dwelling, there were good-sized rooms for the maids, who were either at housework or spinning and weaving, under the supervision of the mistress. The center one of these rooms opened into the hall, and had also a doorway into the garden which lay behind the house. There was sometimes a gate from here leading to the back street, for it was not uncommon for an Athenian dwelling to extend the full depth of a block.

Opening into the colonnades at the sides of the court-yard were storerooms, bedrooms, small rooms for servants, while the rooms opening into the open hall were for the master, his wife, and children. The floors of the best apartments were always paved and sometimes laid in mosaics; the walls were painted, and the furniture was of handsome material and design, although far from the sumptuous taste of the old Romans. Men used couches, the women and children sat in chairs; about all the furniture beside these things consisted of chests and tables. The houses were lighted at night by bowl-shaped oil lamps, with a wick lying in the nozzle. These made a very poor light, but they were rich and artistic ornaments; some of them were made to stand, while others hung upon costly candelabra. It was a peculiarity of the Greeks that they were contented to live modestly and even meanly themselves, while they saved no expense and put no limit upon the elegance and splendors of their temples and public buildings. These public spirited men of the grand old Grecian times were happy in the prosperity of the

state, and found their joy not in private magnificence but in beautifying Athens in a public way; and it was not until Greek freedom and greatness had vanished, and Athens was under Macedonian power, that it became fashionable to have luxurious private houses; and then it was that the public places and temples were neglected. The later style of dwellings were upon the same general plan as the earlier ones; but with two or more courts, large and more sumptuous apartments filled with some such furniture as the luxurious Romans placed in their palatial dwellings.

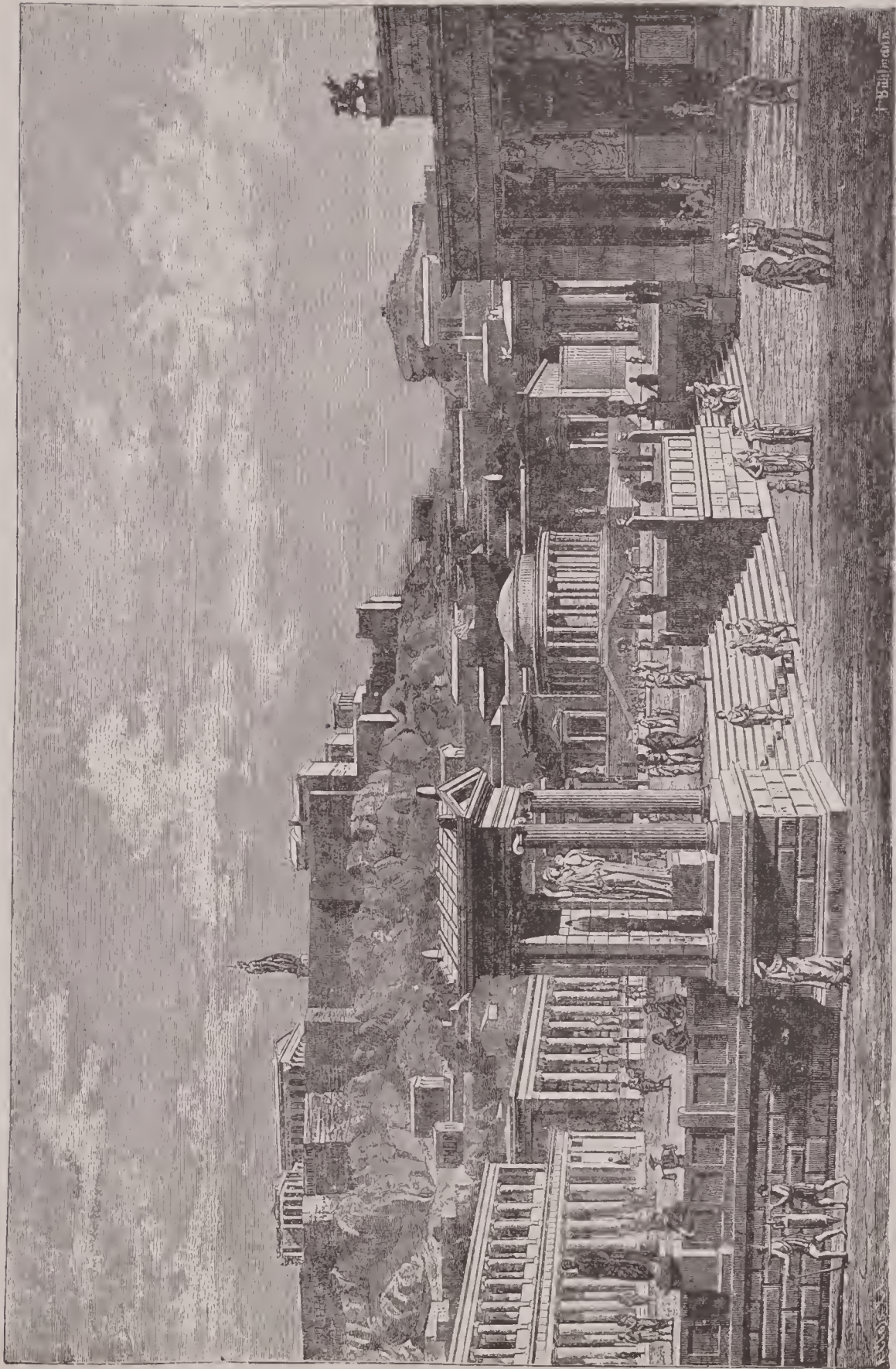
All the work of the Athenian household was done by slaves; they ground the corn, made the bread, served and waited at table, took care of the cellars and kitchens, made, purchased, did errands; the maidens spun, wove and made garments. The married women, maidens, and young children of the Grecian households passed their lives for the most part in the private apartments of the home. The matron looked after the slaves and management of the house, and the girls were brought up to bestow their thoughts and nearly their entire interest on dress and domestic duties. They were not allowed to play or associate in any way with boys or men who did not belong to the family, not even when they went to public entertainments or religious ceremonies. The chief occupation of women, beyond preparing the meals, consisted in spinning and weaving. Even the wives of Athenian nobles were busily occupied in this work, either using the distaff and spindle themselves or directing their daughters and slave maidens. There was plenty of this to do, too, for the clothing of the many members of the household was usually all made in the house. The Greek ladies had also great skill in embroidery. There were festive clothes for holy images which were woven and embroidered; and the Attic maidens were obliged to weave a peplos for the statue of Athene in the Parthenon, for the Panathenaic procession every four years. Into this were woven the portraits of men who had achieved noble deeds for Athens or the Greek state. It was a great honor to become one of the *peploi*, as those whose portraits were woven into the peplos were called. It was deposited in the holy temple of the goddess, and kept as a sort of illustrated chronicle of Athens. Sixteen matrons were bound to weave a peplos for the statue of Here at Olympia; and other ladies were obliged to make garments or drapery for sacred images in other parts of the country.

The marriage of a Greek maiden was a very business-like arrangement; the chief matters to be considered by an Athenian gentleman, when he proposed to marry, was that the lady should be as well born as himself, and have a large dowry. The law did not recognize any marriage of an Athenian citizen that was not with a maiden of the same city. Sometimes the daughter of a poor but deserving man was presented with a dowry by the state or by a number of citizens. At one time it was the lady who received rich gifts from the gentleman, but the order was soon reversed, and with the bride a present had to be given, partly of cash, partly in clothes, jewelry and slaves. The wedding and the ceremony of leading the bride from her father's house to her new home was

one of the most interesting of Grecian customs; but before this several forms were carefully observed. Offerings were made to the deities protecting marriage, and other special ceremonies attended to. "On the wedding-day, toward dark, after the meal at her parents' home was over, the bride left the festively adorned house, and was conducted by the bridegroom in a chariot to his dwelling. She sat between the bridegroom and his best man, who was one of the gentleman's relatives or intimate friends. With the marriage-car there went a procession of wedding musicians, playing upon flutes and harps, while added to this all passers by shouted friendly good wishes. Behind the chariot the bride's mother walked, with wedding torches, kindled at the home hearth. The bridegroom's house was hung with wreaths of foliage, and at the door his mother awaited the procession with burning torches in her hand. The company sat down to a wedding meal here, if they had not already done so at the parents' home, and after this, the bridal couple retired through the doorway to the hall behind the courtyard, where for the first time the lady lifted her veil. For two days the wedding friends sent presents, and during this time the lady was not seen without her veil. After that she took her place at the head of her husband's household. Boys and girls of a family were brought up together until they were about six years old; then they were separately educated; the girls were gradually taught all manner of domestic duties, but the boys were sent to school. A trustworthy man was chosen from among the slaves of the household for the boy; and this man, who was often as worthy a companion as could be found, took care of the little fellow in his walks, attended him to and from school, and had a general supervision over his ways. The Grecian slaves were not always ignorant, degraded people; many of them were in birth, education, and behavior equals with their masters, except that through the misfortunes of their families or their nations they were under bonds of servitude. So the boy's companion, who was called his pedagogue, was able to instruct him in good manners, and lead his mind in the right direction. An Athenian lad had to learn early to wear his garments gracefully, to behave properly at table, to keep respectfully quiet in the presence of grown men, and to make room for them in meetings upon the street, where he must walk with his head bent, as a sign of modesty. The pedagogues wore a chiton and cloak, and high-laced boots, and carried sticks with crooked handles, while they wore beards and long hair to make themselves look venerable. They had nothing to do with the boys' studies. The schools at Athens were not public; they were kept by private teachers, and gave instruction in music, gymnastics, drawing, and what was called *grammata*, which included reading, writing, and arithmetic. The master taught the children to write by forming letters, which the pupils copied with a pencil on their tablets. The writing materials in common use then were tablets covered with wax. A book was formed by joining together several leaves of this kind, and single or double sheets were in common use for letters, note-books, and other requirements of daily life. The pencils were made of metal or ivory, pointed at

one end, and flattened or bent at the other; so that they could be used both for writing and to flatten the surface for future use. There was also a burnisher, which probably served to smooth the wax over a whole tablet at once. The Egyptian custom of making papyrus into paper was known to the Greeks, but, like the parchment made of hides, was a more rare and expensive article. Ink was made of a black coloring substance, and kept in a metal stand that was sometimes fastened by a ring to the girdle. Red ink was also used, and double inkstands were made for holding the separate kinds of ink. Reeds were used for writing on paper and parchment; they were pointed, and split like our pens. A man wrote either reclining on the kline or couch, with the leaf resting on his bent leg, or sitting in a low arm-chair, with his writing apparatus resting on his knee. The boys wrote seated upon the rising steps where their regular seats at schools were made. After the Athenian lad had finished his elementary studies, he began to read the great authors of his country. His thoughts were given chiefly to the poems of Homer, which he learned by heart, and thus became familiar with the best language of his own time or any other age of Greece. This also filled him with a love and pride for his nation. The next grade he entered was for instruction in music. Almost every boy was taught to understand and appreciate music, and to play well upon at least one instrument. This was because as he grew older and took part in games, festivals, and great battles, he must understand music to feel inspired by it; and the inspiration of gay strains or martial chords would help him to do his best in whatever he was attempting; and in connection with this study he learned the great lyric poems of his tongue, and continued his education in literature. But while a boy's mind was being carefully trained in common branches and higher studies, his bodily development was also attended to. Exercise was planned, and gymnastic apparatus arranged for the development of every limb. A great deal of attention was given to this when a boy was between sixteen and eighteen years old; and he had masters in running, wrestling, boxing, and military exercise to harden and develop the limbs, and to make the man graceful and easy in his bearing. The gymnasia of Athens were public institutions, in which the citizens took great interest in addition to the support of the government. After this the young Athenian was prepared for the duties of life either as a citizen or a soldier.

The state of Greece made great demands of her men; or her men in their devotion to the State made great demands of themselves; their public duties were of first importance, and all private interests of last consideration. The result of this was a nation which, during the century and a half that it ruled the world; achieved so much that was truly grand that it has been the model of nations ever since; yet it was composed of individuals of simple habits, who strove not for wealth or fame for themselves, whose elegant taste and dignified bearing were not coupled with extravagance, arrogance, or tyranny; they all worked together as units for the advancement of a great whole. Great men worked in modesty and devotion for the good of the State, in the cause of art, science,



MARKET OF ATHENS, OR THE AGORA.



or whatever their cause might be, and when this became successful they too had names of undying fame, not like Nero, because he built himself a magnificent house, but for the actual benefit their work wrought. It was from citizens of such spirit that the greatness of Greece arose, and that she bequeathed to the world its models in literature, science, philosophy, oratory, sculpture, buildings, and, above all, the first example of a democracy—the free, self-governing state, where every right-minded citizen not only feels a personal interest but can always take a personal part in the affairs of the land he lives in; in all matters he has a share, from those grave questions that define its position among other nations to the details that affect the well-being of his own household “The permanent gifts bequeathed by Greece to the world make up the foundation of all that the greatest of thinkers and scholars have been able to accomplish since;” and the greatest marvel is that these people could do so much in such a short time; for although Grecian history is said to date from about eleven hundred years before Christ, it was not until 776 B.C. that the real history of the Hellenic nation began. Before that time the country with its islands was a kingdom; the line of rule passed from father to son, and the king was priest, general, and president of the popular assembly, supported and guided by a council of elders. This time is known as the Heroic Age, when the people belonged to various tribes, some of which were almost constantly at war. But, even then, though the Hellenes were barbarians like all the rest of the world, they were a superior sort of people. They had a landed aristocracy; a second class of bards, priests, prophets, surgeons, and skilled workmen or artisans, and another middle-class of hired workmen, while the poorest people were mildly treated slaves. All were more to be respected than the earlier Oriental nations, for they were sober and temperate, dignified, with self-respect and good feeling for others in addition to being brave and hardy



THEMISTOCLES.

They were divided into many states, and although all the tribes had a national bond of union each had stronger feelings for its native city than for the whole nation. This is the reason that the ancient history of Greece is divided into periods of power, centered for the time at the most flourishing city of the age.

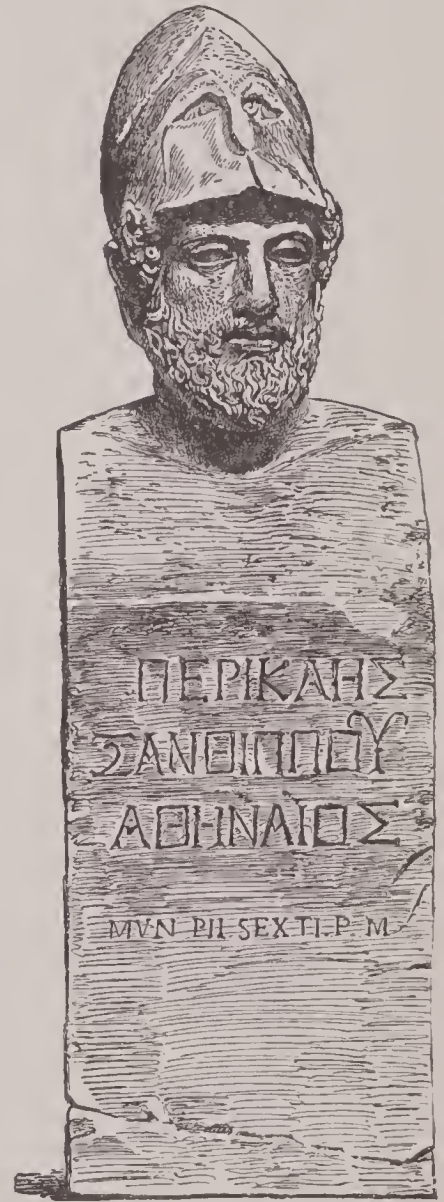
It is said that Athens was founded by an Egyptian named Cecrops, and that the little city that he built on the hill of the Acropolis was called Cecropia. One of the first kings was the celebrated old hero Theseus, who in the thirteenth century B.C. united the tribes of Attica, enlarging Athens and making it the chief seat of government. There were many great centers among the various states of the Grecian empire, which are crowded with interest, but among them all Athens stood first. In the Heroic Age the rulers were kings; but the people could not endure monarchy; the title of king was changed to *archon*, or ruler, and there was a senate and council which shared his power. Before long this office was held ten years at a time by different nobles, after that there was a body of nine archons elected every year, and finally there was a written set of laws demanded. Year by year, as the nation grew, the people became less willing to be ruled over, and more anxious to rule themselves. The laws they asked for were drawn up by one of the archons named Drace, but they were intended to check the independent spirit and were so severe that the whole city revolted in a little while, and another archon, named Solon, was called upon to make a new set of laws. These were the foundation of the great democracy, and from this time, 594 B.C., the power of Attica began to develop, although it had some reverses; but none to weaken the State, for, when in the year 490 B.C. the Persian army of Darius crossed the Ægean Sea, and landed near Marathon on the west coast of Attica, and with much assurance marched a hundred thousand strong toward the city, they were met on the way, and totally defeated by an Athenian force of but a little more than one tenth their number. This victory was the beginning of a new era for Greece; it was Athens' first step to supreme power. Before this Persian power had been thought invincible; now it had been defeated by a small army. The day had been won by Athenian skill, and Attica need no longer fear Darius nor Xerxes his son with all their hosts. After ten years another engagement came; it brought on several most bitter struggles, during which Athens was taken and burned by the Persians; but they were defeated in the end, and history enrolled four glorious conflicts, Thermopylæa, Salamis, Plataea, and Mycale, in which the question between Greek freedom and Asiatic despotism was decided forever. To Athens, the chief victor at Salamis, and to the warrior-statesman Themistocles, the first thanks were due

The next half century was the most brilliant period of Athens' existence, and one of the greatest eras in the history of the world; although a hundred years more closed the chapter of her grandeur, in that short time, at the most two hundred years from Solon to Demosthenes, she produced more greatness in every respect than all the later nations of the world combined. At the close of the Persian invasion Themistocles was the chief



man of Athens and virtually at the head of the nation. He had raised the city to its importance; he had successfully led its armies; and when he abandoned Athens to the torch-lighted Persians it was to save the state; and that gloriously won, he now came back, rebuilt its walls and reared a new city finer than the old. A part of the valuable plunder taken from Xerxes was devoted to adorning the new capital with splendid porticoes, groves, and gardens. There had long been two parties among the people; one was aristocratic and conservative, wishing to keep the government in the hands of the few old Attic families; the other was the democracy, believing in equal rights and self-government. Themistocles was the champion of this party, and had done a great deal to establish this form of government; but now that he was in so great power, he lost his excellence, and would have plunged his country in ruin, but that the people were induced by the aristocratic party to take a vote of what was called ostracism, by which he was banished. He was "the most sagacious, the most far-sighted, the most judiciously daring, the craftiest, and unfortunately also one of the most unprincipled of politicians;" he would have ruined the glorious state that he had done so much to establish if he had not been banished and his place taken by some one as good as Aristides; for the party spirit ran high, and if the conservatives now came forward, but with Aristides at their head, they could do no harm; he was a true patriot, and was not entirely opposed to the democratic form of government. He was called the Just, and his pure unselfish love of country, his grand public and private integrity and careful measures were a good thing for the people. He only lived four years after the banishment of his rival, and his party, under the leadership of Cimon—a wealthy, able, and popular man—did not remain in power very long. Cimon was banished by ostracism, and Pericles, at the head of the democracy, then took his place to Athens and the whole Greek nation. The growth of the city was so wonderful under this man that the brightest page of Athenian history is called the Age of Pericles.

There were splendid buildings reared that have been the world's models of architecture ever since; on the streets statuary was as common as posts to us; beautiful gardens



PERICLES.

lay in many places; and colonnades filled with paintings and sculpture lined the public squares; but the greatness of Athens was more in the people than in the city they built. There were scarcely two hundred thousand residents then, and of these only about twenty-one thousand were voters; but it was a noble population, comprising the great writers, speakers, thinkers, and all the first artisans, painters, and sculptors of Greece. Music, art, and every opportunity for all branches of education were centered here, and the lowest class of people were made to love art, literature, and poetry, under the influence and authority of this one great and thoroughly noble man, whose genius was above all others, whose knowledge was greater than that of any about him, and yet whose only thought was for the good of the state. Great men surrounded him, and talent was at his command on every side; but among them all his majestic figure rose magnificently. His stern, quiet, reserved manners had a princely courtesy; he was master of himself and all about him; nothing could disturb his self-possession nor alter the tones of the sweet voice that rang out in a studied, measured oratory, overpowering in its splendor and effect, ruling the thought of the populace as his genius ruled the illustrious city. This was the man who for over thirty years stood at the head of that great ancient democracy, and saw that its laws were absolutely carried out, while every citizen had full liberty to speak and to act; they lived—Pericles himself said—without any envy toward their neighbors, under a constitution that made them an example to others. It was called a democracy, because it was framed for the good of the many, and not for the few. Its laws dealt equally in the disputes of every one; and worth alone gave its citizens positions of dignity and importance; no poverty or humble station kept any man back if he had powers that would benefit the State. But the State had no despots: every one had a right to follow his own tastes or pursuits without being disturbed by another who looked at things differently; “for we are not angry with our neighbor for what he does to please himself; nor do we put on those sour looks which are offensive, though they do no positive damage.” At the same time there were severe laws against real misconduct, which every citizen was afraid to break, and a fine public opinion existed against those who wronged another or dealt meanly with an inferior. “Seldom, if ever,” a celebrated English writer says, “has there been in a statesman of any age such a combination of great qualities as were united in this illustrious man Pericles; though he was an aristocrat by birth he was a thorough democrat in principle and conduct; he never stooped in any way to make himself popular, but kept his hold on the people by his commanding qualities alone; he never flattered his countrymen except on what was really admirable in them, and which it was for their good to be taught to cherish; but he was open and severe on their faults and follies, and was never afraid to peril his popularity by giving disagreeable advice; and when this was not appreciated he would rise up against the injustice done him with scornful dignity that was almost defiance. That such a splendid man as this so long held the chief place among the people shows what a grand



ATHENS FROM THE EAST.



body of men the Athenian citizens were. Although they were several times vexed by circumstances into withdrawing their favor from him, they always hastened to give it back; no man could wean them from his power, nor gain any mischievous influence over them. It is impossible to estimate how great a share this one man had in making the Athenians what they were. A great man had, in the unbounded publicity of the political life at Athens, extraordinary facilities for moulding his country after his own image, and seldom has any people during a whole generation enjoyed such an education as forty years of listening to the lofty spirit and practical wisdom of Pericles must have been to the Athenian people." Nothing seems to have been beyond his power. Athens became celebrated abroad, and was visited by great travelers and noble foreigners; at home it stood above every other city, and was without a rival at the head of the whole nation. Many states paid tribute to it, and the products of the whole earth were shipped to its markets. The city was a common resort, and any one was welcome to it, and to the benefit of its opportunities; no citizen nor foreigner was debarred from any lesson or spectacle for fear that an enemy should see and profit by it; "for," said Pericles, "we trust less to manœuvres and artifices than to native boldness of spirit for warlike efficiency." So the councils of the state, the assemblies of justice, and the law courts were held in the open air, where the humblest citizen might freely acquaint himself with all that went on. The great orations, that have never been surpassed by any orator of any age, were here free lectures upon matters not only of special importance to every Athenian citizen, but in exposition of laws and principles of justice not confined to any state or any people.

The law courts were held in ten different parts of the city; the seat of justice was enclosed, but all that went on was in full view of the people, who attended the meeting in great numbers. Four times a month a great popular assembly was held in the Pnyx, a rocky terrace for great public meetings which stood in the side of a hill situated about half a mile west of the Acropolis. This was a sort of amphitheater of seats hewn out of the solid rock in two terraces. The upper of these was leveled out of rock near the summit of the hill, and was about sixty-five yards long and half as wide. Back of it ran a great stone wall, and at the western end a large cubical block was shaped out and left standing, probably for sacrifices offered at the opening of the *Ecclesia*, or assemblies. Below this terrace, and separated from it by another wall cut out of the solid rock, was the lower terrace. In the center this wall made a very obtuse angle, pointing away from the upper terrace, and having a stone block larger than the others projecting from it. This is eleven feet square and five feet high, standing on a platform of three very massive steps at the head of the lower terrace, which was probably on a level with it. This is supposed to have been the celebrated Bema, where the ancient Athenian speakers stood and addressed great popular assemblies. The larger part of the *Ecclesia* were probably gathered on the lower terrace, from whence they had a straight-ahead view

of the speaker, while some were ranged upon the seats above him. "At these assemblies the men of Athens met to talk over matters of the highest importance and the most varied interest. The number of their war ships, the appointment of a stage play, the reception of ambassadors, the building of new temples, all these and many other matters were discussed and decided in that wonderful democracy of Athens by the great body of common citizens."

Between the eastern end of the hill where the Pnyx stood and the Acropolis, was another hill of irregular form, called the Areopagus, or Mars Hill. This also was steep and rocky, and was only separated from the Acropolis on the side of the Erechtheum by some hollow ground. It was here that the Apostle Paul, centuries later, in the early days of the Christian Era, preached to the Athenians, who were inquirers and philosophers still, but no such men as occupied these seats in the Age of Pericles. At the southeastern corner of the rock is a wide chasm leading to a gloomy recess, containing a fountain of very dark water. There was the sanctuary of the Eumenides, called by the Athenians the *Semna*, or Venerable Goddess. The name came from a tradition among the Greeks that Poseidon had brought Ares or Mars to this spot to be tried before the assembly of the gods, for murdering his son; and perhaps this was also the reason why it was selected as a seat of one of the Athenian councils.

In the early history of Attica it was used by the Senate or Council; and by the ruling body called the Council of Areopagus, after Solon, the great Attic law-giver, instituted another senate. It was a most venerable assembly, formerly made up only of the chief members of the aristocratic party. They sat as judges in the open air, and decided between the accuser seated on one block of stone, and the accused, upon another; but beside being judges, the Areopagites, as they were called, had a sort of general censorship over the citizens. They were all oldish men of high position in the state, until the time of Aristides. He changed the rules somewhat, hoping to keep out greater reforms by making slight concessions to the democratic party, and opened the august assembly to all classes of citizens; but they were still elected by vote, and the poor were kept out of the Areopagus Council, until Pericles came. He broke up the high-handed power of the aristocracy and opened the council to meritorious men, who were elected by lot, without reference to wealth or family position. It was Pericles' justly proud boast that "Our politicians have still their private duties, and our private citizens are well informed on public affairs; for we regard the man who keeps aloof from politics useless, but not blameless."

So it came about that in the era of this great man that Greece was placed entirely in the hands of her people. The tablets containing the laws of Solon were brought down from the Acropolis and set up in the market place, not so much that all might be familiar with them, for that was a part of every man's education; but to show that the people were their guardians. These laws and constitutions of Solon were the foundation of

Grecian democracy, because they gave a vote to the lowest or poorest classes, but it was the reform of Clisthenes that opened the public offices of power to all citizens, and established the popular senate of five hundred.

He also introduced ostracism, a plan by which the Athenians could, by a majority of votes, banish for ten years any citizen who made himself harmful to the state. But although the true beginning of the democracy was from the time of adopting the measures of Clisthenes, he did not pretend to do more than alter the constitution and laws of Solon according to the demands for reform that about a century of progress made necessary; and after a quarter of a century or more of further progress and development, the basis of the Athenian government was still upon the frame-work laid out by the great legislator, and had entered into a glorious career. The institutions of Clisthenes had given the citizens a personal interest in the welfare and grandeur of their country, and a spirit of the warmest patriotism rapidly sprang up among them.

The highest court was the Council of State or Senate, which was chosen by lot every year. The body met on the Areopagus, and prepared measures, which were laid before another, the *Ecclesia* or popular assembly, which met on the Pnyx, and was composed out of the mass of citizens, rich and poor. Below the Areopagus there was held a court of justices elected by lot from the popular assembly once a year. The causes were tried by divisions of the whole body. After framing this constitution, Solon made out many laws about private life and private rights, public amuse-



DEMOSTHENES.

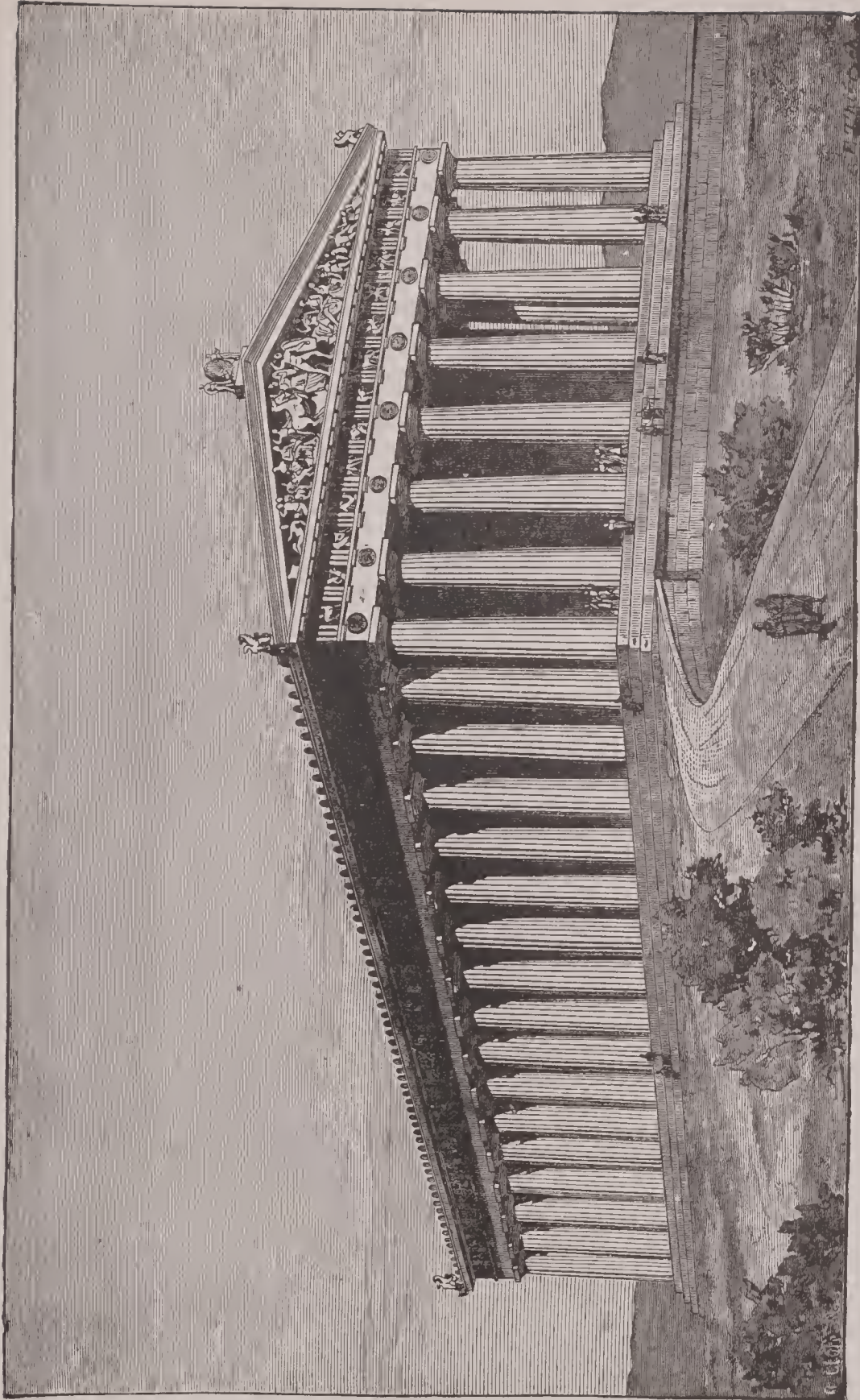
ments, slavery, marriage and other matters. These had been preserved for over a hundred years, and were now brought down from the Erechtheum, and hung in the Agora, or market-place, which was the great center of Athenian life.

In the heroic age the Agora was an assembly of freemen, next in the government to the Council; but in the days of the democracy the name was given to the public meeting-place, or market; it was to Greece what the Forum was to Rome. The Athenian Agora lay at the foot of and between the three hills of the Pnyx on the west, the Areopagus on the north, and towering above it on the east was the Propylæa of the Acropolis. It was a large, irregularly shaped square, occupying nearly a quarter of the Athenian Asty, in the heart of the city; from it great streets ran out like arteries, traversing town and country; the highways for travel and traffic for every sort of business in Athens centered in the Agora.

The Athenians took great interest and pride in the chief public place of their city, and spared no pains to make it stately and beautiful. They surrounded the vast open space with colonnaded porticos for meetings; they laid out agreeable promenades and set up places of amusement here and there, while temples, altars and a host of statues and monuments graced it in every part. In this neighborhood most of the shopkeepers and artisans of the city had their places of business, each craft in a distinct section or set of booths. One part was noisy and bustling with mountebanks and quack doctors; in another were the market for quantities of wheat, barley, flax and oil, the principal products of the country, and the cattle markets, for selling the stock pastured on the fair hills of Attica and more distant provinces. Widely different from these busy throngs of citizens and countrymen, were the quiet, dignified bankers' and money-changers' quarters.

In the shops, in the portico, on the thoroughfares or open squares, in every part here was the thick of Athenian business and civic life. All, except the bread-sellers and the gay groups of flower girls, were men, for Athenian ladies kept themselves within their homes and out of sight. At one time the men were richly dressed in robes that fell to the feet in heavy folds of beautifully embroidered material. The hair was usually wound in a knot over the brow, and secured with a golden pin. Behind, walked a slave, carrying his master's cushioned chair. At night people carried torches through the streets to light them on their way, for there was no public system of lighting. In the days of the greatness of Athens both men and women dressed in two simple garments; one was a sort of shirt, or under-garment, called the *endymata*, and the other was an outer cloak or dress called the *chiton*. This was an oblong piece of cloth wrapped in folds round the body; one arm was put through a hole in the closed side; the two ends of the open side were fastened over the opposite shoulder with a button or clasp, which were often beautifully wrought in silver or gold, and set with magnificent jewels. On the side that the ends came together the *chiton* was completely open





THE PARTHENON AT THE TIME OF PERICLES.



to the waist. Round the hips it was fastened with a ribbon or girdle, and when the wearer wished to shorten the skirts of the garment the folds were pulled up through the girdle. The chiton of the women was usually more ample than that of the men, and sometimes was so long that it hung over the girdle in deep, loose folds, and a portion was also turned back and made to hang gracefully over the shoulder. There were at

different times changes made in the size and shape of these garments, but for a long time this and the endymata were in various forms about the only articles of indoor clothing worn by Athenian men or women. For outside wear they had also a large garment, or cloak, called the *himation*, which was oblong in shape, with a border all the way round. It was laid across the back, with one corner thrown over the left shoulder, and the main part of the cloak brought across the chest, passing under or over the right shoulder; the other end was flung over the left shoulder, with the corner hanging in heavy folds down the back. This could be made to completely envelop the figure, and the women sometimes arranged it to cover head and arms also. There were small weights sewed into the corners in order to preserve the folds and prevent the cloak from slipping. Usually the Athenian garments were white, but the cloaks were often



GREEK MALE HEADS.

brown, and both men and women sometimes wore the brilliant Oriental colors. Beautiful patterns were sometimes woven into the material of the dresses, which had also rich borders and embroideries sewed on. The citizens were usually bare-headed; caps were worn by travelers, hunters, and workmen much exposed to the sun. Great care was taken of the hair, which was almost always thick and long. The slaves alone had short-cropped hair. At home, and even in the streets, men walked with naked feet, and when shoes or sandals were worn they were removed before entering a house. So the crowds that filled the Agora and loitered in its porticoes were robed in the heavy

folds of the himation or the graceful chiton. The white figures moved in and out of the stately colonnades, gathered in picturesque groups on the squares or strolled along the shady promenade.

“The Athenian citizen was a very sociable person. He rose early, took a light meal of bread and wine, and spent all the first morning hours in making calls or attending to public business in the assembly or the law-court. At mid-day a sort of substantial lunch was taken, and then came gossip in the colonnades, the gymnasia, the Agora, and the studios of artists, or a stroll down to the harbor at Piræus. The principal meal of the day was a four o’clock dinner, at which the better classes ate meat, beef, mutton, kid, or pork, fish—especially salt fish, wheaten bread, vegetables, fruit, and sweetmeats; their drink was wine mixed with water.”

Along the western side of the market-place ran the *Stoa Poecilé*, a colonnade formed by columns on one side and a wall on the other, against which panels were placed, decorated with paintings. This Stoa lay between the Agora and the Pnyx; it was designed in its various sections for public consultations and a general sheltered meeting place for public or private business of the citizens. The pictures on the walls represented the battle of Cœnoë, the fight of the Athenians against the Amazons, the destruction of Troy, and the battle of Marathon. One of the most notable buildings that ever stood near here was the Tower of the Winds; it was not built until long after the time of Pericles, in about 50 B.C. It was a tall eight-sided building with two porticoes and a little recess standing out from its smooth regular walls. It was covered by a round roof rising to a point, where a pretty capital supported a movable bronze figure of Triton, which pointed with its staff to the direction of the wind. Just beneath the edge of the roof there was a broad frieze adorned with sculptures representing the eight winds, which the Greeks personified; below them the lines of a sun-dial were chiseled into the wall. The interior contained a water-clock, which was gradually filled from a reservoir in a way that marked the passing of time. Eastward from the Agora ran the street of Tripods, making a bold sweep around the foot of the Acropolis. It was very handsome, with some of the finest public buildings of the city, and formed the favorite promenade. Here the great men walked whose names have been household words for ages, and whose works and thoughts have lived through the centuries since with powerful influence on the whole world. The street had many temples, and was named from the small votive shrines which adorned it. Upon their summits the shrines supported the bronze tripods which had been obtained in the choragic contest. Sometimes an exquisite statue was placed upon the tripods. At first these prizes were set within the sacred precincts of the theater; but when this space was filled they gradually extended all along this street. Two of the most celebrated theaters in Athens stood not far apart upon this street, and in the slope below the Acropolis. Of these, the nearest to the Agora was the Odeum of Pericles. As ignorance of music was held by the Athenians to be a disgrace, Peri-

cles built this concert hall for the public rehearsals of the choruses which sang at theatrical performances. It was arranged with gradually rising tiers of seats, and covered with a cone-shaped roof to retain the sound. This was water-proof, and for that reason the Odeum was sometimes used for other performances transferred from the larger theaters. The chief Athenian place for dramatic entertainments was the Dionysiac Theater, which was at the head of the street of Tripods, and occupied a part of the southern slope of the Acropolis.

The middle of it was made by cutting out the solid rock; part of this was made into the rows of seats that rose in ever-widening curves one after another, and formed an auditorium large enough to seat all the people of Athens and great numbers of strangers beside. It had no roof, but an awning was probably stretched across the top to keep off the heat and the sun. The lowest row of seats was a semicircle of arm chairs hewn out of blocks of fine Pentelic marble, like that with which the Parthenon was built. These were for men of special dignity in priestly or civil office. One in the center was richly decorated with bas-reliefs, and only occupied by the priest of Dionysus or Bacchus, the god of the drama as well as of other things, in whose honor this theater was built, and who was here worshiped every March at a great festival called the Dionysia.

Below the marble arm-chairs was the place of the orchestra, in the center of which stood an altar to Dionysus. The orchestra was large enough for a great body of musicians, who performed various fantastic dances besides singing in choruses and playing on many different instruments. Beyond the orchestra, extending across the straight side of the theater connecting the ends of the tiers of seats, was the large and stately structure of the stage, like the façade of a large building, with columns and other ornamentation above and on either side of the opening. This was fitted out with scenery for tragedy, comedy, and satires. The plays were very different



GREEK FEMALE HEADS.

from the performances given in modern theaters. They were introduced as a form of worship, and at first were always representations, either funny or serious, of some exploits of Dionysus. The chief part of the entertainments of the Dionysiæ festivals were fantastic dances, given by the chorus. These were sometimes gay, sometimes sad, to represent the characteristics of the seasons; the approach of winter, when the vine and fruit-bearing trees were dry, was symbolized by grave marches and solemn music; for spring-time representations there were quick movements and gay songs; summer was still merrier, and autumn, the vintage time, was hailed with great hilarity. Between two hymns a leader of the chorus or a speaker, dressed to represent a satyr, would step forward and recite some exploit of Dionysus, in either a serious or funny manner. The hymns and songs, the dances and recitations were all connected with the "god of pleasure and of the vine." After a while an actor, who was not a singer, would hold a dialogue with the leader of the chorus, and relate the supposed opinions or exploits of the deity. This was introduced by Thespis, in about 53 B.C., and was the beginning of stage plays. He was called the father of Greek tragedy; twenty years or so after Phrynichus wrote plays from some story of the heroic age of Greece, which were a vast improvement on those of Thespis. Phrynichus made out dialogues that were carried on between an actor and the leader of the chorus during intervals between the hymns. In a few more years there came another, Æschylus, who wrote dialogues in poetry, for two actors, and so the entertainments on the stage became separate from the chorus, and during the half century following it developed to a wonderful degree of art, which has since served as a model to all ages of play writers. An important part of stage costumes were the masks, which represented different passions or emotions, and were put on and off, as the actors assumed various characters that represented classes of men not individuals.

This great theater full of people must have been a most lively and imposing sight. The spectators used to begin to gather soon after daybreak, and unless they came upon the free list, paid their fee and were shown their seats according to the number on their tickets by the police of the theater. Before the days of Pericles women went to the public entertainments, but at this time it was not thought a proper place for ladies. Favorite poets and actors were loudly applauded and showered with flowers; bad performers were whistled at, and received other tokens of disapproval; the spectators were always demonstrative and plainly showed their feelings about the performance or the actors; and often broke out into acclamation when a famous person appeared in the audience.

Some distance to the south-east of the theater and the Odeum stood the magnificent temple of Olympian Jove, a colossal structure in the Doric style that was not finished until over six hundred and fifty years after it was founded. It was over three hundred and fifty feet long, and about a hundred and seventy-five feet broad, and was surrounded by about a hundred and twenty fluted columns six feet in diameter and sixty feet high,



STREET OF TOMBS IN ATHENS.





arranged in double and triple rows along the front and sides of the oblong structure. The temple stood in a sacred grove near the river Ilissus, which ran across the lower part of the city at the foot of a range of hills just within the south-eastern wall. In size, splendor, and beauty this temple excelled all other structures in Athens. Immense sums of money were expended upon it; in the lofty pillar cella was a great ivory and gold statue of Jupiter or Zeno, by Phidias, that was equal to, if not grander, than the celebrated sculptor's work on the Acropolis. It was colossal in size and of most exquisite workmanship. Other statues also graced the temple; the peribolus was full of them; before the pillars stood bronze figures representing the cities that were colonies of Athens, and upon pedestals on the solid white Pentelican pavement rare sculptures of Egyptian and other marble stood around the sides of the enclosure.

West of the Olypium, about midway between the Ilissus and the Agora, rose the Museum Hill, shaped like a vast four-leaf clover, and in whose sides the early inhabitants had made their homes by hewing chambers out of the solid rock. Below, a street called the Ceramicus, entered the Agora on the south-eastern side, and crossing it diagonally extended into a district of the same name from between the Pnyx and Mars Hill. The Ceramicus was divided into two sections, the Inner and the Outer quarters. To the right of the Inner Ceramicus, on a height of land north of the Areopagus, was the celebrated Theseum. It was built with the stately pillared front and pediment in the Grecian style, and was designed



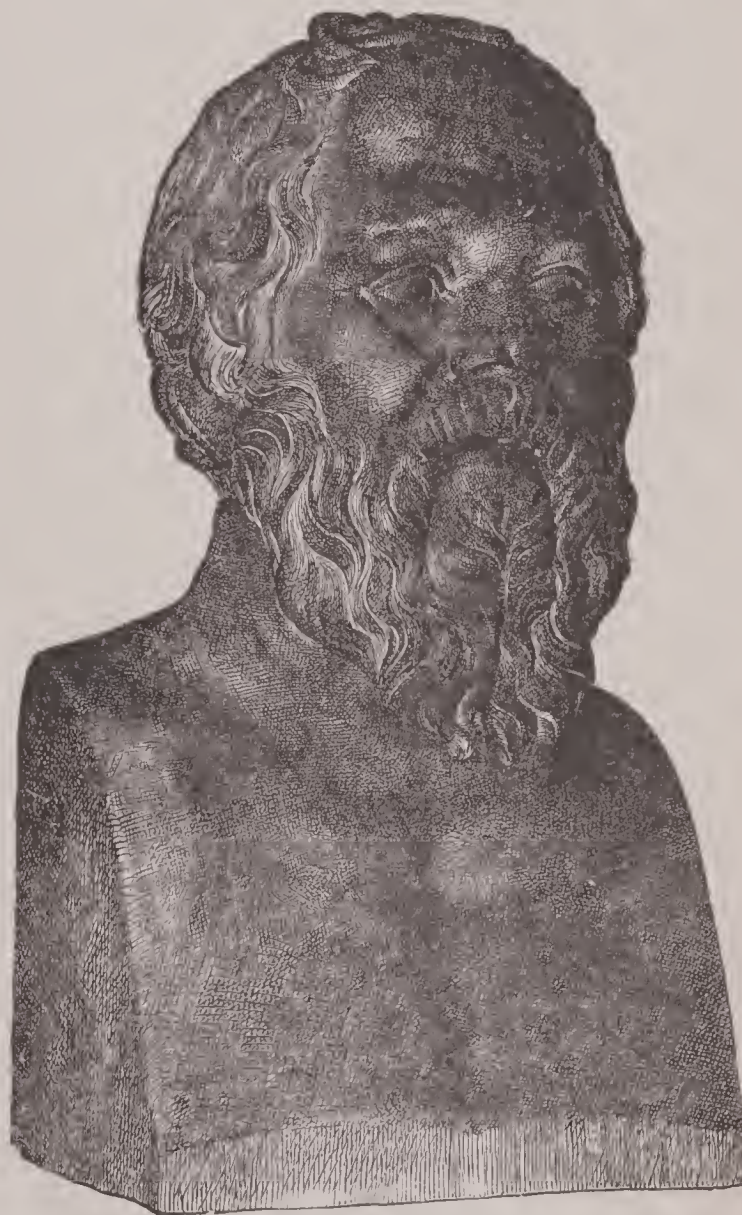
LYSICRATES' MONUMENT, ATHENS.

first as a tomb for the bones of Theseus, one of the early kings of the heroic age, and the reputed founder of Athenian greatness; these remains had been brought from Sycros by Cimon, in 469, and a few years later were placed in the Theseum, which was also a temple and had the privileges of an asylum, and was sometimes used as a court of justice and as a prison. The beautifully proportioned structure was adorned on its pediment and frieze with sculptures representing the exploits of Hercules and Theseus, and many paintings were upon its walls. It was greatly venerated by the people, and in troublous times bodies of armed citizens were detailed to sleep in it. Excepting for the loss of some of its ornamentation the Theseum is now standing in almost as perfect condition as in the grand old days when it was built.

The Outer Ceramicus formed a handsome suburb on the north-west of the city, and was the burial-place of all persons honored with a public funeral. Some of these tombs were magnificent monuments, covered with sculpture and set with pillars of finest workmanship. It was the custom to bury soldiers who fell in the cause of their country with great ceremony, and at the public expense. For three days before the burial the bodies lay in a tent raised on purpose, and kept open to all the relatives of the dead men who wished to bring offerings. When the time for the funeral came, the remains were placed in cypress-wood coffins, and carried on carts to the graves, followed by a procession of citizens, friends, and mourning women, hired to sing woeful songs to flute music. After the bones had been covered with earth a wise and respected man, chosen by the citizens, took his place on a tribune or temporary platform, and made the funeral oration. After this the procession returned to the former homes of the dead men, and sat down to a meal. On the third, the tenth, and the thirtieth days after the funeral sacrifices were offered up at the grave, and the tomb, adorned with flowers, was always a hallowed spot, where on certain days of the year oblations and libations were offered in memory of the dead; and prayers were made that his soul might be admitted to Elysium or the Happy Land, and not condemned to wander forever on the banks of the Dark Stream. Through the Outer Ceramicus there was a road running to the gymnasium and gardens of the Academy, which were situated about a mile from the city. On either side along the way there were monuments to illustrious Athenians, especially those who had fallen in battle. The Academy was a grove or garden, which had been given to Athens for a gymnasium by the old hero Academus. There were many gymnasia in the city, but this was particularly famous after Plato began to hold his school here. The grounds of the Academy were planted with plane trees and olives, and adorned with many statues and altars; there was a temple to Athena in one part, and in another the modest little house of Plato, over the door of which were the words: "Let no one enter who is ignorant of geometry." Cimon made the grove very beautiful by putting streams of water through it, and laying out shady walks and broad, open drives. Plato built a temple to the Muses, where, after the great teacher's death, a statue of himself was

placed. The teachings of Plato in this beautiful templed grove were so deep and learned that people of ordinary mind did not understand him; but there were several men among the Athenians of that day who fully understood and appreciated him, and through them, and a wide circle who partially understood him, his teachings spread far and wide. His influence upon the minds of all who have lived since has been very great. Most of his teachings were from the ideas of his own great teacher, Socrates; his greatest thought was to show that there is a God who makes all and rules all, and that the soul lives forever. His standard of living was very high, and his teachings were full of the lofty principles of temperance, justice, and honor. Plato was the finest writer of essays in the form of questions and answers; his style is a beautiful prose, that is so easy and graceful that it is almost like poetry; it is now, and it has always been, greatly admired and studied by scholars and writers. The chief object of Plato's life was to spread the philosophy of his wonderful teacher.

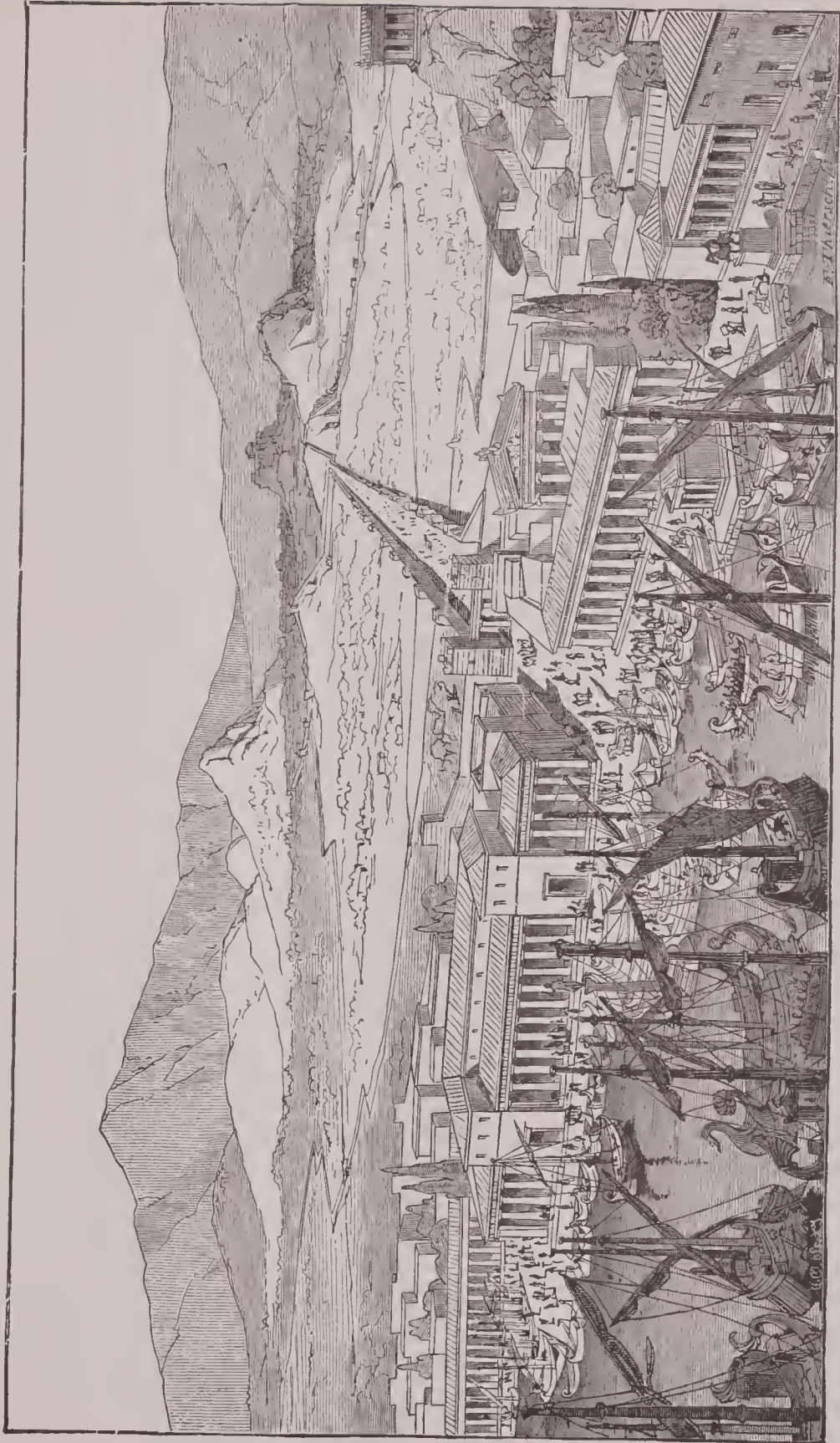
Socrates lived during a large part of the age of Pericles, and is better known now in his person, character, and teaching than any other man of ancient times. He left nothing written himself, and all that we know of him is from Plato and another famous writer of those times, Xenophon the historian. Beneath the most grotesque looks that almost any man ever had, there was the noblest soul described in all ancient history. His nose was flat, his lips thick, his eyes goggled, his whole face and figure were coarse, clumsy, and unpleasant; but he had the soul of a true hero and the mind of a philoso-



SOCRATES.

pher. He was a brave and hardy soldier, and devoted his life to benefiting others. "With feet unsandaled, and in threadbare dress, he roamed about the public walks, the gymnastic schools, the market-place, and every resort of men, talking to rich and poor, young and old, in a voice of wondrous sweetness and powerful charm, teaching the right way to truth in living and thinking." He had found how to question men till they knew themselves what they thought or what they did not think, and so by his wonderful power he opened to the eyes of these pagan Greeks the way to truth and honesty. He showed them how to know themselves, and how to get rid of wrong notions and self-conceit. He taught the principles and showed the importance of morality. Wit and intelligence were then thought more of than virtue and honesty; and beauty in art and in men and women was worshiped devotedly. It is all right for these things to have their place, but that is not the first place, as many sophists or false teachers had taught the Athenians to believe, by putting lies in the place of truth and crookedly reasoning truth into error. Socrates felt that he must show how false all this was, and arouse people to love justice and virtue above all things. He set an example, too, that was consistent with his teachings in every act of his life. The Sophists could not answer his arguments, but they brought a charge against him of corrupting the minds of the young men of Athens, for there were a great many who gathered around Socrates, and followed his teachings. He was tried on the Areopagus, and, although the charges could not be proved, he was condemned to die. He refused to run away or stoop to anything to save his life. He said the soul would live, and fearlessly drank the cup of hemlock poison prepared for him.

Many of the greatest men of the time took up his teaching, and from two of the best writers of his or any other age the whole world has received the benefit of his grand thoughts and noble life. Beside the Academic school of philosophy, founded on the beliefs of Socrates, and taught by Plato in Athens, there were three others. One was the Epicurean, held in the "Gardens of Epicurus," the founder, who for years with patience and courage bore a most painful illness, of which he died. He taught that the true aim in living was for pleasure, but he did not mean low pleasures; and his own temperate, simple manner of living was far from what is now understood as epicurean. His idea was that lasting happiness came from pure and noble employments, especially from study and intellectual pleasures. These he taught would give peace of mind, which he thought was the chief object of life. The Stoic school was taught in the *Stoa* of the Agora, which was adorned by the paintings of the Battle of Marathon. Zeno taught here for nearly sixty years, and spread the philosophy of scorning both pain and pleasure. The last great school of ancient Athens was founded by Plato's great pupil, Aristotle. It was called the Peripatetic school, and was held in the Athenian gymnasium called the Lyceum, which stood in the midst of shady woods and beautiful gardens in an eastern suburb of the city. The name of the Peripatetic school came



PIRÆUS



either from the *peripatoi* or covered walks of the grove, or from the habit that the philosopher had of walking up and down while he gave his lectures—the usual custom was to be seated. Although Aristotle was a pupil of Plato, he did not follow his master and Socrates in teaching by questions and answers, but gave regular lectures in the same fashion as most professors do now in modern schools. He had two sets of classes; one to “*intimates*,” a small number of advanced students or men who were themselves philosophers and teachers, was held in the mornings; and in the afternoons his grove was open to a larger circle of men, called “*outsiders*.” Here for thirteen years the short, slender man with his small eyes and brisk manners was the revered teacher of the most learned men of Athens. His intellect embraced all the learning of his time, his activity and earnestness were so great that the subjects of his lectures included every topic that could engage men’s thoughts. Besides his lectures he wrote a great deal on rhetoric, ethics, politics, poetry, and natural history. He was the founder of logic or the science of reasoning, and was the developer and originator of scientific methods of thinking and learning which have been used by the greatest minds ever since, and are now followed almost exactly as he bequeathed them to the world. He lived at Athens for twenty years, and there wrote the larger part of his works. At first he was a pupil in the Academy under Plato, after that he spent a number of years at the court of Macedonia as tutor to Alexander the Great. When he returned to Athens he occupied the Lyceum, and made it a school of philosophy.

The lofty hill of Lycabettus—now St. George—rose in grandeur and beauty just outside the eastern wall. It was the crowning feature of the landscape, as Vesuvius is to Naples or Arthur’s Seat to Edinburgh.\* In front of it lay the whole city, with its stately temples, its busy streets and squares, its great theaters, renowned gymnasia and modest dwellings. In view of its noble crest the greatest commonwealth of Greece flourished for two hundred years—the center of good to its country and of good to after generations. Far and wide its lines of power swept, for Athens was a proud state with her enemies, and as ambitious of conquest and dominion as most nations of antiquity; but, unlike nearly every other, it gave to its dependencies a great security from powerful enemies; many of them grew rich and prosperous, while no interference was made in their home governments; but when they appealed to the Council against the oppression of rich and powerful Athenians doing business on their territory, their cause was heard and redress given even against a citizen of the capital. But Greece was continually disturbed by rivalries among the various states. The supreme power of Attica was not a source of complete national pride; Sparta, and others less important, could not endure it. After the death of Pericles a poor government prevailed, and little by little Athenian allies were drawn away; the glorious state began to wane. In spite of a few noble

---

\* See “Great Cities of the Modern World.”

efforts her power was scattered; the Peloponnesian war came on, and although Sparta gained the coveted chief place, it was only to lose it before Philip of Macedon; for when the glory of Athens fell that of Greece went too.

The bane of the Hellenic race was their local pride; they allowed love for their special cities to overpower their allegiance to the nation at large, and it was not until things had gone too far, and the hand of Rome had laid an iron grasp upon them, that the states discovered the last and greatest principle of a democratic government, Federal Union.

The chief port of Athens was **Piræus**, a peninsula at the head of the Saronic Gulf. It is about four and a half miles from the capital, and contained three fine natural harbors. A large one on the western side was Piræus proper, or the Harbor, two smaller ones were on the eastern side, one of which was called Zea, the other Munychia. The last was the nearest to Athens. Before the time of Themistocles the Athenian harbor had been the open roadstead of Phalerum, on the eastern side of the Phaleric Bay, where the sea shore is nearest to Athens; but when the great democrat became the leader of the people his genius foresaw that the Attic capital might be made a great naval power. He selected the peninsula of Piræus as a more favorable spot than the small point on the opposite shore of the Phaleric Bay; this he surrounded with a wall built in the strongest and most durable manner, standing sixty feet high and about fifteen feet thick, vastly greater in height and thickness than those of the Athenian Asty. The port thus enclosed was about seven and a half miles around, as large as the Asty, with which it was connected by the famous Long Walls. There was also a wall connecting the city with Phalerum, but the long fan-shaped space enclosed between the two fortifications was entirely too great to be easily defended, and as the town of Phalerum was small and insignificant in comparison with the Piræus, it and the wall were soon abandoned, while the importance of the peninsula grew year by year.

The Long Walls extended from a gate in the western side of Athens in a south-westerly direction to the head of the peninsula, making a greater reach than lay between the Asty and the Phalerum; this is probably the reason they were called "Long." They extended in two parallel lines, the north wall and south wall, with a space of about five hundred and fifty feet between. A roadway ran through the center, flanked on either side by closely built rows of houses; all day long it was thronged with laborers, merchants and travelers. It was always a busy, lively scene; and many Athenian idlers made a point of strolling down the Long Walls during the afternoon to "see the sights," while many more were constantly passing to and fro on matters of business. Beyond the North Wall there lay a fine wood of olive trees, and toward the old Phaleric fortification beyond the South Wall was a stretch of cultivated vineyards. These walls were built after the plan of Themistocles, but in the time of Pericles, who also laid out and built up the Piræan peninsula as a town. The height nearest to Athens, skirted on that



side by a continuation of the South Wall and overlooking the Phaleric Bay from the west, was called Munychia. It was occupied by the citadel, and in a military point of view was the most important part of Piræus. The entire peninsula was rocky and a sort of natural fortification; its safety was further increased by the walls and crowned by the lofty Acropolis. The small harbor below was occupied by fleets of war ships, and in the rocky sides of the hill toward the land there were temples and a theater, beyond which was a large oblong market-place called the *Hippodamian Agora*.

A short distance below the south side of this market place was the head of the Zea. This lay at the south side of Munychia, and was also a naval harbor; it was quite a broad and sheltered bay, with a narrow inlet guarded by promontories, with the solid wall of the peninsula following the irregular outline of its shore. The Munychian inlet was further up the coast, but both opened upon the safe waters of Phalerum Bay, and were but portions of the roadstead that was anchoring ground for the great Athenian navy.

It was the dream of Themistocles to make Athens the greatest maritime and commercial power in Greece; and for this he opened dock-yards and built arsenals; he encouraged the people to raise an immense fleet, and to keep the navy in excellent condition by increasing it every year. History has many pages filled with the successes of his wise management, the conquest of the Athenian ships and feats of the skillful, hardy seamen.

The art of ship-building was originated so long ago that there are no records of a time when it was unknown. The Greeks believed that ships were first built by the gods; but the world owes the development of seafaring vessels to the Hellenes themselves. They improved on rafts and dug-outs, by making sailing craft and great row-boats with flat bottoms, sometimes with one row of oarsmen, sometimes with two, one bank sitting above the other. After or during the time of Themistocles, larger boats were made and the number of tiers of rowers increased even to ten, who made their vessels fly over the water with great swiftness. The entire eastern portion of the peninsula of Piræus was devoted to the ship-yards, navy, and citadel, while the western and upper part, with the large sheltered harbor, was given up to business and commerce and was known as the Emporium. The Agora lay between the foot of the citadel and the easterly shore of the harbor; it must have been a busy scene of merchants and porters, business men and workmen passing to and fro or collected in little groups, buying and selling or talking over their affairs.

Across the shallow upper end of the harbor there was a long wall or pier, and along the eastern shore, connected with it, there was a long portico, which was used for storing and selling corn. Piræus was a shipping as well as a receiving port, and this corn market was stored with products of home and foreign raising. There were other porticos along the shore, particularly one called Deigma, where samples were shown of goods on sale, and where, also, bankers and money-changers had offices. The porticos

and squares were spacious and finely built, but the streets were narrow and rather neglected. The population was several thousand probably, but this was included among the number of people mentioned as living in Athens, for while Piræus was distinct from the Asty, both were often included in the name of the capital. The fortifications extended so as to include quite a strip of land on the west shore of the harbor, and another little bay outside the entrance. There were ancient sepulchres standing here, and at the end of the narrow strip of land that ran out between the little bay and the mouth of Piræus the altar-like Fount of Themistocles was set up by his countrymen. They respected his memory for the great things he had done and forgave his treachery after he was gone. The Athenians owed this grand harbor to him, and could not have selected a better spot on which to place his monument.

West of Attica an irregular strip of land connected the main part of Greece with a large peninsula called Peloponnesus. This comprised almost one half of the territory of Greece, and but for the isthmus which lay between the gulfs of Saronica and Corinth, it was entirely surrounded by water. About midway between the gulfs, where they come nearest together and at a point where the neck of land seems to join the peninsula, stood the famous city of **Corinth**. It is said to have been founded in about the year 1350 B.C., but its time of importance was half a dozen centuries later. Its citadel, or the *Acrocorinthus*, stood on a great rocky hill, almost two thousand feet high; a vast ravine separated it from a range of mountains on the north, and helped to make it "the most gigantic natural citadel in Europe, beyond comparison with both the Acropolis of Athens and the fortress of Gibraltar." At the base of this, on a broad rock, nearly two hundred feet above the level of the isthmus, lay the city. It was about four miles in extent, full of people, wealth, business, and amusements. It was called the city of the two seas, and it had two harbors. Lechærem was on the western bay, and Cenchreæ was on the eastern; they were filled with ships, and controlled a great part of Grecian commerce at one time, for although it could not claim the importance of the port of Athens, it had a flourishing trade of its own, and was in a favorable place for the meeting of northern and southern commerce. There was a contrivance of trucks or sledges for hauling the galleys from one sea to another across the neck, which was very useful, and made Corinth a great stopping place. The people were ingenious and industrious, they amassed great wealth, and used it liberally in improving and beautifying the city with much taste and luxury. Being situated at the very gate of the peninsula, it was able to take an important part in the great Peloponnesian war, which was between Sparta, the most powerful state of the peninsula, and Athens. Corinth joined against the capital, and allying itself closely to Sparta, furnished the larger part of the fleet against the Athenians. This contest lasted for about twenty-seven years, it began soon after the death of Pericles, the great Athenian leader, and ended with the fall of Athens. And, although it



MYCENÆ.



gave the chief power of Greece into the hands of Sparta for a few years, it was the cause of the downfall of the whole country. But from it the world gained the noble work of the historian Thucydides, who described in a masterly manner the various changes and events in the great struggle, as he himself saw them.

After a while Corinth became jealous of her great ally, and leagued with other Grecian states against Sparta. This resulted in the Corinthian war; a peace was made, and Corinth aided Sparta when her strife with Thebès led to another war, and the downfall of the Theban supremacy, as it is called in history. A while after Corinth became a stronghold of the Macedonian conquerors, and later it was the center of the Achean league, which was formed against the Romans. In revenge for this, when the Roman conquerors reached the "opulent city" they totally destroyed it. The glory of ancient Corinth was thus ended; for a century the beautiful city lay in ruins. In the early years of the Christian era, Julius Cæsar rebuilt it, and once more it became prosperous and powerful, and the scene of many important events; but it never reached the height of its former glory.

On a craggy height in about the center of Argolis, a province of Peloponnesus, adjoining Corinth, was the ancient city of **Mycenæ**. It was founded by Pelops, a native of the Grecian territory of Phrygia in Asia Minor, and was the capital of the kingdom of Agamemnon, one of the most renowned dynasties of the heroic age of Greece. It was then the chief city of the country, and its strong old walls and mighty buildings were among the noblest in the old world. The citadel occupied an eminence stretching from east to west, which formed a great platform about a thousand feet in length, and half that in width. Around it were massive walls, at its foot flowed two mountain torrents. No projecting towers or huge buttresses broke the even line of the walls, excepting at the two gates, where there were two structures that served as sort of high guard-houses and set out from the right hand side of the gates in such a way that the sword arm of the besiegers outside, was directly in the way of missiles from the soldiers inside the gates. The principal entrance was the western gate, above the lintels of which there were decorations that still remain, and are famous as the most ancient pieces of sculpture in Greece. From them the entrance has been called the Gate of Lions, and beneath them passed the forefathers of the Hellenes, when they were a semi-barbarous people like all the rest of the world.

There is no real history of Mycenæ, it rose, flourished and fell into ruins before the art of writing history was known. But, in about 500 B.C., before the people had forgotten the legends or stories connected with the great city, and the events of those times, called the Heroic Age, they were written out as dramas, by a poet named Æschylus. He did not attempt to put them down for truth, so we cannot feel that the knowledge he gives us is near as good as history, but at least, it has preserved a great deal, and saved Mycenæ from entire oblivion. Agamemnon, the king of Greece, whose

capital was here, was a great figure in Homer's poem of the Iliad, or Siege of Troy; so, from that we have another part-legendary record of the Grecian customs of those far off times, and in the works of these two writers we have also some of the most beautiful poetry that ever was written.

On the western coast of Peloponnesus there was a state called Elis, which was celebrated for having the greatest of all temples to Jupiter, or Zeus, and as the scene of the Olympic games. The beautiful plain where these took place was in about the center of Elis, it was dotted with hills and temple-groves, and through it ran the celebrated river Alpheus. This state raised scarcely anything of importance, and never took any very active part in Grecian politics; it was a sacred land of peace; armies were compelled to lay down their arms before passing through it, and when the festivals were held, members of all the States met there as friends, even in times of war. The custom of holding the games at Elis in honor of Zeus began in the year B.C. 776, and from that time the Greeks reckoned years by *Olympiads*, or periods of four years from one festival to the next. This has been a very important feature in Greek history, because before then no regular dated records of all the country's events had been kept; but now when a circumstance was set down, it was as having happened at a particular time in the first, second, third, or fourth year of some specified Olympiad. All Greeks took a deep interest in these festivals; every state sent embassies, who came in the greatest splendor, and people gathered from far and near by thousands. There were more than Olympia and all the surrounding villages could accommodate; so buildings were erected, huts built, tents pitched, and in a few days the plain was skirted by a mushroom city, active and bustling, with tradesmen of all kinds, as long as the games lasted. Then it vanished, for none except priests, servants, and watchmen might dwell on the ground consecrated to the "father of gods and men."

Where the Alpheus issues forth from the mountains to wind its course through the plain of Elis to the sea, stood the temple of Zeus, the chief of the gods; it was at some distance from the right hand of the stream; and from it, stretching down to the sea, and along the shore, was the walled and sacred grove called Altis, the place of festivals and shrines, of statues and dedicated gifts, of treasuries and countless monuments and figures commemorating the victors; it was adorned by eminent artists with marble statuary and figures. In the inner shrine is the wondrous work of Greek sculpture, the colossal figure of the Olympian Zeus, adorned with gold and ivory, at the feet of which victors received their crowns.

Other temples stood in the grove, with great colonnaded galleries and rich porticoes, while baths, auditorium and race-course and countless statues of victors were gathered about in the vicinity. The games took place in the *stadium*, a great open space surrounded by tiers of seats; the contests were open to men of any rank, so long as they were born Greeks, and consisted of wrestling, boxing, jumping, running, and throwing



SPARTA VIEWED FROM THERAPUE.





quoits and javelins. There were also horse races and chariot races, that displayed the most magnificent animals and finest horsemanship in the country. The only prize given by the judges to the conqueror was a garland of wild olive; but he who won this felt that he had secured one of the greatest treasures of life. It was the ambition of the noblest youths of the land to receive this simple token and have their names proclaimed as victor before the great assembly of Elis. He was then looked upon as conferring everlasting glory on his family and country; his fellow-citizens took pleasure in paying him greatest honor; his statue was put in the Altis, or sacred grove, and when he returned to his native city the people met him with a triumphant procession, and as he passed with it through the streets his praises were sung in the loftiest strains of poetry. From that time, according to the customs of some states, he had a right to the front seat at all public games and shows, a place by the king in battle, and from the city he received a gift of money and freedom from all taxes.

The greatest inducements were offered by the laws of **Sparta**. This was the most war-like of the Grecian nations, and excelled all others in its attention to exercise, games, and every institution for making its men strong, powerful and skillful warriors. It was situated on the southern shore of the peninsula, and, after the fall of Athens, ruled Greece for thirty-four years, from 405 to 371 B.C. The capital of the state was also called Sparta. Although this city once ruled the Peloponnesus and the greater part of Greece, it was not famous for its appearance nor the way in which it was built. It had not the splendid buildings nor magnificent adornments for which other ancient cities were renowned, and it lacked the luxuries which made attractive its rival cities in other parts of Greece. If the inhabitants had deserted their homes and only the vacant buildings and silent streets had remained in it, one would have dreamed of its having had as great power and as wide an influence as Athens, for example. Yet, after the fall of Athenian rule, Sparta or Lacedæmon was the leading state in Greece. Its greatness was not like that of its great rival; it was its military power, due to rigid laws and the institutions, the customs and the habits of a people who directed all their energies toward being supreme in war. In the very earliest times the government was carried on by two kings, who ruled together with equal power and authority, and this continued through the rule of fifty-seven pairs of princes. Finally, Lycurgus, the great law-giver, who really may be said to have founded the famous state of Sparta, was made king, ruling alone; but he only reigned for eight months. Becoming dissatisfied with the laws of the country and the way in which they were enforced, he left the throne to others, and traveled about the world studying and comparing the different nations, and planning a model government. Returning to the city after some time he at once altered the whole constitution, and got thirty of the most prominent citizens to help him in putting the new laws in force. The first and most important thing Lycurgus did was to form a senate which shared in the power of the kings, and had equal authority with

them. This body, which had twenty-eight members, was intended to look after the good of both the kings and the people. There was also an assembly of all the citizens, which met now and then to accept or reject what might be proposed to them by the senate or kings. In addition to all this, there were five men called Ephors, elected every year by the people, from their own number, who had a great deal of power, and who in later times ruled Sparta themselves without the other officers. Having made these arrangements, Lycurgus next made a new division of the lands, so that everybody might be perfectly equal in their possessions and way of living. He made nine thousand lots for the city and thirty thousand for the district of which it was the capital, and gave each man or woman with a family one of these lots; every one had just enough property to live comfortably, but no more, so that there were no poor people in Sparta so long as these laws were in force. In order to keep out luxury and extravagance, gold and silver coins were abolished, and only iron money was used; as it took a great quantity and weight of these coins to make any value, very little buying and selling was done, and only necessary articles, like beds, chairs, and tables were manufactured. Every one ate in common at public tables in Sparta, and only the coarsest kinds of food were allowed; about fifteen persons sat at a table, and each of them had to bring in every month a bushel of meal, eight gallons of wine, five pounds of cheese, two pounds and a half of figs, and a little money to buy flesh and fish. The private houses of the city were very simply built, the law being that the ceilings should be made with no tool but the axe, and the doors with nothing but a saw. Among the most interesting and peculiar customs of the Spartans was the training of the children, which, though barbarous and cruel, was intended to make them strong and healthy. All the sickly and deformed babies were thrown into a deep cavern near a mountain called Taygetus, and only the strong and well proportioned infants were allowed to live. The boys, as soon as they were ten years old, were placed in companies, where they were all kept under the same order and discipline, and had their exercises and games together. As for learning, they were only taught what was absolutely necessary; their principal education was intended to make them obedient to command, to endure hard work, and to fight and conquer. In battle the Spartans never showed any fear, and much preferred to be killed than to run from an enemy.

The population of the city and country was divided into three classes: the Spartans, the Pericæci, and the Helots. The first named did nothing but govern the state and practice the arts of war; they were always natives of the country; the Pericæci were next in rank, and had nearly the same position as the Spartans. The Helots were the slaves; people of other nations who had been conquered by the Spartans; they did all the farming, besides being servants to the other classes and helping them in war. As these Helots increased in number they revolted from time to time, and many of them were put to death. Such were the simple and severe customs of the inhabitants of Sparta,



*H. A. C. B. & B. B. B. & Co.*

H

MARKET-PLACE, SPARTA.



and it can be easily seen why the city never excelled in learning, and science, and art, as did other great cities of the ancient world. Notwithstanding the simplicity of the Spartan habits, you must not think that the city had no handsome public buildings. The temples of the gods were built with considerable magnificence, and on the Acropolis were several fine structures, chief among which was a temple entirely covered with plates of bronze or brass, on which various scenes of ancient fables were represented. The Agora of Sparta was a spacious square, surrounded, like other Greek market-places, with colonnades, from which the streets issued to the different parts of the city. Here were the public buildings of the magistrates, the council house of the senate and the offices of the Ephors. The Agora contained statues of Julius Cæsar and Augustus; there was a place called the Chorus, marked off from the rest of the Agora, where the Spartan youths had dances, and wrestling and sparring matches.



MILTIADES.

## EGYPTIAN CITIES OF THE NILE.

THE granary of the ancient world from the time of the Jewish patriarchs to the downfall of the Roman empire, was Egypt. It was here, and in southwestern Asia, that the true history of the civilized world is said to have begun. The Egyptian nation is the earliest of those of which we have any certain records of government and political institutions. The country was long ago divided into two parts, Upper and Lower Egypt. Both extend along the region of the Nile; Upper Egypt being the most southerly, and Lower Egypt reaching to the Mediterranean shore. The earliest history of the country is rooted in Lower Egypt; here was the seat of the most powerful ancient monarchies, and here the two most important cities of the entire continent of Africa now stand.\* The first capital founded by an Egyptian king is said to have been **Memphis**, established by Menes, at perhaps about four thousand years before Christ. This was situated in the Nile Delta, near the site of modern Cairo, and was built upon a huge tract of land redeemed by Menes from the river, who turned the main stream of the Nile from its old course under the Libyan hill into a more westerly channel, which he cut on purpose. At the point where the stream was turned off he built up strong dikes, and spared no pains to secure the site of his city from any overflow. Altogether this was a very important and elaborate piece of engineering, for beside making a new course for the river, Menes formed the old bed into a canal to carry a safe quantity of water to a large lake on the north and west of the city. About eleven miles below the great dikes the monarch raised the walls of his new capital. The site had fine natural protections in the Libyan and Arabian chains of mountains, which were a defense against the river and the inroads of the sand, as much as against the robbery and pillage of wandering Asiatic tribes; but these did not cut the city off from trade with other countries. There was direct communication with the Red Sea, and the Mediterranean.

Memphis stood just below where the valley broadened and above the opening to the Delta, commanding the passage between Upper and Lower Egypt—a fitting place for the capital of the whole country. It probably occupied all the space of about three miles between the river and the hills. An ancient historian says that the circuit around

---

\* See description of Cairo and Alexandria in "Great Cities of the Modern World."



TYPES AND COSTUMES OF EARLY GRECIAN LIFE.





it was over seventeen miles. It was built with three enclosures, the innermost was the citadel; this was surrounded with fortifications of a sort of limestone, and was called the "White Wall," or "the white building," from which the capital was sometimes known as the "City of the White Wall." Other names also were given, but it was most always called Memfi, "the place of good," from which we have Memphis.

Part of the space within the fifteen-mile circuit was occupied by gardens, villas, sacred groves, and in one quarter lay the great Acherusian Lake of Menes, which was surrounded by meadows and canals. The lake probably lay on the north and west of the city proper, while the river—at some distance away—extended on the east side; a canal probably ran from it to a large reservoir belonging to the chief temple of the city, the shrine of Ptah, or Vulcan, where the sacred Egyptian bull called Apis lived. This is said to have been built by Menes, to Ptah or Hephæstus, the god of creation, whose spirit lived in a white bull. It was enlarged and beautified very much by the monarchs that followed, and in the course of time became such a stately and notable building that it was greatly admired by the Grecian travelers Herodotus and by Diodorus, who visited it in about the time of Julius Cæsar, and were familiar with magnificent architecture in their own land and in Rome. Its massive gateways were covered with the flat-looking sculptures of Egyptian art, and were guarded by two mighty statues of granite and limestone, which were about fifty feet high. One of these, the famous Colossus of Rameses II., is still in existence, lying on its face in the sand, with a hollow dug around it, so that it may be examined. Beyond the majestic portals were vestibules and halls, adorned with statuary, and set with shrines. Outside courts were built adjoining with lofty carved figures in the place of columns, supporting the roof. In one of these Apis, or the sacred bull, was kept when exhibited in public. Rich gifts and thank offerings of fine sculpture adorned it in every part. The most celebrated of these was a statue of Sethos, in commemoration of his victory over the Assyrians. He held a mouse in his hand, with this inscription: "Whoever sees me, let him be pious." Amasis, too, placed a colossal statue here, which was seventy-five



ANCIENT EGYPTIAN VASE.

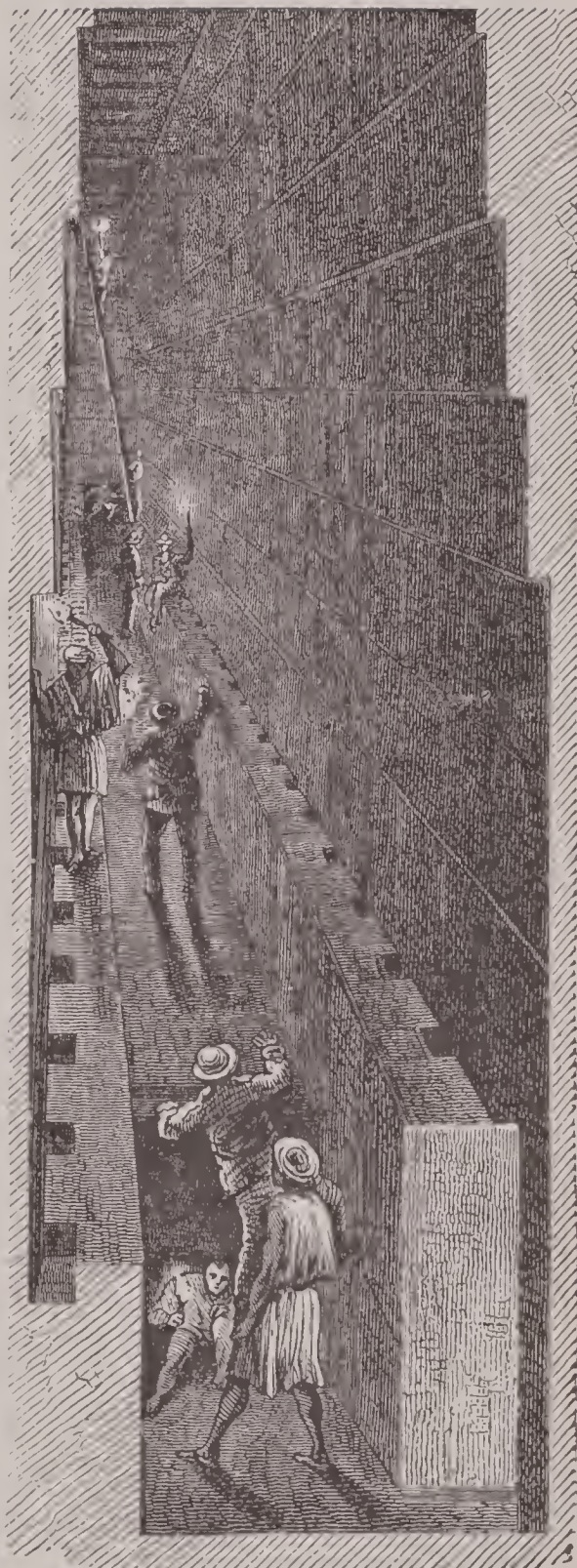
feet long, and is famous for its position as well as its size; the figure was represented as reclining, and no other statue of that time is known to have been placed in that way.

There were many other magnificent temples in the city, for the ancient Egyptians were among the most religious people of antiquity. A distinguished preacher says: "In Egypt life was the thing sacred; all that had life was in a way divine, the sacred ibis, crocodile, bull, cat, snake, all that produced and all that ended life; death, too, was sacred. The holy animals were preserved in myriad heaps through generations in mummy-pits. The sovereign's tomb was built to last for thousands of years." The Egyptians had several deities in different forms. One of the most celebrated was supposed to live in Apis, the sacred bull, which was kept and worshiped at Memphis in a temple of its own, which was either close to or adjoining that of Vulcan. The festival in honor of Apis lasted seven days, and was an occasion when hundreds of strangers came to the city. Through the streets the priests led the bull in a solemn procession; every one went out of their houses to welcome him as he passed. They pressed as near as they could, and would have their children smell his breath if possible, for that was thought to give them the power of foretelling future events. When Apis died, some priests were chosen to go out in search of another, which they knew by certain signs given in the sacred books, for when one Apis died the divine spirit was believed to pass into another creature of the same kind, which the priests must find. As soon as they found one with all the sacred marks upon it, they took it to Nilopolis, or the City of the Nile, and after keeping him there forty days, they put him on a boat with a golden cabin prepared to receive him, and conducted him in state down the Nile to Memphis, where he had a temple-home which was very comfortable for him beside being beautiful, with large fine grounds adjoining. Some of the ancient historians tell us that the sacred books lay down twenty-five years as the length of time that the Apis should live, and that when his time was up, he was led to a fountain of the temple and drowned with a great deal of ceremony. His body was embalmed, and a grand funeral procession took place at Memphis, when his coffin, placed on a sledge, was followed by priests dressed in the spotted skins of fawns, and bearing in their hands a staff entwined with ivy and ornamented on the end with a bunch of vine leaves, ivy, grapes, or berries. Sometimes the Apis died a natural death, and then, too, he was embalmed and buried with great pomp and most magnificent ceremonies; lamentations were made and mourning kept up throughout all the city until another was found. The Egyptians not only paid divine honors to the animal, but considering that a wise and powerful god dwelt in him, they consulted him as an oracle, and were guided by the omens that his actions were thought to give.

Close to the temple of the living bull, was the place of sepulchres for those dead; this is now called the *Serepeum*. It consisted of a group of temples dedicated to different deities, and was reached by an avenue of large carved figures called sphinxes.

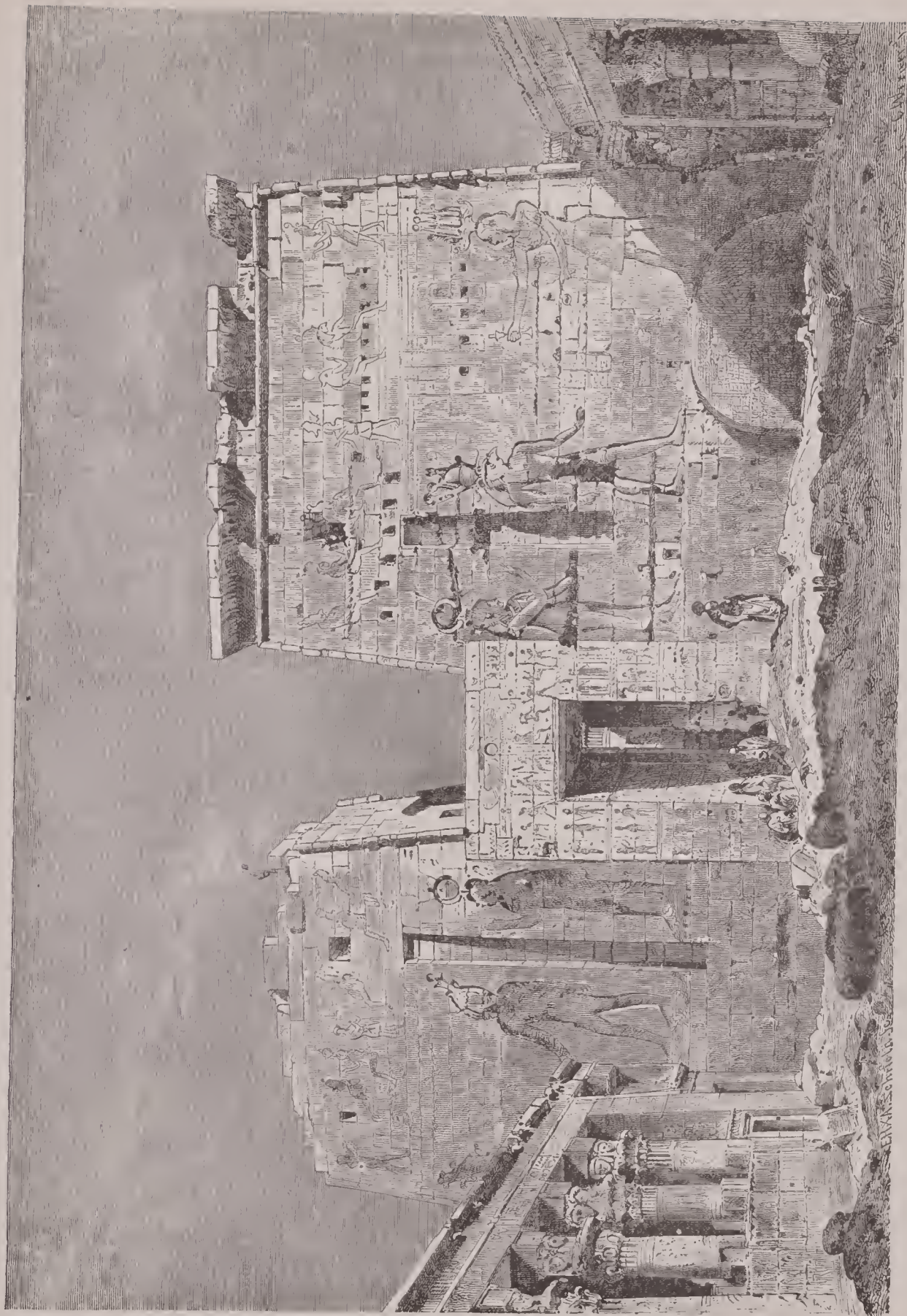
It was very extensive, and had many distinct parts, the most remarkable of which was occupied by underground tombs filled with mummies of all the sacred animals that had died from about 1400 to about 175 B.C. They filled galleries and many large chambers, and some of them were in magnificent granite coffins or sarcophagi. These were sometimes twelve feet high and fifteen feet long, and bore a stone tablet dedicated to the bull which it enclosed, and telling in whose reign he was born or discovered, who was on the throne when he was placed in the temple at Memphis, and in the time of what ruler he died. These records have made the apis tablets very important in fitting together the dates and sovereigns of the early Egyptian dynasties. Other slabs of historical importance were placed upon the tombs as a sort of votive offerings. About thirty years ago they were discovered by a celebrated Frenchman, and were removed to the museum of the Louvre at Paris. There was an order of monks or priests who lived in the Serepeum, keeping the sacred records and performing other religious duties. Menes is said to have been the first religious teacher of the primitive Egyptians, and he also introduced the custom of having feasts, and set the example of having luxurious and magnificent houses.

According to a great ancient Egyptian historian Memphis was the seat of five early dynasties, which lasted for many centuries. During this time the city grew more and more flourishing, palaces, public buildings, temples, gates and porticoes of grand design and solid architecture in red and white and yellow stones and marbles were raised and embellished with beautiful decorations and furnishings. There are remains showing



GALLERY IN THE CHEOPS PYRAMID.

these people had a great deal of skill and taste. They had elaborate vessels of bronze and many costly articles of jewelry; but we know more of their religion and burial customs than of their every-day life. They lived in the contemplation of death. An Egyptian's coffin was made in his lifetime; his ancestors were embalmed; and a sovereign's tomb was built to last for thousands of years. The most remarkable part of Memphis was the necropolis or city of the dead, in the center of which towered the pyramids, those high and massive monuments which for ages have been among the wonders of the world. There are seventy of them now to be seen in different parts of Egypt; but the most remarkable are the nine that were set up in the necropolis of Memphis, a place not far from Cairo, now called Gizeh. The first act of an Egyptian king, as soon as he came to the throne, was to begin building his "eternal abode." The tombs were partially made by digging a chamber out of the solid rock, and then finished by making a huge stone monument above. At first a slanting shaft or opening, like the entrance to a mine, was sunk in the solid rock. This was as large as the monarch intended to have his coffin or sarcophagus, and had no rule of length, but ended at some chosen depth, where a square chamber was made in the solid rock and highly finished with sculpture and paintings on the walls. Now at any time, if the king should die, his remains could be let down in a sealed stone coffin; but so long as he lived the work on his tomb continued. Over the chamber for his sepulchre the natural rock was leveled off, and the building of the pyramid began by laying masses of masonry and square blocks of stone, quarried out of the earth close by. The mouth of the shaft was kept open, but year after year the monument grew in height and in breadth, each section or layer of stone and masonry being kept a size broader than that above it, so that it was always a pyramid of huge steps. At the monarch's death, long blocks were laid on each step, and all four surfaces were cut smooth from summit to base, and touched up with an outer dressing of masonry. With great ceremony the embalmed and mummied body of the monarch in its sculptured and painted sarcophagus, was let down the shaft, and placed in the hollow chamber of the rock. Then the opening was carefully protected by stonework, and the entrance filled up. The shaft opening faced the north, and had a stone door ornamented with Egyptian sculptures and hieroglyphs. The amount of labor and skill it required to build even the simplest of these monuments has been a mystery to all people of later ages; but the work of the Great Pyramid is a piece of engineering that fills even the wisest and most learned of modern engineers with wonderment and awe. This is in every way larger than any of the other pyramids. It covers twelve acres of ground, and its slanting sides come to a point at a distance of four hundred and eighty feet above the base. The Washington Monument in the United States, and next to that the Cologne Cathedral in Europe, are the only loftier structures in the world. It was started with one underground chamber on the usual plan, but it was necessary to make eight other rooms before the monument was finished, to relieve



THE TEMPLE OF ISIS.



the bearing of the great masses of stone. This noble monument is said to have been built for king Cheops, who died about two thousand years before Christ. His sarcophagus was not set in the first chamber, which was almost fifty feet long, nor in the second, or "queen's chamber," which is rather smaller and built in the pyramid itself; but in a third room, lying beyond that and occupying the center of the great monument.



THE ROCK TEMPLE.

It is reached by an inclined passage that ends in a level corridor, beautifully finished in red granite, and opening after a short distance upon the place of the royal sepulchre. The heat here would have been stifling if those wonderful old builders had not extended two small air-channels or chimneys through the stone and masonry to the surface; they are about nine inches square, leading to the north and south sides, and giving

perfect ventilation. Cheops reigned about fifty years, and so it is believed that the hundred thousand men employed upon his tomb were kept steadily at work for half a century.

The second great pyramid stands on higher ground than the first; it was built for king Suphis II., who, we are told, reigned sixty-six years; the third is over two hundred feet high, and beside that there are six others that have stood here in silence since two thousand years before Christ, bearing testimony to the skill of those who built them, and treasuring up the pictured customs of past ages. The sculptures represent parties, boat scenes, fishing, fowling, and other ordinary occupations of daily life in ancient Egypt. The art of embalming or preserving the body after death was invented by the Egyptians. They seem to have believed that as soon as any one died his soul went on a long journey, and that after three or ten thousand years it would return to the body and dwell in it again. For this reason they preserved the body by removing certain parts and putting in spices and salts that keep it from decaying. After that, it was steeped in carbonate of soda for seventy days, and was wrapped up in linen cemented by gums. The best process cost about as much as would be equal to thirty-five hundred dollars of our money; but there were cheaper ways than this, for all classes, even criminals, were embalmed, and their bodies were often kept at home or in public places for some time before being placed in the sepulchre.

One of the celebrated and really important objects in Memphis was a Nilometer or measurer of the Nile, which registered the height of the river, and was held in charge by special officers. Some historians say that this was movable; it was probably the first that was ever built, and was the model upon which later architects improved when they built the Nilometer which now stands near the site of the ancient city on the island of Rhoda opposite Old Cairo. Both the measurer and the island are in a partially ruined and neglected condition now. There was once a beautiful garden here, with abundant water, tall palm trees, rich-colored Egyptian plants and thickly growing graceful rushes. The Arabs say that it was among the reeds of Rhoda that Pharaoh's daughter found Moses floating in the wicker basket. Near the spot they point out there is a tall palm with a smooth white trunk, called "Moses' tree." At the southern end of the island the Nilometer is situated in the garden of a house. It is made up of a square well or chamber, which used to be covered by a dome, and into which the Nile waters come from below. In the center there is a slender pillar marked off into seventeen cubits. A cubit measure is equal to about fourteen inches. On each side of the well, which is about eighteen feet square, there is a recess about six feet wide and three deep; each is covered by a pointed arch bearing an inscription very much like those that run around the upper part of the chamber; they all relate to the "water sent by God from heaven." At the season of the rising Nile the Nile measurers have always been most carefully watched, and criers sent out through the cities to proclaim the level reached by the flood. Every one is



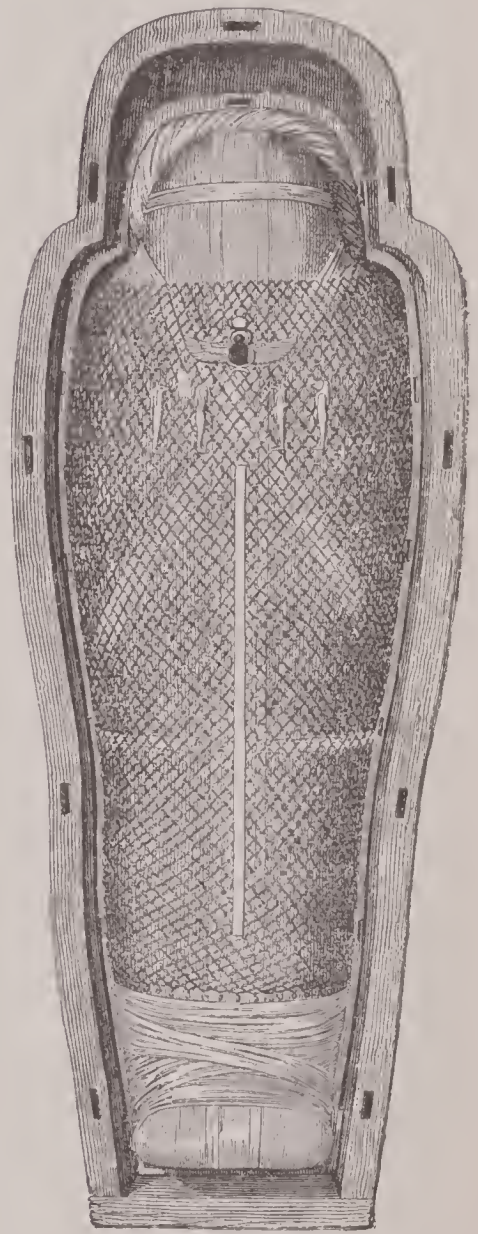
eager to know, for the condition of the country for the whole year depended upon the inundation.

The Nile has been called Egypt's great artery of existence, through which the sandy country draws life and nourishment. During the spring and summer months

the waters gradually rise and cover the hard, dry banks with great sweet water lakes. The earth, like a sponge, takes in moisture enough to nourish the trees for a year and to supply the crops and all the other growing things with life till their season is past. Then the soil becomes so baked that it seems as if nothing could ever grow again, and it is a wonder that the tall palms do not wither and die. But in a few months the life-giving waters have come up, and all is changed like magic. One of the greatest of the earth's mysteries is the cause of this river's rising regularly once a year for unknown ages, and not varying more than a few hours in the time and a few inches in the height of its floods. At the Nilometer at Rhoda it begins to rise during the last week in June; in about three months it is at its height, and the country is transformed into a placid lake, dotted with dyked cities and towns, with numberless boats darting about or sailing calmly in many directions. The flood remains at its height for twelve days; then it begins to



MUMMY.



MUMMY IN COFFIN.

go down, and the Nile valley is soon like a lovely garden, with stretches of cornfields, deep green clover meadows, and acres covered with high-grown Indian corn and beans,

sugar-cane and cotton, with palm-trees and groves of acacias lying between. The sweet, soft waters teem with fish, and the white ibis, quail, pelicans, and geese swarm its banks, suffering occasionally from the visits of cormorants and vultures.

It is not strange that the ancient people, when they saw the waters bring about this beautiful change year after year, should have thought the river a sacred thing; and it was natural that they should have believed a genius or spirit to be in this, as well as in so many other things that did them good or evil. So, among their divinities there was the god Nilus, to whom they paid great honor and for whose worship they built stately pillared temples along the flood-swept banks of the mighty stream.

Memphis was not always capital of the Egyptian dynasties. Other cities held the honorable position for about a thousand years; and then in about 600 B.C., the old-time wealth and importance revived, and the king or pharaoh, as he was called by the Hebrews, once more held his court at the ancient capital. This was not for long, but it brought back the lost power of the beautiful city, which for many centuries afterward continued to flourish in wealth and magnificence. Several of the dynasties that flourished during these ten centuries were ruled by Upper Egypt, and held their capital at **Thebes**, one of the grandest cities of ancient times. It lay in the broadest section of the Nile valley, the river flowing through the midst and dividing it into four principal quarters, which are now marked by the villages of Karnac and Luxor on the east bank, and Gournah and Medinat Habu on the west. The location was more central than that of Memphis, and being farther south, it was secure from the northern enemies of Egypt. The site seems marked by nature for the capital city of Upper Egypt; the two chains of hills which hem in the valley of the Nile sweep away on both sides and return again on the north, leaving a circular plain about ten miles across, divided almost equally by the broad river, and protected on the north by a narrow entrance. In the days of its magnificence the city, with its necropolis or cemetery, seems to have covered the whole plain, and to have been walled in from the inundations by embankments. It is said to have been in existence before the birth of Menes, which would have made it something like a thousand years old when it became the capital. Its power and prosperity arose from three sources—trade, manufacture, and religion. From about 1500 to 1000 B.C., or during the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth dynasties, it stood at the height of its power and prosperity, and was one of the most important cities of the world. Its position on the Nile, near the great avenue through the Arabian hills to the Red Sea, and to the interior of Libya through the Western Desert, made it a common station for the Indian trade on the one side, and the caravan trade with the districts yielding gold, ivory, and aromatic herbs, on the other; it was also in the vicinity of the mines which thread the limestone borders of the Red Sea; all these advantages, combined with the open highway of the river, joined in making a greater seat of trade here than any other place of ancient Africa, until the third century B.C., when the new city of Alexandria

turned the stream of commerce into another channel. Thebes was also celebrated for its linen manufacture, which was an important fabric in Egypt, because a large number of the people belonged to the priesthood, which was forbidden to use woolen garments. The glass, pottery, and in-taglios made in Thebes were highly prized, and beside the many workmen or artisans thus employed there must have been a great many others in building, decorating, and repairing the vast number of great edifices with which the city was filled. Another very large portion of the Theban population were priests and their attendants, for this was the religious capital for all Egyptians, and for at times Ethiopians also, who worshiped the god Ammon. The entire city was made up of mile after mile of large and magnificent buildings for public and private, religious and secular use. Although Homer described the great capital as "*Hecatompulos*," or having a hundred gates, it was not a walled city. The gates were as massive and stately as city gates probably, but stood in the enclosures of temples and palaces. Each temple, it is believed, had its own circuit, generally, a thick brick-laid wall, with strong gateways, which were sometimes arranged one within another, that outside being considerably larger than the inner enclosure. The army quarters, or barracks, as we would say, were fortified too with walls laid in strong massive blocks, and having an incline from the ground level to the top of the rampart. The grandeur of Thebes was celebrated throughout the ancient world for many things, but chiefly for its temples, which were more numerous and more magnificent than in any other place. The center of the city was marked off



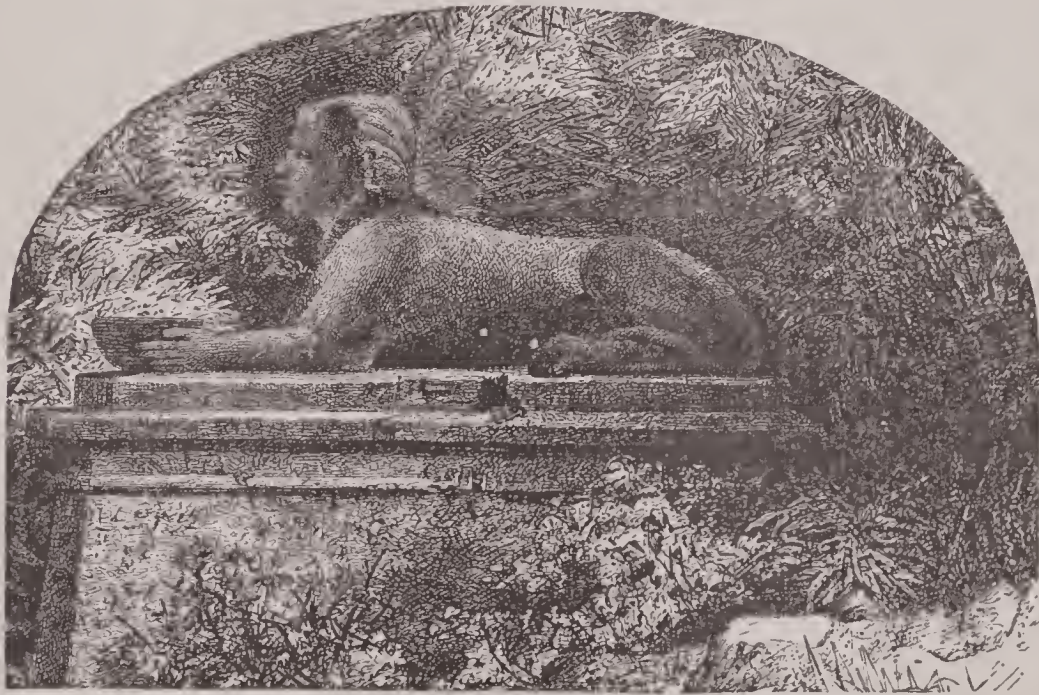
STATUE OF AMENOPHIS IV.

in an oblong about two miles long and four miles broad, which was the sacred and royal quarters; there was a sumptuous temple or palace at each of the four corners, and almost continuous lines of large and magnificent buildings lining the connecting avenues that bordered the oblong. The grandest of the temples was situated at the north-east corner, on the left bank of the river, where the village of Karnac now is. It covered a great square over fifty thousand yards around, which was enclosed by a wall of unburnt brick, and occupied by a built-up platform. It stood some distance from the river, but there was an avenue lined with colossal ram-headed sphinxes leading from it to a flight of steps on the bank. At these steps, a writer says, the devotee of Ammon would land, perhaps from some distant city, and filled with amazement and religious awe, would slowly walk along between the majestic and tranquil sphinxes to the still more majestic gate of the main entrance to the building. This colossal entrance is about three hundred and sixty feet long, and nearly two hundred high, but without sculptures; the great door in the middle is sixty-four feet high. Beyond this door-way lay a large court, occupied by a range of pillars, running down the middle, and ending opposite to two colossal statues in front of a second *propylon*, or grand entrance, through which, after ascending a flight of twenty-seven steps, the visitors reached a large hall which has a flat stone roof, and is completely covered on all sides with sculptures of the deities. This is the great pillared hall, the famous *hypostole* of Karnac; it is supported by one hundred and forty-four mighty pillars, there being sixteen columns running across the breadth of the building in nine parallel rows. There is also a double row formed of twelve larger columns, running down the center of the hall. These were designed to support the highest parts of the roof, in the sides of which, above the main roof, small window lights were cut. Beyond the hall there was a back court with a stately portico and recessed door-way. The distance across the hall was about a hundred and fifty feet, while in the other direction rows of lofty sculptured pillars made broad aisles three hundred and fifty feet long. The hall alone, without counting the porticoes and outer courts, covered more than an acre of ground, in the form of an oblong, for the oldest Egyptian architects often followed the plan of making their buildings greater in width than in length, and of placing the main entrance in one of the long sides. The substantial walls of the "Karnac Temple" were covered with reliefs and inscriptions relating to the exploits of the great Egyptian kings, Rameses II., and his father Seti. In some pictures the monarch and his hosts are making conquests of other nations, winning battles, and gathering spoils; in one the people are cutting down trees to open a passage for his armies, and another shows a triumphant return to Egypt with many captives. Then there were scenes of peaceful arts and home-work, representing the sinking of an artesian well to aid in working the gold mines of the south, and cutting the canal which united the Nile to the Red Sea.

This was but one of the many temples in Thebes, dedicated to the great god Ammon,

whom the Greeks and Romans called Zeus or Jupiter. The Egyptians represented him as sitting on a throne holding the symbols of life and power, and wearing a crown, which was ornamented with two feathers and a band falling behind and hanging down to his feet.

Nearly every city of ancient Egypt had a special deity; these were ideas or elements in nature personified—there was a god of the soil, the sky, the east, the west, of time, and all things that exist but have no real shape were said to have a sort of spirit, which took the form of invisible beings. Each month and day, each season and change of weather had its own god, which was worshiped more or less throughout the whole



SPHINX AT KARNAC

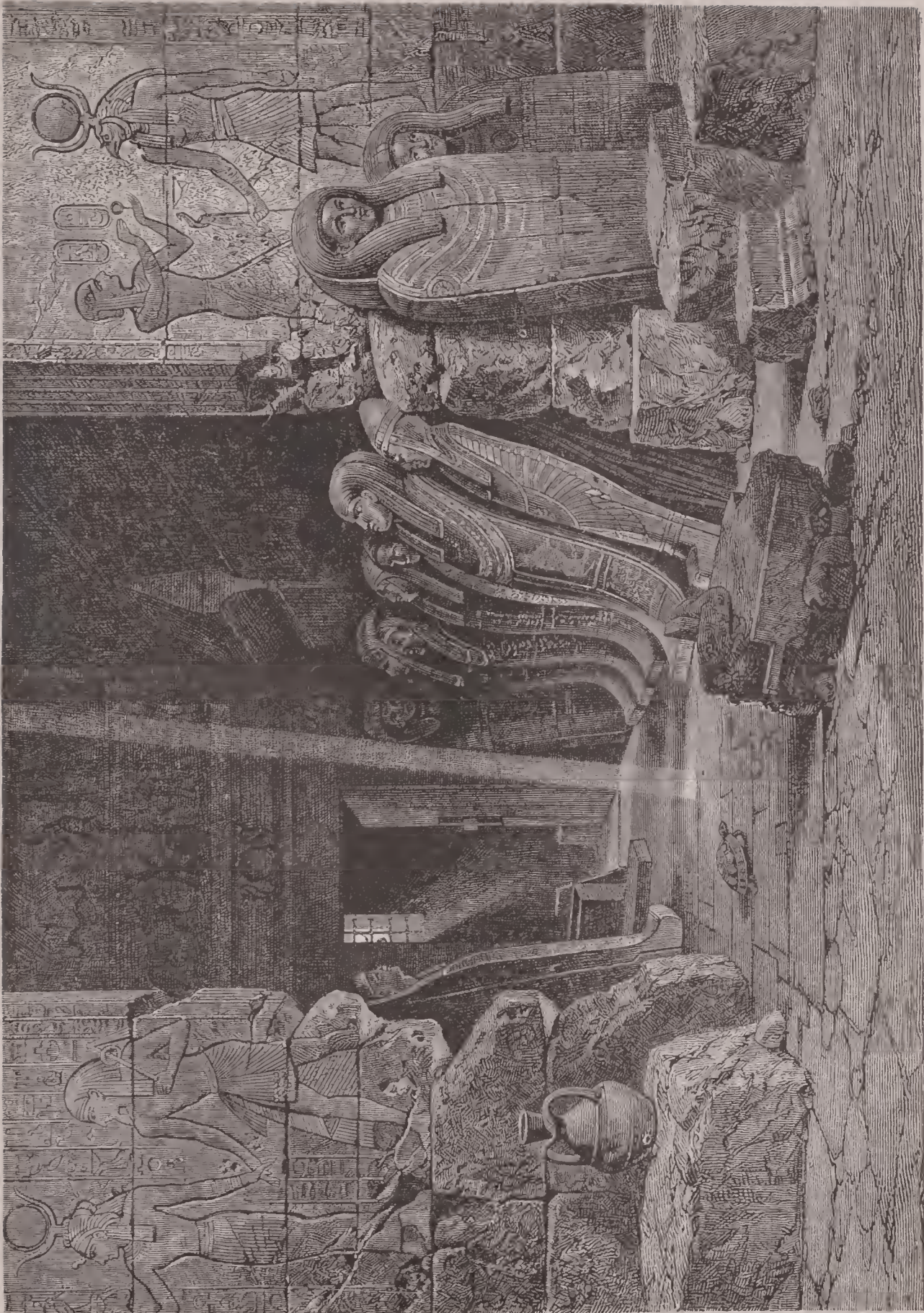
country, but chiefly in some special place, called a religious capital. It is believed that the sacred square of Thebes was almost entirely surrounded with temples and shrines, chiefly for the worship of Ammon, or Amun-Ra, the Concealed God or Absolute Spirit. He was supposed to be at the head of the greater deities, for the gods were as distinctly graded in those days as the animal kingdom is now. Ammon had a ram's head, and that signified that much of his power was concealed; and the ancient worshippers sincerely honored him for a great deal that came from they knew not where. From the great Karnac Temple, a *dromo* or avenue of sphinxes led southward across the eastern district of the city to another magnificent building, where the town of Luxor now

stands. This was a sublime stone edifice, with lofty gateways, courts and halls. The entrance was through two pyramid-like gates, two hundred feet wide and over fifty feet high, with two lofty obelisks\* of red granite standing in front. Between the tall stone shafts and the gateway there were two immense red granite statues, of a man and a woman. The *propylæa* and the noble pillared hall beyond were adorned with sculptures representing the triumph of some ancient monarch of Egypt over an Asiatic enemy, battle scenes, hunting scenes, and other events in military or every-day life, from which it is believed that this structure was a state palace or some important public building. From the west side of the Luxor hall the sphinx avenue led to the river, where, at the foot of a grand staircase, there was probably a ferry leading to similar steps on the opposite bank. There, a continuation of the *dromo*, called the Royal Street, extended across the western portion of the city to the group of buildings at what is now known as Medinat Habu. These were a temple, the magnificent southern palace-temple of Rameses III., with its splendid battle scenes from that king's history. A large district lying south of this group of palaces and temples, which was probably the residence of the monarch, was the vast Theban Necropolis, or city of the dead, which was not only more than five miles in extent but went to a depth of several hundred feet. From Medinat Habu there was almost a continuous line of temples and public edifices lining a street that ran across the western part of the city, to where the village of Kurneh is. This was opposite Karnac, and from it ran a *dromo* which completed the square of the sacred and royal quarter of Thebes.

The whole western quarter was known as *Pathyris*, or the Abode of Athor, the goddess who was believed to receive the sun in her arms as he sank behind the Libyan Hills. It was divided into several quarters, built up with many lofty and spacious buildings, and embellished with immense statues. From the western bank of the river, at a point above Karnac, a range of hills began, which, bending slightly to the north-west, skirted the Pathyris with a beautiful background of green. In their side toward the city were numberless temples, palaces, public buildings and ancient dwellings; in a narrow valley above Medinat-Habu was the tomb of the queen; and beyond the ridge, at some distance north of the busy part of the town, the sepulchres of the Theban rulers fill a retired and sheltered valley called the "Gates of the Kings." These tombs are hewn out of the rock, for the most part, and were great chambers or vaults in the mountain sides, far more simple than the pretentious pyramids of Memphis; but like them filled with sculptures and hieroglyphs, where vast treasures of knowledge on Egyptian history have but lately been discovered. Among the many kings associated with the ancient Theban dynasties the most famous and most powerful was Rameses the

---

\* One of these obelisks was removed to Paris by Napoleon, and set up in the Place de la Concorde. See "Great Cities of the Modern World."



INTERIOR OF THE BURIAL TEMPLE AT KARNAC.





Great, whom the Greek historians called Sesostris. He reigned for nearly seventy years in the fourteenth century B.C. The Egyptians have many legends of his conquests and tell many wonderful stories of deeds which he never did; but, nevertheless, like Semiramis of the East, Theseus of Greece, and other ancient heroes, Rameses II. did perform some feats great enough to give him undying fame, and make him one of the most celebrated men of ancient times. He has been called the Numa of Rome and Napoleon of France blended into one character, because that while he was eager to gain territory and make conquests, he also made generous plans for the private rights of the people, who looked upon him as a sovereign whose slightest wish was a supreme law. He is said to have systematically and equally divided the Egyptian territory, and in his tax system to have made allowances for the injury that property would receive from the Nile. He cut canals in many directions for watering crops and for commercial uses, and caused dykes to be built to protect cities from damage during the rising of the river. He was a warrior as well as king; he subdued Ethiopia, another powerful nation of ancient Africa; and going eastward with his vast army and navy conquered Libya, Persia, and other countries beyond Syria and the Red Sea. With the spoils from these wars he beautified his capital, and adorned many other cities of both Egypt and Ethiopia. On another expedition he marshaled his host into Cyprus, Phœnicia, Assyria, and Media, where also he was successful and returned with large bands of captives, whom he set to work on temples to Ammon and other deities, on palaces for the state, and on monuments and statuary to Rameses's own glory. It was the golden age of Egyptian architecture, when whole acres were covered by a single building, when pillars and obelisks were raised by thousands to embellish halls and courts that have never since been equaled—not even by Rome itself we are told. They were structures that have made the country famous ever since for a style of architecture erection that is colossal, massive, and grand, with towering heights, huge round pillars, long and lofty colonnades, avenues and halls, ornamented in sculpture and paintings that were far ahead of anything that had ever been seen in any other country before, although to our eyes they would seem stiff and crude, because the Greeks have taught us what real beauty of art and the true likeness to nature is.

Rameses had also a residence in Lower Egypt, for with his vast kingdom, surrounded by warlike enemies, it soon became necessary to have a northern stronghold in the Delta; so in addition to the powerful city in the broad valley of Thebes, he established a sort of lower capital at **Tanis**. For some time, however, the court was not held here at all in seasons of peace, and the splendor of the monarchy was still centered at Thebes; but when there was any disturbance on the Syrian frontier, or the king's hosts were at war with the countries in the north, Tanis became the royal residence; it was nearer than the capital to the scene of operations, and at the same time stood too far inland to be easily reached by the enemy. While enemies were almost sure to discover in it an

awkward obstacle against invasion, the Egyptian king found it equally good as a station for army stores, as headquarters for reserve forces, or as a post from which to set out on an expedition to the east and north-east. During the warlike reign of Rameses, the Bucolia was frequently covered with the mustered forces of the king getting ready for the forward march, or the gay tents of a quartered army. Egypt had a powerful and excellent military organization, which was composed of horses and chariots, and hundreds of thousands of foot-soldiers armed with helmet, spear, coat-of-mail, shield, battle-axe, club, javelin, and dagger for close fighting in dense array, and with bows, arrows, and slings for skirmishing and conflict in open order. An army of over four hundred thousand men was supported by a fixed portion of six acres of untaxed land to each man, which the soldier could cultivate in times of peace; but he could not follow any other business or occupation.

Rameses took great pains to set up temples and beautiful buildings in Tanis, and to have statues and lofty obelisks raised describing the conquests of his armies and the position of his dynasty in the history of Egypt and the world. The statuary was made with the figures either standing bolt upright, or kneeling on both knees, or sitting with the legs and arms in stiff positions. The work was always finished with remarkably fine surface and clean-cut lines, which shows that the tools must have been well tempered and had an excellent edge. Egyptian paintings had the same stiffness, with no perspective and little light and shade. The colors were brilliant red, black, yellow, blue and green. The columns were modeled after the Egyptian palm, or the full-blown papyrus plant, and the wall decorations were copied from the grace and beauty of the famous *lotus-plant*, or lily of the Nile. It was a religious symbol to the people, who venerated the plant and held it as belonging to a part of their sacred gifts from the gods; it was used in sacrifices and other holy ceremonies, in tombs, and in all matters connected with death or another life; it was a symbol of many great things, especially in connection with the rise of the Nile and the season of the sun's full power. This lotus has no connection with that of the fabled "lotus-eaters," which was probably the shrub called jujube, growing still in Tunis, Tripoli, and Morocco, on the northern coast of Africa. In the Twenty-first Dynasty, about the year 1100 B.C., the scepter of Egypt was transferred altogether from Thebes to Tanis. With this change one of the greatest epochs in ancient history began. It was a time, we are told, when the affairs of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel united into one stream of universal history. Thus Tanis, the Scripture city of Zoan, had two periods of power under the Egyptian kings. In the second it was the national capital and an important commercial center beside. It was a time of peace, of arts, and of gathering wealth. Western Asia was conquered by David, and after him ruled by his son Solomon, "the peaceful," who made an ally of Egypt. Then, during many years of prosperity, Tanis developed such a large trade with the kingdom of Israel and the countries further east that it enriched the whole nation. The city was

founded by the famous Shepherd Kings, or Hyksos, a tribe of Arabians who invaded the Nile country in about 2050 B.C. They entered the Delta from the east, taking possession of the country and founding cities as they passed along. First, they conquered Lower Egypt, where they built other cities and fortresses beside Tanis; in about 1900 they conquered the city of Thebes, and for about four centuries ruled the whole land of Egypt. At length they were overcome by Ahmes, who celebrated his victory over the foreign invaders by founding the Theban Monarchy, in about 1500 B.C., whose splendor and power was the glory of ancient Egypt.

One of the most important of the northern residences of the Shepherd Kings was **Heroöpolis**, the City of Heroes, which was a frontier town at the head of the Red Sea, in the land of Goshen, which lay between the Nile Delta and Syria. Almost due north of Heroöpolis, where the most easterly or Pelusiac branch of the Nile emptied into the Mediterranean, the famous maritime city of **Pelusium**, the key of Egypt, stood. It lay upon the great road to Palestine, commanding a plain that was so narrow from north



BUST OF RAMESES II.

to south that no invader could safely pass into the Delta; and south of it, at various points along the river were the great cities of Tanis, Buvastis, Heliopolis, and Memphis, beside many others of lesser note. Thus it was a depot for Eastern trade, a

port of the Great Sea, a sentinel at the entrance of the Nile, and a station between maritime and river traffic. It was substantially built, and well guarded, a populous city, which the prophet Ezekiel called the Strength of Egypt.

**Heliopolis**, also called **On**, stood near the point of the Delta, and is said to have been built on a large mound or raised site, with lakes that were fed by several canals lying before it. It was not nearly so large as Thebes or even Memphis, but it was finely built, and had great celebrity because it was the capital of the sun-god. The Egyptians called it On, or the Abode of the Sun, while the name Heliopolis or "city of the sun" was given to it by the Greeks. This was the Athens of Egypt, where the wisest and most learned men of the time used to gather to study under the priests of the great deity. Moses, the prophet, was a student there, and the schools or colleges were so famous that even the great Grecians, Solon, Thales, and Plato went there to study. Manatheon, the writer of Egyptian history, was chief priest of Heliopolis at one time, and long before then the father-in-law of Joseph was at the head of the renowned temple. It was reached by an avenue of sphinxes, from the north-west gate of the city, and before the entrance there were two tall obelisks that are now among the most notable monuments in the world. One of them is still standing on the ancient site. It is said to be the oldest in all the country, and was raised by or in honor of Osirtasen I., second king of the Twelfth Dynasty. The same curious inscription was made in hieroglyphs on each of the four sides; it has been translated into the following lines of English:

The Hor of the Sun,  
 The life of those who are born,  
 The King of the upper and lower land,  
 Kheper-ka-ra;  
 The Lord of the Double Crown,  
 The life of those who are born,  
 The son of the sun-god, Ra,  
 Oristasen;  
 The friend of the spirits of On,  
 Ever living:  
 The golden Hor,  
 The life of those who are born.  
 The good god,  
 Kheper-ka-ra,  
 Has executed this work  
 In the beginning of the thirty years' cycle,  
 He the dispenser of life, for evermore.

**Bubastis** was in the Delta, about midway between Heliopolis and Tanis, and on the eastern bank of the Pelusiac Nile. It was among the first cities founded after Memphis,



5 1 6 7 8



10 15 16 17

1, KING PHARAOH. 5, COURT OFFICER. 6, FAN BEARER. 7, JUDGE. 8, BODY-GUARD.  
10-17, NEIGHBORING TRIBES.



but it did not grow to great importance until about 1000 B.C., when it followed Tanis as capital and became the seat of the twenty-second dynasty. It was raised by embankments higher than any other place above the inundations of the river. The city was sacred to the goddess Ba-hes or Bast, which was the same as Pasht, the goddess of fire. She was represented in statuary as a lion-headed figure. Cats were sacred to her, and Bubastis was the great burial-place for cats, as Memphis was for bulls. An ancient Greek writer says that while other temples might be grander, and might have cost more in the building, there was none so pleasant to the eye as that of Bast. It stood in the middle of the city, in plain sight from all quarters, for the city had been raised up by embankment, while the temple was left where it was first built, so it could be looked down upon from any part of town. It was reached by a paved road that led in an easterly direction from another temple, straight through the market-



place. This entrance was about four hundred feet wide, and was lined on both sides by rows of very high trees. Except the entrance, the whole formed an island. Two artificial channels from the Nile, one on either side of the temple, encompassed the building, leaving only the entrance passage. These channels were each a hundred feet wide, and were thickly



ANCIENT COINS.

shaded with trees. The gateway was sixty feet high, and was ornamented with figures cut upon the stone, something like those that covered the long low wall skirting a grove within which the temple stood with its sacred image of the goddess. The yearly festival in honor of Bast is said to have been better attended than any other in Egypt. The old Greek historian said, "Men and women come sailing all together, vast numbers in each boat, many of the women with castanets, which they strike, while some of the men pipe during the whole time of the voyage, and the others sing and make a clapping with their hands. At Bubastis they celebrate the feast with abundant sacrifices. More grape-wine is used up at this festival than in all of the rest of the year beside. The

number of men and women who attend are said to be seven hundred thousand, and this is not counting the children."

Under the Twenty-fourth Dynasty, or in about the year 660 B.C., the capital of the Lower Empire was transferred to the celebrated city of **Sais**. It stood in the Delta, on a western branch of the river called the Canopic branch, about due west of Tanis, where now stands the modern town of *Sa-el-Hagar*, or Sa of the Stone, named from some modern stone building in the neighborhood. The city was chiefly famous as a great religious capital, and as the last seat of the independent Egyptian Government. Sais was built with temples, great palaces, public buildings, massive walls, and stately gateways, that stood upon an embankment that raised it above the flood of the high Nile, and made it a conspicuous sight to vessels soon after they entered the river. Like many other cities of the country it had a fine lake and many canals outside the walls; and at one end there was a large, strongly fortified enclosure for a citadel, which was mostly made of crude bricks. The temples of the city were dedicated to several of the Egyptian deities, but chiefly to the goddess whom they called Neith, the same that the Greeks and Romans called Pallas, or Minerva. In her honor the "Feast of Lamps" was held, which was one of the most important and most beautiful ceremonies in the country. At stated times the assembly of priests and people had a special meeting for Neith's sacrifices, and on one of the nights of the festival the inhabitants all burned a multitude of lights round their houses in the open air. The lamps were flat saucers filled with a mixture of oil and salt, on the top of which the wicks floated. They burned all night and gave to the festival the name of the Feasts of Lamps. The Egyptians who were absent from the festival observed the night as if they were at home, so that the illumination was not confined to Sais, but extended over the whole of Egypt.

From very early times this city was closely connected with Greece. It is said that Cecrops went from there and founded a fortress in Attica, which was first called Cecropia, but afterward became Athens, and that he gave to the half-barbarous Hellenes their earliest laws on marriage and some other things, from which the wonderful Greek civilization was developed. At a later day there was a large Greek quarter in Sais, governed by Greek laws, with a separate government from the Egyptian districts of the city. This was during and after the time of Psammetichus, who died in about the year 650 B.C. Before this reign no foreigner was allowed to live in Egypt, and as the Greeks were about the earliest history writers it is to the foreign policy of Psammetichus that we are indebted for the written history of ancient Egypt. But it was not a policy that benefited his own government, for when he hired Greek soldiers and tried to introduce the Greek language and customs, he offended the great bodies of Egyptian military so that they moved into Ethiopia in vast numbers. The king then had to carry on his Eastern wars altogether with armies of foreigners; and too often after this the Egyptian monarch was the conquered instead of the conquering hero of battle. The next king, Necho, gave his



attention chiefly to making his country a great center for the trade of the Red Sea, between Europe and Asia. He built fleets on both waters, and strove to join the Nile and the Red Sea by a canal. He hired Phœnicians, who were among the best sailors in the ancient world, to make explorations; and some of them sailed from the Arabian Gulf all the way around the continent of Africa to the mouths of the Nile. This was one of the most important voyages of discovery of ancient times. Necho's most notable wars were with Josiah, King of Judea, whom he conquered; and Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, by whom he was defeated; but after him there were several kings who made some splendid conquests, especially Amasis. He won back part of the lost power of the Egyptians; and beside being successful in war, he was prosperous in peace and governed his nation well. Under him Sais became more beautiful and more important than it had

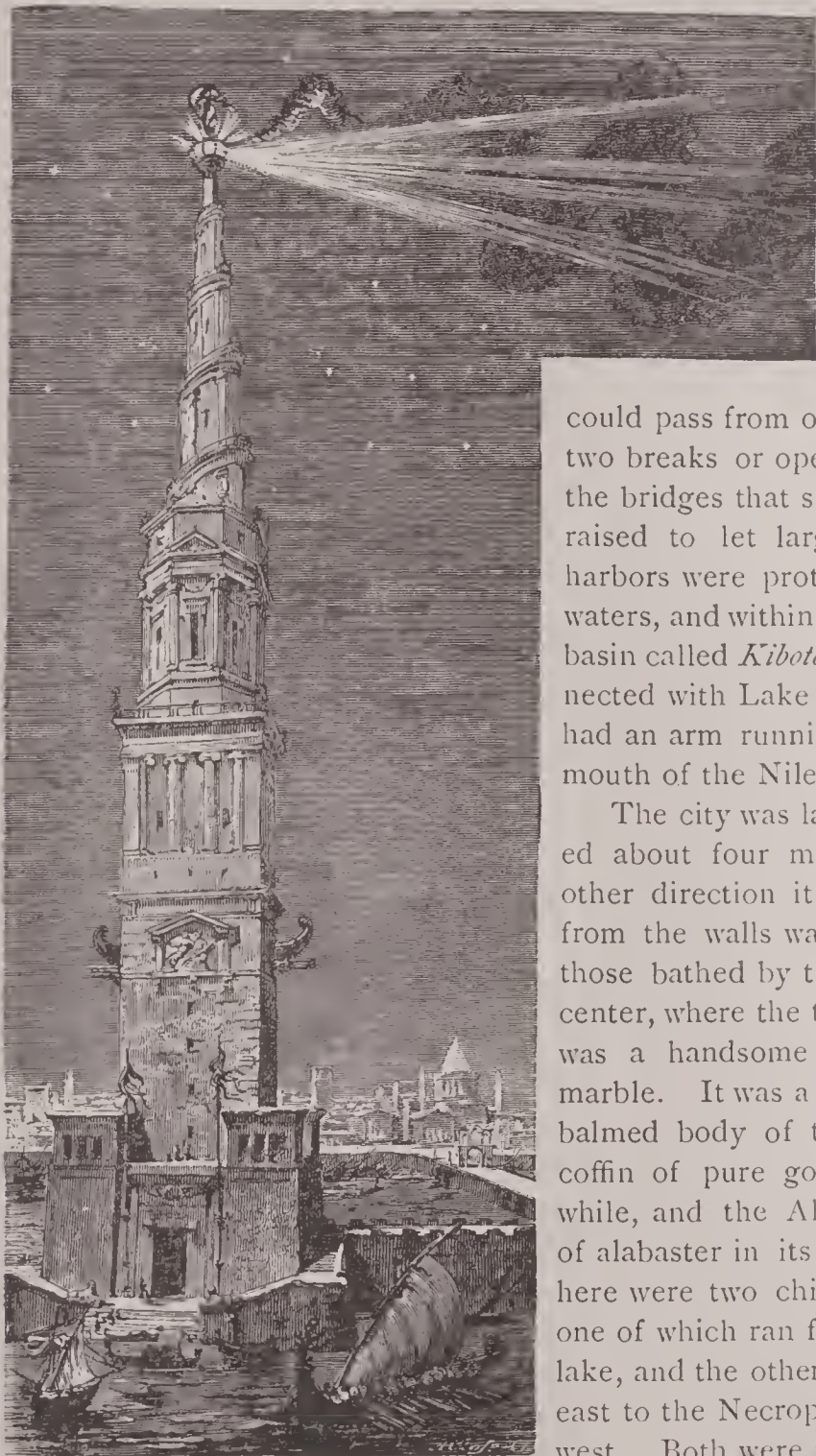


EGYPTIAN WATER CARRIERS.

ever been before, with many tradesmen and merchants, a large commerce, and rich home-trade. When Amasis died his son became king, and with the empire young Psammenitus inherited from his father a bitter quarrel with Cambyses, the king of Persia, who soon invaded the country and conquered it. For the next two centuries the Egyptians were almost constantly struggling against the Persians, till the invasion of Alexander the Great, in 332 B.C., united them to the great Macedonian Empire, which its king believed to be the world.

The Great Alexander's conquest brought an end to the dynasties of ancient Egypt, and opened a new epoch not only in the history of that land, but in the affairs of the whole world. The independent nation of the Pharaohs became the kingdom of the Ptolemies, who held their court at a new city, founded by the great conqueror, and called after him, **Alexandria**. He chose for it the low and narrow tract of land which separated the lake Mareotis from the Mediterranean. This was a sheltered part of the sea-shore, about fourteen miles west of the Canopic mouth of the Nile, beyond the reach and above the level of the inundations. It was a city founded on a rock, for the soil at that point lay over the firm stratum of the rock of the Libyan Desert. It had every advantage of situation; two sheltered harbors of the Great Sea on the north, Lake Mareotis on the south, and the Nile not far distant toward the east; all of which soon became connected by a fine system of canals. Alexander had not long to stay in his newly gained territory of Egypt, but while he led his armies on to Persia, he left the celebrated Greek architect Dinocrates to carry out his plans in regard to the new city. This was done most successfully; in a few years Alexandria became celebrated for its magnificence and beauty, and also for many other things. It grew to be a center of commerce and of learning for the east and the west. The traffic and intelligence of Europe, Asia, and Africa came together there, bringing wealth and civilization, so that the new city of the great conqueror soon became one of the most renowned in the world. Before it, off the Mediterranean shore, lay the island of Pharos, upon the north-east point of which stood the famous light-house of the same name. It was a large square tower of white marble, that rose four hundred feet high, and was so prominent and magnificently built that the ancients looked upon it as one of the seven wonders of the world; it lasted for sixteen hundred years. The beacon-fire, which was always kept burning at the top, could be seen by ships forty miles away. It was begun by the first king Ptolemy, and finished by his son, who ordered the architect to engrave upon it this inscription: "*King Ptolemy, to the Gods the Saviors, for the Benefit of Sailors ;*" but the architect secretly cut other lettering in the marble, which he filled with mortar, and made the king's inscription on that. As he expected, the mortar fell out in the course of time, leaving the bold words: *Sostratus the Cnidian the son of Dexiphanes, to the Gods the Saviors, for the Benefit of Sailors*. The island was connected with the city by a high and substantial stone dike called the Heptastadium, or Seven Furlong Mole. On the

top of this there was a street, which became a popular promenade, especially after the



LIGHT-HOUSE IN OLD ALEXANDRIA

island was built up with villas and laid out as a suburb of the city. The Mole separated the large natural bay here into two harbors. On the eastern side was the larger port, called the Great Harbor, while on the west lay the *Eunostos*, or harbor of Safe Return. Vessels

could pass from one harbor to the other through two breaks or open spaces left in the wall, and the bridges that spanned them were made to be raised to let large vessels go through. The harbors were protected with magnificent breakwaters, and within *Eunostos* there was an artificial basin called *Kibotos*, or the Chest, which was connected with Lake Mareotis by a large canal that had an arm running to the western or Canopic mouth of the Nile.

The city was laid out in squares, and extended about four miles east and west; but in the other direction it was only about a mile across from the walls washed by the Mediterranean to those bathed by the waves of Mareotis. In the center, where the two main streets crossed, there was a handsome temple-like edifice, built of marble. It was a mausoleum in which the embalmed body of the Great Alexander lay in a coffin of pure gold. This was stolen, after a while, and the Alexandrians put a sarcophagus of alabaster in its place. The streets that met here were two chief thoroughfares of the city, one of which ran from the Mediterranean to the lake, and the other from the Canopic Gate on the east to the Necropolis, or burial-ground, on the west. Both were wide and busy thoroughfares, which were lined with splendid colonnades the

whole distance, and built up with magnificent houses, temples, and public buildings. They were intersected by side streets running to various parts of the three divisions of the city. On the west was the quarter known as Rhacotis, after the little town that Alexander found there; to the north-east lay the Jews' District, while the eastern part of the city was occupied by the Brucheum, which was the magnificent Royal or Greek quarter. This included the narrow peninsula called the Lochias, which ran out from the shore into the Mediterranean, and formed a natural breakwater on the eastern side of the Great Harbor. The large handsome group of buildings that stood upon it with a view northward to the open sea, eastward toward the mouths of the Nile, and westward over the beautiful waters of the Harbor, where there were fluttering sails and high-banked galleys gathered from every sea-port of the known world, were the palaces of the Ptolemies. These kings were not natives of Egypt. The first of them was a Grecian general in the army of Alexander the Great; he came to Egypt because it fell to his lot when the great conqueror died, and the government of his vast empire was divided among his generals. As soon as Ptolemy took possession of Egypt, others, who would have liked it, made trouble; but he had enough energy and talent not only to ward off the dangers which beset his realm, but to extend his dominions by conquest over his enemies among the islands and along the eastern shores of the Great Sea. When the other generals who had received portions of Alexander's empire, took the title of king, Ptolemy proclaimed himself sovereign of Egypt. This was in about the year 300 B.C., and a few years after the people of Rhodes gave him the surname of Soter, or preserver, in gratitude for his deliverance of them from the siege of the king of Cyprus.

The latter part of his reign was a time of peace and prosperity for the new kingdom of Egypt. He laid the foundations for a good government; he encouraged commerce, and soon made Alexandria the great port on the Mediterranean. Its lake, harbors, and canals were full of boats, and the broad wharves were lined with vessels loading and unloading goods; men were standing about in crowds, and slaves were running to and fro past piles of merchandise, and groups of idlers or street-performers. Many nations were represented in that motley crowd, and the forest of masts that lined the shore and extended out into the lake or the harbors carried sails that had been filled out by the breezes of all the open seas of the known world. But Ptolemy Soter made wit and learning as welcome at Alexandria as money and merchandise. He was a writer himself, and his records of Alexander's wars supplied the great historian Arrian with the material for a later and more famous work on the same subject. At his court, and even as guests at the beautiful palace on the Lochias he entertained the greatest scholars, authors, scientists and artists of his time; his son, Ptolemy II., whose surname was Philadelphus, and his son's son Ptolemy Euergetes, or Ptolemy III., followed Soter's example, and gradually raised Alexandria to a magnificent position in literature, learning, and art, as well as in military glory, wealth, and commercial prosperity. Not far

from the palace was the museum, where Euclid studied, and perhaps taught geometry, and where he met Stilpo the philosopher, Zenodotus, and other famous scholars. Some of them were at work upon critical editions of Homer and other Greek classics, and first analyzed and classified language so that its study became the science that is familiar to us all as grammar. The museum was a sort of college, a large and handsome building, which included assembly halls, lecture-rooms for the professors, and a great dining hall. Adjoining was the celebrated library, which was founded by Soter, and enlarged by the other Ptolemies till it became the largest and finest collection of books in the ancient world. All the learning of the time was stored here in parchment rolls, inscribed with copies of the best writings of every author of the past and present in Rome, Greece, India, and Egypt. While the greater part of the collection was in the Museum, there was also a large number of manuscripts kept in the Serapeum, or Temple



OLD ALEXANDRIA.

of Jupiter Serapis, in the Rhacotis quarter. Altogether there were about seven hundred thousand volumes in the Alexandrian Library. This was a very large collection for those ancient times, and even outnumbered all but a few of the great modern libraries, such as the National at Paris, the British Museum in London, and the Vatican at Rome. Our own Congressional Library at Washington, which is the largest in the country, has scarcely six hundred thousand books. But a volume means more now than it did two thousand years ago. In those days all books were in writing or manuscript on papyrus or on parchment, made up into rolls instead of being printed on thin sheets of paper and bound together; they required far more time to make, and were much larger in bulk than any of our volumes, so each part of a work was done up in a separate roll or volume; so instead of making a long story or poem, like Homer's Iliad, in one volume made up of twenty-four books or parts, it was written in twenty-four separate rolls, each of which was called a volume. So, although there were a great many more books in that famous old collection, there was not so very much more reading matter than in most modern libraries.

The Egyptians were the first paper-makers, and probably, in their own way, the first book-makers of the world. In the marshes and pools along the Nile they either found or cultivated the papyrus plant, and from it made long sheets or scrolls used for writing. The plant, which is rare now, is much like the rush, with soft and green stems, often ten feet long. The bottom part, which is in mud and water while it is growing, is whiter and more compact than the rest, and under the outer skin a number of thin, filmy layers lie one above another. These are what the ancients used for making paper. They were taken out of the stem, and laid side by side with their edges overlapping each other; then one or more layers were put crosswise on top of the others, until they made up a sheet or strip of the proper thickness. Then they were carefully pressed for a time, and afterward dried in the sun. The width of the sheets was according to the length of the papyrus stem used, but they could be made any length by glueing a number of the squares end to end; the *scapus* or roll was usually made up of about twenty sheets. There were different qualities of papyrus paper, known by different names; the finest was made from the innermost of the filmy layers of the plant. It was made for the use of Egyptian priests, who forbade its sale until it was covered with sacred writings, which were usually put on in red or black ink with a reed called *Kash*. When the paper was newly made it was white or brownish-white and flexible; but after a while the material would grow brittle and gradually deepen in color. It was the most famous and fashionable of all writing materials in ancient times, and became so popular in the days of the Ptolemies that immense manufactories of it were set up in Alexandria, that sustained a large and wealthy traffic with the various cities of Greece and Italy. It was very expensive, a single sheet costing more than the value of a dollar; but the Greeks and Romans imported it in large quantities, and used it largely in public documents and in writing-books. The long strips were wound around small rollers, which the Romans called *volumina*, from which we have the word "volume." It was not until some time after the beginning of the Christian era that the sheets of papyrus were cut up into pages and bound like modern books. One of the most celebrated manuscripts of the Alexandrian Library that is now in existence is a Greek version of the Bible. It is at present among the precious curiosities of the British Museum, and is called the Alexandrian Codex. It was probably made in the latter part of the sixth century after Christ's birth, long after the Ptolemies were gone, and their fair city was in the hands of the Arabs. In the vicinity of the Museum there were many of the finest buildings in the capital, with much the same appearance as those of a Greek city. The great theater had its splendid tiers of seats and vast stage; the public halls their colonnaded porticoes, and the temples their sculptured pediments. In this quarter stood the *Cæsarium* with its grand and stately façade, and "Cleopatra's Needles," the famous obelisks from Heliopolis, in front. It was a temple where divine honors were paid to the rulers; further on were the extensive Court of Justice, the busy Emporium or Ex-

change, where Alexandrian merchants met day after day to transact business connected with foreign trade, and the great Gymnasium, which was so large that just the porticoes, with their beautiful polished granite columns, covered fully an eighth of a mile. Between



CLEOPATRA'S NEEDLE.

this and the sea was the market-place, which was probably open in the center, surrounded by colonnades filled with rich sculptures and fine pictures. It was overlooked by many tall and stately buildings on the sides toward the inner part of the city, while

seaward the blue waters of the Mediterranean swept into the vast semicircle of the Great Harbor, ringed with palaces and towers and dotted with great hulks beneath tall and slender masts; on one side the long and glittering line of the Ptolemies' palaces stretched out toward the gleaming tower of the Pharos, and from that, on the other side of the wind-swept bay, the great dike of the Hepstadium, with its bridges and its fashionable promenades, led back to the city. This was the elegant and aristocratic part of Alexandria. Away to the east, outside the Canopic Gate, lay the suburb of Nicopolis, and the great Hippodrome, where the games, races, and hand to hand combats were almost as well patronized as in Greece or Rome.

But the grandest edifice in Alexandria was the Serapeum, in the Rhacotis quarter at the other end of the city. This was even larger and finer than the Serapeum of Memphis, and it is said to have been more magnificent than any other building in the world, excepting the capitol of ancient Rome. It stood on the summit of an artificial hill, and was reached from the level of the adjacent parts of the city by a flight of a hundred steps. The hill was made with a cavity in the center, strongly supported by arches, and divided off into vaults and corridors like the catacombs.

The sacred buildings occupied a large square surrounded by a portico; they were adorned with exquisite statues and every tasteful decoration that the best artistic talent in the world could afford. Beside the shrine and the colossal statue of Serapis, it contained about three hundred volumes of the great Library, rooms for the priests, and apartments for the vast stores of treasure brought as votive offerings to the god. Serapis is said to have been brought from Greece by order of the first Ptolemy. People believed that he sat at the gates of the "Lower World," and he was somewhat connected in the minds of the Egyptians with Osiris and Apis, and in the belief of the Greeks and Romans with Pluto or Hades. In the vicinity of the Serapeum and throughout all Rhacotis, the city had a different aspect from the eastern quarters. The inhabitants were almost entirely Egyptians; few of either Jews or Greeks were seen upon the streets, and the houses and shops had less of a foreign appearance than those of the other parts of the city, while the native dress and customs were retained so far as it was possible in a city that had been built by a Grecian architect, under the direction of the Macedonian emperor, and was the capital of a country ruled by a Greek, who gathered about him thousands of important men from the same land.

The shore line of Rhacotis skirted the harbor of Eunostos, and was lined with wharves and quays, where different kinds of merchandise were stacked in high piles, unsheltered from the rainless air. There were huge heaps of grain, and of fruit fresh from the market-boats, many of which drew up at the foot of the sea-wall stairs; here and there were cargoes of black slaves—human merchandise—being landed, or lounging in groups, awaiting purchasers. The long colonnaded street crossing Alexandria from east to west, led through Rhacotis to the burial ground, or necropolis, of the





2

3

9

2



11

12

13

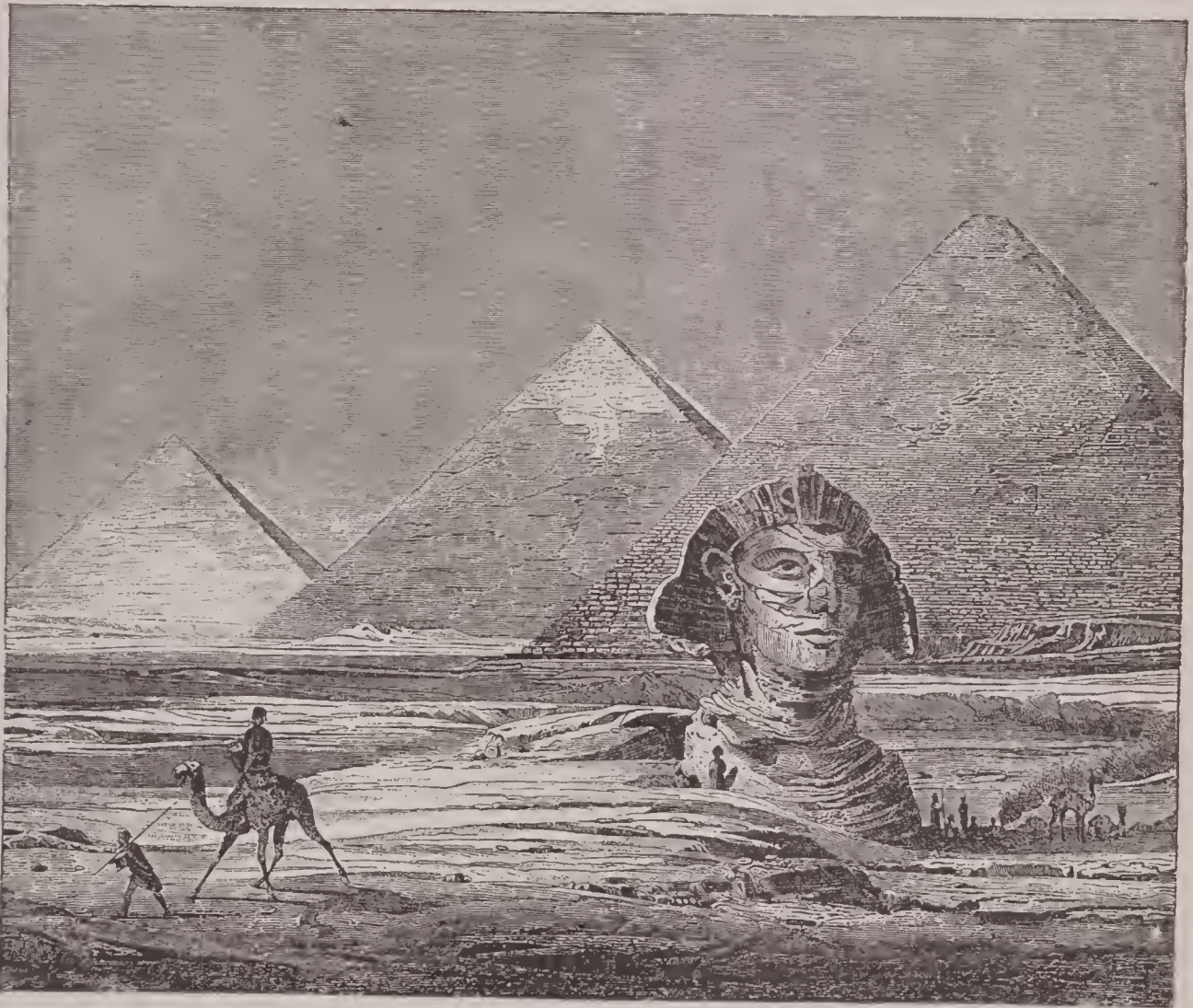
14

2, EGYPTIAN QUEEN. 9, ETHIOPIAN QUEEN. 3, PRIESTESS. 4, PRIEST.

11-12, SERVANTS. 13-14, NUMIDIANS.



great capital. It was one of the largest in Egypt, and was of quite a different character from those of the more ancient cities, for beside the vaulted galleries and tombs of Grecian style, there were gardens and shops, and extensive embalming establishments. It was in a part of the Alexandrian necropolis that the beautiful queen Cleopatra killed herself with a stinging asp, rather than be led in triumph by the Roman emperor Augus-



THE GREAT PYRAMID.

tus. Beneath the houses in this quarter of the city there were long galleries and chambers where the soft limestone rock was dug out for building purposes. There were also immense vaulted underground cisterns in Alexandria that held enough water to furnish all the inhabitants with a bountiful supply for household use and for bathing. The Greek custom of having numerous public baths was very popular, especially in the east-

ern and central quarters; and was followed by residents from many other countries. In its palmyest days this great Egyptian capital had half a million or more of all sorts of people, who had come from all lands. The largest numbers were of Greeks, Jews, and Egyptians, but beside these there were thousands of slaves belonging to great officials, wealthy merchants, and other rich men and women, whose households were almost large

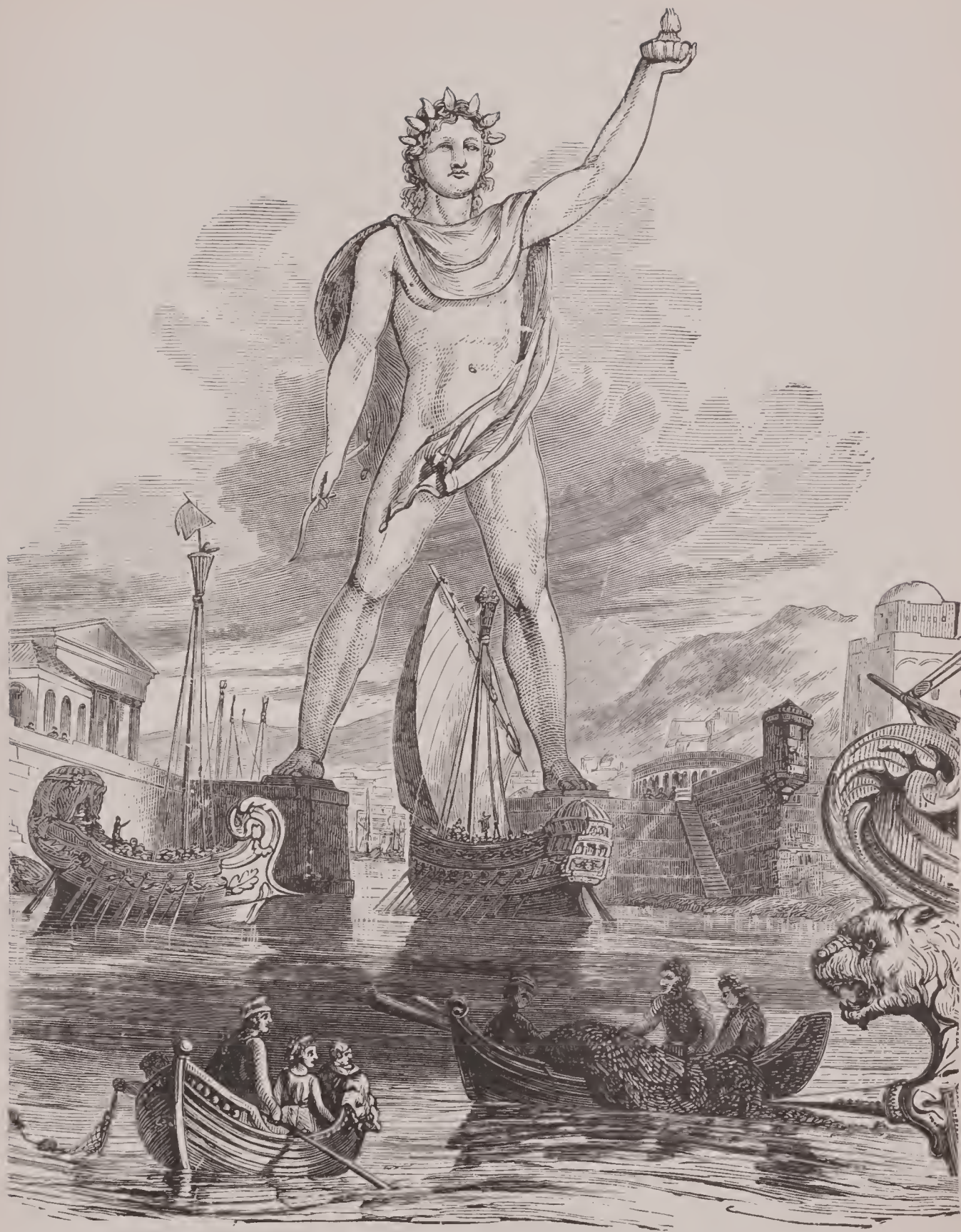


EGYPTIAN HIEROGLYPHICS.

enough to fill a small village. Then there were visitors, on pleasure or business—tradesmen, merchants, scholars, artists, and artisans—people of every trade and occupation, who went from north and south, east and west, to the great center of attraction. It was the place to win fame, to make money, to learn, to teach, to do good, and to do evil. There was almost nothing that the world produced that could not be found at Alexandria; all that was valuable, useful, and beautiful was either made or imported; all crafts were practiced there, from boat-building to glass-blowing and inlaying with rare woods and precious metals; gorgeous clothing and furniture was manufactured there, and even ships' sails were to be found worked in colors and embroidered in handsome patterns. Flax that was grown in the Egyptian fields was brought to the city, where it was woven into fine linen and made into beautiful garments. Both men and women delighted in luxuries; they were carried through the streets on gay litters borne by shiny black slaves, and wore robes of rich and embroidered material, and decked themselves with bracelets, anklets, and a number of other ornaments of burnished precious metals glittering with jewels. In the year 30 B.C., Alexandria in all wealth and magnificence fell into the hands of the Romans, and from then it began to decline. In the years that followed it saw many struggles and much desolation, passing from the power of one country to another; but a new life sprung up. At about the beginning of this century com-

merce returned, and the forsaken town revived; and now a modern city, which is one of the chief ports of the Mediterranean Sea,\* lies beside the ruins of old Alexandria.

\* See description of Alexandria in "Great Cities of the Modern World."



THE COLOSSUS OF RHODES.



## COLONIES AND ISLANDS OF THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA.

**A**FTER Alexandria, the chief city in the eastern part of the Great Sea, was the illustrious capital of **Rhodes**. It stood on an island of the same name off the south-western coast of Asia Minor, and became the metropolis of a great maritime state in very early times, founding important colonies in Sicily, Southern Italy, and many places. The inhabitants were Greeks, who conducted their government on upright principles, and commanded the respect of all who had dealings with them. The city stood on the north-eastern end of the island, rising like an amphitheater from the sea. It was planned with an artist's skill, and entirely built up with magnificent and stately buildings after the designs of one man. In addition to the palaces, temples, halls and colonnades that extended in all directions, the city was embellished with some of the greatest works of art that ever adorned any place, ancient or modern. It was girt about by strong walls, surrounded by towers, and was approached from the sea by two fine harbors. At the entrance of one of these there was a gigantic brass statue of the sun. It was called the Colossus of Rhodes, and was celebrated among the ancients as one of the seven wonders of the world. The height was over a hundred feet, and the figure was so great that a large man could scarcely make his arms go around the thumb; but it is a mistake to believe that its legs extended over the mouth of the harbor, as the old picture-makers have represented it. The statue was twelve years in building, and cost three hundred talents. There were three thousand statues in Rhodes; one hundred of which were colossal; for this city was a center of art, and a treasury of sculpture long after the schools of other parts of Greece had partially died out. The most beautiful work that was made here is the famous group of Laocoön, the serpent-bound priest of Troy, and his two sons, which is now one of the rarest gems of the Vatican Gallery at Rome. It was made by three sculptors, Agesander, Polydorus, and Athenodorus. Beside the schools of sculpture held by these and other great artists, Rhodes had also many painters of merit, and a circle of scholars and students in science and literature. Then there was the added importance of wealth and prosperity, which came from a fertile and well cultivated land, a broad, rich commerce, and a quick, brave and hardy people.

Up to the middle of the fourth century B.C. it was alternately in league and at enmity with Athens. It fell, with the rest of Greece, under the sway of Alexander. But upon the death of the great conqueror, it threw off the Macedonian yoke, and rising into independence, extended its territories and greatly increased its commerce and naval power. It formed a league with the Greek kingdom in Egypt, and had a fine trade with Alexandria. When Ptolemy I. helped the Rhodians against the fierce siege of Demetrius of Macedonia, he received from them, in gratitude, the title of Soter or preserver; and was worshiped by them as a god. The prosperity and importance of the city lasted till the time of the Roman emperors, but the place was completely destroyed by an earthquake in 155 A.D.

Until the rise of Alexandria, the greatest sea port on the southern shore of the Mediterranean was **Carthage**. This was the capital of a Phœnician colony, which went from Tyre and settled upon an African peninsula many miles west of the Nile Delta. In an angle made by the coast line as it turns from a northerly to a westerly direction, there was once a deep bay, where Cape Bon now is. It was guarded by the ancient promontory of Muscury, while opposite that there was a western headland, called the Fair Promontory. On a jutting tongue of land, about midway between, stood the fair towers and stately buildings of the great commercial city. It controlled some of the best trades in the world, and ruled many flourishing colonies and great towns on the west coast of Africa, among the islands, and along the shores of the Great Sea. The original city occupied nearly all of the peninsula, which was considerably broader than it was long, and presented almost a square coast line to the open sea.

The northern portion, with one side exposed to the Mediterranean and the other to the upper enclosure of the bay, was occupied by the busiest and most closely built part of the city; while the southern portion, which was almost square and washed by the sea on the east and the south, was known as the suburb of Megara. This was a pleasant, shady resort, and was, for the most part, laid out with gardens and groves, in sheltered dells and ravines, or upon the pretty hills that overlooked the blue waters of the sea. A low cliff, which was a sort of natural defense, ran around the edge, to which was added a line of walls. The city itself was divided into two quarters,—the citadel, which was called Bosra, and Coshon, or the harbor quarter. The citadel was the highest and strongest part of the city. It stood near the eastern shore in the center of the city, on a long hill, which measured about two miles around. On the land side it was defended by three walls each over fifty feet high, consisting of two stories, and set with frequent towers, that rose two stories above the wall. Along these enclosures were stalls for three hundred elephants and four thousand horses, with barracks for twenty thousand men. Beside this, the whole city was fortified with a line of ramparts that made an enclosure measuring twenty-three miles around. There was a large military force in the city, and a mighty standing army always ready for defense or conquest.



It was an easy matter for the state to raise a hundred thousand troops: and at one time the city alone sent out forty thousand armed infantry, one thousand soldiers on horseback, and two thousand war chariots. The forces were drawn from Libyan subjects,



ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

whose conquered territory was adjacent to Carthage, from hired Numidians, and slaves; they were maintained by tribute from subject nations, from the rich mines in Spain, and

other products of foreign colonies, and from import-duties received from the enormous maritime and inland trade controlled by the city.

Cothon lay to the north-west of the citadel, for the Carthaginian harbors were on the upper side of the peninsula. There were two well-arranged and finely protected basins on the lower side of a great land-locked bay, whose site is now marked by the salt pits above the modern city of Tunis. The outermost, or merchants' harbor, was protected from the bay by a broad pier or mole running out far from the shore. Here was a spacious quay, along which boats were drawn up to be loaded before starting out on a trading expedition, or to discharge their cargoes from ports far and near. From the Greek colonies of Southern Italy or from the more adjacent land of Sicily there were wine and oil; from Corsica wax was brought, with slaves and honey; from Sardinia—lying a comparatively short distance to the north of Carthage,—the great corn supply was obtained; from the Lipari Isles came sulphur; and from southern Spain various rich metals were brought. In return for these goods, the great city sent negro-slaves, cloths and gold in great quantities. Other ships communicated with the Carthaginian colonies that extended in a long line over the north-west coast of Africa where Morocco now is, keeping up trade with the natives, who owed allegiance to the celebrated city. There was also in that quarter a large valuable fishery of tunnies, fish that are still caught in the Mediterranean and sold in various Levantine and Oriental markets.

The lines of commerce extending in the other direction reached the great Phœnician cities of the Eastern Mediterranean. The merchantmen of Carthage visited every coast and island of the Great Sea, and even ventured to the Azores, Britain, and the Baltic. Beyond the merchants' harbor, and almost concealed from its view, lay the inner haven, the port of the Carthaginian navy. This was close to the heart of the city, and had an outlet to the sea on the east, between the city and a large island at the mouth of the bay. From the western end of this island a small mole ran to the great dike, cutting the naval haven off from the outlet of the merchants' harbor. On the inner side of the enclosure thus made, the haven was flanked by docks, corresponding to those that surrounded a small island, which lay in the center. All were furnished with Ionic columns, so that the entire harbor was lined on all sides with stately colonnades. Between two and three hundred ships could be accommodated within these docks, all within sight of the admiral, whose residence was on the island. Strong chains were drawn across the entrance, which was only about seventy feet wide. The navy was very powerful; in the great days of the Carthaginian state it numbered hundreds of ships and thousands of men, and was kept up, like the army, at enormous expense. But the government could well afford it, for her people were famously successful in business, as their wonderful commerce proved.

This enterprise extended to other lines, besides: by caravans, as well as by ships, they reached the barbarous African tribes that lived inland or along the western coast,

and with them traded trinkets, saddlery, pottery, arms, and woven cloth of cotton in exchange for hides, ivory, gold dust and negro slaves; they also paid great attention to agriculture, and the whole of their territory was cultivated like a garden, so that it supplied all the food the people wanted. Thus the Phœnician colony made the best use of all their opportunities, and, although their state itself was a small territory, they planted colonies among the wilds of their own continent, and gained possession of some of the most important and flourishing places on the Great Sea. But there were some weak places in the nation; one of the most serious was that a large part of the army was made up of hired troops, called mercenaries, or men who fought for money instead of for a cause. These men having no great interest in the State were liable to break out



MEDAL OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

in revolt when they became dissatisfied, and the Carthaginians, having no reason to love them, were given to being severe and oppressive. Another weak point in the government, was that the few great aristocrats who were at the head of the people, were haughty and overbearing toward the lower classes, and did not establish their state on principles of freedom to all; they did not try to bring their allies together as citizens and free men, whose interests and abilities were wanted by the state; but a few leaders set themselves up for the soul of the whole nation, and looked upon the mass of men as servants to do their will. This kind of government, called an oligarchy, is a very bad thing for a country, unless the leaders happen to be just, unselfish and public-spirited men.

Adjoining the Cothon on the south and at the foot of the Bosra, lay the Carthaginian

Forum, which was probably an open market-place surrounded by colonnades, temples and other beautiful buildings with roads leading from it to the harbors, to the city gates, and to various other quarters. The chief temples of the state were here, large, handsome, and magnificently adorned.

The Carthaginian religion was very much the same as that of their forefathers, the Phœnicians, a worship of the stars and of fire. Their great god was Moloch, to whom children and captives were sacrificed; and who was supposed to appear as the sun. Other deities were Hercules, Astarte, the goddess of the elements, such as wind and rain; and Esmun, the god of the sky, or vault of heaven. Many of the heroes and heroines of Carthaginian history were also believed to have become deities, and were worshiped with divine honors and sacrifices. One of the most famous of these was Queen Dido, who was said to have founded the city. She was Elisa, princess of Tyre, the great Phœnician city on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea, and lived there so long as her father was king. After his death her arrogant brother Pygmalion became ruler, and made poor Dido very unhappy by murdering her husband, in order to give himself more power and to get possession of his brother-in-law's wealth. But before he could find it, Elisa formed a conspiracy with three hundred dissatisfied senators, who, with a number of other Tyreans, seized a fleet of ships lying in port, and set sail. They carried off the treasure and several thousand people, who were glad to leave the beautiful, but tyrant-ruled city. After a long voyage westward, they landed on the north coast of Africa, not far from the Phœnician colony of Utica. Here Elisa, now called Dido, "The fugitive," bought a piece of land from the Numidian king, and upon the peninsula opposite Sicily, she built a citadel overlooking the sea, and safely fortified in case her brother should try to disturb them. After the custom in the mother country, this citadel was called Bosra, or the fortification. The Greek meaning of this word was "the hide of a bull," and so there was a story told that when Dido was bargaining with the Numidian king for a piece of land, he said she might have as much as could be enclosed by a bullock's hide. The princess agreed; and at once set her men to work at cutting the hide into small thongs, which were fastened end to end, and made to surround a large tract, which embraced nearly the entire peninsula.

Work was begun at once on building a city, which was called Carthage, the "New City." Dido became queen, and a flourishing state sprang up, which soon rivaled Tyre and all other Phœnician colonies. This was probably about 870 B.C., or somewhere near a hundred years before the foundation of Rome. In Virgil's great poem of the *Aeneid*, there is a story of the storm-tossed traveler Æneas landing at Carthage—then being built—and enjoying the hospitality and society of Dido. It is said that gratitude was never more beautifully expressed than in the great Latin poet's lines, where Æneas says to Dido: "While streams flow to the sea, while shadows creep along the sides of the mountains, while the sky feeds upon stars, always honor and praise shall

be to thy name, whatever lands call me ;” and it is said that no more beautiful and modest answer was ever given to a grateful testimony, than the fair Queen’s reply: “ By knowing distress myself I have learned how to succor the wretched.” It was about three hundred years after Dido’s time that the affairs of Carthage came into the general history of the world surrounding the Mediterranean. Cambyses of Persia having conquered Egypt, resolved to gain the beautiful prize of the great maritime city on the African coast; but the Phœnician sailors, whom he had to employ, since Persians were no navigators, refused to make war on their own children, as they called them, because the Carthaginians had been Tyrians, and the Tyrians had been Phœnicians, and the larger part of the nation which had grown out of Dido’s colony were Phœnicians or their descendants. Although the expedition thus thwarted failed, it called a great deal of attention to the city. In about 500 B.C., it made a treaty with the infant republic of Rome, and soon after became a marked port, toward which the eyes of all nations turned. Xerxes, in his mighty scheme for conquering Greece, is said to have obtained their help, and to have arranged a plan for them to invade Sicily, while he made an attack upon the main land. The Carthaginians said, that when they invaded the island, it was as allies of one faction in a civil war; and perhaps it is true that Xerxes had nothing to do with it; but at any rate, in the year 480 B.C., three hundred thousand men from the great African state landed at Panormus in Sicily, under the leadership of Hamilcar, the first of several great generals of that name. The army was defeated; most of the ships captured and destroyed, and the general was slain. The people afterward professed him a god and worshiped his spirit, as they did that of Dido. For seventy years after that there was a deadly feud between the Greek Sicilians and the Carthaginians; the invaders contented themselves with holding three manufacturing towns on the coast, and leaving the remainder of the island to the Greeks, but in about 410 B.C. they laid plans for adding the whole of this fertile island to Sardinia and their other possessions round about. Their invasion was successful, but after they had obtained the prize, their army was partially destroyed, and their people much reduced by plague, so they were only able to keep a part. For a couple of centuries, sometimes in peace, and sometimes with war, Carthage kept this hold in Sicily, while her conquests elsewhere were steadily increasing and adding to her power, wealth and fame.

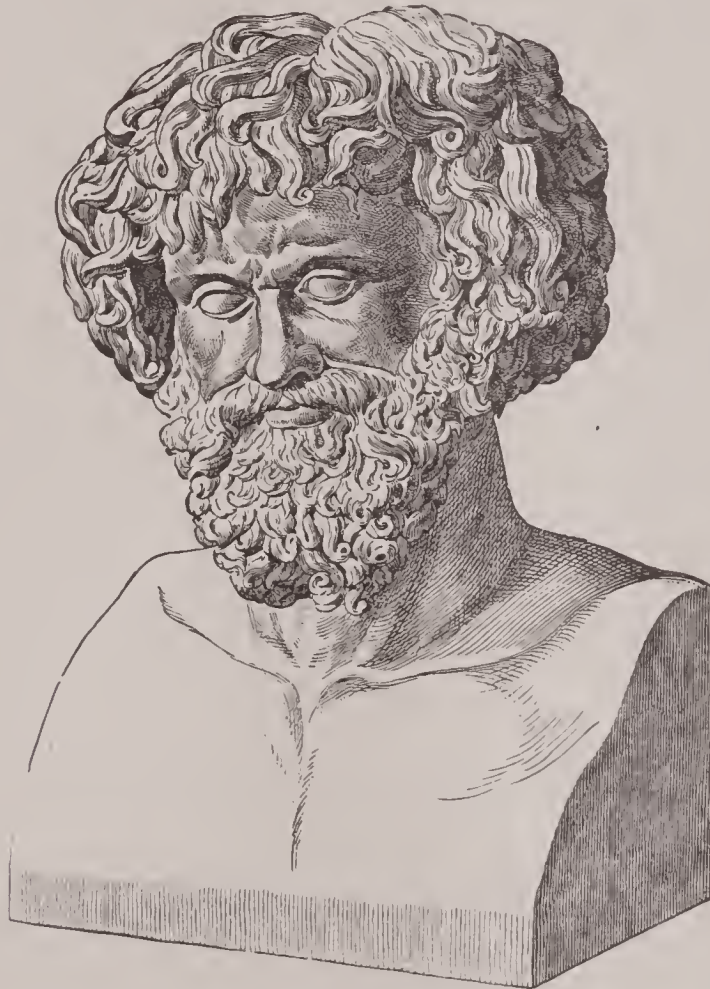
Notwithstanding the treaty, which was twice renewed, this flourishing rival was more than the arrogant Roman nation could endure. When once they had seen the grandeur of the Carthaginian fleets as they happened to lay off Ostia and Tarentum, their jealousy was so roused that they secretly hoped an opportunity would come which might give rise to open war. Presently they found this, when Roman troops were appealed to for aid in settling some trouble between a robber colony in Sicily and the kingdom of Syracuse. Another party asked help of the Carthaginians, which went speedily, while Rome delayed. They finally appeared, however, and the two armies met and in no great friendliness, for

the Romans, after driving back the king of Syracuse, fell upon the Carthaginian general Hanno, and defeated him in an unlooked-for combat. This made an open breach, which was the Romans' long desired opportunity; and now that they had landed in Sicily, they determined to have war with their African rival, which in their Latin tongue they called the Punic nation, that is the Phœnicians. The haughty Senate of the north entered lightly upon the struggle; it could not foresee that it was but the first step to a series of wars that would last for over a century, and finally become a desperate conflict, not for glory, but to save the life of the Roman nation. "Carthage was a powerful maritime and commercial state, in the height of her power and resources, with Spain and Africa at her back, and with the first general of the age, perhaps of all ages, to command her vast and experienced armies."

The first Punic war lasted twenty-four years, and ended in a naval defeat for Carthage, with the loss of her Sicilian territory and the islands lying between it and Italy, with the paying of over three thousand talents of silver, and restoring the Roman prisoners without ransom. Then a peace was made with the military commander Hamilcar, who had not come into command until toward the close of the war. Both sides had but ordinary leaders until the appearance of young Hamilcar, who was surnamed Barca, which means *lightning*. But for him the defeat would have been even worse. Shortly after the close of the war, he went to the Carthaginian territory in Spain, where his plan was to found an empire, which would increase the power and wealth of his nation, make up to her the loss of Sicily and Sardinia, and establish a formidable power against Rome. His military wisdom and genius, his power over people and winning qualities made his enterprise most successful. He extended the Carthaginian dominion, raised and disciplined vast armies, and in all ways opened up immense resources of the country like a great general, while he governed the country like a truly noble sovereign. He threw his whole soul into the great work, and when he died, left it in the able hands of his son-in-law Hasdrubal, and his young son Hannibal. For eight years after the wise old founder's death, Hasdrubal carried out his plans, consolidating the new kingdom, founding towns, one of which was the celebrated New Carthage, and endeavoring in all ways possible to a wise general and skillful statesman to establish a flourishing and well-organized kingdom. It was so successful, too, that Rome became alarmed to see her rival and enemy in possession of all the southern part of the large peninsula, with its rich mines and hardy soldiers.

Soon there was another rupture, which is known as the Second Punic War, and is especially famous for the deeds of the Carthaginian general Hannibal. When old Hamilcar in the prime of his young manhood was setting out for Spain, he expected to leave his nine-year-old son behind in the fair mother-city; but the little fellow pleaded to go so earnestly that the father hesitated. "You may, if you will promise that when you grow up you will be an enemy to that great nation in the North, which covets our

wealth and our power, and would take our very homes away from us down here at Carthage.” “Father, I will,” the little soldier answered; and then the careworn, manly warrior and the fair, bright-faced boy went together through the silent woods and into the temple of their country’s gods. There, in the solemn quiet, little Hannibal stood before the shrine, and looking up at the statue of the great deity, he swore his father’s oath:—“eternal hate to Rome.” Now the father was gone, the new kingdom was flourishing, and the time had come to fill his vow. The Second Punic War, which



HANNIBAL

began in about 218 B.C., is one of the best known conflicts in ancient history. There were great armies, famous generals and long, terrible battles in that conflict; but through all the smoke, and above all the roar of clashing arms there rose the one figure and sounded the one voice of Hannibal. “He was the hero of the whole contest, one of the purest and noblest characters in history—a man of whom we know nothing save from his foes, and all their wrath and envy have not been able to dis-

figure the portrait, which the facts have forced them to hand down to future ages." Great as a statesman, supremely great as a soldier, beloved by his troops, and justly dreaded by the most warlike people of the ancient world, Hannibal stands forth an object of the highest admiration and esteem; two of the ablest generals that ever lived, Napoleon and Wellington, both pronounced him to be the greatest of all commanders. "He crossed the Alps after a five months' march from Spain, for fifteen years maintained his ground in Italy itself, defeating the Romans again and again, opposed to the cautious Fabius Maximus and the daring Marcellus, but withal he was unable to capture Rome, or to subdue Roman steadfastness and courage." It was an unequal contest. Rome had many generals; Carthage only one, and to him she gave but poor support. Wherever there was danger he was needed. When Scipio landed in Africa and threatened the old city itself, Hannibal was called home. The two generals met in the battle of Zama. Hannibal lost his army, and his country her independence. Spain, Sardinia and all the foreign possessions were given up; the navy was reduced to ten ships; all military power was broken, and the city was not to go to war again without Rome's consent; last of all there was a great deal of money to be paid as war indemnity, or sort of damages. But even this sad fate did not break the proud spirit of old Hamilcar's great son. He began right away to improve the condition of Carthage; since that was all they had left; but the state was run down; the oligarchy was in the hands of men who were willing to submit to Rome, and would not support their friend and her great enemy; beside they were jealous of Hannibal's nobility, genius, and heroism; and laid a snare by which to deliver him into the hands of the Romans, so that he fled to Syria, but was so tracked from place to place by his foes, that he poisoned himself. Carthage had turned against him, and in doing that had rid herself of all Rome had to fear; so with one more effort in a four years' war the city was entirely destroyed, "the victim of Roman ambition."

The island of Sicily was but about a hundred miles from Carthage. On its southern shore there were several important places, the greatest of which was **Agrigentum**. It was founded in 582 B.C., by a branch of the Grecian people, called the Dorians. It grew very rapidly, and soon became one of the most powerful and prosperous of ancient Mediterranean cities; it was celebrated for the grandeur of its public buildings, and within a century after its foundation it was called by the celebrated Grecian poet Pindar, "the fairest of mortal cities." In the early part of the third century B.C., it was probably the largest and most magnificent city in any portion of the Greek dominions. In the early part of its history it was ruled by Phalaris, whose name has been handed down as that of the cruelest tyrant that ever lived. He reigned for sixteen years, putting to death every great man of his dominions for fear of being rivaled, extending his territory by the aid of hired armies; and entertaining himself with most atrocious cruelties. The story is told that at one time he caused a man named Perillus to make a great bull of



brass, in which he roasted people alive, seizing Perillus for his first victim. For this inhuman deed, and many others like it, the name of the tyrant of Agrigentum has been handed down as a byword, and as "cruel as Phalaris," is the last degree of comparison for inhuman conduct. His cruelties made him so hateful to all the people, that they suddenly rose in indignation and put him to death. After the Carthaginians had made up their minds to become masters of Sicily, Agrigentum was one of the first places they attacked. Its two hundred thousand people were unable to cope with the great southern forces. The city was sacked and destroyed in 405. But it soon rose again, although never to so great power and beauty. In the course of the Punic War it fell under the Romans. The site is now occupied by the town of Girgenti.

The most famous of all Sicilian cities was **Syracuse**, which rose after the palmy days of Agrigentum. It was founded about the same time as Rome, that is some time in 700 B.C., by Archias, a noble Corinthian. He set out from the fair city of the Peloponnesian isthmus, with a number of his countrymen, to find a location in the far west. They finally settled upon the island of Ortygia, near the eastern coast of Sicily; here they established a city and a colony, which became the most famous and powerful city of all on that celebrated island, and grew finally to be the center of importance and interest in the history of the Sicilian Greeks. Ortygia was only about a mile long, and half a mile broad, but the settlement was soon extended to the main land; and had several large quarters on the peninsula, near by, at the mouth of the River Anapus. It then consisted of five separate districts, with two fine harbors, one on the west of the island at the mouth of the river was a very large and splendid natural bay five miles in circumference. This was called the Great Port; the other, known as the Little Port, was sheltered by the island on the south, and the main-land on the north and west. It was also called Laccius, and was spacious enough to receive a large fleet of ships.

On Ortygia, overlooking the docks and wharves of the strong Syracusan navy, stood the castle or citadel, fronting the main-land. Above, lay the "outer city" defended on the land side by a stout wall and the natural formation of the ground, which was in some places very steep; the protection toward the Mediterranean on the north and east was a high, solid sea-wall that it was almost impossible to overcome. This quarter became the largest and most thickly settled of any in the city, containing the market-place—called by the Greek name of *agora*—a temple of Zeus, the *Prytaneum*, or town hall, with splendid statues, one of which was a figure of the Greek poetess Sappho, whose Ode to Aphrodite is one of the most beautiful lyrics that was ever written in any language. This was one of the chief places in the city, where the magistrates called Prytanes held their assemblies and had great dinners: when any one did a special service to the state, he was invited to the Prytaneum, honored with a reception, and entertained at public expense.

To the north-west of the outer city, there were new quarters called Tyché and

Neapolis, which were at first unfortified suburbs, but afterward enclosed within the walls. Between them the ground rose gently to the summit of hills called Epipolæ, which ran westward from about the center of Syracuse; near the foot of the first rise was the sacred grove and temple of Apollo. There was a low and rather marshy stretch of ground between Neapolis, the New City, and Ortygia, which was used partly for a burial ground, and partly for games and religious processions. Neapolis grew from a mere adjoining district of Ortygia to one of the finest parts of the city, containing the theater, amphitheater cut out of the solid rock, and many of the greatest of the temples and public buildings. Here and in other quarters there were rich palaces and villas, aqueducts, magnificent baths, and a famous spring called the Fountain of Arethusa. Like that of many Grecian colonies, the early government of Syracuse was an oligarchy,—that is, it was in the hands of a few persons. A small number of rich and powerful families managed everything, while the mass of the people formed a large and discontented party, called a democracy, which broke out into a revolution in 486; but before long it was peaceably flourishing again under the rule of a great statesman called Gelon. He was a wise and popular leader, who warded off the Carthaginian enemies, and kept the state in peace abroad; who extended the size of the city and increased her importance in wealth and military prowess. After his death, the same progressive government was carried on by his brother, who was the famous Hieron, or Hiero. And at this time, about the middle of the fifth century B.C., Syracuse became not only fair, stately and beautiful to look at, powerful and flourishing as a state, but an attractive place for literary culture. The celebrated Æschylus visited it from Athens, and another poet, Pindar—one of the greatest of Grecian writers—was entertained at the court of Hiero, and wrote odes upon the victories won by the chariots of the Syracusan king at the Olympian contests. During this reign the Syracusans won a brilliant victory in repulsing an attack from the Athenians, who were now on the down-grade from their power. An English historian says: “It was the last effort of Athens for the empire of the world, and it was decisively fought and irretrievably lost. In a grand land-fight, and in a series of sea-encounters the Athenian military and naval force was utterly vanquished.

Then, during many years of pride and power, Syracuse spread her sway over nearly all of Sicily, adding many rich cities to her domain, especially under the ruler Dionysius I., whom the Greeks called a Tyrant, meaning sole governor. But the state had a serious set-back in a struggle with Carthage; but she tried again before long, and was then successful. From the beginning the government of Syracuse was constantly changing between an oligarchy, a democracy, and a despotism. Toward the last of the third century B.C., the democracy then in power made considerable disturbance, and a descendant of old Gelon, named Hieron II., was chosen king. This opened a long, peaceful and prosperous administration for the great city and her state. A treaty was made with Rome,

and for nearly fifty years the mistress of the North had a faithful ally in this master of the South. During the second Punic War their assistance to Rome was willingly given against their old enemy Carthage. In 216 B.C., the wise old king died, leaving a united



PATMOS.

state, and a city of grandeur and power linked to the Roman state; but the connection was easily broken by foolish young Hieronymus who followed, and transferred his allegiance at once to Carthage. In scorching indignation and swift hatred Rome laid a

determined siege, which lasted for two years. She would have conquered the city in less time, if it had not been for the great mathematician Archimedes, who devoted himself and his great genius to inventions for defending his native city. There are wonderful stories told of his contrivances. One is that he made huge engines, which lifted the Roman ships entirely out of the water, and let them drop with so much force that they sunk; he is also said to have set other vessels on fire by means of burning glasses used in the sun. These may be exaggerations, but it is certainly true that by his wonderful genius he kept the enemy at bay, and for a long time turned their siege into a blockade. He was so deeply at work on a problem when the city was entered, that he knew nothing of it until he looked up from his desk and saw a Roman soldier beside him. Marcellus, who was at the head of the besieging army, had given orders that no harm should be allowed to befall the great philosopher, and even offered a reward to any one who should bring him safely to him; the soldier ordered the grand old man to go along as a prisoner, and when Archimedes refused, perhaps not knowing this was the great genius of Syracuse, he drew a sword and killed him. Marcellus was very much grieved, and built a monument over his noble enemy's grave. From this time Syracuse was no longer great. Like all other Sicilian cities under Rome, it sank to a town of small importance, which was almost completely destroyed by the Saracens. There is a village there now on the ancient Ortygia, which has become a peninsula linked by an isthmus to the main island.

## ARABIA.

THE vast oblong peninsula between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, Syria and the western arm of the Indian Ocean was portioned off by ancient geographers into three divisions. These were Petræa, or the Stony; Deserta, the Desert; and Felix, the Happy. Their boundary lines were not at all precisely reckoned, but Petræa was known as the north-western part of the country; Deserta included all the partially unexplored sandy regions of the interior, while Arabia Felix was the fertile land of the western and south-western coasts. In ancient times as now, the population was of two sorts of people, one nomadic or roving, the other settled and living in cities or towns.

The Nomads are the tribes who have no homes, but live in tents, and rove from one part of the country to another, brave and hardy, but disliking any sort of confinement. Bravely for thousands of years the Arabians maintained their freedom, their faith, and their peculiar customs against the assaults of nearly all the great military powers of antiquity; but there is very little known of them, because they kept to themselves a great deal and had but a small share in the world's progress. The most important monarchy that ever flourished in this country was that of Yemen or the Himyarites, in Arabia Felix, a prosperous and powerful state. The people were called Sabæans, after Sheba or Saba, one of the early kings, and became a very wealthy and important trading nation; they made their capital at **Mareb**. This was situated on the large oasis of Jowf, which is even now a fruitful land covered with many villages. Their wealth and cultivation place the Sabæans in a very prominent position among the ancient, half-barbarous Arabs. Their commerce with civilized nations led to civilization among themselves, and their enterprise led them to extend it wherever they went.

The land of the Sabæans was fertile and delightful. The wide plain was covered with luxuriant vegetation. The date palm flourished and noble orchards and rich vineyards were most plentiful. But the winter torrents would sweep down the valley time after time, destroying everything in their path. Houses, harvests, vineyards and

orchards were swept away. Again and again destruction visited the fair and fertile valley, until at length one of the kings, Saba or Lokman, bethought him to raise up a barrier against these sweeping floods. A great mole, or dike, was built across the valley, extending from one ridge of mountains to another. It was of solid masonry, with great blocks of marble cemented with bitumen and clamped with iron bars, and presented a strong barrier against the destroying waters. It rose to a great height above the city, and was so strong that many of the people built their houses on its side. This lofty dike converted fifteen or twenty miles of the valley into a noble lake a hundred and twenty feet in depth. This was fed by several streams, and a great number of sluices conducted its waters to the houses, the fields, and the gardens of the inhabitants. Thus Mareb became "the mistress of cities, a diadem on the brow of the universe."

The Sabæans were a noble people, unusually large and as princely in their appearance and actions as in their wealth and commercial power. Their devotion to the independence of their country kept them brave and spirited: they were famous navigators for those days; visiting other lands broadened their ideas, while the intercourse with foreign nations that they gained through travel and through controlling about the largest and richest trade in the world, gave them polish and self-respect in addition to immense wealth. The riches of the Sabæans were expended in education, art, literature, public improvement, and in luxurious living. The bulk of their trade was in gold, perfumes, spices and precious stones, and in addition to these articles they exported frankincense, myrrh, and other costly balsamic substances, which were more plentiful here than in any other part of the world. Ancient records relate that their commonest utensils were of gold and silver; their vases were fairly encrusted with gems, and spicy cinnamon wood was in every-day use for fires to warm the stately halls of the palace-homes of these ancient merchant princes, and to cook their food. The houses had pillars glistening with gold and silver. The doors were of ivory, crowned with vases and studded with jewels, and valuable sculptures and other decorations of all kinds filled every apartment. Men and women wore richly embroidered mantles, beautifully wrought bracelets and necklaces of gold and glistening gems. The precious metal was so abundant that it was considered less valuable than silver, brass and iron.

One ancient writer says Saba or Yemen abounded in every production that could make life happy. The soil not only yielding the usual vegetation of corn, wine and articles of common food, but balm, cassia, incense, myrrh and cinnamon. The trees "wept odorous gums," and the gales were so perfumed with fragrance that the natives had frequently to freshen their sense of smell by burning pitch and goat's hair under their noses. One of the principal articles that grew wild was the celebrated incense, which the ancients used so largely in religious ceremonies. Immense quantities were gathered in Saba, and carried upon the backs of camels into other lands. One-tenth of all that was gathered was set aside for the deity of Saba. Old writers say that the shrub



1 2 3 4 5



6 7 8 9

1-3, ARABIANS. 4-5, PHOENICIANS. 6-7, ASIATICS. 8, CYPRUS WOMAN. 9, SOLDIER.





from which it was made grew in extremely unhealthy places, which were also difficult to reach, and infested with venomous serpents. None but slaves and malefactors were employed in gathering the incense, which belonged only to the government. Arabians believed that it was so jealously watched over by the gods that any one who tried to steal it was destroyed.

The Sabæans held the key to the East, and through them the "riches of the Indies" had to pass on the way to the great trading cities of Egypt and Syria. Even when in about 275 B.C. Ptolemy Philadelphus established an Indian emporium in Egypt, the Sabæans held a monopoly of the trade. Some writers have said that no other nation had navigators brave enough to undertake the perilous voyages; others say that the Arab sailors would not tell what courses they followed to the country of riches, but took great pains to conceal the way and spread the idea that tremendous dangers were encountered both on sea and land. Immense prices were paid for these luxuries. In the third century of the Roman Empire, a pound of silver and sometimes of gold was given for every pound of silk, and this material was then bought in enormous quantities. Perhaps one of the reasons that the Romans tried so hard to conquer Arabia, was because they could not bear to see their wealth thus flow into another's hands. The Sabæans were themselves a colonizing people, and spread their civilization into other parts of Asia and Africa. The Arabs say that Balkis, one of their Sabæan queens, was the celebrated Queen of Seba or Sheba, that went so richly laden with presents to learn wisdom of King Solomon, and was afterward married to him; but the best historians say that this is not true. The celebrated queen was probably an Ethiopian monarch, although Abyssinians say that she was one of their early rulers.

The Yemenite kings are said to have reigned nearly three thousand years, or from about 240 B.C. to 529 A.D.; during those centuries they commanded the entire southern half of the Arabian peninsula. All the people who lived in this territory had to obey the rulers of Yemen, and during some of the time the Northern Arabs also were under the power of Yemenite deputies, governors and tribute collectors. At last their sway was overthrown; the Abyssinians made the first really successful invasion ever known in Arabia in 529 A.D. In about seventy-five years the old kingdom was re-established, but as a part of the Persian empire; and in another quarter of a century it came under Mohammedan dominion. In the early part of the Christian era there was a great flood that destroyed Mareb, and from that time the seat of the Yemen government has been at Sanóá.

The city of **Aden**, on the south-west coast of Arabia, was one of the chief sea-ports of Yemen. A British town now marks the site of the ancient city, on the upper shore of the Gulf of Aden. Vessels from India and other countries of the East touched here on their way to ports upon the Red Sea; and Arabian, Abyssinian, Nubian and Egyptian navigators made it a stopping place after going through the perilous Strait of Babel-

mandeb, "the Gate of Tears," *en route* to the Indian Ocean. The city had the double advantage of standing at the entrance to the great ocean of the ancients, whose waters washed lands that contained the richest products of the world; and at the gate of the Red Sea, toward which all vessels homeward bound from the East bent their course. It was advantageously situated in all ways, and until navigators began to go around Africa it was the greatest of all markets for every sort of Asiatic produce and manufactures. Even the Chinese traded here; and the population consisted of many people of different nations, who made the place wonderfully beautiful with Oriental richness. The natives sometimes called the city Athana; but it was best known as Aden or Eden. This means paradise, and was given to the fair seaport on account of its wealth and beauty. It had then, as the little town has now, a most delightful climate. A cloudy day is very rare. Week after week the sun shines warmly and brightly, its heat tempered by cool sea breezes. It was well built, and had a magnificent system of cisterns for collecting the rain water from the circle of hills surrounding the city. These were large enough to hold thirty million gallons, and from them all the inhabitants and public places of Aden were bountifully supplied with clear, pure water. They are supposed to have been built some time during the Middle Ages. Aden stands on a high and rocky peninsula, in a valley that seems to be the crater of an extinct submarine volcano. It is connected with the mainland by a narrow, level and sandy isthmus. The great commerce and flourishing condition of this port lasted from about two thousand years before Christ till some time during the Middle Ages. Under the Mohammedans it became a small and insignificant village. In 1838 it fell into the hands of Great Britain, and then began to improve, especially after the Suez Canal was opened in 1869, when the Red Sea became the great highway between Europe and Asia, and Aden's importance revived. It is now very thriving, with a busy population of thirty thousand people, who have gathered from all countries, east and west, north and south.

The peninsula of Aden is connected with the legendary city of **Irem** or **Arem**, built by King Sheddah, who is said to have been the hero of many great exploits. Sheddah's royal father founded a city in the desert part of the peninsula, and when the son came to the throne, he took great pleasure in completing the work. He finished the buildings in the most stately and elegant fashion, and then raised a royal palace, which was a marvel of magnificence. The walls were laid of alternated bricks of gold and silver. The roof was of gold, inlaid with pearls and precious stones. Trees and shrubs were imitated in rare metals, with flowers and fruits of rubies, and with golden birds perched upon the branches; the stems were made hollow and filled with perfumes, so that every waft of air was laden with sweetest fragrance. Around the palace there were extensive gardens, laid out in imitation of the Garden of Eden, mentioned in the Scriptures. When all was finished Sheddah set out with a splendid retinue to inspect the grand establishment, which was designed to inspire his subjects with such veneration that they

would believe him to be a god. But the Arab legend says, Heaven would not permit such pride to live, and when the party was within a day's journey a terrible noise from the sky frightened them all to death, and the city was made invisible, although it was not destroyed.

Many of the great Yemenite sea-ports and cities are unknown now, even in name; and nearly all that we can learn of this powerful Arabian race is from a few ancient writers, who confined themselves mostly to general descriptions, and said very little about individual places. "The men of Dedan," the Scripture says, "were merchants in precious cloths for chariots," and the old Sicilian traveler Diodorus Siculus, said that all the treasures of the world seemed to center there in one universal mart. In the century about 200 B.C., before the Greeks ventured to navigate the Red Sea themselves, they used to purchase their cargoes of Arabia. But it was only a part of the commerce of ancient Arabia that was carried on by water. As far back as 2000 B.C. there were many lines of regular communication kept up by caravans. Over sandy waste and fertile plain the "ship of the desert" transported goods from sea to sea. Beside the articles that were common to the luxurious houses of wealthy Sabæans, these caravans transported large quantities of iron, lead, brass and tin mined from Arabia, Persia and the East; ivory, tortoise-shell and flint-glass from India; carved images, javelins, adzes, knives, awls and cloths of various kinds from the clever Arabian workmen; military cloaks, fine muslins, silks, linens, and other fabrics from home, from Mesopotamia and the wonderful looms of Persia, India and China. Beside the precious gums, frankincense and spices, there was sugar taken to the Mediterranean cities as a rare medicine. The finest was made in India, but Arabia also grew the cane, and made an inferior quality. The Greeks and Romans thought the crystals were formed naturally, in a species of reed.

The ancient Arabs esteemed it one of the greatest things in the world to be a poet or orator, or to have a man so gifted in their tribe. Once a year a great fair was held for thirty days at **Ocadh**, when the merchants from the great cities, and the roving men of the different tribes had a large general meeting. Then the finest goods, the noblest horses, and the greatest poets were brought forward and judged with intense interest. No land on the globe has ever raised such horses as those of Arabia; and here there must have been magnificent displays of finely shaped steeds, intelligent, fleet and beautiful, loved as comrades by their owners, and cared for with devotion and often with self-sacrifice. The men took great pride in their horsemanship, and the more fiery the mettle of the steed the more highly he was prized. The most valuable breeds were raised in Nedjed. Next to being able to command a horse, the Arab desired expertness in the use of arms; next to that, he loved poetry and oratory. The Ocadh fair was an important occasion for showing the talents of the writers and speakers of a city or a tribe. The poets rose one after another before the vast assemblies and chanted their weird beautiful songs, relating national events of past history, and incidents of his own

time, tribe or native place. About the only records of Arabian history were kept in this way; the people's whole stock of useful and entertaining knowledge was treasured up in stories and poems. Writing was not in common use, so for the most part these treasures were stored in the memory alone, and it is no wonder that the country and people of ancient Arabia are pretty nearly unknown to us. The merits of these songs were not always judged the same by all, and sometimes differences of opinions arose as to who should have the prizes, which led to bitter quarrels and even to fighting. The poet or reciter who was acknowledged victor, was a great hero. His composition was inscribed in golden letters upon Egyptian paper, and hung up before the public in some temple. Seven only have been preserved, and these the Arabs say are the finest things that ever were written. Their poetry was full of beauty and spirit, especially that of the wandering Arabs. Their wild, free life, spent amidst grand mountain scenery, in hunting, fighting and on horseback; the noble, generous qualities of the leading men; the unselfish hospitality and many other fine traits common to all ranks, gave the poets inspiration; and the delight with which good verses were received encouraged the composers to do their best. But to every true Arab there was one thing that he regarded above poetry, horses and everything else, it was hospitality. No pilgrim, whether friend or enemy, out of the ranks of war, asked him in vain for shelter. He would even seek wayfarers to care for them, without any thought of return. On every hill the "fires of hospitality" were kindled at sunset, and the whole country for miles about a town or a camp, would blaze with red beacons of safety and care for benighted travelers. A stranger was entertained most royally; no provision was too good, and no danger was too great to be undertaken by any Arab host for the guest under his protection. The great chief Hatim, who is celebrated for having been so generous and hospitable, would leave his bed at any time, in the darkest or dreariest of nights, to procure light and comfort for any stranger who had found him among the lonely mountains by the barking of his dog. The good chief used to send the dog out to bark as a signal that rest and shelter could be found near by.

The division of Arabia Petræa lay at the head of the Red Sea, adjoining Syria on the north, and Egypt on the north-east. It was named from the city of **Petra**, in Idumæa. It was situated in the desert of Edom, about two days' journey from the Dead Sea, and seventy-two miles north-east of Akabah on an arm of the Red Sea. The solitary remains of this noted "rock-built city," are among the most sublime and mysterious of all the ruins of the old world. It is said to have been founded by the descendants of Esau, who settled among the mountains of Seir.

"Rough as the hands of Esau is the site  
Of Edom's capital, yet fair her towers."

It lay on the route traversed by the caravans which passed and repassed continually between Syria and the trading cities on the Red Sea; its narrow, rocky

valley, overhung by mountains, the highest of which is Mount Hor, where Aaron died and was buried. The valley is an irregular rocky basin, about two miles in length, by a half mile in width, with the sides walled up by perpendicular rocks, from four hundred to six or seven hundred feet in height. Small side valleys open into the principal one, giving an irregular outline to the city, whose whole circumference was not much over four miles. A river flowed through the valley, and springing fountains gave forth a plentiful supply of water; the city was entered through a defile of rocks, so narrow that often there was barely room for two horsemen to ride abreast. Long caravans of Eastern merchants wound their way in ancient times through this cramped passage amidst the tombs. Cut in the rocks, at various heights, the sepulchres of many great men of Old Testament times were made, for Petra was a chosen spot for burial; toward the city the tombs grow more and more frequent, until at length they form a continued street of the dead.

Opposite where the mouth of this gorge opened upon the city, stood the great Temple of Petra, called the "Treasure House." It was a glorious thing to come upon after journeying through the solemn rock-bound roadway of the mountains, and was worthy this description from a celebrated traveler: "Winding along the gloomy passage, the beautiful façade of a temple burst on our view. A statue of Victory with wings filled the center of an aperture like an attic window, while groups of colossal figures were placed on each side of a colonnaded portico of lofty proportions, comprising two stories. The temple was entirely excavated from the solid rock, and preserved from the ravages of time and the weather by the massive projections of the natural cliffs above, in a state of exquisite and inconceivable perfection; but the interior chambers were comparatively small, and appeared unworthy of so magnificent a portico. On the summit of the front was placed a vase, hewn also out of the solid rock, conceived by the Arabs to be filled with the most valuable treasure, but its lofty position made it quite out of reach. Almost all the important buildings of the beautiful city were hewn out of the solid rock, richly colored and covered with delicate ornamentations, which the dry climate and sheltered position have preserved in a wonderful manner. The front of the entire mountain by which the valley is surrounded, was occupied by magnificently cut-out temples, with lofty pillars and rich capitals, with richly ornamented roofs, chambers, shrines and many beauties chiseled out of the bare rock. There were public buildings, dwellings, and tombs without number extending into the ravines and gorges which radiate on all sides from this enclosed area. They reached along the roads leading to the place, making extensive suburbs to the city. They rose one above another in the face of the cliff, and flights of steps cut into the rock, lead in all directions to these dwellings, first occupied by the living and at length used entirely as dwellings for the dead. Some of these tombs are from three to four hundred feet above the level of the valley. In some cases the most secluded and inaccessible cliffs were chosen, and in others the most conspicu-

ous situations were sought. Some of the flights of steps are very high, and occasionally, far up in the mountain side, quite cut off from the city below, a long series of steps seem to rise from the very edge of a precipice. No doubt the ascent was easily made in ancient times, where now only a channel for the mountain streams appears.

“These rocky tombs differ as much in form, dimensions and ornamentation, as in situation. Many consist of a single chamber, ten, fifteen or twenty feet square, by ten or twelve in height, containing recesses in the wall large enough to receive the deposits. Sometimes deep graves are sunk in the recesses, or in the floor of the principal room. The inner part of the tombs have no ornamentation, but a vast number of the excavations are enriched with elaborate architecture. These tombs are now the great and peculiar attraction of Petra, and show us what taste and skill were possessed by one of the most ancient races of men. The front of the mountain is wrought into façades of splendid temples, rivaling in their aspect and symmetry the most celebrated monuments of Grecian art. Columns of various orders, graceful pediments, broad rich entablatures, and sometimes statuary, all hewn out of the solid rock, and still forming part of the native mass, transform the base of the mountain into a vast splendid pile of architecture, while the overhanging cliffs, towering above in shapes as rugged and wild as any on which the eye ever rested, form the most striking and curious of contrasts.”

The most beautiful effects of these monuments are produced by the rich and varied colors of the sandstone rock, in which they are carved. In many cases the stone is of a dull brick-red, but in others it is almost scarlet, with the most brilliant and beautiful effects. There are reds, purples, yellows, blues, blacks and whites, rising in successive sandstone layers, or blended in charming combination. The red shades gradually becoming lovely rose or pale pink, and the white, often as pure as spotless snow, is now and then just flecked with red or blue. The yellow of the rocks of Petra is as brilliant as that of saffron, and the blue is like the blue of the heavens above the towering cliffs, hewn into tall, graceful columns and graceful structures, all of the same sandstone, in soft and brilliant colors. One of the especially large and magnificent buildings of Petra was the Theater. It had seating room for nearly four thousand people, and was partially cut out of the rock, and partly built up with elaborate stone architecture. Here, in the time when the Idumean kingdom was opulent and powerful, with a population of over twenty thousand, vast crowds gathered to public entertainments, and among the Edomite citizens were many foreigners, for Petra was an attractive capital and the point to which all the Arabians tended from the three sides of their peninsula. Most of the buildings were designed after the style of the Greeks, but some of the stately structures had also an Egyptian appearance. One of these is now known as Pharaoh's Palace; it was a massive house, thirty-four paces square, with walls surmounted by a handsome cornice, and a fine front ornamented by a row of columns. An open piazza ran the whole length behind the colonnade; and beyond that, a noble arch, about forty feet high, led into one

of the main halls of the building. The cliff-sheltered city was overlooked and strongly fortified by a rocky citadel or acropolis, and surrounded by walls. In the third or fourth century B.C. an Arab tribe took it from the Edomites or Idumeans, and made it the seat of a great transit trade between the eastern and western parts of the world. It had a wide fame then, and was visited by many foreigners. Imperial Rome, flourishing under Augustus, heard of its wealth and beauty, and felt desirous of adding it to its dominions in the East. So, the fair city with its surroundings became a dependency, and was finally an important military post, which was held by the Romans and also by their Persian enemies. After several stormy centuries, when northern Arabia and Syria was the battle ground between the armies of Rome and Persia, Petra fell under the Mohammedans, who destroyed it so thoroughly that for twelve hundred years even its site was unknown. In the early part of the present century the grand ruins now seen were discovered, and it was found that this sheltered valley of Edom contained the remains of the celebrated city.

The ancient **Bozrah**, spoken of in the Scriptures, was situated about eighty miles south of Damascus, in an oasis of a desert on the southern boundary of Hauran. Here the Roman post of Bostra stood, and the present village of Buslim is. It was one of the greatest and most magnificent cities east of the Jordan. The district of Hauran proper, in which the city lay, is a rich plain of almost unsurpassed fertility. Not a rock or stone can be seen save on the little cone-like hills that rise up here and there. Cities and villages were thickly scattered over the plain; wealth, life and prosperity centered around the capital. Massive walls, four miles in circumference, encircled it, with a fortification built of moderate sized stones, strongly cemented together. The circuit was of an oval shape, its greatest length being from east to west. There was a city within and without the walls; the area enclosed was about a mile broad and less than a mile and a half long, while the suburbs lay about on the east, north and west. The principal buildings were on the east side, extending thence toward the middle of the city; on the south and south-east were private dwellings, built in a very remarkable manner. The roofs were flat, and of solid stone; the massive doors and window-shutters were also of stone, that in many cases still remain perfectly preserved. From the dates found on the ruins and from the style of architecture, it is thought that this is the city to which Moses referred, as fenced with high walls, gates, and bars. It was the great strength of the citadel, which was widely celebrated in ancient times, that probably gave the city its name; *Bozrah* means a fortification or enclosure. On the west side, numerous springs of fresh water now gush out of the ground, which long ago may have fed those "vineyards of Bozrah" for which the city was celebrated, and which once flourished abundantly. The people took great pride in the appearance of their city; they raised temples, palaces and several theaters, and the citadel or castle was one of the largest and strongest in the country. It had immense accommodations for a garrison, and

among other objects of interest within its stout walls was a beautiful theater. Under the Roman rule, in the year 105, Trajan made the city the capital of the Roman province of Arabia, and it became very beautiful. Many of the glories of ancient times were restored, and fine new buildings were erected; there was a temple for the worship of Roman deities; an aqueduct that supplied the fountains in the streets carried water to the public baths. The Romans lived here according to their own customs, and the conquered Arabians made themselves as happy as they could under western civilization. Triumphal arches stood in several prominent public places, and in various quarters smaller gateways spanned the road. By the time of Constantine there had been several changes in Bozrah; a native prince had ascended the throne after Alexander Severus, and now it was in the hands of the Christians; but when Mohammedan power rose this was one of the first places subjected to the followers of the Prophet, and during the Crusades, all attempts to take it from their hands were unsuccessful.



## PERSIA.

THE six hundred thousand square miles of Western Asia now known as Persia is but a small part of the territory which, in ancient days, was included under this name. The vast tract extended from Arabia and the Mediterranean to the Indies and the Himalayas on the east, and to Scythia, the Caspian and the Black Sea on the north. It even included Asia Minor, Syria, Egypt and a small part of Europe. Arabia was the only country of what was then called the Western World, that the great Persian Empire did not embrace. Persia proper, or Persis, was a district of about a hundred square miles lying on the eastern coast of the Persian Gulf. Along the shore, the whole length of Persis was a tract of sandy plain which was the hottest district of western Asia; it was often very salty, always poor and ill-watered. But this was only about an eighth part of the province, and was merely a strip of lowland between the seashore and the mountain lands, which formed the chief part of ancient Persia. This high country consists of alternate mountain, plain, and narrow valley, curiously combined. In some places it is rich and fertile, with lovely wooded dells, green mountain-sides and broad plains, where almost any crops will grow. The water supply is small; many of the streams that rise in the mountains lose themselves in the sand or end in small salt lakes; but there are underground channels of spring water which keep the land from being too dry. In some places there are a few large rivers and lakes, and at the foot of the great gorges that pierce the lofty hills there are clear mountain streams. These last are in the most remarkable part of the country. Scarped rocks rise almost perpendicularly on either side the streams, which descend rapidly with many cascades and falls. Along the slight irregularities of these rocks, roads are cut in zigzags, often crossing the streams from side to side by bridges of a single arch, which are thrown over profound chasms where the waters chafe and roar many hundred feet below. The roads for the most part are not natural, but have been cut in the sides of the precipices, which sometimes tower two thousand feet above the streams.

This mountainous district was a great plateau that formed the heart of the Persian country, with its fertile soil and pleasant climate, its grand defenses of vast deserts on the north and east, and an unusually strong and rugged mountain barrier on the south. It

has been at all times the chosen site for the principal Persian cities. On one of its broad hill-encircled plains the first capital, **Pasargadæ**, was built. It was the favorite home of the Persian monarchs, and is said to have stood near the site of the modern place called Murgab; a famous capital of a famous land that was once the mistress of the eastern world, an empire of noble cities, flourishing towns, and broad, highly cultivated fields. The ancient capital, with its stout walls, great temples and extensive palaces, lay on the river Cyrus or Kores; in various directions there were small streams that watered the plain on their way westward to the great Pulwar. Here the great royal palace stood, and the treasury of the empire; here the Persian kings were consecrated by the Magi, and all the other great royal or national ceremonies were held. Even in the first centuries of the monarchy the Persians were very skillful architects, and raised magnificent buildings to adorn their capital. The chief of these were probably royal palaces, for among the nations of the East the king was almost worshiped, and the grandeur and riches of the entire country were mainly gathered about him.

One of the chief buildings at Pasargadæ was in the form of a great oblong a hundred and fifty feet long, surrounded by a lofty wall, built of stone blocks; it had huge portals and on the jamb of each were the words, "I am Cyrus, the King, the Achæmenian." A colonnade is said to have skirted the inner face of the wall, and beyond it stood a noble pillared building that towered far above the height of the enclosure. Near by there was another and a somewhat smaller pillared hall. This was built in a different style, but had the same curt legend, "I am Cyrus, the King, the Achæmenian." It was upon a square column in front, that was sculptured with a curious figure from Persian mythology. In another part of the city there was a massive platform probably built for a temple or for open-air ceremonies. It is still standing, and its great square blocks of stone, often eight or ten feet long, show what beautiful durable work the ancient Persians did twenty-five hundred years ago. In this vicinity there was another building, probably a great temple, whose square tower of blocks of hewn stone still stands over forty feet high. It is thought to have been used for fire-altars. The religion of ancient Persia consisted in the worship of two great beings, the principle of Good and the principle of Evil. The legend is that Ormuzd, the pure, the gracious, the perfectly good, from afar saw Ahriman, the dark, the unclean, the spirit capable of all evil. Startled at the sight, he set himself at once to put this enemy out of the way; and from that time all that was good was brought into existence by Ormuzd. He was the god of good, whom the Persians credited with creating all their benefits, especially the sun, the moon, the stars, the elements, and above all fire. The people worshiped these, and in their honor had a priesthood called the *Magi*.

They were the "most reverend of the Persians, an important body of men, who were the "keepers of the sacred things," the learned of the people, the philosophers and servants of God." They had charge of educating the young princes, and were the



15

16

17

18



10

11

12

13

14

10, PERSIAN KING. 11-12, PERSIANS. 13-16, MEDES. 17, BODY-GUARD.



constant companions of the King. Nothing of importance was undertaken without consulting them, or against their advice. They were supposed to be able to read the future, and by consulting the stars to interpret dreams and explain visions, while it also lay in their power to call up the dead. The *Zend Avesta*, their sacred book, claims to be the revelation of universal knowledge, and teaches a lofty morality, and in many ways makes very clear the distinction between good and evil, between the spirit of light and the spirit of darkness. Gradually their influence waned, although it was once strong enough to raise them even to the throne; from being the highest caste, the priests of God, and the "pure of mind, heart and hand," they fell to the rank of wandering jugglers, fortune tellers and quacks, and from them the word *magic* came to signify tricks in sleight-of-hand and conjuring.

The most important object at Pasargadæ was, and now is, the tomb of Cyrus the Great. He who had built the city and founded the empire of which it was the capital, was carried here to rest, after his last great battle. An old Greek historian called the famous tomb "a house upon a pedestal," and that is just what it looks like. The "house" is small, of beautiful white marble, crowned by a stone roof with pediments at either end, above an elegant cornice, like a Greek temple. It stands on a base that is built like a pyramid, with seven steps, made of huge marble blocks. On a great stone of the base, there is an inscription that reads: "O mortals, I am Cyrus, son of Cambyses, founder of the Persian monarchy, and sovereign of Asia: grudge me not, therefore, this monument."

There are no windows in the "house," but at one end a low and narrow door-way, doubly recessed and ornamented with mouldings, opens into the chamber of the great king. This is a small, perfectly plain cell about eleven feet long, seven broad, and seven high, where in the year B.C. 529 Cyrus the Great was laid in a golden coffin, hung with coverings of purple and carpets of Babylon. The "house" stood in an oblong enclosure made by rows of pillars, or a colonnade. There were twenty-four columns altogether, six on each side, placed about fourteen feet apart. This tomb of Cyrus is the finest and the oldest certain relic of ancient Persia. Other royal sepulchres were hewn out of the rocks in the mountain sides; but this was a beautiful little edifice, quite unlike anything else that the Persians are known to have built. A grove of beautiful trees surrounded this "Royal Paradise," and in the vicinity there was a small house for the Magi who took care of the tomb. Near by there is a great block of marble about fifteen feet high, with relief sculpture of a curious figure of a colossal winged man wearing an Egyptian head-dress. This was probably intended to represent the king himself, or some good genius. Cyrus the Great was a king worthy of this noble monument and long-lasting tomb. He raised his country from a principedom under Media, to a monarchy over many nations. He ended the barbarous feuds between petty kingdoms, that made western Asia a perpetual battle-ground. He was a half-barbarian, like all men of

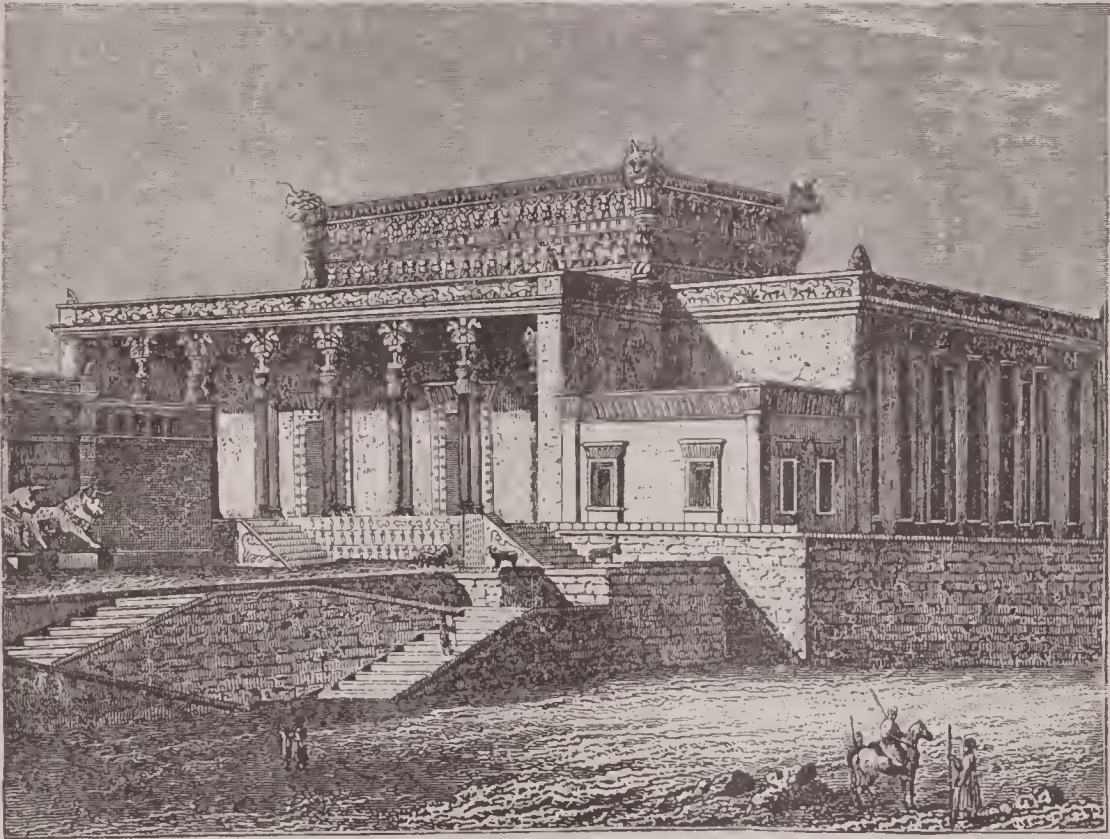
that age, but he was a great general and a powerful monarch, who gave settled homes to immense tribes, and made a mighty empire to flourish in wealth, culture and luxury. Unfortunately his half-savage people were not like the Greeks and others nations of later times; they could become truly civilized, but had to lose something of military skill, courage and self-control while they developed peaceful arts; so while Persia became exceedingly large and vastly rich, the luxurious life weakened the armies, and too much pleasure made the natures of the men coarse, heavy and selfish, unworthy of their empire and its founder. The name of Cyrus is famous now as the greatest king and the best man that ever sat on the Persian throne.

The second capital of Persia was **Persepolis**, about forty miles by road south-west of Pasargadæ. Its ruins are now called *Chehel Minar*, the Forty Pillars, and although twenty-two centuries have passed since the time of their glory, they still stand as "the most remarkable group of buildings in this part of Asia." It was further south than the first capital, but like that, it was near the edge of the plateau, with a mountain barrier to the south-west, and a desert not far away to the north-east. The plain on which it stood was much larger and more fertile than that lying about Pasargadæ. It is called Merdasht, and all Persia knows the fame of its fertility, and the unfailing supply of water it has from the Bendamir and Pulwar rivers, which unite a few miles below *Chehel Minar*.

Darius and Xerxes were probably the monarchs who made the new capital "the glory of the East," and the finest city then in existence. An ancient historian says: "A triple wall surrounded the place. The first wall was long and high, defended by parapets, and flanked with towers. The second wall was in form like the first, but twice the height. The third wall was a square, and cut in the mountain, being sixty cubits in height. The first wall is to inspire awe, the second for strength, and the last for the defense of the palace." The greatest buildings stood on an immense and very irregularly shaped platform hewn down from the natural rock, and then faced about with masonry. The platform abuts upon the high rocky hill known as the "Royal Mountain," and containing the tombs of the kings. The platform had several levels, the lowest being about twenty feet above the plain; the topmost was forty-five feet high. On it there were three distinct lines of walls and towers, and a great number of buildings occupying the various levels, the highest terrace being crowned by the noblest edifice of all. The stone used for the building was of a bluish-gray marble, in most cases highly polished. Once a dog belonging to a party of travelers was worked up to such fury by seeing his own image reflected on the walls, that his master was obliged to chain him and send him away.

The platform is reached from the plain below by a vast double flight of steps, made of blocks of marble. Some of these are so large that twelve or fourteen steps were cut in a single stone; the blocks were massive and irregular, clamped with iron or

lead. The ascent is so gradual that a horse can easily be ridden up the staircase, and the space is broad enough for ten horsemen to go abreast. This celebrated ascent does not extend beyond the edge of the platform, but has been hewn out of the side. It is known as "the noblest flight of stairs to be found in any part of the world." Above this there is another, remarkable for its ornamentation. The main chamber of the palace was a grand and beautiful hall, fifty feet square, with a lofty ceiling held up by many light and slender columns. In the side walls there were window-recesses and handsomely sculptured doors, representing the great state and valor



HALL OF XERXES IN PERSEPOLIS.

of the king, and hung with brilliant curtains. The pillars, the ceiling, and the cold stone walls were probably all coated over with silver, and the pavement laid in many-colored stones, and in places covered with magnificent carpets or Persian rugs. It is likely that there was a high golden throne, under a purple canopy, at the upper end of the hall, filling the space between two carved doorways. At the back of this small but gorgeous chamber and at either side, there were moderate sized rooms, reached through doorways ornamented with reliefs picturing Persian attendants bearing napkins. Altogether the palace had only about twelve apartments; it was a simple oblong edifice

twenty-five feet high; it had no second story, and must have looked much like a simple Greek temple. It did not cover half as much space as the Assyrian palace, but the reason for this is said to be that there were other buildings close by for the king's household, and this palace was composed of only the public apartments, the throne-room, the banqueting rooms, and guard rooms.

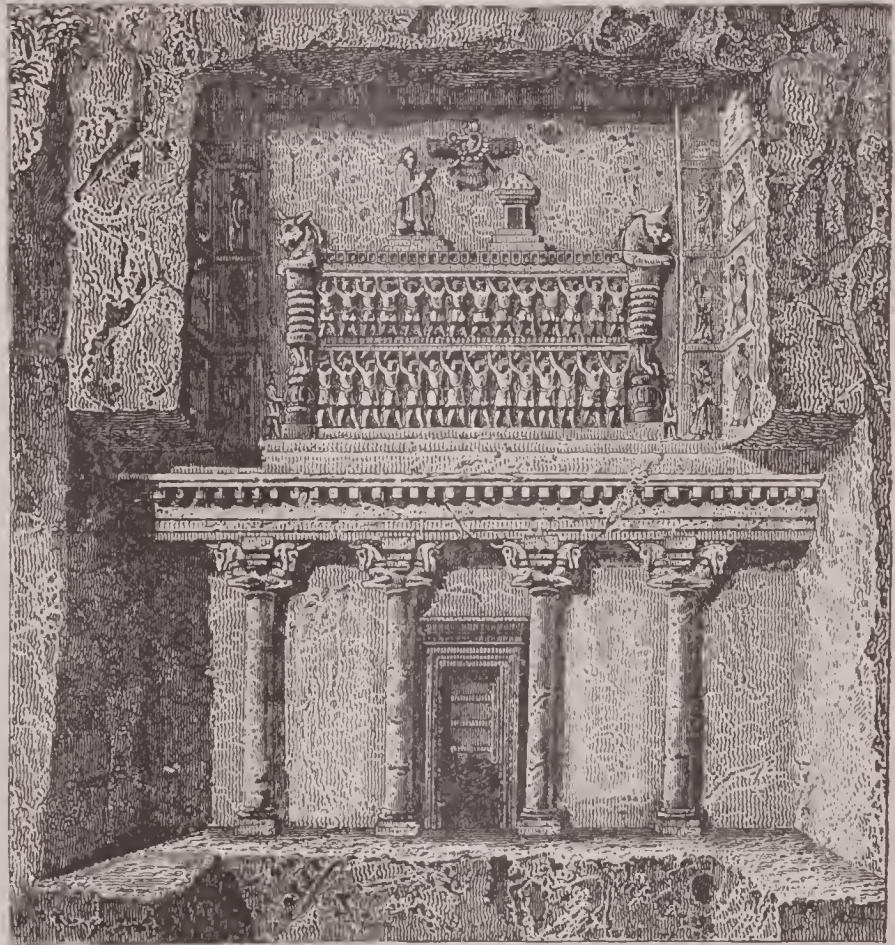
When Xerxes, and after him Artaxerxes, became monarchs of Persia, they each built new palaces on the platform. These were after the plan of Darius, but on a larger and grander scale; so you can imagine how stately and magnificent the great gray stone terrace must have looked; one stage above another filled with elaborate buildings, leading up to the temple-like palace of Darius; on the summit vast sculptured staircases making deep recesses leading to them on all sides. About twenty-five yards from the palace of Xerxes was the king's dwelling house, used mainly as a summer residence; it was a long building facing the north, and occupying the entire southern half of the central platform. It was more on the extensive scale of the Assyrian palaces than some of the others, having many courts and wings, altogether covering a space about five hundred feet long by three hundred and seventy-five wide. The most magnificent of all the Persepolitan buildings were the two Great Pillared Halls, which are ranked as the "glory of Persian architecture." One of these, known as the Hall of a Hundred Columns, is nearly midway in the platform between its northern and its southern edges, and not very far from the rock precipice of the adjacent mountain. The Milan Cathedral is the only building now standing that approaches it in size. It is also said that this resembles it more in style and general effect than any other edifice. First there was entered a portico over a hundred and eighty feet long and fifty deep, its roof supported by sixteen pillars nearly forty feet high, and its portals guarded by colossal carved bulls. Behind this was the great hall, a square of two hundred and twenty-five feet, ornamented with sculptures and supported by one hundred beautiful columns, in ten rows of ten pillars each. The walls enclosing it were ten and a half feet thick, with two doorways at each end, exactly opposite one another. The sculptures in the hall represented the monarch crowned and sitting on his throne, or as fighting great monsters. On the doors at the back of the building there was the representation of a throne raised upon a lofty platform, with three stages supported by figures. There were deep niches and doorways in the walls around the hall, but very few windows, and most of the light probably came in through the roof, and fell upon the vast audiences or assemblies that gathered in the presence of the king.

But the Hall of a Hundred Columns was scarcely to be compared with the other pillared hall, which is known as the Great Hall of Audience. This was the most remarkable of all palaces, gateways or public chambers in ancient Persia. It had four main apartments; the largest covered twenty thousand square feet, and was surrounded on its four equal sides by enormous pillars. They were



over sixty feet high, and beautifully made in fluting with sculptured lotus leaves hanging from them; bell-shaped vases, and capitals of carved griffins or bulls. Magnificent porches stood on three sides of the hall, at a distance of about seventy feet, with an unroofed space between. The entire structure, with its many sections, is believed to have had no walls at all, but to have been divided up by lines of pillars, "a summer throne-room, open to all the winds of heaven, except where it was protected by curtains." Many of the spaces between the outermost pillars were filled with beautiful hangings of white, green and blue, which were fastened by cords of white and purple to silver rings attached to the columns.

It is believed from the inscriptions found on these ruins, that the platform, the pillared colonnade, and one of the palaces, were built by Darius, but that the others are due to Xerxes are Artaxerxes Oelius. The inscriptions on the doors of what is called the Palace of Darius, are probably the most ancient that are found at Persepolis. They are thus translated: "Da-



ROCK GRAVE OF DARIUS

rius, the Great King, the King of Kings, the King of nations, the son of Hystaspes the Achæmenian, he has executed this sculpture." Another inscription found on a huge slab of stone in one of the walls, says: "The great Ormuzd who is the chief of the gods, he established Darius King. He bestowed on him the empire. By the grace of Ormuzd, Darius King." The splendor of the ancient Persian court is vividly described in the Bible, especially in the book of Esther, which is a beautiful story of Eastern life at court. The proud monarch permitted only his seven

“chamberlains” to serve in his august presence. Other officers, no matter how high their rank, could be admitted to the royal presence only occasionally. Even the Queen herself was not expected to approach any nearer than the outer court, unless the mighty king graciously extended to her his golden scepter. It was a most royal picture when court was assembled; the monarch upon his gorgeous throne, his prime minister on the one side, his beautiful Queen on the other, and long lines of magnificently arrayed princes and nobles, to whom “he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honor of his excellent majesty,” stretching out before him. At one time the king gave his great men a magnificent feast which lasted a hundred and four days. On another occasion he made a “feast unto the people, both unto great and small.” This was held seven days in the court of the garden of the celebrated palace of Susa, which was sumptuously decorated and furnished with “gold and silver couches upon a tessellated pavement of red and blue, white and black marble; golden vessels of exquisite shapes in which the wine called Royal was served.” Nor was the splendor confined to royal palaces. Throughout all Persepolis there rose glittering palaces of men in lower rank, adorned and beautified with all that art and luxury could furnish. Splendid pageants passed through the beautiful streets to celebrate some decree of the monarch. When the king wished to honor one of his subjects the man was clothed in royal apparel, and privileged to ride forth upon the king’s richly caparisoned steed, conducted by one of the noblest princes of the land. Heralds ran ahead proclaiming the king’s desire, followed by the splendid retinue, which passed through the streets of the luxurious city.

Persepolis was one of the chief burial places of the Persian kings. Two complete sepulchers remain on the hill in the city, and four more have been found in the neighborhood. The most remarkable of these tombs are the two nearest the Hall of Columns. They are in a niche, seventy-two feet broad by a hundred and thirty high, and are divided into compartments, each highly ornamented with sculpture. Beyond the doorway there is a chamber forty-six feet long and twenty broad, containing three small cells for bodies.

After Persia, Media was the most important part of the Fifth Monarchy, as the great kingdom of Cyrus is called. The true name of the empire was that of the Medes and Persians, for before the conquest the Medes were a very powerful nation. For the most part, the land of Media occupied the great table-land that extends north and west of the mountains of Persia proper to the Caspian Sea. Its lofty hills enclose fertile valleys which grew large crops of corn and fruit; and among the pastures of the Zagros Mountains, which bounded it on the east, some of the most splendid horses in the empire were raised. The Median monarchy was founded almost six hundred and fifty years before Christ, and lasted three quarters of a century. It was conquered by Cyrus and became part of the new kingdom of Persia. In early times the Medes were inde-

pendent and warlike, and distinguished as skillful archers. They were wonderful builders, too; and some of Persia's most celebrated cities lay within the Median boundary. The most important of all were the two Ecbatanas, one of which was the metropolis of the northern part of the country, while the other was the great city of the south.

The real capital of the ancient kingdom was **Lower Ecbatana**, or **Agabatana**; it stood on a rich and fertile plain at the foot of Mount Orontes, a little to the east of the Zagros. The modern town of Hamadan stands there now. Full-flowing streams ran down the mountains on all sides of the plain, but especially in the north-west, where the land was, and is now, covered with a fair blooming carpet, ornamented with rills and many groves of large forest trees. While these beauties lay around the stately "treasure-city of Media," the snow-crowned summit of Mount Orontes towered above it, shining in spotless splendor all the year round. This mountain, now called Elwend or Erwend, is noted throughout the East for its mines, waters, and vegetable productions. It is believed by many to contain the philosopher's stone, and some of its grasses are said to have the power to transmute metals into gold and to cure diseases.

The most celebrated building of Ecbatana was the Palace; it had been the model for those at Persepolis and other Persian cities, and was much like them in size and appearance. Instead of having stone columns, these courts and halls were set with wooden pillars, made of cedar and of cypress. They supported wooden beams, which crossed at right angles, while the decorations had wood-work in the spaces between. The entire building was covered by a sloping roof, which, with the colonnades outside, gave it much the same appearance as the Greek and Roman houses; but the roof of the Median palace was made of silver plates in the shape of tiles, while the pillars, beams, and other wood-work were coated with thin sheets of precious metals. Old Diodorus says that nearly two thousand years before Christ, the Assyrian queen Semiramis visited Ecbatana, and was so charmed with the beauty of the place that she resolved to live here, and built this palace and a great canal to supply it with water from Mount Orontes. The date of its building is uncertain, but we know that it was occupied by the Median monarchy, and that it became a favorite summer residence for the Persian kings after the conquest. It was magnificent from the first, and was altered and refurnished many times by the later rulers. Darius probably beautified it very much by adding marble columns to the rich ornamentation of the south.

A short distance from the palace was the Acra, or citadel, a strongly defended castle which was used as the state treasury and a record office. Here the royal decrees and other public documents were put, and the greatest bulk of the king's wealth was kept. The seven thousand talents of silver, that history tells that Darius carried off when he fled from Alexander, were probably taken out of the Acra. It was built with extra care, and was made particularly solid because it was the only walled part of the city. Around it, or at its base, houses and public

buildings were clustered, and the business of one of the greatest cities of that time was carried on. The people were workmen in gold, silver, and bronze, making metal ornaments, which were worn a great deal, and beautifully polished weapons of war. The soil was tilled, but only in the rudest way, and small boats were built in which short voyages on lakes and rivers could be undertaken. The marriage ceremony of the Persians was very solemn; it was performed with the joining of hands, in some such way as the modern customs. Women were treated with honor, and children regarded as a joy and blessing. A boy was spoken of as a "giver of joy," an "increaser of happiness," and a girl as "she that causes rejoicing." The sister is "the good," "the friendly," while the brother is "he who supports," and "the nourisher of the family." Each tribe or clan was something like a large family; the chief like the father, at the head. He was chosen and installed in office on account of his wisdom and courage. The custom was to place him upon a stone, and perhaps it is from this that the ancient Scottish custom came of placing their kings upon the coronation stone. In war it was the king's business to lead, and great armies they were that followed with swords and pikes, javelins, bows and arrows, equipped with quiver, helmet, shield and breast-plate. The entire country was under the will of the monarch. His word was the highest law of the land, and was given in "decrees." These were issued from time to time, and after being copied by the royal secretaries, were sealed with the king's ring, and sent out by special messengers to the governors of each one of the one hundred and twenty-seven provinces, after which they became part of the "body of the law." The learned Magi also kept a book of records, or a history of all the important events of the empire, which the king used to consult for guidance, when he had any serious plans to carry out, or was in perplexity about warfare or government. If these records had not become lost or destroyed in some of the country's troubles, we should have a much greater knowledge of Persia; but, as it is, nearly all the history we have of them is from Jewish or Greek writers.

One of the important events connected with Ecbatana, is the death of Hephæstion, the favorite and friend of Alexander, "whom he loved as his own spirit." Esther and Mordecai are said to have been buried here, and the place of their tomb is now reverentially pointed out by the natives. A translation of the Hebrew inscription still to be found on the tomb reads: "Mordecai, beloved and honored by a king, was great and good. His garments were as those of a sovereign. Ahasuerus covered him with this rich dress, and also placed a golden chain around his neck. The city of Susa rejoiced at his honors and his high fortune became the glory of the Jews." Some remarkable inscriptions have been found at the foot of Mount Elwend, one of which is engraved on a block of red granite weighing many thousand tons. Arrow-headed writing in an excellent state of preservation is found on the block, which the natives say is the "History of the Treasure," and that this royal treasure will be found only by him who is able to decipher the inscription.

**Northern Ecbatana**, now known as Takht-i-Suleiman, is said to have been founded by Solomon the son of David. Here he is believed to have held his magnificent court when the Queen of Sheba came from her distant palace to visit him, and after she became his wife he built a summer residence for her on the highest mountain peak adjoining the city. Herodotus says the city was founded by Dejoces, who called upon the people to spend no more time on their petty towns, till they had built one great royal city which should be the treasure-city of the kingdom. It consisted of a great citadel, enclosing the royal palace and great dwellings, and public buildings outside the walls. Later there was a common plan for laying out a city with the Medes and Persians. There were seven walls about the citadel of Northern Ecbatana; they were large and strong, built circle within circle, and so planned that each of the circles rose just the height of the battlement above the one beyond it. Within the last circle stood the royal palace and treasuries. The outside wall was about seven miles in circuit, nearly the size of the wall of Athens. Five of the battlements of the different circles are said to have been brilliantly colored with different pigments, while one of the two last was coated with silver, and the other with gold. The first circle was white, the second black, the third scarlet, the fourth blue, and the fifth orange. The seventh corresponded with the palace, in which the entire woodwork was covered with plates. Old writers say the precious metals were very plentiful then in Media and Persia. When Darius retreated before Alexander, the seven thousand talents he carried away from Southern Ecbatana were equal to about eight and a half millions of dollars, and yet there was said to have been nearly five millions' worth of gold and silver left for Antiochus the Great when he took the wealthy city.

On a height near by it is believed that an ancient Fire Temple stood, which was one of the most holy places in Persia. The temple was a square building of fifty-five feet, built of bricks laid in plaster. The outer wall must have been fifteen feet thick, and a high, narrow passage within this surrounded the central chamber, and communicated with it by a broad arch upon each of the four faces. The inner chamber, where the sacred fire burned, was square, with massive walls fifteen feet thick, and roofed by a circular dome. The central chamber is quite well preserved and is black with the smoke of centuries. The sacred flame upon these fire-altars was never allowed to go out, except upon the death of a king, and then, probably, it was not entirely extinguished. The greatest care was taken to preserve its purity; it was fed with wood stripped of its bark; no blast of air was suffered to touch it; it was never blown with bellows, and even the priests put cloths over their mouths before going to it.

The *Pyraethra*, or fire-towers, the only Medo-Persian temples, are found along the mountain heights of Armenia and several other places. The temple near the capital is said by Eastern authors to have been founded by Cyrus, and in Greek history the stories of the strange events of the childhood of the great king, are laid in the ancient

city. Others tell us that he came here after his Lydian campaign, and deposited the captured spoils of Cræsus in the seven-walled citadel. Herodotus says that the luxurious habits afterward practiced by the Persians were unknown in the time of Cyrus, and proves it by quoting the advice of a wise Lydian to his king, Cræsus, when that monarch was planning his ill-fated expedition against Cyrus: "Thou art about, O King," said the Lydian, "to make war against men who wear leathern trousers, and have all their other garments of leather; who feed not upon what they like, but upon what they can get from a soil that is sterile and unkindly; who do not indulge in wine, but drink water; who possess no figs, nor anything else that is good to eat: If, then, thou conquerest them, what canst thou get from them, seeing that they have nothing at all?" Herodotus declares that this was quite true, "for before the conquest of Lydia, the Persians possessed none of the luxuries or delights of life.'

Next to the two Ecbatanas, the most important city of the Medo-Persian empire was **Raga**, or **Rhages**, near the eastern boundary of Media, near the celebrated pass called the Caspian Gates. It was very early established, and for a long time was a very important place, being the largest city of Rhagiana, a strip of fertile territory between Mount Elburz and the Desert. It was guarded by massive walls, and embellished with wonderful pieces of sculpture, that tell about some of the manners and customs of the people who lived here. On the side of one rock, a smooth surface had been made about sixteen feet in height and twelve in breadth, a colossal bas-relief stands out from a smooth surface about sixteen feet high and twelve broad. The picture represents a horseman, wearing the balloon-shaped head-dress always worn by the early sovereigns of this country, in full charge, couching his spear. Long drapery flows behind him, and opposite him is the head of another horse, probably a charger, bearing some enemy of the royal hero. Other sculptures show the ancient styles of dress, armor, etc. Waving sash-like strips of cloth are found attached to different parts of the dress of the kings, who wear their beards usually long on the chin, and their hair in full and flowing curls. Sometimes the long beard is represented as tied together at the point of the chin, and hanging down like a great tassel. The diadem is surrounded by fluted ornaments rising upward, while from the middle of the crown rises a balloon-like mass. The figure of a woman wearing a mural crown is seen on one of the sculptures. Her long hair falls in braids over her shoulders. Her dress is fitted so as to show the form of her person, and long tight sleeves not only cover the arms, but part of the hands too. This figure is said to represent the wife of one of the early kings, about whom there is a very romantic story which will show the style of ballads and narratives that the Persians most admire. The story is that the king was very fond of the chase, and so proud of his skill as an archer, that he wanted his wife to see some of his exploits. So she went to the hunt with him one day. Before long, the king saw an antelope lying asleep on the plain. He drew his bow, and just grazed the

animal's ear. The antelope seemed to feel a fly was annoying him, and lifted his hind foot to the spot to strike it away. At this moment the king shot again, and made such true aim that the dart pierced and fastened it to the creature's horns. "Was not that a shot?" cried the exultant monarch. "O, practice makes perfect," coolly replied the lady. At this the king grew full of rage. He ordered a slave to carry the queen from his sight; take her to the mountains and there let her perish! And the servant led her to the Median hills, but instead of seeking a bleak and lonely spot, he took her to a small village on the mountain side. Here, in deep disguise, she took lodgings in a tower. Her little chamber was reached by twenty steps, and the first thing she did was to procure a young calf, which she carried upstairs and down every day, for four years, her strength increasing with the size and strength of the animal. One evening when the king happened to be stopping at this village, he was amazed to see a young woman carrying a large cow up a flight of steps. He sent to inquire how such extraordinary strength had been gained, and received answer that the young woman would entrust her secret to no one but the king himself. He went at once to the tower and most courteously spoke of the lady's marvelous strength. She bade him not to lavish praises upon her, "for," said she, "practice makes perfect," and lifting her veil, stood revealed before her royal husband. This was another amazement to the king; he had believed her to be dead, and long ago relented his harsh rashness. In a few days the interrupted journey was resumed, and the queen bore her husband company. But she returned many times to the little village, for a palace was built for her on the spot where the tower stood. From this time she shared in his glory as well as his pleasures, and her portrait was stamped with his on the coins of the empire.

Strabo says that Rhages received its name from certain chasms made in the ground by earthquakes. It suffered much from war in ancient times, but was rebuilt again and again, and continued to be a place of much importance down to about 350 B.C., or the close of the Grecian dominion in Western Asia. It was so celebrated during the time of the Persian empire, that many writers gave it a very important place in their romances, and described its people and scenes most fluently. It is frequently spoken of in the stories of Tobit and Judith in the Apocrypha. The great Median revolt that once shook the Empire had its final struggle, and when Darius fled from Ecbatana, he sent the ladies of his court and his heavy valuables to Rhages.

Most of the other important Median cities lay in the western part of the country. First there was **Bagistan**, a city situated on the road between Southern Ecbatana and Babylon, a city situated on a hill, where there was a pillar and a statue of Semiramis. The famous Assyrian queen is said to have had a royal park or "paradise" on the adjoining plain. The lovely fields and groves stretched for a long distance below the mountain, and were watered by an abundant spring; and the face of a precipice that abutted on the plain was smoothed, and then carved into a portrait of the wonderful queen.

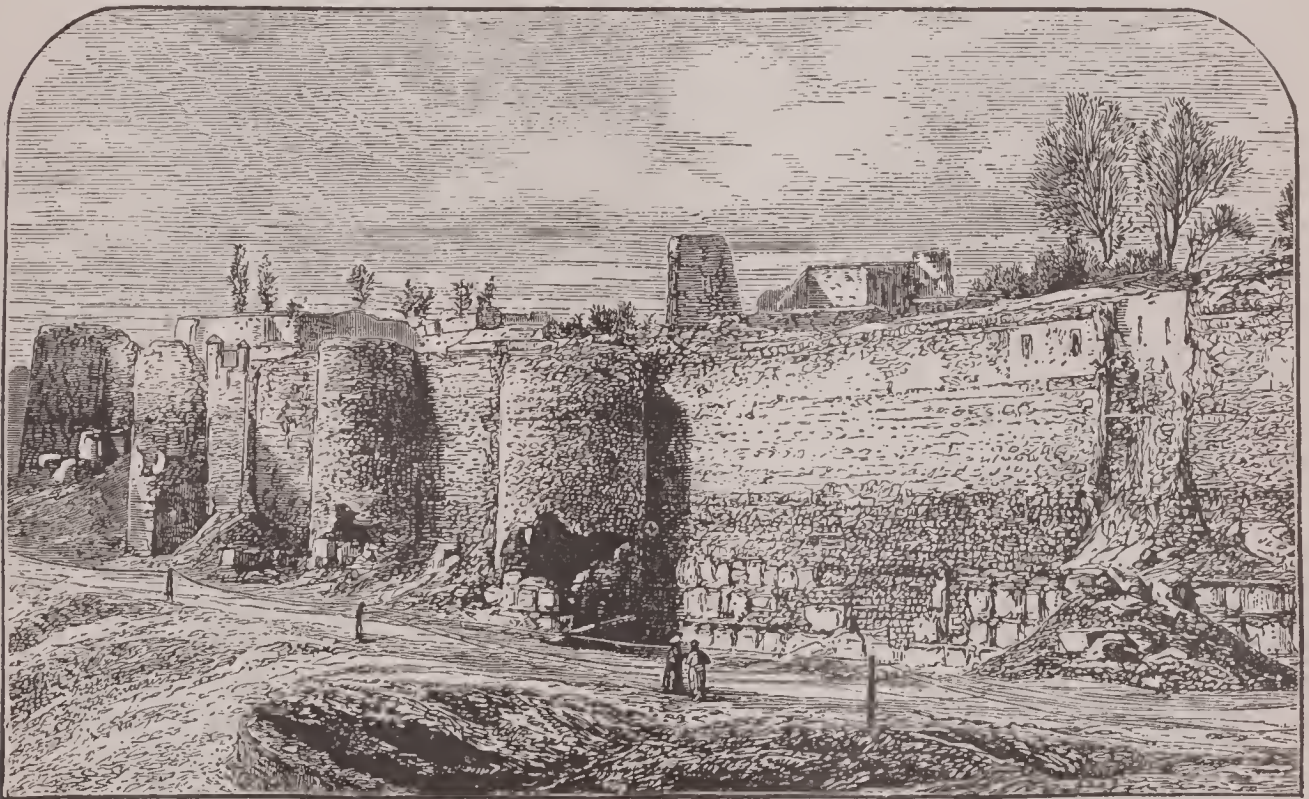
## SYRIA.

THE greatest city of ancient Syria was **Damascus**. For nearly three thousand years it has flourished, and although another bears the name, Damascus is the true "Eternal City" of the world. It is the most beautifully situated of any city in Syria, or perhaps in all Western Asia; it stands in a lovely plain a mile and a half from the base of Anti-Lebanon, and at a height of twenty-two hundred feet above the sea. The plain is about fifty miles in circumference, covered with rich vegetation and foliage; it is open to the desert of Arabia on the south and east, while on the other sides it is bounded by the mountains. The pale blue ridge on the right was known as "The Hills of Bashan," and the river below is Barada, the ancient Abana, which the Greeks called "The Golden Stream." It rises in Anti-Lebanon, flows eastward through the plain and the city, which it divides into two unequal parts. At different heights there are a number of dams built across the river, which turn a part of the waters into large canals. Some of these are tunneled through the rock along the sides of the ravine through which the mighty river flows; they branch out in many directions, carrying a generous supply of clear fresh water to the many fountains of Damascus, and on every side watering the plain, that is covered with rich groves and orchards of fig, walnut, pomegranate, citron, and apricot trees. Above all, the snowy peaks of Mount Hermon rose, then as now; and gleaming white under the brilliant Oriental sun lay the "oldest city in the world," surrounded by fair fields and magnificent mountains. Its oval circuit was surrounded by a stout tower-guarded wall, entered by several gates; the main quarters were on the south side of the river. Where the Eastern Gate now is, there used to be a fine Roman portal, with high, noble arches, and massive sides of masonry and stone. Outside of it there was an extensive tile and pottery factory, where finely glazed and richly colored tiles and vessels were made. These were so cleverly fashioned and so beautifully finished that they were celebrated far and wide. About eighty paces from the gate, the south-eastern angle of the wall was marked with a tower, with a *fleur-de-lis* and two lions sculptured in relief over the entrance doorway. The fortifications were a double wall at one time, with an arched gate on the western side, corresponding to that on the east. The greatest length of the city was from east to west, across which ran the famous "Street called Straight." It was a mile in length,



broad and beautiful, divided by stately Corinthian columns into three noble avenues, and finished at each end with triple Roman gateways. The pavements were tessellated or laid in squares, like a checker-board. The ancient Damascenes excelled in this sort of work, as they did in many other mechanical arts.

In many respects Damascus is the most remarkable city of the earth. It has out-lived generations of others, in an existence of four thousand years, during which it has formed an important part of the most powerful empires of the world. The monarchs of Nineveh, Babylon, Persia, Greece, and Rome conquered it; but under every dynasty it prospered, and after all have fallen, it still lives. It is believed to have been founded by Uz, the great grandson of Noah; and this is probably how it happened: when Aram,



HOUSES ON THE WALLS OF DAMASCUS.

Uz's father, took possession of Northern Syria he looked about for a place to set his capital, and soon discovered that in all the land this was the most splendid site for a city, with its wide plain, luxuriant vegetation, and abundant waters. We do not know about Uz's plans in establishing Damascus, but it certainly was soon a flourishing city, and probably kept growing steadily for many years. Long after that time Abraham reigned there, and pilgrimages are now made to places near by that are associated with the great patriarch. In David's time—eight centuries later—it was the capital of a

powerful country, whose king ventured to make war on the victorious monarch of Israel. Besides its own territory round about the city, which included the eastern slopes of Anti-Lebanon, it had other extensive possessions and tributary kingdoms in Mesopotamia and the lands east of Syria. The people took a good share in the warlike enterprises of those times, bringing home plunder of goods and prisoners. The land around the Jordan, which was held by the Hebrews, was often invaded, and at one time Naaman, the commander of the Damascene armies, brought back with his prisoners of war a little Jewish maiden. Her bright looks and agreeable ways so pleased the great general that he resolved to give her to his wife for a hand-maiden. Now, Naaman was afflicted with the dreadful disease called leprosy, which was common in the East. It was not in so bad a form that he could not attend to his duties, but he was often in dreadful suffering as he went about the streets of Damascus, waited upon his king Benhadad, or led his armies into battle. Sometimes he was kept in the house by unusually severe attacks of pain, which no one could relieve; for leprosy was believed to be an incurable disease. It began in a mild way, but finally grew so bad that the sufferer would have to leave home, friends, and all well people, and join others with the same trouble, and as patiently as possible wait till death came. The little Jewish girl knew all this, and it touched her tender heart to see her master suffer; so she told him of a man named Elisha, who was a Hebrew prophet in her own land of Samaria, and was able to do miracles. Naaman told the king, and Benhadad gave his general permission to leave Damascus and his duties there to find cure, if he could. He even gave Naaman a letter to his old enemy Joram, King of Samaria, saying that he sent his valued soldier to him to be made well of leprosy. Then Naaman set out with a splendid train of chariots, horses, and camels laden with very rich gifts of silver, gold and stuffs, according to the Oriental custom of those days. This procession wound over the hills and crossed the plains and the river Jordan, till it finally reached Samaria. The king did not understand, and would have made a good deal of trouble if Elisha had not heard of it all, and sent for Naaman. Then the general and his retainers moved on, and before long filled the street before the prophet's house. The Scriptures tell the story, how that Naaman was told to dip himself seven times in the Jordan, and that after he had done this, he rose, clean and free from all signs of the disease. He was full of gratitude, and offered the prophet costly presents, which Elisha would not take. Then, it is said, the well man returned to Damascus with two mule-loads of earth with which he built an altar to the God of the Israelites, in whose name Elisha prophesied and wrought miracles.

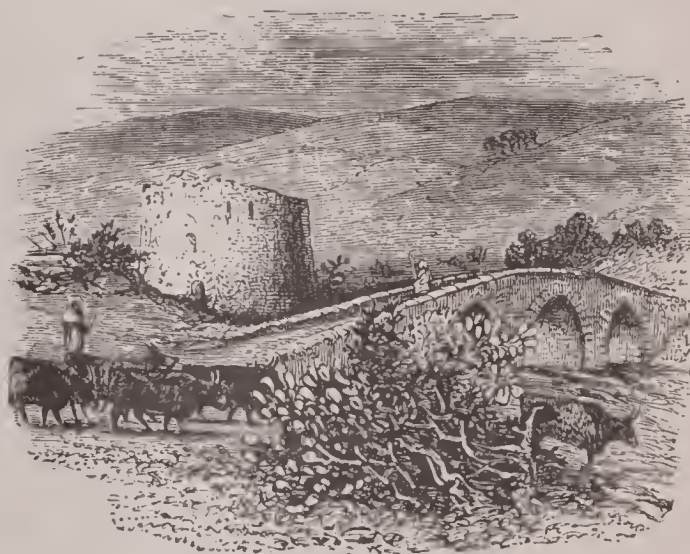
The Syrians did not worship the Jehovah of the Israelites, which is the same as the God of all Christian and Jewish worship in the world now; but a heathen deity, called Rimmon. A temple to him is believed to have stood where the Great Mosque of Damascus is now, and it was probably there that King Ahaz saw the beautiful altar, which he admired so much that he had a similar one made at Jerusalem. The cere-



HEBREWS. MODE OF TRAVELING.



monies of these heathen religions were very imposing, the king and his court attending the sacrifices in great pomp. After Naaman's return he probably kept up his usual duties, and walked with the king upon his arm at the head of a gorgeous procession that filled the temple, and taking part in the worship, or watched the priests performing their offices of worship and sacrifice; but to Naaman himself "there was no God in all the earth, save in the land of Israel." At about the close of Benhadad's reign, the first epoch in the history of Damascus closed. Some of the rulers in Assyria and Judah marched against it, laying the country waste and capturing the city. It had held a high position as capital of an independent dynasty for three hundred years. This now became a tributary kingdom; but Damascus still kept its importance down to the time of the conquests of Alexander the Great; it was singularly fortunate in escaping the fate of destruction, which fell to almost all its sister cities. It was no longer capital after the division of the great conqueror's empire, but it still flourished as of old, and in about a thousand years it again rose to its old position as the Syrian metropolis. This was after the Romans gained sway in the East, less than half a century before the beginning of the Christian Era. For a few of the following years the Arabian named Aretas held the grand old city, and it was during his reign that the Christian religion began to be proclaimed in the city and province of Damascus, and that the great apostle Paul went there to preach the Gospel of Christ.



BRIDGE OF JACOB'S DAUGHTERS.

There are no full accounts of the appearance of the city in early times, and very little is known of its history. In the course of thousands of years it passed under the rule of Assyrians, Persians, Macedonians, and Romans; in later years it fell into the hands of the Saracens, from whom it was taken in 1516 by the Turks; and they have held it ever since, with the exception of a few years when it belonged to the Pasha of Egypt; but during all the changes it has been prosperous and flourishing, as it is now.\* It was one of the great commercial and manufacturing places in the ancient world. Caravans going to or coming from the East, especially Persia, made it an important station, and the merchants were among the most wealthy and enterprising of their time.

---

\* See description of Damascus in "Great Cities of the Modern World."

Some of the manufactures of the city have an everlasting reputation. Linen cloths of beautiful patterns and fine quality were woven with great skill, and became so celebrated that the goods were known far and wide as *damask*, and the same name is given to similar material now. But even more famous than this was the work of the goldsmiths, silversmiths, and other metalists. They were marvelous workers in steel, and manufactured the finest sword-blades and daggers that have ever been known. The weapons are believed to have been made of steel and iron, which were so welded together and tempered that they were very elastic, and at the same time rather hard, durable, and sharp; they were so flexible that the sword could be bent in any one's hands to form a hoop, with the point touching the hilt, without hurting the blade in the least. The surfaces were covered with beautiful designs, like a fine net-work of dark lines on a light ground, or light lines upon a dark ground; sometimes the steel-blue ground was inlaid with delicate patterns in gold. This ornamentation was done by careful work with acids, and in the genuine Damascus swords (some are so-called, but not real), the designs run through the entire blade, and are not worn off by friction or even grinding. The Crusaders spread the fame of the Damascene steel through Europe, and imitations of it have been made ever since. This is done by etching with acids, and produces landscapes, inscriptions, and ornaments commonly upon the blue ground of ordinary steel. Gold and silver ornaments of every description, armor, weapons, pipes, perfumes, etc., were among the manufactures of the early days of Damascus.

The city of **Samaria**, where the prophet Elisha lived when Naaman went to be healed of leprosy, was the capital of the Kingdom of Israel. It stood in the center of a wide basin-shaped valley, encircled with high hills and almost on the edge of a great plain which borders upon the Mediterranean. If Naaman could have taken a direct route to it, he would have gone due south-east, and crossed the Sea of Galilee, when he had gone just about half way. Even this would have made a long journey, for Samaria was a great distance below Damascus, and far away beyond Jordan, toward the sea. It was beautifully situated on a hill which commanded a view of the surrounding country. It was probably from this fine position that the name of the city, which means "watch-mountain," came. Samaria was made the capital of Israel by King Omri, about 925 B.C., and for about two centuries it successfully resisted the storms and sieges of other kings of neighboring territories. Then it was overcome by the Assyrian monarch, who also took all the other cities of Israel, or Samaria, as the country round about was also called. With this conquest the people, or the "Ten Tribes of Israel," of which the Scriptures speak, were carried off. Their places were filled by colonies from Babylon, who were the people known in history as the Samaritans, with whom "the Jews had no dealings."

The fair city had a checkered history. There was a deep hatred between the Israelites and the Assyrians, which sometimes grew very bitter, and again was partially healed

over. When Alexander the Great took this—as he took all places in the East—he drove out the Assyrians and peopled Samaria with a colony from part of his Macedonian kingdom. Near the close of the second century B.C., it was captured by another general, and completely destroyed. Then it was soon rebuilt, and for fifty years was a home of the Jews, who were routed by Pompey, for the sake of the descendants of the Samaritans Alexander had made homeless. Augustus, when he became the emperor of Rome, gave the new city as a present to Herod, who called it *Sebaste*, and many vast improvements, so that it became quite famous for its splendor and importance. When the Mohammedans conquered Palestine, Samaritan prosperity perished, and there are scarcely any traces of the ancient capital in the little Arab village now occupying a small part of its site.



ANCIENT AQUEDUCT.

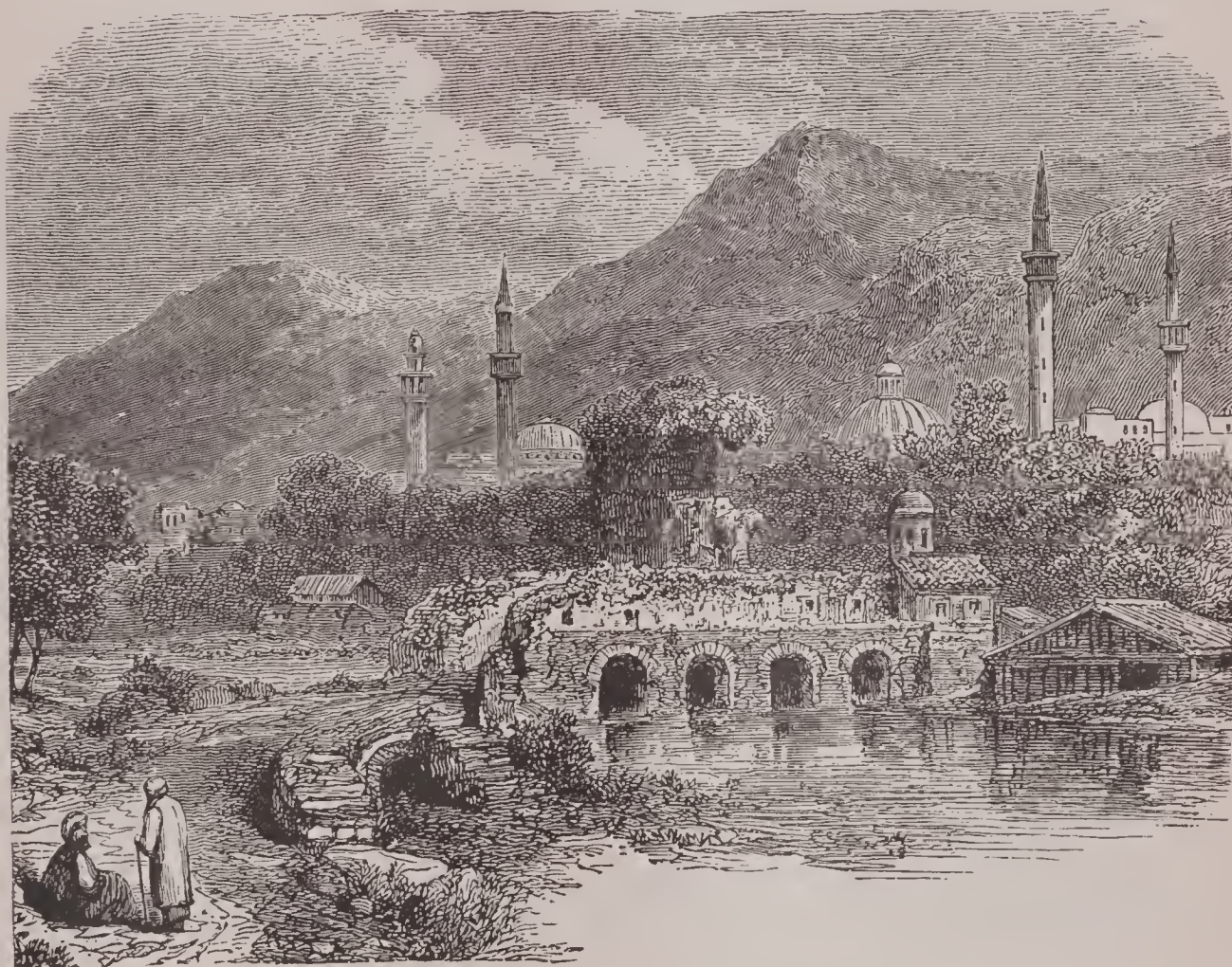
Another Syrian city, which seems to have been always undergoing wars and sieges, was **Gaza**. It stood about three miles from the sea, on the eastern edge of the desert between Palestine and Egypt. It was at first one of the strongholds of the Philistines, and in their time it was able to resist all enemies. These were a very ancient nation, who were so well known for their war-like nature that when Moses took the children of Israel out of Africa into Canaan, he preferred the long route described in the Scriptures to the shorter way through the land of the Philistines. They were able to cope with the Sidonians on one hand, and the Egyptians on the other; and for many centuries the conquerors of both East and West kept aloof from them. The Israelites were tributary to them, and groaned deeply under their oppression, as we read in the Scripture story of

Samson. They were cunning or crafty, too; for when they found the great Israelitish general's strength more than a match for them, they set to work to discover the secret of it from his wife, who had been a Philistine. She treacherously revealed that his strength seemed to come from his long thick hair, and not only did this but took some of them to him when he was asleep, and they cut off his locks. Then when he woke, they laid hands on him, put out his eyes, to be doubly sure, and took him down to Gaza. There he was imprisoned and, after a while, put to grinding at the mill. The women, the lowest slaves, and prisoners taken in war were set at this menial task. Upon a piece of sack-cloth spread on the ground before the door of the house, the "mill" was placed. The upper stone of the mill was turned round upon the "nether mill-stone," by means of a handle. Two women facing each other ground, somewhat after the fashion in which the cross-cut saw is worked, one throwing in grain as that in the mill was used. Morning and evening the hum of the hand-mill might have been heard, and sometimes far into the night. It was hard, tiresome work, and the fact that it was imposed upon women, shows the little estimation in which they were held. This old-time custom still prevails, and in the streets of the modern town—known as Shuzzeh—the hum of the mill may be heard just as in the ancient days. The temple of Dagon, where the Philistines were assembled, and where they called Samson to perform some feats of strength for their amusement, probably stood on the hill-side, according to the Eastern custom; and the resentful giant knew that if the central columns were once loosened the whole building would pitch down the hill at once. He felt his strength returning to something like that of former times, when he had torn away the doors of the city gates, and carried them on his shoulders to the top of a hill that is before Hebron; and when his enemies called forth their prisoner to give them sport, he felt that a time for vengeance had come. The temple must have been very large, for three thousand men and women were assembled upon the flat roof, and looked on while Samson amused his enemies. At last he begged to be led to a pillar that he might lean against it, and then he drew the two middle columns together, pulling down the vast temple, and perishing himself with three thousand of his enemies.

In the last centuries before the Christian Era there were three cities on the north, the south, and the east of the Great Sea, that rivaled each other in splendor and culture. Of these Rome stood first, but it was not in any respect far ahead of the others—Alexandria in Egypt, and **Antioch**, by the waters of Orontes, in Syria. This lay on the left bank of the river, twenty miles from the sea, in the midst of a long plain, so rich and fertile that it was like a cultivated garden hemmed in by mountain ranges. Upon the division of Alexander's empire, part of Syria fell to the share of Seleucus. He wished to extend his influence both east and west, so he resolved to have a capital in the northern part of Syria. After looking about for a favorable spot, he selected this site, and here founded "Antioch the beautiful," whose fame for splendor and wealth very



soon entirely overshadowed the old capital. Part of the city stood upon an island, which is gone entirely now, and part of it was built on the plain, while the remainder stretched southward over the rugged rising ground toward Mount Casius. Its stately handsome quarters were threaded by the branches of a shining stream, whose banks were planted with brilliant fruit trees, and skirted on all sides by mountain slopes covered with vineyards. It was one of sixteen cities founded by Prince Seleucus Nicator—one of the



ANTIOCH.

kings under the Emperor Alexander the Great—and named after his father, Antiochus; but it soon became more wealthy, more beautiful, and much more celebrated than all its namesakes. The story of its foundation is, that in May, B.C. 301, Seleucus made a sacrifice to the gods on the hill Silpius; afterward he repeated the ceremony, and while he was watching the auguries he saw an eagle carrying the flesh of the sacrifice to the foot of the hill Silpius. By this Seleucus understood that the gods pointed out to him

the site for a great city, which he began at once to build. He placed the citadel upon Mount Silpius, and built the city on the sloping ground that stretched between the hill and the river. It became the capital of Syria, and so many people flocked to it that before long the original town had to be enlarged. Then new quarters, each surrounded by a wall, were afterward added by other kings, so that Antioch became a *tetrapolis*, or city of four parts, which at the beginning of the Roman empire was as large as Paris is now.

The quarter on the island was connected with the others by five bridges, and in about 150 B.C. the whole city was encircled by fortifications. It was necessary for this frontier capital to be very stout. The walls were also very skillfully built, and no point was unprotected, even the crossing of a wild ravine. The level of the adjoining parts was kept by the parapets on the top, while the solid blockade went down to the great depths beneath. The top of the wall seems to have been constructed in the form of a flight of steps. Large towers of defense rose seventy or eighty paces apart, and on the hills these were from seventy to eighty feet in height, those in the plain from twenty-five to thirty feet. There are said to have been three hundred and sixty towers. They were about thirty feet square, and projected on each side of the wall, which was about eight feet in width. Low doors opened from the towers upon the parapet, which made the entire fortification like a chain of castles with a means of passage extending all around the city. Where the wall crosses the Aleppo Road was the entrance called Paul's Gate, which still stands; but the most important portal of the ancient city was the "iron gate." This was between steep hills, and was not only used for defensive purposes, but also contained a sluice by which the height of the water stored in the valley could be regulated. Not far from this gate was the rock-cavern, forming the ancient Church of St. John. The center of Antioch was laid out in a great public square, or covered colonnade, with four gates. From these stately streets lined with columns led in four directions to the outskirts of the city. Everywhere stood fine buildings; in all parts were streets and porticoes filled with such magnificent columns that they were called golden avenues. The principal street was about four miles long, crossing the city from east to west, with a broad road in the middle, and a narrower covered way or portico on each side, which were flanked by columns that stood in four parallel rows for the entire distance. From it others branched off, up to the higher parts of the city or down toward the river, and at every corner the porticoes of the main street were carried over to form an arch. A lofty monument with a statue of Apollo stood about midway along the avenue, where it was crossed at right angles by another, and a similar street that reached from the hill-side gardens on one side of the city to the Hympæum on the other side, on the bank of the river. All the public buildings were magnificent. There were the palace, the Senate House, the temple of Jupiter, burnished with gold, the theater for plays, amphitheatres for gladiator shows, and a great number

of public baths, all of which were almost, if not quite, as stately, gorgeous, and luxurious as those of Rome, after which they were copied.

In the year 64 B.C., when Syria was reduced to a Roman province, Pompey gave to Antioch the power of self-government. New temples, theaters, baths, and aqueducts were then built, and more important than all, a *basilica*, or Court of Justice, which was called the *Cæsarium*. In the suburbs of this brilliant city, which the ancients sometimes called the "Crown of the East," Seleucus founded the Grove of Daphne, which was



SYRIAN SEAPORT.

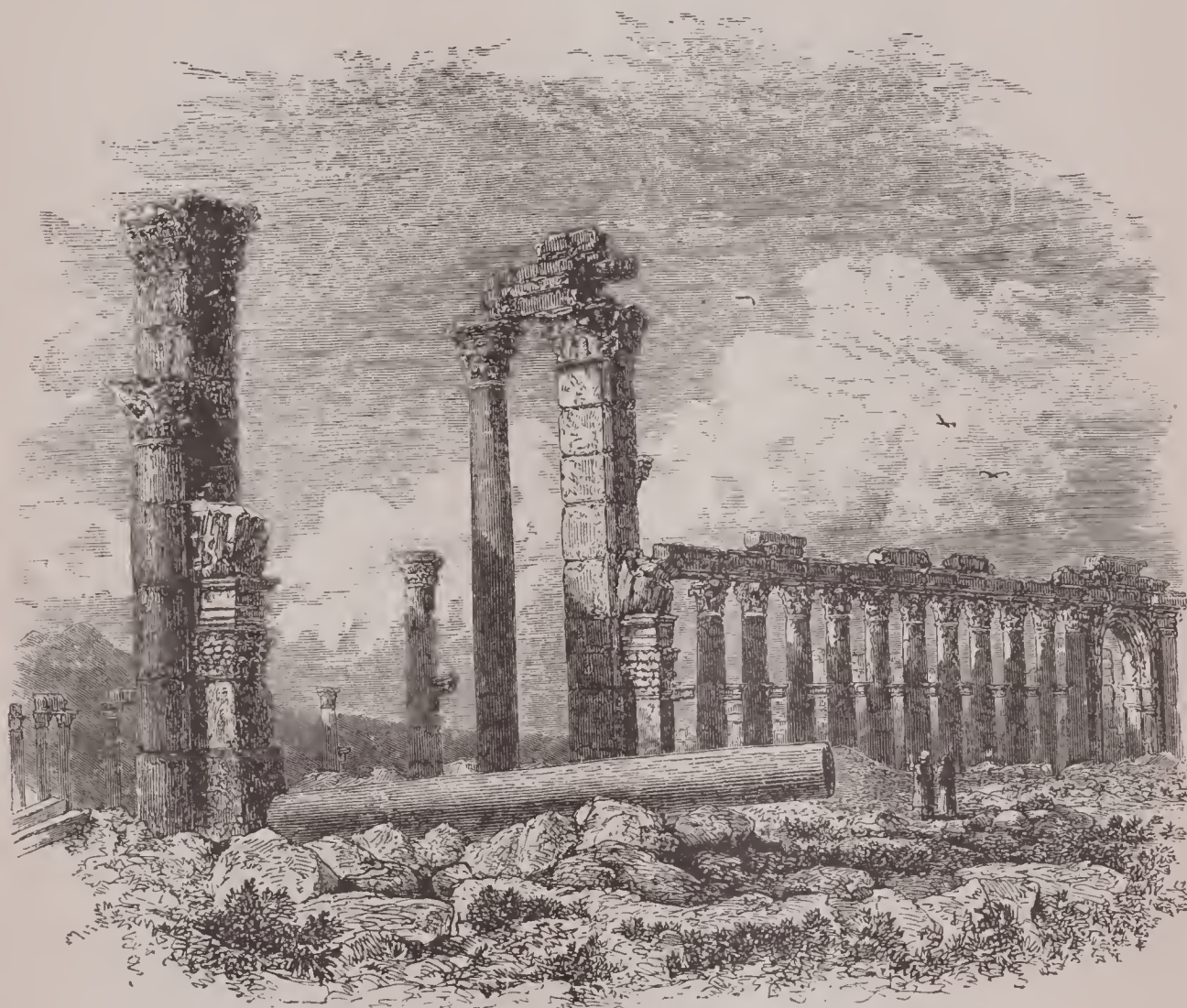
celebrated far and wide. It was intended both for worship and pleasure; it was fully ten miles in circumference, deeply bosomed in a thick grove of laurels and cypresses, and formed in the most sultry summers a cool shade through which the sun-heat never pierced. Many streams of purest water flowed from out the hills, which were crowned by temples, baths, and gymnasia. The Antiochians were a restless and pleasure-loving people. They were partly Greeks, and when the ancient rites of Greece were established,

the whole population easily took them up. A *stadium* was built, and when the Olympic games were celebrated the youths of the Syrian capital became athletes, throwing the quoits, wrestling and racing, and exercising daily in the gymnasium. A magnificent temple to Apollo was built, embowered in a grove of laurels and cypresses. The sumptuous sanctuary, enriched with gold and gems, and adorned by the most skillful of Grecian artists, was nearly filled by the colossal figure of the God of Light. The deity was represented as bending forward, apparently entreating the venerable mother to give to his embrace the beautiful but unwilling Daphne. Besides the temple of Apollo, Daphne contained temples to Diana, Venus, Isis, and other deities, all fitted up with great magnificence, as were also the baths, theaters, and other public buildings, where from time to time were held the revels of Daphne, which were not abolished until Christianity was established. It was at Antioch that the followers of Jesus were first called Christians, and there that Paul labored for some time, and then set out on his first missionary journey. It was also for many years the center and headquarters of missions to the heathen world. In the time of Chrysostom one-half of the two hundred thousand people dwelling here were Christians.

After the founding of Constantinople Antioch was no longer chief city of the East, but it flourished with a new dignity as the seat of the Christian religion. Churches of a new and handsome architecture rose among the beautiful old public buildings, and even Constantine divided his attentions from his new capital to adorn the grand old city and strengthen its harbor, which was called *Seleucia*. Among the population there were, especially in early times, a great many Jews; the people were rich, carrying on the chief trade of their vicinity, and attracting wealthy and cultivated people from all countries, but chiefly from Greece and Rome. Many men, distinguished for learning and their skill in art, lived here. But they were not a noble class of people altogether, being too fond of pleasures and luxuries, and not very pure-minded or refined. They were famous, above the folks of any other place, for biting and sarcastic wit, and for their ingenuity in making up nick-names; but this kind of smartness was just as dangerous then as it is now, and when the Antiochians "made fun" of the Persians, who invaded Syria under Chosroes in about 500 A.D., they did it to their own destruction, for the angered troops not only took the city but thoroughly demolished it. Justinian rebuilt it, but the place has had no real importance for ten or more centuries; it has always been subject to very severe earthquakes.

**Palmyra**, the city of palms, the "Tadmor in the Wilderness" of Scripture, was one of the proudest and mightiest capitals of Western Asia. It was founded by Solomon, and lay along the base of a white limestone ridge which runs from south-west to north-east, about midway between the Euphrates and Syria, at the end of his dominions. It stood in a beautiful oasis in the midst of the great Syrian Desert, half-way between Damascus and Thapsacus, where his kingdom reached the Euphrates, and where there

was the great passage across the stream, afterward called the "fatal ford." This city linked his dominions with the great highways of commerce to the north and north-east, and was at the same time a fine frontier station for the vast empire which he had overcome. But the history of Solomon's city of Tadmor is almost lost in that of Palmyra, by which name it was called when in later times it was capital of the empire of Zenobia.



THE GREAT COLONNADE, PALMYRA.

The fertile oasis, well watered and abounding in tall graceful palm trees, was overlooked by barren and naked mountains on the west, and skirted by desert wastes of sand on the east and south; and in its midst rose the towered walls and handsome palaces of the city, a bulwark against the wandering Bedouin hordes, and a center of traffic between the East and West. It reached great importance finally, and became a most wealthy,

flourishing, and important city under the Roman Empire of Trajan. But the greatest glory of the city was about a century after that time, when Odenathus, a Syrian, founded an empire there. He was murdered before long, but his wife, Zenobia, became monarch, and so strengthened the power of the domain that it included both the countries of Syria and Mesopotamia. For a short time Palmyra carried on an immense trade with Asia and Europe, and there were few places in all the world more rich and important or more beautifully built up with marble halls and palaces and imposing edifices of many different kinds, the most celebrated of which was the Temple of the Sun. A square court, about seven hundred and fifty feet on each side, was surrounded by a wall seventy feet in height. Within, a double colonnade parallel to the walls, formed cloisters similar to those of Herod's restored Temple at Jerusalem. Near the center, enclosed by Corinthian columns sixty-four feet high, was the shrine, or Temple proper. These columns supported an unbroken entablature, richly ornamented with festoons of fruit and flowers, held up at intervals by winged figures. The Great Colonnade ran nearly across the city, in four rows of columns, each having on its inner side a bracket or a statue. This colonnade contained above fifteen hundred columns, and ended in a magnificent triumphal arch, profusely decorated.

There were a great many large and beautiful fountains, which kept the air of the desert cool and delightful throughout all the city. Among the most fantastic of these fountains was one in the court of a palace. It was in the form of an enormous elephant of stone, throwing from his uplifted trunk a shower of cold, clear water, which was sometimes exquisitely perfumed. Rocks, rudely piled together to resemble some natural cascade, received the falling showers, which were then conducted by underground channels to lower parts of the grounds. In apartments opening upon the court there were luxurious couches, where idle people of the house reclined within sound of the murmur of falling waters, fanned by slaves or waited upon with drinks cooled by snow brought from the mountains of India, and the rare and delicious confections which only the art of the East seems able to supply.

Religious inscriptions show that the Palmyrenes worshiped a kind of Trinity. The first person they called *Baal-Samim*, "the god of the heavens; the second *Malak-bal*, who represented the sun; the third, *Agli-bal*, the moon.

Zenobia's husband was a colleague, or a sort of partner, with Gallicus in the Roman Empire; but when Aurelian became ruler, he marched against Zenobia with a large army, and after defeating her in several battles, besieged her in Palmyra. She tried to escape, but was captured and taken to Rome to grace the emperor's triumph. She was the most important sight in that great procession, not only because she was the queen of so celebrated a city and so great an empire, but also because she was very beautiful, and most gorgeously decked with splendid jewels. It is said that as she was led along the *Via Flaminia* she almost fainted from the weight of the gold chains upon her.

The people of Palmyra rebelled against the Roman garrison, after their queen was taken away, and to punish them Aurelian destroyed the city. It was rebuilt by Justinian, about three centuries after; but was pillaged by the Saracens, so that now there is only a small village amidst a field of ruins and tombs surrounded by sepulchres in the



TEMPLE AT BAALBEC.

mountain-sides, to mark its site. But these are among the most important monuments of ancient Syria; some are plain, and others very elaborate, many were built in the form of towers and filled with the bodies of the dead, and treasures of ornaments and statuettes. In one of them there were two statues, one of which was life size, with flowing robes and close jackets plaited and laced over the chest. One of these towers

is over thirty feet square at the base, and twenty-five feet square above the basement. It is one hundred and eleven feet in height, and comprises six stories, reached by stone stairs. Underground is an immense vault, filled with bones of wild animals and men and fragments of mummy linen. Running down the center of the building, opposite the entrance, is a long hall with a beautiful paneled stone ceiling. On either side of the hall are four recesses, about the length and breadth of a large coffin. Shelves were placed in these recesses, leaving room for dead bodies to be run in between them. The upper stories were like the first, except that they were not so highly ornamented and contained more recesses in the sides, some of them as many as eight. In this one tower were places for as many as four hundred and eighty bodies. In some of the tombs the recesses contain busts in relief, each having a short Palmyrene inscription, telling the name and parentage of the person whose portrait is given. It seems to have been the custom to embalm the body, place it in one of the *loculi*, or panels in the recess, and seal up the opening.

The ancient and mysterious city of **Baalbec** lay at the northern end of a low range of bleak hills about one mile from the base of Anti-Lebanon, and about forty miles north-west of Damascus. It was irregular in form, and surrounded by walls two miles in circumference, and skirted by a well-watered and delightful plain. It was once a most magnificent city, full of palaces, fountains, and beautiful monuments. Toward the building of these all Syria gave wealth and labor, for it was the chief seat of the deity Baal, the great sun-god of many ancient nations. He represented to the people of Western Asia about the same idea of the sun being lord or master of the universe, as the Bel or Belus of Assyria, Moloch of the Phœnicians, and the supreme deities of many other countries. The name of Baalbec meant the city of Baal, or the Sun, and so when the Greeks came into possession of it, after the conquests of Alexander, it was called Heliopolis, which had the same meaning in the Greek language.

The oldest records of this city are upon coins that were made in the days of the Roman power in the East. Neither the Bible nor any other of the very early histories speak of this city, and yet it certainly existed in those times, as miles of magnificent ruins now show. Being a religious capital, the chief buildings were probably temples, and most of the people were priests of Baal. But there were palaces and dwellings for all classes of devotees, who must have gone in great numbers, with much pomp and magnificence, to worship and make the great and costly sacrifices which they believed the god demanded. There were three chief temples, known as the Great Temple, the Temple of the Sun, and the Circular Temple. The Great Temple consists of a peristyle, courts, and portico, standing on an artificial platform. This was nearly thirty feet in height, and had long vaults underneath. The Great Court through which it was approached measured four hundred feet one way and four hundred and fifty the other, making a vast enclosure that was wonderfully rich in decorations, with chambers,



recesses, columns and friezes. The interior of each recess was ornamented with shell-topped niches, and over the recesses beautiful garlands of fruit and flowers were sculptured. At the western end of the court, on a still higher platform reached by a flight of steps, stood the Great Temple, with its stately Corinthian columns and wonderful sculptures and statuary. Egg and dice ornaments fill the deep mouldings, and lovely garlands hung below the roof. The effect is wonderfully rich and beautiful, from the profusion of sculpture and fret-work. The colossal walls on the north and west sides of the platform which supports the Great Temple are perhaps the greatest wonders of Baalbec. In this wall are three enormous stones, that you may have heard of, for they are very famous because they are so large—one being over sixty feet long, thirteen feet high, and of about the same thickness—and because they are twenty feet above the ground. This shows that there must have been some marvelous lifting power in those days. From these stones the Great Temple was long called “the Three-stoned.”

The Temple of the Sun is the most perfect and most imposing monument of ancient art in Syria. It stands on a platform somewhat lower than that of the Great Temple. It is larger than the Parthenon. The style is Corinthian, and the character of the decorations show that it was built about the same time as the Great Temple. Elaborate



A FALLEN PILLAR.

and delicate sculptures, representing fruit, flowers, vine-leaves, little figures with bunches of grapes in their hands, and cupids wound about with acanthus leaves, decorate the interior of this wonderfully beautiful house, in which the Syrians placed their shrines, their treasures, and statues dedicated to all the gods of the city. It is said that the Great Temple contained a golden statue of Jupiter, which was carried in procession through the streets of the city on festival days. The Circular Temple was smaller, and stood alone about two hundred yards to the south-east of the others. It was not as grand and pretentious as the first two, but was small, complete, and beautiful, according to the custom of temples dedicated to the worship of Venus, for whom it was probably

built by the Greeks. Beneath the temples there are underground corridors, where Roman soldiers once sought refuge from the fierce heat of a Syrian sun. The numbers of the legions or companies are still seen on the walls. On a hill-side in this ancient city there used to stand a tall Doric column, probably surmounted by a statue, over a burial-cave. Several sarcophagi were found in the cave, and on the lid of one there were some sculptures. On the hill-side above this column, and near it, are many rock-tombs.

At the quarry, a short distance from the city, there lies a stone, seventy-one feet in length by fourteen in depth, and thirteen in width, weighing probably fifteen hundred tons, which is more than six times the weight of Cleopatra's Needle. It has lain here for hundreds of years, already shaped for some building, but never used.

On the route between Syria and Eastern Asia, mid-way between Antioch and Hierapolis on the Euphrates, lies **Aleppo**, which was known in ancient times as **Berœa**. This name was probably given to it by Seleucus Nicator, who founded Antioch, and it was kept until the time of the Saracens. It stood on a little stream called Naly-el-Haleb. Tradition says that the patriarch Abraham, after milking his cows used to distribute the milk to the poor people, who gathered at the foot of the hill, and when he was ready cried out, "Haleb, Haleb,"—"he has milked." The Arabs say that Abraham, when on his way to Canaan, spent some time on the castle hill, and a stone trough is shown into which it is said his cattle used to be milked. The city, part of which is still standing, was built upon several small hills and intervening valleys, and surrounded by a towered-wall. The situation is a strange one, on the borders of a desert, seventy miles from the sea, in the midst of an unfruitful country. "Castle Hill" rises in the middle of the town; it was surrounded by a massive wall, and a moat that was crossed by a bridge of seven arches. Double gates were set for the defense of the bridge, and the steep ascent leading to the top of the hill was dotted with houses for the garrison and bazaars or shops. Under the hill there was a subterranean chamber, with a roof upborne by four columns built into the walls. At one of the gates near the hill, there is a stone bearing part of an ancient inscription. When the modern Aleppines pass it they rub their fingers over the letters and then kiss them. There is a tradition that Zachariah, father of John the Baptist, lies buried where the Great Mosque is. The population of ancient Aleppo was probably about a hundred and fifty thousand, in its most prosperous days; it is now a little less than half that number. But the city is even yet one of the handsomest and finest in the country. It is an important center for the inland trade of Asia, its citizens are celebrated in all parts of the East for their elegant manners.

**Jerusalem**, called by the Arabs *El-Kuds* ("The Holy"), has stood for at least thirty centuries on the summit of a mountain ridge extending in length from the plain of Esdraelon to the desert of Beersheba, and in breadth from the plains of Sharon and

Philistia to the valley of the Jordan. Bleak limestone crowns lie along the summit of this ridge, separated by ravines. In the midst of these rather desolate environs, two valleys open, one is the *valley of Kidron*, the other the *valley of Hinnom*. The ancient city stood on the ridge between them, which is itself divided into two parts by the *Tyropæan*, or cheese-makers' valley. The one on the west, considerably the larger and loftier, is the Zion of Scripture, while that on the east is Moriah. Still loftier crowns



BETHLEHEM FROM THE SHEPHERDS' FIELDS.

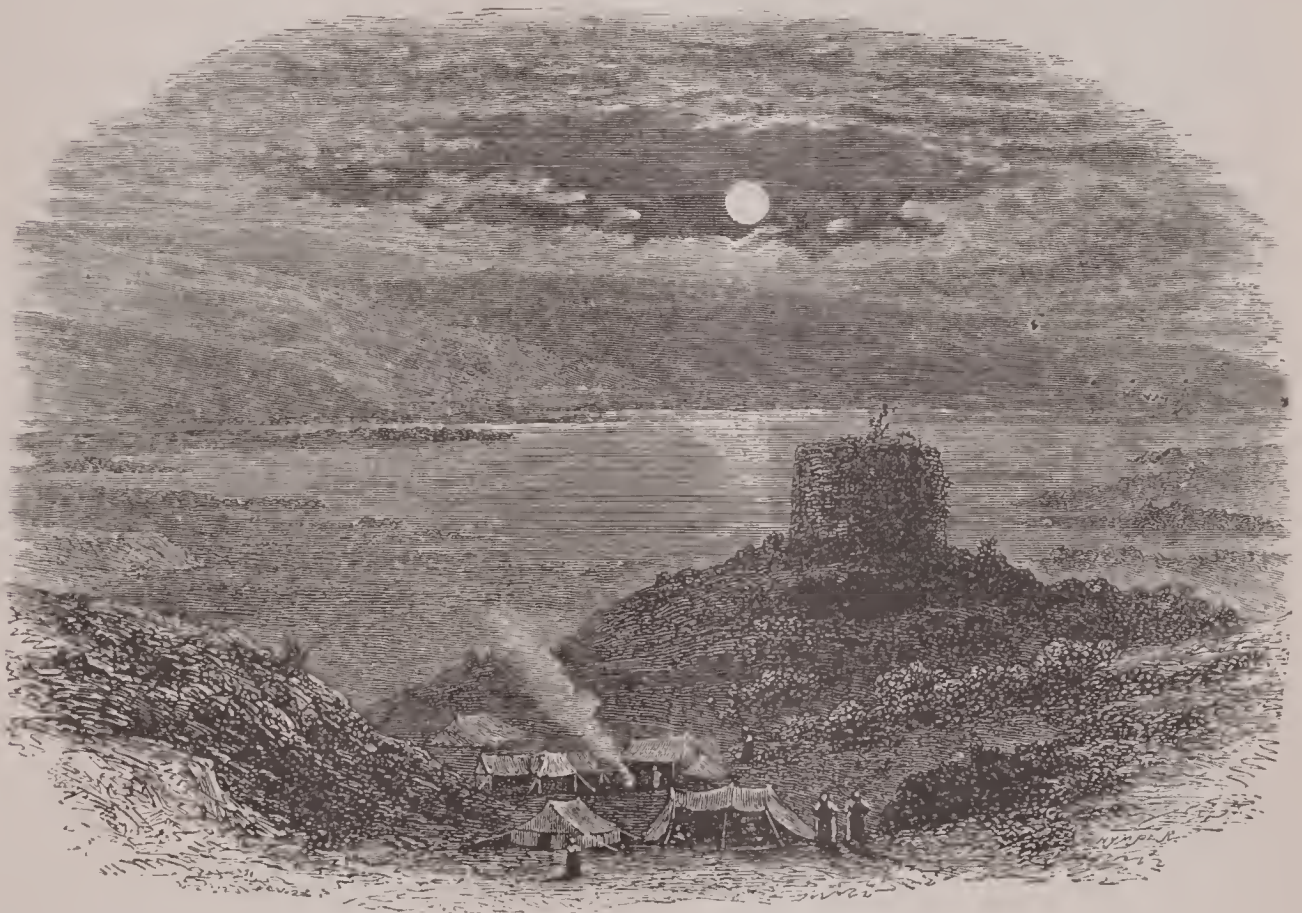
rise all around the site, with openings here and there through which are glimpses of the distant country. The ancient city, called the "City of David," also by Josephus, "the Upper City," was built on Zion, and, surrounded by walls as well as by deep valleys, it occupied a position of great security. Moriah, the "sacred hill," was then connected by a bridge over the Tyropæan with Mount Zion; on the northern brow of which, on a crest of rock thirty cubits high, there rose three great towers—Hippicus, Phasaëlus, and

Mariamme. At a little distance was a place for games, called the Xystus, which the royal palace overlooked, and which was also connected with the great towers, while both Xystus and palace were connected by a bridge with the Temple.

The most ancient name of Jerusalem was Salem, the Foundation, or the Vision of Peace. Afterward it was called Jebus, because it belonged to the Jebusites, and the present name is thought to be the two names combined. The city consisted of four parts, built on four hills, Zion, Akra, Moriah, and Bezetha. Zion, upon which stood the "Upper City," was the first spot in Jerusalem occupied by buildings. An ancient citadel stood here; it was also the burial-place of David and fourteen kings who ruled after him. Akra is called the "Lower City," to distinguish it from Zion, "the Upper City," and this lay opposite to Mount Moriah, from which it was separated by a broad valley. That was the hill upon which Abraham built the altar to sacrifice his son Isaac, we are told by Josephus and many other old historians; it was also the site of the Temple. Bezetha, or New City, is a broad irregular ridge with steep sides. The circumference of the ancient city was about four miles and a half, and the regular population was nearly seventy thousand; but during the yearly feasts there were multitudes thronging every part of the city, and encamping on the surrounding heights. Josephus says that at one time during the feast of the Passover, there were in and around Jerusalem two million, seven hundred thousand people. The fame of the city first rose in the time of David; for about seven years after the valiant young shepherd became king of Israel he resolved to remove the capital from the far away Hebron toward the center of the country. His choice fell upon Jerusalem, which was a fair and likely place for the seat of the great Hebrew empire. It was held by the nation of the Jebusites, but in those days, if a king wanted a place, he made war on those who possessed it, and took it if he could. So David attacked Jerusalem, and gained the lower city at once; but the fortress of the Jebusites was the citadel. They felt so sure that this could not be taken, that they are said to have manned the battlements with lame and blind men. This was an insult, which David felt bitterly. "That man," he cried, "who first scales the rocky side of yonder fortress, and kills a Jebusite, shall be chief captain of the host of Israel!" Many warriors rushed forward, but Joab distanced them all, and gained the prize. The others pressed after him, and so the citadel of Zion fell into the hands of the Great King, and Jerusalem became the capital of Israel in 1048 B.C. Great works were begun here, then, in laying out the city in fortifications and buildings. For thirty-three years the celebrated king ruled in this lofty city, and kept continually at work to carry out the two great tasks of his life, which were to establish the worship of Jehovah in the stronghold of Israel, and to extend the domains of that kingdom from the Red Sea to the Euphrates.

He was a mighty conqueror, and compelled one tribe after another to yield to his armies, and he also spread great prosperity in Judah and the new kingdom of Israel, by

encouraging navigation and trade, by carefully arranging the form of government, and by founding a higher and a lower court of justice. David is well known as the author of the Psalms, which are beautiful Oriental poems. They are all religious verses, and show every shade of spiritual feeling, from faith and joy in God's goodness to overwhelming sorrow for the writer's own sin. David was born in the little village of Bethlehem, and belonged to the same family into later generations of which Christ came, about ten centuries later. The village is still in existence, about five miles south of Jerusalem, in the



MOUNTAINS OF MOAB, OPPOSITE THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH, ON THE EASTERN SHORE OF THE DEAD SEA.

midst of a country of great interest to all who are familiar with the Bible. Away to the east are the plains of Jordan, with the mountains of Moab beyond the Dead Sea, and on all sides are mountains, plains, and valleys, where the people of God passed the early centuries of their eventful and often troublous existence. Zion was chosen for the site of the Tabernacle, or tent-temple, and to that hill the Ark of the Covenant was taken from Gibeah. This was the citadel of Kirjath-jearim, or "city of forests," on the road

between Jerusalem and the city of Lydda, nearer the Mediterranean coast. Many of the psalms of David were made in reference to the removal of the ark and to its being safely established in the city. The king's palace of cedar-wood was upon Zion's Hill, and opposite, upon Moriah, he began to build the great temple, which was finished by his son Solomon. This was the most important, the most splendid, and the most famous building in the great city. The plans and nearly all the preparations for the materials were made by David; he had secured aid from many sources, especially from Hiram, King of Tyre, who willingly gave great assistance to his old friend's son Solomon, when he began to carry out his father's design in the great work. All the arrangements were so complete that no sound of axe or hammer was heard about the temple during the whole seven years of its building,

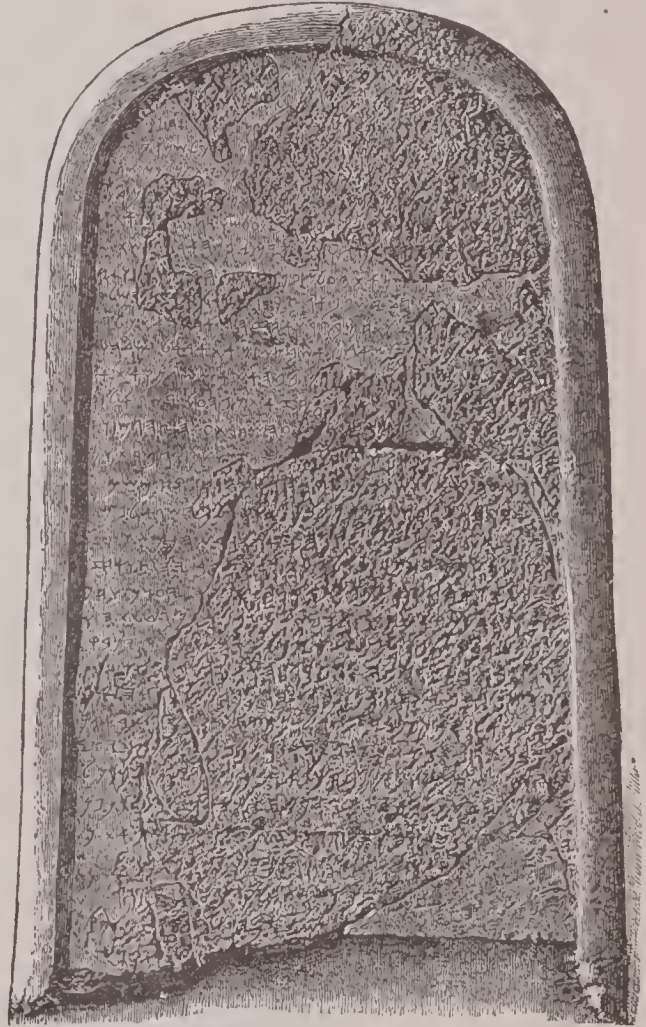
“ Like some tall palm, the noiseless fabric grew.”

The general plan of this most celebrated sanctuary was after the Tabernacle, but in all points twice the size. Outer walls formed a vast square of about six hundred feet, in the center of which was the comparatively small structure of the temple, gleaming with a profusion of gold ornamentation. It was of oblong shape, and had three parts; a deep porch extending across the front, and supported by two great brass pillars, called Jachin and Boaz, adorned with lily-work and pomegranates. This led to the Holy Place, or outer hall, which was about twice as large as the Porch. Here there was the Altar of Incense, made of cedar overlaid with gold, and beside it were seven golden candle-sticks, and ten golden tables of shew-bread, and a great number of golden vessels used in the religious services. In the center of the place there was a square hall, containing the sacred Ark, and called the Holy of Holies. The walls and curtains shut it off from the view of any persons in the Holy Place. The whole interior of the temple was lined with wood-work richly carved and overlaid with gold. We are told that the dedication of this great sanctuary was the grandest ceremony that ever took place among the Israelitish people. The time chosen was the Feast of Tabernacles, the most joyous festival of the Jews. After the labors of the field, and the gathering in of the vintage, the people went to Jerusalem from all parts of the wide territories of Solomon. The king himself, as a priest, was in his linen ephod, the royal robes being laid aside; and a full body of the holy men brought the ark in a grand procession from the tabernacle on Zion to the rest prepared for it beneath the spreading wings of two cherubim in the Holy of Holies. No alterations were made in the ark; this was the same as it had always been, and contained only the two tables of the law which Moses had placed in it at Sinai. When it was set down the chorus of the Levites, with all instruments of music, and clad in white linen robes, burst forth in praise of Jehovah: “ For He is good; for His mercy endureth forever.” Prayers and burnt-offerings of thousands of oxen and sheep were made, and the psalms of David were sung to an accompaniment of many

instruments of music. A great feast was held that lasted for two weeks—seven days for the regular Feast of the Tabernacles, and seven for the dedication of the temple. Then Solomon dismissed the multitudes, and they returned to their homes “glad and merry in heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel, His people.”

This temple stood for four hundred and twenty-three years, when it was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar; but after the conquest of Persia Cyrus ordered that it be rebuilt, and the fifty-four hundred vessels which Nebuchadnezzar had taken away be restored. The Second Temple, begun B.C. 534, was dedicated nineteen years later. It was situated on a rocky hill of Moriah, which was surrounded from the base with a triple wall, and had a noble colonnade crowning the embankment on one side. The sustaining walls of the outer courts were built up from a depth of about five hundred feet. The colonnades, double throughout, were supported by pillars about forty feet high, each a single stone of pure white marble. The ceilings were of paneled cedar, and the open court was covered with pavement laid in squares. Between the outer and inner courts rose a stone balustrade, five feet high, of exquisite workmanship. Within the balustrade was an ascent by fourteen steps to a terrace encircling the wall of the inner court, and from this terrace, five steps more led to the inner court, which was surrounded by a wall

over sixty feet high on the outside, but only about forty inside. Within this inner court was the most sacred enclosure, containing the Temple itself, which none but the priests might enter. To this enclosure there was an ascent from the inner court of twelve steps. This Temple proper was rebuilt by Herod, who also erected some magnificent cloisters encircling the outer court. In the southern side of the outer court were double gates, and on its western side were four gates, one of which connected the Temple with the royal palace. There was no gate on the east or north side. It is said that Herod enlarged the area of the temple to twice its former extent.



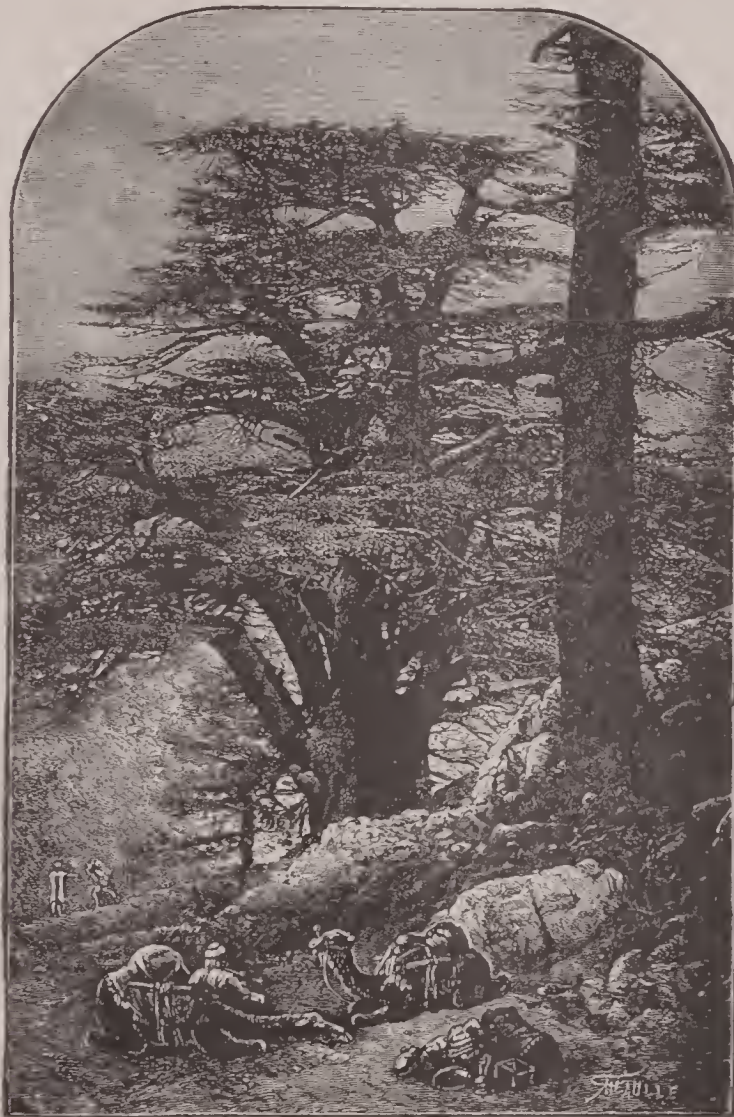
THE MOABITE STONE.

The cloisters of the Temple were very remarkable. Along the southern side of the outer court ran the cloister of Herod—the *Stoa Basilica*, or Public Porch. This consisted of four rows of Corinthian columns, forming nave and aisles. The aisles were thirty feet wide and fifty feet high. The nave was forty-five feet wide, and one hundred feet high. The columns were single shafts of white marble, and the roofs of cedar-wood were exquisitely carved. The nave was exactly opposite the bridge leading from Zion to the Temple, and corresponded to it in breadth.

*Solomon's Porch*, where Jesus used to walk, ran along the eastern side of the Temple court. This porch, or *stoa*, was a double range of cloisters between three rows of columns. It was of great height, and occupied a commanding position on the eastern brow of Mount Moriah. There were also cloisters on the two remaining sides. The general plan of this noble and striking Temple resembled that of the Temple of the Sun at Palmyra, with cloisters somewhat like those at Baalbec. The sumptuous palace of King Solomon, beautifully planned and richly decorated, stood near the Temple. The greatest power as well as the greatest splendor of Jerusalem was reached during the reign of this monarch. His palace, which was not finished until four years after the completion of the temple, was by far the most magnificent residence that had ever been raised. It was built after the style of the Assyrian palaces, but with much more splendor. It was built in the Acra, looking toward the south side of the temple, and for it the rarest of all materials and most skillful of workmen in the East, were brought together. The principal building situated within the palace was, as in all Eastern palaces, the great hall of state and audience, called The House of the Forest of Lebanon, probably from the rows of pillars supporting it. These were made out of the famous cedars of the distant mountains, which, far to the north of the Holy City, separated Syria from the narrow strip of Phœnician country along the Mediterranean shore. There was a long hall joined to the House of the Forest of Lebanon by a cedar porch, called the Tower of David. Outside of this there were hung a thousand golden shields, and within sat the king in all his imperial splendor. Opposite, there was another large column-supported hall called the Porch of Judgment. A great square altar stood in the center of the vast court, which was enclosed on all the other sides by the household apartments of the king, adjoining the spacious halls. Across one end was the Palace of Pharaoh's Daughter, and opposite that, beyond the altar of the Great Court, there was a stately and beautiful Porch of Pillars, where the ordinary business of the palace was transacted, where the king received all usual visitors. Behind this were most of the private apartments of the palace, surrounding three open courts. In the center of the left-hand portion lay the Inner Court, adorned with gardens and fountains, and surrounded by cloisters for shade; corresponding to that on the right division, there were two smaller courts for the attendants and guards and the women of his household, whose apartments were grouped in suites around these paved and handsomely adorned open-



ings. Solomon built an inclined road in an underground passage, leading from his palace up to the platform of the temple. About the whole of the first half of his reign was occupied in these and other works toward establishing the religion of Jehovah and his own royal state in Jerusalem. The entire empire was in a state of peace; and year



ONE OF THE CEDARS OF LEBANON.

by year the king developed the resources of the country and pushed its commerce in every way possible to add to the treasure already gathered by his father. He was by far the greatest man of his time, not only in imperial power and wealth, but also in wisdom and learning. His judgment was so true, and his knowledge of right and wrong so clear that greater praise of judgment can scarcely be given than to say a person is as

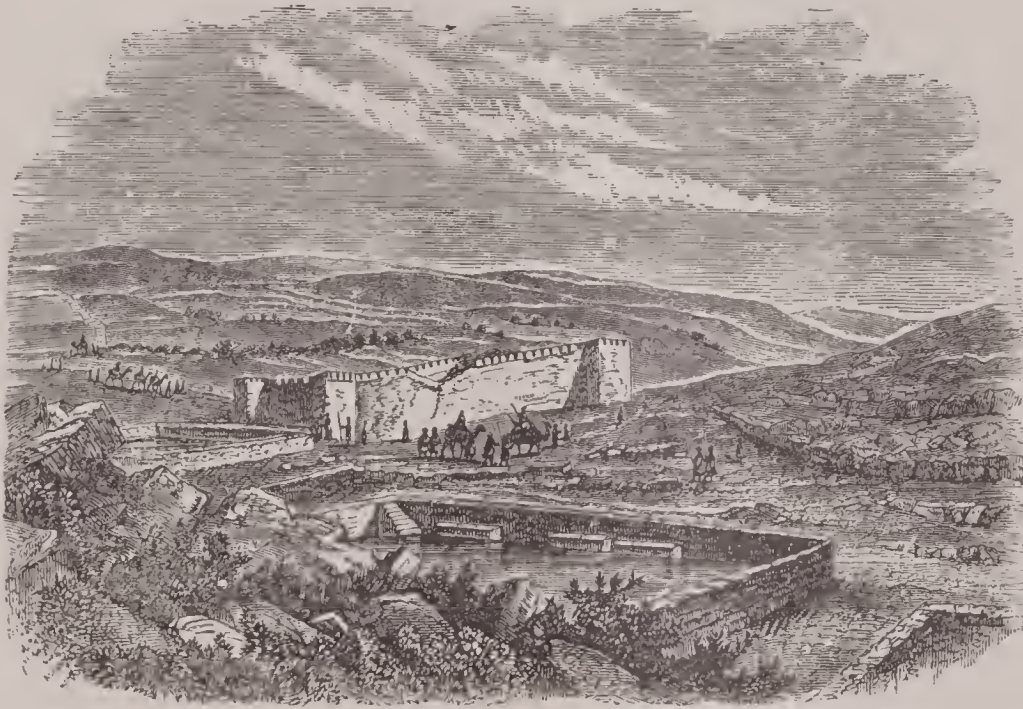
wise as Solomon. He was also the most learned man, and the most talented poet of his time. His works on science have been lost; but the Canticles, or Song of Songs, the Ecclesiastes and Proverbs in the Bible are believed to have been his; and there is scarcely anything finer or more beautiful in all the ancient Oriental writings. Beside the descriptions of him in the Bible, there are many Eastern legends, which relate glowing stories of him. These spell his name Suleiman, and describe him as the lord and master of everything under the sun, the most wealthy of all created men, whose wisdom and power were as limitless as his riches. But his wonderful genius, his wisdom, power and wealth were shamefully over-shadowed in the latter part of his life by his own neglect of the wisdom he taught others. He now did the opposite of what had seemed right and good to him before; he became a selfish, arrogant tyrant, which turned the feelings of his people from love and trust into hatred and discontent. Upon his death a revolt broke out among the conquered kingdoms, which caused the downfall of the Jewish nation forever.

The mountain summits, the hill-slopes, and the fair peaceful valleys about the Holy City are studded with tombs; the remains of Solomon, David, and other kings were laid near the spot on which they lived. There, too, the prophets were buried. Their tombs are reached through a long gallery leading downward to a circular chamber, about twenty-four feet in diameter and ten feet high. This may also be entered by a hole in the roof. From it run three high and narrow galleries, two of which are parallel, with long cross galleries, where there are the tombs of Zacharias, Absalom, St. James, Jehoshaphat, and many kings and great men who walked the streets and mingled with the multitudes of the celebrated ancient city.

The beauty and magnificence of Solomon's court were never again equaled in Jerusalem after the king of Babylon—Nebuchadnezzar—"burned it with fire." From that time it saw many changes. One conqueror took it from another, pillaging or rebuilding. The Eastern monarchs wrested it from each other; the Romans captured it; and in 66 A.D., when the Jews revolted against the foreign conquerors, Titus obtained it again for Rome; but he did so by one of the most terrible sieges known in history. Hundreds of thousands of Jews are said to have perished, many killing themselves, when all hope was lost, by throwing themselves from the walls, or into the flames of the burning city. The beautiful Temple was destroyed, and all the houses and walls were thrown down. Under the emperor Hadrian it was rebuilt and named *Ælia*, after his family name *Ælius*. But the religious emperor Constantine gave it the old name again, and the Holy City became a great place for Christian pilgrims to visit. It is now sacred to the people of the Mohammedan religion also, and there are hundreds of men and women of both faiths who go to it every year. But they do not see any of the old-time grandeur, for modern Jerusalem is a city of narrow, crooked, dirty streets, with the ruins of centuries scattered

among its Jewish and Mohammedan buildings. The population is less than twenty-five thousand, or about one-fourth that of Albany, New York.

The port of Jerusalem in the time of David was **Joppa**, which stood on the Mediterranean coast, about thirty miles north-west of the Holy City. It was also called Yafa or Jaffa, which means Beauty, and was probably given on account of the lovely picture made by the city and its surroundings of hills and sea. It stood on a low rounded hill, between the Mediterranean and the plain of Sharon. Luxuriant orchards of orange, lemon, date, and fig-trees stretched away on the land side like a "sea of green adjoining that of blue." Pliny says it existed before the flood, and Strabo describes it as the place where Andromeda, the Ethiopian princess, was exposed to the sea-monster because her mother said she was more beautiful than the Nereids, or nymphs of the sea. In Pliny's



SOLOMON'S POOLS, OUTSIDE SOUTHERN WALL OF JERUSALEM.

days chains were shown in the rocks to which she was said to have been bound until Perseus killed the monster and rescued her. Josephus says that the city was founded by the Phœnicians, and in the Bible it is first mentioned in the distribution of the land by Joshua as marking the border of the tribe of Dan. To this port was carried the timber from Lebanon, used in the building of both the first and second Temple. From this port Jonah set sail for Tarshish, when he was fleeing from the presence of the Lord. Pottery was manufactured here, and the potter and his wheel, with his heap of prepared clay and jar of water by his side, may be seen now as he was in the ancient Bible days. The potter, taking a lump of clay in his hand, placed it on top of the

revolving wheel and smoothed it into a cone something like the upper end of an old-fashioned sugar-loaf. Then, thrusting his thumb into its top, he opened a hole down the center, which constantly enlarged as he pressed upon it, giving it any shape he pleased. Now and then the growing jar, from some defect perhaps, or because the potter has taken too little clay, is suddenly crushed into a shapeless mass, and the work is begun anew. These vessels were extremely delicate; and were broken frequently by merely putting them upon the floor.

It was to Joppa that St. Peter came when he raised Tabitha from the dead, and there also he saw the vision which gave him a much better and broader idea of the aim of Christianity than he ever understood or thought of before. Scarcely any town has met with such disasters as Joppa, but it is of late years rising in prosperity, and the present population is about fifteen thousand.

One of the most faithful and generous friends of David and Solomon, and of the Hebrew monarchy, was the Phœnician king Hiram. His court was at the city of **Tyre**, a long way north of Jerusalem, where the Eastern Mediterranean washed the shore of the land of Phœnicia. This was a part of what is now Syria, that lay along the coast north of Palestine. The name was given by the Greeks, and meant either a palm country or a red country. Tyre was the chief city of this country; it was powerful as early as 1200 B.C. During Solomon's reign, two hundred years later, it had the largest commerce of any place on the Mediterranean, and also held the port of Elath on the Red Sea, from which its ships sailed into the Indian Ocean. Tyre was a double city. One part, called Palætyrus—Old Tyre—or sometimes continental Tyre, lay on the mainland. On two rocky islands in front of this lay the sea-port, probably connected with it by a mighty causeway in the sea. A great wall, built of massive blocks of stone, kept out the sea, and formed wharves for the loading and unloading of a great number of vessels from nearly every port that was known. The island portion was almost entirely occupied by such buildings as store-houses, manufactories, and arsenals; these were fine and substantial, being well built for their use; but on the mainland the quarters were celebrated far and wide for their handsome appearance. Numerous castles, towers, palaces, and temples flanked the sea-wall or covered the rising ground beyond. In the courts of the houses, the streets, and public squares there were beautiful gardens and fountains. Some of those old fountains and their reservoirs are now among the most remarkable works in Syria. They stand about a quarter of a mile from the shore, and are called the fountains of Rasel-Ain. There are four standing close to one another, fed by water gushing up from the bottom of artificial cisterns. They used all to be connected with the great canal, which carried the water to the public places of the city and into the paved courts of the beautiful dwellings of the famous merchant princes. The commerce of ancient Tyre was carried on both by caravans and by ships on the sea, from Abyssinia and Arabia on the south, from Armenia and Georgia on the north,

from India and the utmost islands of Greece, trade flowed constantly into this “Tyrus of perfect beauty.” The fair city was “made glorious in the midst of the sea,” and the richest products of every known country came to her ports. This rich trade was described by the prophet Ezekiel in quaint Oriental language:

Thou art situate at the entry of the sea, a merchant of the people for many isles. Thy borders are in the midst of seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. They have made all thy ship-boards of fir trees of Senir; they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee; of oaks have they made thine oars; thy benches of ivory. Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple, that which covers thee.



THE VALLEY OF SHECHEM, ONE OF THE CITIES OF REFUGE AND THE FIRST CAPITAL OF THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL.

Riches, fairs, merchandise, mariners, and men of war—all that was desirable from all the cities and countries of the world—are described by the prophet as having found their way to the city. The manufacturers and artisans were among the most skillful in the world. Hiram sent many of them to work upon the temple and palace at Jerusalem, and their celebrity spread to all countries. They had particular skill in making dyes. The rich crimson of the “Tyrian purple” was so beautiful that it was called the royal color, and worn by kings. It was admired in the distant west as well as the east, for Homer sung of

“Belts,  
That rich with Tyrian dye, refulgent glowed.”

It was obtained from a kind of shell-fish known as the *Murex*, which is still found all

along this coast. Tyre was as important in ancient history as in commerce. It was a fair and beautiful possession, which nearly all the old conquerors wished to make their own. In about 720 B.C., Sargon, King of Assyria, spent five years in besieging it, and finally had to give up; and almost two centuries afterward Nebuchadnezzar met with only half success after a siege of thirteen years; and it was not until more than two centuries after that it yielded to the powerful Alexander, after a determined attack that lasted seven months, in about the year 332 B.C. She had troubles of her own many times, and suffered losses, especially when Dido and her colony suddenly departed with a new fleet, weighted down with men and treasure; but Alexander was the first foreigner to entirely wrest the city out of the hands of the Phœnicians. The great trade, part of which had been gradually drawn away by Carthage, was now almost entirely absorbed by the new port of Alexandria, and the harbors and roadsteads of the "mistress of the seas" were no longer the wonder of the world.

After a while it was restored and rebuilt in Roman times, and it once more became a great seat of trade; for the Phœnicians were the kind of people whose energy can never be put down. Some people think that Tyre was built by a colony from **Sidon**, which was also Phœnician, and a sister-city situated about twenty miles north of Tyre, on the shores of the blue Mediterranean, near the modern town known as Sarda, "sitting in the sea." It was one of the first cities in the world, and is believed to have been built by Zidon, the oldest son of Canaan. Joshua called the city "Sidon the Great," and Homer celebrates the wealth and skill and prosperity of the Zidonians. The walls of ancient Sidon embraced a large area; her commodious double harbors were crowded with ships from every coast, and long lines of caravans brought to her doors the luxuries and treasures of every eastern land. Secure in her strength, she "dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians," and none dared to molest her. It was built with stout walls, towers, palaces, and temples on a rising mound, with the sea on the north and west, and a river bed forming a natural moat on the south, while on the east it was protected by high hills. In the time of Sidon's greatest prosperity—nearly three thousand years ago—it was the leading city of Phœnicia; it was also the oldest city of that nation, and was looked upon as the headquarters of the entire country, being familiarly called the "Metropolis," or the "Great City." The name of Sidonia, or Zidonia, was often given to Phœnicia itself; for the people, the works, and the power of this great city were typical of the whole land. There is scarcely a nation of the very early times more interesting than the Phœnicians; it was distinguished for industry, commerce, and navigation. The people were much like the Hebrews, with a similar language. Perhaps they both came from the same race at first; but they were a separate nation, living on the south-eastern coasts of the Mediterranean before the fifteenth century B.C., when the Israelites went into Canaan. The Phœnicians were different from almost all other ancient people, because, as an English writer says, they were colonizers not conquerors; peaceful

merchants, not fighting meddlers ; intrepid and enterprising seamen, not bold and ambitious soldiers ; industrious and ingenious workmen and creators, not ruthless and wanton destroyers of the labors of their fellow-men. They did a great deal toward the world's civilization, because they made and scattered useful things and the arts of manufacture, because they spread knowledge and culture, all of which they partly wrought out in their own land, and partly received from the many foreign countries they visited. With them the most desirable qualities of men were not brute-like courage and military valor,



SIDON.

which could make enemies and conquer them ; but such courage as, combined with skill, enabled them to be good seamen and explorers. Intelligence and ingenuity were dearer to them than the spoils of war, or extension of empire. Their colonies were established for the sake of enterprise rather than dominion ; that is to spread their arts and enlarge their trade, not for the glory of subduing other people to their will. The narrow strip of land of the mother country of Phoenicia lay chiefly between Mount Lebanon and the south-eastern coast of the Great Sea. It was a fertile land, rich in timber trees and

fruits, where pines, firs, cypresses, sycamores, and cedars grew in great forests, and groves of figs, olives, dates, pomegranates, citrons, and almonds filled the valleys and engirdled other cities as they did Sidon.

The country was not united into one great independent state, but was made up of separate cities and colonies, each of which had its allies or enemies among the others, although sometimes all would unite against a foreign invasion or any danger that threatened them alike. Every city was governed by a king or petty chief, while under him, or with him, there was a body of judges—either members of the aristocracy or men elected by the people—who had a share in the government. But the main interest of the land was in commerce and manufacture, and the matters of government—so important to the Greeks—were of comparatively small account. Their prosperity was at its height from the eleventh to the sixth century B.C., and it was during that era that they established many colonies on the coasts and islands of the Mediterranean. Being great navigators, they never lacked courage to try unknown parts of the sea; while they were so thrifty and enterprising that wherever they went they planted a settlement. Cyprus, Rhodes, the Ægean Sea Islands, Sardinia, Sicily, the Balearic Islands, Cilicia, and Spain were peopled by them, while the most adventurous even went beyond the Pillars of Hercules—two great rocks which stood at the entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar—out of the Mediterranean upon the Atlantic Ocean. One party founded the city of Cadiz in Spain, or the ancient city of Gades on the same site; and others crossed the stormy waters of the modern Bay of Biscay to the Scilly Isles and coast of Cornwall in Britain, or went to the Canaries, or the Azores; and one of the parties hired by Necho, King of Egypt, went around Africa from the Red Sea to the Nile. In the Eastern Seas there were Phœnician trading-places on the Arabian and Persian Gulfs. These opened communication from the eastern coast of Africa to Western India, and Ceylon.

Thus it was that the wide trade of Sidon grew, and afterward of her more powerful daughter-city Tyre, and still later of her yet more commanding grand-daughter Carthage. These celebrated Phœnician centers one after another controlled the commerce of the ancient world from the earliest of seafaring times, till their art spread over the earth and became common property. Beside carrying their wares and manufactures abroad, they did a large import trade; what they did not produce themselves they got from others, partly for their own use, but chiefly to send out again to other places where it was rare and would bring good prices. Thus history-writers show us, to Sidon and to Tyre there were brought the wealth of every land: spices—especially myrrh and frankincense—of Arabia; ivory, ebony, and cotton goods of India; linen yarn and corn from Egypt; wool and wine from Damascus; embroideries from Babylon and Nineveh; pottery from Attica; horses and chariots from Armenia; copper from the shores of the Euxine Sea; lead from Spain; and tin from Cornwall. In return for these, or along with the cargoes made up for exportation, Phœnicia sent out quantities of her own



products, principally woods, fruits, glassware, and rich dyes, especially the Tyrian purple, which was used to border royal robes. The first glass in the world was made in ancient Sidon; it was partly manufactured from fine white sand found in plentiful quantities near the headland called Mount Carmel. It was a novelty and a luxury, and was in great demand in all elegant cities, and brought extravagant prices. Gathering wealth,



ANCIENT CITY GATE IN SYRIA.

or money-making as we would say, was the great object of the Phœnicians. They perfected themselves in manufacturing and arts, for that; they explored the world for new markets for their wares, and for new wares for their markets; and they even did a kidnapping and slave trade besides using all the lawful means they knew. Their eagerness for riches was of more benefit to the world than to themselves, for, while they became selfish and arrogant, they were the means of finding out and telling other nations

many important and useful things, and of supplying less ingenious and enterprising people with their articles and also their arts. "Phœnician drinking-cups of silver and of gold, and Sidon's works in brass were famous, and her weavers were skilled in making cloth of flax and of cotton grown and spun in Egypt; and they were the best ship-builders and the most famous miners of their times, beside being great dyers, weavers, metalists, and glass-makers. All of science and arts that any nation could give, they were able to develop and improve upon, and then to spread far and wide. Their most important legacy to the world was the alphabet, for it was they who made a sign to stand for a sound, as an improvement upon the difficult writing-language of the Egyptian hieroglyphs, and from which, through the Greeks and the Romans, we have our alphabet. The Phœnicians gave the world a great deal in material things; but, excepting the alphabet, no such intellectual, moral, or political improvements came from them as from Greece and Rome; in these things they had a low standing. The people rolled in wealth, and had many bad ways. Their enterprise and industry we admire, but because they pushed these only for the money they would bring, their great city was a vanity fair, gorgeous and beautiful with all that wealth could provide; but its people were worldly, unhappy, and sometimes degraded.

The Sidonian ladies were extravagantly fond of gold and silver ornaments, and bedecked themselves with chains, bracelets, necklaces, anklets, and rings without number. Strings of coins were worn around the forehead, suspended from the neck, and falling down even to the waist; and their large loose garments were most elaborate in material and style.

Sidon was one of the cities which Joshua named for the Israelites, but instead of ever belonging to them, it was often in arms against them, either by itself or in league with some of their deadliest enemies. After a while it was conquered by its own city of Tyre, but the Sidonians preferred a foreign yoke to that; and from that time owned allegiance to Assyria, then to Chaldæa, and then to Persia. With the last empire it kept a sort of independence, and flourished in great prosperity, which was broken up by a revolt in about 350 B.C. A score of years later the people yielded at once to Alexander, after which Sidon was in the possession of the Syrians, then the Greeks and then the Romans, but the old-time importance never again went back to it.

The great city of Palestine, at the beginning of the Christian Era, was **Cæsarea**; it was built by Herod on the site of a town which some writers call "Strato's Tower." The city was built with great magnificence, and named in honor of the emperor Augustus. Its completion was celebrated, B.C. 13, by splendid games, and it speedily rose to a position of great importance, with a population of two hundred thousand. A noble temple, dedicated to Cæsar, crowned a height within the city walls. A theater, a circus, and aqueducts were built, and a magnificent harbor, said to have been equal in extent to the Piræus of Athens, was formed. Great stones were sunk in the harbor to the

depth of twenty fathoms, and an immense breakwater was made so as to defend the ships from gales. Lofty towers were built upon it, having vaulted chambers within for the sailors and a broad quay which was a promenade as well as a landing-place for merchandise. This beautiful harbor, with its strong tower at the entrance to protect the city from invasion, was the boast of Cæsarea. Many of the early Christians did some of their first missionary work here, among whom were Philip with his four daughters, and Peter, who baptized the first Gentile convert in this city. It was here that Paul, a



VALLEY OF JEHOSEPHAT, WITH THE TOMBS OF ABSALOM, ST. JAMES AND ZACHARIAS.

prisoner, preached of "righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come," and made the proud Felix tremble. Here also, Herod, the grandson of the founder of Cæsarea, murdered the Apostle James, and would gladly have murdered Peter also. It is recorded in history as the capital of Roman tyranny in Judea. There the great revolt broke out that spread all over Syria, in about the middle of the first century A.D. In after years it was occupied by the Crusaders; now it is a heap of half-buried ruins, and a few fishermen live where the magnificent work of Herod once stood—a superb Grecian city upon the Syrian shore.

## MESOPOTAMIA.

**T**HE first cities of the world were in Asia. The earliest empire was probably founded about two hundred years after the flood, by Nimrod, a great-grandson of Noah. This was in Mesopotamia, the lower portion of what is now Turkey-in-Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris rivers. For thousands of years it has been a sandy waste, dotted by a few small cities and Arab villages, while the glories of powerful people lay hidden in a few mounds which looked like natural hills on the river banks. When some of these mounds were opened, they were found to contain long-lost chapters of Chaldean, Assyrian, and Babylonian history, and by the patient work of some French and English archæologists, have been made to tell the world almost the full story of mighty, ancient nations.

The Assyrian empire was founded by Ashur, who left the banks of the Euphrates after the Confusion of Babel, and going eastward, made conquests so great that he was called king. He built cities upon the banks of the Tigris river, and of which Nineveh became his capital.

By successful wars this empire grew to be one of the most powerful of all that flourished between one and two thousand years before Christ. It stood for many centuries, but at last, through the careless neglect of king after king, it gradually declined, and was overcome by the Babylonians and Persians some time in 800 B.C. After this conquest the Ninevites rallied; they set up the second Assyrian Empire, and rebuilt the old capital.

But they were again overpowered in 606 B.C., and this time when the "exceeding great city" fell, it was forever, so that two centuries later, the people of the country did not even know where it had been.

**Nineveh** stood on the Tigris, opposite where Mosul is now, which is about on a line with the island of Cyprus in the Mediterranean, or the city of Washington in the United States. The waters of the "Royal River" washed its western wall, which followed the stream for more than two and a half miles. The northern wall was straight and seven thousand feet long. It was made in three sections; the first two rose gradually to the eastern portion, which was level and higher than the others. The eastern was the longest and most irregular of all the ramparts. It skirted a rocky ridge, which forced it to curve westward gradually after the first three-fourths of a mile; the whole length being three miles. The southern wall was three thousand feet long, connecting the ends of the two side walls and crossing a deep ravine. The area of eighteen miles inclosed

by these walls was shaped like a "triangle with its apex abruptly cut off to the south;" the circuit was about eight miles, surrounded by the Tigris, and by the waters of the Khosr-Su, whose waters, coming to the city from a northerly direction, were turned into the broad, deep moat. The walls were more than a hundred feet high and so broad that three chariots could be driven abreast across the top. One-half the height was built of neat blocks of hewn stone, masoned together, smoothed off, polished and finished with battlements or gradines; above the stone was a continuation of sun-dried bricks, completing the height of the ramparts. At short distances apart many hundreds of high towers surmounted the wall and guarded the city gates. In the center of the slope of the northern wall stood one of the chief portals, through which a roadway led out of the capital. The great gate had three paved entrances; that in the center was ornamented with plain slabs of alabaster; but the arches on either side by colossal bulls that had wings and human heads, and other figures sculptured in stone. Between the gateways were two arched chambers, large enough to hold a good-sized body of soldiers. The massive gates were probably made of wood. Moats and outworks beyond the walls were an extra defense of the city.

What the plan was within the ramparts is unknown, except that there were many streets and squares, gardens, sculptures and fine buildings, with pasture for the cattle, fields, trees and vineyards. There were about one hundred and seventy-five thousand people living here in the days of its greatness. The most magnificent part of Nineveh was in the western portion, where two vast plateaux, covered with fine buildings, stood close upon the walls, dividing it into three equal parts. The southern mound, called the *Nebi Yanus*—the "Prophet Jonah"—covers about forty acres, where once stood the palaces of Sennacherib and of Eseanhaddon. The Tomb of Jonah is supposed to be here, upon the place where the prophet of God "cried against the wickedness of the city." In the same wall the mound called *Koyunjik* stands further north. Here was a platform, covering about a hundred acres, occupied by the palaces and temples of the Assyrian kings Sennacherib and Assurbampal, which were among the largest and most richly ornamented structures ever known.



NINEVEH PORTAL FIGURE.

The second city of the empire was **Calah**, now known as the ruins at Nimried. This, too, was on the Tigris, the "arrow stream," thirty miles below the capital. It covered about a thousand acres, half the area of Nineveh, and was surrounded with fortifications. The towered walls, a hundred feet high, were nearly seven miles around, and were twenty-five feet deep. The handsomest part of the city was the royal quarter, which extended for a third of a mile along the western part. Here were the buildings of the king upon a huge platform raised above the level of the city, covering sixty acres with its stately palaces, magnificent temples, and the tower or pyramid, which is still famous, standing silent, dismantled and alone on the vast Assyrian plain. In ancient days it probably rose from a large square base by several stages or stories to about two hundred feet in height. Within were arched chambers or galleries lined with bricks. No one knows for what the tower was built, nor what purpose it has served. There are no traces of its having been put to any use—surely not for a tomb. It was part of a temple which contained courts and galleries, apartments for the priests and closets for the shrines, and the garments and instruments used in making sacrifices. At the great entrance-gates stood colossal animals with other sacred figures, covered with inscriptions. The hallways and chambers were ornamented with slabs sculptured with religious subjects, and wherever the slabs did not hide the rude bricks, enameled bricks were placed to fill the gaps. The interior was usually decorated with paintings of figures or patterns on the wall plastering. The roofing of the Nimried tower was of cedar, brought from the mountains of Syria.

The third great Assyrian city is said to have been **Asshur**, now called the ruins at Kileh-Sherghat, forty miles below Calah, on the opposite banks of the Tigris. It was the most southerly of the large towns of the empire, and was, like the others, surrounded by strong walls, inclosing streets, squares, houses, palaces, pyramids and temples. It was among the oldest of the Assyrian cities, and is said to have been the capital before the days of Nineveh.

These are a few, and the most important, of all the cities, which studded the country between the Tigris and the mountains during the time of the Assyrian rule. On the western side of the river there were many great towns; but as the country came under the sway of other conquerors, the traces of former wealth and glory perished. But not entirely; and almost within our own century the slight remains of cities and towns, or a single palace, temple or tower have gradually been fitted together, bit by bit, till the history has become nearly complete.

We owe a great deal to the discoveries among the ruins near the little Arab village of **Khorsabad**. The small stream of Khoer-su, which flowed into the Tigris at Nineveh, connected the ancient capital with the imperial residence of Sargon, about nine miles from the north-east corner of the city wall. It occupied a square platform, measuring about a mile each way; near the center of the north-west side stood the great T shaped

palace, with thirty courts and over two hundred apartments, and an imposing front a fourth of a mile long.

Every effort at grandeur, magnificence and beauty was centred—and reached its height—in the palaces. They were built upon vast platforms made of layers of sun dried bricks, incased by solid stone masonry, with edges protected by a parapet. The pavements were made of stone slabs with inscriptions upon them, or pattern and sculpture ornaments. The large bricks were sometimes two feet square. The platform was usually terraced, one stage being connected with another by staircases or inclined planes. The palaces were mainly composed of courts, grand halls, and small rooms for the private use of the royal household, all built in squares or oblongs. The rooms and halls were not well arranged; there were few passage-ways and corridors; the chambers seemed to be grouped together, with ten or twelve opening from one to another without any single connecting way. The halls were very large assembly rooms paved with brick and ornamented with elaborate sculptures on all sides.

The inclosure of this palace of Sargon, son of Sennacherib, was nearly square, each side being about six thousand feet long, with the corners of the wall pointing toward the four cardinal points. The palace itself stood upon a raised platform which projected considerably beyond the middle of the north-west wall, so that the side does not seem to have been defended where it overlooked the open plain. It was entered from the city by an outer portal. Over this was an arch of enameled brick, and on each side stood colossal human headed bulls. Within was a terrace, the top of which was reached by a flight of steps or an inclined plane, and the inner gateway or *Propylæum* of the palace. This was in the center of the south-east side of the first terrace, a grand gate-way, ninety feet wide, and about twenty-five feet deep, upon which immense winged bulls were sculptured; the largest—about twenty feet high and the same distance apart—were like door-posts or columns to the lofty arch over the entrance. Upon this platform were the rooms of the royal guard, with walls which were wonderfully ornamented in plaster. The next platform, on which the palace stood, rose at about three hundred feet from the edge of this, having its level about ten feet higher. Here was the great court, into which the main portals of the palace itself opened. This was a vast space, surrounded by apartments on three sides, whose walls, or façades were, some of them, richly sculptured in stone or decorated in plaster.

The principal part of the palace was made up of the state apartments, with a magnificent sculptured façade, and consisting of a suite of ten rooms, five vast halls, the most splendid in the palace; one long and rather narrow room, and four oblong chambers,—all lined with sculptures picturing the royal customs of Assyria. In another court stood the Temple.

The Assyrians were a very religious people. In their monuments and inscriptions all success in war or the chase is ascribed to the favor of the gods. The best of their

plunder was given in sacrifices and offerings ; and every king beautified and enlarged the temples built by his predecessor, and to them also added new ones. In every way, Professor Rawlinson says, religion seems to have held an important place with the people ; they fought for the honor of their gods, and aimed to extend their belief as much as their dominions.

These "fierce people" of the Scriptures were in countenance something like the Jews. Their limbs were strong and brawny, and their shoulders broad and large.

They lived mainly for the sake of conquest ; continual wars made them brave and hardy, so that they were ready for hand-to-hand struggles with the lion and many other fierce animals which abounded in the country. This was the sport of the men who made up that nation which was "a mighty and a strong one, which, as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm passed as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, cast down to the earth with the hand," of which the capital was called the "bloody city," or "city of blood." But with all his mercilessness in battle, the Assyrian was not altogether cruel and inhuman ; he made conquests with all his might, but often forgave and spared his captives, and treated the helpless and the women with thoughtful care. They were a proud people, feeling themselves above all others in rank and the favor of the gods, in wisdom and in valor. Their armies consisted of chariot-warriors, cavalry, and foot-soldiers, who fought mainly with the spear and bow, although they also used swords, heavy maces, daggers, battle-axes, battering-rams, and other instruments of destruction. The king, the nobles and the chief officers of state rode in the chariots, and usually fought from them. War-chariots were made of wood, with a great, broad tired wheel on either side of the square or curved front. They were entered from the rear, which was built quite open, but was closed sometimes by hanging a shield across. A pole ran from the center, and the car was drawn by two or three horses. The trappings were magnificent, consisting of bridle, collar and breastplate, rather bulkily and heavily ornamented. The charioteer drove by two reins to each horse, using a short whip. Beside the driver, one or two warriors rode in the chariot, sometimes using their bows from here, and occasionally dismounting to get into the "thick of the battle." The dress of the warrior was a belted tunic, or a short coat of mail. This was a kind of shirt, covered with small metal scales. He sometimes wore a helmet, but often his head as well as his arm, and, out of the chariot, his legs, were quite unprotected. In Assyrian warfare the soldiers on horseback, or cavalry, were next important to those in the chariots. They wore pointed helmets, embroidered tunics, and a belt to which the sword was attached ; others were completely clothed, except the arms, which were bare from above the elbow. Part of the cavalry were archers, part spearmen. The horses and riders must have been wonderfully trained. The horses, with the bridle upon their necks, and no groom at their heads, as in earlier days, would advance





1-2, ASSYRIANS. 3-4, COURT OFFICERS. 5, KING. 6, FAN BEARER. 7, ARMS BEARER.  
8, HIGH PRIEST. 9, ATTENDANT.



or stand, while the warrior, without stirrup, or more than a pad for a saddle, used both hands upon his weapons.

Next to war, the favorite pastime was hunting. Chasing the lion, the wild bull, and the onager, or wild ass, were royal sports; but it was beneath the king to kill gentle animals. The stag, wild goat or ibex, the gazelle and the hare, were taken mostly to supply the royal table with game. The fishing of the Assyrians seems to have been as scientific as that of some modern young folks, who sit contentedly on the dock with a piece of thread fastened to a bent pin. The chief aim of the people being conquest, they fell behind their neighbors in many of what are called the peaceful arts; yet Nineveh was an important center for trade and manufacture in the old world, notwithstanding. From it ran several lines of commerce, especially overland routes.

The Assyrians did not know very much about boats and navigation. They made barges and rafts to carry their provisions, chariots, and war machinery across rivers, and fastened inflated skins to them to keep them afloat. The men and horses forded the streams, or crossed deeper water with the aid of the skins. They used *kufas*, too, such as are now used on the Euphrates and Tigris—round, wickerwork boats, covered with skins and smeared with a coating of bitumen. These were sometimes large enough to hold a chariot and two rowers, who used oars like long-handled mallets. Beside the *kufa* there was a larger, flattish bottomed rowboat, which had six rowers and a helmsman. These were for warfare. Stones and wood, brought by water, were loaded on a raft-like barge, with ropes attached, by which men upon the banks drew the crafts along. For the sake of further transportation, the Assyrians after a while copied the rowboats and galleys of the Phœnicians, but they did not introduce their sailboats, but kept to river navigation, leaving commerce by way of the sea to their neighbors. Nineveh and the cities near by, seem to have been more ready to receive articles than to send out their wares. They did not manufacture very largely, and only exported a few of their products. In weaving they excelled; they knew how to work into the woof colored threads and tissues of gold, and they had plenty of indigo cotton and silk highly prized in other countries. They were not very clever at pushing business or commerce for themselves, and so the valuable articles always in demand at the magnificent capital usually came chiefly by the way of some other countries. Gold from Arabia and Western Africa, tin from Cornwall on the coast of Britain or the "Tin Islands"—now Scilly Isles—came through the Phœnicians; precious metals, stones and gems from many parts of the world were understood and well appreciated by the Assyrians, but obtained through the enterprising Babylonian mer-



SOLDIER.

chants. Syria supplied the country with wood, and many other countries round about found market here for the best that they could raise. The people were fond of beauty and splendor. They wanted rich materials, which they well knew how to use. Few nations if any excelled them in this. Wonderful things they made with metals, ivory and jewels ; manufactured beautiful glassware, embroidered rich garments and hangings, made and upholstered splendid furniture, which consisted of thrones, stands, tables, chairs, couches and footstools ; but above all were their vast and magnificent buildings, which have only been equaled by the Egyptians, who found here their models, and "bettered the instruction." Great masses of stone which was not found in their own country—weighing many tons, were brought over long distances and placed on artificial platforms nearly a hundred feet high ; and as these were finely carved before they were set in place, the mechanics must have been sure of their being safely moved. The transportation on land was done by means of sledges, drawn by small armies of men, over wooden



ASSYRIAN RELIEFS.

rollers. Immense ropes and cables were used to pull the great burden and to keep it from swerving or falling. The stones were raised by the aid of strong pulleys ; but the chief part of the work fell upon men, thousands being employed on a single piece of work.

The plain of Assyria without and within the city walls was capable of growing large crops if well watered. Scarcely any rain fell in the country, so over the whole territory there was a system of *kanáks*, underground aqueducts, and a network of canals. Large dams in the Tigris, formed by great pieces of square stones fastened together by iron clamps, leveled the stream so that the canals on either bank were filled ; and from them smaller ditches carried the water over the plains. The underground conduits filled wells or cisterns from which the water was drawn by hand when it was wanted. The fields yielded crops of wheat, barley, sesame and millet, while vineyards and

orchards also dotted the country and supplied the people with pomegranates, figs and other fruits. The principal food of the Assyrians was raised from the earth ; they ate more grains and fruit than game and fish. The crops, trees and vines were tended by the common people and laborers, who dressed in short-sleeved tunics, reaching from the



ANTECHAMBER OF THE PALACE OF AN ASSYRIAN KING.

neck to the knee and belted in at the waist. Head and feet were uncovered, except by those who could wear the fringed tunics ; these had sandals also. The thick hair was arranged in rows of stiff curls at the back of the head ; the long beard, too, was carefully and elaborately arranged by men of every rank. Armlets, bracelets, earrings and many other ornaments were worn by those above the laboring class, both men and women.

Some of the "better class" had long fringed robes with a showy girdle, and a cross belt, from the left shoulder, often richly embroidered with jewels, held the sword sheath. The women's robes were less scant than the men's; they were striped, or patterned and fringed, sometimes having an outer garment like a mantle, or long circular.

The common houses are entirely lost; they are thought not to have been very substantial and were probably much like pavilions or tents. The household vessels were of pottery, glass and metals, gracefully shaped and often decorated with figures, patterns or inscriptions. The people were fond of entertainments, which the wealthy citizens made as elegant and sumptuous as possible, with rich food, delicious fruits and a great deal of wine, and many kinds of amusement, especially dancing and music. They had eight or nine different instruments, and in times of peace, enjoyed music very much. Their musicians played separately or in bands upon harps, lyres and cymbals, double-pipes, the guitar or cithern, several kinds of drum, and a few others, particularly trumpets, which may not be fairly called musical. Their music was not martial, but for peaceful enjoyment and religious ceremonies. Besides being musical, some of these people were literary. At least, in the Koyunjik mound "chambers of records" have been found, which are called the *King's library*. "These were small rooms partly filled with clay tablets, varying from one inch to nine inches in length," and crowded with fine writing upon a great many subjects. From these a key to the language, history, customs, science and literature of the Assyrians has been formed. They have helped to explain the inscriptions lining the walls of the palaces and temples—and upon the hollow cylinders. These six-sided and eight-sided prisms of very fine and thin terra cotta were covered with records of the worthy acts of the king and religious invocations, and set in the corners of the temples, probably as much to preserve them as to dedicate them to the gods. The king was to be famous forever; he was the ruler of all,—“the lord of the kingdom, master of the souls and bodies of his people.” No lavishness was too great for his royal residence; no demands too great for his pleasure, nor any sacrifices too heavy for carrying out his ambitious plans of conquest.

## BABYLON.

WHEN the "children of men" journeyed away from the vicinity of Mt. Ararat they began to build a city of brick, and also a tower, "whose top might reach unto heaven." They called it Babel, or Gate of God ; but the Lord suddenly stopped their impossible enterprise by causing them to speak different languages.

This threw the people into so great a tumult and uproar that from then till now the word Babel has meant confusion. "They left off to build the city" and were "scattered abroad upon the face of the earth;" but a year after, when Nimrod, a wise and powerful man, wished to found an empire, he chose this spot in the midst of its fair rich plain. It stood on the banks of the largest river of the country, which flowed southward into a great sea not so very far away. In memory of the other event Nimrod called his city, **Babylon.**

Of what the city was like, or what was done in it during these first days, history tells very little,—not even the time is known for certain, but it is believed to have been about two thousand and two hundred years before Christ (2200 B. C.) Some other cities were also founded about this time ; Nineveh was one of them, the seat of the emperor Ninus, who ruled the Assyrian Empire. From first to last this was closely connected with Babylon. It began by capturing the king and his children, putting them all to death and bringing Babylon into the Empire. When Ninus died his wonderful queen Semiramis, anxious for everlasting fame, decided to begin her reign,—rather her regency till her son should grow up—by some mighty piece of work, so she collected two millions of men from the provinces of her Empire and sent them to enlarge and beautify Babylon. The city became so grand and magnificent that it was for ages the admiration of the world. The Assyrian kings which followed, having no such spirit and ability as the lady, provoked the Babylonians sorely ; before long they threw off the yoke and the beautiful city became the capital of the new Assyrian Empire of Babylonia, or Chaldea. After about two centuries and a half more this independent nation destroyed the second Assyrian Empire, which had centered around Nineveh after the downfall of the first. Other victories, too, they won, till the Babylonians became a large and powerful domain, with the center of life and importance at Babylon, the "great city." Year after year it was enriched by the spoils of many conquests over wealthy countries and magnificent cities ; but the Babylonians did not trust to conquest for the making of their capital. They were quick and clever and worked industriously themselves in the arts they knew, making buildings of bricks, many costly things with metals, and fine fabrics in their looms

Immense armies were garrisoned here and brisk trade by water and land carried on with all parts of the known world. Old Herodotus, "the father of history," came from Greece to visit the country, about 450 B.C. He found that the empire contained "a vast number of great cities," and wrote a full description of Babylon, which surpassed them all. The magnificence described by him might be doubted, but that the researches of our own century tell the same story. This city, capital of many empires in the course of time, was one of the wonders of the world, for its size, its buildings and gardens, and for its vast wealth. Its walls, in the form of a square, had over a hundred towers rising at regular distances above the battlements; they measured sixty miles around the city, fifteen miles each way. They were three hundred and fifty feet high—higher than the loftiest tower of the London Parliament Houses—and eighty-seven feet thick; the top was so broad that a four-horse chariot could turn upon it; they were built of cemented brick made of clay, taken out of the broad deep ditch which surrounded the city. On each side were twenty-five gates of solid brass, with brazen lintels and door-post.

Through the center of the city, from north to south, ran the river Euphrates, between quays of the same thickness as the walls. These also had each twenty-five brass gates, and steps leading down to the river from the cross-streets of the city. Babylon was made up of regularly planned streets, broad and straight, which met at right angles and formed nearly seven hundred great squares, each of which measured two miles and a quarter round. But the entire surface of the two hundred square miles inclosed by the walls of Babylon probably was not built up. Beside the blocks of three and four story houses of the time, a large part was occupied by country houses, gardens and parks, while even fields and orchards lay within the fortifications; artificial streams watered them and made the "great city" green and fertile every where. The river was crossed in the heart of the town by a movable drawbridge; it was roofed over, though thirty feet broad and an eighth of a mile long. The hewn stones of the piers upon which it was built, were fastened together with iron clamps. Ferry boats, plying between the landing places of the gates, also connected the two parts of the city, while below the bridge was a tunnel under the river, which was used for a passageway between the palaces which stood at each end of the bridge. On the eastern bank was the palace of Nebuchadnezzar, the larger of the two, and one of the most vast and magnificent structures the world ever saw. Its great outer wall made a circuit of seven miles, inside of which was another, and this inclosed a third. These inner walls were decorated with hunting scenes, painted on brick; the gates were of brass, two of them being so built that they could only be opened or shut by machinery. Within the ramparts of the palace were the famous Hanging Gardens, that the king built for his queen, Amrytis, that she who had come from the fair green hills of Media, might find no cause to pine for the home of her childhood in the midst



of this vast Babylonian plain. The clever workmen set up stone pillars and arches over nearly four acres of ground. At a height of seventy-five feet the base of the gardens was made by laying a floor of stone slabs. These were spread with reeds and bitumen, upon which bricks were laid, cemented together, and covered with sheets of lead, which kept the moisture from flowing down out of the deep layer of earth above. After this plan, arch upon arch was raised to form a terraced pyramid, three hundred feet high; when the vast mound was completed, it was planted with trees and shrubs; flower beds were laid out, bordered by shady avenues, and set with fountains, summer-houses, and handsome banquet-halls. Upon the summit was a large reservoir which was kept filled from the Euphrates by a screw, for the purpose of watering the gardens and supplying the many fountains upon the different terraces. From various places in the gardens there were fine and extended views of the magnificent city and the plains beyond, where carefully built canals and lakes lay to receive the overflow of the river in times of freshet, or to carry it into the Tigris. The king was very proud of all this work he had done upon his imperial home; he had made the palace itself massive and beautiful to correspond with its surroundings. Three of the halls, used for certain festivals, were constructed of brass, one under another, and opened by curious sets of machinery. Most of it was built in brick, with all the rich and comfortable apartments appropriate to "the house of royalty in Babylon," of which the king himself boasted "silver, gold, metals, gems, nameless and priceless, objects of rare value, immense treasures, have I heaped together to ornament that tower, the abode of my majesty." Even libraries were collected, and in those warlike days there was little of reading and writing; but the Babylonians knew something about the three R's. They had an alphabet; some early nations, you know, had not, and did their writing by a language in figures of birds and animals, called hieroglyphics. The Babylonians kept their records upon tiles and cylinders of clay or cement, not knowing how to make books, paper, or parchment with the materials they had; so the two libraries of Nebuchadnezzar's palace would look to us very much like some scratched up pieces of tile and bricks out of a pottery shop.



NIMROD.

The key to the Babylonian language is not found, although there have been many pieces of inscriptions preserved, and scholars are patiently at work who feel sure that one day it will be discovered.

The opposite palace was also very handsome, though smaller than Nebuchadnezzar's. It belonged to Neriglissar, and contained many bronze statues. In the center of the city stood the temple of Bel, the most remarkable of all those wonderful buildings. It was a pyramid, square at the base, with each side six hundred feet long; it was made up of eight stories, which grew smaller toward the top, and crowned by an astronomical observatory, reached by a winding ascent. Within the temple were large halls, the ceilings of which were supported by pillars—chapels for the worship of Bel and other gods; altars and shrines containing statues, censers, cups and sacred vessels, all of gold. On the topmost story was a table of beaten gold, forty feet long and about one-third as wide; upon this were goblets and vases of the richest kind, while near it were three golden statues whose names we have from the Greeks after their own deities, which may have corresponded to those of the Babylonians in all but their titles. The figures of Jupiter—or Bel, probably—and Rhea were each forty feet high, the latter grasping a serpent in one hand and a jeweled scepter in the other. Juno was represented as sitting on a golden throne with lions at each knee, and two serpents of silver. The treasures of this temple, gained by the Babylonian kings in plundering their neighbors, were worth about six hundred millions of dollars. A similar temple, at Borsippa, the suburb of the city, was built in seven stages or stories, each ornamented with one of the seven planetary colors. The lowest stage was a square, measuring nearly three hundred feet each way, its four corners corresponding to the four cardinal points; and each square stage above was placed a little toward the south-western edge of the one beneath it. This temple is known as the Birs Nimried, and was probably devoted to astronomy, as cylinders have been found in its ruins with dedications to "the Seven Planets." The religion of the empire was the worship of sun, moon and stars, and the gods, which were thought to be men and women, united to the heavenly bodies after their death upon earth. Above all other gods the people worshiped Bel, who was also called Belus or Baal—meaning "Lord." The gods were supposed to have many forms, which were both monstrous and horrible: often with several heads and the limbs of both men and brutes. The religious ceremonies would seem to us not only very absurd, but repulsive, wicked and cruel.

There is no record of the number of people living in the great capital, but we know that there must have been many thousands—even millions—from the amount of work done not only in the regular trade of daily life, but in these great brick structures, which were, in some cases, built in a very short time. West of the river was the oldest part of the city, and where the foundations of the first settlement were laid. Nearly every trace of that time is gone now, and the Babylon of history was the great city on both sides

of the river, with its busy trade, regular streets, extensive buildings and luxurious living.

Robes of fine linen, falling to the feet, were worn under woolen tunics, and covered with a handsome white cloak. On the head finely plaited turbans or miters were placed. Double and triple carpets covered their floors, with such colors, corresponding to the *Surdones* hanging upon the walls, so beautiful that the Oriental kings imported them for robes of state. Nowhere were such fine veils and hangings made as in the looms of Babylon and Borsippa. Here were combined delicacy of fabric and splendor of coloring in articles of dress and of furniture, made of cotton, linen and woolen. All that the country supplied the people, they used according to their knowledge.

It was not alone in weaving that they were skillful, but in the arts of machinery and working metals, for which they found furnace-fuel in the plentiful supplies of naphtha and petroleum near by. Their ability in using metals did a great deal to make up for what the country lacked in stone and wood. Mathematics, astronomy and painting they also understood.

For the necessities and luxuries they could not supply for themselves, every country in the world was called upon. Gold, precious stones, rich dye-stuffs and perfumes, which they wanted in large quantities, came from the East, from northern India and Persia: fine wool and shawls were brought in caravans from the countries now known as Candahar and Cashmere, as they are to the great cities of our own times.

Emeralds, jaspers with other glittering gems came from the Bactrian Desert, now called *Cobi*. The "ship of the desert" also sailed westward, carrying to the Mediterranean colonies, Asia Minor and the European frontier, the rare things of the Orient, and returning laden with valuable furs and the best that the newer nations had to send; while with the settlements on the Red Sea from the mines of Ethiopia, also a trade of immense wealth to Babylon was carried on. These were but the land routes; there were unlimited water-ways beside. Boats navigated the Euphrates for more than three hundred miles, past many important cities and into fertile districts of country where the people had large flocks, rich harvests, and were always occupied in taking care of these, in manufacturing or in learning trades and arts. Below the great capital, the broad yellow river flows into the Persian Gulf, whose shores were lined with pearl oysters, and in which the Bahrein Islands lay with their cotton plants—producing finer material even than those of India, and the rarest pearls in the world; from the Gulf the Indian Ocean was reached, India and Ceylon. Here Babylon found trees to take the place of the timber lacking in her own country, here were more pearls, sugar-cane, cinnamon and all the spices that the people could not get,—twenty-five tons of frankincense must be had for every annual festival of Jupiter, to say nothing of the quantities wanted for private use by the luxurious people. Indian dogs, too, were taken in this way to the city, where they were valued most highly for some unknown reason, being ugly creatures,

half-dog and half-tiger in looks and disposition. In this way, all the world for a time centered its trade in the rarest articles at Babylon, which they called the "mistress of the world." To some it was the center of land traffic for water export: or for goods brought in ships to be here transferred to caravans; but mostly it was for Babylon itself, for her temples and palaces, her splendor loving people, and especially her king. Him, the Babylonian government gave a chance to be the greatest despot the world ever saw. The monarch's will was law, unlimited by any code, or even by honored customs. He was the head of the church as well as the state, worshiped while obeyed. He had as many wives as he wished and as many of his subjects as he wanted were compelled to work upon palaces for them, or in any other way, to do his royal will. His will made the laws of the people, who had many singular customs. When they were sick, friends or servants carried them to the public squares of the city, that some of the passers-by—many of whom were sure to be educated foreigners—might advise them how to cure their troubles. These squares were often market places, thronged with men buying and selling; sometimes it was young girls that they were bargaining for. The daughters of Babylon were not allowed to marry of their own will or by their parents' choice, but must be sold to the highest bidder. Some that were not good looking had no buyers, but husbands were found for them, when the fund from the sale of the others was divided among them. Other laws of the times were about children and parents, slaves, etc. If a son denied his father, he was fined; but for denying his mother, he was banished; a master who used a slave badly was fined by the state, which also allowed a slave to buy his freedom when he wished to or could; houses, lands or slaves could be taken as security for debt. The laws of the Babylonian and Assyrian empires were widely studied, well understood and strictly enforced.

It is not well even for a king to have unlimited power; he is almost sure to use it wrongly. Belshazzar felt that nothing could injure Babylon: was not the Mistress of the World beautiful, rich and powerful beyond any other city? who could overcome her? Not the warlike Medes, even if they were provoked at the recklessness of the king, no, not Darius the Mede and his brother Cyrus the Persian, with all their armies encamped outside the walls of the great City. "Lock the gates; keep the moats full, and let us rejoice in our security," he said, and opened a festival and feast of gayest revelry. The warrior-king without reconnoitered, considered, reconnoitered again. "Yes, it were possible," and while the drunken king, his court and his guards were in the midst of their carousing, the waters of the Euphrates were turned into the overflow lake and canals. Then the mustered hosts of the enemy marched stealthily over its bed, and finding the brazen river gates carelessly left open, they entered the city, even the banquet halls of the Palace, where they slew the last of the Babylonian kings, who had been "weighed in the balance and found wanting."





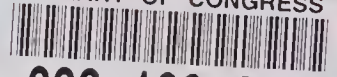








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 028 100 067 6